THE

HOLY BIBLE

CONTAINING THE

OLD AND NEW TESTAMENTS

TRANSLATED OUT OF THE ORIGINAL TONGUES

AND WITH THE FORMER TRANSLATIONS

DILIGENTLY COMPARED AND REVISED

BY HIS MAJESTY'S SPECIAL COMMAND

Appointed to be read in Churches

Bibles.org.uk, London.

New corrected text, notes and typesetting © 2002–2005 Bibles.org.uk.
Typeset with pdfLaTeX under Linux: Sat 3rd Sept, 2005 at 02:39
Permission for *personal* use only is hereby given.

TO THE MOST HIGH AND MIGHTY PRINCE

JAMES,

BY THE GRACE OF GOD,

KING OF GREAT BRITAIN, FRANCE, AND IRELAND,

DEFENDER OF THE FAITH, &c,

The Translators of the Bible wish Grace, Mercy, and Peace, through JESUS CHRIST our Lord.

GREAT and manifold were the blessings, most dread Sovereign, which Almighty God, the Father of all mercies, bestowed upon us the people of *England*, when first he sent Your Majesty's Royal Person to rule and reign over us. For whereas it was the expectation of many, who wished not well unto our Sion, that upon the setting of that bright *Occidental Star*, Queen *Elizabeth* of most happy memory, some thick and palpable clouds of darkness would so have overshadowed this Land, that men should have been in doubt, which we they were to walk; and that it should hardly be known, who was to direct the unsettled State. The appearance of Your Majesty, as of the *Sun* in it's strength, instantly dispelled those supposed and surmised mists, and gave unto all that were well affected exceeding cause of comfort; especially when we beheld the Government established in Your Highness, and Your hopeful Seed, by an undoubted Title, and this also accompanied with peace and tranquillity at home and abroad.

But among all our joys, there was no one that more filled our hearts, than the blessed continuance of the preaching of God's sacred Word among us; which is that inestimable treasure, which excelleth all the riches of the earth; because the fruit thereof extendeth itself, not only to the time spent in this transitory world, but directeth and disposeth men unto that eternal happiness which is above in heaven.

Then not to suffer this to fall to the ground, but rather to take it up, and to continue it in that state, wherein the famous Predecessor of Your Highness did leave it: nay, to go forward with the confidence and resolution of a Man in maintaining the truth of Christ, and propagating it far and near, is that which hath so bound and firmly knit the hearts of all Your Majesty's loyal and religious people unto You, that your very name is precious among them: their eye doth behold You with comfort, and they bless You in their hearts, as that sanctified Person, who, under God, is the immediate Author of their true happiness. And this their contentment doth not diminish or decay, but every day increaseth and taketh strength, when they observe, that the zeal of Your Majesty toward the house of God doth not slack or go backward, but is more and more kndled, manifesting

itself abroad in the farthest parts of *Christendom*, by writing in defence of the Truth, (which hath given such a blow unto that man of sin, as will not be healed,) and every day at home, by religious and learned discourse, by frequenting the house of God, by hearing the Word preached, by cherishing the Teachers thereof, by caring for the Church, as a most tender and loving nursing Father.

There are infinite arguments of this right Christian and religious affection in Your Majesty; but none is more forcible to declare it to others than the vehement and perpetuated desire of accomplishing and publishing of this work, which now with all humility we present unto Your Majesty. For when Your Highness has once out of deep judgment apprehended how convenient it was, that out of the Original Sacred Tongues, together with comparing of the labours, both in our own, and other foreign Languages, of many worthy men who went before us, there should be one more exact Translation of the holy Scriptures into the *English Tongue*; Your Majesty did never desist to urge and to excite those to whom it was commended, that the work might be hastened, and that the business might be expedited in so decent a manner, as a matter of such importance might justly require.

And now at last, by the mercy of God, and the continuance of our labours, it being brought unto such a conclusion, as that we have great hopes that the Church of *England* shall reap good fruit therby; we hold it our duty to offer it to Your Majesty, not only as to our King and Soverign, but as to the principal Mover and Author of the work: humbly craving of Your most Sacred Majesty, that since things of this quality have ever been subject to the censures of illmeaning and discontented person, it may receive approbation and patronage from so learned and judicious a Prince as Your Highness is, whose allowance and acceptance of our labours shall more honour and encourage us, than all the calumniations and hard interpretations of other men shall dismay us. So that if, on the one side, we shall be traduced by Popish Persons at home or abroad, who therefore will malign us, because we are poor instruments to make God's holy Truth to be yet more and more known unto the people, whom they desire still to keep in ignorance and darkness; or if, on the other side, we shall be maligned by selfconceited Brethren, who run their own ways, and give liking unto nothing, but what is framed by themselves, and hammered on their anvil; we may rest secure, supported within by the truth and innocency of a good conscience, having walked the ways of simplicity and integrity, as before the Lord; and sustained without by the powerful protection of Your Majesty's grace and favour, which will ever give countencnace to honest and Christian endeavors against bitter censures and uncharitable imputations.

The Lord of heaven and earth bless Your Majesty with many and happy days, that, as his heavenly hand hath enriched Your Highness with many singular and extra- ordinary graces, happiness and true felicity, to the honour of that great GOD, and the good of his Church, through Jesus Christ our Lord and only Saviour.

The Translators to the Reader

The best things have been calumniated

ZEAL to promote the common good, whether it be by devising anything ourselves, or revising that which hath been laboured by others, deserveth certainly much respect and esteem, but yet findeth but cold entertainment in the world. It is welcomed with suspicion instead of love, and with emulation instead of thanks: and if there be any hole left for cavil to enter, (and cavil, if it do not find a hole, will make one) it is sure to be misconstrued, and in danger to be condemned. This will easily be granted by as many as know story, or have any experience. For, was there ever any-projected, that savoured any way of newness or renewing, but the same endured many a storm of gainsaying, or opposition? A man would think that Civility, wholesome Laws, learning and eloquence, Synods, and Church-maintenance, (that we speak of no more things of this kind) should be as safe as a Sanctuary, and out of shot, as they say, that no man would lift up the heel, no, nor dog move his tongue against the motioners of them. For by the first, we are distinguished from brute beasts lead with sensuality; By the second, we are bridled and restrained from outrageous behaviour, and from doing of injuries, whether by fraud or by violence; By the third, we are enabled to inform and reform others, by the light and feeling that we have attained unto ourselves; Briefly, by the fourth being brought together to a parley face to face, we sooner compose our differences than by writings which are endless; And lastly, that the Church be sufficiently provided for, is so agreeable to good reason and conscience, that those mothers are holden to be less cruel, that kill their children as soon as they are born, than those nursing fathers and mothers (wheresoever they be) that withdraw from them who hang upon their breasts (and upon whose breasts again themselves do hang to receive the Spiritual and sincere milk of the word) livelihood and support fit for their estates. Thus it is apparent, that these things which we speak of, are of most necessary use, and therefore, that none, either without absurdity can speak against them, or without note of wickedness can spurn against them.

Yet for all that, the learned know that certain worthy men [Anacharsis with others] have been brought to untimely death for none other fault, but for seeking to reduce their Countrymen to god order and discipline; and that in some Commonwealths [e.g. Locri] it was made a capital crime, once to motion the making of a new Law for the abrogating of an old, though the same were most pernicious; And that certain [Cato the elder], which would be counted pillars of the State, and patterns of Virtue and Prudence, could not be brought for a long time to give way to good Letters and refined speech, but bare themselves as averse from them, as from rocks or boxes of poison; And fourthly, that he was no babe, but a great clerk [Gregory the Divine], that gave forth (and in writing to remain to posterity)

in passion peradventure, but yet he gave forth, that he had not seen any profit to come by any Synod, or meeting of the Clergy, but rather the contrary; And lastly, against Church-maintenance and allowance, in such sort, as the Ambassadors and messengers of the great King of Kings should be furnished, it is not unknown what a fiction or fable (so it is esteemed, and for no better by the reporter himself [Nauclerus], though superstitious) was devised; Namely, that at such a time as the professors and teachers of Christianity in the Church of Rome, then a true Church, were liberally endowed, a voice forsooth was heard from heaven, saying: Now is poison poured down into the Church, etc. Thus not only as oft as we speak, as one saith, but also as oft as we do anything of note or consequence, we subject ourselves to everyone's censure, and happy is he that is least tossed upon tongues; for utterly to escape the snatch of them it is impossible. If any man conceit, that this is the lot and portion of the meaner sort only, and that Princes are privileged by their high estate, he is deceived. "As the sword devoureth as well one as the other," as it is in Samuel [2 Sam 11:25], nay as the great Commander charged his soldiers in a certain battle, to strike at no part of the enemy, but at the face; And as the King of Syria commanded his chief Captains to "fight neither with small nor great, save only against the King of Israel:" [1 Kings 22:31] so it is too true, that Envy striketh most spitefully at the fairest, and at the chiefest. David was a worthy Prince, and no man to be compared to him for his first deeds, and yet for as worthy as act as ever he did (even for bringing back the Ark of God in solemnity) he was scorned and scoffed at by his own wife [2 Sam 6:16]. Solomon was greater than David, though not in virtue, yet in power: and by his power and wisdom he built a Temple to the Lord, such a one as was the glory of the land of Israel, and the wonder of the whole world. But was that his magnificence liked of by all? We doubt it. Otherwise, why do they lay it in his son's dish, and call unto him for easing the burden, "Make", say they, "the grievous servitude of thy father, and his sore yoke, lighter?" [1 Kings 12:4] Belike he had charged them with some levies, and troubled them with some carriages; Hereupon they raise up a tragedy, and wish in their heart the Temple had never been built. So hard a thing it is to please all, even when we please God best, and do seek to approve ourselves to every ones conscience.

If we will descend to later times, we shall find many the like examples of such kind, or rather unkind acceptance. The first Roman Emperor [C. Caesar. Plutarch] did never do a more pleasing deed to the learned, nor more profitable to posterity, for conserving the record of times in true supputation; than when he corrected the Calendar, and ordered the year according to the course of the Sun; and yet this was imputed to him for novelty, and arrogance, and procured to him great obloguy. So the first Christened Emperor [Constantine] (at the leastwise that openly professed the faith himself, and allowed others to do the like) for strengthening the Empire at his great charges, and providing for the Church, as he did, got for his labour the name Pupillus, as who would say, a wasteful Prince, that had need of a Guardian or overseer [Aurel. Victor]. So the best Christened

Emperor [Theodosius], for the love that he bare unto peace, thereby to enrich both himself and his subjects, and because he did not see war but find it, was judged to be no man at arms [Zosimus], (though indeed he excelled in feats of chivalry, and showed so much when he was provoked) and condemned for giving himself to his ease, and to his pleasure. To be short, the most learned Emperor of former times [Justinian], (at the least, the greatest politician) what thanks had he for cutting off the superfluities of the laws, and digesting them into some order and method? This, that he had been blotted by some to be an Epitomist, that is, one that extinguishes worthy whole volumes, to bring his abridgments into request. This is the measure that hath been rendered to excellent Princes in former times, even, Cum bene facerent, male audire, For their good deeds to be evil spoken of. Neither is there any likelihood, that envy and malignity died, and were buried with the ancient. No, no, the reproof of Moses taketh hold of most ages; "You are risen up in your fathers' stead, and increase of sinful men." [Num 32:14] "What is that that hath been done? that which shall be done; and there is no new thing under the Sun," saith the wiseman: [Ecc 1:9] and S. Stephen, "As your fathers did, so do you." [Acts 7:51]

His Majesty's constancy, notwithstanding culmination, for the survey of the English translations

This, and more to this purpose, His Majesty that now reigneth (and long, and long may he reign, and his offspring forever, Himself and children, and children's always) knew full well, according to the singular wisdom given unto him by God, and the rare learning and experience that he hath attained unto; namely that whosoever attempteth anything for the public (especially if it pertain to Religion, and to the opening and clearing of the word of God) the same setteth himself upon a stage to be gloated upon by every evil eye, yea, he casteth himself headlong upon pikes, to be gored by every sharp tongue. For he that medleth with men's Religion in any part, medleth with their custom, nay, with their freehold; and though they find no content in that which they have, yet they cannot abide to hear of altering. Notwithstanding his Royal heart was not daunted or discouraged for this that colour, but stood resolute, "as a statue immovable, and an anvil not easy to be beaten into plates," as one [Suidas] saith; he knew who had chosen him to be a Soldier, or rather a Captain, and being assured that the course which he intended made for the glory of God, and the building up of his Church, he would not suffer it to be broken off for whatsoever speeches or practices. It doth certainly belong unto Kings, yea, it doth specially belong unto them, to have care of Religion, yea, it doth specially belong unto them, to have care of Religion, yea, to know it aright, yea, to profess it zealously, yea to promote it to the uttermost of their power. This is their glory before all nations which mean well, and this will bring unto them a far most excellent weight of glory in the day of the Lord Jesus. For the Scripture saith not in vain, "Them that honor me, I will honor,"

[1 Sam 2:30] neither was it a vain word that Eusebius delivered long ago, that piety towards God was the weapon and the only weapon, that both preserved Constantine's person, and avenged him of his enemies [Eusebius lib 10 cap 8].

The praise of the Holy Scriptures

But now what piety without truth? what truth (what saving truth) without the word of God? What word of God (whereof we may be sure) without the Scripture? The Scriptures we are commanded to search. John 5:39. Isa 8:20. They are commended that searched and studied them. Acts 17:11 and 8:28,29. They are reproved that were unskilful in them, or slow to believe them. Matt 22:29. Luke 24:25. They can make us wise unto salvation. 2 Tim 3:15. If we be ignorant, they will instruct us; if out of the way, they will bring us home; if out of order, they will reform us; if in heaviness, comfort us; if dull, quicken us; if cold, inflame us. Tolle, lege; Tolle, lege, Take up and read, take up and read the Scriptures [S. August. confess. lib 8 cap 12], (for unto them was the direction) it was said unto S. Augustine by a supernatural voice. "Whatsoever is in the Scriptures, believe me," saith the same S. Augustine, "is high and divine; there is verily truth, and a doctrine most fit for the refreshing of men's minds, and truly so tempered, that everyone may draw from thence that which is sufficient for him, if he come to draw with a devout and pious mind, as true Religion requireth." [S. August. de utilit. credendi cap. 6] Thus S. Augustine. and S. Jerome: "Ama scripturas, et amabit te sapientia etc." [S. Jerome. ad Demetriad] Love the Scriptures, and wisdom will love thee. And S. Cyril against Julian; "Even boys that are bred up in the Scriptures, become most religious, etc." [S. Cyril. 7 contra Iulianum] But what mention we three or four uses of the Scripture, whereas whatsoever is to be believed or practiced, or hoped for, is contained in them? or three or four sentences of the Fathers, since whosoever is worthy the name of a Father, from Christ's time downward, hath likewise written not only of the riches, but also of the perfection of the Scripture? "I adore the fulness of the Scripture," saith Tertullian against Hermogenes. [Tertul. advers. Hermo.] And again, to Apelles an heretic of the like stamp, he saith; "I do not admit that which thou bringest in (or concludest) of thine own (head or store, de tuo) without Scripture." [Tertul. de carne Christi.] So Saint Justin Martyr before him; "We must know by all means," saith he, "that it is not lawful (or possible) to learn (anything) of God or of right piety, save only out of the Prophets, who teach us by divine inspiration." So Saint Basil after Tertullian, "It is a manifest falling way from the Faith, and a fault of presumption, either to reject any of those things that are written, or to bring in (upon the head of them) any of those things that are not written". We omit to cite to the same effect, S. Cyril B. of Jerusalem in his 4::Cataches., Saint Jerome against Helvidius, Saint Augustine in his 3::book against the letters of Petilian, and in very many other places of his works. Also we forebear

to descend to later Fathers, because we will not weary the reader. The Scriptures then being acknowledged to be so full and so perfect, how can we excuse ourselves of negligence, if we do not study them, of curiosity, if we be not content with them? Men talk much of [an olive bow wrapped about with wood, whereupon did hang figs, and bread, honey in a pot, and oil], how many sweet and goodly things it had hanging on it; of the Philosopher's stone, that it turned copper into gold; of Cornu-copia, that it had all things necessary for food in it, of Panaces the herb, that it was good for diseases, of Catholicon the drug, that it is instead of all purges; of Vulcan's armor, that it was an armor of proof against all thrusts, and all blows, etc. Well, that which they falsely or vainly attributed to these things for bodily god, we may justly and with full measure ascribe unto the Scripture, for spiritual. It is not only an armor, but also a whole armory of weapons, both offensive and defensive; whereby we may save ourselves and put the enemy to flight. It is not an herb, but a tree, or rather a whole paradise of trees of life, which bring forth fruit every month, and the fruit thereof is for meat, and the leaves for medicine. It is not a pot of Manna, or a cruse of oil, which were for memory only, or for a meal's meat or two, but as it were a shower of heavenly bread sufficient for a whole host, be it never so great; and as it were a whole cellar full of oil vessels; whereby all our necessities may be provided for, and our debts discharged. In a word, it is a Panary of wholesome food, against fenowed traditions; a Physician's shop (Saint Basil called it) [S. Basil in Psal. primum.] of preservatives against poisoned heresies; a Pandect of profitable laws, against rebellious spirits; a treasury of most costly jewels, against beggarly rudiments; finally a fountain of most pure water springing up unto everlasting life. And what marvel? The original thereof being from heaven, not from earth; the author being God, not man; the inditer, the holy spirit, not the wit of the Apostles or Prophets; the Penmen such as were sanctified from the womb, and endued with a principal portion of God's spirit; the matter, verity, piety, purity, uprightness; the form, God's word, God's testimony, God's oracles, the word of truth, the word of salvation, etc.; the effects, light of understanding, stableness of persuasion, repentance from dead works, newness of life, holiness, peace, joy in the holy Ghost; lastly, the end and reward of the study thereof, fellowship with the Saints, participation of the heavenly nature, fruition of an inheritance immortal, undefiled, and that never shall fade away: Happy is the man that delighted in the Scripture, and thrice happy that meditateth in it day and night.

Translation necessary

But how shall men meditate in that, which they cannot understand? How shall they understand that which is kept close in an unknown tongue? as it is written, "Except I know the power of the voice, I shall be to him that speaketh, a Barbarian, and he that speaketh, shall be a Barbarian to me." [1 Cor 14] The Apostle excepteth no tongue; not Hebrew the ancientest, not

Greek the most copious, not Latin the finest. Nature taught a natural man to confess, that all of us in those tongues which we do not understand, are plainly deaf; we may turn the deaf ear unto them. The Scythian counted the Athenian, whom he did not understand, barbarous; [Clem. Alex. 1 Strom.] so the Roman did the Syrian, and the Jew (even S. Jerome himself called the Hebrew tongue barbarous, belike because it was strange to so many) [S. Jerome. Damaso.] so the Emperor of Constantinople [Michael, Theophili fil.] calleth the Latin tongue, barbarous, though Pope Nicolas do storm at it: [2::Tom. Concil. ex edit. Petri Crab] so the Jews long before Christ called all other nations, Lognazim, which islittle better than barbarous. Therefore as one complaineth, that always in the Senate of Rome, there was one or other that called for an interpreter: [Cicero 5::de finibus.] so lest the Church be driven to the like exigent, it is necessary to have translations in a readiness. Translation it is that openeth the window, to let in the light; that breaketh the shell, that we may eat the kernel; that putteth aside the curtain, that we may look into the most Holy place; that removeth the cover of the well, that we may come by the water, even as Jacob rolled away thestone from the mouth of the well, by which means the flocks of Laban were watered [Gen 29:10]. Indeed without translation into the vulgar tongue, the unlearned are but like children at Jacob's well (which is deep) [John 4:11] without a bucket or something to draw with; or as that person mentioned by Isaiah, to whom when a sealed book was delivered, with this motion, "Read this, I pray thee," he was fain to make this answer, "I cannot, for it is sealed." [Isa 29:11]

The translation of the Old Testament out of the Hebrew into Greek

While God would be known only in Jacob, and have his Name great in Israel, and in none other place, while the dew lay on Gideon's fleece only, and all the earth besides was dry; then for one and the same people, which spake all of them the language of Canaan, that is, Hebrew, one and the same original in Hebrew was sufficient. [S. August. lib 12 contra Faust c32] But, when the fulness of time drew near, that the Sun of righteousness, the Son of God should come into the world, whom God ordained to be a reconciliation through faith in his blood, not of the Jew only, but also of the Greek, yea, of all them that were scattered abroad; then lo, it pleased the Lord to stir up the spirit of a Greek Prince (Greek for descent and language) even of Ptolemy Philadelph King of Egypt, to procure the translating of the Book of God out of Hebrew into Greek. This is the translation of the Seventy Interpreters, commonly so called, which prepared the way for our Saviour among the Gentiles by written preaching, as Saint John Baptist did among the Jews by vocal. For the Grecians being desirous of learning, were not wont to suffer books of worth to lie moulding in Kings' libraries, but had many of their servants, ready scribes, to copy them out, and so they were dispersed and made common. Again, the Greek tongue was well known and

made familiar to most inhabitants in Asia, by reason of the conquest that there the Grecians had made, as also by the Colonies, which thither they had sent. For the same causes also it was well understood in many places of Europe, yea, and of Africa too. Therefore the word of God being set forth in Greek, becometh hereby like a candle set upon a candlestick, which giveth light to all that are in the house, or like a proclamation sounded forth in the market place, which most men presently take knowledge of; and therefore that language was fittest to contain the Scriptures, both for the first Preachers of the Gospel to appeal unto for witness, and for the learners also of those times to make search and trial by. It is certain, that that Translation was not so sound and so perfect, but it needed in many places correction; and who had been so sufficient for this work as the Apostles or Apostolic men? Yet it seemed good to the holy Ghost and to them, to take that which they found, (the same being for the greatest part true and sufficient) rather than making a new, in that new world and green age of the Church, to expose themselves to many exceptions and cavillations, as though they made a Translations to serve their own turn, and therefore bearing a witness to themselves, their witness not to be regarded. This may be supposed to be some cause, why the Translation of the Seventy was allowed to pass for current. Notwithstanding, though it was commended generally, yet it did not fully content the learned, no not of the Jews. For not long after Christ, Aquila fell in hand with a new Translation, and after him Theodotion, and after him Symmachus; yea, there was a fifth and a sixth edition, the Authors whereof were not known. [Epiphan. de mensur. et ponderibus.] These with the Seventy made up the Hexapla and were worthily and to great purpose compiled together by Origen. Howbeit the Edition of the Seventy went away with the credit, and therefore not only was placed in the midst by Origen (for the worth and excellency thereof above the rest, as Epiphanius gathered) but also was used by the Greek fathers for the ground and foundation of their Commentaries. Yea, Epiphanius above named doeth attribute so much unto it, that he holdeth the Authors thereof not only for Interpreters, but also for Prophets in some respect [S. August. 2::de dectrin. Christian c. 15]; and Justinian the Emperor enjoining the Jews his subjects to use especially the Translation of the Seventy, rendreth this reason thereof, because they were as it were enlightened with prophetical grace. Yet for all that, as the Egyptians are said of the Prophet to be men and not God, and their horses flesh and not spirit [Isa 31:3]; so it is evident, (and Saint Jerome affirmeth as much) [S. Jerome. de optimo genere interpret.] that the Seventy were Interpreters, they were not Prophets; they did many things well, as learned men; but yet as men they stumbled and fell, one while through oversight, another while through ignorance, yea, sometimes they may be noted to add to the Original, and sometimes to take from it; which made the Apostles to leave them many times, when they left the Hebrew, and to deliver the sense thereof according to the truth of the word, as the spirit gave them utterance. This may suffice touching the Greek Translations of the Old Testament.

Translation out of Hebrew and Greek into Latin

There were also within a few hundred years after CHRIST, translations many into the Latin tongue: for this tongue also was very fit to convey the Law and the Gospel by, because in those times very many Countries of the West, yea of the South, East and North, spake or understood Latin, being made Provinces to the Romans. But now the Latin Translations were too many to be all good, for they were infinite (Latini Interprets nullo modo numerari possunt, saith S. Augustine.) [S. Augustin. de doctr. Christ. lib 2 cap II]. Again they were not out of the Hebrew fountain (we speak of the Latin Translations of the Old Testament) but out of the Greek stream, therefore the Greek being not altogether clear, the Latin derived from it must needs be muddy. This moved S. Jerome a most learned father, and the best linguist without controversy, of his age, or of any that went before him, to undertake the translating of the Old Testament, out of the very fountain with that evidence of great learning, judgment, industry, and faithfulness, that he had forever bound the Church unto him, in a debt of special remembrance and thankfulness.

The translating of the Scripture into the vulgar tongues

Now through the Church were thus furnished with Greek and Latin Translations, even before the faith of CHRIST was generally embraced in the Empire; (for the learned know that even in S. Jerome's time, the Consul of Rome and his wife were both Ethnics, and about the same time the greatest part of the Senate also) [S. Jerome. Marcell.Zosim] yet for all that the godly-learned were not content to have the Scriptures in the Language which they themselves understood, Greek and Latin, (as the good Lepers were not content to fare well themselves, but acquainted their neighbors with the store that God had sent, that they also might provide for themselves) [2 Kings 7:9] but also for the behoof andedifying of the unlearned which hungered and thirsted after righteousness, and had souls to be saved as well as they, they provided Translations into the vulgar for their Countrymen, insomuch that most nations under heaven did shortly after their conversion, hear CHRIST speaking unto them in their mother tongue, not by the voice of their Minister only, but also by the written word translated. If any doubt hereof, he may be satisfied by examples enough, if enough will serve the turn. First S. Jerome saith, Multarum gentium linguis Scriptura ante translata, docet falsa esse quae addita sunt, etc. i.e. "The Scripture being translated before in the languages of many Nations, doth show that those things that were added (by Lucian and Hesychius) are false." [S. Jerome. praef. in 4::Evangel.] So S. Jerome in that place. The same Jerome elsewhere affirmeth that he, the time was, had set forth the translation of the Seventy suae linguae hominibus, i.e., for his countrymen of Dalmatia [S. Jerome. Sophronio.] Which words not only Erasmus doth understand to purport, that S. Jerome translated the Scripture into the

Dalmatian tongue, but also Sixtus Senensis [Six. Sen. lib 4], and Alphonsus a‘ Castro [Alphon. lb 1 ca 23] (that we speak of no more) men not to be excepted against by them of Rome, do ingenuously confess as much. So, S. Chrysostom that lived in S. Jerome's time, giveth evidence with him: "The doctrine of S. John [saith he] did not in such sort [as the Philosophers' did] vanish away: but the Syrians, Egyptians, Indians, Persians, Ethiopians, and infinite other nations being barbarous people translated it into their [mother] tongue, and have learned to be [true] Philosophers," he meaneth Christians. [S. Chrysost. in Johan. cap.I. hom.I.] To this may be added Theodoret, as next unto him, both for antiquity, and for learning. His words be these, "Every Country that is under the Sun, is full of these words (of the Apostles and Prophets) and the Hebrew tongue [he meaneth the Scriptures in the Hebrew tongue] is turned not only into the Language of the Grecians, but also of the Romans, and Egyptians, and Persians, and Indians, and Armenians, and Scythians, and Sauromatians, and briefly into all the Languages that any Nation useth." [Theodor. 5. Therapeut.] So he. In like manner, Ulfilas is reported by Paulus Diaconus and Isidor (and before them by Sozomen) to have translated the Scriptures into the Gothic tongue: [P. Diacon. li. 12.] John Bishop of Sevil by Vasseus, to have turned them into Arabic, about the year of our Lord 717; [Vaseus in Chron. Hispan.] Bede by Cistertiensis, to have turned a great part of them into Saxon: Efnard by Trithemius, to have abridged the French Psalter, as Beded had done the Hebrew, about the year 800: King Alfred by the said Cistertiensis, to have turned the Psalter into Saxon: [Polydor. Virg. 5 histor.] Methodius by Aventinus (printed at Ingolstadt) to have turned the Scriptures into Slavonian: [Aventin. lib. 4.] Valdo, Bishop of Frising by Beatus Rhenanus, to have caused about that time, the Gospels to be translated into Dutch rhythm, yet extant in the Library of Corbinian: [Circa annum 900. B. Rhenan. rerum German. lib 2.] Valdus, by divers to have turned them himself into French, about the year 1160: Charles the Fifth of that name, surnamed the Wise, to have caused them to be turned into French, about 200 years after Valdus his time, of which translation there be many copies yet extant, as witnesseth Beroaldus. Much about that time, even in our King Richard the second's days, John Trevisa translated them into English, and many English Bibles in written hand are yet to be seen with divers, translated as it is very probable, in that age. So the Syrian translation of the New Testament is in most learned men's Libraries, of Widminstadius his setting forth, and the Psalter in Arabic is with many, of Augustinus Nebiensis' setting forth. So Postel affirmeth, that in his travel he saw the Gospels in the Ethiopian tongue; And Ambrose Thesius allegeth the Pslater of the Indians, which he testifieth to have been set forth by Potken in Syrian characters. So that, to have the Scriptures in the mother tongue is not a quaint conceit lately taken up, either by the Lord Cromwell in England, [Thuan.] or by the Lord Radevile in Polony, or by the Lord Ungnadius in the Emperor's dominion, but hath been thought upon, and put in practice of old, even from the first times of the conversion of any Nation; no doubt, because it was esteemed most profitable, to cause

faith to grow in men's hearts the sooner, and to make them to be able to say with the words of the Psalms, "As we have heard, so we have seen." [Ps 48:8]

The unwillingness of our chief adversaries, that the Scriptures should be divulged in the mother tongue, etc.

Now the Church of Rome would seem at the length to bear a motherly affection towards her children, and to allow them the Scriptures in their mother tongue: but indeed it is a gift, not deserving to be called a gift, an unprofitable gift: [Sophecles] they must first get a licence in writing before they may use them, and to get that, they must approve themselves to their Confessor, that is, to be such as are, if not frozen in the dregs, yet soured with the leaven of their superstition. Howbeit, it seemed too much to Clement the Eighth that there should be any Licence granted to have them in the vulgar tongue, and therefore he overruleth and frustrateth the grant of Pius the Fourth. [See the observation (set forth by Clemen. his authority) upon the 4. rule of Pius the 4. his making in the index, lib. prohib. pag. 15. ver. 5.] So much are they afraid of the light of the Scripture, (Lucifugae Scripturarum, as Tertulian speaketh) that they will not trust the people with it, no not as it is set forth by their own sworn men, no not with the Licence of their own Bishops and Inquisitors. Yea, so unwilling they are to communicate the Scriptures to the people's understanding in any sort, that theyare not ashamed to confess, that we forced them to translate it into English against their wills. This seemeth to argue a bad cause, or a bad conscience, or both. Sure we are, that it is not he that hath good gold, that is afraid to bring it to the touchstone, but he that hath the counterfeit; [Tertul. de resur. carnis.] neither is it the true man that shunneth the light, but the malefactor, lest his deeds should be reproved [John 3:20]: neither is it the plaindealing Merchant that is unwilling to have the weights, or the meteyard brought in place, but he that useth deceit. But we will let them alone for this fault, and return to translation.

The speeches and reasons, both of our brethren, and of our adversaries against this work

Many men's mouths have been open a good while (and yet are not stopped) with speeches about the Translation so long in hand, or rather perusals of Translations made before: and ask what may be the reason, what the necessity of the employment: Hath the Church been deceived, say they, all this while? Hath her sweet bread been mingled with leaven, here silver with dross, her wine with water, her milk with lime? (Lacte

gypsum male miscetur, saith S. Ireney,) [S. Iren. 3. lib. cap. 19.] We hoped that we had been in the right way, that we had the Oracles of God delivered unto us, and that though all the world had cause to be offended and to complain, yet that we had none. Hath the nurse holden out the breast, and nothing but wind in it? Hath the bread been delivered by the fathers of the Church, and the same proved to be lapidosus, as Seneca speaketh? What is it to handle the word of God deceitfully, if this be not? Thus certain brethren. Also the adversaries of Judah and Jerusalem, like Sanballat in Nehemiah, mock, as we hear, both the work and the workmen, saying; "What do these weak Jews, etc. will they make the stones whole again out of the heaps of dust which are burnt? although they build, yet if a fox go up, he shall even break down their stony wall." [Neh 4:3] Was their Translation good before? Why do they now mend it? Was it not good? Why then was it obtruded to the people? Yea, why did the Catholics (meaning Popish Romanists) always go in jeopardy, for refusing to go to hear it? Nay, if it must be translated into English, Catholics are fittest to do it. They have learning, and they know when a thing is well, they can manum de tabula. We will answer them both briefly: and the former, being brethren, thus, with S. Jerome, "Damnamus veteres? Mineme, sed post priorum studia in domo Domini quod possums laboramus." [S. Jerome. Apolog. advers. Ruffin.] That is, "Do we condemn the ancient? In no case: but after the endeavors of them that were before us, we take the best pains we can in the house of God." As if he said, Being provoked by the example of the learned men that lived before my time, I have thought it my duty, to assay whether my talent in the knowledge of the tongues, may be profitable in any measure to God's Church, lest I should seem to laboured in them in vain, and lest I should be thought to glory in men, (although ancient,) above that which was in them. Thus S. Jerome may be thought to speak.

A satisfaction to our brethren

And to the same effect say we, that we are so far off from condemning any of their labors that travailed before us in this kind, either in this land or beyond sea, either in King Henry's time, or King Edward's (if there were any translation, or correction of a translation in his time) or Queen Elizabeth's of ever renowned memory, that we acknowledge them to have been raised up of God, for the building and furnishing of his Church, and that they deserve to be had of us and of posterity in everlasting remembrance. The judgment of Aristotle is worthy and well known: "If Timotheus had not been, we had not had much sweet music; but if Phrynis [Timotheus his master] had not been, we had not had Timotheus." Therefore blessed be they, and most honoured be their name, that break the ice, and giveth onset upon that which helpeth forward to the saving of souls. Now what can be more available thereto, than to deliver God's book unto God's people in a tongue which they understand? Since of a hidden treasure, and of a

fountain that is sealed, there is no profit, as Ptolemy Philadelph wrote to the Rabbins or masters of the Jews, as witnesseth Epiphanius: [S. Epiphan. loco ante citato.] and as S. Augustine saith; "A man had rather be with his dog than with a stranger (whose tongue is strange unto him)." [S. Augustin. lib. 19. de civil. Dei. c. 7.] Yet for all that, as nothing is begun and perfected at the same time, and the later thoughts are thought to be the wiser: so, if we building upon their foundation that went before us, and being holpen by their labours, do endeavor to make that better which they left so good; no man, we are sure, hath cause to mislike us; they, we persuade ourselves, if they were alive, would thank us. The vintage of Abienzer, that strake the stroke: yet the gleaning of grapes of Ephraim was not to be despised. See Judges 8:2. Joash the king of Israel did not satisfy himself, till he had smitten the ground three times; and yet he offended the Prophet, for giving over then. [2 Kings 13:18-19] Aquila, of whom we spake before, translated the Bible as carefully, and as skilfully as he could; and yet he thought good to go over it again, and then it got the credit with the Jews, to be called accurately done, as Saint Jerome witnesseth. [S. Jerome. in Ezech. cap. 3.] How many books of profane learning have been gone over again and again, by the same translators, by others? Of one and the same book of Aristotle's Ethics, there are extant not so few as six or seven several translations. Now if this cost may be bestowed upon the gourd, which affordeth us a little shade, and which today flourisheth, but tomorrow is cut down; what may we bestow, nay what ought we not to bestow upon the Vine, the fruit whereof maketh glad the conscience of man, and the stem whereof abideth forever? And this is the word of God, which we translate. "What is the chaff to the wheat, saith the Lord?" [Jer 23:28] Tanti vitreum, quanti verum margaritum (saith Tertullian,) [Tertul. ad Martyr.] if a toy of glass be of that reckoning with us, how ought we to value the true pearl? [Jerome. ad Salvin.] Therefore let no man's eye be evil, because his Majesty's is good; neither let any be grieved, that we have a Prince that seeketh the increase of the spiritual wealth of Israel (let Sanballats and Tobiahs do so, which therefore do bear their just reproof) but let us rather bless God from the ground of our heart, for working this religious care in him, to have the translations of the Bible maturely considered of and examined. For by this means it cometh to pass, that whatsoever is sound already (and all is sound for substance, in one or other of our editions, and the worst of ours far better than their authentic vulgar) the same will shine as gold more brightly, being rubbed and polished; also, if anything be halting, or superfluous, or not so agreeable to the original, the same may be corrected, and the truth set in place. And what can the King command to be done, that will bring him more true honour than this? and wherein could they that have been set a work, approve their duty to the King, yea their obedience to God, and love to his Saints more, than by yielding their service, and all that is within them, for the furnishing of the work? But besides all this, they were the principal motives of it, and therefore ought least toquarrel it: for the very Historical truth is, that upon the importunate petitions of the Puritans, at his Majesty's coming

to this Crown, the Conference at Hampton Court having been appointed for hearing their complaints: when by force of reason they were put from other grounds, they had recourse at the last, to this shift, that they could not with good conscience subscribe to the Communion book, since it maintained the Bible as it was there translated, which was as they said, a most corrupted translation. And although this was judged to be but a very poor and empty shift; yet even hereupon did his Majesty begin to bethink himself of the good that might ensue by a new translation, and presently after gave order for this Translation which is now presented unto thee. Thus much to satisfy our scrupulous Brethren.

An answer to the imputations of our adversaries

Now to the latter we answer; that we do not deny, nay we affirm and avow, that the very meanest translation of the Bible in English, set forth by men of our profession, (for we have seen none of theirs of the whole Bible as yet) containeth the word of God, nay, is the word of God. As the King's speech, which he uttereth in Parliament, being translated into French, Dutch, Italian, and Latin, is still the King's speech, though it be not interpreted by every Translator with the like grace, nor peradventure so fitly for phrase, nor so expressly for sense, everywhere. For it is confessed, that things are to take their denomination of the greater part; and a natural man could say, Verum ubi multa nitent in carmine, non ego paucis offendor maculis, etc. [Horace.] A man may be counted a virtuous man, though he have made many slips in his life, (else, there were none virtuous, for in many things we offend all) [James 3:2] also a comely man and lovely, though he have some warts upon his hand, yea, not only freckles upon his face, but also scars. No cause therefore why the word translated should be denied to be the word, or forbidden to be current, notwithstanding that some imperfections and blemishes may be noted in the setting forth of it. For whatever was perfect under the Sun, where Apostles or Apostolic men, that is, men endued with an extraordinary measure of God's spirit, and privileged with the privilege of infallibility, had not their hand? The Romanists therefore in refusing to hear, and daring to burn the Word translated, did no less than despite the spirit of grace, from whom originally it proceeded, and whose sense and meaning, as well as man's weakness would enable, it did express. Judge by an example or two. Plutarch writeth, that after that Rome had been burnt by the Gauls, they fell soon to build it again: but doing it in haste, they did not cast the streets, nor proportion the houses in such comely fashion, as had been most slightly and convenient; [Plutarch in Camillo.] was Catiline therefore an honest man, or a good patriot, that sought to bring it to a combustion? or Nero a good Prince, that did indeed set it on fire? So, by the story of Ezra, and the prophecy of Haggai it may be gathered, that the Temple built by Zerubbabel after the return from Babylon, was by no means to be compared to the former built by Solomon (for they that remembered the former, wept when

they considered the latter) [Ezra 3:12] notwithstanding, might this latter either have been abhorred and forsaken by the Jews, or profaned by the Greeks? The like we are to think of Translations. The translation of the Seventy dissenteth from the Original in many places, neither doth it come near it, for perspicuity, gravity, majesty; yet which of the Apostles did condemn it? Condemn it? Nay, they used it, (as it is apparent, and as Saint Jerome and most learned men do confess) which they would not have done, nor by their example of using it, so grace and commend it to the Church, if it had been unworthy of the appellation and name of the word of God. And whereas they urge for their second defence of their vilifying and abusing of the English Bibles, or some pieces thereof, which they meet with, for that heretics (forsooth) were the Authors of the translations, (heretics they call us by the same right that they call themselves Catholics, both being wrong) we marvel what divinity taught them so. We are sure Tertullian was of another mind: Ex personis probamus fidem, an ex fide personas? [Tertul. de praescript. contra haereses.] Do we try men's faith by their persons? we should try their persons by their faith. Also S. Augustine was of another mind: for he lighting upon certain rules made by Tychonius a Donatist, for the better understanding of the word, was not ashamed to make use of them, yea, to insert them into his own book, with giving commendation to them so far forth as they were worthy to be commended, as is to be seen in S. Augustine's third book De doctrina Christiana. [S. August. 3. de doct. Christ. cap. 30.] To be short, Origen, and the whole Church of God for certain hundred years, were of another mind: for they were so far from treading under foot, (much more from burning) the Translation of Aquila a Proselyte, that is, one that had turned Jew; of Symmachus, and Theodotion, both Ebionites, that is, most vile heretics, that they joined together with the Hebrew Original, and the Translation of the Seventy (as hath been before signified out of Epiphanius) and set them forth openly to be considered of and perused by all. But we weary the unlearned, who need not know so much, and trouble the learned, who know it already.

Yet before we end, we must answer a third cavil and objection of theirs against us, for altering and amending our Translations so oft; wherein truly they deal hardly, and strangely with us. For to whomever was it imputed for a fault (by such as were wise) to go over that which he had done, and to amend it where he saw cause? Saint Augustine was not afraid to exhort S. Jerome to a Palinodia or recantation; [S. Aug. Epist. 9.] and doth even glory that he seeth his infirmities. [S. Aug. Epist. 8.] If we be sons of the Truth, we must consider what it speaketh, and trample upon our own credit, yea, and upon other men's too, if either be any way an hindrance to it. This to the cause: then to the persons we say, that of all men they ought to be most silent in this case. For what varieties have they, and what alterations have they made, not only of their Service books, Portesses and Breviaries, but also of their Latin Translation? The Service book supposed to be made by S. Ambrose (Officium Ambrosianum) was a great while in special use and request; but Pope Hadrian calling a Council with the aid of Charles the Emperor, abolished it, yea, burnt it,

and commanded the Service book of Saint Gregory universally to be used. [Durand. lib. 5. cap. 2.] Well, Officium Gregorianum gets by this means to be in credit, but doth it continue without change or altering? No, the very Roman Service was of two fashions, the New fashion, and the Old, (the one used in one Church, the other in another) as is to be seen in Pamelius a Romanist, his Preface, before Micrologus. the same Pamelius reporteth out Radulphus de Rivo, that about the year of our Lord, 1277, Pope Nicolas the Third removed out of the Churches of Rome, the more ancient books (of Service) and brought into use the Missals of the Friers Minorites, and commanded them to be observed there; insomuch that about an hundred years after, when the above name Radulphus happened to be at Rome, he found all the books to be new, (of the new stamp). Neither were there this chopping and changing in the more ancient times only, but also of late: Pius Quintus himself confesseth, that every Bishopric almost had a peculiar kind of service, most unlike to that which others had: which moved him to abolish all other Breviaries, though never so ancient, and privileged and published by Bishops in their Dioceses, and to establish and ratify that only which was of his own setting forth, in the year 1568. Now when the father of their Church, who gladly would heal the sore of the daughter of his people softly and slightly, and make the best of it, findeth so great fault with them for their odds and jarring; we hope the children have no great cause to vaunt of their uniformity. But the difference that appeareth between our Translations, and our often correcting of them, is the thing that we are specially charged with; let us see therefore whether they themselves be without fault this way, (if it be to be counted a fault, to correct) and whether they be fit men to throw stones at us: O tandem maior parcas insane minori: they that are less sound themselves, out not to object infirmities to others. [Horat.] If we should tell them that Valla, Stapulensis, Erasmus, and Vives found fault with their vulgar Translation, and consequently wished the same to be mended, or a new one to be made, they would answer peradventure, that we produced their enemies for witnesses against them; albeit, they were in no other sort enemies, than as S. Paul was to the Galatians, for telling them the truth [Gal 4:16]: and it were to be wished, that they had dared to tell it them plainlier and oftener. But what will they say to this, that Pope Leo the Tenth allowed Erasmus' Translation of the New Testament, so much different from the vulgar, by his Apostolic Letter and Bull; that the same Leo exhorted Pagnine to translate the whole Bible, and bare whatsoever charges was necessary for the work? [Sixtus Senens.] Surely, as the Apostle reasoneth to the Hebrews, that if the former Law and Testament had been sufficient, there had been no need of the latter: [Heb 7:11 and 8:7] so we may say, that if the old vulgar had been at all points allowable, to small purpose had labour and charges been undergone, about framing of a new. If they say, it was one Pope's private opinion, and that he consulted only himself; then we are able to go further with them, and to aver, that more of their chief men of all sorts, even their own Trent champions Paiva and Vega, and their own Inquisitors, Hieronymus ab Oleastro, and their own Bishop Isidorus

Clarius, and their own Cardinal Thomas a Vio Caietan, do either make new Translations themselves, or follow new ones of other men's making, or note the vulgar Interpreter for halting; none of them fear to dissent from him, nor yet to except against him. And call they this an uniform tenor of text and judgment about the text, so many of their Worthies disclaiming the now received conceit? Nay, we will yet come nearer the quick: doth not their Paris edition differ from the Lovaine, and Hentenius his from them both, and yet all of them allowed by authority? Nay, doth not Sixtus Quintus confess, that certain Catholics (he meaneth certain of his own side) were in such an humor of translating the Scriptures into Latin, that Satan taking occasion by them, though they thought of no such matter, did strive what he could, out of so uncertain and manifold a variety of Translations, so to mingle all things, that nothing might seem to be left certain and firm in them, etc.? [Sixtus 5. praefat. fixa Bibliis.] Nay, further, did not the same Sixtus ordain by an inviolable decree, and that with the counsel and consent of his Cardinals, that the Latin edition of the old and new Testament, which the Council of Trent would have to be authentic, is the same without controversy which he then set forth, being diligently corrected and printed in the Printing-house of Vatican? Thus Sixtus in his Preface before his Bible. And yet Clement the Eighth his immediate successor, published another edition of the Bible, containing in it infinite differences from that of Sixtus, (and many of them weighty and material) and yet this must be authentic by all means. What is to have the faith of our glorious Lord JESUS CHRIST with Yea or Nay, if this be not? Again, what is sweet harmony and consent, if this be? Therefore, as Demaratus of Corinth advised a great King, before he talked of the dissensions of the Grecians, to compose his domestic broils (for at that time his Queen and his son and heir were at deadly feud with him) so all the while that our adversaries do make so many and so various editions themselves, and do jar so much about the worth and authority of them, they can with no show of equity challenge us for changing and correcting.

The purpose of the translators, with their number, furniture, care, etc.

But it is high time to leave them, and to show in brief what we proposed to ourselves, and what course we held in this our perusal and survey of the Bible. Truly (good Christian Reader) we never thought from the beginning, that we should need to make a new Translation, nor yet to make of a bad one a good one, (for then the imputation of Sixtus had been true in some sort, that our people had been fed with gall of Dragons instead of wine, with whey instead of milk:) but to make a good one better, or out of many good ones, one principal good one, not justly to be excepted against; that hath been our endeavor, that our mark. To that purpose there were many chosen, that were greater in other men's eyes than in their own, and that sought the truth rather than their own praise. Again, they came

or were thought to come to the work, not exercendi causa (as one saith) but exercitati, that is, learned, not to learn: For the chief overseer and [NOTE: Greek letters omitted] under his Majesty, to whom not only we, but also our whole Church was much bound, knew by his wisdom, which thing also Nazianzen taught so long ago, that it is a preposterous order to teach first and to learn after, yea that [NOTE: Greek letters omitted] to learn and practice together, is neither commendable for the workman, nor safe for the work. [Idem in Apologet.] Therefore such were thought upon, as could say modestly with Saint Jerome, Et Hebreaeum Sermonem ex parte didicimus, et in Latino pene ab ipsis incunabulis etc. detriti sumus. "Both we have learned the Hebrew tongue in part, and in the Latin we have been exercised almost from our very cradle." S. Jerome maketh no mention of the Greek tongue, wherein yet he did excel, because he translated not the old Testament out of Greek, but out of Hebrew. And in what sort did these assemble? In the trust of their own knowledge, or of their sharpness of wit, or deepness of judgment, as it were in an arm of flesh? At no hand. They trusted in him that hath the key of David, opening and no man shutting; they prayed to the Lord the Father of our Lord, to the effect that S. Augustine did; "O let thy Scriptures be my pure delight, let me not be deceived in them, neither let me deceive by them." [S. Aug. lib. II. Confess. cap. 2.] In this confidence, and with this devotion did they assemble together; not too many, lest one should trouble another; and yet many, lest many things haply might escape them. If you ask what they had before them, truly it was the Hebrew text of the Old Testament, the Greek of the New. These are the two golden pipes, or rather conduits, where-through the olive branches empty themselves into the gold. Saint Augustine calleth them precedent, or original tongues; [S. August. 3. de doctr. c. 3. etc.] Saint Jerome, fountains. [S. Jerome. ad Suniam et Fretel.] The same Saint Jerome affirmeth, [S. Jerome. ad Lucinium, Dist. 9 ut veterum.] and Gratian hath not spared to put it into his Decree, That "as the credit of the old Books" (he meaneth of the Old Testament) "is to be tried by the Hebrew Volumes, so of the New by the Greek tongue," he meaneth by the original Greek. If truth be tried by these tongues, then whence should a Translation be made, but out of them? These tongues therefore, the Scriptures we say in those tongues, we set before us to translate, being the tongues wherein God was pleased to speak to his Church by the Prophets and Apostles. Neither did we run over the work with that posting haste that the Septuagint did, if that be true which is reported of them, that they finished it in 72 days; [Joseph. Antiq. lib. 12.] neither were we barred or hindered from going over it again, having once done it, like S. Jerome, if that be true which himself reporteth, that he could no sooner write anything, but presently it was caught from him, and published, and he could not have leave to mend it: [S. Jerome. ad Pammac. pro libr. advers. Iovinian.] neither, to be short, were we the first that fell in hand with translating the Scripture into English, and consequently destitute of former helps, as it is written of Origen, that he was the first in a manner, that put his hand to write

Commentaries upon the Scriptures, [Sophoc. in Elect.] and therefore no marvel, if he overshot himself many times. None of these things: the work hath not been huddled up in 72 days, but hath cost the workmen, as light as it seemeth, the pains of twice seven times seventy two days and more: matters of such weight and consequence are to be speeded with maturity: for in a business of movement a man feareth not the blame of convenient slackness. [S. Chrysost. in II. Thess. cap. 2.] Neither did we think much to consult the Translators or Commentators, Chaldee, Hebrew, Syrian, Greek or Latin, no nor the Spanish, French, Italian, or Dutch; neither did we disdain to revise that which we had done, and to bring back to the anvil that which we had hammered: but having and using as great helps as were needful, and fearing no reproach for slowness, nor coveting praise for expedition, we have at length, through the good hand of the Lord upon us, brought the work to that pass that you see.

Reasons moving us to set diversity of senses in the margin, where there is great probability for each

Some peradventure would have no variety of senses to be set in the margin, lest the authority of the Scriptures for deciding of controversies by that show of uncertainty, should somewhat be shaken. But we hold their judgment not to be sound in this point. For though, "whatsoever things are necessary are manifest," as S. Chrysostom saith, [S. Chrysost. in II. Thess. cap. 2.] and as S. Augustine, "In those things that are plainly set down in the Scriptures, all such matters are found that concern Faith, Hope, and Charity." [S. Aug. 2. de doctr. Christ. cap. 9.] Yet for all that it cannot be dissembled, that partly to exercise and whet our wits, partly to wean the curious from the loathing of them for their every-where plainness, partly also to stir up our devotion to crave the assistance of God's spirit by prayer, and lastly, that we might be forward to seek aid of our brethren by conference, and never scorn those that be not in all respects so complete as they should be, being to seek in many things ourselves, it hath pleased God in his divine providence, here and there to scatter words and sentences of that difficulty and doubtfulness, not in doctrinal points that concern salvation, (for in such it hath been vouched that the Scriptures are plain) but in matters of less moment, that fearfulness would better beseem us than confidence, and if we will resolve upon modesty with S. Augustine, (though not in this same case altogether, yet upon the same ground) Melius est debitare de occultis, quam litigare de incertis, [S. Aug li. S. de Genes. ad liter. cap. 5.] "it is better to make doubt of those things which are secret, than to strive about those things that are uncertain." There be many words in the Scriptures, which be never found there but once, (having neither brother or neighbor, as the Hebrews speak) so that we cannot be holpen by conference of places. Again, there be many rare names of certain birds, beasts and precious stones, etc. concerning the Hebrews themselves are so divided among themselves for judgment, that

they may seem to have defined this or that, rather because they would say something, than because they were sure of that which they said, as S. Jerome somewhere saith of the Septuagint. Now in such a case, doth not a margin do well to admonish the Reader to seek further, and not to conclude or dogmatize upon this or that peremptorily? For as it is a fault of incredulity, to doubt of those things that are evident: so to determine of such things as the Spirit of God hath left (even in the judgment of the judicious) questionable, can be no less than presumption. Therefore as S. Augustine saith, that variety of Translations is profitable for the finding out of the sense of the Scriptures: [S. Aug. 2. de doctr. Christian. cap. 14.] so diversity of signification and sense in the margin, where the text is no so clear, must needs do good, yea, is necessary, as we are persuaded. We know that Sixtus Quintus expressly forbiddeth, that any variety of readings of their vulgar edition, should be put in the margin, [Sixtus 5. praef. Bibliae.] (which though it be not altogether the same thing to that we have in hand, yet it looketh that way) but we think he hath not all of his own side his favorers, for this conceit. They that are wise, had rather have their judgments at liberty in differences of readings, than to be captivated to one, when it may be the other. If they were sure that their high Priest had all laws shut up in his breast, as Paul the Second bragged, [Plat. in Paulo secundo.] and that he were as free from error by special privilege, as the Dictators of Rome were made by law inviolable, it were another matter; then his word were an Oracle, his opinion a decision. But the eyes of the world are now open, God be thanked, and have been a great while, they find that he is subject to the same affections and infirmities that others be, that his skin is penetrable, and therefore so much as he proveth, not as much as he claimeth, they grant and embrace.

Reasons inducing us not to stand curiously upon an identity of phrasing

Another things we think good to admonish thee of (gentle Reader) that we have not tied ourselves to an uniformity of phrasing, or to an identity of words, as some peradventure would wish that we had done, because they observe, that some learned men somewhere, have been as exact as they could that way. Truly, that we might not vary from the sense of that which we had translated before, if the word signified that same in both places (for there be some words that be not the same sense everywhere) we were especially careful, and made a conscience, according to our duty. But, that we should express the same notion in the same particular word; as for example, if we translate the Hebrew or Greek word once by PURPOSE, never to call it INTENT; if one where JOURNEYING, never TRAVELING; if one where THINK, never SUPPOSE; if one where PAIN, never ACHE; if one where JOY, never GLADNESS, etc. Thus to mince the matter, we thought to savour more of curiosity than wisdom, and that rather it would breed scorn in the Atheist, than bring profit to the godly Reader.

For is the kingdom of God to become words or syllables? why should we be in bondage to them if we may be free, use one precisely when we may use another no less fit, as commodiously? A godly Father in the Primitive time showed himself greatly moved, that one of newfangledness called [NOTE: Greek omitted but was a dispute over the word for "a bed"] [Niceph. Calist. lib.8. cap.42.] though the difference be little or none; and another reporteth that he was much abused for turning "Cucurbita" (to which reading the people had been used) into "Hedera". [S. Jerome in 4. Ionae. See S. Aug: epist. 10.] Now if this happens in better times, and upon so small occasions, we might justly fear hard censure, if generally we should make verbal and unnecessary changings. We might also be charged (by scoffers) with some unequal dealing towards a great number of good English words. For as it is written of a certain great Philosopher, that he should say, that those logs were happy that were made images to be worshipped; for their fellows, as good as they, lay for blocks behind the fire: so if we should say, as it were, unto certain words, Stand up higher, have a place in the Bible always, and to others of like quality, Get ye hence, be banished forever, we might be taxed peradventure with S. James his words, namely, "To be partial in ourselves and judges of evil thoughts." Add hereunto, that niceness in words was always counted the next step to trifling, and so was to be curious about names too: also that we cannot follow a better pattern for elocution than God himself; therefore he using divers words, in his holy writ, and indifferently for one thing in nature: [see Euseb. li. 12. ex Platon.] we, if we will not be superstitious, may use the same liberty in our English versions out of Hebrew and Greek, for that copy or store that he hath given us. Lastly, we have on the one side avoided the scrupulosity of the Puritans, who leave the old Ecclesiastical words, and betake them to other, as when they put WASHING for BAPTISM, and CONGREGATION instead of CHURCH: as also on the other side we have shunned the obscurity of the Papists, in their AZIMES, TUNIKE, RATIONAL, HOLOCAUSTS, PRAEPUCE, PASCHE, and a number of such like, whereof their late Translation is full, and that of purpose to darken the sense, that since they must needs translate the Bible, yet by the language thereof, it may be kept from being understood. But we desire that the Scripture may speak like itself, as in the language of Canaan, that it may be understood even of the very vulgar.

Many other things we might give thee warning of (gentle Reader) if we had not exceeded the measure of a Preface already. It remaineth, that we commend thee to God, and to the Spirit of his grace, which is able to build further than we can ask or think. He removeth the scales from our eyes, the vail from our hearts, opening our wits that we may understand his word, enlarging our hearts, yea correcting our affections, that we may love it to the end. Ye are brought unto fountains of living water which ye digged not; do not cast earth into them with the Philistines, neither prefer broken pits before them with the wicked Jews. [Gen 26:15. Jer 2:13.] Others have laboured, and you may enter into their labours; O receive not so great things in vain, O despise not so great salvation! Be not like swine to tread

under foot so precious things, neither yet like dogs to tear and abuse holy things. Say not to our Saviour with the Gergesites, Depart out of our coast [Matt 8:34]; neither yet with Esau sell your birthright for a mess of pottage [Heb 12:16]. If light be come into the world, love not darkness more than light; if food, if clothing be offered, go not naked, starve not yourselves. Remember the advice of Nazianzene, "It is a grievous thing (or dangerous) to neglect a great fair, and to seek to make markets afterwards:" also the encouragement of S. Chrysostom, "It is altogether impossible, that he that is sober (and watchful) should at any time be neglected:" [S. Chrysost. in epist. ad Rom. cap. 14. oral. 26.] Lastly, the admonition and menacing of S. Augustine, "They that despise God's will inviting them, shall feel God's will taking vengeance of them." [S. August. ad artic. sibi falso object. Artic. 16.] It is a fearful thing to fall into the hands of the living God; [Heb 10:31] but a blessed thing it is, and will bring us to everlasting blessedness in the end, when God speaketh unto us, to hearken; when he setteth his word before us, to read it; when he stretcheth out his hand and calleth, to answer, Here am I, here we are to do thy will, O God. The Lord work a care and conscience in us to know him and serve him, that we may be acknowledged of him at the appearing of our Lord Jesus Christ, to whom with the holy Ghost, be all praise and thanksgiving.

Amen.

The Books of the Old Testament

	Page
Genesis	1
Exodus	96
Leviticus	176
Numbers	235
Deuteronomy	318
Joshua	387
Judges	435
Ruth	483
I Samuel	490
II Samuel	553
I Kings	606
II Kings	667
I Chronicles	725
II Chronicles	780
Ezra	848
Nehemiah	868
Esther	896
Job	911
Psalms	959
Proverbs	1074
Ecclesiastes	1114
Solomon's Song	1128
Isaiah	1135
Jeremiah	1229
Lamentations	1336
Ezekiel	1345
Daniel	1443
Hosea	1474
Joel	1488
Amos	1494
Obadiah	1505
Jonah	1507
Micah	1511
Nahum	1520
Habakkuk	1524
Zephaniah	1529
Haggai	1534
Zechariah	1537
Malachi	1554

The Books of the New Testament

	Page
Matthew	1559
Mark	1617
Luke	1655
John	1718
The Acts	1764
Romans	1825
I Corinthians	1850
II Corinthians	1874
Galatians	1890
Ephesians	1898
Philippians	1906
Colossians	1912
I Thessalonians	1918
II Thessalonians	1923
I Timothy	1926
II Timothy	1933
Titus	1938
Philemon	1941
Hebrews	1943
James	1961
I Peter	1967
II Peter	1974
I john	1979
II john	1986
III john	1987
Jude	1988
Revelation	1990

THE FIRST BOOK OF MOSES, CALLED GENESIS.

In the beginning God created the heaven and the **1**
earth. And the earth was without form, and void; 2
and darkness *was* upon the face of the deep. And
the Spirit of God moved upon the face of the waters.
And God said, Let there be light: and there was light. And 3, 4
God saw the light, that *it was* good: and God divided the light
from the darkness. And God called the light Day, and the 5
darkness he called Night. And the evening and the morning
were the first day. And God said, Let there be a firmament 6
in the midst of the waters, and let it divide the waters from
the waters. And God made the firmament, and divided the 7
waters which *were* under the firmament from the waters which
were above the firmament: and it was so. And God called 8
the firmament Heaven. And the evening and the morning
were the second day. And God said, Let the waters under 9
the heaven be gathered together unto one place, and let the
dry *land* appear: and it was so. And God called the dry *land* 10
Earth; and the gathering together of the waters called he Seas:
and God saw that *it was* good. And God said, Let the earth 11
bring forth grass, the herb yielding seed, *and* the fruit tree
yielding fruit after his kind, whose seed *is* in itself, upon the
earth: and it was so. And the earth brought forth grass, *and* 12
herb yielding seed after his kind, and the tree yielding fruit,
whose seed *was* in itself, after his kind: and God saw that *it*
was good. And the evening and the morning were the third 13
day. And God said, Let there be lights in the firmament of 14
the heaven to divide the day from the night; and let them

1. v.4 the light from...: Heb. between the light and between the darkness. **v.5** And the evening...: Heb. And the evening was, and the morning was. **v.6** firmament: Heb. expansion. **v.11** grass: Heb. tender grass.

15 be for signs, and for seasons, and for days, and years: And
let them be for lights in the firmament of the heaven to give
16 light upon the earth: and it was so. And God made two
great lights; the greater light to rule the day, and the lesser
17 light to rule the night: *he made* the stars also. And God
set them in the firmament of the heaven to give light upon
18 the earth, And to rule over the day and over the night, and
to divide the light from the darkness: and God saw that *it*
19 *was* good. And the evening and the morning were the fourth
20 day. And God said, Let the waters bring forth abundantly
the moving creature that hath life, and fowl *that* may fly above
21 the earth in the open firmament of heaven. And God created
great whales, and every living creature that moveth, which the
waters brought forth abundantly, after their kind, and every
winged fowl after his kind: and God saw that *it was* good.
22 And God blessed them, saying, Be fruitful, and multiply, and
fill the waters in the seas, and let fowl multiply in the earth.
23, 24 And the evening and the morning were the fifth day. And
God said, Let the earth bring forth the living creature after
his kind, cattle, and creeping thing, and beast of the earth
25 after his kind: and it was so. And God made the beast of the
earth after his kind, and cattle after their kind, and every thing
that creepeth upon the earth after his kind: and God saw that
26 *it was* good. And God said, Let us make man in our image,
after our likeness: and let them have dominion over the fish of
the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over the cattle, and
over all the earth, and over every creeping thing that creepeth
27 upon the earth. So God created man in his *own* image, in
the image of God created he him; male and female created he
28 them. And God blessed them, and God said unto them, Be
fruitful, and multiply, and replenish the earth, and subdue it:
and have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl
of the air, and over every living thing that moveth upon the
29 earth. And God said, Behold, I have given you every herb

v.14 the day...: Heb. between the day and between the night. **v.16** to rule the day...: Heb. for the rule of the day, etc.. **v.20** moving: or, creeping. creature: Heb. soul. fowl...: Heb. let fowl fly. open...: Heb. face of the firmament of heaven. **v.28** moveth: Heb. creepeth.

bearing seed, which *is* upon the face of all the earth, and every tree, in the which *is* the fruit of a tree yielding seed; to you it shall be for meat. And to every beast of the earth, and to 30
every fowl of the air, and to every thing that creepeth upon the earth, wherein *there is* life, *I have given* every green herb for meat: and it was so. And God saw every thing that he 31
had made, and, behold, *it was* very good. And the evening and the morning were the sixth day.

Thus the heavens and the earth were finished, and all the **2**
host of them. And on the seventh day God ended his work 2
which he had made; and he rested on the seventh day from all his work which he had made. And God blessed the seventh 3
day, and sanctified it: because that in it he had rested from all his work which God created and made. These *are* the 4
generations of the heavens and of the earth when they were created, in the day that the LORD God made the earth and the heavens, And every plant of the field before it was in the 5
earth, and every herb of the field before it grew: for the LORD God had not caused it to rain upon the earth, and *there was* not a man to till the ground. But there went up a mist from 6
the earth, and watered the whole face of the ground. And 7
the LORD God formed man *of* the dust of the ground, and breathed into his nostrils the breath of life; and man became a living soul. And the LORD God planted a garden eastward in 8
Eden; and there he put the man whom he had formed. And 9
out of the ground made the LORD God to grow every tree that is pleasant to the sight, and good for food; the tree of life also in the midst of the garden, and the tree of knowledge of good and evil. And a river went out of Eden to water the garden; 10
and from thence it was parted, and became into four heads. The name of the first *is* Pison: that *is* it which compasseth 11
the whole land of Havilah, where *there is* gold; And the gold 12
of that land *is* good: there *is* bdellium and the onyx stone. And the name of the second river *is* Gihon: the same *is* it that 13

v.29 bearing...: Heb. seeding seed. yielding...: Heb. seeding seed. **v.30** life: Heb. a living soul. **2. v.3** created...: Heb. created to make. **v.6** there...: or, a mist which went up from, etc.. **v.7** of the dust...: Heb. dust of the ground.

14 compasseth the whole land of Ethiopia. And the name of the
third river *is* Hiddekel: that *is* it which goeth toward the east
15 of Assyria. And the fourth river *is* Euphrates. And the LORD
God took the man, and put him into the garden of Eden to
16 dress it and to keep it. And the LORD God commanded the
man, saying, Of every tree of the garden thou mayest freely
17 eat: But of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil, thou
shalt not eat of it: for in the day that thou eatest thereof thou
18 shalt surely die. And the LORD God said, *It is* not good
that the man should be alone; I will make him an help meet
19 for him. And out of the ground the LORD God formed every
beast of the field, and every fowl of the air; and brought *them*
unto Adam to see what he would call them: and whatsoever
Adam called every living creature, that *was* the name thereof.
20 And Adam gave names to all cattle, and to the fowl of the air,
and to every beast of the field; but for Adam there was not
21 found an help meet for him. And the LORD God caused a
deep sleep to fall upon Adam, and he slept: and he took one of
22 his ribs, and closed up the flesh instead thereof; And the rib,
which the LORD God had taken from man, made he a woman,
23 and brought her unto the man. And Adam said, This *is* now
bone of my bones, and flesh of my flesh: she shall be called
24 Woman, because she was taken out of Man. Therefore shall
a man leave his father and his mother, and shall cleave unto
25 his wife: and they shall be one flesh. And they were both
naked, the man and his wife, and were not ashamed.

3 Now the serpent was more subtil than any beast of the
field which the LORD God had made. And he said unto the
woman, Yea, hath God said, Ye shall not eat of every tree of
2 the garden? And the woman said unto the serpent, We may
3 eat of the fruit of the trees of the garden: But of the fruit of
the tree which *is* in the midst of the garden, God hath said,
Ye shall not eat of it, neither shall ye touch it, lest ye die.

---

v.13 Ethiopia: Heb. Cush. **v.14** toward...: or, eastward to Assyria. **v.15** the man: or, Adam. **v.16** thou...: Heb. eating thou shalt eat. **v.17** thou shalt surely...: Heb. dying thou shalt die. **v.18** meet...: Heb. as before him. **v.19** Adam: or, the man. **v.20** gave: Heb. called. **v.22** made: Heb. built. **v.23** Woman: Heb. Isha. Man: Heb. Ish. **3. v.1** Yea...: Heb. Yea, because, etc..

And the serpent said unto the woman, Ye shall not surely die: 4
For God doth know that in the day ye eat thereof, then your 5
eyes shall be opened, and ye shall be as gods, knowing good
and evil. And when the woman saw that the tree *was* good 6
for food, and that it *was* pleasant to the eyes, and a tree to
be desired to make *one* wise, she took of the fruit thereof, and
did eat, and gave also unto her husband with her; and he did
eat. And the eyes of them both were opened, and they knew 7
that they *were* naked; and they sewed fig leaves together, and
made themselves aprons. And they heard the voice of the 8
LORD God walking in the garden in the cool of the day: and
Adam and his wife hid themselves from the presence of the
LORD God amongst the trees of the garden. And the LORD 9
God called unto Adam, and said unto him, Where *art* thou?
And he said, I heard thy voice in the garden, and I was afraid, 10
because I *was* naked; and I hid myself. And he said, Who 11
told thee that thou *wast* naked? Hast thou eaten of the tree,
whereof I commanded thee that thou shouldest not eat? And 12
the man said, The woman whom thou gavest *to be* with me,
she gave me of the tree, and I did eat. And the LORD God 13
said unto the woman, What *is* this *that* thou hast done? And
the woman said, The serpent beguiled me, and I did eat. And 14
the LORD God said unto the serpent, Because thou hast done
this, thou *art* cursed above all cattle, and above every beast
of the field; upon thy belly shalt thou go, and dust shalt thou
eat all the days of thy life: And I will put enmity between 15
thee and the woman, and between thy seed and her seed; it
shall bruise thy head, and thou shalt bruise his heel. Unto 16
the woman he said, I will greatly multiply thy sorrow and thy
conception; in sorrow thou shalt bring forth children; and thy
desire *shall be* to thy husband, and he shall rule over thee.
And unto Adam he said, Because thou hast hearkened unto 17
the voice of thy wife, and hast eaten of the tree, of which I
commanded thee, saying, Thou shalt not eat of it: cursed *is*
the ground for thy sake; in sorrow shalt thou eat *of* it all the

v.6 pleasant: Heb. a desire. **v.7** aprons: or, things to gird about. **v.8** cool: Heb. wind. **v.16** to thy...: or, subject to thy husband.

18 days of thy life; Thorns also and thistles shall it bring forth to
19 thee; and thou shalt eat the herb of the field; In the sweat of thy face shalt thou eat bread, till thou return unto the ground; for out of it wast thou taken: for dust thou *art*, and unto dust
20 shalt thou return. And Adam called his wife's name Eve;
21 because she was the mother of all living. Unto Adam also and to his wife did the LORD God make coats of skins, and
22 clothed them. And the LORD God said, Behold, the man is become as one of us, to know good and evil: and now, lest he put forth his hand, and take also of the tree of life, and eat,
23 and live for ever: Therefore the LORD God sent him forth from the garden of Eden, to till the ground from whence he
24 was taken. So he drove out the man; and he placed at the east of the garden of Eden Cherubims, and a flaming sword which turned every way, to keep the way of the tree of life.

4 And Adam knew Eve his wife; and she conceived, and bare
2 Cain, and said, I have gotten a man from the LORD. And she again bare his brother Abel. And Abel was a keeper of sheep,
3 but Cain was a tiller of the ground. And in process of time it came to pass, that Cain brought of the fruit of the ground
4 an offering unto the LORD. And Abel, he also brought of the firstlings of his flock and of the fat thereof. And the LORD
5 had respect unto Abel and to his offering: But unto Cain and to his offering he had not respect. And Cain was very wroth,
6 and his countenance fell. And the LORD said unto Cain, Why
7 art thou wroth? and why is thy countenance fallen? If thou doest well, shalt thou not be accepted? and if thou doest not well, sin lieth at the door. And unto thee *shall be* his desire,
8 and thou shalt rule over him. And Cain talked with Abel his brother: and it came to pass, when they were in the field, that
9 Cain rose up against Abel his brother, and slew him. And the LORD said unto Cain, Where *is* Abel thy brother? And
10 he said, I know not: *Am* I my brother's keeper? And he said, What hast thou done? the voice of thy brother's blood crieth

v.18 bring...: Heb. cause to bud. **v.20** Eve: Heb. Chavah: that is Living. **4. v.1** Cain: that is Gotten, or, Acquired. **v.2** Abel: Heb. Hebel. a keeper: Heb. a feeder. **v.3** in process...: Heb. at the end of days. **v.4** flock: Heb. sheep, or, goats. **v.7** be accepted: or, have the excellency. unto...: or, subject unto thee.

unto me from the ground. And now *art* thou cursed from the 11
earth, which hath opened her mouth to receive thy brother's
blood from thy hand; When thou tillest the ground, it shall 12
not henceforth yield unto thee her strength; a fugitive and a
vagabond shalt thou be in the earth. And Cain said unto the 13
LORD, My punishment *is* greater than I can bear. Behold, 14
thou hast driven me out this day from the face of the earth;
and from thy face shall I be hid; and I shall be a fugitive and a
vagabond in the earth; and it shall come to pass, *that* every one
that findeth me shall slay me. And the LORD said unto him, 15
Therefore whosoever slayeth Cain, vengeance shall be taken
on him sevenfold. And the LORD set a mark upon Cain, lest
any finding him should kill him. And Cain went out from the 16
presence of the LORD, and dwelt in the land of Nod, on the
east of Eden. And Cain knew his wife; and she conceived, 17
and bare Enoch: and he builded a city, and called the name of
the city, after the name of his son, Enoch. And unto Enoch 18
was born Irad: and Irad begat Mehujael: and Mehujael begat
Methusael: and Methusael begat Lamech. And Lamech took 19
unto him two wives: the name of the one *was* Adah, and the
name of the other Zillah. And Adah bare Jabal: he was the 20
father of such as dwell in tents, and *of such as have* cattle.
And his brother's name *was* Jubal: he was the father of all 21
such as handle the harp and organ. And Zillah, she also bare 22
Tubalcain, an instructer of every artificer in brass and iron:
and the sister of Tubalcain *was* Naamah. And Lamech said 23
unto his wives, Adah and Zillah, Hear my voice; ye wives of
Lamech, hearken unto my speech: for I have slain a man to
my wounding, and a young man to my hurt. If Cain shall be 24
avenged sevenfold, truly Lamech seventy and sevenfold. And 25
Adam knew his wife again; and she bare a son, and called his
name Seth: For God, *said she*, hath appointed me another
seed instead of Abel, whom Cain slew. And to Seth, to him 26

v.10 blood: Heb. bloods. **v.13** My...: or, Mine iniquity is greater than that it may be forgiven. **v.17** Enoch: Heb. Chanoch. **v.18** Lamech: Heb. Lemech. **v.22** instructor: Heb. whetter. **v.23** I have...: or, I would slay a man in my wound, etc. to my hurt: or, in my hurt. **v.25** Seth: Heb. Sheth: that is Appointed, or, Put.

also there was born a son; and he called his name Enos: then began men to call upon the name of the LORD.

5 This *is* the book of the generations of Adam. In the day that God created man, in the likeness of God made he him;
2 Male and female created he them; and blessed them, and called
3 their name Adam, in the day when they were created. And Adam lived an hundred and thirty years, and begat *a son* in his own likeness, after his image; and called his name Seth:
4 And the days of Adam after he had begotten Seth were eight
5 hundred years: and he begat sons and daughters: And all the days that Adam lived were nine hundred and thirty years:
6 and he died. And Seth lived an hundred and five years, and
7 begat Enos: And Seth lived after he begat Enos eight hundred
8 and seven years, and begat sons and daughters: And all the days of Seth were nine hundred and twelve years: and he died.
9, 10 And Enos lived ninety years, and begat Cainan: And Enos lived after he begat Cainan eight hundred and fifteen years,
11 and begat sons and daughters: And all the days of Enos were
12 nine hundred and five years: and he died. And Cainan lived
13 seventy years, and begat Mahalaleel: And Cainan lived after he begat Mahalaleel eight hundred and forty years, and begat
14 sons and daughters: And all the days of Cainan were nine
15 hundred and ten years: and he died. And Mahalaleel lived
16 sixty and five years, and begat Jared: And Mahalaleel lived after he begat Jared eight hundred and thirty years, and begat
17 sons and daughters: And all the days of Mahalaleel were eight
18 hundred ninety and five years: and he died. And Jared lived
19 an hundred sixty and two years, and he begat Enoch: And Jared lived after he begat Enoch eight hundred years, and
20 begat sons and daughters: And all the days of Jared were
21 nine hundred sixty and two years: and he died. And Enoch
22 lived sixty and five years, and begat Methuselah: And Enoch walked with God after he begat Methuselah three hundred
23 years, and begat sons and daughters: And all the days of

v.26 Enos: Heb. Enosh. to call...: or, to call themselves by the name of the Lord. **5. v.6** Enos: Heb. Enosh. **v.9** Cainan: Heb. Kenan. **v.12** Mahalaleel: Gr. Maleleel. **v.15** Jared: Heb. Jered. **v.21** Methuselah: Gr. Mathusala.

Enoch were three hundred sixty and five years: And Enoch 24
walked with God: and he *was* not; for God took him. And 25
Methuselah lived an hundred eighty and seven years, and begat
Lamech: And Methuselah lived after he begat Lamech seven 26
hundred eighty and two years, and begat sons and daughters:
And all the days of Methuselah were nine hundred sixty and 27
nine years: and he died. And Lamech lived an hundred eighty 28
and two years, and begat a son: And he called his name Noah, 29
saying, This *same* shall comfort us concerning our work and
toil of our hands, because of the ground which the LORD hath
cursed. And Lamech lived after he begat Noah five hundred 30
ninety and five years, and begat sons and daughters: And 31
all the days of Lamech were seven hundred seventy and seven
years: and he died. And Noah was five hundred years old: 32
and Noah begat Shem, Ham, and Japheth.

And it came to pass, when men began to multiply on the **6**
face of the earth, and daughters were born unto them, That 2
the sons of God saw the daughters of men that they *were* fair;
and they took them wives of all which they chose. And the 3
LORD said, My spirit shall not always strive with man, for
that he also *is* flesh: yet his days shall be an hundred and
twenty years. There were giants in the earth in those days; 4
and also after that, when the sons of God came in unto the
daughters of men, and they bare *children* to them, the same
became mighty men which *were* of old, men of renown. And 5
GOD saw that the wickedness of man *was* great in the earth,
and *that* every imagination of the thoughts of his heart *was*
only evil continually. And it repented the LORD that he had 6
made man on the earth, and it grieved him at his heart. And 7
the LORD said, I will destroy man whom I have created from
the face of the earth; both man, and beast, and the creeping
thing, and the fowls of the air; for it repenteth me that I have
made them. But Noah found grace in the eyes of the LORD. 8
These *are* the generations of Noah: Noah was a just man 9

v.26 Lamech: Heb. Lemech. **v.29** Noah: Gr. Noe: that is Rest, or, Comfort. **6. v.5** every...: or, the whole imagination: the Hebrew word signifieth not only the imagination, but also the purposes and desires. continually: Heb. every day. **v.7** both...: Heb. from man unto beast.

and perfect in his generations, *and* Noah walked with God.
10, 11 And Noah begat three sons, Shem, Ham, and Japheth. The
earth also was corrupt before God, and the earth was filled
12 with violence. And God looked upon the earth, and, behold,
it was corrupt; for all flesh had corrupted his way upon the
13 earth. And God said unto Noah, The end of all flesh is come
before me; for the earth is filled with violence through them;
14 and, behold, I will destroy them with the earth. Make thee
an ark of gopher wood; rooms shalt thou make in the ark, and
15 shalt pitch it within and without with pitch. And this *is the*
fashion which thou shalt make it *of*: The length of the ark
shall be three hundred cubits, the breadth of it fifty cubits,
16 and the height of it thirty cubits. A window shalt thou make
to the ark, and in a cubit shalt thou finish it above; and the
door of the ark shalt thou set in the side thereof; *with* lower,
17 second, and third *stories* shalt thou make it. And, behold, I,
even I, do bring a flood of waters upon the earth, to destroy
all flesh, wherein *is* the breath of life, from under heaven; *and*
18 every thing that *is* in the earth shall die. But with thee will
I establish my covenant; and thou shalt come into the ark,
thou, and thy sons, and thy wife, and thy sons' wives with
19 thee. And of every living thing of all flesh, two of every *sort*
shalt thou bring into the ark, to keep *them* alive with thee;
20 they shall be male and female. Of fowls after their kind, and
of cattle after their kind, of every creeping thing of the earth
after his kind, two of every *sort* shall come unto thee, to keep
21 *them* alive. And take thou unto thee of all food that is eaten,
and thou shalt gather *it* to thee; and it shall be for food for
22 thee, and for them. Thus did Noah; according to all that God
commanded him, so did he.

7 And the LORD said unto Noah, Come thou and all thy
house into the ark; for thee have I seen righteous before me in
2 this generation. Of every clean beast thou shalt take to thee
by sevens, the male and his female: and of beasts that *are* not
3 clean by two, the male and his female. Of fowls also of the

v.9 perfect: or, upright. **v.13** with the earth: or, from the earth. **v.14** rooms: Heb. nests. **7. v.2** by sevens: Heb. seven seven.

air by sevens, the male and the female; to keep seed alive upon
the face of all the earth. For yet seven days, and I will cause 4
it to rain upon the earth forty days and forty nights; and every
living substance that I have made will I destroy from off the
face of the earth. And Noah did according unto all that the 5
LORD commanded him. And Noah *was* six hundred years 6
old when the flood of waters was upon the earth. And Noah 7
went in, and his sons, and his wife, and his sons' wives with
him, into the ark, because of the waters of the flood. Of clean 8
beasts, and of beasts that *are* not clean, and of fowls, and of
every thing that creepeth upon the earth, There went in two 9
and two unto Noah into the ark, the male and the female, as
God had commanded Noah. And it came to pass after seven 10
days, that the waters of the flood were upon the earth. In 11
the six hundredth year of Noah's life, in the second month,
the seventeenth day of the month, the same day were all the
fountains of the great deep broken up, and the windows of
heaven were opened. And the rain was upon the earth forty 12
days and forty nights. In the selfsame day entered Noah, and 13
Shem, and Ham, and Japheth, the sons of Noah, and Noah's
wife, and the three wives of his sons with them, into the ark;
They, and every beast after his kind, and all the cattle after 14
their kind, and every creeping thing that creepeth upon the
earth after his kind, and every fowl after his kind, every bird
of every sort. And they went in unto Noah into the ark, two 15
and two of all flesh, wherein *is* the breath of life. And they 16
that went in, went in male and female of all flesh, as God had
commanded him: and the LORD shut him in. And the flood 17
was forty days upon the earth; and the waters increased, and
bare up the ark, and it was lift up above the earth. And the 18
waters prevailed, and were increased greatly upon the earth;
and the ark went upon the face of the waters. And the waters 19
prevailed exceedingly upon the earth; and all the high hills,
that *were* under the whole heaven, were covered. Fifteen 20
cubits upward did the waters prevail; and the mountains were

v.3 by sevens: Heb. seven seven. **v.4** destroy: Heb. blot out. **v.10** after...: or, on the seventh day. **v.11** windows: or, floodgates. **v.14** sort: Heb. wing.

21 covered. And all flesh died that moved upon the earth, both
of fowl, and of cattle, and of beast, and of every creeping thing
22 that creepeth upon the earth, and every man: All in whose
nostrils *was* the breath of life, of all that *was* in the dry *land*,
23 died. And every living substance was destroyed which was
upon the face of the ground, both man, and cattle, and the
creeping things, and the fowl of the heaven; and they were
destroyed from the earth: and Noah only remained *alive*, and
24 they that *were* with him in the ark. And the waters prevailed
upon the earth an hundred and fifty days.

8 And God remembered Noah, and every living thing, and
all the cattle that *was* with him in the ark: and God made a
2 wind to pass over the earth, and the waters asswaged; The
fountains also of the deep and the windows of heaven were
3 stopped, and the rain from heaven was restrained; And the
waters returned from off the earth continually: and after the
end of the hundred and fifty days the waters were abated.
4 And the ark rested in the seventh month, on the seventeenth
5 day of the month, upon the mountains of Ararat. And the
waters decreased continually until the tenth month: in the
tenth *month*, on the first *day* of the month, were the tops of
6 the mountains seen. And it came to pass at the end of forty
days, that Noah opened the window of the ark which he had
7 made: And he sent forth a raven, which went forth to and fro,
8 until the waters were dried up from off the earth. Also he sent
forth a dove from him, to see if the waters were abated from
9 off the face of the ground; But the dove found no rest for the
sole of her foot, and she returned unto him into the ark, for the
waters *were* on the face of the whole earth: then he put forth
his hand, and took her, and pulled her in unto him into the
10 ark. And he stayed yet other seven days; and again he sent
11 forth the dove out of the ark; And the dove came in to him in
the evening; and, lo, in her mouth *was* an olive leaf pluckt off:
so Noah knew that the waters were abated from off the earth.

---

v.22 the breath...: Heb. the breath of the spirit of life. **8. v.3** continually: Heb. in going and returning. **v.5** decreased...: Heb. were in going and decreasing. **v.7** to...: Heb. in going forth and returning. **v.9** pulled...: Heb. caused her to come.

And he stayed yet other seven days; and sent forth the dove; 12
which returned not again unto him any more. And it came to 13
pass in the six hundredth and first year, in the first *month*, the
first *day* of the month, the waters were dried up from off the
earth: and Noah removed the covering of the ark, and looked,
and, behold, the face of the ground was dry. And in the 14
second month, on the seven and twentieth day of the month,
was the earth dried. And God spake unto Noah, saying, Go 15, 16
forth of the ark, thou, and thy wife, and thy sons, and thy
sons' wives with thee. Bring forth with thee every living 17
thing that *is* with thee, of all flesh, *both* of fowl, and of cattle,
and of every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth; that
they may breed abundantly in the earth, and be fruitful, and
multiply upon the earth. And Noah went forth, and his sons, 18
and his wife, and his sons' wives with him: Every beast, every 19
creeping thing, and every fowl, *and* whatsoever creepeth upon
the earth, after their kinds, went forth out of the ark. And 20
Noah builded an altar unto the LORD; and took of every clean
beast, and of every clean fowl, and offered burnt offerings on
the altar. And the LORD smelled a sweet savour; and the 21
LORD said in his heart, I will not again curse the ground any
more for man's sake; for the imagination of man's heart *is* evil
from his youth; neither will I again smite any more every thing
living, as I have done. While the earth remaineth, seedtime 22
and harvest, and cold and heat, and summer and winter, and
day and night shall not cease.

And God blessed Noah and his sons, and said unto them, Be **9**
fruitful, and multiply, and replenish the earth. And the fear of 2
you and the dread of you shall be upon every beast of the earth,
and upon every fowl of the air, upon all that moveth *upon* the
earth, and upon all the fishes of the sea; into your hand are
they delivered. Every moving thing that liveth shall be meat 3
for you; even as the green herb have I given you all things.
But flesh with the life thereof, *which is* the blood thereof, shall 4
ye not eat. And surely your blood of your lives will I require; 5

v.19 kinds: Heb. families. **v.21** a sweet...: Heb. a savour of rest or, satisfaction. for the imagination: or, through the imagination. **v.22** While...: Heb. As yet all the days of the earth.

at the hand of every beast will I require it, and at the hand of man; at the hand of every man's brother will I require the
6 life of man. Whoso sheddeth man's blood, by man shall his
7 blood be shed: for in the image of God made he man. And you, be ye fruitful, and multiply; bring forth abundantly in the
8 earth, and multiply therein. And God spake unto Noah, and
9 to his sons with him, saying, And I, behold, I establish my
10 covenant with you, and with your seed after you; And with every living creature that *is* with you, of the fowl, of the cattle, and of every beast of the earth with you; from all that go out
11 of the ark, to every beast of the earth. And I will establish my covenant with you; neither shall all flesh be cut off any more by the waters of a flood; neither shall there any more be
12 a flood to destroy the earth. And God said, This *is* the token of the covenant which I make between me and you and every
13 living creature that *is* with you, for perpetual generations: I do set my bow in the cloud, and it shall be for a token of
14 a covenant between me and the earth. And it shall come to pass, when I bring a cloud over the earth, that the bow shall be
15 seen in the cloud: And I will remember my covenant, which *is* between me and you and every living creature of all flesh; and the waters shall no more become a flood to destroy all flesh.
16 And the bow shall be in the cloud; and I will look upon it, that I may remember the everlasting covenant between God and every living creature of all flesh that *is* upon the earth.
17 And God said unto Noah, This *is* the token of the covenant, which I have established between me and all flesh that *is* upon
18 the earth. And the sons of Noah, that went forth of the ark, were Shem, and Ham, and Japheth: and Ham *is* the father
19 of Canaan. These *are* the three sons of Noah: and of them
20 was the whole earth overspread. And Noah began *to be* an
21 husbandman, and he planted a vineyard: And he drank of the wine, and was drunken; and he was uncovered within his
22 tent. And Ham, the father of Canaan, saw the nakedness of
23 his father, and told his two brethren without. And Shem and Japheth took a garment, and laid *it* upon both their shoulders,

9. v.18 Canaan: Heb. Chenaan.

and went backward, and covered the nakedness of their father; and their faces *were* backward, and they saw not their father's nakedness. And Noah awoke from his wine, and knew what 24
his younger son had done unto him. And he said, Cursed *be* 25
Canaan; a servant of servants shall he be unto his brethren.
And he said, Blessed *be* the LORD God of Shem; and Canaan 26
shall be his servant. God shall enlarge Japheth, and he shall 27
dwell in the tents of Shem; and Canaan shall be his servant.
And Noah lived after the flood three hundred and fifty years. 28
And all the days of Noah were nine hundred and fifty years: 29
and he died.

Now these *are* the generations of the sons of Noah, Shem, **10**
Ham, and Japheth: and unto them were sons born after the
flood. The sons of Japheth; Gomer, and Magog, and Madai, 2
and Javan, and Tubal, and Meshech, and Tiras. And the sons 3
of Gomer; Ashkenaz, and Riphath, and Togarmah. And the 4
sons of Javan; Elishah, and Tarshish, Kittim, and Dodanim.
By these were the isles of the Gentiles divided in their lands; 5
every one after his tongue, after their families, in their nations. And the sons of Ham; Cush, and Mizraim, and Phut, 6
and Canaan. And the sons of Cush; Seba, and Havilah, and 7
Sabtah, and Raamah, and Sabtecha: and the sons of Raamah;
Sheba, and Dedan. And Cush begat Nimrod: he began to be 8
a mighty one in the earth. He was a mighty hunter before the 9
LORD: wherefore it is said, Even as Nimrod the mighty hunter
before the LORD. And the beginning of his kingdom was Ba- 10
bel, and Erech, and Accad, and Calneh, in the land of Shinar.
Out of that land went forth Asshur, and builded Nineveh, and 11
the city Rehoboth, and Calah, And Resen between Nineveh 12
and Calah: the same *is* a great city. And Mizraim begat 13
Ludim, and Anamim, and Lehabim, and Naphtuhim, And 14
Pathrusim, and Casluhim, (out of whom came Philistim,) and
Caphtorim. And Canaan begat Sidon his firstborn, and Heth, 15
And the Jebusite, and the Amorite, and the Girgasite, And 16, 17

v.26 his servant: or, servant to them. **v.27** enlarge: or, persuade. **10. v.4** Dodanim: or, as some read it, Rodanim. **v.10** Babel: Gr. Babylon. **v.11** went...: or, he went out into Assyria. the city...: or, the streets of the city. **v.15** Sidon: Heb. Tzidon.

18 the Hivite, and the Arkite, and the Sinite, And the Arvadite,
and the Zemarite, and the Hamathite: and afterward were the
19 families of the Canaanites spread abroad. And the border of
the Canaanites was from Sidon, as thou comest to Gerar, unto
Gaza; as thou goest, unto Sodom, and Gomorrah, and Admah,
20 and Zeboim, even unto Lasha. These *are* the sons of Ham,
after their families, after their tongues, in their countries, *and*
21 in their nations. Unto Shem also, the father of all the children
of Eber, the brother of Japheth the elder, even to him were
22 *children* born. The children of Shem; Elam, and Asshur, and
23 Arphaxad, and Lud, and Aram. And the children of Aram;
24 Uz, and Hul, and Gether, and Mash. And Arphaxad begat
25 Salah; and Salah begat Eber. And unto Eber were born two
sons: the name of one *was* Peleg; for in his days was the earth
26 divided; and his brother's name *was* Joktan. And Joktan
begat Almodad, and Sheleph, and Hazarmaveth, and Jerah,
27, 28 And Hadoram, and Uzal, and Diklah, And Obal, and Abi-
29 mael, and Sheba, And Ophir, and Havilah, and Jobab: all
30 these *were* the sons of Joktan. And their dwelling was from
31 Mesha, as thou goest unto Sephar a mount of the east. These
are the sons of Shem, after their families, after their tongues,
32 in their lands, after their nations. These *are* the families of
the sons of Noah, after their generations, in their nations: and
by these were the nations divided in the earth after the flood.

11 And the whole earth was of one language, and of one speech.
2 And it came to pass, as they journeyed from the east, that
they found a plain in the land of Shinar; and they dwelt there.
3 And they said one to another, Go to, let us make brick, and
burn them throughly. And they had brick for stone, and slime
4 had they for morter. And they said, Go to, let us build us a
city and a tower, whose top *may reach* unto heaven; and let
us make us a name, lest we be scattered abroad upon the face
5 of the whole earth. And the LORD came down to see the city
6 and the tower, which the children of men builded. And the

v.19 Gaza: Heb. Azzah. **v.22** Arphaxad: Heb. Arpachshad. **v.24** Salah: Heb. Shelah. **v.25** Peleg: that is Division. **11. v.1** language: Heb. lip.. speech: Heb. words. **v.2** from...: or, eastward. **v.3** they said...: Heb. a man said to his neighbour. burn...: Heb. burn them to a burning.

LORD said, Behold, the people *is* one, and they have all one language; and this they begin to do: and now nothing will be restrained from them, which they have imagined to do. Go 7
to, let us go down, and there confound their language, that they may not understand one another's speech. So the LORD 8
scattered them abroad from thence upon the face of all the earth: and they left off to build the city. Therefore is the 9
name of it called Babel; because the LORD did there confound the language of all the earth: and from thence did the LORD scatter them abroad upon the face of all the earth. These *are* 10
the generations of Shem: Shem *was* an hundred years old, and begat Arphaxad two years after the flood: And Shem lived 11
after he begat Arphaxad five hundred years, and begat sons and daughters. And Arphaxad lived five and thirty years, 12
and begat Salah: And Arphaxad lived after he begat Salah 13
four hundred and three years, and begat sons and daughters. And Salah lived thirty years, and begat Eber: And Salah lived 14, 15
after he begat Eber four hundred and three years, and begat sons and daughters. And Eber lived four and thirty years, 16
and begat Peleg: And Eber lived after he begat Peleg four 17
hundred and thirty years, and begat sons and daughters. And 18
Peleg lived thirty years, and begat Reu: And Peleg lived after 19
he begat Reu two hundred and nine years, and begat sons and daughters. And Reu lived two and thirty years, and begat 20
Serug: And Reu lived after he begat Serug two hundred and 21
seven years, and begat sons and daughters. And Serug lived 22
thirty years, and begat Nahor: And Serug lived after he begat 23
Nahor two hundred years, and begat sons and daughters. And 24
Nahor lived nine and twenty years, and begat Terah: And 25
Nahor lived after he begat Terah an hundred and nineteen years, and begat sons and daughters. And Terah lived seventy 26
years, and begat Abram, Nahor, and Haran. Now these *are* 27
the generations of Terah: Terah begat Abram, Nahor, and Haran; and Haran begat Lot. And Haran died before his 28
father Terah in the land of his nativity, in Ur of the Chaldees.

v.9 Babel: that is, Confusion. **v.16** Peleg: Gr. Phalec. **v.20** Serug: Gr. Saruch. **v.24** Terah: Gr. Thara.

29 And Abram and Nahor took them wives: the name of Abram's
wife *was* Sarai; and the name of Nahor's wife, Milcah, the
daughter of Haran, the father of Milcah, and the father of
30, 31 Iscah. But Sarai was barren; she *had* no child. And Terah
took Abram his son, and Lot the son of Haran his son's son,
and Sarai his daughter in law, his son Abram's wife; and they
went forth with them from Ur of the Chaldees, to go into the
land of Canaan; and they came unto Haran, and dwelt there.
32 And the days of Terah were two hundred and five years: and
Terah died in Haran.

12 Now the LORD had said unto Abram, Get thee out of thy
country, and from thy kindred, and from thy father's house,
2 unto a land that I will shew thee: And I will make of thee a
great nation, and I will bless thee, and make thy name great;
3 and thou shalt be a blessing: And I will bless them that
bless thee, and curse him that curseth thee: and in thee shall
4 all families of the earth be blessed. So Abram departed, as
the LORD had spoken unto him; and Lot went with him: and
Abram *was* seventy and five years old when he departed out of
5 Haran. And Abram took Sarai his wife, and Lot his brother's
son, and all their substance that they had gathered, and the
souls that they had gotten in Haran; and they went forth to
go into the land of Canaan; and into the land of Canaan they
6 came. And Abram passed through the land unto the place
of Sichem, unto the plain of Moreh. And the Canaanite *was*
7 then in the land. And the LORD appeared unto Abram, and
said, Unto thy seed will I give this land: and there builded he
8 an altar unto the LORD, who appeared unto him. And he
removed from thence unto a mountain on the east of Bethel,
and pitched his tent, *having* Bethel on the west, and Hai on
the east: and there he builded an altar unto the LORD, and
9 called upon the name of the LORD. And Abram journeyed,
10 going on still toward the south. And there was a famine in
the land: and Abram went down into Egypt to sojourn there;
11 for the famine *was* grievous in the land. And it came to
pass, when he was come near to enter into Egypt, that he said

12. v.9 going...: Heb. in going and journeying.

unto Sarai his wife, Behold now, I know that thou *art* a fair
woman to look upon: Therefore it shall come to pass, when 12
the Egyptians shall see thee, that they shall say, This *is* his
wife: and they will kill me, but they will save thee alive. Say, 13
I pray thee, thou *art* my sister: that it may be well with me
for thy sake; and my soul shall live because of thee. And it 14
came to pass, that, when Abram was come into Egypt, the
Egyptians beheld the woman that she *was* very fair. The 15
princes also of Pharaoh saw her, and commended her before
Pharaoh: and the woman was taken into Pharaoh's house.
And he entreated Abram well for her sake: and he had sheep, 16
and oxen, and he asses, and menservants, and maidservants,
and she asses, and camels. And the LORD plagued Pharaoh 17
and his house with great plagues because of Sarai Abram's
wife. And Pharaoh called Abram, and said, What *is* this 18
that thou hast done unto me? why didst thou not tell me that
she *was* thy wife? Why saidst thou, She *is* my sister? so I 19
might have taken her to me to wife: now therefore behold thy
wife, take *her*, and go thy way. And Pharaoh commanded *his* 20
men concerning him: and they sent him away, and his wife,
and all that he had.

13 And Abram went up out of Egypt, he, and his wife, and all
that he had, and Lot with him, into the south. And Abram 2
was very rich in cattle, in silver, and in gold. And he went 3
on his journeys from the south even to Bethel, unto the place
where his tent had been at the beginning, between Bethel and
Hai; Unto the place of the altar, which he had made there at 4
the first: and there Abram called on the name of the LORD.
And Lot also, which went with Abram, had flocks, and herds, 5
and tents. And the land was not able to bear them, that 6
they might dwell together: for their substance was great, so
that they could not dwell together. And there was a strife 7
between the herdmen of Abram's cattle and the herdmen of
Lot's cattle: and the Canaanite and the Perizzite dwelled then
in the land. And Abram said unto Lot, Let there be no strife, 8
I pray thee, between me and thee, and between my herdmen

9 and thy herdmen; for we *be* brethren. *Is* not the whole land
before thee? separate thyself, I pray thee, from me: if *thou*
wilt take the left hand, then I will go to the right; or if *thou*
10 *depart* to the right hand, then I will go to the left. And Lot
lifted up his eyes, and beheld all the plain of Jordan, that
it *was* well watered every where, before the LORD destroyed
Sodom and Gomorrah, *even* as the garden of the LORD, like
11 the land of Egypt, as thou comest unto Zoar. Then Lot chose
him all the plain of Jordan; and Lot journeyed east: and they
12 separated themselves the one from the other. Abram dwelled
in the land of Canaan, and Lot dwelled in the cities of the
13 plain, and pitched *his* tent toward Sodom. But the men of
Sodom *were* wicked and sinners before the LORD exceedingly.
14 And the LORD said unto Abram, after that Lot was separated
from him, Lift up now thine eyes, and look from the place
where thou art northward, and southward, and eastward, and
15 westward: For all the land which thou seest, to thee will I
16 give it, and to thy seed for ever. And I will make thy seed as
the dust of the earth: so that if a man can number the dust
17 of the earth, *then* shall thy seed also be numbered. Arise,
walk through the land in the length of it and in the breadth
18 of it; for I will give it unto thee. Then Abram removed *his*
tent, and came and dwelt in the plain of Mamre, which *is* in
Hebron, and built there an altar unto the LORD.

14 And it came to pass in the days of Amraphel king of Shi-
nar, Arioch king of Ellasar, Chedorlaomer king of Elam, and
2 Tidal king of nations; *That these* made war with Bera king
of Sodom, and with Birsha king of Gomorrah, Shinab king of
Admah, and Shemeber king of Zeboiim, and the king of Bela,
3 which is Zoar. All these were joined together in the vale of
4 Siddim, which is the salt sea. Twelve years they served Che-
5 dorlaomer, and in the thirteenth year they rebelled. And in
the fourteenth year came Chedorlaomer, and the kings that
were with him, and smote the Rephaims in Ashteroth Kar-
naim, and the Zuzims in Ham, and the Emims in Shaveh

13. v.8 brethren: Heb. men brethren. **v.18** plain: Heb. plains.

Kiriathaim, And the Horites in their mount Seir, unto El- 6
paran, which *is* by the wilderness. And they returned, and 7
came to Enmishpat, which *is* Kadesh, and smote all the country of the Amalekites, and also the Amorites, that dwelt in Hazezontamar. And there went out the king of Sodom, and 8
the king of Gomorrah, and the king of Admah, and the king of Zeboiim, and the king of Bela (the same *is* Zoar;) and they joined battle with them in the vale of Siddim; With Che- 9
dorlaomer the king of Elam, and with Tidal king of nations, and Amraphel king of Shinar, and Arioch king of Ellasar; four kings with five. And the vale of Siddim *was full of* slimepits; 10
and the kings of Sodom and Gomorrah fled, and fell there; and they that remained fled to the mountain. And they took all 11
the goods of Sodom and Gomorrah, and all their victuals, and went their way. And they took Lot, Abram's brother's son, 12
who dwelt in Sodom, and his goods, and departed. And there 13
came one that had escaped, and told Abram the Hebrew; for he dwelt in the plain of Mamre the Amorite, brother of Eshcol, and brother of Aner: and these *were* confederate with Abram. And when Abram heard that his brother was taken captive, 14
he armed his trained *servants*, born in his own house, three hundred and eighteen, and pursued *them* unto Dan. And he 15
divided himself against them, he and his servants, by night, and smote them, and pursued them unto Hobah, which *is* on the left hand of Damascus. And he brought back all the 16
goods, and also brought again his brother Lot, and his goods, and the women also, and the people. And the king of Sodom 17
went out to meet him after his return from the slaughter of Chedorlaomer, and of the kings that *were* with him, at the valley of Shaveh, which *is* the king's dale. And Melchizedek 18
king of Salem brought forth bread and wine: and he *was* the priest of the most high God. And he blessed him, and said, 19
Blessed *be* Abram of the most high God, possessor of heaven and earth: And blessed be the most high God, which hath 20
delivered thine enemies into thy hand. And he gave him tithes

14. v.5 Shaveh...: or, The plain of Kiriathaim. **v.6** Elparan: or, The plain of Paran. **v.14** armed: or, led forth. trained: or, instructed.

21 of all. And the king of Sodom said unto Abram, Give me the
22 persons, and take the goods to thyself. And Abram said to
the king of Sodom, I have lift up mine hand unto the LORD,
23 the most high God, the possessor of heaven and earth, That
I will not *take* from a thread even to a shoelatchet, and that I
will not take any thing that *is* thine, lest thou shouldest say, I
24 have made Abram rich: Save only that which the young men
have eaten, and the portion of the men which went with me,
Aner, Eshcol, and Mamre; let them take their portion.

15 After these things the word of the LORD came unto Abram
in a vision, saying, Fear not, Abram: I *am* thy shield, *and*
2 thy exceeding great reward. And Abram said, Lord GOD,
what wilt thou give me, seeing I go childless, and the steward
3 of my house *is* this Eliezer of Damascus? And Abram said,
Behold, to me thou hast given no seed: and, lo, one born in my
4 house is mine heir. And, behold, the word of the LORD *came*
unto him, saying, This shall not be thine heir; but he that
shall come forth out of thine own bowels shall be thine heir.
5 And he brought him forth abroad, and said, Look now toward
heaven, and tell the stars, if thou be able to number them: and
6 he said unto him, So shall thy seed be. And he believed in
7 the LORD; and he counted it to him for righteousness. And
he said unto him, I *am* the LORD that brought thee out of Ur
8 of the Chaldees, to give thee this land to inherit it. And he
said, Lord GOD, whereby shall I know that I shall inherit it?
9 And he said unto him, Take me an heifer of three years old,
and a she goat of three years old, and a ram of three years
10 old, and a turtledove, and a young pigeon. And he took unto
him all these, and divided them in the midst, and laid each
11 piece one against another: but the birds divided he not. And
when the fowls came down upon the carcases, Abram drove
12 them away. And when the sun was going down, a deep sleep
fell upon Abram; and, lo, an horror of great darkness fell upon
13 him. And he said unto Abram, Know of a surety that thy
seed shall be a stranger in a land *that is* not theirs, and shall
serve them; and they shall afflict them four hundred years;

v.21 persons: Heb. souls.

And also that nation, whom they shall serve, will I judge: and 14
afterward shall they come out with great substance. And 15
thou shalt go to thy fathers in peace; thou shalt be buried
in a good old age. But in the fourth generation they shall 16
come hither again: for the iniquity of the Amorites *is* not yet
full. And it came to pass, that, when the sun went down, 17
and it was dark, behold a smoking furnace, and a burning
lamp that passed between those pieces. In the same day the 18
LORD made a covenant with Abram, saying, Unto thy seed
have I given this land, from the river of Egypt unto the great
river, the river Euphrates: The Kenites, and the Kenizzites, 19
and the Kadmonites, And the Hittites, and the Perizzites, 20
and the Rephaims, And the Amorites, and the Canaanites, 21
and the Girgashites, and the Jebusites.

Now Sarai Abram's wife bare him no children: and she had **16**
an handmaid, an Egyptian, whose name *was* Hagar. And 2
Sarai said unto Abram, Behold now, the LORD hath restrained
me from bearing: I pray thee, go in unto my maid; it may be
that I may obtain children by her. And Abram hearkened
to the voice of Sarai. And Sarai Abram's wife took Hagar 3
her maid the Egyptian, after Abram had dwelt ten years in
the land of Canaan, and gave her to her husband Abram to
be his wife. And he went in unto Hagar, and she conceived: 4
and when she saw that she had conceived, her mistress was
despised in her eyes. And Sarai said unto Abram, My wrong 5
be upon thee: I have given my maid into thy bosom; and
when she saw that she had conceived, I was despised in her
eyes: the LORD judge between me and thee. But Abram 6
said unto Sarai, Behold, thy maid *is* in thy hand; do to her
as it pleaseth thee. And when Sarai dealt hardly with her,
she fled from her face. And the angel of the LORD found her 7
by a fountain of water in the wilderness, by the fountain in
the way to Shur. And he said, Hagar, Sarai's maid, whence 8
camest thou? and whither wilt thou go? And she said, I
flee from the face of my mistress Sarai. And the angel of 9

15. v.17 a burning...: Heb. a lamp of fire. **16. v.2** obtain...: Heb. be built by her. **v.6** as...: Heb. that which is good in thine eyes. dealt...: Heb. afflicted her.

the LORD said unto her, Return to thy mistress, and submit
10 thyself under her hands. And the angel of the LORD said
unto her, I will multiply thy seed exceedingly, that it shall not
11 be numbered for multitude. And the angel of the LORD said
unto her, Behold, thou *art* with child, and shalt bear a son,
and shalt call his name Ishmael; because the LORD hath heard
12 thy affliction. And he will be a wild man; his hand *will be*
against every man, and every man's hand against him; and he
13 shall dwell in the presence of all his brethren. And she called
the name of the LORD that spake unto her, Thou God seest
me: for she said, Have I also here looked after him that seeth
14 me? Wherefore the well was called Beerlahairoi; behold, *it is*
15 between Kadesh and Bered. And Hagar bare Abram a son:
and Abram called his son's name, which Hagar bare, Ishmael.
16 And Abram *was* fourscore and six years old, when Hagar bare
Ishmael to Abram.

17 And when Abram was ninety years old and nine, the LORD
appeared to Abram, and said unto him, I *am* the Almighty
2 God; walk before me, and be thou perfect. And I will make
my covenant between me and thee, and will multiply thee
3 exceedingly. And Abram fell on his face: and God talked
4 with him, saying, As for me, behold, my covenant *is* with
5 thee, and thou shalt be a father of many nations. Neither
shall thy name any more be called Abram, but thy name shall
be Abraham; for a father of many nations have I made thee.
6 And I will make thee exceeding fruitful, and I will make nations
7 of thee, and kings shall come out of thee. And I will establish
my covenant between me and thee and thy seed after thee in
their generations for an everlasting covenant, to be a God unto
8 thee, and to thy seed after thee. And I will give unto thee, and
to thy seed after thee, the land wherein thou art a stranger,
all the land of Canaan, for an everlasting possession; and I
9 will be their God. And God said unto Abraham, Thou shalt
keep my covenant therefore, thou, and thy seed after thee in

---

v.11 Ishmael: that is, God shall hear. **v.14** Beerlahairoi: that is, The well of him that liveth and seeth me. **17. v.1** perfect: or, upright, or, sincere. **v.4** many...: Heb. multitude of nations. **v.5** Abraham: that is, Father of a great multitude. **v.8** wherein...: Heb. of thy sojournings.

their generations. This *is* my covenant, which ye shall keep, 10
between me and you and thy seed after thee; Every man child
among you shall be circumcised. And ye shall circumcise the 11
flesh of your foreskin; and it shall be a token of the covenant
betwixt me and you. And he that is eight days old shall be 12
circumcised among you, every man child in your generations,
he that is born in the house, or bought with money of any
stranger, which *is* not of thy seed. He that is born in thy 13
house, and he that is bought with thy money, must needs
be circumcised: and my covenant shall be in your flesh for
an everlasting covenant. And the uncircumcised man child 14
whose flesh of his foreskin is not circumcised, that soul shall
be cut off from his people; he hath broken my covenant. And 15
God said unto Abraham, As for Sarai thy wife, thou shalt not
call her name Sarai, but Sarah *shall* her name *be*. And I will 16
bless her, and give thee a son also of her: yea, I will bless her,
and she shall be *a mother* of nations; kings of people shall
be of her. Then Abraham fell upon his face, and laughed, 17
and said in his heart, Shall *a child* be born unto him that is
an hundred years old? and shall Sarah, that is ninety years
old, bear? And Abraham said unto God, O that Ishmael 18
might live before thee! And God said, Sarah thy wife shall 19
bear thee a son indeed; and thou shalt call his name Isaac:
and I will establish my covenant with him for an everlasting
covenant, *and* with his seed after him. And as for Ishmael, 20
I have heard thee: Behold, I have blessed him, and will make
him fruitful, and will multiply him exceedingly; twelve princes
shall he beget, and I will make him a great nation. But my 21
covenant will I establish with Isaac, which Sarah shall bear
unto thee at this set time in the next year. And he left off 22
talking with him, and God went up from Abraham. And 23
Abraham took Ishmael his son, and all that were born in his
house, and all that were bought with his money, every male
among the men of Abraham's house; and circumcised the flesh
of their foreskin in the selfsame day, as God had said unto him.

v.12 he that is eight...: Heb. a son of eight days. **v.15** Sarah: that is Princess.
v.16 she...: Heb. she shall become nations.

24 And Abraham *was* ninety years old and nine, when he was
25 circumcised in the flesh of his foreskin. And Ishmael his son
was thirteen years old, when he was circumcised in the flesh of
26 his foreskin. In the selfsame day was Abraham circumcised,
27 and Ishmael his son. And all the men of his house, born
in the house, and bought with money of the stranger, were
circumcised with him.

18 And the LORD appeared unto him in the plains of Mamre:
2 and he sat in the tent door in the heat of the day; And he
lift up his eyes and looked, and, lo, three men stood by him:
and when he saw *them*, he ran to meet them from the tent
3 door, and bowed himself toward the ground, And said, My
Lord, if now I have found favour in thy sight, pass not away,
4 I pray thee, from thy servant: Let a little water, I pray you,
be fetched, and wash your feet, and rest yourselves under the
5 tree: And I will fetch a morsel of bread, and comfort ye your
hearts; after that ye shall pass on: for therefore are ye come
to your servant. And they said, So do, as thou hast said.
6 And Abraham hastened into the tent unto Sarah, and said,
Make ready quickly three measures of fine meal, knead *it*, and
7 make cakes upon the hearth. And Abraham ran unto the
herd, and fetcht a calf tender and good, and gave *it* unto a
8 young man; and he hasted to dress it. And he took butter,
and milk, and the calf which he had dressed, and set *it* before
them; and he stood by them under the tree, and they did
9 eat. And they said unto him, Where *is* Sarah thy wife? And
10 he said, Behold, in the tent. And he said, I will certainly
return unto thee according to the time of life; and, lo, Sarah
thy wife shall have a son. And Sarah heard *it* in the tent
11 door, which *was* behind him. Now Abraham and Sarah *were*
old *and* well stricken in age; *and* it ceased to be with Sarah
12 after the manner of women. Therefore Sarah laughed within
herself, saying, After I am waxed old shall I have pleasure,
13 my lord being old also? And the LORD said unto Abraham,
Wherefore did Sarah laugh, saying, Shall I of a surety bear a
14 child, which am old? Is any thing too hard for the LORD? At

18. v.5 comfort: Heb. stay. are...: Heb. you have passed. **v.6** Make ready...: Heb. Hasten.

the time appointed I will return unto thee, according to the time of life, and Sarah shall have a son. Then Sarah denied, 15
saying, I laughed not; for she was afraid. And he said, Nay; but thou didst laugh. And the men rose up from thence, 16
and looked toward Sodom: and Abraham went with them to bring them on the way. And the LORD said, Shall I hide from 17
Abraham that thing which I do; Seeing that Abraham shall 18
surely become a great and mighty nation, and all the nations of the earth shall be blessed in him? For I know him, that he will 19
command his children and his household after him, and they shall keep the way of the LORD, to do justice and judgment; that the LORD may bring upon Abraham that which he hath spoken of him. And the LORD said, Because the cry of Sodom 20
and Gomorrah is great, and because their sin is very grievous; I will go down now, and see whether they have done altogether 21
according to the cry of it, which is come unto me; and if not, I will know. And the men turned their faces from thence, 22
and went toward Sodom: but Abraham stood yet before the LORD. And Abraham drew near, and said, Wilt thou also 23
destroy the righteous with the wicked? Peradventure there 24
be fifty righteous within the city: wilt thou also destroy and not spare the place for the fifty righteous that *are* therein? That be far from thee to do after this manner, to slay the 25
righteous with the wicked: and that the righteous should be as the wicked, that be far from thee: Shall not the Judge of all the earth do right? And the LORD said, If I find in Sodom 26
fifty righteous within the city, then I will spare all the place for their sakes. And Abraham answered and said, Behold 27
now, I have taken upon me to speak unto the Lord, which *am but* dust and ashes: Peradventure there shall lack five of the 28
fifty righteous: wilt thou destroy all the city for *lack of* five? And he said, If I find there forty and five, I will not destroy *it*. And he spake unto him yet again, and said, Peradventure 29
there shall be forty found there. And he said, I will not do *it* for forty's sake. And he said *unto him*, Oh let not the Lord 30
be angry, and I will speak: Peradventure there shall thirty be found there. And he said, I will not do *it*, if I find thirty there.

31 And he said, Behold now, I have taken upon me to speak unto
the Lord: Peradventure there shall be twenty found there.
32 And he said, I will not destroy *it* for twenty's sake. And he
said, Oh let not the Lord be angry, and I will speak yet but
this once: Peradventure ten shall be found there. And he said,
33 I will not destroy *it* for ten's sake. And the LORD went his
way, as soon as he had left communing with Abraham: and
Abraham returned unto his place.

19 And there came two angels to Sodom at even; and Lot sat
in the gate of Sodom: and Lot seeing *them* rose up to meet
them; and he bowed himself with his face toward the ground;
2 And he said, Behold now, my lords, turn in, I pray you, into
your servant's house, and tarry all night, and wash your feet,
and ye shall rise up early, and go on your ways. And they
3 said, Nay; but we will abide in the street all night. And
he pressed upon them greatly; and they turned in unto him,
and entered into his house; and he made them a feast, and did
4 bake unleavened bread, and they did eat. But before they lay
down, the men of the city, *even* the men of Sodom, compassed
the house round, both old and young, all the people from every
5 quarter: And they called unto Lot, and said unto him, Where
are the men which came in to thee this night? bring them out
6 unto us, that we may know them. And Lot went out at the
7 door unto them, and shut the door after him, And said, I
8 pray you, brethren, do not so wickedly. Behold now, I have
two daughters which have not known man; let me, I pray you,
bring them out unto you, and do ye to them as *is* good in your
eyes: only unto these men do nothing; for therefore came they
9 under the shadow of my roof. And they said, Stand back.
And they said *again*, This one *fellow* came in to sojourn, and
he will needs be a judge: now will we deal worse with thee,
than with them. And they pressed sore upon the man, *even*
10 Lot, and came near to break the door. But the men put
forth their hand, and pulled Lot into the house to them, and
11 shut to the door. And they smote the men that *were* at the
door of the house with blindness, both small and great: so
12 that they wearied themselves to find the door. And the men

said unto Lot, Hast thou here any besides? son in law, and thy sons, and thy daughters, and whatsoever thou hast in the city, bring *them* out of this place: For we will destroy this 13
place, because the cry of them is waxen great before the face of the LORD; and the LORD hath sent us to destroy it. And 14
Lot went out, and spake unto his sons in law, which married his daughters, and said, Up, get you out of this place; for the LORD will destroy this city. But he seemed as one that mocked unto his sons in law. And when the morning arose, 15
then the angels hastened Lot, saying, Arise, take thy wife, and thy two daughters, which are here; lest thou be consumed in the iniquity of the city. And while he lingered, the men laid 16
hold upon his hand, and upon the hand of his wife, and upon the hand of his two daughters; the LORD being merciful unto him: and they brought him forth, and set him without the city. And it came to pass, when they had brought them forth 17
abroad, that he said, Escape for thy life; look not behind thee, neither stay thou in all the plain; escape to the mountain, lest thou be consumed. And Lot said unto them, Oh, not so, 18
my Lord: Behold now, thy servant hath found grace in thy 19
sight, and thou hast magnified thy mercy, which thou hast shewed unto me in saving my life; and I cannot escape to the mountain, lest some evil take me, and I die: Behold now, 20
this city *is* near to flee unto, and it *is* a little one: Oh, let me escape thither, (*is* it not a little one?) and my soul shall live. And he said unto him, See, I have accepted thee concerning 21
this thing also, that I will not overthrow this city, for the which thou hast spoken. Haste thee, escape thither; for I cannot do 22
any thing till thou be come thither. Therefore the name of the city was called Zoar. The sun was risen upon the earth when 23
Lot entered into Zoar. Then the LORD rained upon Sodom 24
and upon Gomorrah brimstone and fire from the LORD out of heaven; And he overthrew those cities, and all the plain, and 25
all the inhabitants of the cities, and that which grew upon the ground. But his wife looked back from behind him, and she 26

19. v.15 are here: Heb. are found. iniquity: or, punishment. **v.21** thee: Heb. thy face. **v.22** Zoar: that is, Little. **v.23** risen: Heb. gone forth.

27 became a pillar of salt. And Abraham gat up early in the
28 morning to the place where he stood before the LORD: And
he looked toward Sodom and Gomorrah, and toward all the
land of the plain, and beheld, and, lo, the smoke of the country
29 went up as the smoke of a furnace. And it came to pass, when
God destroyed the cities of the plain, that God remembered
Abraham, and sent Lot out of the midst of the overthrow,
30 when he overthrew the cities in the which Lot dwelt. And
Lot went up out of Zoar, and dwelt in the mountain, and his
two daughters with him; for he feared to dwell in Zoar: and he
31 dwelt in a cave, he and his two daughters. And the firstborn
said unto the younger, Our father *is* old, and *there is* not a
man in the earth to come in unto us after the manner of all the
32 earth: Come, let us make our father drink wine, and we will
33 lie with him, that we may preserve seed of our father. And
they made their father drink wine that night: and the firstborn
went in, and lay with her father; and he perceived not when
34 she lay down, nor when she arose. And it came to pass on
the morrow, that the firstborn said unto the younger, Behold,
I lay yesternight with my father: let us make him drink wine
this night also; and go thou in, *and* lie with him, that we may
35 preserve seed of our father. And they made their father drink
wine that night also: and the younger arose, and lay with him;
and he perceived not when she lay down, nor when she arose.
36 Thus were both the daughters of Lot with child by their father.
37 And the firstborn bare a son, and called his name Moab: the
38 same *is* the father of the Moabites unto this day. And the
younger, she also bare a son, and called his name Benammi:
the same *is* the father of the children of Ammon unto this day.

20 And Abraham journeyed from thence toward the south
country, and dwelled between Kadesh and Shur, and sojourned
2 in Gerar. And Abraham said of Sarah his wife, She *is* my sis-
3 ter: and Abimelech king of Gerar sent, and took Sarah. But
God came to Abimelech in a dream by night, and said to him,
Behold, thou *art but* a dead man, for the woman which thou
4 hast taken; for she *is* a man's wife. But Abimelech had not

20. v.3 a man's...: Heb. married to an husband.

come near her: and he said, Lord, wilt thou slay also a righteous nation? Said he not unto me, She *is* my sister? and she, 5
even she herself said, He *is* my brother: in the integrity of my heart and innocency of my hands have I done this. And God 6
said unto him in a dream, Yea, I know that thou didst this in the integrity of thy heart; for I also withheld thee from sinning against me: therefore suffered I thee not to touch her. Now 7
therefore restore the man *his* wife; for he *is* a prophet, and he shall pray for thee, and thou shalt live: and if thou restore *her* not, know thou that thou shalt surely die, thou, and all that *are* thine. Therefore Abimelech rose early in the morning, 8
and called all his servants, and told all these things in their ears: and the men were sore afraid. Then Abimelech called 9
Abraham, and said unto him, What hast thou done unto us? and what have I offended thee, that thou hast brought on me and on my kingdom a great sin? thou hast done deeds unto me that ought not to be done. And Abimelech said unto 10
Abraham, What sawest thou, that thou hast done this thing? And Abraham said, Because I thought, Surely the fear of God 11
is not in this place; and they will slay me for my wife's sake. And yet indeed *she is* my sister; she *is* the daughter of my fa- 12
ther, but not the daughter of my mother; and she became my wife. And it came to pass, when God caused me to wander 13
from my father's house, that I said unto her, This *is* thy kindness which thou shalt shew unto me; at every place whither we shall come, say of me, He *is* my brother. And Abimelech 14
took sheep, and oxen, and menservants, and womenservants, and gave *them* unto Abraham, and restored him Sarah his wife. And Abimelech said, Behold, my land *is* before thee: 15
dwell where it pleaseth thee. And unto Sarah he said, Behold, 16
I have given thy brother a thousand *pieces* of silver: behold, he *is* to thee a covering of the eyes, unto all that *are* with thee, and with all *other*: thus she was reproved. So Abraham 17
prayed unto God: and God healed Abimelech, and his wife, and his maidservants; and they bare *children*. For the LORD 18
had fast closed up all the wombs of the house of Abimelech,

v.5 integrity: or, simplicity, or, sincerity. **v.15** where...: Heb. as is good in thine eyes.

because of Sarah Abraham's wife.

21 And the LORD visited Sarah as he had said, and the LORD
2 did unto Sarah as he had spoken. For Sarah conceived, and
bare Abraham a son in his old age, at the set time of which
3 God had spoken to him. And Abraham called the name of
his son that was born unto him, whom Sarah bare to him,
4 Isaac. And Abraham circumcised his son Isaac being eight
5 days old, as God had commanded him. And Abraham was
an hundred years old, when his son Isaac was born unto him.
6 And Sarah said, God hath made me to laugh, *so that* all that
7 hear will laugh with me. And she said, Who would have said
unto Abraham, that Sarah should have given children suck?
8 for I have born *him* a son in his old age. And the child
grew, and was weaned: and Abraham made a great feast the
9 *same* day that Isaac was weaned. And Sarah saw the son
of Hagar the Egyptian, which she had born unto Abraham,
10 mocking. Wherefore she said unto Abraham, Cast out this
bondwoman and her son: for the son of this bondwoman shall
11 not be heir with my son, *even* with Isaac. And the thing was
12 very grievous in Abraham's sight because of his son. And
God said unto Abraham, Let it not be grievous in thy sight
because of the lad, and because of thy bondwoman; in all that
Sarah hath said unto thee, hearken unto her voice; for in Isaac
13 shall thy seed be called. And also of the son of the bond-
14 woman will I make a nation, because he *is* thy seed. And
Abraham rose up early in the morning, and took bread, and
a bottle of water, and gave *it* unto Hagar, putting *it* on her
shoulder, and the child, and sent her away: and she departed,
15 and wandered in the wilderness of Beersheba. And the water
was spent in the bottle, and she cast the child under one of
16 the shrubs. And she went, and sat her down over against
him a good way off, as it were a bowshot: for she said, Let me
not see the death of the child. And she sat over against *him*,
17 and lift up her voice, and wept. And God heard the voice of
the lad; and the angel of God called to Hagar out of heaven,
and said unto her, What aileth thee, Hagar? fear not; for God
18 hath heard the voice of the lad where he *is*. Arise, lift up

the lad, and hold him in thine hand; for I will make him a great nation. And God opened her eyes, and she saw a well 19
of water; and she went, and filled the bottle with water, and gave the lad drink. And God was with the lad; and he grew, 20
and dwelt in the wilderness, and became an archer. And he 21
dwelt in the wilderness of Paran: and his mother took him a wife out of the land of Egypt. And it came to pass at that 22
time, that Abimelech and Phichol the chief captain of his host spake unto Abraham, saying, God *is* with thee in all that thou doest: Now therefore swear unto me here by God that thou 23
wilt not deal falsely with me, nor with my son, nor with my son's son: *but* according to the kindness that I have done unto thee, thou shalt do unto me, and to the land wherein thou hast sojourned. And Abraham said, I will swear. And Abraham 24, 25
reproved Abimelech because of a well of water, which Abimelech's servants had violently taken away. And Abimelech 26
said, I wot not who hath done this thing: neither didst thou tell me, neither yet heard I *of it*, but to day. And Abraham 27
took sheep and oxen, and gave them unto Abimelech; and both of them made a covenant. And Abraham set seven ewe lambs 28
of the flock by themselves. And Abimelech said unto Abra- 29
ham, What *mean* these seven ewe lambs which thou hast set by themselves? And he said, For *these* seven ewe lambs shalt 30
thou take of my hand, that they may be a witness unto me, that I have digged this well. Wherefore he called that place 31
Beersheba; because there they sware both of them. Thus they 32
made a covenant at Beersheba: then Abimelech rose up, and Phichol the chief captain of his host, and they returned into the land of the Philistines. And *Abraham* planted a grove 33
in Beersheba, and called there on the name of the LORD, the everlasting God. And Abraham sojourned in the Philistines' 34
land many days.

And it came to pass after these things, that God did tempt **22**
Abraham, and said unto him, Abraham: and he said, Behold, *here* I *am*. And he said, Take now thy son, thine only *son* 2

21. v.23 that thou...: Heb. if thou shalt lie unto me. **v.31** Beersheba: that is, The well of the oath. **v.33** grove: or, tree. **22. v.1** Behold...: Heb. Behold me.

Isaac, whom thou lovest, and get thee into the land of Moriah; and offer him there for a burnt offering upon one of the
3 mountains which I will tell thee of. And Abraham rose up early in the morning, and saddled his ass, and took two of his young men with him, and Isaac his son, and clave the wood for the burnt offering, and rose up, and went unto the place
4 of which God had told him. Then on the third day Abraham
5 lifted up his eyes, and saw the place afar off. And Abraham said unto his young men, Abide ye here with the ass; and I and the lad will go yonder and worship, and come again to
6 you. And Abraham took the wood of the burnt offering, and laid *it* upon Isaac his son; and he took the fire in his hand,
7 and a knife; and they went both of them together. And Isaac spake unto Abraham his father, and said, My father: and he said, Here *am* I, my son. And he said, Behold the fire and
8 the wood: but where *is* the lamb for a burnt offering? And Abraham said, My son, God will provide himself a lamb for a
9 burnt offering: so they went both of them together. And they came to the place which God had told him of; and Abraham built an altar there, and laid the wood in order, and bound
10 Isaac his son, and laid him on the altar upon the wood. And Abraham stretched forth his hand, and took the knife to slay
11 his son. And the angel of the LORD called unto him out of heaven, and said, Abraham, Abraham: and he said, Here *am*
12 I. And he said, Lay not thine hand upon the lad, neither do thou any thing unto him: for now I know that thou fearest God, seeing thou hast not withheld thy son, thine only *son*
13 from me. And Abraham lifted up his eyes, and looked, and behold behind *him* a ram caught in a thicket by his horns: and Abraham went and took the ram, and offered him up for
14 a burnt offering in the stead of his son. And Abraham called the name of that place Jehovahjireh: as it is said *to* this day,
15 In the mount of the LORD it shall be seen. And the angel of the LORD called unto Abraham out of heaven the second
16 time, And said, By myself have I sworn, saith the LORD, for because thou hast done this thing, and hast not withheld thy

v.7 lamb: or, kid. **v.14** Jehovahjireh: that is, The Lord will see, or, provide.

son, thine only *son*: That in blessing I will bless thee, and in 17
multiplying I will multiply thy seed as the stars of the heaven,
and as the sand which *is* upon the sea shore; and thy seed
shall possess the gate of his enemies; And in thy seed shall all 18
the nations of the earth be blessed; because thou hast obeyed
my voice. So Abraham returned unto his young men, and 19
they rose up and went together to Beersheba; and Abraham
dwelt at Beersheba. And it came to pass after these things, 20
that it was told Abraham, saying, Behold, Milcah, she hath
also born children unto thy brother Nahor; Huz his firstborn, 21
and Buz his brother, and Kemuel the father of Aram, And 22
Chesed, and Hazo, and Pildash, and Jidlaph, and Bethuel.
And Bethuel begat Rebekah: these eight Milcah did bear to 23
Nahor, Abraham's brother. And his concubine, whose name 24
was Reumah, she bare also Tebah, and Gaham, and Thahash,
and Maachah.

And Sarah was an hundred and seven and twenty years **23**
old: *these were* the years of the life of Sarah. And Sarah died 2
in Kirjatharba; the same *is* Hebron in the land of Canaan:
and Abraham came to mourn for Sarah, and to weep for her.
And Abraham stood up from before his dead, and spake unto 3
the sons of Heth, saying, I *am* a stranger and a sojourner 4
with you: give me a possession of a buryingplace with you,
that I may bury my dead out of my sight. And the children 5
of Heth answered Abraham, saying unto him, Hear us, my 6
lord: thou *art* a mighty prince among us: in the choice of
our sepulchres bury thy dead; none of us shall withhold from
thee his sepulchre, but that thou mayest bury thy dead. And 7
Abraham stood up, and bowed himself to the people of the
land, *even* to the children of Heth. And he communed with 8
them, saying, If it be your mind that I should bury my dead
out of my sight; hear me, and intreat for me to Ephron the
son of Zohar, That he may give me the cave of Machpelah, 9
which he hath, which *is* in the end of his field; for as much
money as it is worth he shall give it me for a possession of

v.17 shore: Heb. lip. **v.23** Rebekah: Gr. Rebecca. **23. v.6** a mighty...: Heb. a prince of God.

10 a buryingplace amongst you. And Ephron dwelt among the
children of Heth: and Ephron the Hittite answered Abraham
in the audience of the children of Heth, *even* of all that went
11 in at the gate of his city, saying, Nay, my lord, hear me: the
field give I thee, and the cave that *is* therein, I give it thee; in
the presence of the sons of my people give I it thee: bury thy
12 dead. And Abraham bowed down himself before the people
13 of the land. And he spake unto Ephron in the audience of the
people of the land, saying, But if thou *wilt give it*, I pray thee,
hear me: I will give thee money for the field; take *it* of me, and
14 I will bury my dead there. And Ephron answered Abraham,
15 saying unto him, My lord, hearken unto me: the land *is worth*
four hundred shekels of silver; what *is* that betwixt me and
16 thee? bury therefore thy dead. And Abraham hearkened unto
Ephron; and Abraham weighed to Ephron the silver, which he
had named in the audience of the sons of Heth, four hundred
17 shekels of silver, current *money* with the merchant. And the
field of Ephron, which *was* in Machpelah, which *was* before
Mamre, the field, and the cave which *was* therein, and all the
trees that *were* in the field, that *were* in all the borders round
18 about, were made sure Unto Abraham for a possession in the
presence of the children of Heth, before all that went in at the
19 gate of his city. And after this, Abraham buried Sarah his
wife in the cave of the field of Machpelah before Mamre: the
20 same *is* Hebron in the land of Canaan. And the field, and
the cave that *is* therein, were made sure unto Abraham for a
possession of a buryingplace by the sons of Heth.

24 And Abraham was old, *and* well stricken in age: and the
2 LORD had blessed Abraham in all things. And Abraham said
unto his eldest servant of his house, that ruled over all that
3 he had, Put, I pray thee, thy hand under my thigh: And I
will make thee swear by the LORD, the God of heaven, and
the God of the earth, that thou shalt not take a wife unto my
son of the daughters of the Canaanites, among whom I dwell:
4 But thou shalt go unto my country, and to my kindred, and
5 take a wife unto my son Isaac. And the servant said unto him,

v.9 as much...: Heb. full money. **v.10** audience: Heb. ears. **24. v.1** well...: Heb. gone into days.

Peradventure the woman will not be willing to follow me unto this land: must I needs bring thy son again unto the land from whence thou camest? And Abraham said unto him, Beware 6
thou that thou bring not my son thither again. The LORD 7
God of heaven, which took me from my father's house, and from the land of my kindred, and which spake unto me, and that sware unto me, saying, Unto thy seed will I give this land; he shall send his angel before thee, and thou shalt take a wife unto my son from thence. And if the woman will not be 8
willing to follow thee, then thou shalt be clear from this my oath: only bring not my son thither again. And the servant 9
put his hand under the thigh of Abraham his master, and sware to him concerning that matter. And the servant took 10
ten camels of the camels of his master, and departed; for all the goods of his master *were* in his hand: and he arose, and went to Mesopotamia, unto the city of Nahor. And he made his 11
camels to kneel down without the city by a well of water at the time of the evening, *even* the time that women go out to draw *water*. And he said, O LORD God of my master Abraham, 12
I pray thee, send me good speed this day, and shew kindness unto my master Abraham. Behold, I stand *here* by the well 13
of water; and the daughters of the men of the city come out to draw water: And let it come to pass, that the damsel to whom 14
I shall say, Let down thy pitcher, I pray thee, that I may drink; and she shall say, Drink, and I will give thy camels drink also: *let the same be* she *that* thou hast appointed for thy servant Isaac; and thereby shall I know that thou hast shewed kindness unto my master. And it came to pass, before he had done 15
speaking, that, behold, Rebekah came out, who was born to Bethuel, son of Milcah, the wife of Nahor, Abraham's brother, with her pitcher upon her shoulder. And the damsel *was* very 16
fair to look upon, a virgin, neither had any man known her: and she went down to the well, and filled her pitcher, and came up. And the servant ran to meet her, and said, Let me, I pray 17
thee, drink a little water of thy pitcher. And she said, Drink, 18

v.10 for: or, and. **v.11** that...: Heb. that women who draw water go forth. **v.16** very...: Heb. good of countenance.

my lord: and she hasted, and let down her pitcher upon her
19 hand, and gave him drink. And when she had done giving
him drink, she said, I will draw *water* for thy camels also, until
20 they have done drinking. And she hasted, and emptied her
pitcher into the trough, and ran again unto the well to draw
21 *water*, and drew for all his camels. And the man wondering
at her held his peace, to wit whether the LORD had made
22 his journey prosperous or not. And it came to pass, as the
camels had done drinking, that the man took a golden earring
of half a shekel weight, and two bracelets for her hands of ten
23 *shekels* weight of gold; And said, Whose daughter *art* thou?
tell me, I pray thee: is there room *in* thy father's house for
24 us to lodge in? And she said unto him, I *am* the daughter of
25 Bethuel the son of Milcah, which she bare unto Nahor. She
said moreover unto him, We have both straw and provender
26 enough, and room to lodge in. And the man bowed down his
27 head, and worshipped the LORD. And he said, Blessed *be* the
LORD God of my master Abraham, who hath not left destitute
my master of his mercy and his truth: I *being* in the way, the
28 LORD led me to the house of my master's brethren. And the
damsel ran, and told *them of* her mother's house these things.
29 And Rebekah had a brother, and his name *was* Laban: and
30 Laban ran out unto the man, unto the well. And it came to
pass, when he saw the earring and bracelets upon his sister's
hands, and when he heard the words of Rebekah his sister,
saying, Thus spake the man unto me; that he came unto the
31 man; and, behold, he stood by the camels at the well. And he
said, Come in, thou blessed of the LORD; wherefore standest
thou without? for I have prepared the house, and room for the
32 camels. And the man came into the house: and he ungirded
his camels, and gave straw and provender for the camels, and
water to wash his feet, and the men's feet that *were* with him.
33 And there was set *meat* before him to eat: but he said, I will
not eat, until I have told mine errand. And he said, Speak
34, 35 on. And he said, I *am* Abraham's servant. And the LORD
hath blessed my master greatly; and he is become great: and

v.22 earring: or, jewel for the forehead.

he hath given him flocks, and herds, and silver, and gold, and
menservants, and maidservants, and camels, and asses. And 36
Sarah my master's wife bare a son to my master when she was
old: and unto him hath he given all that he hath. And my 37
master made me swear, saying, Thou shalt not take a wife to
my son of the daughters of the Canaanites, in whose land I
dwell: But thou shalt go unto my father's house, and to my 38
kindred, and take a wife unto my son. And I said unto my 39
master, Peradventure the woman will not follow me. And he 40
said unto me, The LORD, before whom I walk, will send his
angel with thee, and prosper thy way; and thou shalt take a
wife for my son of my kindred, and of my father's house: Then 41
shalt thou be clear from *this* my oath, when thou comest to
my kindred; and if they give not thee *one*, thou shalt be clear
from my oath. And I came this day unto the well, and said, 42
O LORD God of my master Abraham, if now thou do prosper
my way which I go: Behold, I stand by the well of water; 43
and it shall come to pass, that when the virgin cometh forth
to draw *water*, and I say to her, Give me, I pray thee, a little
water of thy pitcher to drink; And she say to me, Both drink 44
thou, and I will also draw for thy camels: *let* the same *be* the
woman whom the LORD hath appointed out for my master's
son. And before I had done speaking in mine heart, behold, 45
Rebekah came forth with her pitcher on her shoulder; and she
went down unto the well, and drew *water*: and I said unto her,
Let me drink, I pray thee. And she made haste, and let down 46
her pitcher from her *shoulder*, and said, Drink, and I will give
thy camels drink also: so I drank, and she made the camels
drink also. And I asked her, and said, Whose daughter *art* 47
thou? And she said, The daughter of Bethuel, Nahor's son,
whom Milcah bare unto him: and I put the earring upon her
face, and the bracelets upon her hands. And I bowed down 48
my head, and worshipped the LORD, and blessed the LORD
God of my master Abraham, which had led me in the right
way to take my master's brother's daughter unto his son. And 49
now if ye will deal kindly and truly with my master, tell me:
and if not, tell me; that I may turn to the right hand, or to

50 the left. Then Laban and Bethuel answered and said, The
thing proceedeth from the LORD: we cannot speak unto thee
51 bad or good. Behold, Rebekah *is* before thee, take *her*, and
go, and let her be thy master's son's wife, as the LORD hath
52 spoken. And it came to pass, that, when Abraham's servant
heard their words, he worshipped the LORD, *bowing himself*
53 to the earth. And the servant brought forth jewels of silver,
and jewels of gold, and raiment, and gave *them* to Rebekah:
he gave also to her brother and to her mother precious things.
54 And they did eat and drink, he and the men that *were* with
him, and tarried all night; and they rose up in the morning,
55 and he said, Send me away unto my master. And her brother
and her mother said, Let the damsel abide with us *a few* days,
56 at the least ten; after that she shall go. And he said unto
them, Hinder me not, seeing the LORD hath prospered my
57 way; send me away that I may go to my master. And they
58 said, We will call the damsel, and enquire at her mouth. And
they called Rebekah, and said unto her, Wilt thou go with this
59 man? And she said, I will go. And they sent away Rebekah
their sister, and her nurse, and Abraham's servant, and his
60 men. And they blessed Rebekah, and said unto her, Thou
art our sister, be thou *the mother* of thousands of millions,
and let thy seed possess the gate of those which hate them.
61 And Rebekah arose, and her damsels, and they rode upon the
camels, and followed the man: and the servant took Rebekah,
62 and went his way. And Isaac came from the way of the well
63 Lahairoi; for he dwelt in the south country. And Isaac went
out to meditate in the field at the eventide: and he lifted up
64 his eyes, and saw, and, behold, the camels *were* coming. And
Rebekah lifted up her eyes, and when she saw Isaac, she lighted
65 off the camel. For she *had* said unto the servant, What man *is*
this that walketh in the field to meet us? And the servant *had*
said, It *is* my master: therefore she took a vail, and covered
66 herself. And the servant told Isaac all things that he had
67 done. And Isaac brought her into his mother Sarah's tent,

v.53 jewels: Heb. vessels. **v.55** a few...: or, a full year, or ten months. **v.63** to meditate: or, to pray.

and took Rebekah, and she became his wife; and he loved her: and Isaac was comforted after his mother's *death*.

Then again Abraham took a wife, and her name *was* Ketu- **25**
rah. And she bare him Zimran, and Jokshan, and Medan, and 2
Midian, and Ishbak, and Shuah. And Jokshan begat Sheba, 3
and Dedan. And the sons of Dedan were Asshurim, and Letushim, and Leummim. And the sons of Midian; Ephah, 4
and Epher, and Hanoch, and Abida, and Eldaah. All these *were* the children of Keturah. And Abraham gave all that he 5
had unto Isaac. But unto the sons of the concubines, which 6
Abraham had, Abraham gave gifts, and sent them away from Isaac his son, while he yet lived, eastward, unto the east country. And these *are* the days of the years of Abraham's life 7
which he lived, an hundred threescore and fifteen years. Then 8
Abraham gave up the ghost, and died in a good old age, an old man, and full *of years*; and was gathered to his people. And 9
his sons Isaac and Ishmael buried him in the cave of Machpelah, in the field of Ephron the son of Zohar the Hittite, which *is* before Mamre; The field which Abraham purchased 10
of the sons of Heth: there was Abraham buried, and Sarah his wife. And it came to pass after the death of Abraham, that 11
God blessed his son Isaac; and Isaac dwelt by the well Lahairoi. Now these *are* the generations of Ishmael, Abraham's 12
son, whom Hagar the Egyptian, Sarah's handmaid, bare unto Abraham: And these *are* the names of the sons of Ishmael, 13
by their names, according to their generations: the firstborn of Ishmael, Nebajoth; and Kedar, and Adbeel, and Mibsam, And Mishma, and Dumah, and Massa, Hadar, and Tema, Je- 14, 15
tur, Naphish, and Kedemah: These *are* the sons of Ishmael, 16
and these *are* their names, by their towns, and by their castles; twelve princes according to their nations. And these *are* the 17
years of the life of Ishmael, an hundred and thirty and seven years: and he gave up the ghost and died; and was gathered unto his people. And they dwelt from Havilah unto Shur, 18
that *is* before Egypt, as thou goest toward Assyria: *and* he died in the presence of all his brethren. And these *are* the 19

25. v.15 Hadar: or, Hadad. **v.18** died: Heb. fell.

generations of Isaac, Abraham's son: Abraham begat Isaac:
20 And Isaac was forty years old when he took Rebekah to wife,
the daughter of Bethuel the Syrian of Padanaram, the sister to
21 Laban the Syrian. And Isaac intreated the LORD for his wife,
because she *was* barren: and the LORD was intreated of him,
22 and Rebekah his wife conceived. And the children struggled
together within her; and she said, If *it be* so, why *am* I thus?
23 And she went to enquire of the LORD. And the LORD said
unto her, Two nations *are* in thy womb, and two manner of
people shall be separated from thy bowels; and *the one* people
shall be stronger than *the other* people; and the elder shall
24 serve the younger. And when her days to be delivered were
25 fulfilled, behold, *there were* twins in her womb. And the first
came out red, all over like an hairy garment; and they called
26 his name Esau. And after that came his brother out, and his
hand took hold on Esau's heel; and his name was called Ja-
cob: and Isaac *was* threescore years old when she bare them.
27 And the boys grew: and Esau was a cunning hunter, a man of
28 the field; and Jacob *was* a plain man, dwelling in tents. And
Isaac loved Esau, because he did eat of *his* venison: but Re-
29 bekah loved Jacob. And Jacob sod pottage: and Esau came
30 from the field, and he *was* faint: And Esau said to Jacob,
Feed me, I pray thee, with that same red *pottage*; for I *am*
31 faint: therefore was his name called Edom. And Jacob said,
32 Sell me this day thy birthright. And Esau said, Behold, I *am*
at the point to die: and what profit shall this birthright do
33 to me? And Jacob said, Swear to me this day; and he sware
34 unto him: and he sold his birthright unto Jacob. Then Jacob
gave Esau bread and pottage of lentiles; and he did eat and
drink, and rose up, and went his way: thus Esau despised *his*
birthright.

26 And there was a famine in the land, beside the first famine
that was in the days of Abraham. And Isaac went unto Abim-
2 elech king of the Philistines unto Gerar. And the LORD ap-
peared unto him, and said, Go not down into Egypt; dwell

v.28 he...: Heb. venison was in his mouth. **v.30** with...: Heb. with that red, with that red pottage. Edom: that is Red. **v.32** at...: Heb. going to die.

in the land which I shall tell thee of: Sojourn in this land, 3
and I will be with thee, and will bless thee; for unto thee, and
unto thy seed, I will give all these countries, and I will per-
form the oath which I sware unto Abraham thy father; And I 4
will make thy seed to multiply as the stars of heaven, and will
give unto thy seed all these countries; and in thy seed shall all
the nations of the earth be blessed; Because that Abraham 5
obeyed my voice, and kept my charge, my commandments, my
statutes, and my laws. And Isaac dwelt in Gerar: And the 6, 7
men of the place asked *him* of his wife; and he said, She *is*
my sister: for he feared to say, *She is* my wife; lest, *said he*,
the men of the place should kill me for Rebekah; because she
was fair to look upon. And it came to pass, when he had 8
been there a long time, that Abimelech king of the Philistines
looked out at a window, and saw, and, behold, Isaac *was*
sporting with Rebekah his wife. And Abimelech called Isaac, 9
and said, Behold, of a surety she *is* thy wife: and how saidst
thou, She *is* my sister? And Isaac said unto him, Because I
said, Lest I die for her. And Abimelech said, What *is* this 10
thou hast done unto us? one of the people might lightly have
lien with thy wife, and thou shouldest have brought guiltiness
upon us. And Abimelech charged all *his* people, saying, He 11
that toucheth this man or his wife shall surely be put to death.
Then Isaac sowed in that land, and received in the same year 12
an hundredfold: and the LORD blessed him. And the man 13
waxed great, and went forward, and grew until he became
very great: For he had possession of flocks, and possession of 14
herds, and great store of servants: and the Philistines envied
him. For all the wells which his father's servants had digged 15
in the days of Abraham his father, the Philistines had stopped
them, and filled them with earth. And Abimelech said unto 16
Isaac, Go from us; for thou art much mightier than we. And 17
Isaac departed thence, and pitched his tent in the valley of
Gerar, and dwelt there. And Isaac digged again the wells 18
of water, which they had digged in the days of Abraham his
father; for the Philistines had stopped them after the death of

26. v.12 received: Heb. found. **v.13** went...: Heb. went going. **v.14** servants: or, husbandry.

Abraham: and he called their names after the names by which
19 his father had called them. And Isaac's servants digged in
20 the valley, and found there a well of springing water. And
the herdmen of Gerar did strive with Isaac's herdmen, saying,
The water *is* ours: and he called the name of the well Esek;
21 because they strove with him. And they digged another well,
and strove for that also: and he called the name of it Sitnah.
22 And he removed from thence, and digged another well; and for
that they strove not: and he called the name of it Rehoboth;
and he said, For now the LORD hath made room for us, and
23 we shall be fruitful in the land. And he went up from thence
24 to Beersheba. And the LORD appeared unto him the same
night, and said, I *am* the God of Abraham thy father: fear
not, for I *am* with thee, and will bless thee, and multiply thy
25 seed for my servant Abraham's sake. And he builded an altar
there, and called upon the name of the LORD, and pitched his
26 tent there: and there Isaac's servants digged a well. Then
Abimelech went to him from Gerar, and Ahuzzath one of his
27 friends, and Phichol the chief captain of his army. And Isaac
said unto them, Wherefore come ye to me, seeing ye hate me,
28 and have sent me away from you? And they said, We saw
certainly that the LORD was with thee: and we said, Let there
be now an oath betwixt us, *even* betwixt us and thee, and let
29 us make a covenant with thee; That thou wilt do us no hurt,
as we have not touched thee, and as we have done unto thee
nothing but good, and have sent thee away in peace: thou *art*
30 now the blessed of the LORD. And he made them a feast,
31 and they did eat and drink. And they rose up betimes in the
morning, and sware one to another: and Isaac sent them away,
32 and they departed from him in peace. And it came to pass the
same day, that Isaac's servants came, and told him concerning
the well which they had digged, and said unto him, We have
33 found water. And he called it Shebah: therefore the name
34 of the city *is* Beersheba unto this day. And Esau was forty

v.19 springing: Heb. living. **v.20** Esek: that is, Contention. **v.21** Sitnah: that is, Hatred. **v.22** Rehoboth: that is Room. **v.28** We saw...: Heb. Seeing we saw. **v.29** That...: Heb. If thou shalt. **v.33** Shebah: That is, an oath. Beersheba: that is, the well of the oath.

years old when he took to wife Judith the daughter of Beeri the Hittite, and Bashemath the daughter of Elon the Hittite: Which were a grief of mind unto Isaac and to Rebekah. 35

27 And it came to pass, that when Isaac was old, and his eyes were dim, so that he could not see, he called Esau his eldest son, and said unto him, My son: and he said unto him, Behold, *here am* I. And he said, Behold now, I am old, I know not 2 the day of my death: Now therefore take, I pray thee, thy 3 weapons, thy quiver and thy bow, and go out to the field, and take me *some* venison; And make me savoury meat, such 4 as I love, and bring *it* to me, that I may eat; that my soul may bless thee before I die. And Rebekah heard when Isaac 5 spake to Esau his son. And Esau went to the field to hunt *for* venison, *and* to bring *it*. And Rebekah spake unto Jacob 6 her son, saying, Behold, I heard thy father speak unto Esau thy brother, saying, Bring me venison, and make me savoury 7 meat, that I may eat, and bless thee before the LORD before my death. Now therefore, my son, obey my voice according 8 to that which I command thee. Go now to the flock, and 9 fetch me from thence two good kids of the goats; and I will make them savoury meat for thy father, such as he loveth: And thou shalt bring *it* to thy father, that he may eat, and 10 that he may bless thee before his death. And Jacob said to 11 Rebekah his mother, Behold, Esau my brother *is* a hairy man, and I *am* a smooth man: My father peradventure will feel 12 me, and I shall seem to him as a deceiver; and I shall bring a curse upon me, and not a blessing. And his mother said unto 13 him, Upon me *be* thy curse, my son: only obey my voice, and go fetch me *them*. And he went, and fetched, and brought 14 *them* to his mother: and his mother made savoury meat, such as his father loved. And Rebekah took goodly raiment of her 15 eldest son Esau, which *were* with her in the house, and put them upon Jacob her younger son: And she put the skins of 16 the kids of the goats upon his hands, and upon the smooth of his neck: And she gave the savoury meat and the bread, 17 which she had prepared, into the hand of her son Jacob. And 18

v.35 a grief...: Heb. bitterness of spirit. **27. v.3** take: Heb. hunt. **v.15** goodly: Heb. desirable.

he came unto his father, and said, My father: and he said,
19 Here *am* I; who *art* thou, my son? And Jacob said unto his
father, I *am* Esau thy firstborn; I have done according as thou
badest me: arise, I pray thee, sit and eat of my venison, that
20 thy soul may bless me. And Isaac said unto his son, How *is*
it that thou hast found *it* so quickly, my son? And he said,
21 Because the LORD thy God brought *it* to me. And Isaac said
unto Jacob, Come near, I pray thee, that I may feel thee, my
22 son, whether thou *be* my very son Esau or not. And Jacob
went near unto Isaac his father; and he felt him, and said, The
voice *is* Jacob's voice, but the hands *are* the hands of Esau.
23 And he discerned him not, because his hands were hairy, as
24 his brother Esau's hands: so he blessed him. And he said,
25 *Art* thou my very son Esau? And he said, I *am*. And he said,
Bring *it* near to me, and I will eat of my son's venison, that
my soul may bless thee. And he brought *it* near to him, and
26 he did eat: and he brought him wine, and he drank. And
his father Isaac said unto him, Come near now, and kiss me,
27 my son. And he came near, and kissed him: and he smelled
the smell of his raiment, and blessed him, and said, See, the
smell of my son *is* as the smell of a field which the LORD hath
28 blessed: Therefore God give thee of the dew of heaven, and
29 the fatness of the earth, and plenty of corn and wine: Let
people serve thee, and nations bow down to thee: be lord over
thy brethren, and let thy mother's sons bow down to thee:
cursed *be* every one that curseth thee, and blessed *be* he that
30 blesseth thee. And it came to pass, as soon as Isaac had made
an end of blessing Jacob, and Jacob was yet scarce gone out
from the presence of Isaac his father, that Esau his brother
31 came in from his hunting. And he also had made savoury
meat, and brought it unto his father, and said unto his father,
Let my father arise, and eat of his son's venison, that thy soul
32 may bless me. And Isaac his father said unto him, Who *art*
33 thou? And he said, I *am* thy son, thy firstborn Esau. And
Isaac trembled very exceedingly, and said, Who? where *is* he
that hath taken venison, and brought *it* me, and I have eaten

v.20 to me: Heb. before me.

of all before thou camest, and have blessed him? yea, *and* he shall be blessed. And when Esau heard the words of his 34
father, he cried with a great and exceeding bitter cry, and said unto his father, Bless me, *even* me also, O my father. And 35
he said, Thy brother came with subtilty, and hath taken away thy blessing. And he said, Is not he rightly named Jacob? 36
for he hath supplanted me these two times: he took away my birthright; and, behold, now he hath taken away my blessing. And he said, Hast thou not reserved a blessing for me? And 37
Isaac answered and said unto Esau, Behold, I have made him thy lord, and all his brethren have I given to him for servants; and with corn and wine have I sustained him: and what shall I do now unto thee, my son? And Esau said unto his father, 38
Hast thou but one blessing, my father? bless me, *even* me also, O my father. And Esau lifted up his voice, and wept. And Isaac his father answered and said unto him, Behold, thy 39
dwelling shall be the fatness of the earth, and of the dew of heaven from above; And by thy sword shalt thou live, and 40
shalt serve thy brother; and it shall come to pass when thou shalt have the dominion, that thou shalt break his yoke from off thy neck. And Esau hated Jacob because of the blessing 41
wherewith his father blessed him: and Esau said in his heart, The days of mourning for my father are at hand; then will I slay my brother Jacob. And these words of Esau her elder 42
son were told to Rebekah: and she sent and called Jacob her younger son, and said unto him, Behold, thy brother Esau, as touching thee, doth comfort himself, *purposing* to kill thee. Now therefore, my son, obey my voice; and arise, flee thou 43
to Laban my brother to Haran; And tarry with him a few 44
days, until thy brother's fury turn away; Until thy brother's 45
anger turn away from thee, and he forget *that* which thou hast done to him: then I will send, and fetch thee from thence: why should I be deprived also of you both in one day? And 46
Rebekah said to Isaac, I am weary of my life because of the daughters of Heth: if Jacob take a wife of the daughters of

v.33 trembled...: Heb. trembled with a great trembling greatly. taken: Heb. hunted. **v.36** Jacob: that is, A supplanter. **v.37** sustained: or, supported. **v.39** the fatness: or, of the fatness.

Heth, such as these *which are* of the daughters of the land, what good shall my life do me?

28 And Isaac called Jacob, and blessed him, and charged him, and said unto him, Thou shalt not take a wife of the daughters
2 of Canaan. Arise, go to Padanaram, to the house of Bethuel thy mother's father; and take thee a wife from thence of the
3 daughters of Laban thy mother's brother. And God Almighty bless thee, and make thee fruitful, and multiply thee, that thou
4 mayest be a multitude of people; And give thee the blessing of Abraham, to thee, and to thy seed with thee; that thou mayest inherit the land wherein thou art a stranger, which God gave
5 unto Abraham. And Isaac sent away Jacob: and he went to Padanaram unto Laban, son of Bethuel the Syrian, the brother
6 of Rebekah, Jacob's and Esau's mother. When Esau saw that Isaac had blessed Jacob, and sent him away to Padanaram, to take him a wife from thence; and that as he blessed him he gave him a charge, saying, Thou shalt not take a wife of the
7 daughters of Canaan; And that Jacob obeyed his father and
8 his mother, and was gone to Padanaram; And Esau seeing that the daughters of Canaan pleased not Isaac his father;
9 Then went Esau unto Ishmael, and took unto the wives which he had Mahalath the daughter of Ishmael Abraham's son, the
10 sister of Nebajoth, to be his wife. And Jacob went out from
11 Beersheba, and went toward Haran. And he lighted upon a certain place, and tarried there all night, because the sun was set; and he took of the stones of that place, and put *them*
12 *for* his pillows, and lay down in that place to sleep. And he dreamed, and behold a ladder set up on the earth, and the top of it reached to heaven: and behold the angels of
13 God ascending and descending on it. And, behold, the LORD stood above it, and said, I *am* the LORD God of Abraham thy father, and the God of Isaac: the land whereon thou liest,
14 to thee will I give it, and to thy seed; And thy seed shall be as the dust of the earth, and thou shalt spread abroad to the west, and to the east, and to the north, and to the south: and

28. v.3 a multitude...: Heb. an assembly of people. **v.4** wherein...: Heb. of thy sojournings. **v.8** pleased...: Heb. were evil in the eyes, etc. **v.9** Mahalath: or, Bashemath. **v.10** Haran: Gr. Charran.

in thee and in thy seed shall all the families of the earth be
blessed. And, behold, I *am* with thee, and will keep thee in 15
all *places* whither thou goest, and will bring thee again into
this land; for I will not leave thee, until I have done *that* which
I have spoken to thee of. And Jacob awaked out of his sleep, 16
and he said, Surely the LORD is in this place; and I knew *it*
not. And he was afraid, and said, How dreadful *is* this place! 17
this *is* none other but the house of God, and this *is* the gate
of heaven. And Jacob rose up early in the morning, and took 18
the stone that he had put *for* his pillows, and set it up *for* a
pillar, and poured oil upon the top of it. And he called the 19
name of that place Bethel: but the name of that city *was called*
Luz at the first. And Jacob vowed a vow, saying, If God will 20
be with me, and will keep me in this way that I go, and will
give me bread to eat, and raiment to put on, So that I come 21
again to my father's house in peace; then shall the LORD be
my God: And this stone, which I have set *for* a pillar, shall 22
be God's house: and of all that thou shalt give me I will surely
give the tenth unto thee.

Then Jacob went on his journey, and came into the land of **29**
the people of the east. And he looked, and behold a well in 2
the field, and, lo, there *were* three flocks of sheep lying by it;
for out of that well they watered the flocks: and a great stone
was upon the well's mouth. And thither were all the flocks 3
gathered: and they rolled the stone from the well's mouth, and
watered the sheep, and put the stone again upon the well's
mouth in his place. And Jacob said unto them, My brethren, 4
whence *be* ye? And they said, Of Haran *are* we. And he 5
said unto them, Know ye Laban the son of Nahor? And they
said, We know *him*. And he said unto them, *Is* he well? 6
And they said, *He is* well: and, behold, Rachel his daughter
cometh with the sheep. And he said, Lo, *it is* yet high day, 7
neither *is it* time that the cattle should be gathered together:
water ye the sheep, and go *and* feed *them*. And they said, 8

v.14 spread...: Heb. break forth. **v.19** Bethel: that is, The house of God. **29. v.1** went...: Heb. lift up his feet. people: Heb. children. **v.6** Is he...: Heb. Is there peace to him?. **v.7** it is...: Heb. yet the day is great.

We cannot, until all the flocks be gathered together, and *till*
they roll the stone from the well's mouth; then we water the
9 sheep. And while he yet spake with them, Rachel came with
10 her father's sheep: for she kept them. And it came to pass,
when Jacob saw Rachel the daughter of Laban his mother's
brother, and the sheep of Laban his mother's brother, that
Jacob went near, and rolled the stone from the well's mouth,
11 and watered the flock of Laban his mother's brother. And
12 Jacob kissed Rachel, and lifted up his voice, and wept. And
Jacob told Rachel that he *was* her father's brother, and that
13 he *was* Rebekah's son: and she ran and told her father. And
it came to pass, when Laban heard the tidings of Jacob his
sister's son, that he ran to meet him, and embraced him, and
kissed him, and brought him to his house. And he told Laban
14 all these things. And Laban said to him, Surely thou *art*
my bone and my flesh. And he abode with him the space of
15 a month. And Laban said unto Jacob, Because thou *art* my
brother, shouldest thou therefore serve me for nought? tell me,
16 what *shall* thy wages *be*? And Laban had two daughters: the
name of the elder *was* Leah, and the name of the younger *was*
17 Rachel. Leah *was* tender eyed; but Rachel was beautiful and
18 well favoured. And Jacob loved Rachel; and said, I will serve
19 thee seven years for Rachel thy younger daughter. And Laban
said, *It is* better that I give her to thee, than that I should
20 give her to another man: abide with me. And Jacob served
seven years for Rachel; and they seemed unto him *but* a few
21 days, for the love he had to her. And Jacob said unto Laban,
Give *me* my wife, for my days are fulfilled, that I may go in
22 unto her. And Laban gathered together all the men of the
23 place, and made a feast. And it came to pass in the evening,
that he took Leah his daughter, and brought her to him; and
24 he went in unto her. And Laban gave unto his daughter Leah
25 Zilpah his maid *for* an handmaid. And it came to pass, that
in the morning, behold, it *was* Leah: and he said to Laban,
What *is* this thou hast done unto me? did not I serve with
26 thee for Rachel? wherefore then hast thou beguiled me? And

v.13 tidings: Heb. hearing. **v.14** the space...: Heb. a month of days.

Laban said, It must not be so done in our country, to give the younger before the firstborn. Fulfil her week, and we will give 27
thee this also for the service which thou shalt serve with me yet seven other years. And Jacob did so, and fulfilled her 28
week: and he gave him Rachel his daughter to wife also. And 29
Laban gave to Rachel his daughter Bilhah his handmaid to be her maid. And he went in also unto Rachel, and he loved 30
also Rachel more than Leah, and served with him yet seven other years. And when the LORD saw that Leah *was* hated, 31
he opened her womb: but Rachel *was* barren. And Leah 32
conceived, and bare a son, and she called his name Reuben: for she said, Surely the LORD hath looked upon my affliction; now therefore my husband will love me. And she conceived 33
again, and bare a son; and said, Because the LORD hath heard that I *was* hated, he hath therefore given me this *son* also: and she called his name Simeon. And she conceived again, and 34
bare a son; and said, Now this time will my husband be joined unto me, because I have born him three sons: therefore was his name called Levi. And she conceived again, and bare a 35
son: and she said, Now will I praise the LORD: therefore she called his name Judah; and left bearing.

30 And when Rachel saw that she bare Jacob no children, Rachel envied her sister; and said unto Jacob, Give me children, or else I die. And Jacob's anger was kindled against 2
Rachel: and he said, *Am* I in God's stead, who hath withheld from thee the fruit of the womb? And she said, Behold 3
my maid Bilhah, go in unto her; and she shall bear upon my knees, that I may also have children by her. And she gave 4
him Bilhah her handmaid to wife: and Jacob went in unto her. And Bilhah conceived, and bare Jacob a son. And 5, 6
Rachel said, God hath judged me, and hath also heard my voice, and hath given me a son: therefore called she his name Dan. And Bilhah Rachel's maid conceived again, and bare 7
Jacob a second son. And Rachel said, With great wrestlings 8

v.26 country: Heb. place. **v.32** Reuben: that is, See a son. **v.33** Simeon: that is, Hearing. **v.34** Levi: that is, Joined. **v.35** Judah: that is, Praise. left...: Heb. stood from bearing. **30. v.3** have...: Heb. be built by her. **v.6** Dan: that is, Judging.

have I wrestled with my sister, and I have prevailed: and she
9 called his name Naphtali. When Leah saw that she had left
bearing, she took Zilpah her maid, and gave her Jacob to wife.
10, 11 And Zilpah Leah's maid bare Jacob a son. And Leah said,
12 A troop cometh: and she called his name Gad. And Zilpah
13 Leah's maid bare Jacob a second son. And Leah said, Happy
am I, for the daughters will call me blessed: and she called his
14 name Asher. And Reuben went in the days of wheat harvest,
and found mandrakes in the field, and brought them unto his
mother Leah. Then Rachel said to Leah, Give me, I pray thee,
15 of thy son's mandrakes. And she said unto her, *Is it* a small
matter that thou hast taken my husband? and wouldest thou
take away my son's mandrakes also? And Rachel said, There-
fore he shall lie with thee to night for thy son's mandrakes.
16 And Jacob came out of the field in the evening, and Leah
went out to meet him, and said, Thou must come in unto me;
for surely I have hired thee with my son's mandrakes. And he
17 lay with her that night. And God hearkened unto Leah, and
18 she conceived, and bare Jacob the fifth son. And Leah said,
God hath given me my hire, because I have given my maiden
19 to my husband: and she called his name Issachar. And Leah
20 conceived again, and bare Jacob the sixth son. And Leah
said, God hath endued me *with* a good dowry; now will my
husband dwell with me, because I have born him six sons:
21 and she called his name Zebulun. And afterwards she bare a
22 daughter, and called her name Dinah. And God remembered
Rachel, and God hearkened to her, and opened her womb.
23 And she conceived, and bare a son; and said, God hath taken
24 away my reproach: And she called his name Joseph; and said,
25 The LORD shall add to me another son. And it came to pass,
when Rachel had born Joseph, that Jacob said unto Laban,
Send me away, that I may go unto mine own place, and to my
26 country. Give *me* my wives and my children, for whom I have

---

v.8 great...: Heb. wrestlings of God. Naphtali: that is, My wrestling: Gr. Nephthalim. **v.11** Gad: that is, A troop, or, company. **v.13** Happy...: Heb. In my happiness. Asher: that is, Happy. **v.18** Issachar: that is, An hire. **v.20** Zebulun: that is, Dwelling: Gr. Zabulon. **v.21** Dinah: that is Judgment. **v.24** Joseph: that is, Adding.

served thee, and let me go: for thou knowest my service which
I have done thee. And Laban said unto him, I pray thee, if I 27
have found favour in thine eyes, *tarry: for* I have learned by
experience that the LORD hath blessed me for thy sake. And 28
he said, Appoint me thy wages, and I will give *it*. And he 29
said unto him, Thou knowest how I have served thee, and how
thy cattle was with me. For *it was* little which thou hadst be- 30
fore I *came*, and it is *now* increased unto a multitude; and the
LORD hath blessed thee since my coming: and now when shall
I provide for mine own house also? And he said, What shall I 31
give thee? And Jacob said, Thou shalt not give me any thing:
if thou wilt do this thing for me, I will again feed *and* keep thy
flock: I will pass through all thy flock to day, removing from 32
thence all the speckled and spotted cattle, and all the brown
cattle among the sheep, and the spotted and speckled among
the goats: and *of such* shall be my hire. So shall my righ- 33
teousness answer for me in time to come, when it shall come
for my hire before thy face: every one that *is* not speckled and
spotted among the goats, and brown among the sheep, that
shall be counted stolen with me. And Laban said, Behold, I 34
would it might be according to thy word. And he removed 35
that day the he goats that were ringstraked and spotted, and
all the she goats that were speckled and spotted, *and* every
one that had *some* white in it, and all the brown among the
sheep, and gave *them* into the hand of his sons. And he set 36
three days' journey betwixt himself and Jacob: and Jacob fed
the rest of Laban's flocks. And Jacob took him rods of green 37
poplar, and of the hazel and chesnut tree; and pilled white
strakes in them, and made the white appear which *was* in the
rods. And he set the rods which he had pilled before the 38
flocks in the gutters in the watering troughs when the flocks
came to drink, that they should conceive when they came to
drink. And the flocks conceived before the rods, and brought 39
forth cattle ringstraked, speckled, and spotted. And Jacob 40
did separate the lambs, and set the faces of the flocks toward
the ringstraked, and all the brown in the flock of Laban; and

v.30 increased: Heb. broken forth. since...: Heb. at my foot. **v.33** in time...: Heb. to morrow.

he put his own flocks by themselves, and put them not unto
41 Laban's cattle. And it came to pass, whensoever the stronger
cattle did conceive, that Jacob laid the rods before the eyes of
the cattle in the gutters, that they might conceive among the
42 rods. But when the cattle were feeble, he put *them* not in: so
43 the feebler were Laban's, and the stronger Jacob's. And the
man increased exceedingly, and had much cattle, and maid-
servants, and menservants, and camels, and asses.

31 And he heard the words of Laban's sons, saying, Jacob hath
taken away all that *was* our father's; and of *that* which *was*
2 our father's hath he gotten all this glory. And Jacob beheld
the countenance of Laban, and, behold, it *was* not toward him
3 as before. And the LORD said unto Jacob, Return unto the
land of thy fathers, and to thy kindred; and I will be with
4 thee. And Jacob sent and called Rachel and Leah to the
5 field unto his flock, And said unto them, I see your father's
countenance, that it *is* not toward me as before; but the God
6 of my father hath been with me. And ye know that with
7 all my power I have served your father. And your father
hath deceived me, and changed my wages ten times; but God
8 suffered him not to hurt me. If he said thus, The speckled
shall be thy wages; then all the cattle bare speckled: and if he
said thus, The ringstraked shall be thy hire; then bare all the
9 cattle ringstraked. Thus God hath taken away the cattle of
10 your father, and given *them* to me. And it came to pass at
the time that the cattle conceived, that I lifted up mine eyes,
and saw in a dream, and, behold, the rams which leaped upon
11 the cattle *were* ringstraked, speckled, and grisled. And the
angel of God spake unto me in a dream, *saying*, Jacob: And
12 I said, Here *am* I. And he said, Lift up now thine eyes, and
see, all the rams which leap upon the cattle *are* ringstraked,
speckled, and grisled: for I have seen all that Laban doeth
13 unto thee. I *am* the God of Bethel, where thou anointedst
the pillar, *and* where thou vowedst a vow unto me: now arise,
get thee out from this land, and return unto the land of thy
14 kindred. And Rachel and Leah answered and said unto him,

31. v.2 as before: Heb. as yesterday and the day before. **v.10** rams: or, he goats.

Is there yet any portion or inheritance for us in our father's
house? Are we not counted of him strangers? for he hath 15
sold us, and hath quite devoured also our money. For all the 16
riches which God hath taken from our father, that *is* ours,
and our children's: now then, whatsoever God hath said unto
thee, do. Then Jacob rose up, and set his sons and his wives 17
upon camels; And he carried away all his cattle, and all his 18
goods which he had gotten, the cattle of his getting, which he
had gotten in Padanaram, for to go to Isaac his father in the
land of Canaan. And Laban went to shear his sheep: and 19
Rachel had stolen the images that *were* her father's. And 20
Jacob stole away unawares to Laban the Syrian, in that he
told him not that he fled. So he fled with all that he had; 21
and he rose up, and passed over the river, and set his face
toward the mount Gilead. And it was told Laban on the 22
third day that Jacob was fled. And he took his brethren 23
with him, and pursued after him seven days' journey; and
they overtook him in the mount Gilead. And God came to 24
Laban the Syrian in a dream by night, and said unto him, Take
heed that thou speak not to Jacob either good or bad. Then 25
Laban overtook Jacob. Now Jacob had pitched his tent in the
mount: and Laban with his brethren pitched in the mount
of Gilead. And Laban said to Jacob, What hast thou done, 26
that thou hast stolen away unawares to me, and carried away
my daughters, as captives *taken* with the sword? Wherefore 27
didst thou flee away secretly, and steal away from me; and
didst not tell me, that I might have sent thee away with mirth,
and with songs, with tabret, and with harp? And hast not 28
suffered me to kiss my sons and my daughters? thou hast now
done foolishly in *so* doing. It is in the power of my hand 29
to do you hurt: but the God of your father spake unto me
yesternight, saying, Take thou heed that thou speak not to
Jacob either good or bad. And now, *though* thou wouldest 30
needs be gone, because thou sore longedst after thy father's
house, *yet* wherefore hast thou stolen my gods? And Jacob 31

v.19 images: Heb. teraphim. **v.20** unawares...: Heb. the heart of Laban. **v.24** either...: Heb. from good to bad. **v.27** steal...: Heb. hast stolen me.

answered and said to Laban, Because I was afraid: for I said,
Peradventure thou wouldest take by force thy daughters from
32 me. With whomsoever thou findest thy gods, let him not
live: before our brethren discern thou what *is* thine with me,
and take *it* to thee. For Jacob knew not that Rachel had
33 stolen them. And Laban went into Jacob's tent, and into
Leah's tent, and into the two maidservants' tents; but he found
them not. Then went he out of Leah's tent, and entered into
34 Rachel's tent. Now Rachel had taken the images, and put
them in the camel's furniture, and sat upon them. And Laban
35 searched all the tent, but found *them* not. And she said to
her father, Let it not displease my lord that I cannot rise up
before thee; for the custom of women *is* upon me. And he
36 searched, but found not the images. And Jacob was wroth,
and chode with Laban: and Jacob answered and said to Laban,
What *is* my trespass? what *is* my sin, that thou hast so hotly
37 pursued after me? Whereas thou hast searched all my stuff,
what hast thou found of all thy household stuff? set *it* here
before my brethren and thy brethren, that they may judge
38 betwixt us both. This twenty years *have* I *been* with thee;
thy ewes and thy she goats have not cast their young, and the
39 rams of thy flock have I not eaten. That which was torn *of*
beasts I brought not unto thee; I bare the loss of it; of my
hand didst thou require it, *whether* stolen by day, or stolen
40 by night. *Thus* I was; in the day the drought consumed me,
and the frost by night; and my sleep departed from mine eyes.
41 Thus have I been twenty years in thy house; I served thee
fourteen years for thy two daughters, and six years for thy
42 cattle: and thou hast changed my wages ten times. Except
the God of my father, the God of Abraham, and the fear of
Isaac, had been with me, surely thou hadst sent me away now
empty. God hath seen mine affliction and the labour of my
43 hands, and rebuked *thee* yesternight. And Laban answered
and said unto Jacob, *These* daughters *are* my daughters, and
these children *are* my children, and *these* cattle *are* my cattle,
and all that thou seest *is* mine: and what can I do this day

v.34 searched: Heb. felt. **v.37** searched: Heb. felt.

unto these my daughters, or unto their children which they
have born? Now therefore come thou, let us make a covenant, 44
I and thou; and let it be for a witness between me and thee.
And Jacob took a stone, and set it up *for* a pillar. And 45, 46
Jacob said unto his brethren, Gather stones; and they took
stones, and made an heap: and they did eat there upon the
heap. And Laban called it Jegarsahadutha: but Jacob called 47
it Galeed. And Laban said, This heap *is* a witness between 48
me and thee this day. Therefore was the name of it called
Galeed; And Mizpah; for he said, The LORD watch between 49
me and thee, when we are absent one from another. If thou 50
shalt afflict my daughters, or if thou shalt take *other* wives
beside my daughters, no man *is* with us; see, God *is* witness
betwixt me and thee. And Laban said to Jacob, Behold this 51
heap, and behold *this* pillar, which I have cast betwixt me
and thee; This heap *be* witness, and *this* pillar *be* witness, 52
that I will not pass over this heap to thee, and that thou shalt
not pass over this heap and this pillar unto me, for harm.
The God of Abraham, and the God of Nahor, the God of 53
their father, judge betwixt us. And Jacob sware by the fear
of his father Isaac. Then Jacob offered sacrifice upon the 54
mount, and called his brethren to eat bread: and they did eat
bread, and tarried all night in the mount. And early in the 55
morning Laban rose up, and kissed his sons and his daughters,
and blessed them: and Laban departed, and returned unto his
place.

And Jacob went on his way, and the angels of God met **32**
him. And when Jacob saw them, he said, This *is* God's host: 2
and he called the name of that place Mahanaim. And Jacob 3
sent messengers before him to Esau his brother unto the land
of Seir, the country of Edom. And he commanded them, 4
saying, Thus shall ye speak unto my lord Esau; Thy servant
Jacob saith thus, I have sojourned with Laban, and stayed
there until now: And I have oxen, and asses, flocks, and 5

v.47 Jegarsahadutha: that is, The heap of witness, Chaldee. Galeed: that is, The heap of witness, Heb.. **v.49** Mizpah: that is, A beacon, or, watchtower. **v.54** offered...: or, killed beasts. **32. v.2** Mahanaim: that is, Two hosts, or, camps. **v.3** country: Heb. field.

menservants, and womenservants: and I have sent to tell my
6 lord, that I may find grace in thy sight. And the messengers
returned to Jacob, saying, We came to thy brother Esau, and
also he cometh to meet thee, and four hundred men with him.
7 Then Jacob was greatly afraid and distressed: and he divided
the people that *was* with him, and the flocks, and herds, and
8 the camels, into two bands; And said, If Esau come to the one
company, and smite it, then the other company which is left
9 shall escape. And Jacob said, O God of my father Abraham,
and God of my father Isaac, the LORD which saidst unto me,
Return unto thy country, and to thy kindred, and I will deal
10 well with thee: I am not worthy of the least of all the mercies,
and of all the truth, which thou hast shewed unto thy servant;
for with my staff I passed over this Jordan; and now I am
11 become two bands. Deliver me, I pray thee, from the hand of
my brother, from the hand of Esau: for I fear him, lest he will
12 come and smite me, *and* the mother with the children. And
thou saidst, I will surely do thee good, and make thy seed as
the sand of the sea, which cannot be numbered for multitude.
13 And he lodged there that same night; and took of that which
14 came to his hand a present for Esau his brother; Two hundred
she goats, and twenty he goats, two hundred ewes, and twenty
15 rams, Thirty milch camels with their colts, forty kine, and ten
16 bulls, twenty she asses, and ten foals. And he delivered *them*
into the hand of his servants, every drove by themselves; and
said unto his servants, Pass over before me, and put a space
17 betwixt drove and drove. And he commanded the foremost,
saying, When Esau my brother meeteth thee, and asketh thee,
saying, Whose *art* thou? and whither goest thou? and whose
18 *are* these before thee? Then thou shalt say, *They be* thy
servant Jacob's; it *is* a present sent unto my lord Esau: and,
19 behold, also he *is* behind us. And so commanded he the
second, and the third, and all that followed the droves, saying,
On this manner shall ye speak unto Esau, when ye find him.
20 And say ye moreover, Behold, thy servant Jacob *is* behind us.
For he said, I will appease him with the present that goeth

v.10 I am not...: Heb. I am less than all. **v.11** with: Heb. upon.

before me, and afterward I will see his face; peradventure he will accept of me. So went the present over before him: and 21
himself lodged that night in the company. And he rose up 22
that night, and took his two wives, and his two womenservants, and his eleven sons, and passed over the ford Jabbok. And 23
he took them, and sent them over the brook, and sent over that he had. And Jacob was left alone; and there wrestled a 24
man with him until the breaking of the day. And when he 25
saw that he prevailed not against him, he touched the hollow of his thigh; and the hollow of Jacob's thigh was out of joint, as he wrestled with him. And he said, Let me go, for the day 26
breaketh. And he said, I will not let thee go, except thou bless me. And he said unto him, What *is* thy name? And he said, 27
Jacob. And he said, Thy name shall be called no more Jacob, 28
but Israel: for as a prince hast thou power with God and with men, and hast prevailed. And Jacob asked *him*, and said, 29
Tell *me*, I pray thee, thy name. And he said, Wherefore *is* it *that* thou dost ask after my name? And he blessed him there. And Jacob called the name of the place Peniel: for I have seen 30
God face to face, and my life is preserved. And as he passed 31
over Penuel the sun rose upon him, and he halted upon his thigh. Therefore the children of Israel eat not *of* the sinew 32
which shrank, which *is* upon the hollow of the thigh, unto this day: because he touched the hollow of Jacob's thigh in the sinew that shrank.

And Jacob lifted up his eyes, and looked, and, behold, Esau **33**
came, and with him four hundred men. And he divided the children unto Leah, and unto Rachel, and unto the two handmaids. And he put the handmaids and their children fore- 2
most, and Leah and her children after, and Rachel and Joseph hindermost. And he passed over before them, and bowed 3
himself to the ground seven times, until he came near to his brother. And Esau ran to meet him, and embraced him, and 4
fell on his neck, and kissed him: and they wept. And he 5
lifted up his eyes, and saw the women and the children; and

v.20 of me: Heb. my face. **v.23** sent them: Heb. caused to pass. **v.24** breaking...: Heb. ascending of the morning. **v.28** Israel: that is, A prince of God. **v.30** Peniel: that is, The face of God.

said, Who *are* those with thee? And he said, The children
6 which God hath graciously given thy servant. Then the hand-
maidens came near, they and their children, and they bowed
7 themselves. And Leah also with her children came near, and
bowed themselves: and after came Joseph near and Rachel,
8 and they bowed themselves. And he said, What *meanest*
thou by all this drove which I met? And he said, *These are*
9 to find grace in the sight of my lord. And Esau said, I have
10 enough, my brother; keep that thou hast unto thyself. And
Jacob said, Nay, I pray thee, if now I have found grace in thy
sight, then receive my present at my hand: for therefore I have
seen thy face, as though I had seen the face of God, and thou
11 wast pleased with me. Take, I pray thee, my blessing that
is brought to thee; because God hath dealt graciously with
me, and because I have enough. And he urged him, and he
12 took *it*. And he said, Let us take our journey, and let us
13 go, and I will go before thee. And he said unto him, My lord
knoweth that the children *are* tender, and the flocks and herds
with young *are* with me: and if men should overdrive them
14 one day, all the flock will die. Let my lord, I pray thee, pass
over before his servant: and I will lead on softly, according
as the cattle that goeth before me and the children be able
15 to endure, until I come unto my lord unto Seir. And Esau
said, Let me now leave with thee *some* of the folk that *are*
with me. And he said, What needeth it? let me find grace in
16 the sight of my lord. So Esau returned that day on his way
17 unto Seir. And Jacob journeyed to Succoth, and built him
an house, and made booths for his cattle: therefore the name
18 of the place is called Succoth. And Jacob came to Shalem, a
city of Shechem, which *is* in the land of Canaan, when he came
19 from Padanaram; and pitched his tent before the city. And
he bought a parcel of a field, where he had spread his tent, at
the hand of the children of Hamor, Shechem's father, for an

33. v.5 with...: Heb. to thee. **v.8** What...: Heb. What is all this band to thee?. **v.9** keep...: Heb. be that to thee that is thine. **v.11** enough: Heb. all things. **v.14** according...: Heb. according to the foot of the work, etc, and according to the foot of the children. **v.15** leave: Heb. set, or, place. What...: Heb. Wherefore is this?. **v.17** Succoth: that is, Booths. **v.18** Shechem: Gr. Sychem.

hundred pieces of money. And he erected there an altar, and 20
called it Elelohe-Israel.

And Dinah the daughter of Leah, which she bare unto Ja- **34**
cob, went out to see the daughters of the land. And when 2
Shechem the son of Hamor the Hivite, prince of the country,
saw her, he took her, and lay with her, and defiled her. And 3
his soul clave unto Dinah the daughter of Jacob, and he loved
the damsel, and spake kindly unto the damsel. And Shechem 4
spake unto his father Hamor, saying, Get me this damsel to
wife. And Jacob heard that he had defiled Dinah his daugh- 5
ter: now his sons were with his cattle in the field: and Jacob
held his peace until they were come. And Hamor the father 6
of Shechem went out unto Jacob to commune with him. And 7
the sons of Jacob came out of the field when they heard *it*:
and the men were grieved, and they were very wroth, because
he had wrought folly in Israel in lying with Jacob's daughter;
which thing ought not to be done. And Hamor communed 8
with them, saying, The soul of my son Shechem longeth for
your daughter: I pray you give her him to wife. And make 9
ye marriages with us, *and* give your daughters unto us, and
take our daughters unto you. And ye shall dwell with us: 10
and the land shall be before you; dwell and trade ye therein,
and get you possessions therein. And Shechem said unto her 11
father and unto her brethren, Let me find grace in your eyes,
and what ye shall say unto me I will give. Ask me never 12
so much dowry and gift, and I will give according as ye shall
say unto me: but give me the damsel to wife. And the sons 13
of Jacob answered Shechem and Hamor his father deceitfully,
and said, because he had defiled Dinah their sister: And they 14
said unto them, We cannot do this thing, to give our sister to
one that is uncircumcised; for that *were* a reproach unto us:
But in this will we consent unto you: If ye will be as we *be*, 15
that every male of you be circumcised; Then will we give our 16
daughters unto you, and we will take your daughters to us,
and we will dwell with you, and we will become one people.

v.19 Hamor: Gr. Emmor. pieces...: or, lambs. **v.20** Elelohe-Israel: that is God the God of Israel. **34. v.2** defiled...: Heb. humbled her. **v.3** kindly...: Heb. to the heart of the damsel.

17 But if ye will not hearken unto us, to be circumcised; then
18 will we take our daughter, and we will be gone. And their
19 words pleased Hamor, and Shechem Hamor's son. And the young man deferred not to do the thing, because he had delight in Jacob's daughter: and he *was* more honourable than
20 all the house of his father. And Hamor and Shechem his son came unto the gate of their city, and communed with the men
21 of their city, saying, These men *are* peaceable with us; therefore let them dwell in the land, and trade therein; for the land, behold, *it is* large enough for them; let us take their daughters
22 to us for wives, and let us give them our daughters. Only herein will the men consent unto us for to dwell with us, to be one people, if every male among us be circumcised, as they
23 *are* circumcised. *Shall* not their cattle and their substance and every beast of theirs *be* ours? only let us consent unto
24 them, and they will dwell with us. And unto Hamor and unto Shechem his son hearkened all that went out of the gate of his city; and every male was circumcised, all that went out
25 of the gate of his city. And it came to pass on the third day, when they were sore, that two of the sons of Jacob, Simeon and Levi, Dinah's brethren, took each man his sword, and
26 came upon the city boldly, and slew all the males. And they slew Hamor and Shechem his son with the edge of the sword,
27 and took Dinah out of Shechem's house, and went out. The sons of Jacob came upon the slain, and spoiled the city, be-
28 cause they had defiled their sister. They took their sheep, and their oxen, and their asses, and that which *was* in the
29 city, and that which *was* in the field, And all their wealth, and all their little ones, and their wives took they captive,
30 and spoiled even all that *was* in the house. And Jacob said to Simeon and Levi, Ye have troubled me to make me to stink among the inhabitants of the land, among the Canaanites and the Perizzites: and I *being* few in number, they shall gather themselves together against me, and slay me; and I shall be
31 destroyed, I and my house. And they said, Should he deal with our sister as with an harlot?

v.26 edge: Heb. mouth.

35 And God said unto Jacob, Arise, go up to Bethel, and dwell there: and make there an altar unto God, that appeared unto thee when thou fleddest from the face of Esau thy brother.
2 Then Jacob said unto his household, and to all that *were* with him, Put away the strange gods that *are* among you, and be clean, and change your garments:
3 And let us arise, and go up to Bethel; and I will make there an altar unto God, who answered me in the day of my distress, and was with me in the way which I went.
4 And they gave unto Jacob all the strange gods which *were* in their hand, and *all their* earrings which *were* in their ears; and Jacob hid them under the oak which *was* by Shechem.
5 And they journeyed: and the terror of God was upon the cities that *were* round about them, and they did not pursue after the sons of Jacob.
6 So Jacob came to Luz, which *is* in the land of Canaan, that *is*, Bethel, he and all the people that *were* with him.
7 And he built there an altar, and called the place Elbethel: because there God appeared unto him, when he fled from the face of his brother.
8 But Deborah Rebekah's nurse died, and she was buried beneath Bethel under an oak: and the name of it was called Allonbachuth.
9 And God appeared unto Jacob again, when he came out of Padanaram, and blessed him.
10 And God said unto him, Thy name *is* Jacob: thy name shall not be called any more Jacob, but Israel shall be thy name: and he called his name Israel.
11 And God said unto him, I *am* God Almighty: be fruitful and multiply; a nation and a company of nations shall be of thee, and kings shall come out of thy loins;
12 And the land which I gave Abraham and Isaac, to thee I will give it, and to thy seed after thee will I give the land.
13 And God went up from him in the place where he talked with him.
14 And Jacob set up a pillar in the place where he talked with him, *even* a pillar of stone: and he poured a drink offering thereon, and he poured oil thereon.
15 And Jacob called the name of the place where God spake with him, Bethel.
16 And they journeyed from Bethel; and there was but a little way to come to Ephrath: and Rachel travailed, and she had hard

35. v.7 Elbethel: that is, The God of Bethel. **v.8** Allonbachuth: that is, The oak of weeping.

17 labour. And it came to pass, when she was in hard labour,
that the midwife said unto her, Fear not; thou shalt have this
18 son also. And it came to pass, as her soul was in departing,
(for she died) that she called his name Benoni: but his father
19 called him Benjamin. And Rachel died, and was buried in
20 the way to Ephrath, which *is* Bethlehem. And Jacob set
a pillar upon her grave: that *is* the pillar of Rachel's grave
21 unto this day. And Israel journeyed, and spread his tent
22 beyond the tower of Edar. And it came to pass, when Israel
dwelt in that land, that Reuben went and lay with Bilhah his
father's concubine: and Israel heard *it*. Now the sons of Jacob
23 were twelve: The sons of Leah; Reuben, Jacob's firstborn,
and Simeon, and Levi, and Judah, and Issachar, and Zebulun:
24, 25 The sons of Rachel; Joseph, and Benjamin: And the sons of
26 Bilhah, Rachel's handmaid; Dan, and Naphtali: And the sons
of Zilpah, Leah's handmaid; Gad, and Asher: these *are* the
27 sons of Jacob, which were born to him in Padanaram. And
Jacob came unto Isaac his father unto Mamre, unto the city of
Arbah, which *is* Hebron, where Abraham and Isaac sojourned.
28 And the days of Isaac were an hundred and fourscore years.
29 And Isaac gave up the ghost, and died, and was gathered unto
his people, *being* old and full of days: and his sons Esau and
Jacob buried him.

36, 2 Now these *are* the generations of Esau, who *is* Edom. Esau
took his wives of the daughters of Canaan; Adah the daugh-
ter of Elon the Hittite, and Aholibamah the daughter of Anah
3 the daughter of Zibeon the Hivite; And Bashemath Ishmael's
4 daughter, sister of Nebajoth. And Adah bare to Esau Elip-
5 haz; and Bashemath bare Reuel; And Aholibamah bare Je-
ush, and Jaalam, and Korah: these *are* the sons of Esau, which
6 were born unto him in the land of Canaan. And Esau took
his wives, and his sons, and his daughters, and all the per-
sons of his house, and his cattle, and all his beasts, and all
his substance, which he had got in the land of Canaan; and
7 went into the country from the face of his brother Jacob. For

v.16 a little...: Heb. a little piece of ground. **v.18** Benoni: that is, The son of my sorrow. Benjamin: that is, The son of the right hand. **36. v.6** persons: Heb. souls.

their riches were more than that they might dwell together;
and the land wherein they were strangers could not bear them
because of their cattle. Thus dwelt Esau in mount Seir: Esau 8
is Edom. And these *are* the generations of Esau the father of 9
the Edomites in mount Seir: These *are* the names of Esau's 10
sons; Eliphaz the son of Adah the wife of Esau, Reuel the son
of Bashemath the wife of Esau. And the sons of Eliphaz were 11
Teman, Omar, Zepho, and Gatam, and Kenaz. And Timna 12
was concubine to Eliphaz Esau's son; and she bare to Eli-
phaz Amalek: these *were* the sons of Adah Esau's wife. And 13
these *are* the sons of Reuel; Nahath, and Zerah, Shammah,
and Mizzah: these were the sons of Bashemath Esau's wife.
And these were the sons of Aholibamah, the daughter of Anah 14
the daughter of Zibeon, Esau's wife: and she bare to Esau
Jeush, and Jaalam, and Korah. These *were* dukes of the 15
sons of Esau: the sons of Eliphaz the firstborn *son* of Esau;
duke Teman, duke Omar, duke Zepho, duke Kenaz, Duke 16
Korah, duke Gatam, *and* duke Amalek: these *are* the dukes
that came of Eliphaz in the land of Edom; these *were* the sons
of Adah. And these *are* the sons of Reuel Esau's son; duke 17
Nahath, duke Zerah, duke Shammah, duke Mizzah: these *are*
the dukes *that came* of Reuel in the land of Edom; these *are*
the sons of Bashemath Esau's wife. And these *are* the sons of 18
Aholibamah Esau's wife; duke Jeush, duke Jaalam, duke Ko-
rah: these *were* the dukes *that came* of Aholibamah the daugh-
ter of Anah, Esau's wife. These *are* the sons of Esau, who *is* 19
Edom, and these *are* their dukes. These *are* the sons of Seir 20
the Horite, who inhabited the land; Lotan, and Shobal, and
Zibeon, and Anah, And Dishon, and Ezer, and Dishan: these 21
are the dukes of the Horites, the children of Seir in the land of
Edom. And the children of Lotan were Hori and Hemam; and 22
Lotan's sister *was* Timna. And the children of Shobal *were* 23
these; Alvan, and Manahath, and Ebal, Shepho, and Onam.
And these *are* the children of Zibeon; both Ajah, and Anah: 24
this *was that* Anah that found the mules in the wilderness,

v.9 the Edomites: Heb. Edom. **v.11** Zepho: or, Zephi. **v.22** Hemam: or, Homam.
v.23 Alvan: or, Alian. Shepho: or, Shephi.

25 as he fed the asses of Zibeon his father. And the children
of Anah *were* these; Dishon, and Aholibamah the daughter of
26 Anah. And these *are* the children of Dishon; Hemdan, and
27 Eshban, and Ithran, and Cheran. The children of Ezer *are*
28 these; Bilhan, and Zaavan, and Akan. The children of Dis-
29 han *are* these; Uz, and Aran. These *are* the dukes *that came*
of the Horites; duke Lotan, duke Shobal, duke Zibeon, duke
30 Anah, Duke Dishon, duke Ezer, duke Dishan: these *are* the
dukes *that came* of Hori, among their dukes in the land of Seir.
31 And these *are* the kings that reigned in the land of Edom, be-
32 fore there reigned any king over the children of Israel. And
Bela the son of Beor reigned in Edom: and the name of his city
33 *was* Dinhabah. And Bela died, and Jobab the son of Zerah of
34 Bozrah reigned in his stead. And Jobab died, and Husham of
35 the land of Temani reigned in his stead. And Husham died,
and Hadad the son of Bedad, who smote Midian in the field of
Moab, reigned in his stead: and the name of his city *was* Avith.
36 And Hadad died, and Samlah of Masrekah reigned in his stead.
37 And Samlah died, and Saul of Rehoboth *by* the river reigned
38 in his stead. And Saul died, and Baalhanan the son of Achbor
39 reigned in his stead. And Baalhanan the son of Achbor died,
and Hadar reigned in his stead: and the name of his city *was*
Pau; and his wife's name *was* Mehetabel, the daughter of Ma-
40 tred, the daughter of Mezahab. And these *are* the names of
the dukes *that came* of Esau, according to their families, after
their places, by their names; duke Timnah, duke Alvah, duke
41, 42 Jetheth, Duke Aholibamah, duke Elah, duke Pinon, Duke
43 Kenaz, duke Teman, duke Mibzar, Duke Magdiel, duke Iram:
these *be* the dukes of Edom, according to their habitations
in the land of their possession: he *is* Esau the father of the
Edomites.

37 And Jacob dwelt in the land wherein his father was a stran-
2 ger, in the land of Canaan. These *are* the generations of Ja-
cob. Joseph, *being* seventeen years old, was feeding the flock

v.26 Hemdan: or, Amram. **v.27** Akan: or, Jakan. **v.39** Hadar, Pau: or, Hadad, Pai: after his death was an Aristocracy. **v.40** Alvah: or, Aliah. **v.43** the Edomites: Heb. Edom. **37. v.1** wherein...: Heb. of his father's sojournings.

with his brethren; and the lad *was* with the sons of Bilhah, and with the sons of Zilpah, his father's wives: and Joseph brought unto his father their evil report. Now Israel loved 3
Joseph more than all his children, because he *was* the son of his old age: and he made him a coat of *many* colours. And 4
when his brethren saw that their father loved him more than all his brethren, they hated him, and could not speak peaceably unto him. And Joseph dreamed a dream, and he told *it* 5
his brethren: and they hated him yet the more. And he said 6
unto them, Hear, I pray you, this dream which I have dreamed:
For, behold, we *were* binding sheaves in the field, and, lo, my 7
sheaf arose, and also stood upright; and, behold, your sheaves stood round about, and made obeisance to my sheaf. And his 8
brethren said to him, Shalt thou indeed reign over us? or shalt thou indeed have dominion over us? And they hated him yet the more for his dreams, and for his words. And he dreamed 9
yet another dream, and told it his brethren, and said, Behold, I have dreamed a dream more; and, behold, the sun and the moon and the eleven stars made obeisance to me. And he 10
told *it* to his father, and to his brethren: and his father rebuked him, and said unto him, What *is* this dream that thou hast dreamed? Shall I and thy mother and thy brethren indeed come to bow down ourselves to thee to the earth? And 11
his brethren envied him; but his father observed the saying.
And his brethren went to feed their father's flock in Shechem. 12
And Israel said unto Joseph, Do not thy brethren feed *the flock* 13
in Shechem? come, and I will send thee unto them. And he said to him, Here *am I.* And he said to him, Go, I pray thee, 14
see whether it be well with thy brethren, and well with the flocks; and bring me word again. So he sent him out of the vale of Hebron, and he came to Shechem. And a certain man 15
found him, and, behold, *he was* wandering in the field: and the man asked him, saying, What seekest thou? And he said, 16
I seek my brethren: tell me, I pray thee, where they feed *their flocks.* And the man said, They are departed hence; for I 17
heard them say, Let us go to Dothan. And Joseph went after

v.3 colours: or, pieces. **v.14** see...: Heb. see the peace of thy brethren, etc.

18 his brethren, and found them in Dothan. And when they saw
him afar off, even before he came near unto them, they con-
19 spired against him to slay him. And they said one to another,
20 Behold, this dreamer cometh. Come now therefore, and let
us slay him, and cast him into some pit, and we will say, Some
evil beast hath devoured him: and we shall see what will be-
21 come of his dreams. And Reuben heard *it*, and he delivered
22 him out of their hands; and said, Let us not kill him. And
Reuben said unto them, Shed no blood, *but* cast him into this
pit that *is* in the wilderness, and lay no hand upon him; that
he might rid him out of their hands, to deliver him to his father
23 again. And it came to pass, when Joseph was come unto his
brethren, that they stript Joseph out of his coat, *his* coat of
24 *many* colours that *was* on him; And they took him, and cast
him into a pit: and the pit *was* empty, *there was* no water in it.
25 And they sat down to eat bread: and they lifted up their eyes
and looked, and, behold, a company of Ishmeelites came from
Gilead with their camels bearing spicery and balm and myrrh,
26 going to carry *it* down to Egypt. And Judah said unto his
brethren, What profit *is it* if we slay our brother, and conceal
27 his blood? Come, and let us sell him to the Ishmeelites, and
let not our hand be upon him; for he *is* our brother *and* our
28 flesh. And his brethren were content. Then there passed by
Midianites merchantmen; and they drew and lifted up Joseph
out of the pit, and sold Joseph to the Ishmeelites for twenty
29 *pieces* of silver: and they brought Joseph into Egypt. And
Reuben returned unto the pit; and, behold, Joseph *was* not
30 in the pit; and he rent his clothes. And he returned unto his
brethren, and said, The child *is* not; and I, whither shall I go?
31 And they took Joseph's coat, and killed a kid of the goats, and
32 dipped the coat in the blood; And they sent the coat of *many*
colours, and they brought *it* to their father; and said, This
have we found: know now whether it *be* thy son's coat or no.
33 And he knew it, and said, *It is* my son's coat; an evil beast
hath devoured him; Joseph is without doubt rent in pieces.
34 And Jacob rent his clothes, and put sackcloth upon his loins,

v.19 dreamer: Heb. master of dreams. **v.23** colours: or, pieces. **v.27** were...: Heb. hearkened.

and mourned for his son many days. And all his sons and 35
all his daughters rose up to comfort him; but he refused to
be comforted; and he said, For I will go down into the grave
unto my son mourning. Thus his father wept for him. And 36
the Midianites sold him into Egypt unto Potiphar, an officer
of Pharaoh's, *and* captain of the guard.

And it came to pass at that time, that Judah went down **38**
from his brethren, and turned in to a certain Adullamite,
whose name *was* Hirah. And Judah saw there a daughter 2
of a certain Canaanite, whose name *was* Shuah; and he took
her, and went in unto her. And she conceived, and bare a 3
son; and he called his name Er. And she conceived again, 4
and bare a son; and she called his name Onan. And she yet 5
again conceived, and bare a son; and called his name Shelah:
and he was at Chezib, when she bare him. And Judah took 6
a wife for Er his firstborn, whose name *was* Tamar. And Er, 7
Judah's firstborn, was wicked in the sight of the LORD; and
the LORD slew him. And Judah said unto Onan, Go in unto 8
thy brother's wife, and marry her, and raise up seed to thy
brother. And Onan knew that the seed should not be his; 9
and it came to pass, when he went in unto his brother's wife,
that he spilled *it* on the ground, lest that he should give seed to
his brother. And the thing which he did displeased the LORD: 10
wherefore he slew him also. Then said Judah to Tamar his 11
daughter in law, Remain a widow at thy father's house, till
Shelah my son be grown: for he said, Lest peradventure he
die also, as his brethren *did*. And Tamar went and dwelt in
her father's house. And in process of time the daughter of 12
Shuah Judah's wife died; and Judah was comforted, and went
up unto his sheepshearers to Timnath, he and his friend Hirah
the Adullamite. And it was told Tamar, saying, Behold thy 13
father in law goeth up to Timnath to shear his sheep. And 14
she put her widow's garments off from her, and covered her
with a vail, and wrapped herself, and sat in an open place,

v.36 officer: Heb. eunuch: but the word doth signify not only eunuchs, but also chamberlains, courtiers, and officers. captain...: or, chief marshal: Heb. chief of the slaughter men, or executioners. **38. v.10** displeased...: Heb. was evil in the eyes of the Lord. **v.12** in process...: Heb. the days were multiplied.

which *is* by the way to Timnath; for she saw that Shelah was
15 grown, and she was not given unto him to wife. When Judah
saw her, he thought her *to be* an harlot; because she had cov-
16 ered her face. And he turned unto her by the way, and said,
Go to, I pray thee, let me come in unto thee; (for he knew not
that she *was* his daughter in law.) And she said, What wilt
17 thou give me, that thou mayest come in unto me? And he
said, I will send *thee* a kid from the flock. And she said, Wilt
18 thou give *me* a pledge, till thou send *it*? And he said, What
pledge shall I give thee? And she said, Thy signet, and thy
bracelets, and thy staff that *is* in thine hand. And he gave *it*
19 her, and came in unto her, and she conceived by him. And
she arose, and went away, and laid by her vail from her, and
20 put on the garments of her widowhood. And Judah sent the
kid by the hand of his friend the Adullamite, to receive *his*
21 pledge from the woman's hand: but he found her not. Then
he asked the men of that place, saying, Where *is* the harlot,
that *was* openly by the way side? And they said, There was
22 no harlot in this *place*. And he returned to Judah, and said, I
cannot find her; and also the men of the place said, *that* there
23 was no harlot in this *place*. And Judah said, Let her take *it*
to her, lest we be shamed: behold, I sent this kid, and thou
24 hast not found her. And it came to pass about three months
after, that it was told Judah, saying, Tamar thy daughter in
law hath played the harlot; and also, behold, she *is* with child
by whoredom. And Judah said, Bring her forth, and let her
25 be burnt. When she *was* brought forth, she sent to her fa-
ther in law, saying, By the man, whose these *are, am* I with
child: and she said, Discern, I pray thee, whose *are* these, the
26 signet, and bracelets, and staff. And Judah acknowledged
them, and said, She hath been more righteous than I; because
that I gave her not to Shelah my son. And he knew her again
27 no more. And it came to pass in the time of her travail, that,
28 behold, twins *were* in her womb. And it came to pass, when
she travailed, that *the one* put out *his* hand: and the midwife

v.14 an open...: Heb. the door of eyes, or, of Enajim. **v.17** a kid: Heb. a kid of the goats. **v.21** openly: or, in Enajim. **v.23** be shamed: Heb. become a contempt.

took and bound upon his hand a scarlet thread, saying, This came out first. And it came to pass, as he drew back his 29
hand, that, behold, his brother came out: and she said, How hast thou broken forth? *this* breach *be* upon thee: therefore his name was called Pharez. And afterward came out his 30
brother, that had the scarlet thread upon his hand: and his name was called Zarah.

And Joseph was brought down to Egypt; and Potiphar, an **39**
officer of Pharaoh, captain of the guard, an Egyptian, bought him of the hands of the Ishmeelites, which had brought him down thither. And the LORD was with Joseph, and he was 2
a prosperous man; and he was in the house of his master the Egyptian. And his master saw that the LORD *was* with him, 3
and that the LORD made all that he did to prosper in his hand. And Joseph found grace in his sight, and he served 4
him: and he made him overseer over his house, and all *that* he had he put into his hand. And it came to pass from the 5
time *that* he had made him overseer in his house, and over all that he had, that the LORD blessed the Egyptian's house for Joseph's sake; and the blessing of the LORD was upon all that he had in the house, and in the field. And he left all that he 6
had in Joseph's hand; and he knew not ought he had, save the bread which he did eat. And Joseph was *a* goodly *person*, and well favoured. And it came to pass after these things, that his 7
master's wife cast her eyes upon Joseph; and she said, Lie with me. But he refused, and said unto his master's wife, Behold, 8
my master wotteth not what *is* with me in the house, and he hath committed all that he hath to my hand; *There is* none 9
greater in this house than I; neither hath he kept back any thing from me but thee, because thou *art* his wife: how then can I do this great wickedness, and sin against God? And 10
it came to pass, as she spake to Joseph day by day, that he hearkened not unto her, to lie by her, *or* to be with her. And 11
it came to pass about this time, that *Joseph* went into the house to do his business; and *there was* none of the men of the house there within. And she caught him by his garment, 12

v.29 How hast...: or, Wherefore hast thou made this breach against thee?. Pharez: that is A breach.

saying, Lie with me: and he left his garment in her hand, and
13 fled, and got him out. And it came to pass, when she saw
that he had left his garment in her hand, and was fled forth,
14 That she called unto the men of her house, and spake unto
them, saying, See, he hath brought in an Hebrew unto us to
mock us; he came in unto me to lie with me, and I cried with a
15 loud voice: And it came to pass, when he heard that I lifted
up my voice and cried, that he left his garment with me, and
16 fled, and got him out. And she laid up his garment by her,
17 until his lord came home. And she spake unto him according
to these words, saying, The Hebrew servant, which thou hast
18 brought unto us, came in unto me to mock me: And it came
to pass, as I lifted up my voice and cried, that he left his
19 garment with me, and fled out. And it came to pass, when
his master heard the words of his wife, which she spake unto
him, saying, After this manner did thy servant to me; that his
20 wrath was kindled. And Joseph's master took him, and put
him into the prison, a place where the king's prisoners *were*
21 bound: and he was there in the prison. But the LORD was
with Joseph, and shewed him mercy, and gave him favour in
22 the sight of the keeper of the prison. And the keeper of the
prison committed to Joseph's hand all the prisoners that *were*
in the prison; and whatsoever they did there, he was the doer
23 *of it*. The keeper of the prison looked not to any thing *that*
was under his hand; because the LORD was with him, and *that*
which he did, the LORD made *it* to prosper.

40 And it came to pass after these things, *that* the butler of
the king of Egypt and *his* baker had offended their lord the
2 king of Egypt. And Pharaoh was wroth against two *of* his
officers, against the chief of the butlers, and against the chief
3 of the bakers. And he put them in ward in the house of the
captain of the guard, into the prison, the place where Joseph
4 *was* bound. And the captain of the guard charged Joseph
with them, and he served them: and they continued a season in
5 ward. And they dreamed a dream both of them, each man his
dream in one night, each man according to the interpretation

39. v.14 loud: Heb. great. **v.21** shewed...: Heb. extended kindness unto him.

of his dream, the butler and the baker of the king of Egypt,
which *were* bound in the prison. And Joseph came in unto 6
them in the morning, and looked upon them, and, behold, they
were sad. And he asked Pharaoh's officers that *were* with him 7
in the ward of his lord's house, saying, Wherefore look ye *so*
sadly to day? And they said unto him, We have dreamed a 8
dream, and *there is* no interpreter of it. And Joseph said unto
them, *Do* not interpretations *belong* to God? tell me *them*,
I pray you. And the chief butler told his dream to Joseph, 9
and said to him, In my dream, behold, a vine *was* before me;
And in the vine *were* three branches: and it *was* as though it 10
budded, *and* her blossoms shot forth; and the clusters thereof
brought forth ripe grapes: And Pharaoh's cup *was* in my 11
hand: and I took the grapes, and pressed them into Pharaoh's
cup, and I gave the cup into Pharaoh's hand. And Joseph said 12
unto him, This *is* the interpretation of it: The three branches
are three days: Yet within three days shall Pharaoh lift up 13
thine head, and restore thee unto thy place: and thou shalt
deliver Pharaoh's cup into his hand, after the former manner
when thou wast his butler. But think on me when it shall be 14
well with thee, and shew kindness, I pray thee, unto me, and
make mention of me unto Pharaoh, and bring me out of this
house: For indeed I was stolen away out of the land of the 15
Hebrews: and here also have I done nothing that they should
put me into the dungeon. When the chief baker saw that 16
the interpretation was good, he said unto Joseph, I also *was*
in my dream, and, behold, *I had* three white baskets on my
head: And in the uppermost basket *there was* of all manner 17
of bakemeats for Pharaoh; and the birds did eat them out of
the basket upon my head. And Joseph answered and said, 18
This *is* the interpretation thereof: The three baskets *are* three
days: Yet within three days shall Pharaoh lift up thy head 19
from off thee, and shall hang thee on a tree; and the birds shall
eat thy flesh from off thee. And it came to pass the third day, 20

40. v.7 look...: Heb. are your faces evil?. **v.13** lift...: or, reckon. **v.14** think...: Heb. remember me with thee. **v.16** white: or, full of holes. **v.17** bakemeats...: Heb. meat of Pharaoh, the work of a baker, or, cook. **v.19** lift...: or, reckon thee, and take thy office from thee.

which was Pharaoh's birthday, that he made a feast unto all his servants: and he lifted up the head of the chief butler
21 and of the chief baker among his servants. And he restored the chief butler unto his butlership again; and he gave the
22 cup into Pharaoh's hand: But he hanged the chief baker: as
23 Joseph had interpreted to them. Yet did not the chief butler remember Joseph, but forgat him.

41 And it came to pass at the end of two full years, that Pha-
2 raoh dreamed: and, behold, he stood by the river. And, behold, there came up out of the river seven well favoured kine
3 and fatfleshed; and they fed in a meadow. And, behold, seven other kine came up after them out of the river, ill favoured and leanfleshed; and stood by the *other* kine upon the brink of the
4 river. And the ill favoured and leanfleshed kine did eat up the
5 seven well favoured and fat kine. So Pharaoh awoke. And he slept and dreamed the second time: and, behold, seven ears
6 of corn came up upon one stalk, rank and good. And, behold, seven thin ears and blasted with the east wind sprung
7 up after them. And the seven thin ears devoured the seven rank and full ears. And Pharaoh awoke, and, behold, *it was*
8 a dream. And it came to pass in the morning that his spirit was troubled; and he sent and called for all the magicians of Egypt, and all the wise men thereof: and Pharaoh told them his dream; but *there was* none that could interpret them unto
9 Pharaoh. Then spake the chief butler unto Pharaoh, say-
10 ing, I do remember my faults this day: Pharaoh was wroth with his servants, and put me in ward in the captain of the
11 guard's house, *both* me and the chief baker: And we dreamed a dream in one night, I and he; we dreamed each man accord-
12 ing to the interpretation of his dream. And *there was* there with us a young man, an Hebrew, servant to the captain of the guard; and we told him, and he interpreted to us our dreams;
13 to each man according to his dream he did interpret. And it came to pass, as he interpreted to us, so it was; me he re-
14 stored unto mine office, and him he hanged. Then Pharaoh sent and called Joseph, and they brought him hastily out of

v.20 lifted...: or, reckoned. **41. v.5** rank: Heb. fat.

the dungeon: and he shaved *himself*, and changed his raiment,
and came in unto Pharaoh. And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, 15
I have dreamed a dream, and *there is* none that can interpret
it: and I have heard say of thee, *that* thou canst understand a
dream to interpret it. And Joseph answered Pharaoh, saying, 16
It is not in me: God shall give Pharaoh an answer of peace.
And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, In my dream, behold, I stood 17
upon the bank of the river: And, behold, there came up out 18
of the river seven kine, fatfleshed and well favoured; and they
fed in a meadow: And, behold, seven other kine came up af- 19
ter them, poor and very ill favoured and leanfleshed, such as I
never saw in all the land of Egypt for badness: And the lean 20
and the ill favoured kine did eat up the first seven fat kine:
And when they had eaten them up, it could not be known that 21
they had eaten them; but they *were* still ill favoured, as at the
beginning. So I awoke. And I saw in my dream, and, behold, 22
seven ears came up in one stalk, full and good: And, behold, 23
seven ears, withered, thin, *and* blasted with the east wind,
sprung up after them: And the thin ears devoured the seven 24
good ears: and I told *this* unto the magicians; but *there was*
none that could declare *it* to me. And Joseph said unto Pha- 25
raoh, The dream of Pharaoh *is* one: God hath shewed Pharaoh
what he *is* about to do. The seven good kine *are* seven years; 26
and the seven good ears *are* seven years: the dream *is* one.
And the seven thin and ill favoured kine that came up after 27
them *are* seven years; and the seven empty ears blasted with
the east wind shall be seven years of famine. This *is* the thing 28
which I have spoken unto Pharaoh: What God *is* about to do
he sheweth unto Pharaoh. Behold, there come seven years 29
of great plenty throughout all the land of Egypt: And there 30
shall arise after them seven years of famine; and all the plenty
shall be forgotten in the land of Egypt; and the famine shall
consume the land; And the plenty shall not be known in the 31
land by reason of that famine following; for it *shall be* very

v.14 brought...: Heb. made him run. **v.15** thou...: or, when thou hearest a dream thou canst interpret it. **v.21** eaten...: Heb. come to the inward parts of them. **v.23** withered: or, small.

32 grievous. And for that the dream was doubled unto Pharaoh
twice; *it is* because the thing *is* established by God, and God
33 will shortly bring it to pass. Now therefore let Pharaoh look
out a man discreet and wise, and set him over the land of
34 Egypt. Let Pharaoh do *this*, and let him appoint officers over
the land, and take up the fifth part of the land of Egypt in the
35 seven plenteous years. And let them gather all the food of
those good years that come, and lay up corn under the hand of
36 Pharaoh, and let them keep food in the cities. And that food
shall be for store to the land against the seven years of famine,
which shall be in the land of Egypt; that the land perish not
37 through the famine. And the thing was good in the eyes of
38 Pharaoh, and in the eyes of all his servants. And Pharaoh
said unto his servants, Can we find *such a one* as this *is*, a
39 man in whom the Spirit of God *is*? And Pharaoh said unto
Joseph, Forasmuch as God hath shewed thee all this, *there is*
40 none so discreet and wise as thou *art*: Thou shalt be over
my house, and according unto thy word shall all my people be
41 ruled: only in the throne will I be greater than thou. And
Pharaoh said unto Joseph, See, I have set thee over all the
42 land of Egypt. And Pharaoh took off his ring from his hand,
and put it upon Joseph's hand, and arrayed him in vestures
43 of fine linen, and put a gold chain about his neck; And he
made him to ride in the second chariot which he had; and
they cried before him, Bow the knee: and he made him *ruler*
44 over all the land of Egypt. And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, I
am Pharaoh, and without thee shall no man lift up his hand
45 or foot in all the land of Egypt. And Pharaoh called Joseph's
name Zaphnathpaaneah; and he gave him to wife Asenath the
daughter of Potipherah priest of On. And Joseph went out
46 over *all* the land of Egypt. And Joseph *was* thirty years old
when he stood before Pharaoh king of Egypt. And Joseph
went out from the presence of Pharaoh, and went throughout

v.31 grievous: Heb. heavy. **v.32** established...: or, prepared of God. **v.34** officers: or, overseers. **v.36** perish...: Heb. be not cut off. **v.40** be ruled: Heb. be armed, or, kiss. **v.42** fine...: or, silk. **v.43** Bow...: or, Tender father: Heb. Abrech. **v.45** Zaphnathpaaneah: which in the Coptic signifies, A revealer of secrets, or, The man to whom secrets are revealed. priest: or, prince.

all the land of Egypt. And in the seven plenteous years the 47
earth brought forth by handfuls. And he gathered up all the 48
food of the seven years, which were in the land of Egypt, and
laid up the food in the cities: the food of the field, which *was*
round about every city, laid he up in the same. And Joseph 49
gathered corn as the sand of the sea, very much, until he left
numbering; for *it was* without number. And unto Joseph 50
were born two sons before the years of famine came, which
Asenath the daughter of Potipherah priest of On bare unto
him. And Joseph called the name of the firstborn Manasseh: 51
For God, *said he*, hath made me forget all my toil, and all
my father's house. And the name of the second called he 52
Ephraim: For God hath caused me to be fruitful in the land
of my affliction. And the seven years of plenteousness, that 53
was in the land of Egypt, were ended. And the seven years 54
of dearth began to come, according as Joseph had said: and
the dearth was in all lands; but in all the land of Egypt there
was bread. And when all the land of Egypt was famished, 55
the people cried to Pharaoh for bread: and Pharaoh said unto
all the Egyptians, Go unto Joseph; what he saith to you, do.
And the famine was over all the face of the earth: And Joseph 56
opened all the storehouses, and sold unto the Egyptians; and
the famine waxed sore in the land of Egypt. And all countries 57
came into Egypt to Joseph for to buy *corn*; because that the
famine was *so* sore in all lands.

Now when Jacob saw that there was corn in Egypt, Jacob **42**
said unto his sons, Why do ye look one upon another? And he 2
said, Behold, I have heard that there is corn in Egypt: get you
down thither, and buy for us from thence; that we may live,
and not die. And Joseph's ten brethren went down to buy 3
corn in Egypt. But Benjamin, Joseph's brother, Jacob sent 4
not with his brethren; for he said, Lest peradventure mischief
befall him. And the sons of Israel came to buy *corn* among 5
those that came: for the famine was in the land of Canaan.
And Joseph *was* the governor over the land, *and* he *it was* that 6

v.50 priest: or, prince. **v.51** Manasseh: that is, Forgetting. **v.52** Ephraim: that is, Fruitful. **v.56** all the storehouses: Heb. all wherein was.

sold to all the people of the land: and Joseph's brethren came,
and bowed down themselves before him *with* their faces to the
7 earth. And Joseph saw his brethren, and he knew them, but
made himself strange unto them, and spake roughly unto them;
and he said unto them, Whence come ye? And they said,
8 From the land of Canaan to buy food. And Joseph knew his
9 brethren, but they knew not him. And Joseph remembered
the dreams which he dreamed of them, and said unto them, Ye
10 *are* spies; to see the nakedness of the land ye are come. And
they said unto him, Nay, my lord, but to buy food are thy
11 servants come. We *are* all one man's sons; we *are* true *men*,
12 thy servants are no spies. And he said unto them, Nay, but
13 to see the nakedness of the land ye are come. And they said,
Thy servants *are* twelve brethren, the sons of one man in the
land of Canaan; and, behold, the youngest *is* this day with our
14 father, and one *is* not. And Joseph said unto them, That *is*
15 *it* that I spake unto you, saying, Ye *are* spies: Hereby ye shall
be proved: By the life of Pharaoh ye shall not go forth hence,
16 except your youngest brother come hither. Send one of you,
and let him fetch your brother, and ye shall be kept in prison,
that your words may be proved, whether *there be any* truth in
17 you: or else by the life of Pharaoh surely ye *are* spies. And
18 he put them all together into ward three days. And Joseph
said unto them the third day, This do, and live; *for* I fear
19 God: If ye *be* true *men*, let one of your brethren be bound
in the house of your prison: go ye, carry corn for the famine
20 of your houses: But bring your youngest brother unto me; so
shall your words be verified, and ye shall not die. And they
21 did so. And they said one to another, We *are* verily guilty
concerning our brother, in that we saw the anguish of his soul,
when he besought us, and we would not hear; therefore is this
22 distress come upon us. And Reuben answered them, saying,
Spake I not unto you, saying, Do not sin against the child;
and ye would not hear? therefore, behold, also his blood is
23 required. And they knew not that Joseph understood *them*;

42. v.7 roughly...: Heb. hard things with them. **v.16** kept...: Heb. bound. **v.17** put: Heb. gathered.

for he spake unto them by an interpreter. And he turned 24
himself about from them, and wept; and returned to them
again, and communed with them, and took from them Simeon,
and bound him before their eyes. Then Joseph commanded 25
to fill their sacks with corn, and to restore every man's money
into his sack, and to give them provision for the way: and
thus did he unto them. And they laded their asses with the 26
corn, and departed thence. And as one of them opened his 27
sack to give his ass provender in the inn, he espied his money;
for, behold, it *was* in his sack's mouth. And he said unto his 28
brethren, My money is restored; and, lo, *it is* even in my sack:
and their heart failed *them*, and they were afraid, saying one
to another, What *is* this *that* God hath done unto us? And 29
they came unto Jacob their father unto the land of Canaan,
and told him all that befell unto them; saying, The man, 30
who is the lord of the land, spake roughly to us, and took
us for spies of the country. And we said unto him, We *are* 31
true *men*; we are no spies: We *be* twelve brethren, sons of 32
our father; one *is* not, and the youngest *is* this day with our
father in the land of Canaan. And the man, the lord of the 33
country, said unto us, Hereby shall I know that ye *are* true
men; leave one of your brethren *here* with me, and take *food*
for the famine of your households, and be gone: And bring 34
your youngest brother unto me: then shall I know that ye *are*
no spies, but *that* ye *are* true *men: so* will I deliver you your
brother, and ye shall traffick in the land. And it came to pass 35
as they emptied their sacks, that, behold, every man's bundle
of money *was* in his sack: and when *both* they and their father
saw the bundles of money, they were afraid. And Jacob their 36
father said unto them, Me have ye bereaved *of my children*:
Joseph *is* not, and Simeon *is* not, and ye will take Benjamin
away: all these things are against me. And Reuben spake 37
unto his father, saying, Slay my two sons, if I bring him not to
thee: deliver him into my hand, and I will bring him to thee
again. And he said, My son shall not go down with you; for 38

v.23 he spake...: Heb. an interpreter was between them. **v.28** failed...: Heb. went forth. **v.30** roughly...: Heb. with us hard things.

his brother is dead, and he is left alone: if mischief befall him by the way in the which ye go, then shall ye bring down my gray hairs with sorrow to the grave.

43, 2 And the famine *was* sore in the land. And it came to pass, when they had eaten up the corn which they had brought out of Egypt, their father said unto them, Go again, buy us a 3 little food. And Judah spake unto him, saying, The man did solemnly protest unto us, saying, Ye shall not see my face, 4 except your brother *be* with you. If thou wilt send our brother 5 with us, we will go down and buy thee food: But if thou wilt not send *him*, we will not go down: for the man said unto us, Ye shall not see my face, except your brother *be* with you. 6 And Israel said, Wherefore dealt ye *so* ill with me, *as* to tell 7 the man whether ye had yet a brother? And they said, The man asked us straitly of our state, and of our kindred, saying, *Is* your father yet alive? have ye *another* brother? and we told him according to the tenor of these words: could we certainly 8 know that he would say, Bring your brother down? And Judah said unto Israel his father, Send the lad with me, and we will arise and go; that we may live, and not die, both we, 9 and thou, *and* also our little ones. I will be surety for him; of my hand shalt thou require him: if I bring him not unto thee, and set him before thee, then let me bear the blame for ever: 10 For except we had lingered, surely now we had returned this 11 second time. And their father Israel said unto them, If *it must be* so now, do this; take of the best fruits in the land in your vessels, and carry down the man a present, a little balm, and a 12 little honey, spices, and myrrh, nuts, and almonds: And take double money in your hand; and the money that was brought again in the mouth of your sacks, carry *it* again in your hand; 13 peradventure it *was* an oversight: Take also your brother, 14 and arise, go again unto the man: And God Almighty give you mercy before the man, that he may send away your other brother, and Benjamin. If I be bereaved *of my children*, I am 15 bereaved. And the men took that present, and they took

43. v.3 did...: Heb. protesting protested. **v.7** asked...: Heb. asking asked us. tenor: Heb. mouth. could...: Heb. knowing could we know. **v.10** this: or, twice by this. **v.14** If...: or, And I, as I have been, etc.

double money in their hand, and Benjamin; and rose up, and went down to Egypt, and stood before Joseph. And when 16
Joseph saw Benjamin with them, he said to the ruler of his house, Bring *these* men home, and slay, and make ready; for *these* men shall dine with me at noon. And the man did 17
as Joseph bade; and the man brought the men into Joseph's house. And the men were afraid, because they were brought 18
into Joseph's house; and they said, Because of the money that was returned in our sacks at the first time are we brought in; that he may seek occasion against us, and fall upon us, and take us for bondmen, and our asses. And they came 19
near to the steward of Joseph's house, and they communed with him at the door of the house, And said, O sir, we came 20
indeed down at the first time to buy food: And it came to 21
pass, when we came to the inn, that we opened our sacks, and, behold, *every* man's money *was* in the mouth of his sack, our money in full weight: and we have brought it again in our hand. And other money have we brought down in our 22
hands to buy food: we cannot tell who put our money in our sacks. And he said, Peace *be* to you, fear not: your God, and 23
the God of your father, hath given you treasure in your sacks: I had your money. And he brought Simeon out unto them. And the man brought the men into Joseph's house, and gave 24
them water, and they washed their feet; and he gave their asses provender. And they made ready the present against 25
Joseph came at noon: for they heard that they should eat bread there. And when Joseph came home, they brought 26
him the present which *was* in their hand into the house, and bowed themselves to him to the earth. And he asked them 27
of *their* welfare, and said, *Is* your father well, the old man of whom ye spake? *Is* he yet alive? And they answered, 28
Thy servant our father *is* in good health, he *is* yet alive. And they bowed down their heads, and made obeisance. And he 29
lifted up his eyes, and saw his brother Benjamin, his mother's

v.16 slay: Heb. kill a killing. dine: Heb. eat. **v.18** seek...: Heb. roll himself upon us. **v.20** we...: Heb. coming down we came down. **v.23** I had...: Heb. your money came to me. **v.27** welfare: Heb. peace. Is your...: Heb. Is there peace to your father?.

son, and said, *Is* this your younger brother, of whom ye spake unto me? And he said, God be gracious unto thee, my son.
30 And Joseph made haste; for his bowels did yearn upon his brother: and he sought *where* to weep; and he entered into
31 *his* chamber, and wept there. And he washed his face, and
32 went out, and refrained himself, and said, Set on bread. And they set on for him by himself, and for them by themselves, and for the Egyptians, which did eat with him, by themselves: because the Egyptians might not eat bread with the Hebrews;
33 for that *is* an abomination unto the Egyptians. And they sat before him, the firstborn according to his birthright, and the youngest according to his youth: and the men marvelled one
34 at another. And he took *and sent* messes unto them from before him: but Benjamin's mess was five times so much as any of theirs. And they drank, and were merry with him.

44 And he commanded the steward of his house, saying, Fill the men's sacks *with* food, as much as they can carry, and put
2 every man's money in his sack's mouth. And put my cup, the silver cup, in the sack's mouth of the youngest, and his corn money. And he did according to the word that Joseph had
3 spoken. As soon as the morning was light, the men were sent
4 away, they and their asses. *And* when they were gone out of the city, *and* not *yet* far off, Joseph said unto his steward, Up, follow after the men; and when thou dost overtake them,
5 say unto them, Wherefore have ye rewarded evil for good? *Is* not this *it* in which my lord drinketh, and whereby indeed he
6 divineth? ye have done evil in so doing. And he overtook
7 them, and he spake unto them these same words. And they said unto him, Wherefore saith my lord these words? God forbid that thy servants should do according to this thing:
8 Behold, the money, which we found in our sacks' mouths, we brought again unto thee out of the land of Canaan: how then
9 should we steal out of thy lord's house silver or gold? With whomsoever of thy servants it be found, both let him die, and
10 we also will be my lord's bondmen. And he said, Now also

v.34 were...: Heb. drank largely. **44. v.1** the steward...: Heb. him that was over his house. **v.5** divineth: or, maketh trial?.

let it *be* according unto your words: he with whom it is found
shall be my servant; and ye shall be blameless. Then they 11
speedily took down every man his sack to the ground, and
opened every man his sack. And he searched, *and* began at 12
the eldest, and left at the youngest: and the cup was found
in Benjamin's sack. Then they rent their clothes, and laded 13
every man his ass, and returned to the city. And Judah and 14
his brethren came to Joseph's house; for he *was* yet there:
and they fell before him on the ground. And Joseph said 15
unto them, What deed *is* this that ye have done? wot ye not
that such a man as I can certainly divine? And Judah said, 16
What shall we say unto my lord? what shall we speak? or
how shall we clear ourselves? God hath found out the iniquity
of thy servants: behold, we *are* my lord's servants, both we,
and *he* also with whom the cup is found. And he said, God 17
forbid that I should do so: *but* the man in whose hand the
cup is found, he shall be my servant; and as for you, get you
up in peace unto your father. Then Judah came near unto 18
him, and said, Oh my lord, let thy servant, I pray thee, speak
a word in my lord's ears, and let not thine anger burn against
thy servant: for thou *art* even as Pharaoh. My lord asked his 19
servants, saying, Have ye a father, or a brother? And we said 20
unto my lord, We have a father, an old man, and a child of
his old age, a little one; and his brother is dead, and he alone
is left of his mother, and his father loveth him. And thou 21
saidst unto thy servants, Bring him down unto me, that I may
set mine eyes upon him. And we said unto my lord, The lad 22
cannot leave his father: for *if* he should leave his father, *his*
father would die. And thou saidst unto thy servants, Except 23
your youngest brother come down with you, ye shall see my
face no more. And it came to pass when we came up unto thy 24
servant my father, we told him the words of my lord. And 25
our father said, Go again, *and* buy us a little food. And we 26
said, We cannot go down: if our youngest brother be with
us, then will we go down: for we may not see the man's face,
except our youngest brother *be* with us. And thy servant my 27

v.15 divine: or, make trial?.

father said unto us, Ye know that my wife bare me two *sons*:
28 And the one went out from me, and I said, Surely he is torn
29 in pieces; and I saw him not since: And if ye take this also
from me, and mischief befall him, ye shall bring down my gray
30 hairs with sorrow to the grave. Now therefore when I come
to thy servant my father, and the lad *be* not with us; seeing
31 that his life is bound up in the lad's life; It shall come to
pass, when he seeth that the lad *is* not *with us*, that he will
die: and thy servants shall bring down the gray hairs of thy
32 servant our father with sorrow to the grave. For thy servant
became surety for the lad unto my father, saying, If I bring
him not unto thee, then I shall bear the blame to my father
33 for ever. Now therefore, I pray thee, let thy servant abide
instead of the lad a bondman to my lord; and let the lad go
34 up with his brethren. For how shall I go up to my father, and
the lad *be* not with me? lest peradventure I see the evil that
shall come on my father.

45 Then Joseph could not refrain himself before all them that
stood by him; and he cried, Cause every man to go out from
me. And there stood no man with him, while Joseph made
2 himself known unto his brethren. And he wept aloud: and
3 the Egyptians and the house of Pharaoh heard. And Joseph
said unto his brethren, I *am* Joseph; doth my father yet live?
And his brethren could not answer him; for they were troubled
4 at his presence. And Joseph said unto his brethren, Come
near to me, I pray you. And they came near. And he said,
5 I *am* Joseph your brother, whom ye sold into Egypt. Now
therefore be not grieved, nor angry with yourselves, that ye
sold me hither: for God did send me before you to preserve
6 life. For these two years *hath* the famine *been* in the land:
and yet *there are* five years, in the which *there shall* neither *be*
7 earing nor harvest. And God sent me before you to preserve
you a posterity in the earth, and to save your lives by a great
8 deliverance. So now *it was* not you *that* sent me hither, but

---

v.34 come...: Heb. find my father. **45. v.2** wept...: Heb. gave forth his voice in weeping. **v.3** troubled: or, terrified. **v.5** nor...: Heb. neither let there be anger in your eyes. **v.7** to preserve...: Heb. to put for you a remnant.

God: and he hath made me a father to Pharaoh, and lord of all his house, and a ruler throughout all the land of Egypt.
Haste ye, and go up to my father, and say unto him, Thus 9
saith thy son Joseph, God hath made me lord of all Egypt:
come down unto me, tarry not: And thou shalt dwell in the 10
land of Goshen, and thou shalt be near unto me, thou, and
thy children, and thy children's children, and thy flocks, and
thy herds, and all that thou hast: And there will I nourish 11
thee; for yet *there are* five years of famine; lest thou, and thy
household, and all that thou hast, come to poverty. And, 12
behold, your eyes see, and the eyes of my brother Benjamin,
that *it is* my mouth that speaketh unto you. And ye shall tell 13
my father of all my glory in Egypt, and of all that ye have seen;
and ye shall haste and bring down my father hither. And he 14
fell upon his brother Benjamin's neck, and wept; and Benjamin
wept upon his neck. Moreover he kissed all his brethren, and 15
wept upon them: and after that his brethren talked with him.
And the fame thereof was heard in Pharaoh's house, saying, 16
Joseph's brethren are come: and it pleased Pharaoh well, and
his servants. And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, Say unto thy 17
brethren, This do ye; lade your beasts, and go, get you unto the
land of Canaan; And take your father and your households, 18
and come unto me: and I will give you the good of the land
of Egypt, and ye shall eat the fat of the land. Now thou 19
art commanded, this do ye; take you wagons out of the land
of Egypt for your little ones, and for your wives, and bring
your father, and come. Also regard not your stuff; for the 20
good of all the land of Egypt *is* yours. And the children of 21
Israel did so: and Joseph gave them wagons, according to the
commandment of Pharaoh, and gave them provision for the
way. To all of them he gave each man changes of raiment; 22
but to Benjamin he gave three hundred *pieces* of silver, and
five changes of raiment. And to his father he sent after this 23
manner; ten asses laden with the good things of Egypt, and
ten she asses laden with corn and bread and meat for his father

v.16 pleased...: Heb. was good in the eyes of Pharaoh. **v.20** regard...: Heb. let not your eye spare, etc. **v.21** commandment: Heb. mouth.

24 by the way. So he sent his brethren away, and they departed:
and he said unto them, See that ye fall not out by the way.
25 And they went up out of Egypt, and came into the land of
26 Canaan unto Jacob their father, And told him, saying, Joseph
is yet alive, and he *is* governor over all the land of Egypt. And
27 Jacob's heart fainted, for he believed them not. And they told
him all the words of Joseph, which he had said unto them: and
when he saw the wagons which Joseph had sent to carry him,
28 the spirit of Jacob their father revived: And Israel said, *It*
is enough; Joseph my son *is* yet alive: I will go and see him
before I die.

46 And Israel took his journey with all that he had, and came
to Beersheba, and offered sacrifices unto the God of his father
2 Isaac. And God spake unto Israel in the visions of the night,
3 and said, Jacob, Jacob. And he said, Here *am* I. And he said,
I *am* God, the God of thy father: fear not to go down into
4 Egypt; for I will there make of thee a great nation: I will go
down with thee into Egypt; and I will also surely bring thee up
5 *again*: and Joseph shall put his hand upon thine eyes. And
Jacob rose up from Beersheba: and the sons of Israel carried
Jacob their father, and their little ones, and their wives, in the
6 wagons which Pharaoh had sent to carry him. And they took
their cattle, and their goods, which they had gotten in the land
of Canaan, and came into Egypt, Jacob, and all his seed with
7 him: His sons, and his sons' sons with him, his daughters,
and his sons' daughters, and all his seed brought he with him
8 into Egypt. And these *are* the names of the children of Israel,
which came into Egypt, Jacob and his sons: Reuben, Jacob's
9 firstborn. And the sons of Reuben; Hanoch, and Phallu, and
10 Hezron, and Carmi. And the sons of Simeon; Jemuel, and
Jamin, and Ohad, and Jachin, and Zohar, and Shaul the son
11 of a Canaanitish woman. And the sons of Levi; Gershon,
12 Kohath, and Merari. And the sons of Judah; Er, and Onan,
and Shelah, and Pharez, and Zerah: but Er and Onan died
in the land of Canaan. And the sons of Pharez were Hezron

v.23 laden...: Heb. carrying. **v.26** Jacob's: Heb. his. **46. v.10** Jemuel: or, Nemuel. Jachin: or, Jarib. Zohar: or, Zerah. **v.11** Gershon: or, Gershom.

and Hamul. And the sons of Issachar; Tola, and Phuvah, and 13
Job, and Shimron. And the sons of Zebulun; Sered, and Elon, 14
and Jahleel. These *be* the sons of Leah, which she bare unto 15
Jacob in Padanaram, with his daughter Dinah: all the souls
of his sons and his daughters *were* thirty and three. And the 16
sons of Gad; Ziphion, and Haggi, Shuni, and Ezbon, Eri, and
Arodi, and Areli. And the sons of Asher; Jimnah, and Ishuah, 17
and Isui, and Beriah, and Serah their sister: and the sons of
Beriah; Heber, and Malchiel. These *are* the sons of Zilpah, 18
whom Laban gave to Leah his daughter, and these she bare
unto Jacob, *even* sixteen souls. The sons of Rachel Jacob's 19
wife; Joseph, and Benjamin. And unto Joseph in the land of 20
Egypt were born Manasseh and Ephraim, which Asenath the
daughter of Potipherah priest of On bare unto him. And the 21
sons of Benjamin *were* Belah, and Becher, and Ashbel, Gera,
and Naaman, Ehi, and Rosh, Muppim, and Huppim, and Ard.
These *are* the sons of Rachel, which were born to Jacob: all the 22
souls *were* fourteen. And the sons of Dan; Hushim. And the 23, 24
sons of Naphtali; Jahzeel, and Guni, and Jezer, and Shillem.
These *are* the sons of Bilhah, which Laban gave unto Rachel 25
his daughter, and she bare these unto Jacob: all the souls *were*
seven. All the souls that came with Jacob into Egypt, which 26
came out of his loins, besides Jacob's sons' wives, all the souls
were threescore and six; And the sons of Joseph, which were 27
born him in Egypt, *were* two souls: all the souls of the house
of Jacob, which came into Egypt, *were* threescore and ten.
And he sent Judah before him unto Joseph, to direct his face 28
unto Goshen; and they came into the land of Goshen. And 29
Joseph made ready his chariot, and went up to meet Israel
his father, to Goshen, and presented himself unto him; and
he fell on his neck, and wept on his neck a good while. And 30
Israel said unto Joseph, Now let me die, since I have seen thy
face, because thou *art* yet alive. And Joseph said unto his 31
brethren, and unto his father's house, I will go up, and shew

v.13 Phuvah, and Job: or, Puah, and Jashub. **v.16** Ziphion: or, Zephon. Ezbon: or, Ozni. Arodi: or, Arod. **v.20** priest: or, prince. **v.21** Ehi: or, Ahiram. Muppim: or, Shupham or, Shuppim. Huppim: or, Hupham. **v.23** Hushim: or, Shuham. **v.26** loins: Heb. thigh.

Pharaoh, and say unto him, My brethren, and my father's house, which *were* in the land of Canaan, are come unto me;
32 And the men *are* shepherds, for their trade hath been to feed cattle; and they have brought their flocks, and their herds, and
33 all that they have. And it shall come to pass, when Pharaoh
34 shall call you, and shall say, What *is* your occupation? That ye shall say, Thy servants' trade hath been about cattle from our youth even until now, both we, *and* also our fathers: that ye may dwell in the land of Goshen; for every shepherd *is* an abomination unto the Egyptians.

47 Then Joseph came and told Pharaoh, and said, My father and my brethren, and their flocks, and their herds, and all that they have, are come out of the land of Canaan; and, be-
2 hold, they *are* in the land of Goshen. And he took some of his brethren, *even* five men, and presented them unto Pha-
3 raoh. And Pharaoh said unto his brethren, What *is* your occupation? And they said unto Pharaoh, Thy servants *are*
4 shepherds, both we, *and* also our fathers. They said moreover unto Pharaoh, For to sojourn in the land are we come; for thy servants have no pasture for their flocks; for the famine *is* sore in the land of Canaan: now therefore, we pray thee,
5 let thy servants dwell in the land of Goshen. And Pharaoh spake unto Joseph, saying, Thy father and thy brethren are
6 come unto thee: The land of Egypt *is* before thee; in the best of the land make thy father and brethren to dwell; in the land of Goshen let them dwell: and if thou knowest *any* men of activity among them, then make them rulers over my
7 cattle. And Joseph brought in Jacob his father, and set him
8 before Pharaoh: and Jacob blessed Pharaoh. And Pharaoh
9 said unto Jacob, How old *art* thou? And Jacob said unto Pharaoh, The days of the years of my pilgrimage *are* an hundred and thirty years: few and evil have the days of the years of my life been, and have not attained unto the days of the years of the life of my fathers in the days of their pilgrimage.
10 And Jacob blessed Pharaoh, and went out from before Pha-

v.32 their trade...: Heb. they are men of cattle. **47. v.8** How...: Heb. How many are the days of the years of thy life?.

raoh. And Joseph placed his father and his brethren, and 11
gave them a possession in the land of Egypt, in the best of the
land, in the land of Rameses, as Pharaoh had commanded.
And Joseph nourished his father, and his brethren, and all 12
his father's household, with bread, according to *their* fami-
lies. And *there was* no bread in all the land; for the famine 13
was very sore, so that the land of Egypt and *all* the land of
Canaan fainted by reason of the famine. And Joseph gath- 14
ered up all the money that was found in the land of Egypt,
and in the land of Canaan, for the corn which they bought:
and Joseph brought the money into Pharaoh's house. And 15
when money failed in the land of Egypt, and in the land of
Canaan, all the Egyptians came unto Joseph, and said, Give us
bread: for why should we die in thy presence? for the money
faileth. And Joseph said, Give your cattle; and I will give 16
you for your cattle, if money fail. And they brought their 17
cattle unto Joseph: and Joseph gave them bread *in exchange*
for horses, and for the flocks, and for the cattle of the herds,
and for the asses: and he fed them with bread for all their
cattle for that year. When that year was ended, they came 18
unto him the second year, and said unto him, We will not hide
it from my lord, how that our money is spent; my lord also
hath our herds of cattle; there is not ought left in the sight
of my lord, but our bodies, and our lands: Wherefore shall 19
we die before thine eyes, both we and our land? buy us and
our land for bread, and we and our land will be servants unto
Pharaoh: and give *us* seed, that we may live, and not die, that
the land be not desolate. And Joseph bought all the land of 20
Egypt for Pharaoh; for the Egyptians sold every man his field,
because the famine prevailed over them: so the land became
Pharaoh's. And as for the people, he removed them to cities 21
from *one* end of the borders of Egypt even to the *other* end
thereof. Only the land of the priests bought he not; for the 22
priests had a portion *assigned them* of Pharaoh, and did eat
their portion which Pharaoh gave them: wherefore they sold

v.12 according...: or, as a little child is nourished: Heb. according to the little ones.
v.17 fed...: Heb. led them.

23 not their lands. Then Joseph said unto the people, Behold, I
have bought you this day and your land for Pharaoh: lo, *here*
24 *is* seed for you, and ye shall sow the land. And it shall come
to pass in the increase, that ye shall give the fifth *part* unto
Pharaoh, and four parts shall be your own, for seed of the
field, and for your food, and for them of your households, and
25 for food for your little ones. And they said, Thou hast saved
our lives: let us find grace in the sight of my lord, and we
26 will be Pharaoh's servants. And Joseph made it a law over
the land of Egypt unto this day, *that* Pharaoh should have
the fifth *part*; except the land of the priests only, *which* be-
27 came not Pharaoh's. And Israel dwelt in the land of Egypt,
in the country of Goshen; and they had possessions therein,
28 and grew, and multiplied exceedingly. And Jacob lived in the
land of Egypt seventeen years: so the whole age of Jacob was
29 an hundred forty and seven years. And the time drew nigh
that Israel must die: and he called his son Joseph, and said
unto him, If now I have found grace in thy sight, put, I pray
thee, thy hand under my thigh, and deal kindly and truly with
30 me; bury me not, I pray thee, in Egypt: But I will lie with
my fathers, and thou shalt carry me out of Egypt, and bury
me in their buryingplace. And he said, I will do as thou hast
31 said. And he said, Swear unto me. And he sware unto him.
And Israel bowed himself upon the bed's head.

48 And it came to pass after these things, that *one* told Joseph,
Behold, thy father *is* sick: and he took with him his two sons,
2 Manasseh and Ephraim. And *one* told Jacob, and said, Be-
hold, thy son Joseph cometh unto thee: and Israel strength-
3 ened himself, and sat upon the bed. And Jacob said unto
Joseph, God Almighty appeared unto me at Luz in the land
4 of Canaan, and blessed me, And said unto me, Behold, I will
make thee fruitful, and multiply thee, and I will make of thee
a multitude of people; and will give this land to thy seed after
5 thee *for* an everlasting possession. And now thy two sons,
Ephraim and Manasseh, which were born unto thee in the

v.22 priests: or, princes. **v.26** priests: or, princes. **v.28** the whole...: Heb. the days of the years of his life.

land of Egypt before I came unto thee into Egypt, *are* mine;
as Reuben and Simeon, they shall be mine. And thy issue, 6
which thou begettest after them, shall be thine, *and* shall be
called after the name of their brethren in their inheritance.
And as for me, when I came from Padan, Rachel died by me 7
in the land of Canaan in the way, when yet *there was* but a
little way to come unto Ephrath: and I buried her there in the
way of Ephrath; the same *is* Bethlehem. And Israel beheld 8
Joseph's sons, and said, Who *are* these? And Joseph said 9
unto his father, They *are* my sons, whom God hath given me
in this *place*. And he said, Bring them, I pray thee, unto me,
and I will bless them. Now the eyes of Israel were dim for age, 10
so that he could not see. And he brought them near unto him;
and he kissed them, and embraced them. And Israel said 11
unto Joseph, I had not thought to see thy face: and, lo, God
hath shewed me also thy seed. And Joseph brought them out 12
from between his knees, and he bowed himself with his face
to the earth. And Joseph took them both, Ephraim in his 13
right hand toward Israel's left hand, and Manasseh in his left
hand toward Israel's right hand, and brought *them* near unto
him. And Israel stretched out his right hand, and laid *it* upon 14
Ephraim's head, who *was* the younger, and his left hand upon
Manasseh's head, guiding his hands wittingly; for Manasseh
was the firstborn. And he blessed Joseph, and said, God, be- 15
fore whom my fathers Abraham and Isaac did walk, the God
which fed me all my life long unto this day, The Angel which 16
redeemed me from all evil, bless the lads; and let my name be
named on them, and the name of my fathers Abraham and
Isaac; and let them grow into a multitude in the midst of the
earth. And when Joseph saw that his father laid his right 17
hand upon the head of Ephraim, it displeased him: and he
held up his father's hand, to remove it from Ephraim's head
unto Manasseh's head. And Joseph said unto his father, Not 18
so, my father: for this *is* the firstborn; put thy right hand upon
his head. And his father refused, and said, I know *it*, my son, 19

48. v.10 dim: Heb. heavy. **v.16** grow: Heb. as fishes do increase. **v.17** displeased...: was evil in his eyes.

I know *it*: he also shall become a people, and he also shall be great: but truly his younger brother shall be greater than
20 he, and his seed shall become a multitude of nations. And he blessed them that day, saying, In thee shall Israel bless, saying, God make thee as Ephraim and as Manasseh: and he
21 set Ephraim before Manasseh. And Israel said unto Joseph, Behold, I die: but God shall be with you, and bring you again
22 unto the land of your fathers. Moreover I have given to thee one portion above thy brethren, which I took out of the hand of the Amorite with my sword and with my bow.

49 And Jacob called unto his sons, and said, Gather yourselves together, that I may tell you *that* which shall befall you in the
2 last days. Gather yourselves together, and hear, ye sons of
3 Jacob; and hearken unto Israel your father. Reuben, thou *art* my firstborn, my might, and the beginning of my strength, the
4 excellency of dignity, and the excellency of power: Unstable as water, thou shalt not excel; because thou wentest up to thy father's bed; then defiledst thou *it*: he went up to my couch.
5 Simeon and Levi *are* brethren; instruments of cruelty *are in*
6 their habitations. O my soul, come not thou into their secret; unto their assembly, mine honour, be not thou united: for in their anger they slew a man, and in their selfwill they digged
7 down a wall. Cursed *be* their anger, for *it was* fierce; and their wrath, for it was cruel: I will divide them in Jacob, and
8 scatter them in Israel. Judah, thou *art he* whom thy brethren shall praise: thy hand *shall be* in the neck of thine enemies;
9 thy father's children shall bow down before thee. Judah *is* a lion's whelp: from the prey, my son, thou art gone up: he stooped down, he couched as a lion, and as an old lion; who
10 shall rouse him up? The sceptre shall not depart from Judah, nor a lawgiver from between his feet, until Shiloh come; and
11 unto him *shall* the gathering of the people *be*. Binding his foal unto the vine, and his ass's colt unto the choice vine; he washed his garments in wine, and his clothes in the blood of
12 grapes: His eyes *shall be* red with wine, and his teeth white

v.19 multitude: Heb. fulness. **49. v.4** thou shalt...: Heb. do not thou excel. he went...: or, my couch is gone. **v.5** instruments...: or, their swords are weapons of violence. **v.6** digged...: or, lamed oxen.

with milk. Zebulun shall dwell at the haven of the sea; and 13
he *shall be* for an haven of ships; and his border *shall be* unto
Zidon. Issachar *is* a strong ass couching down between two 14
burdens: And he saw that rest *was* good, and the land that 15
it was pleasant; and bowed his shoulder to bear, and became
a servant unto tribute. Dan shall judge his people, as one of 16
the tribes of Israel. Dan shall be a serpent by the way, an 17
adder in the path, that biteth the horse heels, so that his rider
shall fall backward. I have waited for thy salvation, O LORD. 18
Gad, a troop shall overcome him: but he shall overcome at the 19
last. Out of Asher his bread *shall be* fat, and he shall yield 20
royal dainties. Naphtali *is* a hind let loose: he giveth goodly 21
words. Joseph *is* a fruitful bough, *even* a fruitful bough by 22
a well; *whose* branches run over the wall: The archers have 23
sorely grieved him, and shot *at him*, and hated him: But 24
his bow abode in strength, and the arms of his hands were
made strong by the hands of the mighty *God* of Jacob; (from
thence *is* the shepherd, the stone of Israel:) *Even* by the 25
God of thy father, who shall help thee; and by the Almighty,
who shall bless thee with blessings of heaven above, blessings
of the deep that lieth under, blessings of the breasts, and of
the womb: The blessings of thy father have prevailed above 26
the blessings of my progenitors unto the utmost bound of the
everlasting hills: they shall be on the head of Joseph, and
on the crown of the head of him that was separate from his
brethren. Benjamin shall ravin *as* a wolf: in the morning he 27
shall devour the prey, and at night he shall divide the spoil.
All these *are* the twelve tribes of Israel: and this *is it* that their 28
father spake unto them, and blessed them; every one according
to his blessing he blessed them. And he charged them, and 29
said unto them, I am to be gathered unto my people: bury
me with my fathers in the cave that *is* in the field of Ephron
the Hittite, In the cave that *is* in the field of Machpelah, 30
which *is* before Mamre, in the land of Canaan, which Abraham
bought with the field of Ephron the Hittite for a possession of
a buryingplace. There they buried Abraham and Sarah his 31

v.17 an adder: Heb. an arrow snake. **v.22** branches: Heb. daughters.

wife; there they buried Isaac and Rebekah his wife; and there
32 I buried Leah. The purchase of the field and of the cave that
33 *is* therein *was* from the children of Heth. And when Jacob had made an end of commanding his sons, he gathered up his feet into the bed, and yielded up the ghost, and was gathered unto his people.

50 And Joseph fell upon his father's face, and wept upon him,
2 and kissed him. And Joseph commanded his servants the physicians to embalm his father: and the physicians embalmed
3 Israel. And forty days were fulfilled for him; for so are fulfilled the days of those which are embalmed: and the Egyptians
4 mourned for him threescore and ten days. And when the days of his mourning were past, Joseph spake unto the house of Pharaoh, saying, If now I have found grace in your eyes, speak,
5 I pray you, in the ears of Pharaoh, saying, My father made me swear, saying, Lo, I die: in my grave which I have digged for me in the land of Canaan, there shalt thou bury me. Now therefore let me go up, I pray thee, and bury my father, and
6 I will come again. And Pharaoh said, Go up, and bury thy
7 father, according as he made thee swear. And Joseph went up to bury his father: and with him went up all the servants of Pharaoh, the elders of his house, and all the elders of the land
8 of Egypt, And all the house of Joseph, and his brethren, and his father's house: only their little ones, and their flocks, and
9 their herds, they left in the land of Goshen. And there went up with him both chariots and horsemen: and it was a very
10 great company. And they came to the threshingfloor of Atad, which *is* beyond Jordan, and there they mourned with a great and very sore lamentation: and he made a mourning for his
11 father seven days. And when the inhabitants of the land, the Canaanites, saw the mourning in the floor of Atad, they said, This *is* a grievous mourning to the Egyptians: wherefore the name of it was called Abelmizraim, which *is* beyond Jordan.
12 And his sons did unto him according as he commanded them:
13 For his sons carried him into the land of Canaan, and buried him in the cave of the field of Machpelah, which Abraham

50. v.3 mourned: Heb. wept. **v.11** Abelmizraim: that is, The mourning of the Egyptians.

bought with the field for a possession of a buryingplace of
Ephron the Hittite, before Mamre. And Joseph returned into 14
Egypt, he, and his brethren, and all that went up with him
to bury his father, after he had buried his father. And when 15
Joseph's brethren saw that their father was dead, they said,
Joseph will peradventure hate us, and will certainly requite us
all the evil which we did unto him. And they sent a messenger 16
unto Joseph, saying, Thy father did command before he died,
saying, So shall ye say unto Joseph, Forgive, I pray thee now, 17
the trespass of thy brethren, and their sin; for they did unto
thee evil: and now, we pray thee, forgive the trespass of the
servants of the God of thy father. And Joseph wept when they
spake unto him. And his brethren also went and fell down 18
before his face; and they said, Behold, we *be* thy servants.
And Joseph said unto them, Fear not: for *am* I in the place 19
of God? But as for you, ye thought evil against me; *but* God 20
meant it unto good, to bring to pass, as *it is* this day, to save
much people alive. Now therefore fear ye not: I will nourish 21
you, and your little ones. And he comforted them, and spake
kindly unto them. And Joseph dwelt in Egypt, he, and his 22
father's house: and Joseph lived an hundred and ten years.
And Joseph saw Ephraim's children of the third *generation*: 23
the children also of Machir the son of Manasseh were brought
up upon Joseph's knees. And Joseph said unto his brethren, 24
I die: and God will surely visit you, and bring you out of this
land unto the land which he sware to Abraham, to Isaac, and
to Jacob. And Joseph took an oath of the children of Israel, 25
saying, God will surely visit you, and ye shall carry up my
bones from hence. So Joseph died, *being* an hundred and ten 26
years old: and they embalmed him, and he was put in a coffin
in Egypt.

v.16 sent: Heb. charged. **v.21** kindly...: Heb. to their hearts. **v.23** brought...: Heb. born.

THE SECOND BOOK OF MOSES,
CALLED
EXODUS.

1 Now these *are* the names of the children of Israel,
which came into Egypt; every man and his house-
2 hold came with Jacob. Reuben, Simeon, Levi, and
3, 4 Judah, Issachar, Zebulun, and Benjamin, Dan,
5 and Naphtali, Gad, and Asher. And all the souls that came
out of the loins of Jacob were seventy souls: for Joseph was in
6 Egypt *already*. And Joseph died, and all his brethren, and all
7 that generation. And the children of Israel were fruitful, and
increased abundantly, and multiplied, and waxed exceeding
8 mighty; and the land was filled with them. Now there arose
9 up a new king over Egypt, which knew not Joseph. And
he said unto his people, Behold, the people of the children
10 of Israel *are* more and mightier than we: Come on, let us
deal wisely with them; lest they multiply, and it come to pass,
that, when there falleth out any war, they join also unto our
enemies, and fight against us, and *so* get them up out of the
11 land. Therefore they did set over them taskmasters to af-
flict them with their burdens. And they built for Pharaoh
12 treasure cities, Pithom and Raamses. But the more they af-
flicted them, the more they multiplied and grew. And they
13 were grieved because of the children of Israel. And the Egyp-
14 tians made the children of Israel to serve with rigour: And
they made their lives bitter with hard bondage, in morter, and
in brick, and in all manner of service in the field: all their ser-
15 vice, wherein they made them serve, *was* with rigour. And
the king of Egypt spake to the Hebrew midwives, of which
the name of the one *was* Shiphrah, and the name of the other
16 Puah: And he said, When ye do the office of a midwife to

1. v.5 loins: Heb. thigh. **v.12** But...: Heb. And as they afflicted them, so they multiplied, etc.

the Hebrew women, and see *them* upon the stools; if it *be* a son, then ye shall kill him: but if it *be* a daughter, then she shall live. But the midwives feared God, and did not as the 17
king of Egypt commanded them, but saved the men children alive. And the king of Egypt called for the midwives, and said 18
unto them, Why have ye done this thing, and have saved the men children alive? And the midwives said unto Pharaoh, 19
Because the Hebrew women *are* not as the Egyptian women; for they *are* lively, and are delivered ere the midwives come in unto them. Therefore God dealt well with the midwives: 20
and the people multiplied, and waxed very mighty. And it 21
came to pass, because the midwives feared God, that he made them houses. And Pharaoh charged all his people, saying, 22
Every son that is born ye shall cast into the river, and every daughter ye shall save alive.

And there went a man of the house of Levi, and took *to* **2**
wife a daughter of Levi. And the woman conceived, and bare 2
a son: and when she saw him that he *was a* goodly *child*, she hid him three months. And when she could not longer 3
hide him, she took for him an ark of bulrushes, and daubed it with slime and with pitch, and put the child therein; and she laid *it* in the flags by the river's brink. And his sister 4
stood afar off, to wit what would be done to him. And the 5
daughter of Pharaoh came down to wash *herself* at the river; and her maidens walked along by the river's side; and when she saw the ark among the flags, she sent her maid to fetch it. And when she had opened *it*, she saw the child: and, behold, 6
the babe wept. And she had compassion on him, and said, This *is one* of the Hebrews' children. Then said his sister 7
to Pharaoh's daughter, Shall I go and call to thee a nurse of the Hebrew women, that she may nurse the child for thee? And Pharaoh's daughter said to her, Go. And the maid went 8
and called the child's mother. And Pharaoh's daughter said 9
unto her, Take this child away, and nurse it for me, and I will give *thee* thy wages. And the woman took the child, and nursed it. And the child grew, and she brought him unto 10
Pharaoh's daughter, and he became her son. And she called

his name Moses: and she said, Because I drew him out of the
11 water. And it came to pass in those days, when Moses was
grown, that he went out unto his brethren, and looked on their
burdens: and he spied an Egyptian smiting an Hebrew, one
12 of his brethren. And he looked this way and that way, and
when he saw that *there was* no man, he slew the Egyptian,
13 and hid him in the sand. And when he went out the second
day, behold, two men of the Hebrews strove together: and he
said to him that did the wrong, Wherefore smitest thou thy
14 fellow? And he said, Who made thee a prince and a judge over
us? intendest thou to kill me, as thou killedst the Egyptian?
15 And Moses feared, and said, Surely this thing is known. Now
when Pharaoh heard this thing, he sought to slay Moses. But
Moses fled from the face of Pharaoh, and dwelt in the land
16 of Midian: and he sat down by a well. Now the priest of
Midian had seven daughters: and they came and drew *water*,
17 and filled the troughs to water their father's flock. And the
shepherds came and drove them away: but Moses stood up
18 and helped them, and watered their flock. And when they
came to Reuel their father, he said, How *is it that* ye are come
19 so soon to day? And they said, An Egyptian delivered us out
of the hand of the shepherds, and also drew *water* enough for
20 us, and watered the flock. And he said unto his daughters,
And where *is* he? why *is* it *that* ye have left the man? call him,
21 that he may eat bread. And Moses was content to dwell with
22 the man: and he gave Moses Zipporah his daughter. And she
bare *him* a son, and he called his name Gershom: for he said, I
23 have been a stranger in a strange land. And it came to pass in
process of time, that the king of Egypt died: and the children
of Israel sighed by reason of the bondage, and they cried, and
24 their cry came up unto God by reason of the bondage. And
God heard their groaning, and God remembered his covenant
25 with Abraham, with Isaac, and with Jacob. And God looked
upon the children of Israel, and God had respect unto *them*.

2. v.10 Moses: that is, Drawn out. **v.14** a prince: Heb. a man, a prince. **v.16** priest: or, prince. **v.18** Reuel: called also Jethro, or, Jether. **v.22** Gershom: that is, A stranger here. **v.25** had...: Heb. knew.

3 Now Moses kept the flock of Jethro his father in law, the priest of Midian: and he led the flock to the backside of the desert, and came to the mountain of God, *even* to Horeb.
2 And the angel of the LORD appeared unto him in a flame of fire out of the midst of a bush: and he looked, and, behold, the bush burned with fire, and the bush *was* not consumed.
3 And Moses said, I will now turn aside, and see this great sight, why the bush is not burnt.
4 And when the LORD saw that he turned aside to see, God called unto him out of the midst of the bush, and said, Moses, Moses. And he said, Here *am* I.
5 And he said, Draw not nigh hither: put off thy shoes from off thy feet, for the place whereon thou standest *is* holy ground.
6 Moreover he said, I *am* the God of thy father, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob. And Moses hid his face; for he was afraid to look upon God.
7 And the LORD said, I have surely seen the affliction of my people which *are* in Egypt, and have heard their cry by reason of their taskmasters; for I know their sorrows;
8 And I am come down to deliver them out of the hand of the Egyptians, and to bring them up out of that land unto a good land and a large, unto a land flowing with milk and honey; unto the place of the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites.
9 Now therefore, behold, the cry of the children of Israel is come unto me: and I have also seen the oppression wherewith the Egyptians oppress them.
10 Come now therefore, and I will send thee unto Pharaoh, that thou mayest bring forth my people the children of Israel out of Egypt.
11 And Moses said unto God, Who *am* I, that I should go unto Pharaoh, and that I should bring forth the children of Israel out of Egypt?
12 And he said, Certainly I will be with thee; and this *shall be* a token unto thee, that I have sent thee: When thou hast brought forth the people out of Egypt, ye shall serve God upon this mountain.
13 And Moses said unto God, Behold, *when* I come unto the children of Israel, and shall say unto them, The God of your fathers hath sent me unto you; and they shall say to me, What *is* his name? what shall I say unto them?
14 And God said unto

Moses, I AM THAT I AM: and he said, Thus shalt thou say
15 unto the children of Israel, I AM hath sent me unto you. And
God said moreover unto Moses, Thus shalt thou say unto the
children of Israel, The LORD God of your fathers, the God of
Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, hath sent
me unto you: this *is* my name for ever, and this *is* my memo-
16 rial unto all generations. Go, and gather the elders of Israel
together, and say unto them, The LORD God of your fathers,
the God of Abraham, of Isaac, and of Jacob, appeared unto
me, saying, I have surely visited you, and *seen* that which is
17 done to you in Egypt: And I have said, I will bring you up
out of the affliction of Egypt unto the land of the Canaanites,
and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the
Hivites, and the Jebusites, unto a land flowing with milk and
18 honey. And they shall hearken to thy voice: and thou shalt
come, thou and the elders of Israel, unto the king of Egypt,
and ye shall say unto him, The LORD God of the Hebrews
hath met with us: and now let us go, we beseech thee, three
days' journey into the wilderness, that we may sacrifice to the
19 LORD our God. And I am sure that the king of Egypt will
20 not let you go, no, not by a mighty hand. And I will stretch
out my hand, and smite Egypt with all my wonders which I
will do in the midst thereof: and after that he will let you go.
21 And I will give this people favour in the sight of the Egyptians:
and it shall come to pass, that, when ye go, ye shall not go
22 empty: But every woman shall borrow of her neighbour, and
of her that sojourneth in her house, jewels of silver, and jewels
of gold, and raiment: and ye shall put *them* upon your sons,
and upon your daughters; and ye shall spoil the Egyptians.

4 And Moses answered and said, But, behold, they will not
believe me, nor hearken unto my voice: for they will say, The
2 LORD hath not appeared unto thee. And the LORD said unto
3 him, What *is* that in thine hand? And he said, A rod. And
he said, Cast it on the ground. And he cast it on the ground,
4 and it became a serpent; and Moses fled from before it. And
the LORD said unto Moses, Put forth thine hand, and take it

3. v.19 no...: or, but by strong hand. **v.22** the Egyptians: or, Egypt.

by the tail. And he put forth his hand, and caught it, and it became a rod in his hand: That they may believe that the 5
LORD God of their fathers, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, hath appeared unto thee. And 6
the LORD said furthermore unto him, Put now thine hand into thy bosom. And he put his hand into his bosom: and when he took it out, behold, his hand *was* leprous as snow. And he said, Put thine hand into thy bosom again. And he 7
put his hand into his bosom again; and plucked it out of his bosom, and, behold, it was turned again as his *other* flesh. And it shall come to pass, if they will not believe thee, neither 8
hearken to the voice of the first sign, that they will believe the voice of the latter sign. And it shall come to pass, if they 9
will not believe also these two signs, neither hearken unto thy voice, that thou shalt take of the water of the river, and pour *it* upon the dry *land*: and the water which thou takest out of the river shall become blood upon the dry *land*. And Moses 10
said unto the LORD, O my Lord, I *am* not eloquent, neither heretofore, nor since thou hast spoken unto thy servant: but I *am* slow of speech, and of a slow tongue. And the LORD 11
said unto him, Who hath made man's mouth? or who maketh the dumb, or deaf, or the seeing, or the blind? have not I the LORD? Now therefore go, and I will be with thy mouth, and 12
teach thee what thou shalt say. And he said, O my Lord, 13
send, I pray thee, by the hand *of him whom* thou wilt send. And the anger of the LORD was kindled against Moses, and he 14
said, *Is* not Aaron the Levite thy brother? I know that he can speak well. And also, behold, he cometh forth to meet thee: and when he seeth thee, he will be glad in his heart. And 15
thou shalt speak unto him, and put words in his mouth: and I will be with thy mouth, and with his mouth, and will teach you what ye shall do. And he shall be thy spokesman unto 16
the people: and he shall be, *even* he shall be to thee instead of a mouth, and thou shalt be to him instead of God. And 17
thou shalt take this rod in thine hand, wherewith thou shalt

4. v.9 shall become: Heb. shall be and shall be. **v.10** eloquent: Heb. a man or words. heretofore: Heb. since yesterday, nor since the third day. **v.13** wilt: or, shouldest.

18 do signs. And Moses went and returned to Jethro his father
in law, and said unto him, Let me go, I pray thee, and return
unto my brethren which *are* in Egypt, and see whether they
19 be yet alive. And Jethro said to Moses, Go in peace. And
the LORD said unto Moses in Midian, Go, return into Egypt:
20 for all the men are dead which sought thy life. And Moses
took his wife and his sons, and set them upon an ass, and he
returned to the land of Egypt: and Moses took the rod of God
21 in his hand. And the LORD said unto Moses, When thou
goest to return into Egypt, see that thou do all those wonders
before Pharaoh, which I have put in thine hand: but I will
22 harden his heart, that he shall not let the people go. And
thou shalt say unto Pharaoh, Thus saith the LORD, Israel *is*
23 my son, *even* my firstborn: And I say unto thee, Let my son
go, that he may serve me: and if thou refuse to let him go,
24 behold, I will slay thy son, *even* thy firstborn. And it came to
pass by the way in the inn, that the LORD met him, and sought
25 to kill him. Then Zipporah took a sharp stone, and cut off
the foreskin of her son, and cast *it* at his feet, and said, Surely
26 a bloody husband *art* thou to me. So he let him go: then she
said, A bloody husband *thou art*, because of the circumcision.
27 And the LORD said to Aaron, Go into the wilderness to meet
Moses. And he went, and met him in the mount of God, and
28 kissed him. And Moses told Aaron all the words of the LORD
who had sent him, and all the signs which he had commanded
29 him. And Moses and Aaron went and gathered together all
30 the elders of the children of Israel: And Aaron spake all the
words which the LORD had spoken unto Moses, and did the
31 signs in the sight of the people. And the people believed:
and when they heard that the LORD had visited the children
of Israel, and that he had looked upon their affliction, then
they bowed their heads and worshipped.

5 And afterward Moses and Aaron went in, and told Pha-
raoh, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Let my people go,
2 that they may hold a feast unto me in the wilderness. And
Pharaoh said, Who *is* the LORD, that I should obey his voice

v.18 Jethro: Heb. Jether. **v.25** sharp...: or, knife. cast...: Heb. made it touch.

to let Israel go? I know not the LORD, neither will I let Israel go. And they said, The God of the Hebrews hath met 3
with us: let us go, we pray thee, three days' journey into the desert, and sacrifice unto the LORD our God; lest he fall upon us with pestilence, or with the sword. And the king of Egypt 4
said unto them, Wherefore do ye, Moses and Aaron, let the people from their works? get you unto your burdens. And 5
Pharaoh said, Behold, the people of the land now *are* many, and ye make them rest from their burdens. And Pharaoh 6
commanded the same day the taskmasters of the people, and their officers, saying, Ye shall no more give the people straw 7
to make brick, as heretofore: let them go and gather straw for themselves. And the tale of the bricks, which they did 8
make heretofore, ye shall lay upon them; ye shall not diminish *ought* thereof: for they *be* idle; therefore they cry, saying, Let us go *and* sacrifice to our God. Let there more work be laid 9
upon the men, that they may labour therein; and let them not regard vain words. And the taskmasters of the people went 10
out, and their officers, and they spake to the people, saying, Thus saith Pharaoh, I will not give you straw. Go ye, get you 11
straw where ye can find it: yet not ought of your work shall be diminished. So the people were scattered abroad through- 12
out all the land of Egypt to gather stubble instead of straw. And the taskmasters hasted *them*, saying, Fulfil your works, 13
your daily tasks, as when there was straw. And the officers 14
of the children of Israel, which Pharaoh's taskmasters had set over them, were beaten, *and* demanded, Wherefore have ye not fulfilled your task in making brick both yesterday and to day, as heretofore? Then the officers of the children of Is- 15
rael came and cried unto Pharaoh, saying, Wherefore dealest thou thus with thy servants? There is no straw given unto 16
thy servants, and they say to us, Make brick: and, behold, thy servants *are* beaten; but the fault *is* in thine own people. But 17
he said, Ye *are* idle, *ye are* idle: therefore ye say, Let us go *and* do sacrifice to the LORD. Go therefore now, *and* work; 18

5. v.9 Let there...: Heb. Let the work be heavy upon the men. **v.13** your daily...: Heb. a matter of a day in his day.

for there shall no straw be given you, yet shall ye deliver the
19 tale of bricks. And the officers of the children of Israel did
see *that* they *were* in evil *case*, after it was said, Ye shall not
20 minish *ought* from your bricks of your daily task. And they
met Moses and Aaron, who stood in the way, as they came
21 forth from Pharaoh: And they said unto them, The LORD
look upon you, and judge; because ye have made our savour
to be abhorred in the eyes of Pharaoh, and in the eyes of his
22 servants, to put a sword in their hand to slay us. And Moses
returned unto the LORD, and said, Lord, wherefore hast thou
so evil entreated this people? why *is* it *that* thou hast sent
23 me? For since I came to Pharaoh to speak in thy name, he
hath done evil to this people; neither hast thou delivered thy
people at all.

6 Then the LORD said unto Moses, Now shalt thou see what
I will do to Pharaoh: for with a strong hand shall he let them
go, and with a strong hand shall he drive them out of his
2 land. And God spake unto Moses, and said unto him, I *am*
3 the LORD: And I appeared unto Abraham, unto Isaac, and
unto Jacob, by *the name of* God Almighty, but by my name
4 JEHOVAH was I not known to them. And I have also es-
tablished my covenant with them, to give them the land of
Canaan, the land of their pilgrimage, wherein they were stran-
5 gers. And I have also heard the groaning of the children of
Israel, whom the Egyptians keep in bondage; and I have re-
6 membered my covenant. Wherefore say unto the children of
Israel, I *am* the LORD, and I will bring you out from under
the burdens of the Egyptians, and I will rid you out of their
bondage, and I will redeem you with a stretched out arm, and
7 with great judgments: And I will take you to me for a peo-
ple, and I will be to you a God: and ye shall know that I *am*
the LORD your God, which bringeth you out from under the
8 burdens of the Egyptians. And I will bring you in unto the
land, concerning the which I did swear to give it to Abraham,
to Isaac, and to Jacob; and I will give it you for an heritage:

v.21 to be...: Heb. to stink. **v.23** neither...: Heb. delivering thou hast not delivered.
6. v.2 the LORD: or, JEHOVAH.

I *am* the LORD. And Moses spake so unto the children of Is- 9
rael: but they hearkened not unto Moses for anguish of spirit,
and for cruel bondage. And the LORD spake unto Moses, 10
saying, Go in, speak unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, that he let 11
the children of Israel go out of his land. And Moses spake 12
before the LORD, saying, Behold, the children of Israel have
not hearkened unto me; how then shall Pharaoh hear me, who
am of uncircumcised lips? And the LORD spake unto Moses 13
and unto Aaron, and gave them a charge unto the children
of Israel, and unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, to bring the chil-
dren of Israel out of the land of Egypt. These *be* the heads 14
of their fathers' houses: The sons of Reuben the firstborn of
Israel; Hanoch, and Pallu, Hezron, and Carmi: these *be* the
families of Reuben. And the sons of Simeon; Jemuel, and 15
Jamin, and Ohad, and Jachin, and Zohar, and Shaul the son
of a Canaanitish woman: these *are* the families of Simeon.
And these *are* the names of the sons of Levi according to their 16
generations; Gershon, and Kohath, and Merari: and the years
of the life of Levi *were* an hundred thirty and seven years.
The sons of Gershon; Libni, and Shimi, according to their 17
families. And the sons of Kohath; Amram, and Izhar, and 18
Hebron, and Uzziel: and the years of the life of Kohath *were*
an hundred thirty and three years. And the sons of Merari; 19
Mahali and Mushi: these *are* the families of Levi according
to their generations. And Amram took him Jochebed his fa- 20
ther's sister to wife; and she bare him Aaron and Moses: and
the years of the life of Amram *were* an hundred and thirty
and seven years. And the sons of Izhar; Korah, and Nepheg, 21
and Zichri. And the sons of Uzziel; Mishael, and Elzaphan, 22
and Zithri. And Aaron took him Elisheba, daughter of Am- 23
minadab, sister of Naashon, to wife; and she bare him Nadab,
and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar. And the sons of Korah; 24
Assir, and Elkanah, and Abiasaph: these *are* the families of
the Korhites. And Eleazar Aaron's son took him *one* of the 25
daughters of Putiel to wife; and she bare him Phinehas: these
are the heads of the fathers of the Levites according to their

v.8 swear: Heb. lift up my hand. **v.9** anguish: Heb. shortness, or, straitness.

families. These *are* that Aaron and Moses, to whom the LORD said, Bring out the children of Israel from the land of Egypt according to their armies. These *are* they which spake to Pharaoh king of Egypt, to bring out the children of Israel from Egypt: these *are* that Moses and Aaron. And it came to pass on the day *when* the LORD spake unto Moses in the land of Egypt, That the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, I *am* the LORD: speak thou unto Pharaoh king of Egypt all that I say unto thee. And Moses said before the LORD, Behold, I *am* of uncircumcised lips, and how shall Pharaoh hearken unto me?

7 And the LORD said unto Moses, See, I have made thee a god to Pharaoh: and Aaron thy brother shall be thy prophet. Thou shalt speak all that I command thee: and Aaron thy brother shall speak unto Pharaoh, that he send the children of Israel out of his land. And I will harden Pharaoh's heart, and multiply my signs and my wonders in the land of Egypt. But Pharaoh shall not hearken unto you, that I may lay my hand upon Egypt, and bring forth mine armies, *and* my people the children of Israel, out of the land of Egypt by great judgments. And the Egyptians shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I stretch forth mine hand upon Egypt, and bring out the children of Israel from among them. And Moses and Aaron did as the LORD commanded them, so did they. And Moses *was* fourscore years old, and Aaron fourscore and three years old, when they spake unto Pharaoh. And the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying, When Pharaoh shall speak unto you, saying, Shew a miracle for you: then thou shalt say unto Aaron, Take thy rod, and cast *it* before Pharaoh, *and* it shall become a serpent. And Moses and Aaron went in unto Pharaoh, and they did so as the LORD had commanded: and Aaron cast down his rod before Pharaoh, and before his servants, and it became a serpent. Then Pharaoh also called the wise men and the sorcerers: now the magicians of Egypt, they also did in like manner with their enchantments. For they cast down every man his rod, and they became serpents: but Aaron's rod swallowed up their rods. And he hardened Pharaoh's heart, that he hearkened not unto them; as the LORD

had said. And the LORD said unto Moses, Pharaoh's heart 14
is hardened, he refuseth to let the people go. Get thee unto 15
Pharaoh in the morning; lo, he goeth out unto the water; and
thou shalt stand by the river's brink against he come; and the
rod which was turned to a serpent shalt thou take in thine
hand. And thou shalt say unto him, The LORD God of the 16
Hebrews hath sent me unto thee, saying, Let my people go,
that they may serve me in the wilderness: and, behold, hith-
erto thou wouldest not hear. Thus saith the LORD, In this 17
thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD: behold, I will smite
with the rod that *is* in mine hand upon the waters which *are*
in the river, and they shall be turned to blood. And the fish 18
that *is* in the river shall die, and the river shall stink; and
the Egyptians shall lothe to drink of the water of the river.
And the LORD spake unto Moses, Say unto Aaron, Take thy 19
rod, and stretch out thine hand upon the waters of Egypt,
upon their streams, upon their rivers, and upon their ponds,
and upon all their pools of water, that they may become blood;
and *that* there may be blood throughout all the land of Egypt,
both in *vessels of* wood, and in *vessels of* stone. And Moses 20
and Aaron did so, as the LORD commanded; and he lifted
up the rod, and smote the waters that *were* in the river, in
the sight of Pharaoh, and in the sight of his servants; and all
the waters that *were* in the river were turned to blood. And 21
the fish that *was* in the river died; and the river stank, and
the Egyptians could not drink of the water of the river; and
there was blood throughout all the land of Egypt. And the 22
magicians of Egypt did so with their enchantments: and Pha-
raoh's heart was hardened, neither did he hearken unto them;
as the LORD had said. And Pharaoh turned and went into 23
his house, neither did he set his heart to this also. And all 24
the Egyptians digged round about the river for water to drink;
for they could not drink of the water of the river. And seven 25
days were fulfilled, after that the LORD had smitten the river.

8 And the LORD spake unto Moses, Go unto Pharaoh, and
say unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Let my people go, that

7. v.19 pools...: Heb. gathering of their waters.

2 they may serve me. And if thou refuse to let *them* go, be-
3 hold, I will smite all thy borders with frogs: And the river
shall bring forth frogs abundantly, which shall go up and come
into thine house, and into thy bedchamber, and upon thy bed,
and into the house of thy servants, and upon thy people, and
4 into thine ovens, and into thy kneadingtroughs: And the frogs
shall come up both on thee, and upon thy people, and upon
5 all thy servants. And the LORD spake unto Moses, Say unto
Aaron, Stretch forth thine hand with thy rod over the streams,
over the rivers, and over the ponds, and cause frogs to come
6 up upon the land of Egypt. And Aaron stretched out his
hand over the waters of Egypt; and the frogs came up, and
7 covered the land of Egypt. And the magicians did so with
their enchantments, and brought up frogs upon the land of
8 Egypt. Then Pharaoh called for Moses and Aaron, and said,
Intreat the LORD, that he may take away the frogs from me,
and from my people; and I will let the people go, that they
9 may do sacrifice unto the LORD. And Moses said unto Pha-
raoh, Glory over me: when shall I intreat for thee, and for thy
servants, and for thy people, to destroy the frogs from thee
10 and thy houses, *that* they may remain in the river only? And
he said, To morrow. And he said, *Be it* according to thy word:
that thou mayest know that *there is* none like unto the LORD
11 our God. And the frogs shall depart from thee, and from
thy houses, and from thy servants, and from thy people; they
12 shall remain in the river only. And Moses and Aaron went out
from Pharaoh: and Moses cried unto the LORD because of the
13 frogs which he had brought against Pharaoh. And the LORD
did according to the word of Moses; and the frogs died out
14 of the houses, out of the villages, and out of the fields. And
they gathered them together upon heaps: and the land stank.
15 But when Pharaoh saw that there was respite, he hardened his
heart, and hearkened not unto them; as the LORD had said.
16 And the LORD said unto Moses, Say unto Aaron, Stretch out
thy rod, and smite the dust of the land, that it may become

8. v.3 kneadingtroughs: or, dough. **v.9** Glory...: or, Have this honour over me, etc. when: or, against when. to destroy: Heb. to cut off. **v.10** To morrow: or, Against to morrow.

lice throughout all the land of Egypt. And they did so; for 17
Aaron stretched out his hand with his rod, and smote the dust
of the earth, and it became lice in man, and in beast; all the
dust of the land became lice throughout all the land of Egypt.
And the magicians did so with their enchantments to bring 18
forth lice, but they could not: so there were lice upon man,
and upon beast. Then the magicians said unto Pharaoh, This 19
is the finger of God: and Pharaoh's heart was hardened, and
he hearkened not unto them; as the LORD had said. And 20
the LORD said unto Moses, Rise up early in the morning, and
stand before Pharaoh; lo, he cometh forth to the water; and
say unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Let my people go, that
they may serve me. Else, if thou wilt not let my people go, 21
behold, I will send swarms *of flies* upon thee, and upon thy
servants, and upon thy people, and into thy houses: and the
houses of the Egyptians shall be full of swarms *of flies*, and
also the ground whereon they *are*. And I will sever in that 22
day the land of Goshen, in which my people dwell, that no
swarms *of flies* shall be there; to the end thou mayest know
that I *am* the LORD in the midst of the earth. And I will 23
put a division between my people and thy people: to morrow
shall this sign be. And the LORD did so; and there came a 24
grievous swarm *of flies* into the house of Pharaoh, and *into*
his servants' houses, and into all the land of Egypt: the land
was corrupted by reason of the swarm *of flies*. And Pharaoh 25
called for Moses and for Aaron, and said, Go ye, sacrifice to
your God in the land. And Moses said, It is not meet so to 26
do; for we shall sacrifice the abomination of the Egyptians to
the LORD our God: lo, shall we sacrifice the abomination of
the Egyptians before their eyes, and will they not stone us?
We will go three days' journey into the wilderness, and sac- 27
rifice to the LORD our God, as he shall command us. And 28
Pharaoh said, I will let you go, that ye may sacrifice to the
LORD your God in the wilderness; only ye shall not go very far
away: intreat for me. And Moses said, Behold, I go out from 29

v.21 swarms...: or, a mixture of noisome beasts, etc. **v.23** a division: Heb. a redemption. to morrow: or, by to morrow. **v.24** corrupted: or, destroyed.

thee, and I will intreat the LORD that the swarms *of flies* may depart from Pharaoh, from his servants, and from his people, to morrow: but let not Pharaoh deal deceitfully any more in
30 not letting the people go to sacrifice to the LORD. And Moses
31 went out from Pharaoh, and intreated the LORD. And the LORD did according to the word of Moses; and he removed the swarms *of flies* from Pharaoh, from his servants, and from
32 his people; there remained not one. And Pharaoh hardened his heart at this time also, neither would he let the people go.

9 Then the LORD said unto Moses, Go in unto Pharaoh, and tell him, Thus saith the LORD God of the Hebrews, Let my
2 people go, that they may serve me. For if thou refuse to let
3 *them* go, and wilt hold them still, Behold, the hand of the LORD is upon thy cattle which *is* in the field, upon the horses, upon the asses, upon the camels, upon the oxen, and upon the
4 sheep: *there shall be* a very grievous murrain. And the LORD shall sever between the cattle of Israel and the cattle of Egypt: and there shall nothing die of all *that is* the children's of Israel.
5 And the LORD appointed a set time, saying, To morrow the
6 LORD shall do this thing in the land. And the LORD did that thing on the morrow, and all the cattle of Egypt died:
7 but of the cattle of the children of Israel died not one. And Pharaoh sent, and, behold, there was not one of the cattle of the Israelites dead. And the heart of Pharaoh was hardened,
8 and he did not let the people go. And the LORD said unto Moses and unto Aaron, Take to you handfuls of ashes of the furnace, and let Moses sprinkle it toward the heaven in the
9 sight of Pharaoh. And it shall become small dust in all the land of Egypt, and shall be a boil breaking forth *with* blains upon man, and upon beast, throughout all the land of Egypt.
10 And they took ashes of the furnace, and stood before Pharaoh; and Moses sprinkled it up toward heaven; and it became a boil
11 breaking forth *with* blains upon man, and upon beast. And the magicians could not stand before Moses because of the boils; for the boil was upon the magicians, and upon all the
12 Egyptians. And the LORD hardened the heart of Pharaoh, and he hearkened not unto them; as the LORD had spoken

unto Moses. And the LORD said unto Moses, Rise up early 13
in the morning, and stand before Pharaoh, and say unto him,
Thus saith the LORD God of the Hebrews, Let my people go,
that they may serve me. For I will at this time send all my 14
plagues upon thine heart, and upon thy servants, and upon
thy people; that thou mayest know that *there is* none like me
in all the earth. For now I will stretch out my hand, that 15
I may smite thee and thy people with pestilence; and thou
shalt be cut off from the earth. And in very deed for this 16
cause have I raised thee up, for to shew *in* thee my power;
and that my name may be declared throughout all the earth.
As yet exaltest thou thyself against my people, that thou wilt 17
not let them go? Behold, to morrow about this time I will 18
cause it to rain a very grievous hail, such as hath not been
in Egypt since the foundation thereof even until now. Send 19
therefore now, *and* gather thy cattle, and all that thou hast
in the field; *for upon* every man and beast which shall be
found in the field, and shall not be brought home, the hail
shall come down upon them, and they shall die. He that 20
feared the word of the LORD among the servants of Pharaoh
made his servants and his cattle flee into the houses: And 21
he that regarded not the word of the LORD left his servants
and his cattle in the field. And the LORD said unto Moses, 22
Stretch forth thine hand toward heaven, that there may be
hail in all the land of Egypt, upon man, and upon beast, and
upon every herb of the field, throughout the land of Egypt.
And Moses stretched forth his rod toward heaven: and the 23
LORD sent thunder and hail, and the fire ran along upon the
ground; and the LORD rained hail upon the land of Egypt. So 24
there was hail, and fire mingled with the hail, very grievous,
such as there was none like it in all the land of Egypt since it
became a nation. And the hail smote throughout all the land 25
of Egypt all that *was* in the field, both man and beast; and
the hail smote every herb of the field, and brake every tree of
the field. Only in the land of Goshen, where the children of 26
Israel *were*, was there no hail. And Pharaoh sent, and called 27

9. v.16 raised...: Heb. made thee stand. **v.21** regarded...: Heb. set not his heart unto.

for Moses and Aaron, and said unto them, I have sinned this time: the LORD *is* righteous, and I and my people *are* wicked.
28 Intreat the LORD (for *it is* enough) that there be no *more* mighty thunderings and hail; and I will let you go, and ye
29 shall stay no longer. And Moses said unto him, As soon as I am gone out of the city, I will spread abroad my hands unto the LORD; *and* the thunder shall cease, neither shall there be any more hail; that thou mayest know how that the earth *is*
30 the LORD'S. But as for thee and thy servants, I know that
31 ye will not yet fear the LORD God. And the flax and the barley was smitten: for the barley *was* in the ear, and the flax
32 *was* bolled. But the wheat and the rie were not smitten: for
33 they *were* not grown up. And Moses went out of the city from Pharaoh, and spread abroad his hands unto the LORD: and the thunders and hail ceased, and the rain was not poured
34 upon the earth. And when Pharaoh saw that the rain and the hail and the thunders were ceased, he sinned yet more,
35 and hardened his heart, he and his servants. And the heart of Pharaoh was hardened, neither would he let the children of Israel go; as the LORD had spoken by Moses.

10 And the LORD said unto Moses, Go in unto Pharaoh: for I have hardened his heart, and the heart of his servants, that I
2 might shew these my signs before him: And that thou mayest tell in the ears of thy son, and of thy son's son, what things I have wrought in Egypt, and my signs which I have done among them; that ye may know how that I *am* the LORD.
3 And Moses and Aaron came in unto Pharaoh, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD God of the Hebrews, How long wilt thou refuse to humble thyself before me? let my people
4 go, that they may serve me. Else, if thou refuse to let my people go, behold, to morrow will I bring the locusts into thy
5 coast: And they shall cover the face of the earth, that one cannot be able to see the earth: and they shall eat the residue of that which is escaped, which remaineth unto you from the hail, and shall eat every tree which groweth for you out of the

v.28 mighty...: Heb. voices of God. **v.32** not grown...: Heb. hidden or, dark. **v.35** by Moses: Heb. by the hand of Moses.

field: And they shall fill thy houses, and the houses of all thy 6
servants, and the houses of all the Egyptians; which neither
thy fathers, nor thy fathers' fathers have seen, since the day
that they were upon the earth unto this day. And he turned
himself, and went out from Pharaoh. And Pharaoh's servants 7
said unto him, How long shall this man be a snare unto us? let
the men go, that they may serve the LORD their God: knowest
thou not yet that Egypt is destroyed? And Moses and Aaron 8
were brought again unto Pharaoh: and he said unto them,
Go, serve the LORD your God: *but* who *are* they that shall
go? And Moses said, We will go with our young and with 9
our old, with our sons and with our daughters, with our flocks
and with our herds will we go; for we *must hold* a feast unto
the LORD. And he said unto them, Let the LORD be so with 10
you, as I will let you go, and your little ones: look *to it*; for
evil *is* before you. Not so: go now ye *that are* men, and serve 11
the LORD; for that ye did desire. And they were driven out
from Pharaoh's presence. And the LORD said unto Moses, 12
Stretch out thine hand over the land of Egypt for the locusts,
that they may come up upon the land of Egypt, and eat every
herb of the land, *even* all that the hail hath left. And Moses 13
stretched forth his rod over the land of Egypt, and the LORD
brought an east wind upon the land all that day, and all *that*
night; *and* when it was morning, the east wind brought the
locusts. And the locusts went up over all the land of Egypt, 14
and rested in all the coasts of Egypt: very grievous *were they*;
before them there were no such locusts as they, neither after
them shall be such. For they covered the face of the whole 15
earth, so that the land was darkened; and they did eat every
herb of the land, and all the fruit of the trees which the hail
had left: and there remained not any green thing in the trees,
or in the herbs of the field, through all the land of Egypt.
Then Pharaoh called for Moses and Aaron in haste; and he 16
said, I have sinned against the LORD your God, and against
you. Now therefore forgive, I pray thee, my sin only this 17
once, and intreat the LORD your God, that he may take away

10. v.5 face: Heb. eye. **v.8** who...: Heb. who and who, etc. **v.16** called: Heb. hastened to call.

18 from me this death only. And he went out from Pharaoh, and
19 intreated the LORD. And the LORD turned a mighty strong
west wind, which took away the locusts, and cast them into
the Red sea; there remained not one locust in all the coasts of
20 Egypt. But the LORD hardened Pharaoh's heart, so that he
21 would not let the children of Israel go. And the LORD said
unto Moses, Stretch out thine hand toward heaven, that there
may be darkness over the land of Egypt, even darkness *which*
22 may be felt. And Moses stretched forth his hand toward
heaven; and there was a thick darkness in all the land of Egypt
23 three days: They saw not one another, neither rose any from
his place for three days: but all the children of Israel had light
24 in their dwellings. And Pharaoh called unto Moses, and said,
Go ye, serve the LORD; only let your flocks and your herds be
25 stayed: let your little ones also go with you. And Moses said,
Thou must give us also sacrifices and burnt offerings, that we
26 may sacrifice unto the LORD our God. Our cattle also shall
go with us; there shall not an hoof be left behind; for thereof
must we take to serve the LORD our God; and we know not
with what we must serve the LORD, until we come thither.
27 But the LORD hardened Pharaoh's heart, and he would not
28 let them go. And Pharaoh said unto him, Get thee from me,
take heed to thyself, see my face no more; for in *that* day thou
29 seest my face thou shalt die. And Moses said, Thou hast
spoken well, I will see thy face again no more.

11 And the LORD said unto Moses, Yet will I bring one plague
more upon Pharaoh, and upon Egypt; afterwards he will let
you go hence: when he shall let *you* go, he shall surely thrust
2 you out hence altogether. Speak now in the ears of the people,
and let every man borrow of his neighbour, and every woman
3 of her neighbour, jewels of silver, and jewels of gold. And the
LORD gave the people favour in the sight of the Egyptians.
Moreover the man Moses *was* very great in the land of Egypt,
in the sight of Pharaoh's servants, and in the sight of the peo-
4 ple. And Moses said, Thus saith the LORD, About midnight

v.19 cast: Heb. fastened. **v.21** even...: Heb. that one may feel darkness. **v.25** us: Heb. into our hands.

will I go out into the midst of Egypt: And all the firstborn 5
in the land of Egypt shall die, from the firstborn of Pharaoh
that sitteth upon his throne, even unto the firstborn of the
maidservant that *is* behind the mill; and all the firstborn of
beasts. And there shall be a great cry throughout all the land 6
of Egypt, such as there was none like it, nor shall be like it
any more. But against any of the children of Israel shall not 7
a dog move his tongue, against man or beast: that ye may
know how that the LORD doth put a difference between the
Egyptians and Israel. And all these thy servants shall come 8
down unto me, and bow down themselves unto me, saying,
Get thee out, and all the people that follow thee: and after
that I will go out. And he went out from Pharaoh in a great
anger. And the LORD said unto Moses, Pharaoh shall not 9
hearken unto you; that my wonders may be multiplied in the
land of Egypt. And Moses and Aaron did all these wonders 10
before Pharaoh: and the LORD hardened Pharaoh's heart, so
that he would not let the children of Israel go out of his land.

12 And the LORD spake unto Moses and Aaron in the land of
Egypt, saying, This month *shall be* unto you the beginning of 2
months: it *shall be* the first month of the year to you. Speak 3
ye unto all the congregation of Israel, saying, In the tenth
day of this month they shall take to them every man a lamb,
according to the house of *their* fathers, a lamb for an house:
And if the household be too little for the lamb, let him and 4
his neighbour next unto his house take *it* according to the
number of the souls; every man according to his eating shall
make your count for the lamb. Your lamb shall be without 5
blemish, a male of the first year: ye shall take *it* out from the
sheep, or from the goats: And ye shall keep it up until the 6
fourteenth day of the same month: and the whole assembly of
the congregation of Israel shall kill it in the evening. And they 7
shall take of the blood, and strike *it* on the two side posts and
on the upper door post of the houses, wherein they shall eat
it. And they shall eat the flesh in that night, roast with fire, 8

11. v.8 that follow...: Heb. that is at thy feet. a great...: Heb. heat of anger.
12. v.3 lamb: or, kid. **v.5** of...: Heb. son of a year. **v.6** in...: Heb. between the two evenings.

and unleavened bread; *and* with bitter *herbs* they shall eat it.
9 Eat not of it raw, nor sodden at all with water, but roast *with*
fire; his head with his legs, and with the purtenance thereof.
10 And ye shall let nothing of it remain until the morning; and
that which remaineth of it until the morning ye shall burn
11 with fire. And thus shall ye eat it; *with* your loins girded,
your shoes on your feet, and your staff in your hand; and ye
12 shall eat it in haste: it *is* the LORD'S passover. For I will
pass through the land of Egypt this night, and will smite all
the firstborn in the land of Egypt, both man and beast; and
against all the gods of Egypt I will execute judgment: I *am*
13 the LORD. And the blood shall be to you for a token upon
the houses where ye *are*: and when I see the blood, I will pass
over you, and the plague shall not be upon you to destroy *you*,
14 when I smite the land of Egypt. And this day shall be unto
you for a memorial; and ye shall keep it a feast to the LORD
throughout your generations; ye shall keep it a feast by an
15 ordinance for ever. Seven days shall ye eat unleavened bread;
even the first day ye shall put away leaven out of your houses:
for whosoever eateth leavened bread from the first day until
16 the seventh day, that soul shall be cut off from Israel. And
in the first day *there shall be* an holy convocation, and in the
seventh day there shall be an holy convocation to you; no
manner of work shall be done in them, save *that* which every
17 man must eat, that only may be done of you. And ye shall
observe *the feast of* unleavened bread; for in this selfsame day
have I brought your armies out of the land of Egypt: therefore
shall ye observe this day in your generations by an ordinance
18 for ever. In the first *month*, on the fourteenth day of the
month at even, ye shall eat unleavened bread, until the one
19 and twentieth day of the month at even. Seven days shall
there be no leaven found in your houses: for whosoever eateth
that which is leavened, even that soul shall be cut off from the
congregation of Israel, whether he be a stranger, or born in the
20 land. Ye shall eat nothing leavened; in all your habitations
21 shall ye eat unleavened bread. Then Moses called for all the

v.12 gods: or, princes. **v.13** to destroy...: Heb. for a destruction. **v.16** man: Heb. soul.

elders of Israel, and said unto them, Draw out and take you a lamb according to your families, and kill the passover. And 22
ye shall take a bunch of hyssop, and dip *it* in the blood that *is* in the bason, and strike the lintel and the two side posts with the blood that *is* in the bason; and none of you shall go out at the door of his house until the morning. For the LORD will 23
pass through to smite the Egyptians; and when he seeth the blood upon the lintel, and on the two side posts, the LORD will pass over the door, and will not suffer the destroyer to come in unto your houses to smite *you*. And ye shall observe this 24
thing for an ordinance to thee and to thy sons for ever. And 25
it shall come to pass, when ye be come to the land which the LORD will give you, according as he hath promised, that ye shall keep this service. And it shall come to pass, when your 26
children shall say unto you, What mean ye by this service? That ye shall say, It *is* the sacrifice of the LORD'S passover, 27
who passed over the houses of the children of Israel in Egypt, when he smote the Egyptians, and delivered our houses. And the people bowed the head and worshipped. And the children 28
of Israel went away, and did as the LORD had commanded Moses and Aaron, so did they. And it came to pass, that 29
at midnight the LORD smote all the firstborn in the land of Egypt, from the firstborn of Pharaoh that sat on his throne unto the firstborn of the captive that *was* in the dungeon; and all the firstborn of cattle. And Pharaoh rose up in the night, 30
he, and all his servants, and all the Egyptians; and there was a great cry in Egypt; for *there was* not a house where *there was* not one dead. And he called for Moses and Aaron by 31
night, and said, Rise up, *and* get you forth from among my people, both ye and the children of Israel; and go, serve the LORD, as ye have said. Also take your flocks and your herds, 32
as ye have said, and be gone; and bless me also. And the 33
Egyptians were urgent upon the people, that they might send them out of the land in haste; for they said, We *be* all dead *men*. And the people took their dough before it was leavened, 34
their kneadingtroughs being bound up in their clothes upon

v.21 lamb: or, kid. **v.29** dungeon: Heb. house of the pit.

35 their shoulders. And the children of Israel did according to
the word of Moses; and they borrowed of the Egyptians jewels
36 of silver, and jewels of gold, and raiment: And the LORD gave
the people favour in the sight of the Egyptians, so that they
lent unto them *such things as they required*. And they spoiled
37 the Egyptians. And the children of Israel journeyed from
Rameses to Succoth, about six hundred thousand on foot *that*
38 *were* men, beside children. And a mixed multitude went up
also with them; and flocks, and herds, *even* very much cattle.
39 And they baked unleavened cakes of the dough which they
brought forth out of Egypt, for it was not leavened; because
they were thrust out of Egypt, and could not tarry, neither had
40 they prepared for themselves any victual. Now the sojourning
of the children of Israel, who dwelt in Egypt, *was* four hundred
41 and thirty years. And it came to pass at the end of the four
hundred and thirty years, even the selfsame day it came to
pass, that all the hosts of the LORD went out from the land of
42 Egypt. It *is* a night to be much observed unto the LORD for
bringing them out from the land of Egypt: this *is* that night
of the LORD to be observed of all the children of Israel in their
43 generations. And the LORD said unto Moses and Aaron, This
is the ordinance of the passover: There shall no stranger eat
44 thereof: But every man's servant that is bought for money,
45 when thou hast circumcised him, then shall he eat thereof. A
46 foreigner and an hired servant shall not eat thereof. In one
house shall it be eaten; thou shalt not carry forth ought of the
flesh abroad out of the house; neither shall ye break a bone
47, 48 thereof. All the congregation of Israel shall keep it. And
when a stranger shall sojourn with thee, and will keep the
passover to the LORD, let all his males be circumcised, and
then let him come near and keep it; and he shall be as one
that is born in the land: for no uncircumcised person shall eat
49 thereof. One law shall be to him that is homeborn, and unto
50 the stranger that sojourneth among you. Thus did all the
children of Israel; as the LORD commanded Moses and Aaron,

v.34 kneadingtroughs: or, dough. **v.38** a mixed...: Heb. a great mixture. **v.42** a night...: Heb. a night of observations. **v.47** keep...: Heb. do it.

so did they. And it came to pass the selfsame day, *that* the 51
LORD did bring the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt
by their armies.

And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Sanctify unto **13**, 2
me all the firstborn, whatsoever openeth the womb among the
children of Israel, *both* of man and of beast: it *is* mine. And 3
Moses said unto the people, Remember this day, in which ye
came out from Egypt, out of the house of bondage; for by
strength of hand the LORD brought you out from this *place*:
there shall no leavened bread be eaten. This day came ye out 4
in the month Abib. And it shall be when the LORD shall bring 5
thee into the land of the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the
Amorites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, which he sware
unto thy fathers to give thee, a land flowing with milk and
honey, that thou shalt keep this service in this month. Seven 6
days thou shalt eat unleavened bread, and in the seventh day
shall be a feast to the LORD. Unleavened bread shall be eaten 7
seven days; and there shall no leavened bread be seen with
thee, neither shall there be leaven seen with thee in all thy
quarters. And thou shalt shew thy son in that day, saying, 8
This is done because of that *which* the LORD did unto me
when I came forth out of Egypt. And it shall be for a sign unto 9
thee upon thine hand, and for a memorial between thine eyes,
that the LORD'S law may be in thy mouth: for with a strong
hand hath the LORD brought thee out of Egypt. Thou shalt 10
therefore keep this ordinance in his season from year to year.
And it shall be when the LORD shall bring thee into the land of 11
the Canaanites, as he sware unto thee and to thy fathers, and
shall give it thee, That thou shalt set apart unto the LORD 12
all that openeth the matrix, and every firstling that cometh
of a beast which thou hast; the males *shall be* the LORD'S.
And every firstling of an ass thou shalt redeem with a lamb; 13
and if thou wilt not redeem it, then thou shalt break his neck:
and all the firstborn of man among thy children shalt thou
redeem. And it shall be when thy son asketh thee in time to 14
come, saying, What *is* this? that thou shalt say unto him, By

13. v.3 bondage: Heb. servants. **v.12** set...: Heb. cause to pass over. **v.13** lamb: or, kid.

strength of hand the LORD brought us out from Egypt, from
15 the house of bondage: And it came to pass, when Pharaoh
would hardly let us go, that the LORD slew all the firstborn in
the land of Egypt, both the firstborn of man, and the firstborn
of beast: therefore I sacrifice to the LORD all that openeth
the matrix, being males; but all the firstborn of my children
16 I redeem. And it shall be for a token upon thine hand, and
for frontlets between thine eyes: for by strength of hand the
17 LORD brought us forth out of Egypt. And it came to pass,
when Pharaoh had let the people go, that God led them not
through the way of the land of the Philistines, although that
was near; for God said, Lest peradventure the people repent
18 when they see war, and they return to Egypt: But God led
the people about, *through* the way of the wilderness of the Red
sea: and the children of Israel went up harnessed out of the
19 land of Egypt. And Moses took the bones of Joseph with
him: for he had straitly sworn the children of Israel, saying,
God will surely visit you; and ye shall carry up my bones away
20 hence with you. And they took their journey from Succoth,
21 and encamped in Etham, in the edge of the wilderness. And
the LORD went before them by day in a pillar of a cloud, to
lead them the way; and by night in a pillar of fire, to give them
22 light; to go by day and night: He took not away the pillar of
the cloud by day, nor the pillar of fire by night, *from* before
the people.

14, 2 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto the
children of Israel, that they turn and encamp before Pihahi-
roth, between Migdol and the sea, over against Baalzephon:
3 before it shall ye encamp by the sea. For Pharaoh will say
of the children of Israel, They *are* entangled in the land, the
4 wilderness hath shut them in. And I will harden Pharaoh's
heart, that he shall follow after them; and I will be honoured
upon Pharaoh, and upon all his host; that the Egyptians may
5 know that I *am* the LORD. And they did so. And it was
told the king of Egypt that the people fled: and the heart of
Pharaoh and of his servants was turned against the people,

v.14 in...: Heb. to morrow. **v.18** harnessed: or, by five in a rank.

and they said, Why have we done this, that we have let Israel go from serving us? And he made ready his chariot, and took 6
his people with him: And he took six hundred chosen char- 7
iots, and all the chariots of Egypt, and captains over every one of them. And the LORD hardened the heart of Pharaoh 8
king of Egypt, and he pursued after the children of Israel: and the children of Israel went out with an high hand. But the 9
Egyptians pursued after them, all the horses *and* chariots of Pharaoh, and his horsemen, and his army, and overtook them encamping by the sea, beside Pihahiroth, before Baalzephon. And when Pharaoh drew nigh, the children of Israel lifted up 10
their eyes, and, behold, the Egyptians marched after them; and they were sore afraid: and the children of Israel cried out unto the LORD. And they said unto Moses, Because *there* 11
were no graves in Egypt, hast thou taken us away to die in the wilderness? wherefore hast thou dealt thus with us, to carry us forth out of Egypt? *Is* not this the word that we did 12
tell thee in Egypt, saying, Let us alone, that we may serve the Egyptians? For *it had been* better for us to serve the Egyptians, than that we should die in the wilderness. And Moses 13
said unto the people, Fear ye not, stand still, and see the salvation of the LORD, which he will shew to you to day: for the Egyptians whom ye have seen to day, ye shall see them again no more for ever. The LORD shall fight for you, and 14
ye shall hold your peace. And the LORD said unto Moses, 15
Wherefore criest thou unto me? speak unto the children of Israel, that they go forward: But lift thou up thy rod, and 16
stretch out thine hand over the sea, and divide it: and the children of Israel shall go on dry *ground* through the midst of the sea. And I, behold, I will harden the hearts of the Egyp- 17
tians, and they shall follow them: and I will get me honour upon Pharaoh, and upon all his host, upon his chariots, and upon his horsemen. And the Egyptians shall know that I *am* 18
the LORD, when I have gotten me honour upon Pharaoh, upon his chariots, and upon his horsemen. And the angel of God, 19
which went before the camp of Israel, removed and went be-

14. v.13 for the...: or, for whereas ye have seen the Egyptians to day.

hind them; and the pillar of the cloud went from before their
20 face, and stood behind them: And it came between the camp
of the Egyptians and the camp of Israel; and it was a cloud and
darkness *to them*, but it gave light by night *to these*: so that
21 the one came not near the other all the night. And Moses
stretched out his hand over the sea; and the LORD caused
the sea to go *back* by a strong east wind all that night, and
22 made the sea dry *land*, and the waters were divided. And the
children of Israel went into the midst of the sea upon the dry
ground: and the waters *were* a wall unto them on their right
23 hand, and on their left. And the Egyptians pursued, and
went in after them to the midst of the sea, *even* all Pharaoh's
24 horses, his chariots, and his horsemen. And it came to pass,
that in the morning watch the LORD looked unto the host of
the Egyptians through the pillar of fire and of the cloud, and
25 troubled the host of the Egyptians, And took off their chariot
wheels, that they drave them heavily: so that the Egyptians
said, Let us flee from the face of Israel; for the LORD fighteth
26 for them against the Egyptians. And the LORD said unto
Moses, Stretch out thine hand over the sea, that the waters
may come again upon the Egyptians, upon their chariots, and
27 upon their horsemen. And Moses stretched forth his hand
over the sea, and the sea returned to his strength when the
morning appeared; and the Egyptians fled against it; and the
28 LORD overthrew the Egyptians in the midst of the sea. And
the waters returned, and covered the chariots, and the horse-
men, *and* all the host of Pharaoh that came into the sea after
29 them; there remained not so much as one of them. But the
children of Israel walked upon dry *land* in the midst of the sea;
and the waters *were* a wall unto them on their right hand, and
30 on their left. Thus the LORD saved Israel that day out of
the hand of the Egyptians; and Israel saw the Egyptians dead
31 upon the sea shore. And Israel saw that great work which
the LORD did upon the Egyptians: and the people feared the
LORD, and believed the LORD, and his servant Moses.

---

v.25 that they...: or, and made them to go heavily. **v.27** overthrew: Heb. shook off.
v.31 work: Heb. hand.

15 Then sang Moses and the children of Israel this song unto the LORD, and spake, saying, I will sing unto the LORD, for he hath triumphed gloriously: the horse and his rider hath he thrown into the sea. 2 The LORD *is* my strength and song, and he is become my salvation: he *is* my God, and I will prepare him an habitation; my father's God, and I will exalt him. 3 The LORD *is* a man of war: the LORD *is* his name. 4 Pharaoh's chariots and his host hath he cast into the sea: his chosen captains also are drowned in the Red sea. 5 The depths have covered them: they sank into the bottom as a stone. 6 Thy right hand, O LORD, is become glorious in power: thy right hand, O LORD, hath dashed in pieces the enemy. 7 And in the greatness of thine excellency thou hast overthrown them that rose up against thee: thou sentest forth thy wrath, *which* consumed them as stubble. 8 And with the blast of thy nostrils the waters were gathered together, the floods stood upright as an heap, *and* the depths were congealed in the heart of the sea. 9 The enemy said, I will pursue, I will overtake, I will divide the spoil; my lust shall be satisfied upon them; I will draw my sword, my hand shall destroy them. 10 Thou didst blow with thy wind, the sea covered them: they sank as lead in the mighty waters. 11 Who *is* like unto thee, O LORD, among the gods? who *is* like thee, glorious in holiness, fearful *in* praises, doing wonders? 12 Thou stretchedst out thy right hand, the earth swallowed them. 13 Thou in thy mercy hast led forth the people *which* thou hast redeemed: thou hast guided *them* in thy strength unto thy holy habitation. 14 The people shall hear, *and* be afraid: sorrow shall take hold on the inhabitants of Palestina. 15 Then the dukes of Edom shall be amazed; the mighty men of Moab, trembling shall take hold upon them; all the inhabitants of Canaan shall melt away. 16 Fear and dread shall fall upon them; by the greatness of thine arm they shall be *as* still as a stone; till thy people pass over, O LORD, till the people pass over, *which* thou hast purchased. 17 Thou shalt bring them in, and plant them in the mountain of thine inheritance, *in* the place, O LORD, *which* thou hast

15. v.9 destroy: or, repossess. **v.11** gods: or, mighty ones?.

made for thee to dwell in, *in* the Sanctuary, O Lord, *which* thy
18 hands have established. The LORD shall reign for ever and
19 ever. For the horse of Pharaoh went in with his chariots and with his horsemen into the sea, and the LORD brought again the waters of the sea upon them; but the children of Israel
20 went on dry *land* in the midst of the sea. And Miriam the prophetess, the sister of Aaron, took a timbrel in her hand; and all the women went out after her with timbrels and with
21 dances. And Miriam answered them, Sing ye to the LORD, for he hath triumphed gloriously; the horse and his rider hath
22 he thrown into the sea. So Moses brought Israel from the Red sea, and they went out into the wilderness of Shur; and they went three days in the wilderness, and found no water.
23 And when they came to Marah, they could not drink of the waters of Marah, for they *were* bitter: therefore the name of it
24 was called Marah. And the people murmured against Moses,
25 saying, What shall we drink? And he cried unto the LORD; and the LORD shewed him a tree, *which* when he had cast into the waters, the waters were made sweet: there he made for them a statute and an ordinance, and there he proved
26 them, And said, If thou wilt diligently hearken to the voice of the LORD thy God, and wilt do that which is right in his sight, and wilt give ear to his commandments, and keep all his statutes, I will put none of these diseases upon thee, which I have brought upon the Egyptians: for I *am* the LORD that
27 healeth thee. And they came to Elim, where *were* twelve wells of water, and threescore and ten palm trees: and they encamped there by the waters.

16 And they took their journey from Elim, and all the congregation of the children of Israel came unto the wilderness of Sin, which *is* between Elim and Sinai, on the fifteenth day of the second month after their departing out of the land of
2 Egypt. And the whole congregation of the children of Israel
3 murmured against Moses and Aaron in the wilderness: And the children of Israel said unto them, Would to God we had died by the hand of the LORD in the land of Egypt, when

v.23 Marah: that is Bitterness.

we sat by the flesh pots, *and* when we did eat bread to the full; for ye have brought us forth into this wilderness, to kill this whole assembly with hunger. Then said the LORD unto 4
Moses, Behold, I will rain bread from heaven for you; and the people shall go out and gather a certain rate every day, that I may prove them, whether they will walk in my law, or no. And it shall come to pass, that on the sixth day they 5
shall prepare *that* which they bring in; and it shall be twice as much as they gather daily. And Moses and Aaron said 6
unto all the children of Israel, At even, then ye shall know that the LORD hath brought you out from the land of Egypt: And in the morning, then ye shall see the glory of the LORD; 7
for that he heareth your murmurings against the LORD: and what *are* we, that ye murmur against us? And Moses said, 8
This shall be, when the LORD shall give you in the evening flesh to eat, and in the morning bread to the full; for that the LORD heareth your murmurings which ye murmur against him: and what *are* we? your murmurings *are* not against us, but against the LORD. And Moses spake unto Aaron, Say 9
unto all the congregation of the children of Israel, Come near before the LORD: for he hath heard your murmurings. And it 10
came to pass, as Aaron spake unto the whole congregation of the children of Israel, that they looked toward the wilderness, and, behold, the glory of the LORD appeared in the cloud. And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, I have heard the 11, 12
murmurings of the children of Israel: speak unto them, saying, At even ye shall eat flesh, and in the morning ye shall be filled with bread; and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD your God. And it came to pass, that at even the quails came 13
up, and covered the camp: and in the morning the dew lay round about the host. And when the dew that lay was gone 14
up, behold, upon the face of the wilderness *there lay* a small round thing, *as* small as the hoar frost on the ground. And 15
when the children of Israel saw *it*, they said one to another, It *is* manna: for they wist not what it *was*. And Moses said unto them, This *is* the bread which the LORD hath given you

16. v.4 a certain...: Heb. the portion of a day in his day.

16 to eat. This *is* the thing which the LORD hath commanded,
Gather of it every man according to his eating, an omer for
every man, *according to* the number of your persons; take ye
17 every man for *them* which *are* in his tents. And the children
18 of Israel did so, and gathered, some more, some less. And
when they did mete *it* with an omer, he that gathered much
had nothing over, and he that gathered little had no lack; they
19 gathered every man according to his eating. And Moses said,
20 Let no man leave of it till the morning. Notwithstanding they
hearkened not unto Moses; but some of them left of it until
the morning, and it bred worms, and stank: and Moses was
21 wroth with them. And they gathered it every morning, every
man according to his eating: and when the sun waxed hot,
22 it melted. And it came to pass, *that* on the sixth day they
gathered twice as much bread, two omers for one *man*: and
23 all the rulers of the congregation came and told Moses. And
he said unto them, This *is that* which the LORD hath said, To
morrow *is* the rest of the holy sabbath unto the LORD: bake
that which ye will bake *to day*, and seethe that ye will seethe;
and that which remaineth over lay up for you to be kept until
24 the morning. And they laid it up till the morning, as Moses
bade: and it did not stink, neither was there any worm therein.
25 And Moses said, Eat that to day; for to day *is* a sabbath unto
26 the LORD: to day ye shall not find it in the field. Six days ye
shall gather it; but on the seventh day, *which is* the sabbath,
27 in it there shall be none. And it came to pass, *that* there
went out *some* of the people on the seventh day for to gather,
28 and they found none. And the LORD said unto Moses, How
29 long refuse ye to keep my commandments and my laws? See,
for that the LORD hath given you the sabbath, therefore he
giveth you on the sixth day the bread of two days; abide ye
every man in his place, let no man go out of his place on the
30, 31 seventh day. So the people rested on the seventh day. And
the house of Israel called the name thereof Manna: and it *was*
like coriander seed, white; and the taste of it *was* like wafers

v.15 It is...: or, What is this? or, It is a portion. **v.16** for every...: Heb. by the poll, or, head. persons: Heb. souls.

made with honey. And Moses said, This *is* the thing which 32
the LORD commandeth, Fill an omer of it to be kept for your
generations; that they may see the bread wherewith I have fed
you in the wilderness, when I brought you forth from the land
of Egypt. And Moses said unto Aaron, Take a pot, and put 33
an omer full of manna therein, and lay it up before the LORD,
to be kept for your generations. As the LORD commanded 34
Moses, so Aaron laid it up before the Testimony, to be kept.
And the children of Israel did eat manna forty years, until they 35
came to a land inhabited; they did eat manna, until they came
unto the borders of the land of Canaan. Now an omer *is* the 36
tenth *part* of an ephah.

And all the congregation of the children of Israel journeyed **17**
from the wilderness of Sin, after their journeys, according to
the commandment of the LORD, and pitched in Rephidim:
and *there was* no water for the people to drink. Wherefore 2
the people did chide with Moses, and said, Give us water that
we may drink. And Moses said unto them, Why chide ye
with me? wherefore do ye tempt the LORD? And the people 3
thirsted there for water; and the people murmured against
Moses, and said, Wherefore *is* this *that* thou hast brought us
up out of Egypt, to kill us and our children and our cattle with
thirst? And Moses cried unto the LORD, saying, What shall I 4
do unto this people? they be almost ready to stone me. And 5
the LORD said unto Moses, Go on before the people, and take
with thee of the elders of Israel; and thy rod, wherewith thou
smotest the river, take in thine hand, and go. Behold, I will 6
stand before thee there upon the rock in Horeb; and thou shalt
smite the rock, and there shall come water out of it, that the
people may drink. And Moses did so in the sight of the elders
of Israel. And he called the name of the place Massah, and 7
Meribah, because of the chiding of the children of Israel, and
because they tempted the LORD, saying, Is the LORD among
us, or not? Then came Amalek, and fought with Israel in 8
Rephidim. And Moses said unto Joshua, Choose us out men, 9
and go out, fight with Amalek: to morrow I will stand on the

17. v.7 Massah: that is, Temptation. Meribah: that is, Chiding, or, Strife.

10 top of the hill with the rod of God in mine hand. So Joshua
did as Moses had said to him, and fought with Amalek: and
11 Moses, Aaron, and Hur went up to the top of the hill. And
it came to pass, when Moses held up his hand, that Israel
prevailed: and when he let down his hand, Amalek prevailed.
12 But Moses' hands *were* heavy; and they took a stone, and put
it under him, and he sat thereon; and Aaron and Hur stayed
up his hands, the one on the one side, and the other on the
other side; and his hands were steady until the going down
13 of the sun. And Joshua discomfited Amalek and his people
14 with the edge of the sword. And the LORD said unto Moses,
Write this *for* a memorial in a book, and rehearse *it* in the
ears of Joshua: for I will utterly put out the remembrance of
15 Amalek from under heaven. And Moses built an altar, and
16 called the name of it Jehovahnissi: For he said, Because the
LORD hath sworn *that* the LORD *will have* war with Amalek
from generation to generation.

18 When Jethro, the priest of Midian, Moses' father in law,
heard of all that God had done for Moses, and for Israel his
people, *and* that the LORD had brought Israel out of Egypt;
2 Then Jethro, Moses' father in law, took Zipporah, Moses' wife,
3 after he had sent her back, And her two sons; of which the
name of the one *was* Gershom; for he said, I have been an alien
4 in a strange land: And the name of the other *was* Eliezer; for
the God of my father, *said he, was* mine help, and delivered
5 me from the sword of Pharaoh: And Jethro, Moses' father
in law, came with his sons and his wife unto Moses into the
6 wilderness, where he encamped at the mount of God: And he
said unto Moses, I thy father in law Jethro am come unto thee,
7 and thy wife, and her two sons with her. And Moses went out
to meet his father in law, and did obeisance, and kissed him;
and they asked each other of *their* welfare; and they came into
8 the tent. And Moses told his father in law all that the LORD

---

v.9 Joshua: called Jesus. **v.15** Jehovahnissi: that is, The LORD my banner. **v.16** Because...: or, Because the hand of Amalek is against the throne of the LORD, therefore, etc. the LORD hath...: Heb. the hand upon the throne of the LORD. **18. v.3** Gershom: that is A stranger there. **v.4** Eliezer: that is, My God is an help. **v.7** welfare: Heb. peace.

had done unto Pharaoh and to the Egyptians for Israel's sake, *and* all the travail that had come upon them by the way, and *how* the LORD delivered them. And Jethro rejoiced for all 9
the goodness which the LORD had done to Israel, whom he had delivered out of the hand of the Egyptians. And Jethro 10
said, Blessed *be* the LORD, who hath delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of Pharaoh, who hath delivered the people from under the hand of the Egyptians. Now I know that the LORD *is* greater than all 11
gods: for in the thing wherein they dealt proudly *he was* above them. And Jethro, Moses' father in law, took a burnt offering 12
and sacrifices for God: and Aaron came, and all the elders of Israel, to eat bread with Moses' father in law before God. And 13
it came to pass on the morrow, that Moses sat to judge the people: and the people stood by Moses from the morning unto the evening. And when Moses' father in law saw all that he 14
did to the people, he said, What *is* this thing that thou doest to the people? why sittest thou thyself alone, and all the people stand by thee from morning unto even? And Moses 15
said unto his father in law, Because the people come unto me to enquire of God: When they have a matter, they come unto 16
me; and I judge between one and another, and I do make *them* know the statutes of God, and his laws. And Moses' father 17
in law said unto him, The thing that thou doest *is* not good. Thou wilt surely wear away, both thou, and this people that 18
is with thee: for this thing *is* too heavy for thee; thou art not able to perform it thyself alone. Hearken now unto my voice, 19
I will give thee counsel, and God shall be with thee: Be thou for the people to God-ward, that thou mayest bring the causes unto God: And thou shalt teach them ordinances and laws, 20
and shalt shew them the way wherein they must walk, and the work that they must do. Moreover thou shalt provide 21
out of all the people able men, such as fear God, men of truth, hating covetousness; and place *such* over them, *to be* rulers of thousands, *and* rulers of hundreds, rulers of fifties, and rulers

v.8 come...: Heb. found them. **v.16** one...: Heb. a man and his fellow. **v.18** Thou wilt...: Heb. Fading thou wilt fade.

22 of tens: And let them judge the people at all seasons: and it
shall be, *that* every great matter they shall bring unto thee,
but every small matter they shall judge: so shall it be easier
23 for thyself, and they shall bear *the burden* with thee. If thou
shalt do this thing, and God command thee *so*, then thou shalt
be able to endure, and all this people shall also go to their place
24 in peace. So Moses hearkened to the voice of his father in law,
25 and did all that he had said. And Moses chose able men out
of all Israel, and made them heads over the people, rulers of
thousands, rulers of hundreds, rulers of fifties, and rulers of
26 tens. And they judged the people at all seasons: the hard
causes they brought unto Moses, but every small matter they
27 judged themselves. And Moses let his father in law depart;
and he went his way into his own land.

19 In the third month, when the children of Israel were gone
forth out of the land of Egypt, the same day came they *into* the
2 wilderness of Sinai. For they were departed from Rephidim,
and were come *to* the desert of Sinai, and had pitched in the
3 wilderness; and there Israel camped before the mount. And
Moses went up unto God, and the LORD called unto him out
of the mountain, saying, Thus shalt thou say to the house of
4 Jacob, and tell the children of Israel; Ye have seen what I
did unto the Egyptians, and *how* I bare you on eagles' wings,
5 and brought you unto myself. Now therefore, if ye will obey
my voice indeed, and keep my covenant, then ye shall be a
peculiar treasure unto me above all people: for all the earth
6 *is* mine: And ye shall be unto me a kingdom of priests, and
an holy nation. These *are* the words which thou shalt speak
7 unto the children of Israel. And Moses came and called for
the elders of the people, and laid before their faces all these
8 words which the LORD commanded him. And all the people
answered together, and said, All that the LORD hath spoken
we will do. And Moses returned the words of the people unto
9 the LORD. And the LORD said unto Moses, Lo, I come unto
thee in a thick cloud, that the people may hear when I speak
with thee, and believe thee for ever. And Moses told the words
10 of the people unto the LORD. And the LORD said unto Moses,

Go unto the people, and sanctify them to day and to morrow,
and let them wash their clothes, And be ready against the 11
third day: for the third day the LORD will come down in the
sight of all the people upon mount Sinai. And thou shalt 12
set bounds unto the people round about, saying, Take heed
to yourselves, *that ye* go *not* up into the mount, or touch the
border of it: whosoever toucheth the mount shall be surely put
to death: There shall not an hand touch it, but he shall surely 13
be stoned, or shot through; whether *it be* beast or man, it shall
not live: when the trumpet soundeth long, they shall come up
to the mount. And Moses went down from the mount unto 14
the people, and sanctified the people; and they washed their
clothes. And he said unto the people, Be ready against the 15
third day: come not at *your* wives. And it came to pass on 16
the third day in the morning, that there were thunders and
lightnings, and a thick cloud upon the mount, and the voice
of the trumpet exceeding loud; so that all the people that *was*
in the camp trembled. And Moses brought forth the people 17
out of the camp to meet with God; and they stood at the
nether part of the mount. And mount Sinai was altogether 18
on a smoke, because the LORD descended upon it in fire: and
the smoke thereof ascended as the smoke of a furnace, and
the whole mount quaked greatly. And when the voice of the 19
trumpet sounded long, and waxed louder and louder, Moses
spake, and God answered him by a voice. And the LORD 20
came down upon mount Sinai, on the top of the mount: and
the LORD called Moses *up* to the top of the mount; and Moses
went up. And the LORD said unto Moses, Go down, charge 21
the people, lest they break through unto the LORD to gaze,
and many of them perish. And let the priests also, which 22
come near to the LORD, sanctify themselves, lest the LORD
break forth upon them. And Moses said unto the LORD, The 23
people cannot come up to mount Sinai: for thou chargedst us,
saying, Set bounds about the mount, and sanctify it. And 24
the LORD said unto him, Away, get thee down, and thou shalt
come up, thou, and Aaron with thee: but let not the priests

19. v.13 trumpet: or, cornet. **v.21** charge: Heb. contest.

and the people break through to come up unto the LORD, lest
25 he break forth upon them. So Moses went down unto the
people, and spake unto them.

20, 2 And God spake all these words, saying, I *am* the LORD
thy God, which have brought thee out of the land of Egypt,
3 out of the house of bondage. Thou shalt have no other gods
4 before me. Thou shalt not make unto thee any graven image,
or any likeness *of any thing* that *is* in heaven above, or that *is*
in the earth beneath, or that *is* in the water under the earth:
5 Thou shalt not bow down thyself to them, nor serve them: for
I the LORD thy God *am* a jealous God, visiting the iniquity
of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth
6 *generation* of them that hate me; And shewing mercy unto
thousands of them that love me, and keep my commandments.
7 Thou shalt not take the name of the LORD thy God in vain; for
the LORD will not hold him guiltless that taketh his name in
8, 9 vain. Remember the sabbath day, to keep it holy. Six days
10 shalt thou labour, and do all thy work: But the seventh day *is*
the sabbath of the LORD thy God: *in it* thou shalt not do any
work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, thy manservant, nor
thy maidservant, nor thy cattle, nor thy stranger that *is* within
11 thy gates: For *in* six days the LORD made heaven and earth,
the sea, and all that in them *is*, and rested the seventh day:
wherefore the LORD blessed the sabbath day, and hallowed
12 it. Honour thy father and thy mother: that thy days may
be long upon the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.
13, 14, 15 Thou shalt not kill. Thou shalt not commit adultery. Thou
16 shalt not steal. Thou shalt not bear false witness against thy
17 neighbour. Thou shalt not covet thy neighbour's house, thou
shalt not covet thy neighbour's wife, nor his manservant, nor
his maidservant, nor his ox, nor his ass, nor any thing that *is*
18 thy neighbour's. And all the people saw the thunderings, and
the lightnings, and the noise of the trumpet, and the mountain
smoking: and when the people saw *it*, they removed, and stood
19 afar off. And they said unto Moses, Speak thou with us, and
20 we will hear: but let not God speak with us, lest we die. And

20. v.2 bondage: Heb. servants.

Moses said unto the people, Fear not: for God is come to prove you, and that his fear may be before your faces, that ye sin not. And the people stood afar off, and Moses drew near 21
unto the thick darkness where God *was*. And the LORD said 22
unto Moses, Thus thou shalt say unto the children of Israel, Ye have seen that I have talked with you from heaven. Ye 23
shall not make with me gods of silver, neither shall ye make unto you gods of gold. An altar of earth thou shalt make 24
unto me, and shalt sacrifice thereon thy burnt offerings, and thy peace offerings, thy sheep, and thine oxen: in all places where I record my name I will come unto thee, and I will bless thee. And if thou wilt make me an altar of stone, thou shalt 25
not build it of hewn stone: for if thou lift up thy tool upon it, thou hast polluted it. Neither shalt thou go up by steps unto 26
mine altar, that thy nakedness be not discovered thereon.

Now these *are* the judgments which thou shalt set before **21**
them. If thou buy an Hebrew servant, six years he shall serve: 2
and in the seventh he shall go out free for nothing. If he came 3
in by himself, he shall go out by himself: if he were married, then his wife shall go out with him. If his master have given 4
him a wife, and she have born him sons or daughters; the wife and her children shall be her master's, and he shall go out by himself. And if the servant shall plainly say, I love my master, 5
my wife, and my children; I will not go out free: Then his 6
master shall bring him unto the judges; he shall also bring him to the door, or unto the door post; and his master shall bore his ear through with an aul; and he shall serve him for ever. And if a man sell his daughter to be a maidservant, 7
she shall not go out as the menservants do. If she please not 8
her master, who hath betrothed her to himself, then shall he let her be redeemed: to sell her unto a strange nation he shall have no power, seeing he hath dealt deceitfully with her. And 9
if he have betrothed her unto his son, he shall deal with her after the manner of daughters. If he take him another *wife*; 10
her food, her raiment, and her duty of marriage, shall he not

v.25 build...: Heb. build them with hewing. **21. v.3** by himself: Heb. with his body. **v.5** shall...: Heb. saying shall say. **v.8** please...: Heb. be evil in the eyes of, etc.

11 diminish. And if he do not these three unto her, then shall
12 she go out free without money. He that smiteth a man, so
13 that he die, shall be surely put to death. And if a man lie
not in wait, but God deliver *him* into his hand; then I will
14 appoint thee a place whither he shall flee. But if a man come
presumptuously upon his neighbour, to slay him with guile;
15 thou shalt take him from mine altar, that he may die. And
he that smiteth his father, or his mother, shall be surely put
16 to death. And he that stealeth a man, and selleth him, or
if he be found in his hand, he shall surely be put to death.
17 And he that curseth his father, or his mother, shall surely
18 be put to death. And if men strive together, and one smite
another with a stone, or with *his* fist, and he die not, but
19 keepeth *his* bed: If he rise again, and walk abroad upon his
staff, then shall he that smote *him* be quit: only he shall pay
for the loss of his time, and shall cause *him* to be thoroughly
20 healed. And if a man smite his servant, or his maid, with a
rod, and he die under his hand; he shall be surely punished.
21 Notwithstanding, if he continue a day or two, he shall not be
22 punished: for he *is* his money. If men strive, and hurt a
woman with child, so that her fruit depart *from her*, and yet
no mischief follow: he shall be surely punished, according as
the woman's husband will lay upon him; and he shall pay as
23 the judges *determine*. And if *any* mischief follow, then thou
24 shalt give life for life, Eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for
25 hand, foot for foot, Burning for burning, wound for wound,
26 stripe for stripe. And if a man smite the eye of his servant, or
the eye of his maid, that it perish; he shall let him go free for
27 his eye's sake. And if he smite out his manservant's tooth, or
his maidservant's tooth; he shall let him go free for his tooth's
28 sake. If an ox gore a man or a woman, that they die: then
the ox shall be surely stoned, and his flesh shall not be eaten;
29 but the owner of the ox *shall be* quit. But if the ox were wont
to push with his horn in time past, and it hath been testified
to his owner, and he hath not kept him in, but that he hath

v.17 curseth: or, revileth. **v.18** another: or, his neighbour. **v.19** the loss...: Heb. his ceasing. **v.20** punished: Heb. avenged.

killed a man or a woman; the ox shall be stoned, and his owner
also shall be put to death. If there be laid on him a sum of 30
money, then he shall give for the ransom of his life whatsoever
is laid upon him. Whether he have gored a son, or have gored 31
a daughter, according to this judgment shall it be done unto
him. If the ox shall push a manservant or a maidservant; he 32
shall give unto their master thirty shekels of silver, and the
ox shall be stoned. And if a man shall open a pit, or if a 33
man shall dig a pit, and not cover it, and an ox or an ass fall
therein; The owner of the pit shall make *it* good, *and* give 34
money unto the owner of them; and the dead *beast* shall be
his. And if one man's ox hurt another's, that he die; then 35
they shall sell the live ox, and divide the money of it; and the
dead *ox* also they shall divide. Or if it be known that the ox 36
hath used to push in time past, and his owner hath not kept
him in; he shall surely pay ox for ox; and the dead shall be his
own.

If a man shall steal an ox, or a sheep, and kill it, or sell it; **22**
he shall restore five oxen for an ox, and four sheep for a sheep.
If a thief be found breaking up, and be smitten that he die, 2
there shall no blood *be shed* for him. If the sun be risen upon 3
him, *there shall be* blood *shed* for him; *for* he should make
full restitution; if he have nothing, then he shall be sold for
his theft. If the theft be certainly found in his hand alive, 4
whether it be ox, or ass, or sheep; he shall restore double. If 5
a man shall cause a field or vineyard to be eaten, and shall
put in his beast, and shall feed in another man's field; of the
best of his own field, and of the best of his own vineyard, shall
he make restitution. If fire break out, and catch in thorns, 6
so that the stacks of corn, or the standing corn, or the field,
be consumed *therewith*; he that kindled the fire shall surely
make restitution. If a man shall deliver unto his neighbour 7
money or stuff to keep, and it be stolen out of the man's
house; if the thief be found, let him pay double. If the thief 8
be not found, then the master of the house shall be brought
unto the judges, *to see* whether he have put his hand unto

22. v.1 or a sheep: or, or a goat.

9 his neighbour's goods. For all manner of trespass, *whether it*
be for ox, for ass, for sheep, for raiment, *or* for any manner
of lost thing, which *another* challengeth to be his, the cause
of both parties shall come before the judges; *and* whom the
judges shall condemn, he shall pay double unto his neighbour.
10 If a man deliver unto his neighbour an ass, or an ox, or a
sheep, or any beast, to keep; and it die, or be hurt, or driven
11 away, no man seeing *it*: *Then* shall an oath of the LORD be
between them both, that he hath not put his hand unto his
neighbour's goods; and the owner of it shall accept *thereof*,
12 and he shall not make *it* good. And if it be stolen from him,
13 he shall make restitution unto the owner thereof. If it be torn
in pieces, *then* let him bring it *for* witness, *and* he shall not
14 make good that which was torn. And if a man borrow *ought*
of his neighbour, and it be hurt, or die, the owner thereof *being*
15 not with it, he shall surely make *it* good. *But* if the owner
thereof *be* with it, he shall not make *it* good: if it *be* an hired
16 *thing*, it came for his hire. And if a man entice a maid that is
not betrothed, and lie with her, he shall surely endow her to
17 be his wife. If her father utterly refuse to give her unto him,
18 he shall pay money according to the dowry of virgins. Thou
19 shalt not suffer a witch to live. Whosoever lieth with a beast
20 shall surely be put to death. He that sacrificeth unto *any*
god, save unto the LORD only, he shall be utterly destroyed.
21 Thou shalt neither vex a stranger, nor oppress him: for ye
22 were strangers in the land of Egypt. Ye shall not afflict any
23 widow, or fatherless child. If thou afflict them in any wise,
24 and they cry at all unto me, I will surely hear their cry; And
my wrath shall wax hot, and I will kill you with the sword;
and your wives shall be widows, and your children fatherless.
25 If thou lend money to *any of* my people *that is* poor by thee,
thou shalt not be to him as an usurer, neither shalt thou lay
26 upon him usury. If thou at all take thy neighbour's raiment
to pledge, thou shalt deliver it unto him by that the sun goeth
27 down: For that *is* his covering only, it *is* his raiment for his
skin: wherein shall he sleep? and it shall come to pass, when

v.17 pay: Heb. weigh.

he crieth unto me, that I will hear; for I *am* gracious. Thou 28
shalt not revile the gods, nor curse the ruler of thy people.
Thou shalt not delay *to offer* the first of thy ripe fruits, and of 29
thy liquors: the firstborn of thy sons shalt thou give unto me.
Likewise shalt thou do with thine oxen, *and* with thy sheep: 30
seven days it shall be with his dam; on the eighth day thou
shalt give it me. And ye shall be holy men unto me: neither 31
shall ye eat *any* flesh *that is* torn of beasts in the field; ye shall
cast it to the dogs.

Thou shalt not raise a false report: put not thine hand **23**
with the wicked to be an unrighteous witness. Thou shalt 2
not follow a multitude to *do* evil; neither shalt thou speak in a
cause to decline after many to wrest *judgment*: Neither shalt 3
thou countenance a poor man in his cause. If thou meet 4
thine enemy's ox or his ass going astray, thou shalt surely
bring it back to him again. If thou see the ass of him that 5
hateth thee lying under his burden, and wouldest forbear to
help him, thou shalt surely help with him. Thou shalt not 6
wrest the judgment of thy poor in his cause. Keep thee far 7
from a false matter; and the innocent and righteous slay thou
not: for I will not justify the wicked. And thou shalt take no 8
gift: for the gift blindeth the wise, and perverteth the words
of the righteous. Also thou shalt not oppress a stranger: for 9
ye know the heart of a stranger, seeing ye were strangers in
the land of Egypt. And six years thou shalt sow thy land, 10
and shalt gather in the fruits thereof: But the seventh *year* 11
thou shalt let it rest and lie still; that the poor of thy people
may eat: and what they leave the beasts of the field shall eat.
In like manner thou shalt deal with thy vineyard, *and* with
thy oliveyard. Six days thou shalt do thy work, and on the 12
seventh day thou shalt rest: that thine ox and thine ass may
rest, and the son of thy handmaid, and the stranger, may be
refreshed. And in all *things* that I have said unto you be 13

v.28 gods: or, judges. **v.29** the first...: Heb. thy fulness. liquors: Heb. tear. **23. v.1** raise: or, receive. **v.2** speak: Heb. answer. **v.5** and...: or, wilt thou cease to help him? or, and wouldest cease to leave thy business for him: thou shalt surely leave it to join with him. **v.8** the wise: Heb. the seeing. **v.9** heart: Heb. soul. **v.11** oliveyard: or, olive trees.

circumspect: and make no mention of the name of other gods,
14 neither let it be heard out of thy mouth. Three times thou
15 shalt keep a feast unto me in the year. Thou shalt keep the
feast of unleavened bread: (thou shalt eat unleavened bread
seven days, as I commanded thee, in the time appointed of the
month Abib; for in it thou camest out from Egypt: and none
16 shall appear before me empty:) And the feast of harvest, the
firstfruits of thy labours, which thou hast sown in the field:
and the feast of ingathering, *which is* in the end of the year,
17 when thou hast gathered in thy labours out of the field. Three
times in the year all thy males shall appear before the Lord
18 GOD. Thou shalt not offer the blood of my sacrifice with
leavened bread; neither shall the fat of my sacrifice remain
19 until the morning. The first of the firstfruits of thy land
thou shalt bring into the house of the LORD thy God. Thou
20 shalt not seethe a kid in his mother's milk. Behold, I send
an Angel before thee, to keep thee in the way, and to bring
21 thee into the place which I have prepared. Beware of him,
and obey his voice, provoke him not; for he will not pardon
22 your transgressions: for my name *is* in him. But if thou shalt
indeed obey his voice, and do all that I speak; then I will be
an enemy unto thine enemies, and an adversary unto thine
23 adversaries. For mine Angel shall go before thee, and bring
thee in unto the Amorites, and the Hittites, and the Perizzites,
and the Canaanites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites: and I will
24 cut them off. Thou shalt not bow down to their gods, nor
serve them, nor do after their works: but thou shalt utterly
25 overthrow them, and quite break down their images. And ye
shall serve the LORD your God, and he shall bless thy bread,
and thy water; and I will take sickness away from the midst
26 of thee. There shall nothing cast their young, nor be barren,
27 in thy land: the number of thy days I will fulfil. I will send
my fear before thee, and will destroy all the people to whom
thou shalt come, and I will make all thine enemies turn their
28 backs unto thee. And I will send hornets before thee, which

v.18 sacrifice: or, feast. **v.22** an adversary...: or, I will afflict them that afflict thee.
v.27 backs: Heb. neck.

shall drive out the Hivite, the Canaanite, and the Hittite, from
before thee. I will not drive them out from before thee in one 29
year; lest the land become desolate, and the beast of the field
multiply against thee. By little and little I will drive them 30
out from before thee, until thou be increased, and inherit the
land. And I will set thy bounds from the Red sea even unto 31
the sea of the Philistines, and from the desert unto the river:
for I will deliver the inhabitants of the land into your hand;
and thou shalt drive them out before thee. Thou shalt make 32
no covenant with them, nor with their gods. They shall not 33
dwell in thy land, lest they make thee sin against me: for if
thou serve their gods, it will surely be a snare unto thee.

And he said unto Moses, Come up unto the LORD, thou, **24**
and Aaron, Nadab, and Abihu, and seventy of the elders of
Israel; and worship ye afar off. And Moses alone shall come 2
near the LORD: but they shall not come nigh; neither shall
the people go up with him. And Moses came and told the 3
people all the words of the LORD, and all the judgments: and
all the people answered with one voice, and said, All the words
which the LORD hath said will we do. And Moses wrote all 4
the words of the LORD, and rose up early in the morning, and
builded an altar under the hill, and twelve pillars, according
to the twelve tribes of Israel. And he sent young men of the 5
children of Israel, which offered burnt offerings, and sacrificed
peace offerings of oxen unto the LORD. And Moses took half 6
of the blood, and put *it* in basons; and half of the blood he
sprinkled on the altar. And he took the book of the covenant, 7
and read in the audience of the people: and they said, All
that the LORD hath said will we do, and be obedient. And 8
Moses took the blood, and sprinkled *it* on the people, and said,
Behold the blood of the covenant, which the LORD hath made
with you concerning all these words. Then went up Moses, 9
and Aaron, Nadab, and Abihu, and seventy of the elders of
Israel: And they saw the God of Israel: and *there was* under 10
his feet as it were a paved work of a sapphire stone, and as
it were the body of heaven in *his* clearness. And upon the 11
nobles of the children of Israel he laid not his hand: also they

12 saw God, and did eat and drink. And the LORD said unto
Moses, Come up to me into the mount, and be there: and I
will give thee tables of stone, and a law, and commandments
13 which I have written; that thou mayest teach them. And
Moses rose up, and his minister Joshua: and Moses went up
14 into the mount of God. And he said unto the elders, Tarry
ye here for us, until we come again unto you: and, behold,
Aaron and Hur *are* with you: if any man have any matters to
15 do, let him come unto them. And Moses went up into the
16 mount, and a cloud covered the mount. And the glory of the
LORD abode upon mount Sinai, and the cloud covered it six
days: and the seventh day he called unto Moses out of the
17 midst of the cloud. And the sight of the glory of the LORD
was like devouring fire on the top of the mount in the eyes of
18 the children of Israel. And Moses went into the midst of the
cloud, and gat him up into the mount: and Moses was in the
mount forty days and forty nights.

25, 2 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto the
children of Israel, that they bring me an offering: of every man
that giveth it willingly with his heart ye shall take my offering.
3 And this *is* the offering which ye shall take of them; gold, and
4 silver, and brass, And blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine
5 linen, and goats' *hair*, And rams' skins dyed red, and badgers'
6 skins, and shittim wood, Oil for the light, spices for anointing
7 oil, and for sweet incense, Onyx stones, and stones to be set
8 in the ephod, and in the breastplate. And let them make
9 me a sanctuary; that I may dwell among them. According
to all that I shew thee, *after* the pattern of the tabernacle,
and the pattern of all the instruments thereof, even so shall ye
10 make *it*. And they shall make an ark *of* shittim wood: two
cubits and a half *shall be* the length thereof, and a cubit and
a half the breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half the height
11 thereof. And thou shalt overlay it with pure gold, within and
without shalt thou overlay it, and shalt make upon it a crown
12 of gold round about. And thou shalt cast four rings of gold

25. v.2 bring me: Heb. take for me. offering: or, heave offering. **v.3** offering: or, heave offering. **v.4** fine...: or, silk.

for it, and put *them* in the four corners thereof; and two rings *shall be* in the one side of it, and two rings in the other side of it. And thou shalt make staves *of* shittim wood, and overlay 13
them with gold. And thou shalt put the staves into the rings 14
by the sides of the ark, that the ark may be borne with them.
The staves shall be in the rings of the ark: they shall not be 15
taken from it. And thou shalt put into the ark the testimony 16
which I shall give thee. And thou shalt make a mercy seat *of* 17
pure gold: two cubits and a half *shall be* the length thereof,
and a cubit and a half the breadth thereof. And thou shalt 18
make two cherubims *of* gold, *of* beaten work shalt thou make
them, in the two ends of the mercy seat. And make one 19
cherub on the one end, and the other cherub on the other
end: *even* of the mercy seat shall ye make the cherubims on
the two ends thereof. And the cherubims shall stretch forth 20
their wings on high, covering the mercy seat with their wings,
and their faces *shall look* one to another; toward the mercy
seat shall the faces of the cherubims be. And thou shalt put 21
the mercy seat above upon the ark; and in the ark thou shalt
put the testimony that I shall give thee. And there I will 22
meet with thee, and I will commune with thee from above the
mercy seat, from between the two cherubims which *are* upon
the ark of the testimony, of all *things* which I will give thee
in commandment unto the children of Israel. Thou shalt also 23
make a table *of* shittim wood: two cubits *shall be* the length
thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof, and a cubit and a
half the height thereof. And thou shalt overlay it with pure 24
gold, and make thereto a crown of gold round about. And 25
thou shalt make unto it a border of an hand breadth round
about, and thou shalt make a golden crown to the border
thereof round about. And thou shalt make for it four rings 26
of gold, and put the rings in the four corners that *are* on the
four feet thereof. Over against the border shall the rings be 27
for places of the staves to bear the table. And thou shalt 28
make the staves *of* shittim wood, and overlay them with gold,
that the table may be borne with them. And thou shalt make 29

v.19 of...: or, of the matter of the mercy seat.

the dishes thereof, and spoons thereof, and covers thereof, and bowls thereof, to cover withal: *of* pure gold shalt thou make
30 them. And thou shalt set upon the table shewbread before
31 me alway. And thou shalt make a candlestick *of* pure gold: *of* beaten work shall the candlestick be made: his shaft, and his branches, his bowls, his knops, and his flowers, shall be of
32 the same. And six branches shall come out of the sides of it; three branches of the candlestick out of the one side, and
33 three branches of the candlestick out of the other side: Three bowls made like unto almonds, *with* a knop and a flower in one branch; and three bowls made like almonds in the other branch, *with* a knop and a flower: so in the six branches that
34 come out of the candlestick. And in the candlestick *shall be* four bowls made like unto almonds, *with* their knops and their
35 flowers. And *there shall be* a knop under two branches of the same, and a knop under two branches of the same, and a knop under two branches of the same, according to the six branches
36 that proceed out of the candlestick. Their knops and their branches shall be of the same: all it *shall be* one beaten work
37 *of* pure gold. And thou shalt make the seven lamps thereof: and they shall light the lamps thereof, that they may give light
38 over against it. And the tongs thereof, and the snuffdishes
39 thereof, *shall be of* pure gold. *Of* a talent of pure gold shall
40 he make it, with all these vessels. And look that thou make *them* after their pattern, which was shewed thee in the mount.

26 Moreover thou shalt make the tabernacle *with* ten curtains *of* fine twined linen, and blue, and purple, and scarlet: *with*
2 cherubims of cunning work shalt thou make them. The length of one curtain *shall be* eight and twenty cubits, and the breadth of one curtain four cubits: and every one of the curtains shall
3 have one measure. The five curtains shall be coupled together one to another; and *other* five curtains *shall be* coupled one to
4 another. And thou shalt make loops of blue upon the edge of the one curtain from the selvedge in the coupling; and likewise

---

v.29 to...: or, to pour out withal. **v.37** shall light: or, shall cause to ascend. it: Heb. the face of it. **v.40** which...: Heb. which thou wast caused to see. **26. v.1** of cunning...: Heb. the work of a cunning workman, or, embroiderer.

shalt thou make in the uttermost edge of *another* curtain, in the coupling of the second. Fifty loops shalt thou make in 5
the one curtain, and fifty loops shalt thou make in the edge of the curtain that *is* in the coupling of the second; that the loops may take hold one of another. And thou shalt make 6
fifty taches of gold, and couple the curtains together with the taches: and it shall be one tabernacle. And thou shalt make 7
curtains *of* goats' *hair* to be a covering upon the tabernacle: eleven curtains shalt thou make. The length of one curtain 8
shall be thirty cubits, and the breadth of one curtain four cubits: and the eleven curtains *shall be all* of one measure. And 9
thou shalt couple five curtains by themselves, and six curtains by themselves, and shalt double the sixth curtain in the forefront of the tabernacle. And thou shalt make fifty loops on 10
the edge of the one curtain *that is* outmost in the coupling, and fifty loops in the edge of the curtain which coupleth the second. And thou shalt make fifty taches of brass, and put 11
the taches into the loops, and couple the tent together, that it may be one. And the remnant that remaineth of the curtains 12
of the tent, the half curtain that remaineth, shall hang over the backside of the tabernacle. And a cubit on the one side, 13
and a cubit on the other side of that which remaineth in the length of the curtains of the tent, it shall hang over the sides of the tabernacle on this side and on that side, to cover it. And 14
thou shalt make a covering for the tent *of* rams' skins dyed red, and a covering above *of* badgers' skins. And thou shalt 15
make boards for the tabernacle *of* shittim wood standing up. Ten cubits *shall be* the length of a board, and a cubit and a 16
half *shall be* the breadth of one board. Two tenons *shall there* 17
be in one board, set in order one against another: thus shalt thou make for all the boards of the tabernacle. And thou 18
shalt make the boards for the tabernacle, twenty boards on the south side southward. And thou shalt make forty sockets 19
of silver under the twenty boards; two sockets under one board for his two tenons, and two sockets under another board for

v.11 tent: or, covering. **v.13** of that...: Heb. in the remainder, or, surplus. **v.17** tenons: Heb. hands.

his two tenons. And for the second side of the tabernacle on
the north side *there shall be* twenty boards: And their forty
sockets *of* silver; two sockets under one board, and two sock-
ets under another board. And for the sides of the tabernacle
westward thou shalt make six boards. And two boards shalt
thou make for the corners of the tabernacle in the two sides.
And they shall be coupled together beneath, and they shall
be coupled together above the head of it unto one ring: thus
shall it be for them both; they shall be for the two corners.
And they shall be eight boards, and their sockets *of* silver,
sixteen sockets; two sockets under one board, and two sockets
under another board. And thou shalt make bars *of* shittim
wood; five for the boards of the one side of the tabernacle,
And five bars for the boards of the other side of the taberna-
cle, and five bars for the boards of the side of the tabernacle,
for the two sides westward. And the middle bar in the midst
of the boards shall reach from end to end. And thou shalt
overlay the boards with gold, and make their rings *of* gold *for*
places for the bars: and thou shalt overlay the bars with gold.
And thou shalt rear up the tabernacle according to the fashion
thereof which was shewed thee in the mount. And thou shalt
make a vail *of* blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined
linen of cunning work: with cherubims shall it be made: And
thou shalt hang it upon four pillars of shittim *wood* overlaid
with gold: their hooks *shall be of* gold, upon the four sockets
of silver. And thou shalt hang up the vail under the taches,
that thou mayest bring in thither within the vail the ark of the
testimony: and the vail shall divide unto you between the holy
place and the most holy. And thou shalt put the mercy seat
upon the ark of the testimony in the most holy *place*. And
thou shalt set the table without the vail, and the candlestick
over against the table on the side of the tabernacle toward the
south: and thou shalt put the table on the north side. And
thou shalt make an hanging for the door of the tent, *of* blue,
and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen, wrought with
needlework. And thou shalt make for the hanging five pillars

v.24 coupled: Heb. twinned.

of shittim *wood*, and overlay them with gold, *and* their hooks *shall be of* gold: and thou shalt cast five sockets of brass for them.

27 And thou shalt make an altar *of* shittim wood, five cubits long, and five cubits broad; the altar shall be foursquare: and the height thereof *shall be* three cubits. 2 And thou shalt make the horns of it upon the four corners thereof: his horns shall be of the same: and thou shalt overlay it with brass. 3 And thou shalt make his pans to receive his ashes, and his shovels, and his basons, and his fleshhooks, and his firepans: all the vessels thereof thou shalt make *of* brass. 4 And thou shalt make for it a grate of network *of* brass; and upon the net shalt thou make four brasen rings in the four corners thereof. 5 And thou shalt put it under the compass of the altar beneath, that the net may be even to the midst of the altar. 6 And thou shalt make staves for the altar, staves *of* shittim wood, and overlay them with brass. 7 And the staves shall be put into the rings, and the staves shall be upon the two sides of the altar, to bear it. 8 Hollow with boards shalt thou make it: as it was shewed thee in the mount, so shall they make *it*. 9 And thou shalt make the court of the tabernacle: for the south side southward *there shall be* hangings for the court *of* fine twined linen of an hundred cubits long for one side: 10 And the twenty pillars thereof and their twenty sockets *shall be of* brass; the hooks of the pillars and their fillets *shall be of* silver. 11 And likewise for the north side in length *there shall be* hangings of an hundred *cubits* long, and his twenty pillars and their twenty sockets *of* brass; the hooks of the pillars and their fillets *of* silver. 12 And *for* the breadth of the court on the west side *shall be* hangings of fifty cubits: their pillars ten, and their sockets ten. 13 And the breadth of the court on the east side eastward *shall be* fifty cubits. 14 The hangings of one side *of the gate shall be* fifteen cubits: their pillars three, and their sockets three. 15 And on the other side *shall be* hangings fifteen *cubits*: their pillars three, and their sockets three. 16 And for the gate of the court *shall be* an hanging of twenty cubits, *of* blue,

27. v.8 it was...: Heb. he shewed.

and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen, wrought with needlework: *and* their pillars *shall be* four, and their sockets
17 four. All the pillars round about the court *shall be* filleted with silver; their hooks *shall be of* silver, and their sockets
18 *of* brass. The length of the court *shall be* an hundred cubits, and the breadth fifty every where, and the height five cubits *of*
19 fine twined linen, and their sockets *of* brass. All the vessels of the tabernacle in all the service thereof, and all the pins
20 thereof, and all the pins of the court, *shall be of* brass. And thou shalt command the children of Israel, that they bring thee pure oil olive beaten for the light, to cause the lamp to
21 burn always. In the tabernacle of the congregation without the vail, which *is* before the testimony, Aaron and his sons shall order it from evening to morning before the LORD: *it shall be* a statute for ever unto their generations on the behalf of the children of Israel.

28 And take thou unto thee Aaron thy brother, and his sons with him, from among the children of Israel, that he may minister unto me in the priest's office, *even* Aaron, Nadab and
2 Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar, Aaron's sons. And thou shalt make holy garments for Aaron thy brother for glory and for
3 beauty. And thou shalt speak unto all *that are* wise hearted, whom I have filled with the spirit of wisdom, that they may make Aaron's garments to consecrate him, that he may
4 minister unto me in the priest's office. And these *are* the garments which they shall make; a breastplate, and an ephod, and a robe, and a broidered coat, a mitre, and a girdle: and they shall make holy garments for Aaron thy brother, and his
5 sons, that he may minister unto me in the priest's office. And they shall take gold, and blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine
6 linen. And they shall make the ephod *of* gold, *of* blue, and *of* purple, *of* scarlet, and fine twined linen, with cunning work.
7 It shall have the two shoulderpieces thereof joined at the two
8 edges thereof; and *so* it shall be joined together. And the curious girdle of the ephod, which *is* upon it, shall be of the same, according to the work thereof; *even of* gold, *of* blue, and pur-

v.18 fifty...: Heb. fifty by fifty. **v.20** to burn: Heb. to ascend up.

ple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen. And thou shalt take 9
two onyx stones, and grave on them the names of the children
of Israel: Six of their names on one stone, and *the other* six 10
names of the rest on the other stone, according to their birth.
With the work of an engraver in stone, *like* the engravings of a 11
signet, shalt thou engrave the two stones with the names of the
children of Israel: thou shalt make them to be set in ouches of
gold. And thou shalt put the two stones upon the shoulders 12
of the ephod *for* stones of memorial unto the children of Israel:
and Aaron shall bear their names before the LORD upon his
two shoulders for a memorial. And thou shalt make ouches *of* 13
gold; And two chains *of* pure gold at the ends; *of* wreathen 14
work shalt thou make them, and fasten the wreathen chains
to the ouches. And thou shalt make the breastplate of judg- 15
ment with cunning work; after the work of the ephod thou
shalt make it; *of* gold, *of* blue, and *of* purple, and *of* scarlet,
and *of* fine twined linen, shalt thou make it. Foursquare it 16
shall be *being* doubled; a span *shall be* the length thereof, and
a span *shall be* the breadth thereof. And thou shalt set in it 17
settings of stones, *even* four rows of stones: *the first* row *shall*
be a sardius, a topaz, and a carbuncle: *this shall be* the first
row. And the second row *shall be* an emerald, a sapphire, 18
and a diamond. And the third row a ligure, an agate, and an 19
amethyst. And the fourth row a beryl, and an onyx, and a 20
jasper: they shall be set in gold in their inclosings. And the 21
stones shall be with the names of the children of Israel, twelve,
according to their names, *like* the engravings of a signet; every
one with his name shall they be according to the twelve tribes.
And thou shalt make upon the breastplate chains at the ends 22
of wreathen work *of* pure gold. And thou shalt make upon 23
the breastplate two rings of gold, and shalt put the two rings
on the two ends of the breastplate. And thou shalt put the 24
two wreathen *chains* of gold in the two rings *which are* on the
ends of the breastplate. And *the other* two ends of the two 25
wreathen *chains* thou shalt fasten in the two ouches, and put

28. v.8 curious: or, embroidered. **v.17** set...: Heb. fill in it fillings of stone. sardius: or, ruby. **v.20** inclosings: Heb. fillings.

26 *them* on the shoulderpieces of the ephod before it. And thou
shalt make two rings of gold, and thou shalt put them upon
the two ends of the breastplate in the border thereof, which
27 *is* in the side of the ephod inward. And two *other* rings of
gold thou shalt make, and shalt put them on the two sides
of the ephod underneath, toward the forepart thereof, over
against the *other* coupling thereof, above the curious girdle
28 of the ephod. And they shall bind the breastplate by the
rings thereof unto the rings of the ephod with a lace of blue,
that *it* may be above the curious girdle of the ephod, and that
29 the breastplate be not loosed from the ephod. And Aaron
shall bear the names of the children of Israel in the breast-
plate of judgment upon his heart, when he goeth in unto the
30 holy *place*, for a memorial before the LORD continually. And
thou shalt put in the breastplate of judgment the Urim and
the Thummim; and they shall be upon Aaron's heart, when
he goeth in before the LORD: and Aaron shall bear the judg-
ment of the children of Israel upon his heart before the LORD
31 continually. And thou shalt make the robe of the ephod all *of*
32 blue. And there shall be an hole in the top of it, in the midst
thereof: it shall have a binding of woven work round about
the hole of it, as it were the hole of an habergeon, that it be
33 not rent. And *beneath* upon the hem of it thou shalt make
pomegranates *of* blue, and *of* purple, and *of* scarlet, round
about the hem thereof; and bells of gold between them round
34 about: A golden bell and a pomegranate, a golden bell and a
35 pomegranate, upon the hem of the robe round about. And it
shall be upon Aaron to minister: and his sound shall be heard
when he goeth in unto the holy *place* before the LORD, and
36 when he cometh out, that he die not. And thou shalt make
a plate *of* pure gold, and grave upon it, *like* the engravings of
37 a signet, HOLINESS TO THE LORD. And thou shalt put it
on a blue lace, that it may be upon the mitre; upon the fore-
38 front of the mitre it shall be. And it shall be upon Aaron's
forehead, that Aaron may bear the iniquity of the holy things,
which the children of Israel shall hallow in all their holy gifts;

v.33 hem: or, skirts.

and it shall be always upon his forehead, that they may be accepted before the LORD. And thou shalt embroider the coat 39
of fine linen, and thou shalt make the mitre *of* fine linen, and
thou shalt make the girdle *of* needlework. And for Aaron's 40
sons thou shalt make coats, and thou shalt make for them girdles, and bonnets shalt thou make for them, for glory and for
beauty. And thou shalt put them upon Aaron thy brother, 41
and his sons with him; and shalt anoint them, and consecrate
them, and sanctify them, that they may minister unto me in
the priest's office. And thou shalt make them linen breeches 42
to cover their nakedness; from the loins even unto the thighs
they shall reach: And they shall be upon Aaron, and upon 43
his sons, when they come in unto the tabernacle of the congregation, or when they come near unto the altar to minister
in the holy *place*; that they bear not iniquity, and die: *it shall be* a statute for ever unto him and his seed after him.

And this *is* the thing that thou shalt do unto them to hal- **29**
low them, to minister unto me in the priest's office: Take
one young bullock, and two rams without blemish, And un- 2
leavened bread, and cakes unleavened tempered with oil, and
wafers unleavened anointed with oil: *of* wheaten flour shalt
thou make them. And thou shalt put them into one basket, 3
and bring them in the basket, with the bullock and the two
rams. And Aaron and his sons thou shalt bring unto the door 4
of the tabernacle of the congregation, and shalt wash them
with water. And thou shalt take the garments, and put upon 5
Aaron the coat, and the robe of the ephod, and the ephod,
and the breastplate, and gird him with the curious girdle of
the ephod: And thou shalt put the mitre upon his head, and 6
put the holy crown upon the mitre. Then shalt thou take 7
the anointing oil, and pour *it* upon his head, and anoint him.
And thou shalt bring his sons, and put coats upon them. And 8, 9
thou shalt gird them with girdles, Aaron and his sons, and put
the bonnets on them: and the priest's office shall be theirs for
a perpetual statute: and thou shalt consecrate Aaron and his

v.41 consecrate...: Heb. fill their hand. **v.42** their...: Heb. flesh of their nakedness. reach: Heb. be.

10 sons. And thou shalt cause a bullock to be brought before the
tabernacle of the congregation: and Aaron and his sons shall
11 put their hands upon the head of the bullock. And thou shalt
kill the bullock before the LORD, *by* the door of the taberna-
12 cle of the congregation. And thou shalt take of the blood of
the bullock, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar with thy
finger, and pour all the blood beside the bottom of the altar.
13 And thou shalt take all the fat that covereth the inwards, and
the caul *that is* above the liver, and the two kidneys, and the
14 fat that *is* upon them, and burn *them* upon the altar. But
the flesh of the bullock, and his skin, and his dung, shalt thou
15 burn with fire without the camp: it *is* a sin offering. Thou
shalt also take one ram; and Aaron and his sons shall put
16 their hands upon the head of the ram. And thou shalt slay
the ram, and thou shalt take his blood, and sprinkle *it* round
17 about upon the altar. And thou shalt cut the ram in pieces,
and wash the inwards of him, and his legs, and put *them* unto
18 his pieces, and unto his head. And thou shalt burn the whole
ram upon the altar: it *is* a burnt offering unto the LORD: it *is*
19 a sweet savour, an offering made by fire unto the LORD. And
thou shalt take the other ram; and Aaron and his sons shall
20 put their hands upon the head of the ram. Then shalt thou
kill the ram, and take of his blood, and put *it* upon the tip of
the right ear of Aaron, and upon the tip of the right ear of his
sons, and upon the thumb of their right hand, and upon the
great toe of their right foot, and sprinkle the blood upon the
21 altar round about. And thou shalt take of the blood that *is*
upon the altar, and of the anointing oil, and sprinkle *it* upon
Aaron, and upon his garments, and upon his sons, and upon
the garments of his sons with him: and he shall be hallowed,
and his garments, and his sons, and his sons' garments with
22 him. Also thou shalt take of the ram the fat and the rump,
and the fat that covereth the inwards, and the caul *above* the
liver, and the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* upon them, and
23 the right shoulder; for it *is* a ram of consecration: And one

29. v.9 put: Heb. bind. consecrate: Heb. fill the hand of. **v.13** the caul: it seemeth by anatomy, and the Hebrew doctors, to be the midriff. **v.17** unto: or, upon.

loaf of bread, and one cake of oiled bread, and one wafer out of the basket of the unleavened bread that *is* before the LORD: And thou shalt put all in the hands of Aaron, and in the hands 24
of his sons; and shalt wave them *for* a wave offering before the LORD. And thou shalt receive them of their hands, and burn 25
them upon the altar for a burnt offering, for a sweet savour before the LORD: it *is* an offering made by fire unto the LORD. And thou shalt take the breast of the ram of Aaron's conse- 26
cration, and wave it *for* a wave offering before the LORD: and it shall be thy part. And thou shalt sanctify the breast of the 27
wave offering, and the shoulder of the heave offering, which is waved, and which is heaved up, of the ram of the consecration, *even* of *that* which *is* for Aaron, and of *that* which is for his sons: And it shall be Aaron's and his sons' by a statute for 28
ever from the children of Israel: for it *is* an heave offering: and it shall be an heave offering from the children of Israel of the sacrifice of their peace offerings, *even* their heave offering unto the LORD. And the holy garments of Aaron shall be 29
his sons' after him, to be anointed therein, and to be consecrated in them. *And* that son that is priest in his stead shall 30
put them on seven days, when he cometh into the tabernacle of the congregation to minister in the holy *place*. And thou 31
shalt take the ram of the consecration, and seethe his flesh in the holy place. And Aaron and his sons shall eat the flesh of 32
the ram, and the bread that *is* in the basket, *by* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation. And they shall eat those 33
things wherewith the atonement was made, to consecrate *and* to sanctify them: but a stranger shall not eat *thereof*, because they *are* holy. And if ought of the flesh of the consecrations, 34
or of the bread, remain unto the morning, then thou shalt burn the remainder with fire: it shall not be eaten, because it *is* holy. And thus shalt thou do unto Aaron, and to his sons, 35
according to all *things* which I have commanded thee: seven days shalt thou consecrate them. And thou shalt offer every 36
day a bullock *for* a sin offering for atonement: and thou shalt cleanse the altar, when thou hast made an atonement for it,

v.24 shalt wave: or, shalt shake to and fro. **v.30** that son: Heb. he of his sons.

37 and thou shalt anoint it, to sanctify it. Seven days thou shalt
make an atonement for the altar, and sanctify it; and it shall
be an altar most holy: whatsoever toucheth the altar shall be
38 holy. Now this *is that* which thou shalt offer upon the altar;
39 two lambs of the first year day by day continually. The one
lamb thou shalt offer in the morning; and the other lamb thou
40 shalt offer at even: And with the one lamb a tenth deal of
flour mingled with the fourth part of an hin of beaten oil; and
41 the fourth part of an hin of wine *for* a drink offering. And
the other lamb thou shalt offer at even, and shalt do thereto
according to the meat offering of the morning, and according
to the drink offering thereof, for a sweet savour, an offering
42 made by fire unto the LORD. *This shall be* a continual burnt
offering throughout your generations *at* the door of the taber-
nacle of the congregation before the LORD: where I will meet
43 you, to speak there unto thee. And there I will meet with the
children of Israel, and *the tabernacle* shall be sanctified by my
44 glory. And I will sanctify the tabernacle of the congregation,
and the altar: I will sanctify also both Aaron and his sons, to
45 minister to me in the priest's office. And I will dwell among
46 the children of Israel, and will be their God. And they shall
know that I *am* the LORD their God, that brought them forth
out of the land of Egypt, that I may dwell among them: I *am*
the LORD their God.

30 And thou shalt make an altar to burn incense upon: *of*
2 shittim wood shalt thou make it. A cubit *shall be* the length
thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof; foursquare shall it be:
and two cubits *shall be* the height thereof: the horns thereof
3 *shall be* of the same. And thou shalt overlay it with pure
gold, the top thereof, and the sides thereof round about, and
the horns thereof; and thou shalt make unto it a crown of gold
4 round about. And two golden rings shalt thou make to it un-
der the crown of it, by the two corners thereof, upon the two
sides of it shalt thou make *it*; and they shall be for places for
5 the staves to bear it withal. And thou shalt make the staves
6 *of* shittim wood, and overlay them with gold. And thou shalt

v.43 the tabernacle: or, Israel. **30. v.3** top: Heb. roof. sides: Heb. walls. **v.4** corners: Heb. ribs.

put it before the vail that *is* by the ark of the testimony, before the mercy seat that *is* over the testimony, where I will meet with thee. And Aaron shall burn thereon sweet incense 7
every morning: when he dresseth the lamps, he shall burn incense upon it. And when Aaron lighteth the lamps at even, 8
he shall burn incense upon it, a perpetual incense before the LORD throughout your generations. Ye shall offer no strange 9
incense thereon, nor burnt sacrifice, nor meat offering; neither shall ye pour drink offering thereon. And Aaron shall make 10
an atonement upon the horns of it once in a year with the blood of the sin offering of atonements: once in the year shall he make atonement upon it throughout your generations: it *is* most holy unto the LORD. And the LORD spake unto Moses, 11
saying, When thou takest the sum of the children of Israel 12
after their number, then shall they give every man a ransom for his soul unto the LORD, when thou numberest them; that there be no plague among them, when *thou* numberest them. This they shall give, every one that passeth among them that 13
are numbered, half a shekel after the shekel of the sanctuary: (a shekel *is* twenty gerahs:) an half shekel *shall be* the offering of the LORD. Every one that passeth among them that are 14
numbered, from twenty years old and above, shall give an offering unto the LORD. The rich shall not give more, and the 15
poor shall not give less than half a shekel, when *they* give an offering unto the LORD, to make an atonement for your souls. And thou shalt take the atonement money of the children of 16
Israel, and shalt appoint it for the service of the tabernacle of the congregation; that it may be a memorial unto the children of Israel before the LORD, to make an atonement for your souls. And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Thou shalt 17, 18
also make a laver *of* brass, and his foot *also of* brass, to wash *withal*: and thou shalt put it between the tabernacle of the congregation and the altar, and thou shalt put water therein. For Aaron and his sons shall wash their hands and their feet 19

v.7 sweet incense: Heb. incense of spices. **v.8** lighteth: or setteth up: Heb. causeth to ascend. at even: Heb. between the two evenings. **v.12** their number: Heb. them that are to be numbered. **v.15** give more: Heb. multiply. give less: Heb. diminish.

20 thereat: When they go into the tabernacle of the congregation, they shall wash with water, that they die not; or when they come near to the altar to minister, to burn offering made
21 by fire unto the LORD: So they shall wash their hands and their feet, that they die not: and it shall be a statute for ever to them, *even* to him and to his seed throughout their gener-
22, 23 ations. Moreover the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Take thou also unto thee principal spices, of pure myrrh five hundred *shekels*, and of sweet cinnamon half so much, *even* two hundred and fifty *shekels*, and of sweet calamus two hundred
24 and fifty *shekels*, And of cassia five hundred *shekels*, after the
25 shekel of the sanctuary, and of oil olive an hin: And thou shalt make it an oil of holy ointment, an ointment compound after the art of the apothecary: it shall be an holy anointing
26 oil. And thou shalt anoint the tabernacle of the congregation
27 therewith, and the ark of the testimony, And the table and all his vessels, and the candlestick and his vessels, and the altar
28 of incense, And the altar of burnt offering with all his vessels,
29 and the laver and his foot. And thou shalt sanctify them, that they may be most holy: whatsoever toucheth them shall
30 be holy. And thou shalt anoint Aaron and his sons, and consecrate them, that *they* may minister unto me in the priest's
31 office. And thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel, saying, This shall be an holy anointing oil unto me throughout
32 your generations. Upon man's flesh shall it not be poured, neither shall ye make *any other* like it, after the composition of
33 it: it *is* holy, *and* it shall be holy unto you. Whosoever compoundeth *any* like it, or whosoever putteth *any* of it upon a
34 stranger, shall even be cut off from his people. And the LORD said unto Moses, Take unto thee sweet spices, stacte, and onycha, and galbanum; *these* sweet spices with pure frankincense:
35 of each shall there be a like *weight*: And thou shalt make it a perfume, a confection after the art of the apothecary, tem-
36 pered together, pure *and* holy: And thou shalt beat *some* of it very small, and put of it before the testimony in the tabernacle of the congregation, where I will meet with thee: it shall

v.25 apothecary: or, perfumer. **v.35** tempered...: Heb. salted.

be unto you most holy. And *as for* the perfume which thou 37
shalt make, ye shall not make to yourselves according to the
composition thereof: it shall be unto thee holy for the LORD.
Whosoever shall make like unto that, to smell thereto, shall 38
even be cut off from his people.

And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, See, I have called **31**, 2
by name Bezaleel the son of Uri, the son of Hur, of the tribe
of Judah: And I have filled him with the spirit of God, in 3
wisdom, and in understanding, and in knowledge, and in all
manner of workmanship, To devise cunning works, to work 4
in gold, and in silver, and in brass, And in cutting of stones, 5
to set *them*, and in carving of timber, to work in all manner of
workmanship. And I, behold, I have given with him Aholiab, 6
the son of Ahisamach, of the tribe of Dan: and in the hearts
of all that are wise hearted I have put wisdom, that they may
make all that I have commanded thee; The tabernacle of the 7
congregation, and the ark of the testimony, and the mercy
seat that *is* thereupon, and all the furniture of the tabernacle,
And the table and his furniture, and the pure candlestick with 8
all his furniture, and the altar of incense, And the altar of 9
burnt offering with all his furniture, and the laver and his foot,
And the cloths of service, and the holy garments for Aaron the 10
priest, and the garments of his sons, to minister in the priest's
office, And the anointing oil, and sweet incense for the holy 11
place: according to all that I have commanded thee shall they
do. And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Speak thou 12, 13
also unto the children of Israel, saying, Verily my sabbaths ye
shall keep: for it *is* a sign between me and you throughout
your generations; that *ye* may know that I *am* the LORD that
doth sanctify you. Ye shall keep the sabbath therefore; for 14
it *is* holy unto you: every one that defileth it shall surely be
put to death: for whosoever doeth *any* work therein, that soul
shall be cut off from among his people. Six days may work 15
be done; but in the seventh *is* the sabbath of rest, holy to the
LORD: whosoever doeth *any* work in the sabbath day, he shall

31. v.7 furniture: Heb. vessels. **v.8** furniture: Heb. vessels. **v.9** furniture: Heb. vessels.

16 surely be put to death. Wherefore the children of Israel shall
keep the sabbath, to observe the sabbath throughout their
17 generations, *for* a perpetual covenant. It *is* a sign between
me and the children of Israel for ever: for *in* six days the LORD
made heaven and earth, and on the seventh day he rested, and
18 was refreshed. And he gave unto Moses, when he had made
an end of communing with him upon mount Sinai, two tables
of testimony, tables of stone, written with the finger of God.

32 And when the people saw that Moses delayed to come down
out of the mount, the people gathered themselves together
unto Aaron, and said unto him, Up, make us gods, which shall
go before us; for *as for* this Moses, the man that brought us up
out of the land of Egypt, we wot not what is become of him.
2 And Aaron said unto them, Break off the golden earrings,
which *are* in the ears of your wives, of your sons, and of your
3 daughters, and bring *them* unto me. And all the people brake
off the golden earrings which *were* in their ears, and brought
4 *them* unto Aaron. And he received *them* at their hand, and
fashioned it with a graving tool, after he had made it a molten
calf: and they said, These *be* thy gods, O Israel, which brought
5 thee up out of the land of Egypt. And when Aaron saw *it*,
he built an altar before it; and Aaron made proclamation, and
6 said, To morrow *is* a feast to the LORD. And they rose up
early on the morrow, and offered burnt offerings, and brought
peace offerings; and the people sat down to eat and to drink,
7 and rose up to play. And the LORD said unto Moses, Go,
get thee down; for thy people, which thou broughtest out of
8 the land of Egypt, have corrupted *themselves*: They have
turned aside quickly out of the way which I commanded them:
they have made them a molten calf, and have worshipped it,
and have sacrificed thereunto, and said, These *be* thy gods, O
Israel, which have brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.
9 And the LORD said unto Moses, I have seen this people, and,
10 behold, it *is* a stiffnecked people: Now therefore let me alone,
that my wrath may wax hot against them, and that I may
11 consume them: and I will make of thee a great nation. And

v.15 holy: Heb. holiness.

Moses besought the LORD his God, and said, LORD, why doth thy wrath wax hot against thy people, which thou hast brought forth out of the land of Egypt with great power, and with a mighty hand? Wherefore should the Egyptians speak, and 12
say, For mischief did he bring them out, to slay them in the mountains, and to consume them from the face of the earth? Turn from thy fierce wrath, and repent of this evil against thy people. Remember Abraham, Isaac, and Israel, thy servants, 13
to whom thou swarest by thine own self, and saidst unto them, I will multiply your seed as the stars of heaven, and all this land that I have spoken of will I give unto your seed, and they shall inherit *it* for ever. And the LORD repented of the evil 14
which he thought to do unto his people. And Moses turned, 15
and went down from the mount, and the two tables of the testimony *were* in his hand: the tables *were* written on both their sides; on the one side and on the other *were* they written. And the tables *were* the work of God, and the writing *was* the 16
writing of God, graven upon the tables. And when Joshua 17
heard the noise of the people as they shouted, he said unto Moses, *There is* a noise of war in the camp. And he said, *It* 18
is not the voice of *them that* shout for mastery, neither *is it* the voice of *them that* cry for being overcome: *but* the noise of *them that* sing do I hear. And it came to pass, as soon 19
as he came nigh unto the camp, that he saw the calf, and the dancing: and Moses' anger waxed hot, and he cast the tables out of his hands, and brake them beneath the mount. And 20
he took the calf which they had made, and burnt *it* in the fire, and ground *it* to powder, and strawed *it* upon the water, and made the children of Israel drink *of it*. And Moses said 21
unto Aaron, What did this people unto thee, that thou hast brought so great a sin upon them? And Aaron said, Let not 22
the anger of my lord wax hot: thou knowest the people, that they *are set* on mischief. For they said unto me, Make us 23
gods, which shall go before us: for *as for* this Moses, the man that brought us up out of the land of Egypt, we wot not what is become of him. And I said unto them, Whosoever hath any 24

32. v.11 the LORD: Heb. the face of the LORD. **v.18** being...: Heb. weakness.

gold, let them break *it* off. So they gave *it* me: then I cast it
25 into the fire, and there came out this calf. And when Moses
saw that the people *were* naked; (for Aaron had made them
26 naked unto *their* shame among their enemies:) Then Moses
stood in the gate of the camp, and said, Who *is* on the LORD'S
side? *let him come* unto me. And all the sons of Levi gathered
27 themselves together unto him. And he said unto them, Thus
saith the LORD God of Israel, Put every man his sword by his
side, *and* go in and out from gate to gate throughout the camp,
and slay every man his brother, and every man his companion,
28 and every man his neighbour. And the children of Levi did
according to the word of Moses: and there fell of the people
29 that day about three thousand men. For Moses had said,
Consecrate yourselves to day to the LORD, even every man
upon his son, and upon his brother; that he may bestow upon
30 you a blessing this day. And it came to pass on the morrow,
that Moses said unto the people, Ye have sinned a great sin:
and now I will go up unto the LORD; peradventure I shall
31 make an atonement for your sin. And Moses returned unto
the LORD, and said, Oh, this people have sinned a great sin,
32 and have made them gods of gold. Yet now, if thou wilt
forgive their sin–; and if not, blot me, I pray thee, out of
33 thy book which thou hast written. And the LORD said unto
Moses, Whosoever hath sinned against me, him will I blot
34 out of my book. Therefore now go, lead the people unto *the*
place of which I have spoken unto thee: behold, mine Angel
shall go before thee: nevertheless in the day when I visit I will
35 visit their sin upon them. And the LORD plagued the people,
because they made the calf, which Aaron made.

33 And the LORD said unto Moses, Depart, *and* go up hence,
thou and the people which thou hast brought up out of the
land of Egypt, unto the land which I sware unto Abraham,
to Isaac, and to Jacob, saying, Unto thy seed will I give it:
2 And I will send an angel before thee; and I will drive out the

v.25 their enemies: Heb. those that rose up against them. **v.29** For Moses...: or, And Moses said, Consecrate yourselves to day to the LORD, because every man hath been against his brother, etc. Consecrate...: Heb. Fill your hands.

Canaanite, the Amorite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite,
the Hivite, and the Jebusite: Unto a land flowing with milk 3
and honey: for I will not go up in the midst of thee; for thou
art a stiffnecked people: lest I consume thee in the way. And 4
when the people heard these evil tidings, they mourned: and
no man did put on him his ornaments. For the LORD had 5
said unto Moses, Say unto the children of Israel, Ye *are* a
stiffnecked people: I will come up into the midst of thee in
a moment, and consume thee: therefore now put off thy or-
naments from thee, that I may know what to do unto thee.
And the children of Israel stripped themselves of their orna- 6
ments by the mount Horeb. And Moses took the tabernacle, 7
and pitched it without the camp, afar off from the camp, and
called it the Tabernacle of the congregation. And it came to
pass, *that* every one which sought the LORD went out unto the
tabernacle of the congregation, which *was* without the camp.
And it came to pass, when Moses went out unto the taberna- 8
cle, *that* all the people rose up, and stood every man *at* his
tent door, and looked after Moses, until he was gone into the
tabernacle. And it came to pass, as Moses entered into the 9
tabernacle, the cloudy pillar descended, and stood *at* the door
of the tabernacle, and *the LORD* talked with Moses. And all 10
the people saw the cloudy pillar stand *at* the tabernacle door:
and all the people rose up and worshipped, every man *in* his
tent door. And the LORD spake unto Moses face to face, as 11
a man speaketh unto his friend. And he turned again into the
camp: but his servant Joshua, the son of Nun, a young man,
departed not out of the tabernacle. And Moses said unto the 12
LORD, See, thou sayest unto me, Bring up this people: and
thou hast not let me know whom thou wilt send with me. Yet
thou hast said, I know thee by name, and thou hast also found
grace in my sight. Now therefore, I pray thee, if I have found 13
grace in thy sight, shew me now thy way, that I may know
thee, that I may find grace in thy sight: and consider that this
nation *is* thy people. And he said, My presence shall go *with* 14
thee, and I will give thee rest. And he said unto him, If thy 15
presence go not *with me*, carry us not up hence. For wherein 16

shall it be known here that I and thy people have found grace in thy sight? *is it* not in that thou goest with us? so shall we be separated, I and thy people, from all the people that *are*
17 upon the face of the earth. And the LORD said unto Moses, I will do this thing also that thou hast spoken: for thou hast
18 found grace in my sight, and I know thee by name. And he
19 said, I beseech thee, shew me thy glory. And he said, I will make all my goodness pass before thee, and I will proclaim the name of the LORD before thee; and will be gracious to whom I will be gracious, and will shew mercy on whom I will
20 shew mercy. And he said, Thou canst not see my face: for
21 there shall no man see me, and live. And the LORD said, Behold, *there is* a place by me, and thou shalt stand upon a
22 rock: And it shall come to pass, while my glory passeth by, that I will put thee in a clift of the rock, and will cover thee
23 with my hand while I pass by: And I will take away mine hand, and thou shalt see my back parts: but my face shall not be seen.

34 And the LORD said unto Moses, Hew thee two tables of stone like unto the first: and I will write upon *these* tables the words that were in the first tables, which thou brakest.
2 And be ready in the morning, and come up in the morning unto mount Sinai, and present thyself there to me in the top
3 of the mount. And no man shall come up with thee, neither let any man be seen throughout all the mount; neither let the
4 flocks nor herds feed before that mount. And he hewed two tables of stone like unto the first; and Moses rose up early in the morning, and went up unto mount Sinai, as the LORD had commanded him, and took in his hand the two tables of stone.
5 And the LORD descended in the cloud, and stood with him
6 there, and proclaimed the name of the LORD. And the LORD passed by before him, and proclaimed, The LORD, The LORD God, merciful and gracious, longsuffering, and abundant in
7 goodness and truth, Keeping mercy for thousands, forgiving iniquity and transgression and sin, and that will by no means clear *the guilty*; visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children, and upon the children's children, unto the third and

to the fourth *generation*. And Moses made haste, and bowed 8
his head toward the earth, and worshipped. And he said, If 9
now I have found grace in thy sight, O Lord, let my Lord, I pray
thee, go among us; for it *is* a stiffnecked people; and pardon
our iniquity and our sin, and take us for thine inheritance.
And he said, Behold, I make a covenant: before all thy people 10
I will do marvels, such as have not been done in all the earth,
nor in any nation: and all the people among which thou *art*
shall see the work of the LORD: for it *is* a terrible thing that
I will do with thee. Observe thou that which I command 11
thee this day: behold, I drive out before thee the Amorite,
and the Canaanite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, and
the Hivite, and the Jebusite. Take heed to thyself, lest thou 12
make a covenant with the inhabitants of the land whither thou
goest, lest it be for a snare in the midst of thee: But ye 13
shall destroy their altars, break their images, and cut down
their groves: For thou shalt worship no other god: for the 14
LORD, whose name *is* Jealous, *is* a jealous God: Lest thou 15
make a covenant with the inhabitants of the land, and they
go a whoring after their gods, and do sacrifice unto their gods,
and *one* call thee, and thou eat of his sacrifice; And thou 16
take of their daughters unto thy sons, and their daughters go
a whoring after their gods, and make thy sons go a whoring
after their gods. Thou shalt make thee no molten gods. The 17, 18
feast of unleavened bread shalt thou keep. Seven days thou
shalt eat unleavened bread, as I commanded thee, in the time
of the month Abib: for in the month Abib thou camest out
from Egypt. All that openeth the matrix *is* mine; and every 19
firstling among thy cattle, *whether* ox or sheep, *that is male*.
But the firstling of an ass thou shalt redeem with a lamb: 20
and if thou redeem *him* not, then shalt thou break his neck.
All the firstborn of thy sons thou shalt redeem. And none
shall appear before me empty. Six days thou shalt work, 21
but on the seventh day thou shalt rest: in earing time and
in harvest thou shalt rest. And thou shalt observe the feast 22
of weeks, of the firstfruits of wheat harvest, and the feast of

34. v.13 images: Heb. statues. **v.19** sheep: or, kid. **v.20** lamb: or, kid.

23 ingathering at the year's end. Thrice in the year shall all
your men children appear before the Lord GOD, the God of
24 Israel. For I will cast out the nations before thee, and enlarge
thy borders: neither shall any man desire thy land, when thou
shalt go up to appear before the LORD thy God thrice in
25 the year. Thou shalt not offer the blood of my sacrifice with
leaven; neither shall the sacrifice of the feast of the passover be
26 left unto the morning. The first of the firstfruits of thy land
thou shalt bring unto the house of the LORD thy God. Thou
27 shalt not seethe a kid in his mother's milk. And the LORD
said unto Moses, Write thou these words: for after the tenor of
these words I have made a covenant with thee and with Israel.
28 And he was there with the LORD forty days and forty nights;
he did neither eat bread, nor drink water. And he wrote upon
the tables the words of the covenant, the ten commandments.
29 And it came to pass, when Moses came down from mount
Sinai with the two tables of testimony in Moses' hand, when
he came down from the mount, that Moses wist not that the
30 skin of his face shone while he talked with him. And when
Aaron and all the children of Israel saw Moses, behold, the
skin of his face shone; and they were afraid to come nigh him.
31 And Moses called unto them; and Aaron and all the rulers of
the congregation returned unto him: and Moses talked with
32 them. And afterward all the children of Israel came nigh: and
he gave them in commandment all that the LORD had spoken
33 with him in mount Sinai. And *till* Moses had done speaking
34 with them, he put a vail on his face. But when Moses went in
before the LORD to speak with him, he took the vail off, until
he came out. And he came out, and spake unto the children
35 of Israel *that* which he was commanded. And the children
of Israel saw the face of Moses, that the skin of Moses' face
shone: and Moses put the vail upon his face again, until he
went in to speak with him.

35 And Moses gathered all the congregation of the children
of Israel together, and said unto them, These *are* the words
which the LORD hath commanded, that *ye* should do them.

v.22 year's end: Heb. revolution of the year. **v.28** commandments: Heb. words.

Six days shall work be done, but on the seventh day there shall 2
be to you an holy day, a sabbath of rest to the LORD: whoso-
ever doeth work therein shall be put to death. Ye shall kin- 3
dle no fire throughout your habitations upon the sabbath day.
And Moses spake unto all the congregation of the children of 4
Israel, saying, This *is* the thing which the LORD commanded,
saying, Take ye from among you an offering unto the LORD: 5
whosoever *is* of a willing heart, let him bring it, an offering of
the LORD; gold, and silver, and brass, And blue, and purple, 6
and scarlet, and fine linen, and goats' *hair*, And rams' skins 7
dyed red, and badgers' skins, and shittim wood, And oil for 8
the light, and spices for anointing oil, and for the sweet in-
cense, And onyx stones, and stones to be set for the ephod, 9
and for the breastplate. And every wise hearted among you 10
shall come, and make all that the LORD hath commanded;
The tabernacle, his tent, and his covering, his taches, and his 11
boards, his bars, his pillars, and his sockets, The ark, and 12
the staves thereof, *with* the mercy seat, and the vail of the
covering, The table, and his staves, and all his vessels, and 13
the shewbread, The candlestick also for the light, and his 14
furniture, and his lamps, with the oil for the light, And the 15
incense altar, and his staves, and the anointing oil, and the
sweet incense, and the hanging for the door at the entering in
of the tabernacle, The altar of burnt offering, with his brasen 16
grate, his staves, and all his vessels, the laver and his foot,
The hangings of the court, his pillars, and their sockets, and 17
the hanging for the door of the court, The pins of the taber- 18
nacle, and the pins of the court, and their cords, The cloths 19
of service, to do service in the holy *place*, the holy garments for
Aaron the priest, and the garments of his sons, to minister in
the priest's office. And all the congregation of the children of 20
Israel departed from the presence of Moses. And they came, 21
every one whose heart stirred him up, and every one whom
his spirit made willing, *and* they brought the LORD'S offer-
ing to the work of the tabernacle of the congregation, and for
all his service, and for the holy garments. And they came, 22

35. v.2 an...: Heb. holiness.

both men and women, as many as were willing hearted, *and* brought bracelets, and earrings, and rings, and tablets, all jewels of gold: and every man that offered *offered* an offering of
23 gold unto the LORD. And every man, with whom was found blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine linen, and goats' *hair*,
24 and red skins of rams, and badgers' skins, brought *them*. Every one that did offer an offering of silver and brass brought the LORD'S offering: and every man, with whom was found shit-
25 tim wood for any work of the service, brought *it*. And all the women that were wise hearted did spin with their hands, and brought that which they had spun, *both* of blue, and of purple,
26 *and* of scarlet, and of fine linen. And all the women whose
27 heart stirred them up in wisdom spun goats' *hair*. And the rulers brought onyx stones, and stones to be set, for the ephod,
28 and for the breastplate; And spice, and oil for the light, and
29 for the anointing oil, and for the sweet incense. The children of Israel brought a willing offering unto the LORD, every man and woman, whose heart made them willing to bring for all manner of work, which the LORD had commanded to be made
30 by the hand of Moses. And Moses said unto the children of Israel, See, the LORD hath called by name Bezaleel the son
31 of Uri, the son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah; And he hath filled him with the spirit of God, in wisdom, in understanding,
32 and in knowledge, and in all manner of workmanship; And to devise curious works, to work in gold, and in silver, and
33 in brass, And in the cutting of stones, to set *them*, and in
34 carving of wood, to make any manner of cunning work. And he hath put in his heart that he may teach, *both* he, and Aho-
35 liab, the son of Ahisamach, of the tribe of Dan. Them hath he filled with wisdom of heart, to work all manner of work, of the engraver, and of the cunning workman, and of the embroiderer, in blue, and in purple, in scarlet, and in fine linen, and of the weaver, *even* of them that do any work, and of those that devise cunning work.

36 Then wrought Bezaleel and Aholiab, and every wise hearted man, in whom the LORD put wisdom and understanding to know how to work all manner of work for the service of the

sanctuary, according to all that the LORD had commanded.
And Moses called Bezaleel and Aholiab, and every wise hearted man, in whose heart the LORD had put wisdom, *even* every one whose heart stirred him up to come unto the work to do it: 2
And they received of Moses all the offering, which the children of Israel had brought for the work of the service of the sanctuary, to make it *withal*. And they brought yet unto him free offerings every morning. 3
And all the wise men, that wrought all the work of the sanctuary, came every man from his work which they made; 4
And they spake unto Moses, saying, The people bring much more than enough for the service of the work, which the LORD commanded to make. 5
And Moses gave commandment, and they caused it to be proclaimed throughout the camp, saying, Let neither man nor woman make any more work for the offering of the sanctuary. So the people were restrained from bringing. 6
For the stuff they had was sufficient for all the work to make it, and too much. 7
And every wise hearted man among them that wrought the work of the tabernacle made ten curtains *of* fine twined linen, and blue, and purple, and scarlet: *with* cherubims of cunning work made he them. 8
The length of one curtain *was* twenty and eight cubits, and the breadth of one curtain four cubits: the curtains *were* all of one size. 9
And he coupled the five curtains one unto another: and *the other* five curtains he coupled one unto another. 10
And he made loops of blue on the edge of one curtain from the selvedge in the coupling: likewise he made in the uttermost side of *another* curtain, in the coupling of the second. 11
Fifty loops made he in one curtain, and fifty loops made he in the edge of the curtain which *was* in the coupling of the second: the loops held one *curtain* to another. 12
And he made fifty taches of gold, and coupled the curtains one unto another with the taches: so it became one tabernacle. 13
And he made curtains *of* goats' *hair* for the tent over the tabernacle: eleven curtains he made them. 14
The length of one curtain *was* thirty cubits, and four cubits *was* the breadth of one curtain: the eleven curtains *were* of one size. 15
And he coupled five curtains by themselves, and six curtains by them- 16

17 selves. And he made fifty loops upon the uttermost edge of
the curtain in the coupling, and fifty loops made he upon the
18 edge of the curtain which coupleth the second. And he made
fifty taches *of* brass to couple the tent together, that it might
19 be one. And he made a covering for the tent *of* rams' skins
20 dyed red, and a covering *of* badgers' skins above *that*. And
he made boards for the tabernacle *of* shittim wood, standing
21 up. The length of a board *was* ten cubits, and the breadth
22 of a board one cubit and a half. One board had two tenons,
equally distant one from another: thus did he make for all the
23 boards of the tabernacle. And he made boards for the taber-
24 nacle; twenty boards for the south side southward: And forty
sockets of silver he made under the twenty boards; two sockets
under one board for his two tenons, and two sockets under an-
25 other board for his two tenons. And for the other side of the
tabernacle, *which is* toward the north corner, he made twenty
26 boards, And their forty sockets of silver; two sockets under
27 one board, and two sockets under another board. And for the
28 sides of the tabernacle westward he made six boards. And
two boards made he for the corners of the tabernacle in the
29 two sides. And they were coupled beneath, and coupled to-
gether at the head thereof, to one ring: thus he did to both of
30 them in both the corners. And there were eight boards; and
their sockets *were* sixteen sockets of silver, under every board
31 two sockets. And he made bars of shittim wood; five for the
32 boards of the one side of the tabernacle, And five bars for the
boards of the other side of the tabernacle, and five bars for
33 the boards of the tabernacle for the sides westward. And he
made the middle bar to shoot through the boards from the one
34 end to the other. And he overlaid the boards with gold, and
made their rings *of* gold *to be* places for the bars, and overlaid
35 the bars with gold. And he made a vail *of* blue, and purple,
and scarlet, and fine twined linen: *with* cherubims made he
36 it of cunning work. And he made thereunto four pillars *of*
shittim *wood*, and overlaid them with gold: their hooks *were*
37 *of* gold; and he cast for them four sockets of silver. And he

36. v.29 coupled: Heb. twinned. **v.30** under...: Heb. two sockets, two sockets under one board.

made an hanging for the tabernacle door *of* blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen, of needlework; And the five 38
pillars of it with their hooks: and he overlaid their chapiters and their fillets with gold: but their five sockets *were of* brass.

And Bezaleel made the ark *of* shittim wood: two cubits and **37**
a half *was* the length of it, and a cubit and a half the breadth of it, and a cubit and a half the height of it: And he overlaid it 2
with pure gold within and without, and made a crown of gold to it round about. And he cast for it four rings of gold, *to be* 3
set by the four corners of it; even two rings upon the one side of it, and two rings upon the other side of it. And he made 4
staves *of* shittim wood, and overlaid them with gold. And he 5
put the staves into the rings by the sides of the ark, to bear the ark. And he made the mercy seat *of* pure gold: two cubits 6
and a half *was* the length thereof, and one cubit and a half the breadth thereof. And he made two cherubims *of* gold, beaten 7
out of one piece made he them, on the two ends of the mercy seat; One cherub on the end on this side, and another cherub 8
on the *other* end on that side: out of the mercy seat made he the cherubims on the two ends thereof. And the cherubims 9
spread out *their* wings on high, *and* covered with their wings over the mercy seat, with their faces one to another; *even* to the mercy seatward were the faces of the cherubims. And he 10
made the table *of* shittim wood: two cubits *was* the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half the height thereof: And he overlaid it with pure gold, 11
and made thereunto a crown of gold round about. Also he 12
made thereunto a border of an handbreadth round about; and made a crown of gold for the border thereof round about. And 13
he cast for it four rings of gold, and put the rings upon the four corners that *were* in the four feet thereof. Over against 14
the border were the rings, the places for the staves to bear the table. And he made the staves *of* shittim wood, and overlaid 15
them with gold, to bear the table. And he made the vessels 16
which *were* upon the table, his dishes, and his spoons, and his

v.37 of needlework: Heb. the work of a needleworker or, embroiderer. **37. v.7** on...: or, out of, etc. **v.8** on the end: or, out of, etc. on the other end: or, out of, etc.

17 bowls, and his covers to cover withal, *of* pure gold. And he
made the candlestick *of* pure gold: *of* beaten work made he
the candlestick; his shaft, and his branch, his bowls, his knops,
18 and his flowers, were of the same: And six branches going out
of the sides thereof; three branches of the candlestick out of the
one side thereof, and three branches of the candlestick out of
19 the other side thereof: Three bowls made after the fashion of
almonds in one branch, a knop and a flower; and three bowls
made like almonds in another branch, a knop and a flower:
so throughout the six branches going out of the candlestick.
20 And in the candlestick *were* four bowls made like almonds, his
21 knops, and his flowers: And a knop under two branches of
the same, and a knop under two branches of the same, and
a knop under two branches of the same, according to the six
22 branches going out of it. Their knops and their branches were
23 of the same: all of it *was* one beaten work *of* pure gold. And
he made his seven lamps, and his snuffers, and his snuffdishes,
24 *of* pure gold. *Of* a talent of pure gold made he it, and all
25 the vessels thereof. And he made the incense altar *of* shittim
wood: the length of it *was* a cubit, and the breadth of it a
cubit; *it was* foursquare; and two cubits *was* the height of it;
26 the horns thereof were of the same. And he overlaid it with
pure gold, *both* the top of it, and the sides thereof round about,
and the horns of it: also he made unto it a crown of gold round
27 about. And he made two rings of gold for it under the crown
thereof, by the two corners of it, upon the two sides thereof, to
28 be places for the staves to bear it withal. And he made the
29 staves *of* shittim wood, and overlaid them with gold. And
he made the holy anointing oil, and the pure incense of sweet
spices, according to the work of the apothecary.

38 And he made the altar of burnt offering *of* shittim wood:
five cubits *was* the length thereof, and five cubits the breadth
thereof; *it was* foursquare; and three cubits the height thereof.
2 And he made the horns thereof on the four corners of it; the
horns thereof were of the same: and he overlaid it with brass.
3 And he made all the vessels of the altar, the pots, and the

v.16 to cover...: or, to pour out withal.

shovels, and the basons, *and* the fleshhooks, and the firepans: all the vessels thereof made he *of* brass. And he made for 4
the altar a brasen grate of network under the compass thereof beneath unto the midst of it. And he cast four rings for the 5
four ends of the grate of brass, *to be* places for the staves. And 6
he made the staves *of* shittim wood, and overlaid them with brass. And he put the staves into the rings on the sides of the 7
altar, to bear it withal; he made the altar hollow with boards.
And he made the laver *of* brass, and the foot of it *of* brass, of 8
the lookingglasses of *the women* assembling, which assembled *at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation. And he 9
made the court: on the south side southward the hangings of the court *were of* fine twined linen, an hundred cubits: Their 10
pillars *were* twenty, and their brasen sockets twenty; the hooks of the pillars and their fillets *were of* silver. And for the 11
north side *the hangings were* an hundred cubits, their pillars *were* twenty, and their sockets of brass twenty; the hooks of the pillars and their fillets *of* silver. And for the west side 12
were hangings of fifty cubits, their pillars ten, and their sockets ten; the hooks of the pillars and their fillets *of* silver. And 13
for the east side eastward fifty cubits. The hangings of the 14
one side *of the gate were* fifteen cubits; their pillars three, and their sockets three. And for the other side of the court 15
gate, on this hand and that hand, *were* hangings of fifteen cubits; their pillars three, and their sockets three. All the 16
hangings of the court round about *were* of fine twined linen.
And the sockets for the pillars *were of* brass; the hooks of the 17
pillars and their fillets *of* silver; and the overlaying of their chapiters *of* silver; and all the pillars of the court *were* filleted with silver. And the hanging for the gate of the court *was* 18
needlework, *of* blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen: and twenty cubits *was* the length, and the height in the breadth *was* five cubits, answerable to the hangings of the court. And their pillars *were* four, and their sockets *of* brass 19
four; their hooks *of* silver, and the overlaying of their chapiters and their fillets *of* silver. And all the pins of the tabernacle, 20

38. v.8 lookingglasses: or, brasen glasses. assembling: Heb. assembling by troops.

21 and of the court round about, *were of* brass. This is the
sum of the tabernacle, *even* of the tabernacle of testimony,
as it was counted, according to the commandment of Moses,
for the service of the Levites, by the hand of Ithamar, son to
22 Aaron the priest. And Bezaleel the son of Uri, the son of Hur,
of the tribe of Judah, made all that the LORD commanded
23 Moses. And with him *was* Aholiab, son of Ahisamach, of the
tribe of Dan, an engraver, and a cunning workman, and an
embroiderer in blue, and in purple, and in scarlet, and fine
24 linen. All the gold that was occupied for the work in all the
work of the holy *place*, even the gold of the offering, was twenty
and nine talents, and seven hundred and thirty shekels, after
25 the shekel of the sanctuary. And the silver of them that were
numbered of the congregation *was* an hundred talents, and
a thousand seven hundred and threescore and fifteen shekels,
26 after the shekel of the sanctuary: A bekah for every man, *that
is*, half a shekel, after the shekel of the sanctuary, for every one
that went to be numbered, from twenty years old and upward,
for six hundred thousand and three thousand and five hundred
27 and fifty *men*. And of the hundred talents of silver were cast
the sockets of the sanctuary, and the sockets of the vail; an
hundred sockets of the hundred talents, a talent for a socket.
28 And of the thousand seven hundred seventy and five shekels
he made hooks for the pillars, and overlaid their chapiters,
29 and filleted them. And the brass of the offering *was* seventy
30 talents, and two thousand and four hundred shekels. And
therewith he made the sockets to the door of the tabernacle of
the congregation, and the brasen altar, and the brasen grate
31 for it, and all the vessels of the altar, And the sockets of the
court round about, and the sockets of the court gate, and all
the pins of the tabernacle, and all the pins of the court round
about.

39 And of the blue, and purple, and scarlet, they made cloths
of service, to do service in the holy *place*, and made the holy
2 garments for Aaron; as the LORD commanded Moses. And
he made the ephod *of* gold, blue, and purple, and scarlet, and

v.26 every man: Heb. a poll.

fine twined linen. And they did beat the gold into thin plates, 3
and cut *it into* wires, to work *it* in the blue, and in the purple,
and in the scarlet, and in the fine linen, *with* cunning work.
They made shoulderpieces for it, to couple *it* together: by the 4
two edges was it coupled together. And the curious girdle 5
of his ephod, that *was* upon it, *was* of the same, according
to the work thereof; *of* gold, blue, and purple, and scarlet,
and fine twined linen; as the LORD commanded Moses. And 6
they wrought onyx stones inclosed in ouches of gold, graven,
as signets are graven, with the names of the children of Is-
rael. And he put them on the shoulders of the ephod, *that* 7
they should be stones for a memorial to the children of Israel;
as the LORD commanded Moses. And he made the breast- 8
plate *of* cunning work, like the work of the ephod; *of* gold,
blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen. It was 9
foursquare; they made the breastplate double: a span *was* the
length thereof, and a span the breadth thereof, *being* dou-
bled. And they set in it four rows of stones: *the first* row *was* 10
a sardius, a topaz, and a carbuncle: this *was* the first row.
And the second row, an emerald, a sapphire, and a diamond. 11
And the third row, a ligure, an agate, and an amethyst. And 12, 13
the fourth row, a beryl, an onyx, and a jasper: *they were* in-
closed in ouches of gold in their inclosings. And the stones 14
were according to the names of the children of Israel, twelve,
according to their names, *like* the engravings of a signet, ev-
ery one with his name, according to the twelve tribes. And 15
they made upon the breastplate chains at the ends, *of* wrea-
then work *of* pure gold. And they made two ouches *of* gold, 16
and two gold rings; and put the two rings in the two ends of
the breastplate. And they put the two wreathen chains of 17
gold in the two rings on the ends of the breastplate. And 18
the two ends of the two wreathen chains they fastened in the
two ouches, and put them on the shoulderpieces of the ephod,
before it. And they made two rings of gold, and put *them* 19
on the two ends of the breastplate, upon the border of it,
which *was* on the side of the ephod inward. And they made 20

39. v.10 sardius: or, ruby.

two *other* golden rings, and put them on the two sides of the ephod underneath, toward the forepart of it, over against the *other* coupling thereof, above the curious girdle of the ephod.
21 And they did bind the breastplate by his rings unto the rings of the ephod with a lace of blue, that it might be above the curious girdle of the ephod, and that the breastplate might not be loosed from the ephod; as the LORD commanded Moses.
22 And he made the robe of the ephod *of* woven work, all *of* blue.
23 And *there was* an hole in the midst of the robe, as the hole of an habergeon, *with* a band round about the hole, that it
24 should not rend. And they made upon the hems of the robe pomegranates *of* blue, and purple, and scarlet, *and* twined
25 *linen*. And they made bells *of* pure gold, and put the bells between the pomegranates upon the hem of the robe, round
26 about between the pomegranates; A bell and a pomegranate, a bell and a pomegranate, round about the hem of the robe to
27 minister *in*; as the LORD commanded Moses. And they made coats *of* fine linen *of* woven work for Aaron, and for his sons,
28 And a mitre *of* fine linen, and goodly bonnets *of* fine linen,
29 and linen breeches *of* fine twined linen, And a girdle *of* fine twined linen, and blue, and purple, and scarlet, *of* needlework;
30 as the LORD commanded Moses. And they made the plate of the holy crown *of* pure gold, and wrote upon it a writing, *like to* the engravings of a signet, HOLINESS TO THE LORD.
31 And they tied unto it a lace of blue, to fasten *it* on high upon
32 the mitre; as the LORD commanded Moses. Thus was all the work of the tabernacle of the tent of the congregation finished: and the children of Israel did according to all that the LORD
33 commanded Moses, so did they. And they brought the tabernacle unto Moses, the tent, and all his furniture, his taches,
34 his boards, his bars, and his pillars, and his sockets, And the covering of rams' skins dyed red, and the covering of badgers'
35 skins, and the vail of the covering, The ark of the testimony,
36 and the staves thereof, and the mercy seat, The table, *and*
37 all the vessels thereof, and the shewbread, The pure candlestick, *with* the lamps thereof, *even with* the lamps to be set in
38 order, and all the vessels thereof, and the oil for light, And

the golden altar, and the anointing oil, and the sweet incense,
and the hanging for the tabernacle door, The brasen altar, 39
and his grate of brass, his staves, and all his vessels, the laver
and his foot, The hangings of the court, his pillars, and his 40
sockets, and the hanging for the court gate, his cords, and his
pins, and all the vessels of the service of the tabernacle, for
the tent of the congregation, The cloths of service to do ser- 41
vice in the holy *place*, and the holy garments for Aaron the
priest, and his sons' garments, to minister in the priest's of-
fice. According to all that the LORD commanded Moses, so 42
the children of Israel made all the work. And Moses did look 43
upon all the work, and, behold, they had done it as the LORD
had commanded, even so had they done it: and Moses blessed
them.

And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, On the first day **40**, 2
of the first month shalt thou set up the tabernacle of the tent
of the congregation. And thou shalt put therein the ark of 3
the testimony, and cover the ark with the vail. And thou 4
shalt bring in the table, and set in order the things that are
to be set in order upon it; and thou shalt bring in the can-
dlestick, and light the lamps thereof. And thou shalt set the 5
altar of gold for the incense before the ark of the testimony,
and put the hanging of the door to the tabernacle. And thou 6
shalt set the altar of the burnt offering before the door of the
tabernacle of the tent of the congregation. And thou shalt 7
set the laver between the tent of the congregation and the al-
tar, and shalt put water therein. And thou shalt set up the 8
court round about, and hang up the hanging at the court gate.
And thou shalt take the anointing oil, and anoint the taber- 9
nacle, and all that *is* therein, and shalt hallow it, and all the
vessels thereof: and it shall be holy. And thou shalt anoint 10
the altar of the burnt offering, and all his vessels, and sanc-
tify the altar: and it shall be an altar most holy. And thou 11
shalt anoint the laver and his foot, and sanctify it. And thou 12
shalt bring Aaron and his sons unto the door of the tabernacle

v.38 the sweet...: Heb. the incense of sweet spices. **40. v.4** the things...: Heb. the order thereof. **v.10** most holy: Heb. holiness of holinesses.

of the congregation, and wash them with water. And thou
shalt put upon Aaron the holy garments, and anoint him, and
sanctify him; that he may minister unto me in the priest's
office. And thou shalt bring his sons, and clothe them with
coats: And thou shalt anoint them, as thou didst anoint their
father, that they may minister unto me in the priest's office:
for their anointing shall surely be an everlasting priesthood
throughout their generations. Thus did Moses: according to
all that the LORD commanded him, so did he. And it came
to pass in the first month in the second year, on the first *day*
of the month, *that* the tabernacle was reared up. And Moses
reared up the tabernacle, and fastened his sockets, and set up
the boards thereof, and put in the bars thereof, and reared up
his pillars. And he spread abroad the tent over the taber-
nacle, and put the covering of the tent above upon it; as the
LORD commanded Moses. And he took and put the testi-
mony into the ark, and set the staves on the ark, and put
the mercy seat above upon the ark: And he brought the ark
into the tabernacle, and set up the vail of the covering, and
covered the ark of the testimony; as the LORD commanded
Moses. And he put the table in the tent of the congregation,
upon the side of the tabernacle northward, without the vail.
And he set the bread in order upon it before the LORD; as the
LORD had commanded Moses. And he put the candlestick
in the tent of the congregation, over against the table, on the
side of the tabernacle southward. And he lighted the lamps
before the LORD; as the LORD commanded Moses. And he
put the golden altar in the tent of the congregation before
the vail: And he burnt sweet incense thereon; as the LORD
commanded Moses. And he set up the hanging *at* the door
of the tabernacle. And he put the altar of burnt offering *by*
the door of the tabernacle of the tent of the congregation, and
offered upon it the burnt offering and the meat offering; as the
LORD commanded Moses. And he set the laver between the
tent of the congregation and the altar, and put water there,
to wash *withal*. And Moses and Aaron and his sons washed
their hands and their feet thereat: When they went into the

tent of the congregation, and when they came near unto the altar, they washed; as the LORD commanded Moses. And he 33
reared up the court round about the tabernacle and the altar, and set up the hanging of the court gate. So Moses finished the work. Then a cloud covered the tent of the congrega- 34
tion, and the glory of the LORD filled the tabernacle. And 35
Moses was not able to enter into the tent of the congregation, because the cloud abode thereon, and the glory of the LORD filled the tabernacle. And when the cloud was taken up from 36
over the tabernacle, the children of Israel went onward in all their journeys: But if the cloud were not taken up, then they 37
journeyed not till the day that it was taken up. For the cloud 38
of the LORD *was* upon the tabernacle by day, and fire was on it by night, in the sight of all the house of Israel, throughout all their journeys.

v.36 went onward: Heb. journeyed.

THE THIRD BOOK OF MOSES, CALLED LEVITICUS.

1 And the LORD called unto Moses, and spake unto him
out of the tabernacle of the congregation, saying,
2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them,
If any man of you bring an offering unto the LORD,
ye shall bring your offering of the cattle, *even* of the herd, and
3 of the flock. If his offering *be* a burnt sacrifice of the herd, let
him offer a male without blemish: he shall offer it of his own
voluntary will at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation
4 before the LORD. And he shall put his hand upon the head
of the burnt offering; and it shall be accepted for him to make
5 atonement for him. And he shall kill the bullock before the
LORD: and the priests, Aaron's sons, shall bring the blood,
and sprinkle the blood round about upon the altar that *is by*
6 the door of the tabernacle of the congregation. And he shall
7 flay the burnt offering, and cut it into his pieces. And the
sons of Aaron the priest shall put fire upon the altar, and lay
8 the wood in order upon the fire: And the priests, Aaron's
sons, shall lay the parts, the head, and the fat, in order upon
9 the wood that *is* on the fire which *is* upon the altar: But his
inwards and his legs shall he wash in water: and the priest
shall burn all on the altar, *to be* a burnt sacrifice, an offering
10 made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD. And if his
offering *be* of the flocks, *namely*, of the sheep, or of the goats,
for a burnt sacrifice; he shall bring it a male without blemish.
11 And he shall kill it on the side of the altar northward before
the LORD: and the priests, Aaron's sons, shall sprinkle his
12 blood round about upon the altar. And he shall cut it into
his pieces, with his head and his fat: and the priest shall lay
them in order on the wood that *is* on the fire which *is* upon

the altar: But he shall wash the inwards and the legs with 13
water: and the priest shall bring *it* all, and burn *it* upon the
altar: it *is* a burnt sacrifice, an offering made by fire, of a
sweet savour unto the LORD. And if the burnt sacrifice for 14
his offering to the LORD *be* of fowls, then he shall bring his
offering of turtledoves, or of young pigeons. And the priest 15
shall bring it unto the altar, and wring off his head, and burn
it on the altar; and the blood thereof shall be wrung out at
the side of the altar: And he shall pluck away his crop with 16
his feathers, and cast it beside the altar on the east part, by
the place of the ashes: And he shall cleave it with the wings 17
thereof, *but* shall not divide *it* asunder: and the priest shall
burn it upon the altar, upon the wood that *is* upon the fire: it
is a burnt sacrifice, an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour
unto the LORD.

2 And when any will offer a meat offering unto the LORD, his
offering shall be *of* fine flour; and he shall pour oil upon it, and
put frankincense thereon: And he shall bring it to Aaron's 2
sons the priests: and he shall take thereout his handful of the
flour thereof, and of the oil thereof, with all the frankincense
thereof; and the priest shall burn the memorial of it upon the
altar, *to be* an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the
LORD: And the remnant of the meat offering *shall be* Aaron's 3
and his sons': *it is* a thing most holy of the offerings of the
LORD made by fire. And if thou bring an oblation of a meat 4
offering baken in the oven, *it shall be* unleavened cakes of fine
flour mingled with oil, or unleavened wafers anointed with oil.
And if thy oblation *be* a meat offering *baken* in a pan, it shall 5
be *of* fine flour unleavened, mingled with oil. Thou shalt part 6
it in pieces, and pour oil thereon: it *is* a meat offering. And 7
if thy oblation *be* a meat offering *baken* in the fryingpan, it
shall be made *of* fine flour with oil. And thou shalt bring 8
the meat offering that is made of these things unto the LORD:
and when it is presented unto the priest, he shall bring it unto
the altar. And the priest shall take from the meat offering a 9

1. v.15 wring...: or, pinch off the head with the nail. **v.16** his feathers: or, the filth thereof. **2. v.5** in a pan: or, on a flat plate, or, slice.

memorial thereof, and shall burn *it* upon the altar: *it is* an
10 offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD. And
that which is left of the meat offering *shall be* Aaron's and
his sons': *it is* a thing most holy of the offerings of the LORD
11 made by fire. No meat offering, which ye shall bring unto
the LORD, shall be made with leaven: for ye shall burn no
leaven, nor any honey, in any offering of the LORD made by
12 fire. As for the oblation of the firstfruits, ye shall offer them
unto the LORD: but they shall not be burnt on the altar for a
13 sweet savour. And every oblation of thy meat offering shalt
thou season with salt; neither shalt thou suffer the salt of the
covenant of thy God to be lacking from thy meat offering: with
14 all thine offerings thou shalt offer salt. And if thou offer a
meat offering of thy firstfruits unto the LORD, thou shalt offer
for the meat offering of thy firstfruits green ears of corn dried
15 by the fire, *even* corn beaten out of full ears. And thou shalt
put oil upon it, and lay frankincense thereon: it *is* a meat
16 offering. And the priest shall burn the memorial of it, *part*
of the beaten corn thereof, and *part* of the oil thereof, with all
the frankincense thereof: *it is* an offering made by fire unto
the LORD.

3 And if his oblation *be* a sacrifice of peace offering, if he offer
it of the herd; whether *it be* a male or female, he shall offer it
2 without blemish before the LORD. And he shall lay his hand
upon the head of his offering, and kill it *at* the door of the
tabernacle of the congregation: and Aaron's sons the priests
3 shall sprinkle the blood upon the altar round about. And he
shall offer of the sacrifice of the peace offering an offering made
by fire unto the LORD; the fat that covereth the inwards, and
4 all the fat that *is* upon the inwards, And the two kidneys,
and the fat that *is* on them, which *is* by the flanks, and the
caul above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall he take away.
5 And Aaron's sons shall burn it on the altar upon the burnt
sacrifice, which *is* upon the wood that *is* on the fire: *it is* an
6 offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD. And

v.12 be burnt: Heb. ascend. **3. v.3** fat: or, suet. **v.4** caul...: or, midriff over the liver, and over the kidneys.

if his offering for a sacrifice of peace offering unto the LORD *be*
of the flock; male or female, he shall offer it without blemish.
If he offer a lamb for his offering, then shall he offer it before 7
the LORD. And he shall lay his hand upon the head of his 8
offering, and kill it before the tabernacle of the congregation:
and Aaron's sons shall sprinkle the blood thereof round about
upon the altar. And he shall offer of the sacrifice of the 9
peace offering an offering made by fire unto the LORD; the fat
thereof, *and* the whole rump, it shall he take off hard by the
backbone; and the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the
fat that *is* upon the inwards, And the two kidneys, and the 10
fat that *is* upon them, which *is* by the flanks, and the caul
above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall he take away. And 11
the priest shall burn it upon the altar: *it is* the food of the
offering made by fire unto the LORD. And if his offering *be* a 12
goat, then he shall offer it before the LORD. And he shall lay 13
his hand upon the head of it, and kill it before the tabernacle
of the congregation: and the sons of Aaron shall sprinkle the
blood thereof upon the altar round about. And he shall offer 14
thereof his offering, *even* an offering made by fire unto the
LORD; the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that
is upon the inwards, And the two kidneys, and the fat that 15
is upon them, which *is* by the flanks, and the caul above the
liver, with the kidneys, it shall he take away. And the priest 16
shall burn them upon the altar: *it is* the food of the offering
made by fire for a sweet savour: all the fat *is* the LORD'S. *It* 17
shall be a perpetual statute for your generations throughout
all your dwellings, that ye eat neither fat nor blood.

And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto the **4**, 2
children of Israel, saying, If a soul shall sin through ignorance
against any of the commandments of the LORD *concerning*
things which ought not to be done, and shall do against any
of them: If the priest that is anointed do sin according to the 3
sin of the people; then let him bring for his sin, which he hath
sinned, a young bullock without blemish unto the LORD for a
sin offering. And he shall bring the bullock unto the door of 4
the tabernacle of the congregation before the LORD; and shall

lay his hand upon the bullock's head, and kill the bullock
5 before the LORD. And the priest that is anointed shall take
of the bullock's blood, and bring it to the tabernacle of the
6 congregation: And the priest shall dip his finger in the blood,
and sprinkle of the blood seven times before the LORD, before
7 the vail of the sanctuary. And the priest shall put *some* of
the blood upon the horns of the altar of sweet incense before
the LORD, which *is* in the tabernacle of the congregation; and
shall pour all the blood of the bullock at the bottom of the altar
of the burnt offering, which *is at* the door of the tabernacle
8 of the congregation. And he shall take off from it all the
fat of the bullock for the sin offering; the fat that covereth the
9 inwards, and all the fat that *is* upon the inwards, And the two
kidneys, and the fat that *is* upon them, which *is* by the flanks,
and the caul above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall he take
10 away, As it was taken off from the bullock of the sacrifice of
peace offerings: and the priest shall burn them upon the altar
11 of the burnt offering. And the skin of the bullock, and all his
flesh, with his head, and with his legs, and his inwards, and his
12 dung, Even the whole bullock shall he carry forth without the
camp unto a clean place, where the ashes are poured out, and
burn him on the wood with fire: where the ashes are poured
13 out shall he be burnt. And if the whole congregation of Israel
sin through ignorance, and the thing be hid from the eyes of
the assembly, and they have done *somewhat against* any of the
commandments of the LORD *concerning things* which should
14 not be done, and are guilty; When the sin, which they have
sinned against it, is known, then the congregation shall offer a
young bullock for the sin, and bring him before the tabernacle
15 of the congregation. And the elders of the congregation shall
lay their hands upon the head of the bullock before the LORD:
16 and the bullock shall be killed before the LORD. And the
priest that is anointed shall bring of the bullock's blood to
17 the tabernacle of the congregation: And the priest shall dip
his finger *in some* of the blood, and sprinkle *it* seven times
18 before the LORD, *even* before the vail. And he shall put

4. v.12 without...: Heb. to without the camp. where...: Heb. at the pouring out of the ashes.

some of the blood upon the horns of the altar which *is* before the LORD, that *is* in the tabernacle of the congregation, and shall pour out all the blood at the bottom of the altar of the burnt offering, which *is at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation. And he shall take all his fat from him, and 19
burn *it* upon the altar. And he shall do with the bullock 20
as he did with the bullock for a sin offering, so shall he do with this: and the priest shall make an atonement for them, and it shall be forgiven them. And he shall carry forth the 21
bullock without the camp, and burn him as he burned the first bullock: it *is* a sin offering for the congregation. When a ruler 22
hath sinned, and done *somewhat* through ignorance *against* any of the commandments of the LORD his God *concerning things* which should not be done, and is guilty; Or if his 23
sin, wherein he hath sinned, come to his knowledge; he shall bring his offering, a kid of the goats, a male without blemish: And he shall lay his hand upon the head of the goat, and kill 24
it in the place where they kill the burnt offering before the LORD: it *is* a sin offering. And the priest shall take of the 25
blood of the sin offering with his finger, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar of burnt offering, and shall pour out his blood at the bottom of the altar of burnt offering. And he 26
shall burn all his fat upon the altar, as the fat of the sacrifice of peace offerings: and the priest shall make an atonement for him as concerning his sin, and it shall be forgiven him. And if any one of the common people sin through ignorance, 27
while he doeth *somewhat against* any of the commandments of the LORD *concerning things* which ought not to be done, and be guilty; Or if his sin, which he hath sinned, come to his 28
knowledge: then he shall bring his offering, a kid of the goats, a female without blemish, for his sin which he hath sinned. And he shall lay his hand upon the head of the sin offering, 29
and slay the sin offering in the place of the burnt offering. And the priest shall take of the blood thereof with his finger, 30
and put *it* upon the horns of the altar of burnt offering, and shall pour out all the blood thereof at the bottom of the altar.

v.27 any one: Heb. any soul. common...: Heb. people of the land.

31 And he shall take away all the fat thereof, as the fat is taken
away from off the sacrifice of peace offerings; and the priest
shall burn *it* upon the altar for a sweet savour unto the LORD;
and the priest shall make an atonement for him, and it shall
32 be forgiven him. And if he bring a lamb for a sin offering, he
33 shall bring it a female without blemish. And he shall lay his
hand upon the head of the sin offering, and slay it for a sin
34 offering in the place where they kill the burnt offering. And
the priest shall take of the blood of the sin offering with his
finger, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar of burnt offering,
and shall pour out all the blood thereof at the bottom of the
35 altar: And he shall take away all the fat thereof, as the fat of
the lamb is taken away from the sacrifice of the peace offerings;
and the priest shall burn them upon the altar, according to
the offerings made by fire unto the LORD: and the priest shall
make an atonement for his sin that he hath committed, and it
shall be forgiven him.

5 And if a soul sin, and hear the voice of swearing, and *is*
a witness, whether he hath seen or known *of it*; if he do not
2 utter *it*, then he shall bear his iniquity. Or if a soul touch any
unclean thing, whether *it be* a carcase of an unclean beast, or
a carcase of unclean cattle, or the carcase of unclean creeping
things, and *if* it be hidden from him; he also shall be unclean,
3 and guilty. Or if he touch the uncleanness of man, whatsoever
uncleanness *it be* that a man shall be defiled withal, and it be
hid from him; when he knoweth *of it*, then he shall be guilty.
4 Or if a soul swear, pronouncing with *his* lips to do evil, or to
do good, whatsoever *it be* that a man shall pronounce with
an oath, and it be hid from him; when he knoweth *of it*, then
5 he shall be guilty in one of these. And it shall be, when he
shall be guilty in one of these *things*, that he shall confess that
6 he hath sinned in that *thing*: And he shall bring his trespass
offering unto the LORD for his sin which he hath sinned, a
female from the flock, a lamb or a kid of the goats, for a
sin offering; and the priest shall make an atonement for him
7 concerning his sin. And if he be not able to bring a lamb,
then he shall bring for his trespass, which he hath committed,

two turtledoves, or two young pigeons, unto the LORD; one for a sin offering, and the other for a burnt offering. And he 8
shall bring them unto the priest, who shall offer *that* which *is* for the sin offering first, and wring off his head from his neck, but shall not divide *it* asunder: And he shall sprinkle of the 9
blood of the sin offering upon the side of the altar; and the rest of the blood shall be wrung out at the bottom of the altar: it *is* a sin offering. And he shall offer the second *for* a burnt 10
offering, according to the manner: and the priest shall make an atonement for him for his sin which he hath sinned, and it shall be forgiven him. But if he be not able to bring two 11
turtledoves, or two young pigeons, then he that sinned shall bring for his offering the tenth part of an ephah of fine flour for a sin offering; he shall put no oil upon it, neither shall he put *any* frankincense thereon: for it *is* a sin offering. Then shall 12
he bring it to the priest, and the priest shall take his handful of it, *even* a memorial thereof, and burn *it* on the altar, according to the offerings made by fire unto the LORD: it *is* a sin offering. And the priest shall make an atonement for him as touching his 13
sin that he hath sinned in one of these, and it shall be forgiven him: and *the remnant* shall be the priest's, as a meat offering. And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, If a soul commit a 14, 15
trespass, and sin through ignorance, in the holy things of the LORD; then he shall bring for his trespass unto the LORD a ram without blemish out of the flocks, with thy estimation by shekels of silver, after the shekel of the sanctuary, for a trespass offering: And he shall make amends for the harm that he hath 16
done in the holy thing, and shall add the fifth part thereto, and give it unto the priest: and the priest shall make an atonement for him with the ram of the trespass offering, and it shall be forgiven him. And if a soul sin, and commit any of these 17
things which are forbidden to be done by the commandments of the LORD; though he wist *it* not, yet is he guilty, and shall bear his iniquity. And he shall bring a ram without blemish 18
out of the flock, with thy estimation, for a trespass offering, unto the priest: and the priest shall make an atonement for

5. v.7 he be...: Heb. his hand cannot reach to the sufficiency of a lamb. **v.10** manner: or, ordinance.

him concerning his ignorance wherein he erred and wist *it* not,
19 and it shall be forgiven him. It *is* a trespass offering: he hath
certainly trespassed against the LORD.

6, 2 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, If a soul sin,
and commit a trespass against the LORD, and lie unto his
neighbour in that which was delivered him to keep, or in fel-
lowship, or in a thing taken away by violence, or hath deceived
3 his neighbour; Or have found that which was lost, and lieth
concerning it, and sweareth falsely; in any of all these that
4 a man doeth, sinning therein: Then it shall be, because he
hath sinned, and is guilty, that he shall restore that which
he took violently away, or the thing which he hath deceitfully
gotten, or that which was delivered him to keep, or the lost
5 thing which he found, Or all that about which he hath sworn
falsely; he shall even restore it in the principal, and shall add
the fifth part more thereto, *and* give it unto him to whom
6 it appertaineth, in the day of his trespass offering. And he
shall bring his trespass offering unto the LORD, a ram without
blemish out of the flock, with thy estimation, for a trespass
7 offering, unto the priest: And the priest shall make an atone-
ment for him before the LORD: and it shall be forgiven him
for any thing of all that he hath done in trespassing therein.
8, 9 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Command Aaron
and his sons, saying, This *is* the law of the burnt offering: It
is the burnt offering, because of the burning upon the altar
all night unto the morning, and the fire of the altar shall be
10 burning in it. And the priest shall put on his linen garment,
and his linen breeches shall he put upon his flesh, and take up
the ashes which the fire hath consumed with the burnt offer-
11 ing on the altar, and he shall put them beside the altar. And
he shall put off his garments, and put on other garments, and
carry forth the ashes without the camp unto a clean place.
12 And the fire upon the altar shall be burning in it; it shall not
be put out: and the priest shall burn wood on it every morn-
ing, and lay the burnt offering in order upon it; and he shall

6. v.2 in fellowship: or, in dealing. fellowship: Heb. putting of the hand. **v.5** in the day...: or, in the day of his being found guilty: Heb. in the day of his trespass. **v.9** because...: or, for the burning.

burn thereon the fat of the peace offerings. The fire shall 13
ever be burning upon the altar; it shall never go out. And 14
this *is* the law of the meat offering: the sons of Aaron shall
offer it before the LORD, before the altar. And he shall take 15
of it his handful, of the flour of the meat offering, and of the
oil thereof, and all the frankincense which *is* upon the meat
offering, and shall burn *it* upon the altar *for* a sweet savour,
even the memorial of it, unto the LORD. And the remainder 16
thereof shall Aaron and his sons eat: with unleavened bread
shall it be eaten in the holy place; in the court of the taberna-
cle of the congregation they shall eat it. It shall not be baken 17
with leaven. I have given it *unto them for* their portion of my
offerings made by fire; it *is* most holy, as *is* the sin offering,
and as the trespass offering. All the males among the children 18
of Aaron shall eat of it. *It shall be* a statute for ever in your
generations concerning the offerings of the LORD made by fire:
every one that toucheth them shall be holy. And the LORD 19
spake unto Moses, saying, This *is* the offering of Aaron and 20
of his sons, which they shall offer unto the LORD in the day
when he is anointed; the tenth part of an ephah of fine flour
for a meat offering perpetual, half of it in the morning, and
half thereof at night. In a pan it shall be made with oil; *and* 21
when it is baken, thou shalt bring it in: *and* the baken pieces
of the meat offering shalt thou offer *for* a sweet savour unto
the LORD. And the priest of his sons that is anointed in his 22
stead shall offer it: *it is* a statute for ever unto the LORD; it
shall be wholly burnt. For every meat offering for the priest 23
shall be wholly burnt: it shall not be eaten. And the LORD 24
spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto Aaron and to his sons, 25
saying, This *is* the law of the sin offering: In the place where
the burnt offering is killed shall the sin offering be killed before
the LORD: it *is* most holy. The priest that offereth it for sin 26
shall eat it: in the holy place shall it be eaten, in the court of
the tabernacle of the congregation. Whatsoever shall touch 27
the flesh thereof shall be holy: and when there is sprinkled
of the blood thereof upon any garment, thou shalt wash that
whereon it was sprinkled in the holy place. But the earthen 28

vessel wherein it is sodden shall be broken: and if it be sodden
in a brasen pot, it shall be both scoured, and rinsed in water.
29 All the males among the priests shall eat thereof: it *is* most
30 holy. And no sin offering, whereof *any* of the blood is brought
into the tabernacle of the congregation to reconcile *withal* in
the holy *place*, shall be eaten: it shall be burnt in the fire.
7 Likewise this *is* the law of the trespass offering: it *is* most
2 holy. In the place where they kill the burnt offering shall
they kill the trespass offering: and the blood thereof shall he
3 sprinkle round about upon the altar. And he shall offer of
it all the fat thereof; the rump, and the fat that covereth the
4 inwards, And the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* on them,
which *is* by the flanks, and the caul *that is* above the liver,
5 with the kidneys, it shall he take away: And the priest shall
burn them upon the altar *for* an offering made by fire unto
6 the LORD: it *is* a trespass offering. Every male among the
priests shall eat thereof: it shall be eaten in the holy place: it
7 *is* most holy. As the sin offering *is*, so *is* the trespass offering:
there is one law for them: the priest that maketh atonement
8 therewith shall have *it*. And the priest that offereth any man's
burnt offering, *even* the priest shall have to himself the skin
9 of the burnt offering which he hath offered. And all the meat
offering that is baken in the oven, and all that is dressed in the
fryingpan, and in the pan, shall be the priest's that offereth
10 it. And every meat offering, mingled with oil, and dry, shall
11 all the sons of Aaron have, one *as much* as another. And this
is the law of the sacrifice of peace offerings, which he shall
12 offer unto the LORD. If he offer it for a thanksgiving, then he
shall offer with the sacrifice of thanksgiving unleavened cakes
mingled with oil, and unleavened wafers anointed with oil, and
13 cakes mingled with oil, of fine flour, fried. Besides the cakes,
he shall offer *for* his offering leavened bread with the sacrifice
14 of thanksgiving of his peace offerings. And of it he shall offer
one out of the whole oblation *for* an heave offering unto the
LORD, *and* it shall be the priest's that sprinkleth the blood of
15 the peace offerings. And the flesh of the sacrifice of his peace

7. v.9 in the pan: or, on the flat plate or, slice.

offerings for thanksgiving shall be eaten the same day that it is offered; he shall not leave any of it until the morning. But if 16
the sacrifice of his offering *be* a vow, or a voluntary offering, it shall be eaten the same day that he offereth his sacrifice: and on the morrow also the remainder of it shall be eaten: But the 17
remainder of the flesh of the sacrifice on the third day shall be burnt with fire. And if *any* of the flesh of the sacrifice of his 18
peace offerings be eaten at all on the third day, it shall not be accepted, neither shall it be imputed unto him that offereth it: it shall be an abomination, and the soul that eateth of it shall bear his iniquity. And the flesh that toucheth any unclean 19
thing shall not be eaten; it shall be burnt with fire: and as for the flesh, all that be clean shall eat thereof. But the 20
soul that eateth *of* the flesh of the sacrifice of peace offerings, that *pertain* unto the LORD, having his uncleanness upon him, even that soul shall be cut off from his people. Moreover the 21
soul that shall touch any unclean *thing, as* the uncleanness of man, or *any* unclean beast, or any abominable unclean *thing*, and eat of the flesh of the sacrifice of peace offerings, which *pertain* unto the LORD, even that soul shall be cut off from his people. And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Speak 22, 23
unto the children of Israel, saying, Ye shall eat no manner of fat, of ox, or of sheep, or of goat. And the fat of the beast 24
that dieth of itself, and the fat of that which is torn with beasts, may be used in any other use: but ye shall in no wise eat of it. For whosoever eateth the fat of the beast, of which 25
men offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD, even the soul that eateth *it* shall be cut off from his people. Moreover 26
ye shall eat no manner of blood, *whether it be* of fowl or of beast, in any of your dwellings. Whatsoever soul *it be* that 27
eateth any manner of blood, even that soul shall be cut off from his people. And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 28
Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, He that offereth the 29
sacrifice of his peace offerings unto the LORD shall bring his oblation unto the LORD of the sacrifice of his peace offerings. His own hands shall bring the offerings of the LORD made by 30

v.24 beast...: Heb. carcase.

fire, the fat with the breast, it shall he bring, that the breast
31 may be waved *for* a wave offering before the LORD. And
the priest shall burn the fat upon the altar: but the breast
32 shall be Aaron's and his sons'. And the right shoulder shall
ye give unto the priest *for* an heave offering of the sacrifices
33 of your peace offerings. He among the sons of Aaron, that
offereth the blood of the peace offerings, and the fat, shall
34 have the right shoulder for *his* part. For the wave breast and
the heave shoulder have I taken of the children of Israel from
off the sacrifices of their peace offerings, and have given them
unto Aaron the priest and unto his sons by a statute for ever
35 from among the children of Israel. This *is the portion* of the
anointing of Aaron, and of the anointing of his sons, out of
the offerings of the LORD made by fire, in the day *when* he
presented them to minister unto the LORD in the priest's office;
36 Which the LORD commanded to be given them of the children
of Israel, in the day that he anointed them, *by* a statute for
37 ever throughout their generations. This *is* the law of the
burnt offering, of the meat offering, and of the sin offering, and
of the trespass offering, and of the consecrations, and of the
38 sacrifice of the peace offerings; Which the LORD commanded
Moses in mount Sinai, in the day that he commanded the
children of Israel to offer their oblations unto the LORD, in
the wilderness of Sinai.

8, 2 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Take Aaron and
his sons with him, and the garments, and the anointing oil,
and a bullock for the sin offering, and two rams, and a basket
3 of unleavened bread; And gather thou all the congregation
together unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.
4 And Moses did as the LORD commanded him; and the as-
sembly was gathered together unto the door of the tabernacle
5 of the congregation. And Moses said unto the congregation,
This *is* the thing which the LORD commanded to be done.
6 And Moses brought Aaron and his sons, and washed them
7 with water. And he put upon him the coat, and girded him
with the girdle, and clothed him with the robe, and put the
ephod upon him, and he girded him with the curious girdle of

the ephod, and bound *it* unto him therewith. And he put the 8
breastplate upon him: also he put in the breastplate the Urim
and the Thummim. And he put the mitre upon his head; also 9
upon the mitre, *even* upon his forefront, did he put the golden
plate, the holy crown; as the LORD commanded Moses. And 10
Moses took the anointing oil, and anointed the tabernacle and
all that *was* therein, and sanctified them. And he sprinkled 11
thereof upon the altar seven times, and anointed the altar and
all his vessels, both the laver and his foot, to sanctify them.
And he poured of the anointing oil upon Aaron's head, and 12
anointed him, to sanctify him. And Moses brought Aaron's 13
sons, and put coats upon them, and girded them with girdles,
and put bonnets upon them; as the LORD commanded Moses.
And he brought the bullock for the sin offering: and Aaron 14
and his sons laid their hands upon the head of the bullock for
the sin offering. And he slew *it*; and Moses took the blood, 15
and put *it* upon the horns of the altar round about with his
finger, and purified the altar, and poured the blood at the bot-
tom of the altar, and sanctified it, to make reconciliation upon
it. And he took all the fat that *was* upon the inwards, and 16
the caul *above* the liver, and the two kidneys, and their fat,
and Moses burned *it* upon the altar. But the bullock, and 17
his hide, his flesh, and his dung, he burnt with fire without
the camp; as the LORD commanded Moses. And he brought 18
the ram for the burnt offering: and Aaron and his sons laid
their hands upon the head of the ram. And he killed *it*; and 19
Moses sprinkled the blood upon the altar round about. And 20
he cut the ram into pieces; and Moses burnt the head, and
the pieces, and the fat. And he washed the inwards and the 21
legs in water; and Moses burnt the whole ram upon the altar:
it *was* a burnt sacrifice for a sweet savour, *and* an offering
made by fire unto the LORD; as the LORD commanded Moses.
And he brought the other ram, the ram of consecration: and 22
Aaron and his sons laid their hands upon the head of the ram.
And he slew *it*; and Moses took of the blood of it, and put 23
it upon the tip of Aaron's right ear, and upon the thumb of

8. v.13 put bonnets: Heb. bound bonnets.

24 his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot. And
he brought Aaron's sons, and Moses put of the blood upon
the tip of their right ear, and upon the thumbs of their right
hands, and upon the great toes of their right feet: and Moses
25 sprinkled the blood upon the altar round about. And he took
the fat, and the rump, and all the fat that *was* upon the in-
wards, and the caul *above* the liver, and the two kidneys, and
26 their fat, and the right shoulder: And out of the basket of
unleavened bread, that *was* before the LORD, he took one un-
leavened cake, and a cake of oiled bread, and one wafer, and
27 put *them* on the fat, and upon the right shoulder: And he put
all upon Aaron's hands, and upon his sons' hands, and waved
28 them *for* a wave offering before the LORD. And Moses took
them from off their hands, and burnt *them* on the altar upon
the burnt offering: they *were* consecrations for a sweet savour:
29 it *is* an offering made by fire unto the LORD. And Moses
took the breast, and waved it *for* a wave offering before the
LORD: *for* of the ram of consecration it was Moses' part; as the
30 LORD commanded Moses. And Moses took of the anointing
oil, and of the blood which *was* upon the altar, and sprinkled
it upon Aaron, *and* upon his garments, and upon his sons,
and upon his sons' garments with him; and sanctified Aaron,
and his garments, and his sons, and his sons' garments with
31 him. And Moses said unto Aaron and to his sons, Boil the
flesh *at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: and
there eat it with the bread that *is* in the basket of consecra-
tions, as I commanded, saying, Aaron and his sons shall eat
32 it. And that which remaineth of the flesh and of the bread
33 shall ye burn with fire. And ye shall not go out of the door
of the tabernacle of the congregation *in* seven days, until the
days of your consecration be at an end: for seven days shall he
34 consecrate you. As he hath done this day, *so* the LORD hath
35 commanded to do, to make an atonement for you. Therefore
shall ye abide *at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation
day and night seven days, and keep the charge of the LORD,
36 that ye die not: for so I am commanded. So Aaron and his
sons did all things which the LORD commanded by the hand

of Moses.

9 And it came to pass on the eighth day, *that* Moses called
Aaron and his sons, and the elders of Israel; 2 And he said unto
Aaron, Take thee a young calf for a sin offering, and a ram for
a burnt offering, without blemish, and offer *them* before the
LORD. 3 And unto the children of Israel thou shalt speak, say-
ing, Take ye a kid of the goats for a sin offering; and a calf
and a lamb, *both* of the first year, without blemish, for a burnt
offering; 4 Also a bullock and a ram for peace offerings, to sac-
rifice before the LORD; and a meat offering mingled with oil:
for to day the LORD will appear unto you. 5 And they brought
that which Moses commanded before the tabernacle of the
congregation: and all the congregation drew near and stood
before the LORD. 6 And Moses said, This *is* the thing which
the LORD commanded that ye should do: and the glory of the
LORD shall appear unto you. 7 And Moses said unto Aaron,
Go unto the altar, and offer thy sin offering, and thy burnt of-
fering, and make an atonement for thyself, and for the people:
and offer the offering of the people, and make an atonement
for them; as the LORD commanded. 8 Aaron therefore went
unto the altar, and slew the calf of the sin offering, which *was*
for himself. 9 And the sons of Aaron brought the blood unto
him: and he dipped his finger in the blood, and put *it* upon
the horns of the altar, and poured out the blood at the bot-
tom of the altar: 10 But the fat, and the kidneys, and the caul
above the liver of the sin offering, he burnt upon the altar; as
the LORD commanded Moses. 11 And the flesh and the hide he
burnt with fire without the camp. 12 And he slew the burnt of-
fering; and Aaron's sons presented unto him the blood, which
he sprinkled round about upon the altar. 13 And they presented
the burnt offering unto him, with the pieces thereof, and the
head: and he burnt *them* upon the altar. 14 And he did wash
the inwards and the legs, and burnt *them* upon the burnt of-
fering on the altar. 15 And he brought the people's offering, and
took the goat, which *was* the sin offering for the people, and
slew it, and offered it for sin, as the first. 16 And he brought the

17 burnt offering, and offered it according to the manner. And
he brought the meat offering, and took an handful thereof,
and burnt *it* upon the altar, beside the burnt sacrifice of the
18 morning. He slew also the bullock and the ram *for* a sacri-
fice of peace offerings, which *was* for the people: and Aaron's
sons presented unto him the blood, which he sprinkled upon
19 the altar round about, And the fat of the bullock and of the
ram, the rump, and that which covereth *the inwards*, and the
20 kidneys, and the caul *above* the liver: And they put the fat
21 upon the breasts, and he burnt the fat upon the altar: And
the breasts and the right shoulder Aaron waved *for* a wave
22 offering before the LORD; as Moses commanded. And Aaron
lifted up his hand toward the people, and blessed them, and
came down from offering of the sin offering, and the burnt of-
23 fering, and peace offerings. And Moses and Aaron went into
the tabernacle of the congregation, and came out, and blessed
the people: and the glory of the LORD appeared unto all the
24 people. And there came a fire out from before the LORD, and
consumed upon the altar the burnt offering and the fat: *which*
when all the people saw, they shouted, and fell on their faces.

10 And Nadab and Abihu, the sons of Aaron, took either of
them his censer, and put fire therein, and put incense thereon,
and offered strange fire before the LORD, which he commanded
2 them not. And there went out fire from the LORD, and de-
3 voured them, and they died before the LORD. Then Moses
said unto Aaron, This *is it* that the LORD spake, saying, I will
be sanctified in them that come nigh me, and before all the
4 people I will be glorified. And Aaron held his peace. And
Moses called Mishael and Elzaphan, the sons of Uzziel the
uncle of Aaron, and said unto them, Come near, carry your
5 brethren from before the sanctuary out of the camp. So they
went near, and carried them in their coats out of the camp;
6 as Moses had said. And Moses said unto Aaron, and unto
Eleazar and unto Ithamar, his sons, Uncover not your heads,
neither rend your clothes; lest ye die, and lest wrath come
upon all the people: but let your brethren, the whole house

9. v.16 manner: or, ordinance. **v.17** took...: Heb. filled his hand out of it.

of Israel, bewail the burning which the LORD hath kindled.
And ye shall not go out from the door of the tabernacle of the 7
congregation, lest ye die: for the anointing oil of the LORD
is upon you. And they did according to the word of Moses.
And the LORD spake unto Aaron, saying, Do not drink wine 8, 9
nor strong drink, thou, nor thy sons with thee, when ye go
into the tabernacle of the congregation, lest ye die: *it shall*
be a statute for ever throughout your generations: And that 10
ye may put difference between holy and unholy, and between
unclean and clean; And that ye may teach the children of 11
Israel all the statutes which the LORD hath spoken unto them
by the hand of Moses. And Moses spake unto Aaron, and 12
unto Eleazar and unto Ithamar, his sons that were left, Take
the meat offering that remaineth of the offerings of the LORD
made by fire, and eat it without leaven beside the altar: for it
is most holy: And ye shall eat it in the holy place, because 13
it *is* thy due, and thy sons' due, of the sacrifices of the LORD
made by fire: for so I am commanded. And the wave breast 14
and heave shoulder shall ye eat in a clean place; thou, and thy
sons, and thy daughters with thee: for *they be* thy due, and
thy sons' due, *which* are given out of the sacrifices of peace of-
ferings of the children of Israel. The heave shoulder and the 15
wave breast shall they bring with the offerings made by fire of
the fat, to wave *it for* a wave offering before the LORD; and it
shall be thine, and thy sons' with thee, by a statute for ever;
as the LORD hath commanded. And Moses diligently sought 16
the goat of the sin offering, and, behold, it was burnt: and he
was angry with Eleazar and Ithamar, the sons of Aaron *which*
were left *alive*, saying, Wherefore have ye not eaten the sin 17
offering in the holy place, seeing it *is* most holy, and *God* hath
given it you to bear the iniquity of the congregation, to make
atonement for them before the LORD? Behold, the blood of 18
it was not brought in within the holy *place*: ye should indeed
have eaten it in the holy *place*, as I commanded. And Aaron 19
said unto Moses, Behold, this day have they offered their sin
offering and their burnt offering before the LORD; and such
things have befallen me: and *if* I had eaten the sin offering to

day, should it have been accepted in the sight of the LORD?
20 And when Moses heard *that*, he was content.

11 And the LORD spake unto Moses and to Aaron, saying unto
2 them, Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, These *are* the beasts which ye shall eat among all the beasts that *are* on the
3 earth. Whatsoever parteth the hoof, and is clovenfooted, *and* cheweth the cud, among the beasts, that shall ye eat.
4 Nevertheless these shall ye not eat of them that chew the cud, or of them that divide the hoof: *as* the camel, because he cheweth the cud, but divideth not the hoof; he *is* unclean
5 unto you. And the coney, because he cheweth the cud, but
6 divideth not the hoof; he *is* unclean unto you. And the hare, because he cheweth the cud, but divideth not the hoof; he *is*
7 unclean unto you. And the swine, though he divide the hoof, and be clovenfooted, yet he cheweth not the cud; he *is* unclean
8 to you. Of their flesh shall ye not eat, and their carcase shall
9 ye not touch; they *are* unclean to you. These shall ye eat of all that *are* in the waters: whatsoever hath fins and scales in the waters, in the seas, and in the rivers, them shall ye
10 eat. And all that have not fins and scales in the seas, and in the rivers, of all that move in the waters, and of any living thing which *is* in the waters, they *shall be* an abomination
11 unto you: They shall be even an abomination unto you; ye shall not eat of their flesh, but ye shall have their carcases
12 in abomination. Whatsoever hath no fins nor scales in the
13 waters, that *shall be* an abomination unto you. And these *are they which* ye shall have in abomination among the fowls; they shall not be eaten, they *are* an abomination: the eagle, and
14 the ossifrage, and the ospray, And the vulture, and the kite
15, 16 after his kind; Every raven after his kind; And the owl, and the night hawk, and the cuckow, and the hawk after his kind,
17, 18 And the little owl, and the cormorant, and the great owl, And
19 the swan, and the pelican, and the gier eagle, And the stork,
20 the heron after her kind, and the lapwing, and the bat. All fowls that creep, going upon *all* four, *shall be* an abomination
21 unto you. Yet these may ye eat of every flying creeping thing that goeth upon *all* four, which have legs above their feet, to

leap withal upon the earth; *Even* these of them ye may eat; 22
the locust after his kind, and the bald locust after his kind,
and the beetle after his kind, and the grasshopper after his
kind. But all *other* flying creeping things, which have four 23
feet, *shall be* an abomination unto you. And for these ye shall 24
be unclean: whosoever toucheth the carcase of them shall be
unclean until the even. And whosoever beareth *ought* of the 25
carcase of them shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the
even. *The carcases* of every beast which divideth the hoof, 26
and *is* not clovenfooted, nor cheweth the cud, *are* unclean
unto you: every one that toucheth them shall be unclean.
And whatsoever goeth upon his paws, among all manner of 27
beasts that go on *all* four, those *are* unclean unto you: whoso
toucheth their carcase shall be unclean until the even. And he 28
that beareth the carcase of them shall wash his clothes, and be
unclean until the even: they *are* unclean unto you. These also 29
shall be unclean unto you among the creeping things that creep
upon the earth; the weasel, and the mouse, and the tortoise
after his kind, And the ferret, and the chameleon, and the 30
lizard, and the snail, and the mole. These *are* unclean to 31
you among all that creep: whosoever doth touch them, when
they be dead, shall be unclean until the even. And upon 32
whatsoever *any* of them, when they are dead, doth fall, it
shall be unclean; whether *it be* any vessel of wood, or raiment,
or skin, or sack, whatsoever vessel *it be*, wherein *any* work
is done, it must be put into water, and it shall be unclean
until the even; so it shall be cleansed. And every earthen 33
vessel, whereinto *any* of them falleth, whatsoever *is* in it shall
be unclean; and ye shall break it. Of all meat which may 34
be eaten, *that* on which *such* water cometh shall be unclean:
and all drink that may be drunk in every *such* vessel shall
be unclean. And every *thing* whereupon *any part* of their 35
carcase falleth shall be unclean; *whether it be* oven, or ranges
for pots, they shall be broken down: *for* they *are* unclean,
and shall be unclean unto you. Nevertheless a fountain or pit, 36
wherein there is plenty of water, shall be clean: but that which

37 toucheth their carcase shall be unclean. And if *any part* of
their carcase fall upon any sowing seed which is to be sown, it
38 *shall be* clean. But if *any* water be put upon the seed, and *any*
part of their carcase fall thereon, it *shall be* unclean unto you.
39 And if any beast, of which ye may eat, die; he that toucheth
40 the carcase thereof shall be unclean until the even. And he
that eateth of the carcase of it shall wash his clothes, and be
unclean until the even: he also that beareth the carcase of it
41 shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even. And
every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth *shall be* an
42 abomination; it shall not be eaten. Whatsoever goeth upon
the belly, and whatsoever goeth upon *all* four, or whatsoever
hath more feet among all creeping things that creep upon the
43 earth, them ye shall not eat; for they *are* an abomination. Ye
shall not make yourselves abominable with any creeping thing
that creepeth, neither shall ye make yourselves unclean with
44 them, that ye should be defiled thereby. For I *am* the LORD
your God: ye shall therefore sanctify yourselves, and ye shall
be holy; for I *am* holy: neither shall ye defile yourselves with
any manner of creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth.
45 For I *am* the LORD that bringeth you up out of the land of
Egypt, to be your God: ye shall therefore be holy, for I *am*
46 holy. This *is* the law of the beasts, and of the fowl, and of
every living creature that moveth in the waters, and of every
47 creature that creepeth upon the earth: To make a difference
between the unclean and the clean, and between the beast that
may be eaten and the beast that may not be eaten.

12, 2 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto the
children of Israel, saying, If a woman have conceived seed, and
born a man child: then she shall be unclean seven days; ac-
cording to the days of the separation for her infirmity shall
3 she be unclean. And in the eighth day the flesh of his fore-
4 skin shall be circumcised. And she shall then continue in the
blood of her purifying three and thirty days; she shall touch no
hallowed thing, nor come into the sanctuary, until the days of

11. v.36 wherein...: Heb. a gathering together of waters. **v.42** hath...: Heb. doth multiply feet. **v.43** yourselves abominable: Heb. your souls, etc.

her purifying be fulfilled. But if she bear a maid child, then 5
she shall be unclean two weeks, as in her separation: and she
shall continue in the blood of her purifying threescore and six
days. And when the days of her purifying are fulfilled, for a 6
son, or for a daughter, she shall bring a lamb of the first year
for a burnt offering, and a young pigeon, or a turtledove, for a
sin offering, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congrega-
tion, unto the priest: Who shall offer it before the LORD, and 7
make an atonement for her; and she shall be cleansed from the
issue of her blood. This *is* the law for her that hath born a
male or a female. And if she be not able to bring a lamb, 8
then she shall bring two turtles, or two young pigeons; the one
for the burnt offering, and the other for a sin offering: and the
priest shall make an atonement for her, and she shall be clean.

And the LORD spake unto Moses and Aaron, saying, When **13**, 2
a man shall have in the skin of his flesh a rising, a scab, or
bright spot, and it be in the skin of his flesh *like* the plague
of leprosy; then he shall be brought unto Aaron the priest, or
unto one of his sons the priests: And the priest shall look 3
on the plague in the skin of the flesh: and *when* the hair in
the plague is turned white, and the plague in sight *be* deeper
than the skin of his flesh, it *is* a plague of leprosy: and the
priest shall look on him, and pronounce him unclean. If the 4
bright spot *be* white in the skin of his flesh, and in sight *be*
not deeper than the skin, and the hair thereof be not turned
white; then the priest shall shut up *him that hath* the plague
seven days: And the priest shall look on him the seventh 5
day: and, behold, *if* the plague in his sight be at a stay, *and*
the plague spread not in the skin; then the priest shall shut
him up seven days more: And the priest shall look on him 6
again the seventh day: and, behold, *if* the plague *be* somewhat
dark, *and* the plague spread not in the skin, the priest shall
pronounce him clean: it *is but* a scab: and he shall wash his
clothes, and be clean. But if the scab spread much abroad 7
in the skin, after that he hath been seen of the priest for his

12. v.6 of the first...: Heb. a son of his year. **v.8** she be...: Heb. her hand find not sufficiency of. **13. v.2** rising: or, swelling.

8 cleansing, he shall be seen of the priest again: And *if* the
priest see that, behold, the scab spreadeth in the skin, then
9 the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it *is* a leprosy. When
the plague of leprosy is in a man, then he shall be brought unto
10 the priest; And the priest shall see *him*: and, behold, *if* the
rising *be* white in the skin, and it have turned the hair white,
11 and *there be* quick raw flesh in the rising; It *is* an old leprosy
in the skin of his flesh, and the priest shall pronounce him
12 unclean, and shall not shut him up: for he *is* unclean. And if
a leprosy break out abroad in the skin, and the leprosy cover
all the skin of *him that hath* the plague from his head even
13 to his foot, wheresoever the priest looketh; Then the priest
shall consider: and, behold, *if* the leprosy have covered all his
flesh, he shall pronounce *him* clean *that hath* the plague: it is
14 all turned white: he *is* clean. But when raw flesh appeareth
15 in him, he shall be unclean. And the priest shall see the raw
flesh, and pronounce him to be unclean: *for* the raw flesh *is*
16 unclean: it *is* a leprosy. Or if the raw flesh turn again, and
17 be changed unto white, he shall come unto the priest; And
the priest shall see him: and, behold, *if* the plague be turned
into white; then the priest shall pronounce *him* clean *that hath*
18 the plague: he *is* clean. The flesh also, in which, *even* in the
19 skin thereof, was a boil, and is healed, And in the place of
the boil there be a white rising, or a bright spot, white, and
20 somewhat reddish, and it be shewed to the priest; And if,
when the priest seeth it, behold, it *be* in sight lower than the
skin, and the hair thereof be turned white; the priest shall
pronounce him unclean: it *is* a plague of leprosy broken out
21 of the boil. But if the priest look on it, and, behold, *there be*
no white hairs therein, and *if* it *be* not lower than the skin,
but *be* somewhat dark; then the priest shall shut him up seven
22 days: And if it spread much abroad in the skin, then the
23 priest shall pronounce him unclean: it *is* a plague. But if the
bright spot stay in his place, *and* spread not, it *is* a burning
24 boil; and the priest shall pronounce him clean. Or if there be
any flesh, in the skin whereof *there is* a hot burning, and the

v.10 quick...: Heb. the quickening of living flesh.

quick *flesh* that burneth have a white bright spot, somewhat reddish, or white; Then the priest shall look upon it: and, 25
behold, *if* the hair in the bright spot be turned white, and it *be in* sight deeper than the skin; it *is* a leprosy broken out of the burning: wherefore the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it *is* the plague of leprosy. But if the priest look on it, and, 26
behold, *there be* no white hair in the bright spot, and it *be* no lower than the *other* skin, but *be* somewhat dark; then the priest shall shut him up seven days: And the priest shall look 27
upon him the seventh day: *and* if it be spread much abroad in the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it *is* the plague of leprosy. And if the bright spot stay in his place, *and* 28
spread not in the skin, but it *be* somewhat dark; it *is* a rising of the burning, and the priest shall pronounce him clean: for it *is* an inflammation of the burning. If a man or woman have 29
a plague upon the head or the beard; Then the priest shall 30
see the plague: and, behold, if it *be* in sight deeper than the skin; *and there be* in it a yellow thin hair; then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it *is* a dry scall, *even* a leprosy upon the head or beard. And if the priest look on the plague of the 31
scall, and, behold, it *be* not in sight deeper than the skin, and *that there is* no black hair in it; then the priest shall shut up *him that hath* the plague of the scall seven days: And in the 32
seventh day the priest shall look on the plague: and, behold, *if* the scall spread not, and there be in it no yellow hair, and the scall *be* not in sight deeper than the skin; He shall be shaven, 33
but the scall shall he not shave; and the priest shall shut up *him that hath* the scall seven days more: And in the seventh 34
day the priest shall look on the scall: and, behold, *if* the scall be not spread in the skin, nor *be* in sight deeper than the skin; then the priest shall pronounce him clean: and he shall wash his clothes, and be clean. But if the scall spread much in the 35
skin after his cleansing; Then the priest shall look on him: 36
and, behold, if the scall be spread in the skin, the priest shall not seek for yellow hair; he *is* unclean. But if the scall be 37
in his sight at a stay, and *that* there is black hair grown up

v.24 a hot...: Heb. a burning of fire.

therein; the scall is healed, he *is* clean: and the priest shall
38 pronounce him clean. If a man also or a woman have in the
39 skin of their flesh bright spots, *even* white bright spots; Then the priest shall look: and, behold, *if* the bright spots in the skin of their flesh *be* darkish white; it *is* a freckled spot *that*
40 groweth in the skin; he *is* clean. And the man whose hair is
41 fallen off his head, he *is* bald; *yet is* he clean. And he that hath his hair fallen off from the part of his head toward his
42 face, he *is* forehead bald: *yet is* he clean. And if there be in the bald head, or bald forehead, a white reddish sore; it *is* a leprosy sprung up in his bald head, or his bald forehead.
43 Then the priest shall look upon it: and, behold, *if* the rising of the sore *be* white reddish in his bald head, or in his bald
44 forehead, as the leprosy appeareth in the skin of the flesh; He is a leprous man, he *is* unclean: the priest shall pronounce
45 him utterly unclean; his plague *is* in his head. And the leper in whom the plague *is*, his clothes shall be rent, and his head bare, and he shall put a covering upon his upper lip, and shall
46 cry, Unclean, unclean. All the days wherein the plague *shall be* in him he shall be defiled; he *is* unclean: he shall dwell
47 alone; without the camp *shall* his habitation *be*. The garment also that the plague of leprosy is in, *whether it be* a woollen
48 garment, or a linen garment; Whether *it be* in the warp, or woof; of linen, or of woollen; whether in a skin, or in any thing
49 made of skin; And if the plague be greenish or reddish in the garment, or in the skin, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in any thing of skin; it *is* a plague of leprosy, and shall be
50 shewed unto the priest: And the priest shall look upon the
51 plague, and shut up *it that hath* the plague seven days: And he shall look on the plague on the seventh day: if the plague be spread in the garment, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in a skin, *or* in any work that is made of skin; the plague *is*
52 a fretting leprosy; it *is* unclean. He shall therefore burn that garment, whether warp or woof, in woollen or in linen, or any thing of skin, wherein the plague is: for it *is* a fretting leprosy;

v.40 hair...: Heb. head is pilled. **v.48** thing...: Heb. work of. **v.49** thing: Heb. vessel, or, instrument.

it shall be burnt in the fire. And if the priest shall look, and, 53
behold, the plague be not spread in the garment, either in the
warp, or in the woof, or in any thing of skin; Then the priest 54
shall command that they wash *the thing* wherein the plague
is, and he shall shut it up seven days more: And the priest 55
shall look on the plague, after that it is washed: and, behold,
if the plague have not changed his colour, and the plague be
not spread; it *is* unclean; thou shalt burn it in the fire; it *is*
fret inward, *whether* it *be* bare within or without. And if the 56
priest look, and, behold, the plague *be* somewhat dark after
the washing of it; then he shall rend it out of the garment,
or out of the skin, or out of the warp, or out of the woof:
And if it appear still in the garment, either in the warp, or 57
in the woof, or in any thing of skin; it *is* a spreading *plague*:
thou shalt burn that wherein the plague *is* with fire. And 58
the garment, either warp, or woof, or whatsoever thing of skin
it be, which thou shalt wash, if the plague be departed from
them, then it shall be washed the second time, and shall be
clean. This *is* the law of the plague of leprosy in a garment 59
of woollen or linen, either in the warp, or woof, or any thing
of skins, to pronounce it clean, or to pronounce it unclean.

And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, This shall be the **14**, 2
law of the leper in the day of his cleansing: He shall be brought
unto the priest: And the priest shall go forth out of the camp; 3
and the priest shall look, and, behold, *if* the plague of leprosy
be healed in the leper; Then shall the priest command to take 4
for him that is to be cleansed two birds alive *and* clean, and
cedar wood, and scarlet, and hyssop: And the priest shall 5
command that one of the birds be killed in an earthen vessel
over running water: As for the living bird, he shall take it, 6
and the cedar wood, and the scarlet, and the hyssop, and shall
dip them and the living bird in the blood of the bird *that was*
killed over the running water: And he shall sprinkle upon 7
him that is to be cleansed from the leprosy seven times, and
shall pronounce him clean, and shall let the living bird loose

v.55 whether...: Heb. whether it by bald in the head thereof, or in the forehead thereof. **14. v.4** birds: or, sparrows.

8 into the open field. And he that is to be cleansed shall wash
his clothes, and shave off all his hair, and wash himself in
water, that he may be clean: and after that he shall come into
the camp, and shall tarry abroad out of his tent seven days.
9 But it shall be on the seventh day, that he shall shave all his
hair off his head and his beard and his eyebrows, even all his
hair he shall shave off: and he shall wash his clothes, also he
10 shall wash his flesh in water, and he shall be clean. And on
the eighth day he shall take two he lambs without blemish,
and one ewe lamb of the first year without blemish, and three
tenth deals of fine flour *for* a meat offering, mingled with oil,
11 and one log of oil. And the priest that maketh *him* clean
shall present the man that is to be made clean, and those
things, before the LORD, *at* the door of the tabernacle of the
12 congregation: And the priest shall take one he lamb, and offer
him for a trespass offering, and the log of oil, and wave them
13 *for* a wave offering before the LORD: And he shall slay the
lamb in the place where he shall kill the sin offering and the
burnt offering, in the holy place: for as the sin offering *is* the
14 priest's, *so is* the trespass offering: it *is* most holy: And the
priest shall take *some* of the blood of the trespass offering, and
the priest shall put *it* upon the tip of the right ear of him that
is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and
15 upon the great toe of his right foot: And the priest shall take
some of the log of oil, and pour *it* into the palm of his own
16 left hand: And the priest shall dip his right finger in the oil
that *is* in his left hand, and shall sprinkle of the oil with his
17 finger seven times before the LORD: And of the rest of the
oil that *is* in his hand shall the priest put upon the tip of the
right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of
his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot, upon
18 the blood of the trespass offering: And the remnant of the
oil that *is* in the priest's hand he shall pour upon the head
of him that is to be cleansed: and the priest shall make an
19 atonement for him before the LORD. And the priest shall
offer the sin offering, and make an atonement for him that is

v.7 into...: Heb. upon the face of the field. **v.10** of the...: Heb. the daughter of her year.

to be cleansed from his uncleanness; and afterward he shall
kill the burnt offering: And the priest shall offer the burnt 20
offering and the meat offering upon the altar: and the priest
shall make an atonement for him, and he shall be clean. And 21
if he *be* poor, and cannot get so much; then he shall take one
lamb *for* a trespass offering to be waved, to make an atonement
for him, and one tenth deal of fine flour mingled with oil for
a meat offering, and a log of oil; And two turtledoves, or two 22
young pigeons, such as he is able to get; and the one shall be
a sin offering, and the other a burnt offering. And he shall 23
bring them on the eighth day for his cleansing unto the priest,
unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, before
the LORD. And the priest shall take the lamb of the trespass 24
offering, and the log of oil, and the priest shall wave them *for*
a wave offering before the LORD: And he shall kill the lamb 25
of the trespass offering, and the priest shall take *some* of the
blood of the trespass offering, and put *it* upon the tip of the
right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of
his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot: And 26
the priest shall pour of the oil into the palm of his own left
hand: And the priest shall sprinkle with his right finger *some* 27
of the oil that *is* in his left hand seven times before the LORD:
And the priest shall put of the oil that *is* in his hand upon 28
the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon
the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his
right foot, upon the place of the blood of the trespass offering:
And the rest of the oil that *is* in the priest's hand he shall 29
put upon the head of him that is to be cleansed, to make an
atonement for him before the LORD. And he shall offer the 30
one of the turtledoves, or of the young pigeons, such as he can
get; *Even* such as he is able to get, the one *for* a sin offering, 31
and the other *for* a burnt offering, with the meat offering:
and the priest shall make an atonement for him that is to be
cleansed before the LORD. This *is* the law *of him* in whom *is* 32
the plague of leprosy, whose hand is not able to get *that which*
pertaineth to his cleansing. And the LORD spake unto Moses 33

v.21 cannot...: Heb. his hand reach not. to be...: Heb. for a waving.

34 and unto Aaron, saying, When ye be come into the land of
Canaan, which I give to you for a possession, and I put the
plague of leprosy in a house of the land of your possession;
35 And he that owneth the house shall come and tell the priest,
saying, It seemeth to me *there is* as it were a plague in the
36 house: Then the priest shall command that they empty the
house, before the priest go *into it* to see the plague, that all
that *is* in the house be not made unclean: and afterward the
37 priest shall go in to see the house: And he shall look on the
plague, and, behold, *if* the plague *be* in the walls of the house
with hollow strakes, greenish or reddish, which in sight *are*
38 lower than the wall; Then the priest shall go out of the house
to the door of the house, and shut up the house seven days:
39 And the priest shall come again the seventh day, and shall
look: and, behold, *if* the plague be spread in the walls of the
40 house; Then the priest shall command that they take away
the stones in which the plague *is*, and they shall cast them
41 into an unclean place without the city: And he shall cause
the house to be scraped within round about, and they shall
pour out the dust that they scrape off without the city into an
42 unclean place: And they shall take other stones, and put *them*
in the place of those stones; and he shall take other morter,
43 and shall plaister the house. And if the plague come again,
and break out in the house, after that he hath taken away the
stones, and after he hath scraped the house, and after it is
44 plaistered; Then the priest shall come and look, and, behold,
if the plague be spread in the house, it *is* a fretting leprosy in
45 the house: it *is* unclean. And he shall break down the house,
the stones of it, and the timber thereof, and all the morter of
the house; and he shall carry *them* forth out of the city into an
46 unclean place. Moreover he that goeth into the house all the
47 while that it is shut up shall be unclean until the even. And
he that lieth in the house shall wash his clothes; and he that
48 eateth in the house shall wash his clothes. And if the priest
shall come in, and look *upon it*, and, behold, the plague hath
not spread in the house, after the house was plaistered: then

v.36 empty: or, prepare.

the priest shall pronounce the house clean, because the plague is healed. And he shall take to cleanse the house two birds, 49
and cedar wood, and scarlet, and hyssop: And he shall kill 50
the one of the birds in an earthen vessel over running water:
And he shall take the cedar wood, and the hyssop, and the 51
scarlet, and the living bird, and dip them in the blood of the slain bird, and in the running water, and sprinkle the house seven times: And he shall cleanse the house with the blood 52
of the bird, and with the running water, and with the living bird, and with the cedar wood, and with the hyssop, and with the scarlet: But he shall let go the living bird out of the city 53
into the open fields, and make an atonement for the house: and it shall be clean. This *is* the law for all manner of plague 54
of leprosy, and scall, And for the leprosy of a garment, and 55
of a house, And for a rising, and for a scab, and for a bright 56
spot: To teach when *it is* unclean, and when *it is* clean: this 57
is the law of leprosy.

And the LORD spake unto Moses and to Aaron, saying, **15**
Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When 2
any man hath a running issue out of his flesh, *because of* his issue he *is* unclean. And this shall be his uncleanness in 3
his issue: whether his flesh run with his issue, or his flesh be stopped from his issue, it *is* his uncleanness. Every bed, 4
whereon he lieth that hath the issue, is unclean: and every thing, whereon he sitteth, shall be unclean. And whosoever 5
toucheth his bed shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even. And he that sitteth on 6
any thing whereon he sat that hath the issue shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even. And he that toucheth the flesh of him that hath the 7
issue shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even. And if he that hath the issue spit 8
upon him that is clean; then he shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even. And 9

v.48 shall come...: Heb. in coming in shall come in, etc. **v.57** when it is unclean...: Heb. in the day of the unclean, and in the day of the clean. **15. v.2** running...: or, running of the reins. **v.4** thing: Heb. vessel.

what saddle soever he rideth upon that hath the issue shall be
10 unclean. And whosoever toucheth any thing that was under
him shall be unclean until the even: and he that beareth *any*
of those things shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in
11 water, and be unclean until the even. And whomsoever he
toucheth that hath the issue, and hath not rinsed his hands in
water, he shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water,
12 and be unclean until the even. And the vessel of earth, that
he toucheth which hath the issue, shall be broken: and every
13 vessel of wood shall be rinsed in water. And when he that
hath an issue is cleansed of his issue; then he shall number
to himself seven days for his cleansing, and wash his clothes,
14 and bathe his flesh in running water, and shall be clean. And
on the eighth day he shall take to him two turtledoves, or two
young pigeons, and come before the LORD unto the door of the
tabernacle of the congregation, and give them unto the priest:
15 And the priest shall offer them, the one *for* a sin offering,
and the other *for* a burnt offering; and the priest shall make
16 an atonement for him before the LORD for his issue. And if
any man's seed of copulation go out from him, then he shall
wash all his flesh in water, and be unclean until the even.
17 And every garment, and every skin, whereon is the seed of
copulation, shall be washed with water, and be unclean until
18 the even. The woman also with whom man shall lie *with* seed
of copulation, they shall *both* bathe *themselves* in water, and
19 be unclean until the even. And if a woman have an issue, *and*
her issue in her flesh be blood, she shall be put apart seven
days: and whosoever toucheth her shall be unclean until the
20 even. And every thing that she lieth upon in her separation
shall be unclean: every thing also that she sitteth upon shall
21 be unclean. And whosoever toucheth her bed shall wash his
clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the
22 even. And whosoever toucheth any thing that she sat upon
shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be
23 unclean until the even. And if it *be* on *her* bed, or on any
thing whereon she sitteth, when he toucheth it, he shall be

v.19 put...: Heb. in her separation.

unclean until the even. And if any man lie with her at all, 24
and her flowers be upon him, he shall be unclean seven days;
and all the bed whereon he lieth shall be unclean. And if 25
a woman have an issue of her blood many days out of the
time of her separation, or if it run beyond the time of her
separation; all the days of the issue of her uncleanness shall be
as the days of her separation: she *shall be* unclean. Every bed 26
whereon she lieth all the days of her issue shall be unto her
as the bed of her separation: and whatsoever she sitteth upon
shall be unclean, as the uncleanness of her separation. And 27
whosoever toucheth those things shall be unclean, and shall
wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean
until the even. But if she be cleansed of her issue, then she 28
shall number to herself seven days, and after that she shall
be clean. And on the eighth day she shall take unto her two 29
turtles, or two young pigeons, and bring them unto the priest,
to the door of the tabernacle of the congregation. And the 30
priest shall offer the one *for* a sin offering, and the other *for*
a burnt offering; and the priest shall make an atonement for
her before the LORD for the issue of her uncleanness. Thus 31
shall ye separate the children of Israel from their uncleanness;
that they die not in their uncleanness, when they defile my
tabernacle that *is* among them. This *is* the law of him that 32
hath an issue, and *of him* whose seed goeth from him, and is
defiled therewith; And of her that is sick of her flowers, and 33
of him that hath an issue, of the man, and of the woman, and
of him that lieth with her that is unclean.

16 And the LORD spake unto Moses after the death of the
two sons of Aaron, when they offered before the LORD, and
died; And the LORD said unto Moses, Speak unto Aaron 2
thy brother, that he come not at all times into the holy *place*
within the vail before the mercy seat, which *is* upon the ark;
that he die not: for I will appear in the cloud upon the mercy
seat. Thus shall Aaron come into the holy *place*: with a 3
young bullock for a sin offering, and a ram for a burnt offering.
He shall put on the holy linen coat, and he shall have the 4
linen breeches upon his flesh, and shall be girded with a linen

girdle, and with the linen mitre shall he be attired: these *are* holy garments; therefore shall he wash his flesh in water, and
5 *so* put them on. And he shall take of the congregation of the children of Israel two kids of the goats for a sin offering,
6 and one ram for a burnt offering. And Aaron shall offer his bullock of the sin offering, which *is* for himself, and make an
7 atonement for himself, and for his house. And he shall take the two goats, and present them before the LORD *at* the door
8 of the tabernacle of the congregation. And Aaron shall cast lots upon the two goats; one lot for the LORD, and the other
9 lot for the scapegoat. And Aaron shall bring the goat upon
10 which the LORD'S lot fell, and offer him *for* a sin offering. But the goat, on which the lot fell to be the scapegoat, shall be presented alive before the LORD, to make an atonement with him, *and* to let him go for a scapegoat into the wilderness.
11 And Aaron shall bring the bullock of the sin offering, which *is* for himself, and shall make an atonement for himself, and for his house, and shall kill the bullock of the sin offering which *is*
12 for himself: And he shall take a censer full of burning coals of fire from off the altar before the LORD, and his hands full of
13 sweet incense beaten small, and bring *it* within the vail: And he shall put the incense upon the fire before the LORD, that the cloud of the incense may cover the mercy seat that *is* upon the
14 testimony, that he die not: And he shall take of the blood of the bullock, and sprinkle *it* with his finger upon the mercy seat eastward; and before the mercy seat shall he sprinkle of the
15 blood with his finger seven times. Then shall he kill the goat of the sin offering, that *is* for the people, and bring his blood within the vail, and do with that blood as he did with the blood of the bullock, and sprinkle it upon the mercy seat, and before
16 the mercy seat: And he shall make an atonement for the holy *place*, because of the uncleanness of the children of Israel, and because of their transgressions in all their sins: and so shall he do for the tabernacle of the congregation, that remaineth
17 among them in the midst of their uncleanness. And there shall be no man in the tabernacle of the congregation when

16. v.8 scapegoat: Heb. Azazel. **v.9** fell: Heb. went up. **v.16** remaineth: Heb. dwelleth.

he goeth in to make an atonement in the holy *place*, until he come out, and have made an atonement for himself, and for his household, and for all the congregation of Israel. And he 18
shall go out unto the altar that *is* before the LORD, and make an atonement for it; and shall take of the blood of the bullock, and of the blood of the goat, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar round about. And he shall sprinkle of the blood 19
upon it with his finger seven times, and cleanse it, and hallow it from the uncleanness of the children of Israel. And when 20
he hath made an end of reconciling the holy *place*, and the tabernacle of the congregation, and the altar, he shall bring the live goat: And Aaron shall lay both his hands upon the 21
head of the live goat, and confess over him all the iniquities of the children of Israel, and all their transgressions in all their sins, putting them upon the head of the goat, and shall send *him* away by the hand of a fit man into the wilderness: And 22
the goat shall bear upon him all their iniquities unto a land not inhabited: and he shall let go the goat in the wilderness. And Aaron shall come into the tabernacle of the congregation, 23
and shall put off the linen garments, which he put on when he went into the holy *place*, and shall leave them there: And he 24
shall wash his flesh with water in the holy place, and put on his garments, and come forth, and offer his burnt offering, and the burnt offering of the people, and make an atonement for himself, and for the people. And the fat of the sin offering 25
shall he burn upon the altar. And he that let go the goat 26
for the scapegoat shall wash his clothes, and bathe his flesh in water, and afterward come into the camp. And the bullock 27
for the sin offering, and the goat *for* the sin offering, whose blood was brought in to make atonement in the holy *place*, shall *one* carry forth without the camp; and they shall burn in the fire their skins, and their flesh, and their dung. And he 28
that burneth them shall wash his clothes, and bathe his flesh in water, and afterward he shall come into the camp. And *this* 29
shall be a statute for ever unto you: *that* in the seventh month, on the tenth *day* of the month, ye shall afflict your souls, and

v.21 a fit...: Heb. a man of opportunity. **v.22** not...: Heb. of separation.

do no work at all, *whether it be* one of your own country, or
30 a stranger that sojourneth among you: For on that day shall
the priest make an atonement for you, to cleanse you, *that* ye
31 may be clean from all your sins before the LORD. It *shall*
be a sabbath of rest unto you, and ye shall afflict your souls,
32 by a statute for ever. And the priest, whom he shall anoint,
and whom he shall consecrate to minister in the priest's office
in his father's stead, shall make the atonement, and shall put
33 on the linen clothes, *even* the holy garments: And he shall
make an atonement for the holy sanctuary, and he shall make
an atonement for the tabernacle of the congregation, and for
the altar, and he shall make an atonement for the priests, and
34 for all the people of the congregation. And this shall be an
everlasting statute unto you, to make an atonement for the
children of Israel for all their sins once a year. And he did as
the LORD commanded Moses.

17, 2 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto
Aaron, and unto his sons, and unto all the children of Israel,
and say unto them; This *is* the thing which the LORD hath
3 commanded, saying, What man soever *there be* of the house
of Israel, that killeth an ox, or lamb, or goat, in the camp, or
4 that killeth *it* out of the camp, And bringeth it not unto the
door of the tabernacle of the congregation, to offer an offering
unto the LORD before the tabernacle of the LORD; blood shall
be imputed unto that man; he hath shed blood; and that man
5 shall be cut off from among his people: To the end that the
children of Israel may bring their sacrifices, which they offer in
the open field, even that they may bring them unto the LORD,
unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, unto the
6 priest, and offer them *for* peace offerings unto the LORD. And
the priest shall sprinkle the blood upon the altar of the LORD
at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and burn
7 the fat for a sweet savour unto the LORD. And they shall no
more offer their sacrifices unto devils, after whom they have
gone a whoring. This shall be a statute for ever unto them
8 throughout their generations. And thou shalt say unto them,

v.32 consecrate: Heb. fill his hand.

Whatsoever man *there be* of the house of Israel, or of the strangers which sojourn among you, that offereth a burnt offering or sacrifice, And bringeth it not unto the door of the tabernacle 9
of the congregation, to offer it unto the LORD; even that man shall be cut off from among his people. And whatsoever man 10
there be of the house of Israel, or of the strangers that sojourn among you, that eateth any manner of blood; I will even set my face against that soul that eateth blood, and will cut him off from among his people. For the life of the flesh *is* in the 11
blood: and I have given it to you upon the altar to make an atonement for your souls: for it *is* the blood *that* maketh an atonement for the soul. Therefore I said unto the children of 12
Israel, No soul of you shall eat blood, neither shall any stranger that sojourneth among you eat blood. And whatsoever 13
man *there be* of the children of Israel, or of the strangers that sojourn among you, which hunteth and catcheth any beast or fowl that may be eaten; he shall even pour out the blood thereof, and cover it with dust. For *it is* the life of all flesh; 14
the blood of it *is* for the life thereof: therefore I said unto the children of Israel, Ye shall eat the blood of no manner of flesh: for the life of all flesh *is* the blood thereof: whosoever eateth it shall be cut off. And every soul that eateth that which 15
died *of itself*, or that which was torn *with beasts, whether it be* one of your own country, or a stranger, he shall both wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even: then shall he be clean. But if he wash *them* not, nor 16
bathe his flesh; then he shall bear his iniquity.

And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto the **18**, 2
children of Israel, and say unto them, I am the LORD your God. After the doings of the land of Egypt, wherein ye dwelt, 3
shall ye not do: and after the doings of the land of Canaan, whither I bring you, shall ye not do: neither shall ye walk in their ordinances. Ye shall do my judgments, and keep mine 4
ordinances, to walk therein: I *am* the LORD your God. Ye 5
shall therefore keep my statutes, and my judgments: which if a man do, he shall live in them: I *am* the LORD. None of you 6

17. v.13 which...: Heb. that hunteth any hunting. **v.15** that which died...: Heb. a carcase.

shall approach to any that is near of kin to him, to uncover
7 *their* nakedness: I *am* the LORD. The nakedness of thy father, or the nakedness of thy mother, shalt thou not uncover:
8 she *is* thy mother; thou shalt not uncover her nakedness. The nakedness of thy father's wife shalt thou not uncover: it *is* thy
9 father's nakedness. The nakedness of thy sister, the daughter of thy father, or daughter of thy mother, *whether she be* born at home, or born abroad, *even* their nakedness thou shalt
10 not uncover. The nakedness of thy son's daughter, or of thy daughter's daughter, *even* their nakedness thou shalt not un-
11 cover: for theirs *is* thine own nakedness. The nakedness of thy father's wife's daughter, begotten of thy father, she *is* thy
12 sister, thou shalt not uncover her nakedness. Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy father's sister: she *is* thy father's
13 near kinswoman. Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy mother's sister: for she *is* thy mother's near kinswoman.
14 Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy father's brother,
15 thou shalt not approach to his wife: she *is* thine aunt. Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy daughter in law: she *is*
16 thy son's wife; thou shalt not uncover her nakedness. Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy brother's wife: it *is* thy
17 brother's nakedness. Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of a woman and her daughter, neither shalt thou take her son's daughter, or her daughter's daughter, to uncover her naked-
18 ness; *for* they *are* her near kinswomen: it *is* wickedness. Neither shalt thou take a wife to her sister, to vex *her*, to uncover
19 her nakedness, beside the other in her life *time*. Also thou shalt not approach unto a woman to uncover her nakedness,
20 as long as she is put apart for her uncleanness. Moreover thou shalt not lie carnally with thy neighbour's wife, to de-
21 file thyself with her. And thou shalt not let any of thy seed pass through *the fire* to Molech, neither shalt thou profane the
22 name of thy God: I *am* the LORD. Thou shalt not lie with
23 mankind, as with womankind: it *is* abomination. Neither shalt thou lie with any beast to defile thyself therewith: nei-

18. v.6 near...: Heb. remainder of his flesh. **v.18** a wife...: or, one wife to another. **v.21** Molech: Gr. Moloch.

ther shall any woman stand before a beast to lie down thereto:
it *is* confusion. Defile not ye yourselves in any of these things: 24
for in all these the nations are defiled which I cast out before
you: And the land is defiled: therefore I do visit the iniquity 25
thereof upon it, and the land itself vomiteth out her inhabi-
tants. Ye shall therefore keep my statutes and my judgments, 26
and shall not commit *any* of these abominations; *neither* any
of your own nation, nor any stranger that sojourneth among
you: (For all these abominations have the men of the land 27
done, which *were* before you, and the land is defiled;) That 28
the land spue not you out also, when ye defile it, as it spued
out the nations that *were* before you. For whosoever shall 29
commit any of these abominations, even the souls that com-
mit *them* shall be cut off from among their people. Therefore 30
shall ye keep mine ordinance, that *ye* commit not *any one* of
these abominable customs, which were committed before you,
and that ye defile not yourselves therein: I *am* the LORD your
God.

And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto all **19**, 2
the congregation of the children of Israel, and say unto them,
Ye shall be holy: for I the LORD your God *am* holy. Ye 3
shall fear every man his mother, and his father, and keep my
sabbaths: I *am* the LORD your God. Turn ye not unto idols, 4
nor make to yourselves molten gods: I *am* the LORD your
God. And if ye offer a sacrifice of peace offerings unto the 5
LORD, ye shall offer it at your own will. It shall be eaten 6
the same day ye offer it, and on the morrow: and if ought
remain until the third day, it shall be burnt in the fire. And 7
if it be eaten at all on the third day, it *is* abominable; it shall
not be accepted. Therefore *every one* that eateth it shall 8
bear his iniquity, because he hath profaned the hallowed thing
of the LORD: and that soul shall be cut off from among his
people. And when ye reap the harvest of your land, thou 9
shalt not wholly reap the corners of thy field, neither shalt
thou gather the gleanings of thy harvest. And thou shalt not 10
glean thy vineyard, neither shalt thou gather *every* grape of
thy vineyard; thou shalt leave them for the poor and stranger:

11 I *am* the LORD your God. Ye shall not steal, neither deal
12 falsely, neither lie one to another. And ye shall not swear by
my name falsely, neither shalt thou profane the name of thy
13 God: I *am* the LORD. Thou shalt not defraud thy neighbour,
neither rob *him*: the wages of him that is hired shall not abide
14 with thee all night until the morning. Thou shalt not curse
the deaf, nor put a stumblingblock before the blind, but shalt
15 fear thy God: I *am* the LORD. Ye shall do no unrighteousness
in judgment: thou shalt not respect the person of the poor, nor
honour the person of the mighty: *but* in righteousness shalt
16 thou judge thy neighbour. Thou shalt not go up and down
as a talebearer among thy people: neither shalt thou stand
17 against the blood of thy neighbour: I *am* the LORD. Thou
shalt not hate thy brother in thine heart: thou shalt in any
18 wise rebuke thy neighbour, and not suffer sin upon him. Thou
shalt not avenge, nor bear any grudge against the children of
thy people, but thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself: I *am*
19 the LORD. Ye shall keep my statutes. Thou shalt not let thy
cattle gender with a diverse kind: thou shalt not sow thy field
with mingled seed: neither shall a garment mingled of linen
20 and woollen come upon thee. And whosoever lieth carnally
with a woman, that *is* a bondmaid, betrothed to an husband,
and not at all redeemed, nor freedom given her; she shall be
scourged; they shall not be put to death, because she was not
21 free. And he shall bring his trespass offering unto the LORD,
unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, *even* a
22 ram for a trespass offering. And the priest shall make an
atonement for him with the ram of the trespass offering before
the LORD for his sin which he hath done: and the sin which he
23 hath done shall be forgiven him. And when ye shall come into
the land, and shall have planted all manner of trees for food,
then ye shall count the fruit thereof as uncircumcised: three
years shall it be as uncircumcised unto you: it shall not be
24 eaten of. But in the fourth year all the fruit thereof shall be

19. v.17 and...: or, that thou bear not sin for him. **v.20** betrothed...: or, abused by any: Heb. reproached by (or, for) man. she shall...: or, they, etc: Heb. there shall be a scourging.

holy to praise the LORD *withal*. And in the fifth year shall ye 25
eat of the fruit thereof, that it may yield unto you the increase
thereof: I *am* the LORD your God. Ye shall not eat *any thing* 26
with the blood: neither shall ye use enchantment, nor observe
times. Ye shall not round the corners of your heads, neither 27
shalt thou mar the corners of thy beard. Ye shall not make 28
any cuttings in your flesh for the dead, nor print any marks
upon you: I *am* the LORD. Do not prostitute thy daughter, to 29
cause her to be a whore; lest the land fall to whoredom, and the
land become full of wickedness. Ye shall keep my sabbaths, 30
and reverence my sanctuary: I *am* the LORD. Regard not 31
them that have familiar spirits, neither seek after wizards, to
be defiled by them: I *am* the LORD your God. Thou shalt rise 32
up before the hoary head, and honour the face of the old man,
and fear thy God: I *am* the LORD. And if a stranger sojourn 33
with thee in your land, ye shall not vex him. *But* the stranger 34
that dwelleth with you shall be unto you as one born among
you, and thou shalt love him as thyself; for ye were strangers
in the land of Egypt: I *am* the LORD your God. Ye shall do 35
no unrighteousness in judgment, in meteyard, in weight, or in
measure. Just balances, just weights, a just ephah, and a just 36
hin, shall ye have: I *am* the LORD your God, which brought
you out of the land of Egypt. Therefore shall ye observe all 37
my statutes, and all my judgments, and do them: I *am* the
LORD.

And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Again, thou **20**, 2
shalt say to the children of Israel, Whosoever *he be* of the
children of Israel, or of the strangers that sojourn in Israel,
that giveth *any* of his seed unto Molech; he shall surely be put
to death: the people of the land shall stone him with stones.
And I will set my face against that man, and will cut him 3
off from among his people; because he hath given of his seed
unto Molech, to defile my sanctuary, and to profane my holy
name. And if the people of the land do any ways hide their 4
eyes from the man, when he giveth of his seed unto Molech,

v.24 holy...: Heb. holiness of praises to the LORD. **v.29** prostitute: Heb. profane.
v.33 vex: or, oppress. **v.36** weights: Heb. stones.

and kill him not: Then I will set my face against that man,
and against his family, and will cut him off, and all that go
a whoring after him, to commit whoredom with Molech, from
among their people. And the soul that turneth after such as
have familiar spirits, and after wizards, to go a whoring after
them, I will even set my face against that soul, and will cut
him off from among his people. Sanctify yourselves there-
fore, and be ye holy: for I *am* the LORD your God. And ye
shall keep my statutes, and do them: I *am* the LORD which
sanctify you. For every one that curseth his father or his
mother shall be surely put to death: he hath cursed his father
or his mother; his blood *shall be* upon him. And the man
that committeth adultery with *another* man's wife, *even he*
that committeth adultery with his neighbour's wife, the adul-
terer and the adulteress shall surely be put to death. And
the man that lieth with his father's wife hath uncovered his
father's nakedness: both of them shall surely be put to death;
their blood *shall be* upon them. And if a man lie with his
daughter in law, both of them shall surely be put to death:
they have wrought confusion; their blood *shall be* upon them.
If a man also lie with mankind, as he lieth with a woman, both
of them have committed an abomination: they shall surely be
put to death; their blood *shall be* upon them. And if a man
take a wife and her mother, it *is* wickedness: they shall be
burnt with fire, both he and they; that there be no wickedness
among you. And if a man lie with a beast, he shall surely be
put to death: and ye shall slay the beast. And if a woman
approach unto any beast, and lie down thereto, thou shalt kill
the woman, and the beast: they shall surely be put to death;
their blood *shall be* upon them. And if a man shall take his
sister, his father's daughter, or his mother's daughter, and see
her nakedness, and she see his nakedness; it *is* a wicked thing;
and they shall be cut off in the sight of their people: he hath
uncovered his sister's nakedness; he shall bear his iniquity.
And if a man shall lie with a woman having her sickness, and
shall uncover her nakedness; he hath discovered her fountain,
and she hath uncovered the fountain of her blood: and both

of them shall be cut off from among their people. And thou 19
shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy mother's sister, nor of
thy father's sister: for he uncovereth his near kin: they shall
bear their iniquity. And if a man shall lie with his uncle's 20
wife, he hath uncovered his uncle's nakedness: they shall bear
their sin; they shall die childless. And if a man shall take his 21
brother's wife, it *is* an unclean thing: he hath uncovered his
brother's nakedness; they shall be childless. Ye shall there- 22
fore keep all my statutes, and all my judgments, and do them:
that the land, whither I bring you to dwell therein, spue you
not out. And ye shall not walk in the manners of the na- 23
tion, which I cast out before you: for they committed all these
things, and therefore I abhorred them. But I have said unto 24
you, Ye shall inherit their land, and I will give it unto you to
possess it, a land that floweth with milk and honey: I *am* the
LORD your God, which have separated you from *other* people.
Ye shall therefore put difference between clean beasts and un- 25
clean, and between unclean fowls and clean: and ye shall not
make your souls abominable by beast, or by fowl, or by any
manner of living thing that creepeth on the ground, which I
have separated from you as unclean. And ye shall be holy 26
unto me: for I the LORD *am* holy, and have severed you from
other people, that ye should be mine. A man also or woman 27
that hath a familiar spirit, or that is a wizard, shall surely be
put to death: they shall stone them with stones: their blood
shall be upon them.

And the LORD said unto Moses, Speak unto the priests **21**
the sons of Aaron, and say unto them, There shall none be
defiled for the dead among his people: But for his kin, that 2
is near unto him, *that is*, for his mother, and for his father,
and for his son, and for his daughter, and for his brother,
And for his sister a virgin, that is nigh unto him, which hath 3
had no husband; for her may he be defiled. *But* he shall 4
not defile himself, *being* a chief man among his people, to

20. v.18 discovered: Heb. made naked. **v.19** uncovereth: Heb. hath made naked. **v.21** an...: Heb. a separation. **v.25** creepeth: or, moveth.

5 profane himself. They shall not make baldness upon their
head, neither shall they shave off the corner of their beard,
6 nor make any cuttings in their flesh. They shall be holy unto
their God, and not profane the name of their God: for the
offerings of the LORD made by fire, *and* the bread of their
7 God, they do offer: therefore they shall be holy. They shall
not take a wife *that is* a whore, or profane; neither shall they
take a woman put away from her husband: for he *is* holy unto
8 his God. Thou shalt sanctify him therefore; for he offereth the
bread of thy God: he shall be holy unto thee: for I the LORD,
9 which sanctify you, *am* holy. And the daughter of any priest,
if she profane herself by playing the whore, she profaneth her
10 father: she shall be burnt with fire. And *he that is* the high
priest among his brethren, upon whose head the anointing oil
was poured, and that is consecrated to put on the garments,
11 shall not uncover his head, nor rend his clothes; Neither shall
he go in to any dead body, nor defile himself for his father,
12 or for his mother; Neither shall he go out of the sanctuary,
nor profane the sanctuary of his God; for the crown of the
13 anointing oil of his God *is* upon him: I *am* the LORD. And
14 he shall take a wife in her virginity. A widow, or a divorced
woman, or profane, *or* an harlot, these shall he not take: but
15 he shall take a virgin of his own people to wife. Neither
shall he profane his seed among his people: for I the LORD
16 do sanctify him. And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
17 Speak unto Aaron, saying, Whosoever *he be* of thy seed in
their generations that hath *any* blemish, let him not approach
18 to offer the bread of his God. For whatsoever man *he be* that
hath a blemish, he shall not approach: a blind man, or a lame,
19 or he that hath a flat nose, or any thing superfluous, Or a
20 man that is brokenfooted, or brokenhanded, Or crookbackt,
or a dwarf, or that hath a blemish in his eye, or be scurvy,
21 or scabbed, or hath his stones broken; No man that hath a
blemish of the seed of Aaron the priest shall come nigh to offer
the offerings of the LORD made by fire: he hath a blemish; he

21. v.4 he...: or, being an husband among his people, he shall not defile himself for his wife, etc. **v.17** bread: or, food. **v.20** a dwarf: or, too slender.

shall not come nigh to offer the bread of his God. He shall 22
eat the bread of his God, *both* of the most holy, and of the
holy. Only he shall not go in unto the vail, nor come nigh 23
unto the altar, because he hath a blemish; that he profane not
my sanctuaries: for I the LORD do sanctify them. And Moses 24
told *it* unto Aaron, and to his sons, and unto all the children
of Israel.

And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto **22**, 2
Aaron and to his sons, that they separate themselves from
the holy things of the children of Israel, and that they profane
not my holy name *in those things* which they hallow unto me:
I *am* the LORD. Say unto them, Whosoever *he be* of all your 3
seed among your generations, that goeth unto the holy things,
which the children of Israel hallow unto the LORD, having his
uncleanness upon him, that soul shall be cut off from my pres-
ence: I *am* the LORD. What man soever of the seed of Aaron 4
is a leper, or hath a running issue; he shall not eat of the holy
things, until he be clean. And whoso toucheth any thing *that*
is unclean *by* the dead, or a man whose seed goeth from him;
Or whosoever toucheth any creeping thing, whereby he may 5
be made unclean, or a man of whom he may take uncleanness,
whatsoever uncleanness he hath; The soul which hath 6
touched any such shall be unclean until even, and shall not eat
of the holy things, unless he wash his flesh with water. And 7
when the sun is down, he shall be clean, and shall afterward
eat of the holy things; because it *is* his food. That which 8
dieth of itself, or is torn *with beasts*, he shall not eat to defile
himself therewith: I *am* the LORD. They shall therefore keep 9
mine ordinance, lest they bear sin for it, and die therefore, if
they profane it: I the LORD do sanctify them. There shall 10
no stranger eat *of* the holy thing: a sojourner of the priest,
or an hired servant, shall not eat *of* the holy thing. But if 11
the priest buy *any* soul with his money, he shall eat of it, and
he that is born in his house: they shall eat of his meat. If 12
the priest's daughter also be *married* unto a stranger, she may

22. v.4 running...: Heb. running of the reins. **v.11** with...: Heb. with the purchase of his money.

13 not eat of an offering of the holy things. But if the priest's
daughter be a widow, or divorced, and have no child, and is
returned unto her father's house, as in her youth, she shall eat
of her father's meat: but there shall no stranger eat thereof.
14 And if a man eat *of* the holy thing unwittingly, then he shall
put the fifth *part* thereof unto it, and shall give *it* unto the
15 priest with the holy thing. And they shall not profane the
holy things of the children of Israel, which they offer unto the
16 LORD; Or suffer them to bear the iniquity of trespass, when
they eat their holy things: for I the LORD do sanctify them.
17, 18 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto Aaron,
and to his sons, and unto all the children of Israel, and say
unto them, Whatsoever *he be* of the house of Israel, or of the
strangers in Israel, that will offer his oblation for all his vows,
and for all his freewill offerings, which they will offer unto the
19 LORD for a burnt offering; *Ye shall offer* at your own will a
male without blemish, of the beeves, of the sheep, or of the
20 goats. *But* whatsoever hath a blemish, *that* shall ye not offer:
21 for it shall not be acceptable for you. And whosoever offereth
a sacrifice of peace offerings unto the LORD to accomplish *his*
vow, or a freewill offering in beeves or sheep, it shall be perfect
22 to be accepted; there shall be no blemish therein. Blind, or
broken, or maimed, or having a wen, or scurvy, or scabbed, ye
shall not offer these unto the LORD, nor make an offering by
23 fire of them upon the altar unto the LORD. Either a bullock
or a lamb that hath any thing superfluous or lacking in his
parts, that mayest thou offer *for* a freewill offering; but for
24 a vow it shall not be accepted. Ye shall not offer unto the
LORD that which is bruised, or crushed, or broken, or cut; nei-
25 ther shall ye make *any offering thereof* in your land. Neither
from a stranger's hand shall ye offer the bread of your God of
any of these; because their corruption *is* in them, *and* blem-
26 ishes *be* in them: they shall not be accepted for you. And the
27 LORD spake unto Moses, saying, When a bullock, or a sheep,
or a goat, is brought forth, then it shall be seven days under

v.12 a stranger: Heb. a man a stranger. **v.16** suffer...: or, lade themselves with the iniquity of trespass in their eating. **v.21** sheep: or, goats. **v.23** lamb: or, kid.

the dam; and from the eighth day and thenceforth it shall be
accepted for an offering made by fire unto the LORD. And 28
whether it be cow or ewe, ye shall not kill it and her young both
in one day. And when ye will offer a sacrifice of thanksgiving 29
unto the LORD, offer *it* at your own will. On the same day it 30
shall be eaten up; ye shall leave none of it until the morrow:
I *am* the LORD. Therefore shall ye keep my commandments, 31
and do them: I *am* the LORD. Neither shall ye profane my 32
holy name; but I will be hallowed among the children of Israel:
I *am* the LORD which hallow you, That brought you out of 33
the land of Egypt, to be your God: I *am* the LORD.

And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto the **23**, 2
children of Israel, and say unto them, *Concerning* the feasts
of the LORD, which ye shall proclaim *to be* holy convocations,
even these *are* my feasts. Six days shall work be done: but 3
the seventh day *is* the sabbath of rest, an holy convocation;
ye shall do no work *therein*: it *is* the sabbath of the LORD in
all your dwellings. These *are* the feasts of the LORD, *even* 4
holy convocations, which ye shall proclaim in their seasons.
In the fourteenth *day* of the first month at even *is* the LORD'S 5
passover. And on the fifteenth day of the same month *is* 6
the feast of unleavened bread unto the LORD: seven days ye
must eat unleavened bread. In the first day ye shall have an 7
holy convocation: ye shall do no servile work therein. But 8
ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD seven
days: in the seventh day *is* an holy convocation: ye shall do
no servile work *therein*. And the LORD spake unto Moses, 9
saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, 10
When ye be come into the land which I give unto you, and
shall reap the harvest thereof, then ye shall bring a sheaf of
the firstfruits of your harvest unto the priest: And he shall 11
wave the sheaf before the LORD, to be accepted for you: on
the morrow after the sabbath the priest shall wave it. And 12
ye shall offer that day when ye wave the sheaf an he lamb
without blemish of the first year for a burnt offering unto the
LORD. And the meat offering thereof *shall be* two tenth deals 13

v.28 ewe: or, she goat. **23. v.10** sheaf: or, handful: Heb. omer.

of fine flour mingled with oil, an offering made by fire unto the LORD *for* a sweet savour: and the drink offering thereof *shall*
14 *be* of wine, the fourth *part* of an hin. And ye shall eat neither bread, nor parched corn, nor green ears, until the selfsame day that ye have brought an offering unto your God: *it shall be* a statute for ever throughout your generations in all your
15 dwellings. And ye shall count unto you from the morrow after the sabbath, from the day that ye brought the sheaf of the
16 wave offering; seven sabbaths shall be complete: Even unto the morrow after the seventh sabbath shall ye number fifty days; and ye shall offer a new meat offering unto the LORD.
17 Ye shall bring out of your habitations two wave loaves of two tenth deals: they shall be of fine flour; they shall be baken with
18 leaven; *they are* the firstfruits unto the LORD. And ye shall offer with the bread seven lambs without blemish of the first year, and one young bullock, and two rams: they shall be *for* a burnt offering unto the LORD, with their meat offering, and their drink offerings, *even* an offering made by fire, of sweet
19 savour unto the LORD. Then ye shall sacrifice one kid of the goats for a sin offering, and two lambs of the first year for a
20 sacrifice of peace offerings. And the priest shall wave them with the bread of the firstfruits *for* a wave offering before the LORD, with the two lambs: they shall be holy to the LORD
21 for the priest. And ye shall proclaim on the selfsame day, *that* it may be an holy convocation unto you: ye shall do no servile work *therein: it shall be* a statute for ever in all your
22 dwellings throughout your generations. And when ye reap the harvest of your land, thou shalt not make clean riddance of the corners of thy field when thou reapest, neither shalt thou gather any gleaning of thy harvest: thou shalt leave them unto
23 the poor, and to the stranger: I *am* the LORD your God. And
24 the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, In the seventh month, in the first *day* of the month, shall ye have a sabbath, a memorial of blowing of
25 trumpets, an holy convocation. Ye shall do no servile work *therein*: but ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the
26, 27 LORD. And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Also on

the tenth *day* of this seventh month *there shall be* a day of atonement: it shall be an holy convocation unto you; and ye shall afflict your souls, and offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD. And ye shall do no work in that same day: for it *is* 28 a day of atonement, to make an atonement for you before the LORD your God. For whatsoever soul *it be* that shall not be 29 afflicted in that same day, he shall be cut off from among his people. And whatsoever soul *it be* that doeth any work in that 30 same day, the same soul will I destroy from among his people. Ye shall do no manner of work: *it shall be* a statute for ever 31 throughout your generations in all your dwellings. It *shall be* 32 unto you a sabbath of rest, and ye shall afflict your souls: in the ninth *day* of the month at even, from even unto even, shall ye celebrate your sabbath. And the LORD spake unto Moses, 33 saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, The fifteenth 34 day of this seventh month *shall be* the feast of tabernacles *for* seven days unto the LORD. On the first day *shall be* an holy 35 convocation: ye shall do no servile work *therein*. Seven days 36 ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD: on the eighth day shall be an holy convocation unto you; and ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD: it *is* a solemn assembly; *and* ye shall do no servile work *therein*. These *are* 37 the feasts of the LORD, which ye shall proclaim *to be* holy convocations, to offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD, a burnt offering, and a meat offering, a sacrifice, and drink offerings, every thing upon his day: Beside the sabbaths of 38 the LORD, and beside your gifts, and beside all your vows, and beside all your freewill offerings, which ye give unto the LORD. Also in the fifteenth day of the seventh month, when 39 ye have gathered in the fruit of the land, ye shall keep a feast unto the LORD seven days: on the first day *shall be* a sabbath, and on the eighth day *shall be* a sabbath. And ye shall take 40 you on the first day the boughs of goodly trees, branches of palm trees, and the boughs of thick trees, and willows of the brook; and ye shall rejoice before the LORD your God seven

v.32 celebrate: Heb. rest. **v.36** solemn...: Heb. day of restraint.

41 days. And ye shall keep it a feast unto the LORD seven days
in the year. *It shall be* a statute for ever in your generations:
42 ye shall celebrate it in the seventh month. Ye shall dwell in
booths seven days; all that are Israelites born shall dwell in
43 booths: That your generations may know that I made the
children of Israel to dwell in booths, when I brought them out
44 of the land of Egypt: I *am* the LORD your God. And Moses
declared unto the children of Israel the feasts of the LORD.

24, 2 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Command the
children of Israel, that they bring unto thee pure oil olive
beaten for the light, to cause the lamps to burn continually.
3 Without the vail of the testimony, in the tabernacle of the
congregation, shall Aaron order it from the evening unto the
morning before the LORD continually: *it shall be* a statute
4 for ever in your generations. He shall order the lamps upon
5 the pure candlestick before the LORD continually. And thou
shalt take fine flour, and bake twelve cakes thereof: two tenth
6 deals shall be in one cake. And thou shalt set them in two
rows, six on a row, upon the pure table before the LORD.
7 And thou shalt put pure frankincense upon *each* row, that it
may be on the bread for a memorial, *even* an offering made
8 by fire unto the LORD. Every sabbath he shall set it in order
before the LORD continually, *being taken* from the children of
9 Israel by an everlasting covenant. And it shall be Aaron's
and his sons'; and they shall eat it in the holy place: for it
is most holy unto him of the offerings of the LORD made by
10 fire by a perpetual statute. And the son of an Israelitish
woman, whose father *was* an Egyptian, went out among the
children of Israel: and this son of the Israelitish *woman* and a
11 man of Israel strove together in the camp; And the Israelitish
woman's son blasphemed the name *of the LORD*, and cursed.
And they brought him unto Moses: (and his mother's name
was Shelomith, the daughter of Dibri, of the tribe of Dan:)
12 And they put him in ward, that the mind of the LORD might
13 be shewed them. And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

v.40 boughs of goodly trees: Heb. fruit of, etc. **24. v.2** to cause: Heb. to cause to ascend. **v.12** that...: Heb. to expound unto them according to the mouth of the LORD.

Bring forth him that hath cursed without the camp; and let all 14
that heard *him* lay their hands upon his head, and let all the
congregation stone him. And thou shalt speak unto the chil- 15
dren of Israel, saying, Whosoever curseth his God shall bear
his sin. And he that blasphemeth the name of the LORD, 16
he shall surely be put to death, *and* all the congregation shall
certainly stone him: as well the stranger, as he that is born in
the land, when he blasphemeth the name *of the LORD*, shall
be put to death. And he that killeth any man shall surely be 17
put to death. And he that killeth a beast shall make it good; 18
beast for beast. And if a man cause a blemish in his neigh- 19
bour; as he hath done, so shall it be done to him; Breach for 20
breach, eye for eye, tooth for tooth: as he hath caused a blem-
ish in a man, so shall it be done to him *again*. And he that 21
killeth a beast, he shall restore it: and he that killeth a man,
he shall be put to death. Ye shall have one manner of law, 22
as well for the stranger, as for one of your own country: for I
am the LORD your God. And Moses spake to the children of 23
Israel, that they should bring forth him that had cursed out
of the camp, and stone him with stones. And the children of
Israel did as the LORD commanded Moses.

And the LORD spake unto Moses in mount Sinai, saying, **25**
Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye 2
come into the land which I give you, then shall the land keep
a sabbath unto the LORD. Six years thou shalt sow thy field, 3
and six years thou shalt prune thy vineyard, and gather in the
fruit thereof; But in the seventh year shall be a sabbath of rest 4
unto the land, a sabbath for the LORD: thou shalt neither sow
thy field, nor prune thy vineyard. That which groweth of its 5
own accord of thy harvest thou shalt not reap, neither gather
the grapes of thy vine undressed: *for* it is a year of rest unto
the land. And the sabbath of the land shall be meat for you; 6
for thee, and for thy servant, and for thy maid, and for thy
hired servant, and for thy stranger that sojourneth with thee,
And for thy cattle, and for the beast that *are* in thy land, 7

v.17 killeth...: Heb. smiteth the life of a man. **v.18** beast for...: Heb. life for life.
25. v.2 keep: Heb. rest. **v.5** of thy vine...: Heb. of thy separation.

8 shall all the increase thereof be meat. And thou shalt number
seven sabbaths of years unto thee, seven times seven years; and
the space of the seven sabbaths of years shall be unto thee
9 forty and nine years. Then shalt thou cause the trumpet of
the jubile to sound on the tenth *day* of the seventh month,
in the day of atonement shall ye make the trumpet sound
10 throughout all your land. And ye shall hallow the fiftieth
year, and proclaim liberty throughout *all* the land unto all the
inhabitants thereof: it shall be a jubile unto you; and ye shall
return every man unto his possession, and ye shall return every
11 man unto his family. A jubile shall that fiftieth year be unto
you: ye shall not sow, neither reap that which groweth of itself
12 in it, nor gather *the grapes* in it of thy vine undressed. For it *is*
the jubile; it shall be holy unto you: ye shall eat the increase
13 thereof out of the field. In the year of this jubile ye shall
14 return every man unto his possession. And if thou sell ought
unto thy neighbour, or buyest *ought* of thy neighbour's hand,
15 ye shall not oppress one another: According to the number
of years after the jubile thou shalt buy of thy neighbour, *and*
according unto the number of years of the fruits he shall sell
16 unto thee: According to the multitude of years thou shalt
increase the price thereof, and according to the fewness of
years thou shalt diminish the price of it: for *according* to the
17 number *of the years* of the fruits doth he sell unto thee. Ye
shall not therefore oppress one another; but thou shalt fear thy
18 God: for I *am* the LORD your God. Wherefore ye shall do my
statutes, and keep my judgments, and do them; and ye shall
19 dwell in the land in safety. And the land shall yield her fruit,
20 and ye shall eat your fill, and dwell therein in safety. And if ye
shall say, What shall we eat the seventh year? behold, we shall
21 not sow, nor gather in our increase: Then I will command my
blessing upon you in the sixth year, and it shall bring forth
22 fruit for three years. And ye shall sow the eighth year, and
eat *yet* of old fruit until the ninth year; until her fruits come
23 in ye shall eat *of* the old *store*. The land shall not be sold for
ever: for the land *is* mine; for ye *are* strangers and sojourners

v.9 of the jubile: Heb. loud of sound.

with me. And in all the land of your possession ye shall grant 24
a redemption for the land. If thy brother be waxen poor, and 25
hath sold away *some* of his possession, and if any of his kin
come to redeem it, then shall he redeem that which his brother
sold. And if the man have none to redeem it, and himself be 26
able to redeem it; Then let him count the years of the sale 27
thereof, and restore the overplus unto the man to whom he
sold it; that he may return unto his possession. But if he 28
be not able to restore *it* to him, then that which is sold shall
remain in the hand of him that hath bought it until the year
of jubile: and in the jubile it shall go out, and he shall return
unto his possession. And if a man sell a dwelling house in a 29
walled city, then he may redeem it within a whole year after it
is sold; *within* a full year may he redeem it. And if it be not 30
redeemed within the space of a full year, then the house that
is in the walled city shall be established for ever to him that
bought it throughout his generations: it shall not go out in
the jubile. But the houses of the villages which have no wall 31
round about them shall be counted as the fields of the country:
they may be redeemed, and they shall go out in the jubile.
Notwithstanding the cities of the Levites, *and* the houses of 32
the cities of their possession, may the Levites redeem at any
time. And if a man purchase of the Levites, then the house 33
that was sold, and the city of his possession, shall go out in *the
year of* jubile: for the houses of the cities of the Levites *are*
their possession among the children of Israel. But the field 34
of the suburbs of their cities may not be sold; for it *is* their
perpetual possession. And if thy brother be waxen poor, and 35
fallen in decay with thee; then thou shalt relieve him: *yea,
though he be* a stranger, or a sojourner; that he may live with
thee. Take thou no usury of him, or increase: but fear thy 36
God; that thy brother may live with thee. Thou shalt not 37
give him thy money upon usury, nor lend him thy victuals for
increase. I *am* the LORD your God, which brought you forth 38

v.23 for ever: or, to be quite cut off: Heb. for cutting off. **v.26** himself...: Heb. his hand hath attained and found sufficiency. **v.31** they may...: Heb. redemption belongeth unto it. **v.33** a man...: or, one of the Levites redeem them. **v.35** fallen...: Heb. his hand faileth. relieve: Heb. strengthen.

out of the land of Egypt, to give you the land of Canaan, *and*
39 to be your God. And if thy brother *that dwelleth* by thee be
waxen poor, and be sold unto thee; thou shalt not compel him
40 to serve as a bondservant: *But* as an hired servant, *and* as
a sojourner, he shall be with thee, *and* shall serve thee unto
41 the year of jubile: And *then* shall he depart from thee, *both*
he and his children with him, and shall return unto his own
family, and unto the possession of his fathers shall he return.
42 For they *are* my servants, which I brought forth out of the land
43 of Egypt: they shall not be sold as bondmen. Thou shalt not
44 rule over him with rigour; but shalt fear thy God. Both thy
bondmen, and thy bondmaids, which thou shalt have, *shall be*
of the heathen that are round about you; of them shall ye buy
45 bondmen and bondmaids. Moreover of the children of the
strangers that do sojourn among you, of them shall ye buy,
and of their families that *are* with you, which they begat in
46 your land: and they shall be your possession. And ye shall
take them as an inheritance for your children after you, to
inherit *them for* a possession; they shall be your bondmen for
ever: but over your brethren the children of Israel, ye shall
47 not rule one over another with rigour. And if a sojourner or
stranger wax rich by thee, and thy brother *that dwelleth* by
him wax poor, and sell himself unto the stranger *or* sojourner
48 by thee, or to the stock of the stranger's family: After that
he is sold he may be redeemed again; one of his brethren may
49 redeem him: Either his uncle, or his uncle's son, may redeem
him, or *any* that is nigh of kin unto him of his family may
50 redeem him; or if he be able, he may redeem himself. And he
shall reckon with him that bought him from the year that he
was sold to him unto the year of jubile: and the price of his
sale shall be according unto the number of years, according
51 to the time of an hired servant shall it be with him. If *there*
be yet many years *behind*, according unto them he shall give
again the price of his redemption out of the money that he was

v.39 compel...: Heb. serve thyself with him with the service, etc. **v.42** as...: Heb. with the sale of a bondman. **v.46** they...: Heb. ye shall serve yourselves with them. **v.47** wax rich...: Heb. his hand obtain, etc.

bought for. And if there remain but few years unto the year 52
of jubile, then he shall count with him, *and* according unto his
years shall he give him again the price of his redemption. *And* 53
as a yearly hired servant shall he be with him: *and the other*
shall not rule with rigour over him in thy sight. And if he be 54
not redeemed in these *years*, then he shall go out in the year
of jubile, *both* he, and his children with him. For unto me the 55
children of Israel *are* servants; they *are* my servants whom I
brought forth out of the land of Egypt: I *am* the LORD your
God.

Ye shall make you no idols nor graven image, neither rear **26**
you up a standing image, neither shall ye set up *any* image of
stone in your land, to bow down unto it: for I *am* the LORD
your God. Ye shall keep my sabbaths, and reverence my sanc- 2
tuary: I *am* the LORD. If ye walk in my statutes, and keep 3
my commandments, and do them; Then I will give you rain 4
in due season, and the land shall yield her increase, and the
trees of the field shall yield their fruit. And your threshing 5
shall reach unto the vintage, and the vintage shall reach unto
the sowing time: and ye shall eat your bread to the full, and
dwell in your land safely. And I will give peace in the land, 6
and ye shall lie down, and none shall make *you* afraid: and
I will rid evil beasts out of the land, neither shall the sword
go through your land. And ye shall chase your enemies, and 7
they shall fall before you by the sword. And five of you shall 8
chase an hundred, and an hundred of you shall put ten thou-
sand to flight: and your enemies shall fall before you by the
sword. For I will have respect unto you, and make you fruit- 9
ful, and multiply you, and establish my covenant with you.
And ye shall eat old store, and bring forth the old because of 10
the new. And I will set my tabernacle among you: and my 11
soul shall not abhor you. And I will walk among you, and 12
will be your God, and ye shall be my people. I *am* the LORD 13
your God, which brought you forth out of the land of Egypt,
that ye should not be their bondmen; and I have broken the

v.54 in these...: or, by these means. **26. v.1** standing...: or, pillar. image of...: or, figured stone: Heb. a stone of picture. **v.6** rid: Heb. cause to cease.

14 bands of your yoke, and made you go upright. But if ye will
not hearken unto me, and will not do all these commandments;
15 And if ye shall despise my statutes, or if your soul abhor my
judgments, so that ye will not do all my commandments, *but*
16 that ye break my covenant: I also will do this unto you; I will
even appoint over you terror, consumption, and the burning
ague, that shall consume the eyes, and cause sorrow of heart:
and ye shall sow your seed in vain, for your enemies shall eat
17 it. And I will set my face against you, and ye shall be slain
before your enemies: they that hate you shall reign over you;
18 and ye shall flee when none pursueth you. And if ye will not
yet for all this hearken unto me, then I will punish you seven
19 times more for your sins. And I will break the pride of your
power; and I will make your heaven as iron, and your earth as
20 brass: And your strength shall be spent in vain: for your land
shall not yield her increase, neither shall the trees of the land
21 yield their fruits. And if ye walk contrary unto me, and will
not hearken unto me; I will bring seven times more plagues
22 upon you according to your sins. I will also send wild beasts
among you, which shall rob you of your children, and destroy
your cattle, and make you few in number; and your *high* ways
23 shall be desolate. And if ye will not be reformed by me by
24 these things, but will walk contrary unto me; Then will I also
walk contrary unto you, and will punish you yet seven times
25 for your sins. And I will bring a sword upon you, that shall
avenge the quarrel of *my* covenant: and when ye are gathered
together within your cities, I will send the pestilence among
you; and ye shall be delivered into the hand of the enemy.
26 *And* when I have broken the staff of your bread, ten women
shall bake your bread in one oven, and they shall deliver *you*
your bread again by weight: and ye shall eat, and not be sat-
27 isfied. And if ye will not for all this hearken unto me, but
28 walk contrary unto me; Then I will walk contrary unto you
also in fury; and I, even I, will chastise you seven times for
29 your sins. And ye shall eat the flesh of your sons, and the
30 flesh of your daughters shall ye eat. And I will destroy your

v.16 over: Heb. upon. **v.21** contrary...: or, at all adventures with me.

high places, and cut down your images, and cast your carcases upon the carcases of your idols, and my soul shall abhor you.
31 And I will make your cities waste, and bring your sanctuaries unto desolation, and I will not smell the savour of your sweet odours.
32 And I will bring the land into desolation: and your enemies which dwell therein shall be astonished at it.
33 And I will scatter you among the heathen, and will draw out a sword after you: and your land shall be desolate, and your cities waste.
34 Then shall the land enjoy her sabbaths, as long as it lieth desolate, and ye *be* in your enemies' land; *even* then shall the land rest, and enjoy her sabbaths.
35 As long as it lieth desolate it shall rest; because it did not rest in your sabbaths, when ye dwelt upon it.
36 And upon them that are left *alive* of you I will send a faintness into their hearts in the lands of their enemies; and the sound of a shaken leaf shall chase them; and they shall flee, as fleeing from a sword; and they shall fall when none pursueth.
37 And they shall fall one upon another, as it were before a sword, when none pursueth: and ye shall have no power to stand before your enemies.
38 And ye shall perish among the heathen, and the land of your enemies shall eat you up.
39 And they that are left of you shall pine away in their iniquity in your enemies' lands; and also in the iniquities of their fathers shall they pine away with them.
40 If they shall confess their iniquity, and the iniquity of their fathers, with their trespass which they trespassed against me, and that also they have walked contrary unto me;
41 And *that* I also have walked contrary unto them, and have brought them into the land of their enemies; if then their uncircumcised hearts be humbled, and they then accept of the punishment of their iniquity:
42 Then will I remember my covenant with Jacob, and also my covenant with Isaac, and also my covenant with Abraham will I remember; and I will remember the land.
43 The land also shall be left of them, and shall enjoy her sabbaths, while she lieth desolate without them: and they shall accept of the punishment of their iniquity: because, even because they despised my judgments, and because their soul abhorred my statutes.

v.36 shaken: Heb. driven.

44 And yet for all that, when they be in the land of their enemies,
I will not cast them away, neither will I abhor them, to destroy
them utterly, and to break my covenant with them: for I *am*
45 the LORD their God. But I will for their sakes remember the
covenant of their ancestors, whom I brought forth out of the
land of Egypt in the sight of the heathen, that I might be their
46 God: I *am* the LORD. These *are* the statutes and judgments
and laws, which the LORD made between him and the children
of Israel in mount Sinai by the hand of Moses.

27, 2 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto the
children of Israel, and say unto them, When a man shall make
a singular vow, the persons *shall be* for the LORD by thy esti-
3 mation. And thy estimation shall be of the male from twenty
years old even unto sixty years old, even thy estimation shall
4 be fifty shekels of silver, after the shekel of the sanctuary. And
if it *be* a female, then thy estimation shall be thirty shekels.
5 And if *it be* from five years old even unto twenty years old,
then thy estimation shall be of the male twenty shekels, and
6 for the female ten shekels. And if *it be* from a month old even
unto five years old, then thy estimation shall be of the male
five shekels of silver, and for the female thy estimation *shall*
7 *be* three shekels of silver. And if *it be* from sixty years old
and above; if *it be* a male, then thy estimation shall be fifteen
8 shekels, and for the female ten shekels. But if he be poorer
than thy estimation, then he shall present himself before the
priest, and the priest shall value him; according to his ability
9 that vowed shall the priest value him. And if *it be* a beast,
whereof men bring an offering unto the LORD, all that *any*
10 *man* giveth of such unto the LORD shall be holy. He shall
not alter it, nor change it, a good for a bad, or a bad for a
good: and if he shall at all change beast for beast, then it and
11 the exchange thereof shall be holy. And if *it be* any unclean
beast, of which they do not offer a sacrifice unto the LORD,
12 then he shall present the beast before the priest: And the
priest shall value it, whether it be good or bad: as thou val-
13 uest it, *who art* the priest, so shall it be. But if he will at

27. v.12 as...: Heb. according to thy estimation, O priest, etc.

all redeem it, then he shall add a fifth *part* thereof unto thy estimation. And when a man shall sanctify his house *to be* 14
holy unto the LORD, then the priest shall estimate it, whether it be good or bad: as the priest shall estimate it, so shall it stand. And if he that sanctified it will redeem his house, then 15
he shall add the fifth *part* of the money of thy estimation unto it, and it shall be his. And if a man shall sanctify unto the 16
LORD *some part* of a field of his possession, then thy estimation shall be according to the seed thereof: an homer of barley seed *shall be valued* at fifty shekels of silver. If he sanctify 17
his field from the year of jubile, according to thy estimation it shall stand. But if he sanctify his field after the jubile, then 18
the priest shall reckon unto him the money according to the years that remain, even unto the year of the jubile, and it shall be abated from thy estimation. And if he that sanctified the 19
field will in any wise redeem it, then he shall add the fifth *part* of the money of thy estimation unto it, and it shall be assured to him. And if he will not redeem the field, or if he have sold 20
the field to another man, it shall not be redeemed any more. But the field, when it goeth out in the jubile, shall be holy 21
unto the LORD, as a field devoted; the possession thereof shall be the priest's. And if *a man* sanctify unto the LORD a field 22
which he hath bought, which *is* not of the fields of his possession; Then the priest shall reckon unto him the worth of thy 23
estimation, *even* unto the year of the jubile: and he shall give thine estimation in that day, *as* a holy thing unto the LORD. In the year of the jubile the field shall return unto him of whom 24
it was bought, *even* to him to whom the possession of the land *did belong*. And all thy estimations shall be according to the 25
shekel of the sanctuary: twenty gerahs shall be the shekel. Only the firstling of the beasts, which should be the LORD'S 26
firstling, no man shall sanctify it; whether *it be* ox, or sheep: it *is* the LORD'S. And if *it be* of an unclean beast, then he 27
shall redeem *it* according to thine estimation, and shall add a fifth *part* of it thereto: or if it be not redeemed, then it shall be sold according to thy estimation. Notwithstanding no de- 28

v.16 an...: or, the land of an homer, etc. **v.26** firstling of: Heb. firstborn, etc.

voted thing, that a man shall devote unto the LORD of all that
he hath, *both* of man and beast, and of the field of his posses-
sion, shall be sold or redeemed: every devoted thing *is* most
29 holy unto the LORD. None devoted, which shall be devoted
of men, shall be redeemed; *but* shall surely be put to death.
30 And all the tithe of the land, *whether* of the seed of the land,
or of the fruit of the tree, *is* the LORD'S: *it is* holy unto the
31 LORD. And if a man will at all redeem *ought* of his tithes,
32 he shall add thereto the fifth *part* thereof. And concerning
the tithe of the herd, or of the flock, *even* of whatsoever pas-
seth under the rod, the tenth shall be holy unto the LORD.
33 He shall not search whether it be good or bad, neither shall
he change it: and if he change it at all, then both it and the
34 change thereof shall be holy; it shall not be redeemed. These
are the commandments, which the LORD commanded Moses
for the children of Israel in mount Sinai.

THE FOURTH BOOK OF MOSES, CALLED NUMBERS.

And the LORD spake unto Moses in the wilderness of **1**
Sinai, in the tabernacle of the congregation, on the
first *day* of the second month, in the second year
after they were come out of the land of Egypt, say-
ing, Take ye the sum of all the congregation of the children of 2
Israel, after their families, by the house of their fathers, with
the number of *their* names, every male by their polls; From 3
twenty years old and upward, all that are able to go forth to
war in Israel: thou and Aaron shall number them by their
armies. And with you there shall be a man of every tribe; 4
every one head of the house of his fathers. And these *are* 5
the names of the men that shall stand with you: of *the tribe*
of Reuben; Elizur the son of Shedeur. Of Simeon; Shelu- 6
miel the son of Zurishaddai. Of Judah; Nahshon the son of 7
Amminadab. Of Issachar; Nethaneel the son of Zuar. Of 8, 9
Zebulun; Eliab the son of Helon. Of the children of Joseph: 10
of Ephraim; Elishama the son of Ammihud: of Manasseh;
Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur. Of Benjamin; Abidan the 11
son of Gideoni. Of Dan; Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai. 12
Of Asher; Pagiel the son of Ocran. Of Gad; Eliasaph the son 13, 14
of Deuel. Of Naphtali; Ahira the son of Enan. These *were* 15, 16
the renowned of the congregation, princes of the tribes of their
fathers, heads of thousands in Israel. And Moses and Aaron 17
took these men which are expressed by *their* names: And 18
they assembled all the congregation together on the first *day*
of the second month, and they declared their pedigrees after
their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the
number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, by

1. v.14 Deuel: also called, Reuel.

19 their polls. As the LORD commanded Moses, so he numbered
20 them in the wilderness of Sinai. And the children of Reuben,
Israel's eldest son, by their generations, after their families,
by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the
names, by their polls, every male from twenty years old and
21 upward, all that were able to go forth to war; Those that
were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Reuben, *were*
22 forty and six thousand and five hundred. Of the children of
Simeon, by their generations, after their families, by the house
of their fathers, those that were numbered of them, according
to the number of the names, by their polls, every male from
twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to
23 war; Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of
24 Simeon, *were* fifty and nine thousand and three hundred. Of
the children of Gad, by their generations, after their families,
by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the
names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able
25 to go forth to war; Those that were numbered of them, *even*
of the tribe of Gad, *were* forty and five thousand six hundred
26 and fifty. Of the children of Judah, by their generations, after
their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the
number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all
27 that were able to go forth to war; Those that were numbered
of them, *even* of the tribe of Judah, *were* threescore and four-
28 teen thousand and six hundred. Of the children of Issachar,
by their generations, after their families, by the house of their
fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty
years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;
29 Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Is-
30 sachar, *were* fifty and four thousand and four hundred. Of
the children of Zebulun, by their generations, after their fam-
ilies, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of
the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were
31 able to go forth to war; Those that were numbered of them,
even of the tribe of Zebulun, *were* fifty and seven thousand
32 and four hundred. Of the children of Joseph, *namely*, of the
children of Ephraim, by their generations, after their families,

by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war; Those that were numbered of them, *even* 33
of the tribe of Ephraim, *were* forty thousand and five hundred.
Of the children of Manasseh, by their generations, after their 34
families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war; Those that were numbered of 35
them, *even* of the tribe of Manasseh, *were* thirty and two thousand and two hundred. Of the children of Benjamin, by their 36
generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war; Those that 37
were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Benjamin, *were* thirty and five thousand and four hundred. Of the children 38
of Dan, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war; Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of 39
Dan, *were* threescore and two thousand and seven hundred.
Of the children of Asher, by their generations, after their fam- 40
ilies, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war; Those that were numbered of them, 41
even of the tribe of Asher, *were* forty and one thousand and five hundred. Of the children of Naphtali, throughout their 42
generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war; Those that 43
were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Naphtali, *were* fifty and three thousand and four hundred. These *are* those 44
that were numbered, which Moses and Aaron numbered, and the princes of Israel, *being* twelve men: each one was for the house of his fathers. So were all those that were numbered 45
of the children of Israel, by the house of their fathers, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war in Israel; Even all they that were numbered were six hun- 46

dred thousand and three thousand and five hundred and fifty.
47 But the Levites after the tribe of their fathers were not num-
48 bered among them. For the LORD had spoken unto Moses,
49 saying, Only thou shalt not number the tribe of Levi, neither
50 take the sum of them among the children of Israel: But thou shalt appoint the Levites over the tabernacle of testimony, and over all the vessels thereof, and over all things that *belong* to it: they shall bear the tabernacle, and all the vessels thereof; and they shall minister unto it, and shall encamp round about
51 the tabernacle. And when the tabernacle setteth forward, the Levites shall take it down: and when the tabernacle is to be pitched, the Levites shall set it up: and the stranger that
52 cometh nigh shall be put to death. And the children of Israel shall pitch their tents, every man by his own camp, and every
53 man by his own standard, throughout their hosts. But the Levites shall pitch round about the tabernacle of testimony, that there be no wrath upon the congregation of the children of Israel: and the Levites shall keep the charge of the taber-
54 nacle of testimony. And the children of Israel did according to all that the LORD commanded Moses, so did they.

2 And the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying,
2 Every man of the children of Israel shall pitch by his own standard, with the ensign of their father's house: far off about the
3 tabernacle of the congregation shall they pitch. And on the east side toward the rising of the sun shall they of the standard of the camp of Judah pitch throughout their armies: and Nahshon the son of Amminadab *shall be* captain of the chil-
4 dren of Judah. And his host, and those that were numbered of them, *were* threescore and fourteen thousand and six hun-
5 dred. And those that do pitch next unto him *shall be* the tribe of Issachar: and Nethaneel the son of Zuar *shall be* cap-
6 tain of the children of Issachar. And his host, and those that were numbered thereof, *were* fifty and four thousand and four
7 hundred. *Then* the tribe of Zebulun: and Eliab the son of
8 Helon *shall be* captain of the children of Zebulun. And his host, and those that were numbered thereof, *were* fifty and

2. v.2 far...: Heb. over against.

seven thousand and four hundred. All that were numbered 9
in the camp of Judah *were* an hundred thousand and fourscore
thousand and six thousand and four hundred, throughout their
armies. These shall first set forth. On the south side *shall be* 10
the standard of the camp of Reuben according to their armies:
and the captain of the children of Reuben *shall be* Elizur the
son of Shedeur. And his host, and those that were numbered 11
thereof, *were* forty and six thousand and five hundred. And 12
those which pitch by him *shall be* the tribe of Simeon: and the
captain of the children of Simeon *shall be* Shelumiel the son of
Zurishaddai. And his host, and those that were numbered of 13
them, *were* fifty and nine thousand and three hundred. Then 14
the tribe of Gad: and the captain of the sons of Gad *shall*
be Eliasaph the son of Reuel. And his host, and those that 15
were numbered of them, *were* forty and five thousand and
six hundred and fifty. All that were numbered in the camp of 16
Reuben *were* an hundred thousand and fifty and one thousand
and four hundred and fifty, throughout their armies. And they
shall set forth in the second rank. Then the tabernacle of the 17
congregation shall set forward with the camp of the Levites in
the midst of the camp: as they encamp, so shall they set for-
ward, every man in his place by their standards. On the west 18
side *shall be* the standard of the camp of Ephraim according to
their armies: and the captain of the sons of Ephraim *shall be*
Elishama the son of Ammihud. And his host, and those that 19
were numbered of them, *were* forty thousand and five hun-
dred. And by him *shall be* the tribe of Manasseh: and the 20
captain of the children of Manasseh *shall be* Gamaliel the son
of Pedahzur. And his host, and those that were numbered of 21
them, *were* thirty and two thousand and two hundred. Then 22
the tribe of Benjamin: and the captain of the sons of Benjamin
shall be Abidan the son of Gideoni. And his host, and those 23
that were numbered of them, *were* thirty and five thousand
and four hundred. All that were numbered of the camp of 24
Ephraim *were* an hundred thousand and eight thousand and
an hundred, throughout their armies. And they shall go for-

v.14 Reuel: also called, Deuel.

25 ward in the third rank. The standard of the camp of Dan
shall be on the north side by their armies: and the captain of
the children of Dan *shall be* Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai.
26 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, *were*
27 threescore and two thousand and seven hundred. And those
that encamp by him *shall be* the tribe of Asher: and the cap-
tain of the children of Asher *shall be* Pagiel the son of Ocran.
28 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, *were*
29 forty and one thousand and five hundred. Then the tribe of
Naphtali: and the captain of the children of Naphtali *shall be*
30 Ahira the son of Enan. And his host, and those that were
numbered of them, *were* fifty and three thousand and four
31 hundred. All they that were numbered in the camp of Dan
were an hundred thousand and fifty and seven thousand and
six hundred. They shall go hindmost with their standards.
32 These *are* those which were numbered of the children of Israel
by the house of their fathers: all those that were numbered
of the camps throughout their hosts *were* six hundred thou-
33 sand and three thousand and five hundred and fifty. But the
Levites were not numbered among the children of Israel; as
34 the LORD commanded Moses. And the children of Israel did
according to all that the LORD commanded Moses: so they
pitched by their standards, and so they set forward, every one
after their families, according to the house of their fathers.

3 These also *are* the generations of Aaron and Moses in the
2 day *that* the LORD spake with Moses in mount Sinai. And
these *are* the names of the sons of Aaron; Nadab the firstborn,
3 and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar. These *are* the names of
the sons of Aaron, the priests which were anointed, whom he
4 consecrated to minister in the priest's office. And Nadab and
Abihu died before the LORD, when they offered strange fire
before the LORD, in the wilderness of Sinai, and they had no
children: and Eleazar and Ithamar ministered in the priest's
5 office in the sight of Aaron their father. And the LORD spake
6 unto Moses, saying, Bring the tribe of Levi near, and present
them before Aaron the priest, that they may minister unto

3. v.3 whom...: Heb. whose hand he filled.

him. And they shall keep his charge, and the charge of the 7
whole congregation before the tabernacle of the congregation,
to do the service of the tabernacle. And they shall keep all 8
the instruments of the tabernacle of the congregation, and the
charge of the children of Israel, to do the service of the taber-
nacle. And thou shalt give the Levites unto Aaron and to 9
his sons: they *are* wholly given unto him out of the children
of Israel. And thou shalt appoint Aaron and his sons, and 10
they shall wait on their priest's office: and the stranger that
cometh nigh shall be put to death. And the LORD spake 11
unto Moses, saying, And I, behold, I have taken the Levites 12
from among the children of Israel instead of all the firstborn
that openeth the matrix among the children of Israel: there-
fore the Levites shall be mine; Because all the firstborn *are* 13
mine; *for* on the day that I smote all the firstborn in the land
of Egypt I hallowed unto me all the firstborn in Israel, both
man and beast: mine shall they be: I *am* the LORD. And 14
the LORD spake unto Moses in the wilderness of Sinai, saying,
Number the children of Levi after the house of their fathers, 15
by their families: every male from a month old and upward
shalt thou number them. And Moses numbered them accord- 16
ing to the word of the LORD, as he was commanded. And 17
these were the sons of Levi by their names; Gershon, and Ko-
hath, and Merari. And these *are* the names of the sons of 18
Gershon by their families; Libni, and Shimei. And the sons 19
of Kohath by their families; Amram, and Izehar, Hebron, and
Uzziel. And the sons of Merari by their families; Mahli, and 20
Mushi. These *are* the families of the Levites according to the
house of their fathers. Of Gershon *was* the family of the Lib- 21
nites, and the family of the Shimites: these *are* the families
of the Gershonites. Those that were numbered of them, ac- 22
cording to the number of all the males, from a month old and
upward, *even* those that were numbered of them *were* seven
thousand and five hundred. The families of the Gershonites 23
shall pitch behind the tabernacle westward. And the chief 24
of the house of the father of the Gershonites *shall be* Elias-

v.16 word: Heb. mouth.

25 aph the son of Lael. And the charge of the sons of Gershon
in the tabernacle of the congregation *shall be* the tabernacle,
and the tent, the covering thereof, and the hanging for the
26 door of the tabernacle of the congregation, And the hangings
of the court, and the curtain for the door of the court, which
is by the tabernacle, and by the altar round about, and the
27 cords of it for all the service thereof. And of Kohath *was* the
family of the Amramites, and the family of the Izeharites, and
the family of the Hebronites, and the family of the Uzzielites:
28 these *are* the families of the Kohathites. In the number of all
the males, from a month old and upward, *were* eight thousand
29 and six hundred, keeping the charge of the sanctuary. The
families of the sons of Kohath shall pitch on the side of the
30 tabernacle southward. And the chief of the house of the fa-
ther of the families of the Kohathites *shall be* Elizaphan the
31 son of Uzziel. And their charge *shall be* the ark, and the
table, and the candlestick, and the altars, and the vessels of
the sanctuary wherewith they minister, and the hanging, and
32 all the service thereof. And Eleazar the son of Aaron the
priest *shall be* chief over the chief of the Levites, *and have* the
33 oversight of them that keep the charge of the sanctuary. Of
Merari *was* the family of the Mahlites, and the family of the
34 Mushites: these *are* the families of Merari. And those that
were numbered of them, according to the number of all the
males, from a month old and upward, *were* six thousand and
35 two hundred. And the chief of the house of the father of the
families of Merari *was* Zuriel the son of Abihail: *these* shall
36 pitch on the side of the tabernacle northward. And *under* the
custody and charge of the sons of Merari *shall be* the boards
of the tabernacle, and the bars thereof, and the pillars thereof,
and the sockets thereof, and all the vessels thereof, and all that
37 serveth thereto, And the pillars of the court round about, and
38 their sockets, and their pins, and their cords. But those that
encamp before the tabernacle toward the east, *even* before
the tabernacle of the congregation eastward, *shall be* Moses,
and Aaron and his sons, keeping the charge of the sanctu-

v.36 under...: Heb. the office of the charge.

ary for the charge of the children of Israel; and the stranger that cometh nigh shall be put to death. All that were num- 39
bered of the Levites, which Moses and Aaron numbered at the commandment of the LORD, throughout their families, all the males from a month old and upward, *were* twenty and two thousand. And the LORD said unto Moses, Number all the 40
firstborn of the males of the children of Israel from a month old and upward, and take the number of their names. And 41
thou shalt take the Levites for me (I *am* the LORD) instead of all the firstborn among the children of Israel; and the cattle of the Levites instead of all the firstlings among the cattle of the children of Israel. And Moses numbered, as the LORD 42
commanded him, all the firstborn among the children of Israel. And all the firstborn males by the number of names, 43
from a month old and upward, of those that were numbered of them, were twenty and two thousand two hundred and threescore and thirteen. And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 44
Take the Levites instead of all the firstborn among the chil- 45
dren of Israel, and the cattle of the Levites instead of their cattle; and the Levites shall be mine: I *am* the LORD. And 46
for those that are to be redeemed of the two hundred and threescore and thirteen of the firstborn of the children of Israel, which are more than the Levites; Thou shalt even take 47
five shekels apiece by the poll, after the shekel of the sanctuary shalt thou take *them*: (the shekel *is* twenty gerahs:) And 48
thou shalt give the money, wherewith the odd number of them is to be redeemed, unto Aaron and to his sons. And Moses 49
took the redemption money of them that were over and above them that were redeemed by the Levites: Of the firstborn 50
of the children of Israel took he the money; a thousand three hundred and threescore and five *shekels*, after the shekel of the sanctuary: And Moses gave the money of them that were 51
redeemed unto Aaron and to his sons, according to the word of the LORD, as the LORD commanded Moses.

And the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying, **4**
Take the sum of the sons of Kohath from among the sons of 2
Levi, after their families, by the house of their fathers, From 3

thirty years old and upward even until fifty years old, all that enter into the host, to do the work in the tabernacle of the con-
4 gregation. This *shall be* the service of the sons of Kohath in the tabernacle of the congregation, *about* the most holy things:
5 And when the camp setteth forward, Aaron shall come, and his sons, and they shall take down the covering vail, and cover
6 the ark of testimony with it: And shall put thereon the covering of badgers' skins, and shall spread over *it* a cloth wholly
7 of blue, and shall put in the staves thereof. And upon the table of shewbread they shall spread a cloth of blue, and put thereon the dishes, and the spoons, and the bowls, and covers to cover withal: and the continual bread shall be thereon:
8 And they shall spread upon them a cloth of scarlet, and cover the same with a covering of badgers' skins, and shall put in
9 the staves thereof. And they shall take a cloth of blue, and cover the candlestick of the light, and his lamps, and his tongs, and his snuffdishes, and all the oil vessels thereof, wherewith
10 they minister unto it: And they shall put it and all the vessels thereof within a covering of badgers' skins, and shall put
11 *it* upon a bar. And upon the golden altar they shall spread a cloth of blue, and cover it with a covering of badgers' skins,
12 and shall put to the staves thereof: And they shall take all the instruments of ministry, wherewith they minister in the sanctuary, and put *them* in a cloth of blue, and cover them with a covering of badgers' skins, and shall put *them* on a
13 bar: And they shall take away the ashes from the altar, and
14 spread a purple cloth thereon: And they shall put upon it all the vessels thereof, wherewith they minister about it, *even* the censers, the fleshhooks, and the shovels, and the basons, all the vessels of the altar; and they shall spread upon it a cov-
15 ering of badgers' skins, and put to the staves of it. And when Aaron and his sons have made an end of covering the sanctuary, and all the vessels of the sanctuary, as the camp is to set forward; after that, the sons of Kohath shall come to bear *it*: but they shall not touch *any* holy thing, lest they die. These *things are* the burden of the sons of Kohath in the tabernacle

4. v.7 cover...: or, pour out withal. **v.14** basons: or, bowls.

of the congregation. And to the office of Eleazar the son of 16
Aaron the priest *pertaineth* the oil for the light, and the sweet
incense, and the daily meat offering, and the anointing oil, *and*
the oversight of all the tabernacle, and of all that therein *is*,
in the sanctuary, and in the vessels thereof. And the LORD 17
spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying, Cut ye not off 18
the tribe of the families of the Kohathites from among the
Levites: But thus do unto them, that they may live, and not 19
die, when they approach unto the most holy things: Aaron and
his sons shall go in, and appoint them every one to his service
and to his burden: But they shall not go in to see when the 20
holy things are covered, lest they die. And the LORD spake 21
unto Moses, saying, Take also the sum of the sons of Ger- 22
shon, throughout the houses of their fathers, by their families;
From thirty years old and upward until fifty years old shalt 23
thou number them; all that enter in to perform the service, to
do the work in the tabernacle of the congregation. This *is* 24
the service of the families of the Gershonites, to serve, and for
burdens: And they shall bear the curtains of the tabernacle, 25
and the tabernacle of the congregation, his covering, and the
covering of the badgers' skins that *is* above upon it, and the
hanging for the door of the tabernacle of the congregation,
And the hangings of the court, and the hanging for the door 26
of the gate of the court, which *is* by the tabernacle and by the
altar round about, and their cords, and all the instruments
of their service, and all that is made for them: so shall they
serve. At the appointment of Aaron and his sons shall be all 27
the service of the sons of the Gershonites, in all their burdens,
and in all their service: and ye shall appoint unto them in
charge all their burdens. This *is* the service of the families 28
of the sons of Gershon in the tabernacle of the congregation:
and their charge *shall be* under the hand of Ithamar the son
of Aaron the priest. As for the sons of Merari, thou shalt 29
number them after their families, by the house of their fa-
thers; From thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years 30

v.23 to perform...: Heb. to war the warfare. **v.24** burdens: or, carriage. **v.27** appointment: Heb. mouth.

old shalt thou number them, every one that entereth into the service, to do the work of the tabernacle of the congregation.
31 And this *is* the charge of their burden, according to all their service in the tabernacle of the congregation; the boards of the tabernacle, and the bars thereof, and the pillars thereof,
32 and sockets thereof, And the pillars of the court round about, and their sockets, and their pins, and their cords, with all their instruments, and with all their service: and by name ye shall
33 reckon the instruments of the charge of their burden. This *is* the service of the families of the sons of Merari, according to all their service, in the tabernacle of the congregation, under
34 the hand of Ithamar the son of Aaron the priest. And Moses and Aaron and the chief of the congregation numbered the sons of the Kohathites after their families, and after the house
35 of their fathers, From thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old, every one that entereth into the service, for the
36 work in the tabernacle of the congregation: And those that were numbered of them by their families were two thousand
37 seven hundred and fifty. These *were* they that were numbered of the families of the Kohathites, all that might do service in the tabernacle of the congregation, which Moses and Aaron did number according to the commandment of the LORD by
38 the hand of Moses. And those that were numbered of the sons of Gershon, throughout their families, and by the house
39 of their fathers, From thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old, every one that entereth into the service, for
40 the work in the tabernacle of the congregation, Even those that were numbered of them, throughout their families, by the house of their fathers, were two thousand and six hundred and
41 thirty. These *are* they that were numbered of the families of the sons of Gershon, of all that might do service in the tabernacle of the congregation, whom Moses and Aaron did number
42 according to the commandment of the LORD. And those that were numbered of the families of the sons of Merari, throughout their families, by the house of their fathers,
43 From thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old, every one that

v.30 service: Heb. warfare.

entereth into the service, for the work in the tabernacle of the
congregation, Even those that were numbered of them after 44
their families, were three thousand and two hundred. These 45
be those that were numbered of the families of the sons of Merari, whom Moses and Aaron numbered according to the word
of the LORD by the hand of Moses. All those that were num- 46
bered of the Levites, whom Moses and Aaron and the chief
of Israel numbered, after their families, and after the house
of their fathers, From thirty years old and upward even unto 47
fifty years old, every one that came to do the service of the
ministry, and the service of the burden in the tabernacle of
the congregation, Even those that were numbered of them, 48
were eight thousand and five hundred and fourscore. Accord- 49
ing to the commandment of the LORD they were numbered
by the hand of Moses, every one according to his service, and
according to his burden: thus were they numbered of him, as
the LORD commanded Moses.

And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Command the **5**, 2
children of Israel, that they put out of the camp every leper,
and every one that hath an issue, and whosoever is defiled by
the dead: Both male and female shall ye put out, without the 3
camp shall ye put them; that they defile not their camps, in
the midst whereof I dwell. And the children of Israel did so, 4
and put them out without the camp: as the LORD spake unto
Moses, so did the children of Israel. And the LORD spake 5
unto Moses, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, When 6
a man or woman shall commit any sin that men commit, to
do a trespass against the LORD, and that person be guilty;
Then they shall confess their sin which they have done: and 7
he shall recompense his trespass with the principal thereof,
and add unto it the fifth *part* thereof, and give *it* unto *him*
against whom he hath trespassed. But if the man have no 8
kinsman to recompense the trespass unto, let the trespass be
recompensed unto the LORD, *even* to the priest; beside the
ram of the atonement, whereby an atonement shall be made
for him. And every offering of all the holy things of the 9

children of Israel, which they bring unto the priest, shall be his.
10 And every man's hallowed things shall be his: whatsoever any
11 man giveth the priest, it shall be his. And the LORD spake
12 unto Moses, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, If any man's wife go aside, and commit a trespass
13 against him, And a man lie with her carnally, and it be hid from the eyes of her husband, and be kept close, and she be defiled, and *there be* no witness against her, neither she be
14 taken *with the manner*; And the spirit of jealousy come upon him, and he be jealous of his wife, and she be defiled: or if the spirit of jealousy come upon him, and he be jealous of his wife,
15 and she be not defiled: Then shall the man bring his wife unto the priest, and he shall bring her offering for her, the tenth *part* of an ephah of barley meal; he shall pour no oil upon it, nor put frankincense thereon; for it *is* an offering of jealousy, an offering of memorial, bringing iniquity to remembrance.
16 And the priest shall bring her near, and set her before the
17 LORD: And the priest shall take holy water in an earthen vessel; and of the dust that is in the floor of the tabernacle
18 the priest shall take, and put *it* into the water: And the priest shall set the woman before the LORD, and uncover the woman's head, and put the offering of memorial in her hands, which *is* the jealousy offering: and the priest shall have in
19 his hand the bitter water that causeth the curse: And the priest shall charge her by an oath, and say unto the woman, If no man have lain with thee, and if thou hast not gone aside to uncleanness *with another* instead of thy husband, be thou
20 free from this bitter water that causeth the curse: But if thou hast gone aside *to another* instead of thy husband, and if thou be defiled, and some man have lain with thee beside
21 thine husband: Then the priest shall charge the woman with an oath of cursing, and the priest shall say unto the woman, The LORD make thee a curse and an oath among thy people, when the LORD doth make thy thigh to rot, and thy belly
22 to swell; And this water that causeth the curse shall go into

5. v.9 offering: or, heave offering. **v.19** with another...: or, being in the power of thy husband: Heb. under thy husband. **v.21** rot: Heb. fall.

thy bowels, to make *thy* belly to swell, and *thy* thigh to rot:
And the woman shall say, Amen, amen. And the priest shall 23
write these curses in a book, and he shall blot *them* out with
the bitter water: And he shall cause the woman to drink the 24
bitter water that causeth the curse: and the water that causeth
the curse shall enter into her, *and become* bitter. Then the 25
priest shall take the jealousy offering out of the woman's hand,
and shall wave the offering before the LORD, and offer it upon
the altar: And the priest shall take an handful of the offering, 26
even the memorial thereof, and burn *it* upon the altar, and
afterward shall cause the woman to drink the water. And 27
when he hath made her to drink the water, then it shall come
to pass, *that*, if she be defiled, and have done trespass against
her husband, that the water that causeth the curse shall enter
into her, *and become* bitter, and her belly shall swell, and her
thigh shall rot: and the woman shall be a curse among her
people. And if the woman be not defiled, but be clean; then 28
she shall be free, and shall conceive seed. This *is* the law 29
of jealousies, when a wife goeth aside *to another* instead of
her husband, and is defiled; Or when the spirit of jealousy 30
cometh upon him, and he be jealous over his wife, and shall
set the woman before the LORD, and the priest shall execute
upon her all this law. Then shall the man be guiltless from 31
iniquity, and this woman shall bear her iniquity.

And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto the **6**, 2
children of Israel, and say unto them, When either man or
woman shall separate *themselves* to vow a vow of a Nazarite,
to separate *themselves* unto the LORD: He shall separate 3
himself from wine and strong drink, and shall drink no vinegar
of wine, or vinegar of strong drink, neither shall he drink any
liquor of grapes, nor eat moist grapes, or dried. All the days 4
of his separation shall he eat nothing that is made of the vine
tree, from the kernels even to the husk. All the days of the 5
vow of his separation there shall no razor come upon his head:
until the days be fulfilled, in the which he separateth *himself*

6. v.2 to separate...: or, to make themselves Nazarites. **v.4** separation: or, Nazarite-ship. vine...: Heb. vine of the wine.

unto the LORD, he shall be holy, *and* shall let the locks of
6 the hair of his head grow. All the days that he separateth
7 *himself* unto the LORD he shall come at no dead body. He
shall not make himself unclean for his father, or for his mother,
for his brother, or for his sister, when they die: because the
8 consecration of his God *is* upon his head. All the days of
9 his separation he *is* holy unto the LORD. And if any man
die very suddenly by him, and he hath defiled the head of his
consecration; then he shall shave his head in the day of his
10 cleansing, on the seventh day shall he shave it. And on the
eighth day he shall bring two turtles, or two young pigeons, to
the priest, to the door of the tabernacle of the congregation:
11 And the priest shall offer the one for a sin offering, and the
other for a burnt offering, and make an atonement for him,
for that he sinned by the dead, and shall hallow his head that
12 same day. And he shall consecrate unto the LORD the days
of his separation, and shall bring a lamb of the first year for a
trespass offering: but the days that were before shall be lost,
13 because his separation was defiled. And this *is* the law of the
Nazarite, when the days of his separation are fulfilled: he shall
be brought unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation:
14 And he shall offer his offering unto the LORD, one he lamb of
the first year without blemish for a burnt offering, and one ewe
lamb of the first year without blemish for a sin offering, and
15 one ram without blemish for peace offerings, And a basket
of unleavened bread, cakes of fine flour mingled with oil, and
wafers of unleavened bread anointed with oil, and their meat
16 offering, and their drink offerings. And the priest shall bring
them before the LORD, and shall offer his sin offering, and his
17 burnt offering: And he shall offer the ram *for* a sacrifice of
peace offerings unto the LORD, with the basket of unleavened
bread: the priest shall offer also his meat offering, and his
18 drink offering. And the Nazarite shall shave the head of his
separation *at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation,
and shall take the hair of the head of his separation, and put
it in the fire which *is* under the sacrifice of the peace offerings.

v.7 consecration: Heb. separation. **v.12** be lost: Heb. fall.

And the priest shall take the sodden shoulder of the ram, and 19
one unleavened cake out of the basket, and one unleavened
wafer, and shall put *them* upon the hands of the Nazarite,
after *the hair of* his separation is shaven: And the priest 20
shall wave them *for* a wave offering before the LORD: this *is*
holy for the priest, with the wave breast and heave shoulder:
and after that the Nazarite may drink wine. This *is* the law 21
of the Nazarite who hath vowed, *and of* his offering unto the
LORD for his separation, beside *that* that his hand shall get:
according to the vow which he vowed, so he must do after
the law of his separation. And the LORD spake unto Moses, 22
saying, Speak unto Aaron and unto his sons, saying, On this 23
wise ye shall bless the children of Israel, saying unto them,
The LORD bless thee, and keep thee: The LORD make his 24, 25
face shine upon thee, and be gracious unto thee: The LORD 26
lift up his countenance upon thee, and give thee peace. And 27
they shall put my name upon the children of Israel; and I will
bless them.

And it came to pass on the day that Moses had fully set **7**
up the tabernacle, and had anointed it, and sanctified it, and
all the instruments thereof, both the altar and all the vessels
thereof, and had anointed them, and sanctified them; That 2
the princes of Israel, heads of the house of their fathers, who
were the princes of the tribes, and were over them that were
numbered, offered: And they brought their offering before the 3
LORD, six covered wagons, and twelve oxen; a wagon for two
of the princes, and for each one an ox: and they brought them
before the tabernacle. And the LORD spake unto Moses, say- 4
ing, Take *it* of them, that they may be to do the service of the 5
tabernacle of the congregation; and thou shalt give them unto
the Levites, to every man according to his service. And Moses 6
took the wagons and the oxen, and gave them unto the Levites.
Two wagons and four oxen he gave unto the sons of Gershon, 7
according to their service: And four wagons and eight oxen 8
he gave unto the sons of Merari, according unto their service,
under the hand of Ithamar the son of Aaron the priest. But 9

7. v.2 and were: Heb. who stood.

unto the sons of Kohath he gave none: because the service of the sanctuary belonging unto them *was that* they should bear
10 upon their shoulders. And the princes offered for dedicating of the altar in the day that it was anointed, even the princes of-
11 fered their offering before the altar. And the LORD said unto Moses, They shall offer their offering, each prince on his day,
12 for the dedicating of the altar. And he that offered his offering the first day was Nahshon the son of Amminadab, of the
13 tribe of Judah: And his offering *was* one silver charger, the weight thereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them *were* full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat of-
14, 15 fering: One spoon of ten *shekels* of gold, full of incense: One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt
16, 17 offering: One kid of the goats for a sin offering: And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this *was* the offering of Nahshon
18 the son of Amminadab. On the second day Nethaneel the
19 son of Zuar, prince of Issachar, did offer: He offered *for* his offering one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled
20 with oil for a meat offering: One spoon of gold of ten *shekels*,
21 full of incense: One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the
22 first year, for a burnt offering: One kid of the goats for a sin
23 offering: And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this *was* the
24 offering of Nethaneel the son of Zuar. On the third day Eliab the son of Helon, prince of the children of Zebulun, *did offer*:
25 His offering *was* one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour
26 mingled with oil for a meat offering: One golden spoon of ten
27 *shekels*, full of incense: One young bullock, one ram, one lamb
28 of the first year, for a burnt offering: One kid of the goats
29 for a sin offering: And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this

was the offering of Eliab the son of Helon. On the fourth day 30
Elizur the son of Shedeur, prince of the children of Reuben,
did offer: His offering *was* one silver charger of the weight 31
of an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy
shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of
fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering: One golden 32
spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense: One young bullock, one 33
ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering: One kid 34
of the goats for a sin offering: And for a sacrifice of peace 35
offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the
first year: this *was* the offering of Elizur the son of Shedeur.
On the fifth day Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai, prince of 36
the children of Simeon, *did offer*: His offering *was* one sil- 37
ver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty
shekels, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of
the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil
for a meat offering: One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of 38
incense: One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first 39
year, for a burnt offering: One kid of the goats for a sin of- 40
fering: And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five 41
rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this *was* the
offering of Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai. On the sixth 42
day Eliasaph the son of Deuel, prince of the children of Gad,
offered: His offering *was* one silver charger of the weight of 43
an hundred and thirty *shekels*, a silver bowl of seventy shekels,
after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour
mingled with oil for a meat offering: One golden spoon of ten 44
shekels, full of incense: One young bullock, one ram, one lamb 45
of the first year, for a burnt offering: One kid of the goats 46
for a sin offering: And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two 47
oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this
was the offering of Eliasaph the son of Deuel. On the sev- 48
enth day Elishama the son of Ammihud, prince of the children
of Ephraim, *offered*: His offering *was* one silver charger, the 49
weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver
bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both
of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering:

50, 51 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense: One young
bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offer-
52, 53 ing: One kid of the goats for a sin offering: And for a sacrifice
of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs
of the first year: this *was* the offering of Elishama the son of
54 Ammihud. On the eighth day *offered* Gamaliel the son of
55 Pedahzur, prince of the children of Manasseh: His offering
was one silver charger of the weight of an hundred and thirty
shekels, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of
the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil
56 for a meat offering: One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of
57 incense: One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first
58 year, for a burnt offering: One kid of the goats for a sin offer-
59 ing: And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams,
five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this *was* the offering
60 of Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur. On the ninth day Abidan
the son of Gideoni, prince of the children of Benjamin, *offered*:
61 His offering *was* one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* an
hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels,
after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine
62 flour mingled with oil for a meat offering: One golden spoon
63 of ten *shekels*, full of incense: One young bullock, one ram,
64 one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering: One kid of the
65 goats for a sin offering: And for a sacrifice of peace offerings,
two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year:
66 this *was* the offering of Abidan the son of Gideoni. On the
tenth day Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai, prince of the chil-
67 dren of Dan, *offered*: His offering *was* one silver charger, the
weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver
bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both
of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering:
68, 69 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense: One young
bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt of-
70, 71 fering: One kid of the goats for a sin offering: And for a
sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats,
five lambs of the first year: this *was* the offering of Ahiezer the
72 son of Ammishaddai. On the eleventh day Pagiel the son of

Ocran, prince of the children of Asher, *offered*: His offering 73
was one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred
and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the
shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled
with oil for a meat offering: One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, 74
full of incense: One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the 75
first year, for a burnt offering: One kid of the goats for a sin 76
offering: And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five 77
rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this *was* the
offering of Pagiel the son of Ocran. On the twelfth day Ahira 78
the son of Enan, prince of the children of Naphtali, *offered*:
His offering *was* one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* an 79
hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels,
after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine
flour mingled with oil for a meat offering: One golden spoon 80
of ten *shekels*, full of incense: One young bullock, one ram, 81
one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering: One kid of 82
the goats for a sin offering: And for a sacrifice of peace offer- 83
ings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first
year: this *was* the offering of Ahira the son of Enan. This 84
was the dedication of the altar, in the day when it was anoin-
ted, by the princes of Israel: twelve chargers of silver, twelve
silver bowls, twelve spoons of gold: Each charger of silver 85
weighing an hundred and thirty *shekels*, each bowl seventy:
all the silver vessels *weighed* two thousand and four hundred
shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary: The golden spoons 86
were twelve, full of incense, *weighing* ten *shekels* apiece, after
the shekel of the sanctuary: all the gold of the spoons *was*
an hundred and twenty *shekels*. All the oxen for the burnt 87
offering *were* twelve bullocks, the rams twelve, the lambs of
the first year twelve, with their meat offering: and the kids
of the goats for sin offering twelve. And all the oxen for the 88
sacrifice of the peace offerings *were* twenty and four bullocks,
the rams sixty, the he goats sixty, the lambs of the first year
sixty. This *was* the dedication of the altar, after that it was
anointed. And when Moses was gone into the tabernacle of 89
the congregation to speak with him, then he heard the voice of

one speaking unto him from off the mercy seat that *was* upon the ark of testimony, from between the two cherubims: and he spake unto him.

8 2 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto Aaron, and say unto him, When thou lightest the lamps, the 3 seven lamps shall give light over against the candlestick. And Aaron did so; he lighted the lamps thereof over against the 4 candlestick, as the LORD commanded Moses. And this work of the candlestick *was of* beaten gold, unto the shaft thereof, unto the flowers thereof, *was* beaten work: according unto the pattern which the LORD had shewed Moses, so he made the 5, 6 candlestick. And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Take the Levites from among the children of Israel, and cleanse 7 them. And thus shalt thou do unto them, to cleanse them: Sprinkle water of purifying upon them, and let them shave all their flesh, and let them wash their clothes, and *so* make 8 themselves clean. Then let them take a young bullock with his meat offering, *even* fine flour mingled with oil, and another 9 young bullock shalt thou take for a sin offering. And thou shalt bring the Levites before the tabernacle of the congregation: and thou shalt gather the whole assembly of the children 10 of Israel together: And thou shalt bring the Levites before the LORD: and the children of Israel shall put their hands upon the 11 Levites: And Aaron shall offer the Levites before the LORD *for* an offering of the children of Israel, that they may exe- 12 cute the service of the LORD. And the Levites shall lay their hands upon the heads of the bullocks: and thou shalt offer the one *for* a sin offering, and the other *for* a burnt offering, unto 13 the LORD, to make an atonement for the Levites. And thou shalt set the Levites before Aaron, and before his sons, and 14 offer them *for* an offering unto the LORD. Thus shalt thou separate the Levites from among the children of Israel: and 15 the Levites shall be mine. And after that shall the Levites go in to do the service of the tabernacle of the congregation: and 16 thou shalt cleanse them, and offer them *for* an offering. For

v.89 with him: that is, with God. **8. v.7** let them shave...: Heb. let them cause a razor to pass over, etc. **v.11** offer: Heb. wave. offering: Heb. wave offering. they...: Heb. they may be to execute, etc.

they *are* wholly given unto me from among the children of Israel; instead of such as open every womb, *even instead of* the firstborn of all the children of Israel, have I taken them unto me. For all the firstborn of the children of Israel *are* mine, 17
both man and beast: on the day that I smote every firstborn in the land of Egypt I sanctified them for myself. And I have 18
taken the Levites for all the firstborn of the children of Israel. And I have given the Levites *as* a gift to Aaron and to his 19
sons from among the children of Israel, to do the service of the children of Israel in the tabernacle of the congregation, and to make an atonement for the children of Israel: that there be no plague among the children of Israel, when the children of Israel come nigh unto the sanctuary. And Moses, and Aaron, 20
and all the congregation of the children of Israel, did to the Levites according unto all that the LORD commanded Moses concerning the Levites, so did the children of Israel unto them. And the Levites were purified, and they washed their clothes; 21
and Aaron offered them *as* an offering before the LORD; and Aaron made an atonement for them to cleanse them. And 22
after that went the Levites in to do their service in the tabernacle of the congregation before Aaron, and before his sons: as the LORD had commanded Moses concerning the Levites, so did they unto them. And the LORD spake unto Moses, say- 23
ing, This *is it* that *belongeth* unto the Levites: from twenty 24
and five years old and upward they shall go in to wait upon the service of the tabernacle of the congregation: And from 25
the age of fifty years they shall cease waiting upon the service *thereof*, and shall serve no more: But shall minister with 26
their brethren in the tabernacle of the congregation, to keep the charge, and shall do no service. Thus shalt thou do unto the Levites touching their charge.

And the LORD spake unto Moses in the wilderness of Sinai, **9**
in the first month of the second year after they were come out of the land of Egypt, saying, Let the children of Israel 2
also keep the passover at his appointed season. In the four- 3

v.19 a gift: Heb. given. **v.24** to...: Heb. to war the warfare of, etc. **v.25** cease...: Heb. return from the warfare of the service.

teenth day of this month, at even, ye shall keep it in his appointed season: according to all the rites of it, and according
4 to all the ceremonies thereof, shall ye keep it. And Moses spake unto the children of Israel, that they should keep the
5 passover. And they kept the passover on the fourteenth day of the first month at even in the wilderness of Sinai: according to all that the LORD commanded Moses, so did the children
6 of Israel. And there were certain men, who were defiled by the dead body of a man, that they could not keep the passover on that day: and they came before Moses and before Aaron
7 on that day: And those men said unto him, We *are* defiled by the dead body of a man: wherefore are we kept back, that we may not offer an offering of the LORD in his appointed
8 season among the children of Israel? And Moses said unto them, Stand still, and I will hear what the LORD will com-
9 mand concerning you. And the LORD spake unto Moses,
10 saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, If any man of you or of your posterity shall be unclean by reason of a dead body, or *be* in a journey afar off, yet he shall keep the
11 passover unto the LORD. The fourteenth day of the second month at even they shall keep it, *and* eat it with unleavened
12 bread and bitter *herbs*. They shall leave none of it unto the morning, nor break any bone of it: according to all the ordi-
13 nances of the passover they shall keep it. But the man that *is* clean, and is not in a journey, and forbeareth to keep the passover, even the same soul shall be cut off from among his people: because he brought not the offering of the LORD in
14 his appointed season, that man shall bear his sin. And if a stranger shall sojourn among you, and will keep the passover unto the LORD; according to the ordinance of the passover, and according to the manner thereof, so shall he do: ye shall have one ordinance, both for the stranger, and for him that
15 was born in the land. And on the day that the tabernacle was reared up the cloud covered the tabernacle, *namely*, the tent of the testimony: and at even there was upon the tabernacle
16 as it were the appearance of fire, until the morning. So it

9. v.3 at even: Heb. between the two evenings.

was alway: the cloud covered it *by day*, and the appearance of fire by night. And when the cloud was taken up from the 17
tabernacle, then after that the children of Israel journeyed: and in the place where the cloud abode, there the children of Israel pitched their tents. At the commandment of the 18
LORD the children of Israel journeyed, and at the commandment of the LORD they pitched: as long as the cloud abode upon the tabernacle they rested in their tents. And when the 19
cloud tarried long upon the tabernacle many days, then the children of Israel kept the charge of the LORD, and journeyed not. And *so* it was, when the cloud was a few days upon the 20
tabernacle; according to the commandment of the LORD they abode in their tents, and according to the commandment of the LORD they journeyed. And *so* it was, when the cloud abode 21
from even unto the morning, and *that* the cloud was taken up in the morning, then they journeyed: whether *it was* by day or by night that the cloud was taken up, they journeyed. Or 22
whether it were two days, or a month, or a year, that the cloud tarried upon the tabernacle, remaining thereon, the children of Israel abode in their tents, and journeyed not: but when it was taken up, they journeyed. At the commandment of the 23
LORD they rested in the tents, and at the commandment of the LORD they journeyed: they kept the charge of the LORD, at the commandment of the LORD by the hand of Moses.

And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Make thee two **10**, 2
trumpets of silver; of a whole piece shalt thou make them: that thou mayest use them for the calling of the assembly, and for the journeying of the camps. And when they shall blow with 3
them, all the assembly shall assemble themselves to thee at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation. And if they blow 4
but with one *trumpet*, then the princes, *which are* heads of the thousands of Israel, shall gather themselves unto thee. When 5
ye blow an alarm, then the camps that lie on the east parts shall go forward. When ye blow an alarm the second time, 6
then the camps that lie on the south side shall take their journey: they shall blow an alarm for their journeys. But when 7

v.19 tarried...: Heb. prolonged. **v.21** abode: Heb. was.

the congregation is to be gathered together, ye shall blow, but
8 ye shall not sound an alarm. And the sons of Aaron, the
priests, shall blow with the trumpets; and they shall be to you
9 for an ordinance for ever throughout your generations. And
if ye go to war in your land against the enemy that oppres-
seth you, then ye shall blow an alarm with the trumpets; and
ye shall be remembered before the LORD your God, and ye
10 shall be saved from your enemies. Also in the day of your
gladness, and in your solemn days, and in the beginnings of
your months, ye shall blow with the trumpets over your burnt
offerings, and over the sacrifices of your peace offerings; that
they may be to you for a memorial before your God: I *am* the
11 LORD your God. And it came to pass on the twentieth *day*
of the second month, in the second year, that the cloud was
12 taken up from off the tabernacle of the testimony. And the
children of Israel took their journeys out of the wilderness of
13 Sinai; and the cloud rested in the wilderness of Paran. And
they first took their journey according to the commandment
14 of the LORD by the hand of Moses. In the first *place* went
the standard of the camp of the children of Judah according
to their armies: and over his host *was* Nahshon the son of
15 Amminadab. And over the host of the tribe of the children
16 of Issachar *was* Nethaneel the son of Zuar. And over the host
of the tribe of the children of Zebulun *was* Eliab the son of
17 Helon. And the tabernacle was taken down; and the sons of
Gershon and the sons of Merari set forward, bearing the taber-
18 nacle. And the standard of the camp of Reuben set forward
according to their armies: and over his host *was* Elizur the
19 son of Shedeur. And over the host of the tribe of the children
20 of Simeon *was* Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai. And over
the host of the tribe of the children of Gad *was* Eliasaph the
21 son of Deuel. And the Kohathites set forward, bearing the
sanctuary: and *the other* did set up the tabernacle against
22 they came. And the standard of the camp of the children of
Ephraim set forward according to their armies: and over his
23 host *was* Elishama the son of Ammihud. And over the host

10. v.21 the other: that is, the Gershonites and the Merarites.

of the tribe of the children of Manasseh *was* Gamaliel the son
of Pedahzur. And over the host of the tribe of the children of 24
Benjamin *was* Abidan the son of Gideoni. And the standard 25
of the camp of the children of Dan set forward, *which was* the
rereward of all the camps throughout their hosts: and over
his host *was* Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai. And over the 26
host of the tribe of the children of Asher *was* Pagiel the son
of Ocran. And over the host of the tribe of the children of 27
Naphtali *was* Ahira the son of Enan. Thus *were* the journey- 28
ings of the children of Israel according to their armies, when
they set forward. And Moses said unto Hobab, the son of 29
Raguel the Midianite, Moses' father in law, We are journey-
ing unto the place of which the LORD said, I will give it you:
come thou with us, and we will do thee good: for the LORD
hath spoken good concerning Israel. And he said unto him, 30
I will not go; but I will depart to mine own land, and to my
kindred. And he said, Leave us not, I pray thee; forasmuch 31
as thou knowest how we are to encamp in the wilderness, and
thou mayest be to us instead of eyes. And it shall be, if thou 32
go with us, yea, it shall be, that what goodness the LORD
shall do unto us, the same will we do unto thee. And they 33
departed from the mount of the LORD three days' journey:
and the ark of the covenant of the LORD went before them
in the three days' journey, to search out a resting place for
them. And the cloud of the LORD *was* upon them by day, 34
when they went out of the camp. And it came to pass, when 35
the ark set forward, that Moses said, Rise up, LORD, and let
thine enemies be scattered; and let them that hate thee flee
before thee. And when it rested, he said, Return, O LORD, 36
unto the many thousands of Israel.

And *when* the people complained, it displeased the LORD: **11**
and the LORD heard *it*; and his anger was kindled; and the
fire of the LORD burnt among them, and consumed *them that
were* in the uttermost parts of the camp. And the people 2
cried unto Moses; and when Moses prayed unto the LORD,

v.28 Thus: Heb. These. **v.36** many thousands: Heb. ten thousand thousands. **11. v.1** complained: or, were as it were complainers. it displeased: Heb. it was evil in the ears of.

3 the fire was quenched. And he called the name of the place
Taberah: because the fire of the LORD burnt among them.
4 And the mixt multitude that *was* among them fell a lusting:
and the children of Israel also wept again, and said, Who shall
5 give us flesh to eat? We remember the fish, which we did eat
in Egypt freely; the cucumbers, and the melons, and the leeks,
6 and the onions, and the garlick: But now our soul *is* dried
away: *there is* nothing at all, beside this manna, *before* our
7 eyes. And the manna *was* as coriander seed, and the colour
8 thereof as the colour of bdellium. *And* the people went about,
and gathered *it*, and ground *it* in mills, or beat *it* in a mortar,
and baked *it* in pans, and made cakes of it: and the taste
9 of it was as the taste of fresh oil. And when the dew fell
10 upon the camp in the night, the manna fell upon it. Then
Moses heard the people weep throughout their families, every
man in the door of his tent: and the anger of the LORD was
11 kindled greatly; Moses also was displeased. And Moses said
unto the LORD, Wherefore hast thou afflicted thy servant? and
wherefore have I not found favour in thy sight, that thou layest
12 the burden of all this people upon me? Have I conceived all
this people? have I begotten them, that thou shouldest say
unto me, Carry them in thy bosom, as a nursing father beareth
the sucking child, unto the land which thou swarest unto their
13 fathers? Whence should I have flesh to give unto all this
people? for they weep unto me, saying, Give us flesh, that we
14 may eat. I am not able to bear all this people alone, because
15 *it is* too heavy for me. And if thou deal thus with me, kill
me, I pray thee, out of hand, if I have found favour in thy
16 sight; and let me not see my wretchedness. And the LORD
said unto Moses, Gather unto me seventy men of the elders
of Israel, whom thou knowest to be the elders of the people,
and officers over them; and bring them unto the tabernacle of
17 the congregation, that they may stand there with thee. And
I will come down and talk with thee there: and I will take
of the spirit which *is* upon thee, and will put *it* upon them;

v.2 was...: Heb. sunk. **v.3** Taberah: that is, A burning. **v.4** fell...: Heb. lusted a lust. wept...: Heb. returned and wept. **v.7** colour thereof...: Heb. eye of it as the eye of.

and they shall bear the burden of the people with thee, that thou bear *it* not thyself alone. And say thou unto the people, 18
Sanctify yourselves against to morrow, and ye shall eat flesh: for ye have wept in the ears of the LORD, saying, Who shall give us flesh to eat? for *it was* well with us in Egypt: therefore the LORD will give you flesh, and ye shall eat. Ye shall not 19
eat one day, nor two days, nor five days, neither ten days, nor twenty days; *But* even a whole month, until it come out at 20
your nostrils, and it be loathsome unto you: because that ye have despised the LORD which *is* among you, and have wept before him, saying, Why came we forth out of Egypt? And 21
Moses said, The people, among whom I *am*, *are* six hundred thousand footmen; and thou hast said, I will give them flesh, that they may eat a whole month. Shall the flocks and the 22
herds be slain for them, to suffice them? or shall all the fish of the sea be gathered together for them, to suffice them? And 23
the LORD said unto Moses, Is the LORD'S hand waxed short? thou shalt see now whether my word shall come to pass unto thee or not. And Moses went out, and told the people the 24
words of the LORD, and gathered the seventy men of the elders of the people, and set them round about the tabernacle. And 25
the LORD came down in a cloud, and spake unto him, and took of the spirit that *was* upon him, and gave *it* unto the seventy elders: and it came to pass, *that*, when the spirit rested upon them, they prophesied, and did not cease. But there 26
remained two *of the* men in the camp, the name of the one *was* Eldad, and the name of the other Medad: and the spirit rested upon them; and they *were* of them that were written, but went not out unto the tabernacle: and they prophesied in the camp. And there ran a young man, and told Moses, 27
and said, Eldad and Medad do prophesy in the camp. And 28
Joshua the son of Nun, the servant of Moses, *one* of his young men, answered and said, My lord Moses, forbid them. And 29
Moses said unto him, Enviest thou for my sake? would God that all the LORD'S people were prophets, *and* that the LORD would put his spirit upon them! And Moses gat him into the 30

v.20 whole...: Heb. month of days.

31 camp, he and the elders of Israel. And there went forth a
wind from the LORD, and brought quails from the sea, and
let *them* fall by the camp, as it were a day's journey on this
side, and as it were a day's journey on the other side, round
about the camp, and as it were two cubits *high* upon the face
32 of the earth. And the people stood up all that day, and all
that night, and all the next day, and they gathered the quails:
he that gathered least gathered ten homers: and they spread
33 *them* all abroad for themselves round about the camp. And
while the flesh *was* yet between their teeth, ere it was chewed,
the wrath of the LORD was kindled against the people, and
34 the LORD smote the people with a very great plague. And
he called the name of that place Kibrothhattaavah: because
35 there they buried the people that lusted. *And* the people
journeyed from Kibrothhattaavah unto Hazeroth; and abode
at Hazeroth.

12 And Miriam and Aaron spake against Moses because of the
Ethiopian woman whom he had married: for he had married
2 an Ethiopian woman. And they said, Hath the LORD indeed
spoken only by Moses? hath he not spoken also by us? And
3 the LORD heard *it*. (Now the man Moses *was* very meek,
above all the men which *were* upon the face of the earth.)
4 And the LORD spake suddenly unto Moses, and unto Aaron,
and unto Miriam, Come out ye three unto the tabernacle of
5 the congregation. And they three came out. And the LORD
came down in the pillar of the cloud, and stood *in* the door of
the tabernacle, and called Aaron and Miriam: and they both
6 came forth. And he said, Hear now my words: If there be
a prophet among you, *I* the LORD will make myself known
unto him in a vision, *and* will speak unto him in a dream.
7 My servant Moses *is* not so, who *is* faithful in all mine house.
8 With him will I speak mouth to mouth, even apparently, and
not in dark speeches; and the similitude of the LORD shall he
behold: wherefore then were ye not afraid to speak against
9 my servant Moses? And the anger of the LORD was kindled

v.31 as it were a day's...: Heb. as it were the way of a day. **v.34** Kibrothhattaavah: that is, The graves of lust. **v.35** abode at: Heb. they were in. **12. v.1** Ethiopian: or, Cushite. married: Heb. taken.

against them; and he departed. And the cloud departed from 10
off the tabernacle; and, behold, Miriam *became* leprous, *white*
as snow: and Aaron looked upon Miriam, and, behold, *she*
was leprous. And Aaron said unto Moses, Alas, my lord, I 11
beseech thee, lay not the sin upon us, wherein we have done
foolishly, and wherein we have sinned. Let her not be as one 12
dead, of whom the flesh is half consumed when he cometh
out of his mother's womb. And Moses cried unto the LORD, 13
saying, Heal her now, O God, I beseech thee. And the LORD 14
said unto Moses, If her father had but spit in her face, should
she not be ashamed seven days? let her be shut out from the
camp seven days, and after that let her be received in *again*.
And Miriam was shut out from the camp seven days: and the 15
people journeyed not till Miriam was brought in *again*. And 16
afterward the people removed from Hazeroth, and pitched in
the wilderness of Paran.

And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Send thou men, **13**, 2
that they may search the land of Canaan, which I give unto
the children of Israel: of every tribe of their fathers shall ye
send a man, every one a ruler among them. And Moses by 3
the commandment of the LORD sent them from the wilderness
of Paran: all those men *were* heads of the children of Israel.
And these *were* their names: of the tribe of Reuben, Shammua 4
the son of Zaccur. Of the tribe of Simeon, Shaphat the son 5
of Hori. Of the tribe of Judah, Caleb the son of Jephunneh. 6
Of the tribe of Issachar, Igal the son of Joseph. Of the tribe 7, 8
of Ephraim, Oshea the son of Nun. Of the tribe of Benjamin, 9
Palti the son of Raphu. Of the tribe of Zebulun, Gaddiel 10
the son of Sodi. Of the tribe of Joseph, *namely*, of the tribe 11
of Manasseh, Gaddi the son of Susi. Of the tribe of Dan, 12
Ammiel the son of Gemalli. Of the tribe of Asher, Sethur 13
the son of Michael. Of the tribe of Naphtali, Nahbi the son 14
of Vophsi. Of the tribe of Gad, Geuel the son of Machi. 15
These *are* the names of the men which Moses sent to spy out 16
the land. And Moses called Oshea the son of Nun Jehoshua.
And Moses sent them to spy out the land of Canaan, and said 17
unto them, Get you up this *way* southward, and go up into

18 the mountain: And see the land, what it *is*; and the people
that dwelleth therein, whether they *be* strong or weak, few or
19 many; And what the land *is* that they dwell in, whether it
be good or bad; and what cities *they be* that they dwell in,
20 whether in tents, or in strong holds; And what the land *is*,
whether it *be* fat or lean, whether there be wood therein, or
not. And be ye of good courage, and bring of the fruit of the
21 land. Now the time *was* the time of the firstripe grapes. So
they went up, and searched the land from the wilderness of Zin
22 unto Rehob, as men come to Hamath. And they ascended by
the south, and came unto Hebron; where Ahiman, Sheshai,
and Talmai, the children of Anak, *were*. (Now Hebron was
23 built seven years before Zoan in Egypt.) And they came
unto the brook of Eshcol, and cut down from thence a branch
with one cluster of grapes, and they bare it between two upon
a staff; and *they brought* of the pomegranates, and of the figs.
24 The place was called the brook Eshcol, because of the cluster
of grapes which the children of Israel cut down from thence.
25 And they returned from searching of the land after forty days.
26 And they went and came to Moses, and to Aaron, and to all
the congregation of the children of Israel, unto the wilderness
of Paran, to Kadesh; and brought back word unto them, and
unto all the congregation, and shewed them the fruit of the
27 land. And they told him, and said, We came unto the land
whither thou sentest us, and surely it floweth with milk and
28 honey; and this *is* the fruit of it. Nevertheless the people
be strong that dwell in the land, and the cities *are* walled,
and very great: and moreover we saw the children of Anak
29 there. The Amalekites dwell in the land of the south: and
the Hittites, and the Jebusites, and the Amorites, dwell in the
mountains: and the Canaanites dwell by the sea, and by the
30 coast of Jordan. And Caleb stilled the people before Moses,
and said, Let us go up at once, and possess it; for we are well
31 able to overcome it. But the men that went up with him
said, We be not able to go up against the people; for they
32 *are* stronger than we. And they brought up an evil report of

13. v.23 brook: or, valley. **v.24** brook: or, valley. Eshcol: that is, A cluster of grapes.

the land which they had searched unto the children of Israel, saying, The land, through which we have gone to search it, *is* a land that eateth up the inhabitants thereof; and all the people that we saw in it *are* men of a great stature. And 33
there we saw the giants, the sons of Anak, *which come* of the giants: and we were in our own sight as grasshoppers, and so we were in their sight.

14 And all the congregation lifted up their voice, and cried; and the people wept that night. And all the children of Israel 2
murmured against Moses and against Aaron: and the whole congregation said unto them, Would God that we had died in the land of Egypt! or would God we had died in this wilderness! And wherefore hath the LORD brought us unto this 3
land, to fall by the sword, that our wives and our children should be a prey? were it not better for us to return into Egypt? And they said one to another, Let us make a cap- 4
tain, and let us return into Egypt. Then Moses and Aaron 5
fell on their faces before all the assembly of the congregation of the children of Israel. And Joshua the son of Nun, and Caleb 6
the son of Jephunneh, *which were* of them that searched the land, rent their clothes: And they spake unto all the com- 7
pany of the children of Israel, saying, The land, which we passed through to search it, *is* an exceeding good land. If the 8
LORD delight in us, then he will bring us into this land, and give it us; a land which floweth with milk and honey. Only 9
rebel not ye against the LORD, neither fear ye the people of the land; for they *are* bread for us: their defence is departed from them, and the LORD *is* with us: fear them not. But all 10
the congregation bade stone them with stones. And the glory of the LORD appeared in the tabernacle of the congregation before all the children of Israel. And the LORD said unto 11
Moses, How long will this people provoke me? and how long will it be ere they believe me, for all the signs which I have shewed among them? I will smite them with the pestilence, 12
and disinherit them, and will make of thee a greater nation and mightier than they. And Moses said unto the LORD, Then 13

v.32 men...: Heb. men of statures. **14. v.9** defence: Heb. shadow.

the Egyptians shall hear *it*, (for thou broughtest up this people
14 in thy might from among them;) And they will tell *it* to the
inhabitants of this land: *for* they have heard that thou LORD
art among this people, that thou LORD art seen face to face,
and *that* thy cloud standeth over them, and *that* thou goest
before them, by day time in a pillar of a cloud, and in a pillar
15 of fire by night. Now *if* thou shalt kill *all* this people as one
man, then the nations which have heard the fame of thee will
16 speak, saying, Because the LORD was not able to bring this
people into the land which he sware unto them, therefore he
17 hath slain them in the wilderness. And now, I beseech thee,
let the power of my Lord be great, according as thou hast spo-
18 ken, saying, The LORD *is* longsuffering, and of great mercy,
forgiving iniquity and transgression, and by no means clearing
the guilty, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children
19 unto the third and fourth *generation*. Pardon, I beseech thee,
the iniquity of this people according unto the greatness of thy
mercy, and as thou hast forgiven this people, from Egypt even
20 until now. And the LORD said, I have pardoned according to
21 thy word: But *as* truly *as* I live, all the earth shall be filled
22 with the glory of the LORD. Because all those men which
have seen my glory, and my miracles, which I did in Egypt
and in the wilderness, and have tempted me now these ten
23 times, and have not hearkened to my voice; Surely they shall
not see the land which I sware unto their fathers, neither shall
24 any of them that provoked me see it: But my servant Caleb,
because he had another spirit with him, and hath followed
me fully, him will I bring into the land whereinto he went;
25 and his seed shall possess it. (Now the Amalekites and the
Canaanites dwelt in the valley.) To morrow turn you, and get
26 you into the wilderness by the way of the Red sea. And the
27 LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying, How long
shall I bear with this evil congregation, which murmur against
me? I have heard the murmurings of the children of Israel,
28 which they murmur against me. Say unto them, *As truly as*
I live, saith the LORD, as ye have spoken in mine ears, so will

v.19 until...: or, hitherto. **v.23** Surely...: Heb. If they see the land.

I do to you: Your carcases shall fall in this wilderness; and 29
all that were numbered of you, according to your whole number, from twenty years old and upward, which have murmured against me, Doubtless ye shall not come into the land, *concerning* which I sware to make you dwell therein, save Caleb 30
the son of Jephunneh, and Joshua the son of Nun. But your 31
little ones, which ye said should be a prey, them will I bring in, and they shall know the land which ye have despised. But 32
as for you, your carcases, they shall fall in this wilderness. And your children shall wander in the wilderness forty years, 33
and bear your whoredoms, until your carcases be wasted in the wilderness. After the number of the days in which ye searched 34
the land, *even* forty days, each day for a year, shall ye bear your iniquities, *even* forty years, and ye shall know my breach of promise. I the LORD have said, I will surely do it unto 35
all this evil congregation, that are gathered together against me: in this wilderness they shall be consumed, and there they shall die. And the men, which Moses sent to search the land, 36
who returned, and made all the congregation to murmur against him, by bringing up a slander upon the land, Even those 37
men that did bring up the evil report upon the land, died by the plague before the LORD. But Joshua the son of Nun, and 38
Caleb the son of Jephunneh, *which were* of the men that went to search the land, lived *still*. And Moses told these sayings 39
unto all the children of Israel: and the people mourned greatly. And they rose up early in the morning, and gat them up into 40
the top of the mountain, saying, Lo, we *be here*, and will go up unto the place which the LORD hath promised: for we have sinned. And Moses said, Wherefore now do ye transgress the 41
commandment of the LORD? but it shall not prosper. Go not 42
up, for the LORD *is* not among you; that ye be not smitten before your enemies. For the Amalekites and the Canaanites 43
are there before you, and ye shall fall by the sword: because ye are turned away from the LORD, therefore the LORD will not be with you. But they presumed to go up unto the hill 44

v.30 sware: Heb. lifted up my hand. **v.33** wander: or, feed. **v.34** breach...: or, changing of my purpose.

top: nevertheless the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and
45 Moses, departed not out of the camp. Then the Amalekites
came down, and the Canaanites which dwelt in that hill, and
smote them, and discomfited them, *even* unto Hormah.

15, 2 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto the
children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye be come into
3 the land of your habitations, which I give unto you, And will
make an offering by fire unto the LORD, a burnt offering, or
a sacrifice in performing a vow, or in a freewill offering, or in
your solemn feasts, to make a sweet savour unto the LORD,
4 of the herd, or of the flock: Then shall he that offereth his
offering unto the LORD bring a meat offering of a tenth deal
5 of flour mingled with the fourth *part* of an hin of oil. And
the fourth *part* of an hin of wine for a drink offering shalt
thou prepare with the burnt offering or sacrifice, for one lamb.
6 Or for a ram, thou shalt prepare *for* a meat offering two tenth
7 deals of flour mingled with the third *part* of an hin of oil. And
for a drink offering thou shalt offer the third *part* of an hin
8 of wine, *for* a sweet savour unto the LORD. And when thou
preparest a bullock *for* a burnt offering, or *for* a sacrifice in
9 performing a vow, or peace offerings unto the LORD: Then
shall he bring with a bullock a meat offering of three tenth
10 deals of flour mingled with half an hin of oil. And thou shalt
bring for a drink offering half an hin of wine, *for* an offering
11 made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD. Thus shall it
be done for one bullock, or for one ram, or for a lamb, or a kid.
12 According to the number that ye shall prepare, so shall ye do
13 to every one according to their number. All that are born of
the country shall do these things after this manner, in offering
an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.
14 And if a stranger sojourn with you, or whosoever *be* among
you in your generations, and will offer an offering made by
fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD; as ye do, so he shall do.
15 One ordinance *shall be both* for you of the congregation, and
also for the stranger that sojourneth *with you*, an ordinance
for ever in your generations: as ye *are*, so shall the stranger

15. v.3 performing: Heb. separating.

be before the LORD. One law and one manner shall be for 16
you, and for the stranger that sojourneth with you. And the 17
LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto the children of 18
Israel, and say unto them, When ye come into the land whither
I bring you, Then it shall be, that, when ye eat of the bread 19
of the land, ye shall offer up an heave offering unto the LORD.
Ye shall offer up a cake of the first of your dough *for* an heave 20
offering: as *ye do* the heave offering of the threshingfloor, so
shall ye heave it. Of the first of your dough ye shall give unto 21
the LORD an heave offering in your generations. And if ye 22
have erred, and not observed all these commandments, which
the LORD hath spoken unto Moses, *Even* all that the LORD 23
hath commanded you by the hand of Moses, from the day
that the LORD commanded *Moses*, and henceforward among
your generations; Then it shall be, if *ought* be committed 24
by ignorance without the knowledge of the congregation, that
all the congregation shall offer one young bullock for a burnt
offering, for a sweet savour unto the LORD, with his meat of-
fering, and his drink offering, according to the manner, and
one kid of the goats for a sin offering. And the priest shall 25
make an atonement for all the congregation of the children of
Israel, and it shall be forgiven them; for it *is* ignorance: and
they shall bring their offering, a sacrifice made by fire unto
the LORD, and their sin offering before the LORD, for their
ignorance: And it shall be forgiven all the congregation of 26
the children of Israel, and the stranger that sojourneth among
them; seeing all the people *were* in ignorance. And if any 27
soul sin through ignorance, then he shall bring a she goat of
the first year for a sin offering. And the priest shall make 28
an atonement for the soul that sinneth ignorantly, when he
sinneth by ignorance before the LORD, to make an atonement
for him; and it shall be forgiven him. Ye shall have one law 29
for him that sinneth through ignorance, *both for* him that is
born among the children of Israel, and for the stranger that
sojourneth among them. But the soul that doeth *ought* pre- 30
sumptuously, *whether he be* born in the land, or a stranger,

v.24 without...: Heb. from the eyes. manner: or, ordinance. **v.29** sinneth: Heb. doth.

the same reproacheth the LORD; and that soul shall be cut off
31 from among his people. Because he hath despised the word
of the LORD, and hath broken his commandment, that soul
32 shall utterly be cut off; his iniquity *shall be* upon him. And
while the children of Israel were in the wilderness, they found
33 a man that gathered sticks upon the sabbath day. And they
that found him gathering sticks brought him unto Moses and
34 Aaron, and unto all the congregation. And they put him
in ward, because it was not declared what should be done
35 to him. And the LORD said unto Moses, The man shall be
surely put to death: all the congregation shall stone him with
36 stones without the camp. And all the congregation brought
him without the camp, and stoned him with stones, and he
37 died; as the LORD commanded Moses. And the LORD spake
38 unto Moses, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, and bid
them that they make them fringes in the borders of their gar-
ments throughout their generations, and that they put upon
39 the fringe of the borders a ribband of blue: And it shall be
unto you for a fringe, that ye may look upon it, and remember
all the commandments of the LORD, and do them; and that ye
seek not after your own heart and your own eyes, after which
40 ye use to go a whoring: That ye may remember, and do all
41 my commandments, and be holy unto your God. I *am* the
LORD your God, which brought you out of the land of Egypt,
to be your God: I *am* the LORD your God.

16 Now Korah, the son of Izhar, the son of Kohath, the son
of Levi, and Dathan and Abiram, the sons of Eliab, and On,
2 the son of Peleth, sons of Reuben, took *men*: And they rose
up before Moses, with certain of the children of Israel, two
hundred and fifty princes of the assembly, famous in the con-
3 gregation, men of renown: And they gathered themselves to-
gether against Moses and against Aaron, and said unto them,
Ye take too much upon you, seeing all the congregation *are*
holy, every one of them, and the LORD *is* among them: where-
fore then lift ye up yourselves above the congregation of the
4, 5 LORD? And when Moses heard *it*, he fell upon his face: And

v.30 presumptuously: Heb. with an high hand. **16. v.3** Ye take...: Heb. It is much for you.

he spake unto Korah and unto all his company, saying, Even
to morrow the LORD will shew who *are* his, and *who is* holy;
and will cause *him* to come near unto him: even *him* whom he
hath chosen will he cause to come near unto him. This do; 6
Take you censers, Korah, and all his company; And put fire 7
therein, and put incense in them before the LORD to morrow:
and it shall be *that* the man whom the LORD doth choose,
he *shall be* holy: *ye take* too much upon you, ye sons of Levi.
And Moses said unto Korah, Hear, I pray you, ye sons of Levi: 8
Seemeth it but a small thing unto you, that the God of Is- 9
rael hath separated you from the congregation of Israel, to
bring you near to himself to do the service of the tabernacle
of the LORD, and to stand before the congregation to minis-
ter unto them? And he hath brought thee near *to him*, and 10
all thy brethren the sons of Levi with thee: and seek ye the
priesthood also? For which cause *both* thou and all thy com- 11
pany *are* gathered together against the LORD: and what *is*
Aaron, that ye murmur against him? And Moses sent to call 12
Dathan and Abiram, the sons of Eliab: which said, We will
not come up: *Is it* a small thing that thou hast brought us 13
up out of a land that floweth with milk and honey, to kill us in
the wilderness, except thou make thyself altogether a prince
over us? Moreover thou hast not brought us into a land that 14
floweth with milk and honey, or given us inheritance of fields
and vineyards: wilt thou put out the eyes of these men? we
will not come up. And Moses was very wroth, and said unto 15
the LORD, Respect not thou their offering: I have not taken
one ass from them, neither have I hurt one of them. And 16
Moses said unto Korah, Be thou and all thy company before
the LORD, thou, and they, and Aaron, to morrow: And take 17
every man his censer, and put incense in them, and bring ye
before the LORD every man his censer, two hundred and fifty
censers; thou also, and Aaron, each *of you* his censer. And 18
they took every man his censer, and put fire in them, and laid
incense thereon, and stood in the door of the tabernacle of the
congregation with Moses and Aaron. And Korah gathered all 19

v.14 put...: Heb. bore out.

the congregation against them unto the door of the tabernacle
of the congregation: and the glory of the LORD appeared unto
20 all the congregation. And the LORD spake unto Moses and
21 unto Aaron, saying, Separate yourselves from among this con-
22 gregation, that I may consume them in a moment. And they
fell upon their faces, and said, O God, the God of the spirits
of all flesh, shall one man sin, and wilt thou be wroth with all
23 the congregation? And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
24 Speak unto the congregation, saying, Get you up from about
25 the tabernacle of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram. And Moses
rose up and went unto Dathan and Abiram; and the elders
26 of Israel followed him. And he spake unto the congregation,
saying, Depart, I pray you, from the tents of these wicked men,
and touch nothing of theirs, lest ye be consumed in all their
27 sins. So they gat up from the tabernacle of Korah, Dathan,
and Abiram, on every side: and Dathan and Abiram came out,
and stood in the door of their tents, and their wives, and their
28 sons, and their little children. And Moses said, Hereby ye
shall know that the LORD hath sent me to do all these works;
29 for *I have* not *done them* of mine own mind. If these men die
the common death of all men, or if they be visited after the
30 visitation of all men; *then* the LORD hath not sent me. But
if the LORD make a new thing, and the earth open her mouth,
and swallow them up, with all that *appertain* unto them, and
they go down quick into the pit; then ye shall understand that
31 these men have provoked the LORD. And it came to pass,
as he had made an end of speaking all these words, that the
32 ground clave asunder that *was* under them: And the earth
opened her mouth, and swallowed them up, and their houses,
and all the men that *appertained* unto Korah, and all *their*
33 goods. They, and all that *appertained* to them, went down
alive into the pit, and the earth closed upon them: and they
34 perished from among the congregation. And all Israel that
were round about them fled at the cry of them: for they said,
35 Lest the earth swallow us up *also*. And there came out a fire
from the LORD, and consumed the two hundred and fifty men

v.29 the common...: Heb. as every man dieth. **v.30** make...: Heb. create a creature.

that offered incense. And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest, that he take up the censers out of the burning, and scatter thou the fire yonder; for they are hallowed. The censers of these sinners against their own souls, let them make them broad plates *for* a covering of the altar: for they offered them before the LORD, therefore they are hallowed: and they shall be a sign unto the children of Israel. And Eleazar the priest took the brasen censers, wherewith they that were burnt had offered; and they were made broad *plates for* a covering of the altar: *To be* a memorial unto the children of Israel, that no stranger, which *is* not of the seed of Aaron, come near to offer incense before the LORD; that he be not as Korah, and as his company: as the LORD said to him by the hand of Moses. But on the morrow all the congregation of the children of Israel murmured against Moses and against Aaron, saying, Ye have killed the people of the LORD. And it came to pass, when the congregation was gathered against Moses and against Aaron, that they looked toward the tabernacle of the congregation: and, behold, the cloud covered it, and the glory of the LORD appeared. And Moses and Aaron came before the tabernacle of the congregation. And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Get you up from among this congregation, that I may consume them as in a moment. And they fell upon their faces. And Moses said unto Aaron, Take a censer, and put fire therein from off the altar, and put on incense, and go quickly unto the congregation, and make an atonement for them: for there is wrath gone out from the LORD; the plague is begun. And Aaron took as Moses commanded, and ran into the midst of the congregation; and, behold, the plague was begun among the people: and he put on incense, and made an atonement for the people. And he stood between the dead and the living; and the plague was stayed. Now they that died in the plague were fourteen thousand and seven hundred, beside them that died about the matter of Korah. And Aaron returned unto Moses unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: and the plague was stayed.

17, 2 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, and take of every one of them a rod according to the house of *their* fathers, of all their princes according to the house of their fathers twelve rods: write thou every man's
3 name upon his rod. And thou shalt write Aaron's name upon the rod of Levi: for one rod *shall be* for the head of the house of
4 their fathers. And thou shalt lay them up in the tabernacle of the congregation before the testimony, where I will meet with
5 you. And it shall come to pass, *that* the man's rod, whom I shall choose, shall blossom: and I will make to cease from me the murmurings of the children of Israel, whereby they
6 murmur against you. And Moses spake unto the children of Israel, and every one of their princes gave him a rod apiece, for each prince one, according to their fathers' houses, *even* twelve
7 rods: and the rod of Aaron *was* among their rods. And Moses laid up the rods before the LORD in the tabernacle of witness.
8 And it came to pass, that on the morrow Moses went into the tabernacle of witness; and, behold, the rod of Aaron for the house of Levi was budded, and brought forth buds, and
9 bloomed blossoms, and yielded almonds. And Moses brought out all the rods from before the LORD unto all the children of
10 Israel: and they looked, and took every man his rod. And the LORD said unto Moses, Bring Aaron's rod again before the testimony, to be kept for a token against the rebels; and thou shalt quite take away their murmurings from me, that
11 they die not. And Moses did *so*: as the LORD commanded
12 him, so did he. And the children of Israel spake unto Moses,
13 saying, Behold, we die, we perish, we all perish. Whosoever cometh any thing near unto the tabernacle of the LORD shall die: shall we be consumed with dying?

18 And the LORD said unto Aaron, Thou and thy sons and thy father's house with thee shall bear the iniquity of the sanctuary: and thou and thy sons with thee shall bear the iniquity
2 of your priesthood. And thy brethren also of the tribe of Levi, the tribe of thy father, bring thou with thee, that they

17. v.6 a rod...: Heb. a rod for one prince, a rod for one prince. **v.10** rebels: Heb. children of rebellion.

may be joined unto thee, and minister unto thee: but thou and thy sons with thee *shall minister* before the tabernacle of witness. And they shall keep thy charge, and the charge 3
of all the tabernacle: only they shall not come nigh the vessels of the sanctuary and the altar, that neither they, nor ye also, die. And they shall be joined unto thee, and keep the 4
charge of the tabernacle of the congregation, for all the service of the tabernacle: and a stranger shall not come nigh unto you. And ye shall keep the charge of the sanctuary, and the 5
charge of the altar: that there be no wrath any more upon the children of Israel. And I, behold, I have taken your bre- 6
thren the Levites from among the children of Israel: to you *they are* given *as* a gift for the LORD, to do the service of the tabernacle of the congregation. Therefore thou and thy sons 7
with thee shall keep your priest's office for every thing of the altar, and within the vail; and ye shall serve: I have given your priest's office *unto you* as a service of gift: and the stranger that cometh nigh shall be put to death. And the LORD spake 8
unto Aaron, Behold, I also have given thee the charge of mine heave offerings of all the hallowed things of the children of Israel; unto thee have I given them by reason of the anointing, and to thy sons, by an ordinance for ever. This shall be thine 9
of the most holy things, *reserved* from the fire: every oblation of theirs, every meat offering of theirs, and every sin offering of theirs, and every trespass offering of theirs, which they shall render unto me, *shall be* most holy for thee and for thy sons. In the most holy *place* shalt thou eat it; every male shall eat 10
it: it shall be holy unto thee. And this *is* thine; the heave 11
offering of their gift, with all the wave offerings of the children of Israel: I have given them unto thee, and to thy sons and to thy daughters with thee, by a statute for ever: every one that is clean in thy house shall eat of it. All the best of the oil, 12
and all the best of the wine, and of the wheat, the firstfruits of them which they shall offer unto the LORD, them have I given thee. *And* whatsoever is first ripe in the land, which 13
they shall bring unto the LORD, shall be thine; every one that

18. v.12 best: Heb. fat.

14 is clean in thine house shall eat *of* it. Every thing devoted
15 in Israel shall be thine. Every thing that openeth the matrix
in all flesh, which they bring unto the LORD, *whether it be* of
men or beasts, shall be thine: nevertheless the firstborn of man
shalt thou surely redeem, and the firstling of unclean beasts
16 shalt thou redeem. And those that are to be redeemed from
a month old shalt thou redeem, according to thine estimation,
for the money of five shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary,
17 which *is* twenty gerahs. But the firstling of a cow, or the
firstling of a sheep, or the firstling of a goat, thou shalt not
redeem; they *are* holy: thou shalt sprinkle their blood upon
the altar, and shalt burn their fat *for* an offering made by fire,
18 for a sweet savour unto the LORD. And the flesh of them
shall be thine, as the wave breast and as the right shoulder
19 are thine. All the heave offerings of the holy things, which
the children of Israel offer unto the LORD, have I given thee,
and thy sons and thy daughters with thee, by a statute for
ever: it *is* a covenant of salt for ever before the LORD unto
20 thee and to thy seed with thee. And the LORD spake unto
Aaron, Thou shalt have no inheritance in their land, neither
shalt thou have any part among them: I *am* thy part and thine
21 inheritance among the children of Israel. And, behold, I have
given the children of Levi all the tenth in Israel for an inher-
itance, for their service which they serve, *even* the service of
22 the tabernacle of the congregation. Neither must the children
of Israel henceforth come nigh the tabernacle of the congrega-
23 tion, lest they bear sin, and die. But the Levites shall do the
service of the tabernacle of the congregation, and they shall
bear their iniquity: *it shall be* a statute for ever throughout
your generations, that among the children of Israel they have
24 no inheritance. But the tithes of the children of Israel, which
they offer *as* an heave offering unto the LORD, I have given to
the Levites to inherit: therefore I have said unto them, Among
25 the children of Israel they shall have no inheritance. And the
26 LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Thus speak unto the Levites,
and say unto them, When ye take of the children of Israel the

v.22 and die: Heb. to die.

tithes which I have given you from them for your inheritance,
then ye shall offer up an heave offering of it for the LORD,
even a tenth *part* of the tithe. And *this* your heave offering 27
shall be reckoned unto you, as though *it were* the corn of the
threshingfloor, and as the fulness of the winepress. Thus ye 28
also shall offer an heave offering unto the LORD of all your
tithes, which ye receive of the children of Israel; and ye shall
give thereof the LORD'S heave offering to Aaron the priest.
Out of all your gifts ye shall offer every heave offering of the 29
LORD, of all the best thereof, *even* the hallowed part thereof
out of it. Therefore thou shalt say unto them, When ye have 30
heaved the best thereof from it, then it shall be counted unto
the Levites as the increase of the threshingfloor, and as the
increase of the winepress. And ye shall eat it in every place, 31
ye and your households: for it *is* your reward for your service
in the tabernacle of the congregation. And ye shall bear no 32
sin by reason of it, when ye have heaved from it the best of
it: neither shall ye pollute the holy things of the children of
Israel, lest ye die.

19 And the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying,
This *is* the ordinance of the law which the LORD hath com- 2
manded, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, that they
bring thee a red heifer without spot, wherein *is* no blemish,
and upon which never came yoke: And ye shall give her unto 3
Eleazar the priest, that he may bring her forth without the
camp, and *one* shall slay her before his face: And Eleazar 4
the priest shall take of her blood with his finger, and sprinkle
of her blood directly before the tabernacle of the congrega-
tion seven times: And *one* shall burn the heifer in his sight; 5
her skin, and her flesh, and her blood, with her dung, shall
he burn: And the priest shall take cedar wood, and hyssop, 6
and scarlet, and cast *it* into the midst of the burning of the
heifer. Then the priest shall wash his clothes, and he shall 7
bathe his flesh in water, and afterward he shall come into the
camp, and the priest shall be unclean until the even. And he 8
that burneth her shall wash his clothes in water, and bathe

v.29 best: Heb. fat. **v.30** best: Heb. fat.

9 his flesh in water, and shall be unclean until the even. And a
man *that is* clean shall gather up the ashes of the heifer, and
lay *them* up without the camp in a clean place, and it shall be
kept for the congregation of the children of Israel for a water of
10 separation: it *is* a purification for sin. And he that gathereth
the ashes of the heifer shall wash his clothes, and be unclean
until the even: and it shall be unto the children of Israel, and
unto the stranger that sojourneth among them, for a statute
11 for ever. He that toucheth the dead body of any man shall
12 be unclean seven days. He shall purify himself with it on the
third day, and on the seventh day he shall be clean: but if he
purify not himself the third day, then the seventh day he shall
13 not be clean. Whosoever toucheth the dead body of any man
that is dead, and purifieth not himself, defileth the tabernacle of the LORD; and that soul shall be cut off from Israel:
because the water of separation was not sprinkled upon him,
14 he shall be unclean; his uncleanness *is* yet upon him. This
is the law, when a man dieth in a tent: all that come into
the tent, and all that *is* in the tent, shall be unclean seven
15 days. And every open vessel, which hath no covering bound
16 upon it, *is* unclean. And whosoever toucheth one that is slain
with a sword in the open fields, or a dead body, or a bone of
17 a man, or a grave, shall be unclean seven days. And for an
unclean *person* they shall take of the ashes of the burnt heifer
of purification for sin, and running water shall be put thereto
18 in a vessel: And a clean person shall take hyssop, and dip
it in the water, and sprinkle *it* upon the tent, and upon all
the vessels, and upon the persons that were there, and upon
him that touched a bone, or one slain, or one dead, or a grave:
19 And the clean *person* shall sprinkle upon the unclean on the
third day, and on the seventh day: and on the seventh day he
shall purify himself, and wash his clothes, and bathe himself
20 in water, and shall be clean at even. But the man that shall
be unclean, and shall not purify himself, that soul shall be
cut off from among the congregation, because he hath defiled

19. v.11 man: Heb. soul of man. **v.17** ashes: Heb. dust. running...: Heb. living waters shall be given.

the sanctuary of the LORD: the water of separation hath not been sprinkled upon him; he *is* unclean. 21 And it shall be a perpetual statute unto them, that he that sprinkleth the water of separation shall wash his clothes; and he that toucheth the water of separation shall be unclean until even. 22 And whatsoever the unclean *person* toucheth shall be unclean; and the soul that toucheth *it* shall be unclean until even.

20 Then came the children of Israel, *even* the whole congregation, into the desert of Zin in the first month: and the people abode in Kadesh; and Miriam died there, and was buried there. 2 And there was no water for the congregation: and they gathered themselves together against Moses and against Aaron. 3 And the people chode with Moses, and spake, saying, Would God that we had died when our brethren died before the LORD! 4 And why have ye brought up the congregation of the LORD into this wilderness, that we and our cattle should die there? 5 And wherefore have ye made us to come up out of Egypt, to bring us in unto this evil place? it *is* no place of seed, or of figs, or of vines, or of pomegranates; neither *is* there any water to drink. 6 And Moses and Aaron went from the presence of the assembly unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and they fell upon their faces: and the glory of the LORD appeared unto them. 7 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 8 Take the rod, and gather thou the assembly together, thou, and Aaron thy brother, and speak ye unto the rock before their eyes; and it shall give forth his water, and thou shalt bring forth to them water out of the rock: so thou shalt give the congregation and their beasts drink. 9 And Moses took the rod from before the LORD, as he commanded him. 10 And Moses and Aaron gathered the congregation together before the rock, and he said unto them, Hear now, ye rebels; must we fetch you water out of this rock? 11 And Moses lifted up his hand, and with his rod he smote the rock twice: and the water came out abundantly, and the congregation drank, and their beasts *also*. 12 And the LORD spake unto Moses and Aaron, Because ye believed me not, to sanctify me in the eyes of the children of Israel, therefore ye shall not bring this con-

13 gregation into the land which I have given them. This *is* the
water of Meribah; because the children of Israel strove with
14 the LORD, and he was sanctified in them. And Moses sent
messengers from Kadesh unto the king of Edom, Thus saith
thy brother Israel, Thou knowest all the travail that hath be-
15 fallen us: How our fathers went down into Egypt, and we
have dwelt in Egypt a long time; and the Egyptians vexed us,
16 and our fathers: And when we cried unto the LORD, he heard
our voice, and sent an angel, and hath brought us forth out of
Egypt: and, behold, we *are* in Kadesh, a city in the uttermost
17 of thy border: Let us pass, I pray thee, through thy country:
we will not pass through the fields, or through the vineyards,
neither will we drink *of* the water of the wells: we will go by
the king's *high* way, we will not turn to the right hand nor to
18 the left, until we have passed thy borders. And Edom said
unto him, Thou shalt not pass by me, lest I come out against
19 thee with the sword. And the children of Israel said unto
him, We will go by the high way: and if I and my cattle drink
of thy water, then I will pay for it: I will only, without *doing*
20 any thing *else*, go through on my feet. And he said, Thou
shalt not go through. And Edom came out against him with
21 much people, and with a strong hand. Thus Edom refused to
give Israel passage through his border: wherefore Israel turned
22 away from him. And the children of Israel, *even* the whole
congregation, journeyed from Kadesh, and came unto mount
23 Hor. And the LORD spake unto Moses and Aaron in mount
24 Hor, by the coast of the land of Edom, saying, Aaron shall
be gathered unto his people: for he shall not enter into the
land which I have given unto the children of Israel, because
25 ye rebelled against my word at the water of Meribah. Take
Aaron and Eleazar his son, and bring them up unto mount
26 Hor: And strip Aaron of his garments, and put them upon
Eleazar his son: and Aaron shall be gathered *unto his people*,
27 and shall die there. And Moses did as the LORD commanded:
and they went up into mount Hor in the sight of all the con-
28 gregation. And Moses stripped Aaron of his garments, and

20. v.13 Meribah: that is, Strife. **v.14** befallen...: Heb. found us. **v.24** word: Heb. mouth.

put them upon Eleazar his son; and Aaron died there in the top of the mount: and Moses and Eleazar came down from the mount. And when all the congregation saw that Aaron was 29
dead, they mourned for Aaron thirty days, *even* all the house of Israel.

And *when* king Arad the Canaanite, which dwelt in the **21**
south, heard tell that Israel came by the way of the spies; then he fought against Israel, and took *some* of them prisoners. And Israel vowed a vow unto the LORD, and said, If 2
thou wilt indeed deliver this people into my hand, then I will utterly destroy their cities. And the LORD hearkened to the 3
voice of Israel, and delivered up the Canaanites; and they utterly destroyed them and their cities: and he called the name of the place Hormah. And they journeyed from mount Hor 4
by the way of the Red sea, to compass the land of Edom: and the soul of the people was much discouraged because of the way. And the people spake against God, and against Moses, 5
Wherefore have ye brought us up out of Egypt to die in the wilderness? for *there is* no bread, neither *is there any* water; and our soul loatheth this light bread. And the LORD sent 6
fiery serpents among the people, and they bit the people; and much people of Israel died. Therefore the people came to 7
Moses, and said, We have sinned, for we have spoken against the LORD, and against thee; pray unto the LORD, that he take away the serpents from us. And Moses prayed for the people. And the LORD said unto Moses, Make thee a fiery serpent, 8
and set it upon a pole: and it shall come to pass, that every one that is bitten, when he looketh upon it, shall live. And 9
Moses made a serpent of brass, and put it upon a pole, and it came to pass, that if a serpent had bitten any man, when he beheld the serpent of brass, he lived. And the children of 10
Israel set forward, and pitched in Oboth. And they journeyed 11
from Oboth, and pitched at Ijeabarim, in the wilderness which *is* before Moab, toward the sunrising. From thence they re- 12
moved, and pitched in the valley of Zared. From thence they 13

21. v.3 Hormah: that is, Utter destruction. **v.4** discouraged: or, grieved: Heb. shortened. **v.11** Ijeabarim: or, heaps of Abarim.

removed, and pitched on the other side of Arnon, which *is* in
the wilderness that cometh out of the coasts of the Amorites:
for Arnon *is* the border of Moab, between Moab and the Amor-
14 ites. Wherefore it is said in the book of the wars of the LORD,
15 What he did in the Red sea, and in the brooks of Arnon, And
at the stream of the brooks that goeth down to the dwelling
16 of Ar, and lieth upon the border of Moab. And from thence
they went to Beer: that *is* the well whereof the LORD spake
unto Moses, Gather the people together, and I will give them
17 water. Then Israel sang this song, Spring up, O well; sing ye
18 unto it: The princes digged the well, the nobles of the people
digged it, by *the direction of* the lawgiver, with their staves.
19 And from the wilderness *they went* to Mattanah: And from
20 Mattanah to Nahaliel: and from Nahaliel to Bamoth: And
from Bamoth *in* the valley, that *is* in the country of Moab,
21 to the top of Pisgah, which looketh toward Jeshimon. And
Israel sent messengers unto Sihon king of the Amorites, say-
22 ing, Let me pass through thy land: we will not turn into the
fields, or into the vineyards; we will not drink *of* the waters
of the well: *but* we will go along by the king's *high* way, until
23 we be past thy borders. And Sihon would not suffer Israel
to pass through his border: but Sihon gathered all his peo-
ple together, and went out against Israel into the wilderness:
24 and he came to Jahaz, and fought against Israel. And Israel
smote him with the edge of the sword, and possessed his land
from Arnon unto Jabbok, even unto the children of Ammon:
25 for the border of the children of Ammon *was* strong. And
Israel took all these cities: and Israel dwelt in all the cities
of the Amorites, in Heshbon, and in all the villages thereof.
26 For Heshbon *was* the city of Sihon the king of the Amorites,
who had fought against the former king of Moab, and taken all
27 his land out of his hand, even unto Arnon. Wherefore they
that speak in proverbs say, Come into Heshbon, let the city of
28 Sihon be built and prepared: For there is a fire gone out of

v.14 What...: or, Vaheb in Suphah. **v.15** lieth: Heb. leaneth. **v.17** Spring...: Heb. Ascend. sing: or, answer. **v.20** country: Heb. field. Pisgah: or, the hill. Jeshimon: or, the wilderness. **v.25** villages: Heb. daughters.

Heshbon, a flame from the city of Sihon: it hath consumed Ar
of Moab, *and* the lords of the high places of Arnon. Woe to 29
thee, Moab! thou art undone, O people of Chemosh: he hath
given his sons that escaped, and his daughters, into captiv-
ity unto Sihon king of the Amorites. We have shot at them; 30
Heshbon is perished even unto Dibon, and we have laid them
waste even unto Nophah, which *reacheth* unto Medeba. Thus 31
Israel dwelt in the land of the Amorites. And Moses sent to 32
spy out Jaazer, and they took the villages thereof, and drove
out the Amorites that *were* there. And they turned and went 33
up by the way of Bashan: and Og the king of Bashan went
out against them, he, and all his people, to the battle at Edrei.
And the LORD said unto Moses, Fear him not: for I have de- 34
livered him into thy hand, and all his people, and his land;
and thou shalt do to him as thou didst unto Sihon king of the
Amorites, which dwelt at Heshbon. So they smote him, and 35
his sons, and all his people, until there was none left him alive:
and they possessed his land.

22 And the children of Israel set forward, and pitched in the
plains of Moab on this side Jordan *by* Jericho. And Balak 2
the son of Zippor saw all that Israel had done to the Amorites.
And Moab was sore afraid of the people, because they *were* 3
many: and Moab was distressed because of the children of
Israel. And Moab said unto the elders of Midian, Now shall 4
this company lick up all *that are* round about us, as the ox
licketh up the grass of the field. And Balak the son of Zippor
was king of the Moabites at that time. He sent messengers 5
therefore unto Balaam the son of Beor to Pethor, which *is* by
the river of the land of the children of his people, to call him,
saying, Behold, there is a people come out from Egypt: behold,
they cover the face of the earth, and they abide over against
me: Come now therefore, I pray thee, curse me this people; 6
for they *are* too mighty for me: peradventure I shall prevail,
that we may smite them, and *that* I may drive them out of
the land: for I wot that he whom thou blessest *is* blessed, and
he whom thou cursest is cursed. And the elders of Moab and 7

22. v.5 face: Heb. eye.

the elders of Midian departed with the rewards of divination
in their hand; and they came unto Balaam, and spake unto
8 him the words of Balak. And he said unto them, Lodge here
this night, and I will bring you word again, as the LORD shall
speak unto me: and the princes of Moab abode with Balaam.
9 And God came unto Balaam, and said, What men *are* these
10 with thee? And Balaam said unto God, Balak the son of
11 Zippor, king of Moab, hath sent unto me, *saying*, Behold,
there is a people come out of Egypt, which covereth the face
of the earth: come now, curse me them; peradventure I shall
12 be able to overcome them, and drive them out. And God
said unto Balaam, Thou shalt not go with them; thou shalt
13 not curse the people: for they *are* blessed. And Balaam rose
up in the morning, and said unto the princes of Balak, Get
you into your land: for the LORD refuseth to give me leave to
14 go with you. And the princes of Moab rose up, and they went
15 unto Balak, and said, Balaam refuseth to come with us. And
Balak sent yet again princes, more, and more honourable than
16 they. And they came to Balaam, and said to him, Thus saith
Balak the son of Zippor, Let nothing, I pray thee, hinder thee
17 from coming unto me: For I will promote thee unto very great
honour, and I will do whatsoever thou sayest unto me: come
18 therefore, I pray thee, curse me this people. And Balaam
answered and said unto the servants of Balak, If Balak would
give me his house full of silver and gold, I cannot go beyond
19 the word of the LORD my God, to do less or more. Now
therefore, I pray you, tarry ye also here this night, that I may
20 know what the LORD will say unto me more. And God came
unto Balaam at night, and said unto him, If the men come to
call thee, rise up, *and* go with them; but yet the word which
21 I shall say unto thee, that shalt thou do. And Balaam rose
up in the morning, and saddled his ass, and went with the
22 princes of Moab. And God's anger was kindled because he
went: and the angel of the LORD stood in the way for an
adversary against him. Now he was riding upon his ass, and

v.11 I shall...: Heb. I shall prevail in fighting against him. **v.16** Let...: Heb. Be not thou hindered from, etc.

his two servants *were* with him. And the ass saw the angel 23
of the LORD standing in the way, and his sword drawn in his
hand: and the ass turned aside out of the way, and went into
the field: and Balaam smote the ass, to turn her into the way.
But the angel of the LORD stood in a path of the vineyards, 24
a wall *being* on this side, and a wall on that side. And when 25
the ass saw the angel of the LORD, she thrust herself unto
the wall, and crushed Balaam's foot against the wall: and he
smote her again. And the angel of the LORD went further, 26
and stood in a narrow place, where *was* no way to turn either
to the right hand or to the left. And when the ass saw the 27
angel of the LORD, she fell down under Balaam: and Balaam's
anger was kindled, and he smote the ass with a staff. And the 28
LORD opened the mouth of the ass, and she said unto Balaam,
What have I done unto thee, that thou hast smitten me these
three times? And Balaam said unto the ass, Because thou 29
hast mocked me: I would there were a sword in mine hand,
for now would I kill thee. And the ass said unto Balaam, *Am* 30
not I thine ass, upon which thou hast ridden ever since *I was*
thine unto this day? was I ever wont to do so unto thee? And
he said, Nay. Then the LORD opened the eyes of Balaam, 31
and he saw the angel of the LORD standing in the way, and
his sword drawn in his hand: and he bowed down his head,
and fell flat on his face. And the angel of the LORD said 32
unto him, Wherefore hast thou smitten thine ass these three
times? behold, I went out to withstand thee, because *thy* way
is perverse before me: And the ass saw me, and turned from 33
me these three times: unless she had turned from me, surely
now also I had slain thee, and saved her alive. And Balaam 34
said unto the angel of the LORD, I have sinned; for I knew
not that thou stoodest in the way against me: now therefore,
if it displease thee, I will get me back again. And the angel 35
of the LORD said unto Balaam, Go with the men: but only
the word that I shall speak unto thee, that thou shalt speak.

v.30 upon...: Heb. who hast ridden upon me. ever since...: or, ever since thou wast, etc. **v.31** fell...: or, bowed himself. **v.32** to...: Heb. to be an adversary unto thee. **v.34** displease...: Heb. be evil in thine eyes.

36 So Balaam went with the princes of Balak. And when Balak
heard that Balaam was come, he went out to meet him unto
a city of Moab, which *is* in the border of Arnon, which *is* in
37 the utmost coast. And Balak said unto Balaam, Did I not
earnestly send unto thee to call thee? wherefore camest thou
not unto me? am I not able indeed to promote thee to honour?
38 And Balaam said unto Balak, Lo, I am come unto thee: have
I now any power at all to say any thing? the word that God
39 putteth in my mouth, that shall I speak. And Balaam went
40 with Balak, and they came unto Kirjathhuzoth. And Balak
offered oxen and sheep, and sent to Balaam, and to the princes
41 that *were* with him. And it came to pass on the morrow, that
Balak took Balaam, and brought him up into the high places of
Baal, that thence he might see the utmost *part* of the people.

23 And Balaam said unto Balak, Build me here seven altars,
2 and prepare me here seven oxen and seven rams. And Balak
did as Balaam had spoken; and Balak and Balaam offered
3 on *every* altar a bullock and a ram. And Balaam said unto
Balak, Stand by thy burnt offering, and I will go: peradventure
the LORD will come to meet me: and whatsoever he sheweth
4 me I will tell thee. And he went to an high place. And God
met Balaam: and he said unto him, I have prepared seven
altars, and I have offered upon *every* altar a bullock and a
5 ram. And the LORD put a word in Balaam's mouth, and
6 said, Return unto Balak, and thus thou shalt speak. And he
returned unto him, and, lo, he stood by his burnt sacrifice, he,
7 and all the princes of Moab. And he took up his parable, and
said, Balak the king of Moab hath brought me from Aram, out
of the mountains of the east, *saying*, Come, curse me Jacob,
8 and come, defy Israel. How shall I curse, whom God hath
not cursed? or how shall I defy, *whom* the LORD hath not
9 defied? For from the top of the rocks I see him, and from
the hills I behold him: lo, the people shall dwell alone, and
10 shall not be reckoned among the nations. Who can count the
dust of Jacob, and the number of the fourth *part* of Israel?
Let me die the death of the righteous, and let my last end be

v.39 Kirjathhuzoth: or, a city of streets. **23. v.3** to an...: or, solitary.

like his! And Balak said unto Balaam, What hast thou done 11
unto me? I took thee to curse mine enemies, and, behold,
thou hast blessed *them* altogether. And he answered and 12
said, Must I not take heed to speak that which the LORD
hath put in my mouth? And Balak said unto him, Come, 13
I pray thee, with me unto another place, from whence thou
mayest see them: thou shalt see but the utmost part of them,
and shalt not see them all: and curse me them from thence.
And he brought him into the field of Zophim, to the top of 14
Pisgah, and built seven altars, and offered a bullock and a
ram on *every* altar. And he said unto Balak, Stand here by 15
thy burnt offering, while I meet *the LORD* yonder. And the 16
LORD met Balaam, and put a word in his mouth, and said,
Go again unto Balak, and say thus. And when he came to 17
him, behold, he stood by his burnt offering, and the princes
of Moab with him. And Balak said unto him, What hath the
LORD spoken? And he took up his parable, and said, Rise 18
up, Balak, and hear; hearken unto me, thou son of Zippor:
God *is* not a man, that he should lie; neither the son of man, 19
that he should repent: hath he said, and shall he not do *it*?
or hath he spoken, and shall he not make it good? Behold, 20
I have received *commandment* to bless: and he hath blessed;
and I cannot reverse it. He hath not beheld iniquity in Jacob, 21
neither hath he seen perverseness in Israel: the LORD his God
is with him, and the shout of a king *is* among them. God 22
brought them out of Egypt; he hath as it were the strength of
an unicorn. Surely *there is* no enchantment against Jacob, 23
neither *is there* any divination against Israel: according to this
time it shall be said of Jacob and of Israel, What hath God
wrought! Behold, the people shall rise up as a great lion, and 24
lift up himself as a young lion: he shall not lie down until he
eat *of* the prey, and drink the blood of the slain. And Balak 25
said unto Balaam, Neither curse them at all, nor bless them
at all. But Balaam answered and said unto Balak, Told not 26
I thee, saying, All that the LORD speaketh, that I must do?
And Balak said unto Balaam, Come, I pray thee, I will bring 27

v.10 me: Heb. my soul, or, my life. **v.14** Pisgah: or, the hill. **v.23** against: or, in.

thee unto another place; peradventure it will please God that
28 thou mayest curse me them from thence. And Balak brought
Balaam unto the top of Peor, that looketh toward Jeshimon.
29 And Balaam said unto Balak, Build me here seven altars, and
30 prepare me here seven bullocks and seven rams. And Balak
did as Balaam had said, and offered a bullock and a ram on
every altar.

24 And when Balaam saw that it pleased the LORD to bless
Israel, he went not, as at other times, to seek for enchantments,
2 but he set his face toward the wilderness. And Balaam lifted
up his eyes, and he saw Israel abiding *in his tents* according
3 to their tribes; and the spirit of God came upon him. And
he took up his parable, and said, Balaam the son of Beor hath
4 said, and the man whose eyes are open hath said: He hath
said, which heard the words of God, which saw the vision of the
5 Almighty, falling *into a trance*, but having his eyes open: How
goodly are thy tents, O Jacob, *and* thy tabernacles, O Israel!
6 As the valleys are they spread forth, as gardens by the river's
side, as the trees of lign aloes which the LORD hath planted,
7 *and* as cedar trees beside the waters. He shall pour the water
out of his buckets, and his seed *shall be* in many waters, and
his king shall be higher than Agag, and his kingdom shall
8 be exalted. God brought him forth out of Egypt; he hath
as it were the strength of an unicorn: he shall eat up the
nations his enemies, and shall break their bones, and pierce
9 *them* through with his arrows. He couched, he lay down as a
lion, and as a great lion: who shall stir him up? Blessed *is* he
10 that blesseth thee, and cursed *is* he that curseth thee. And
Balak's anger was kindled against Balaam, and he smote his
hands together: and Balak said unto Balaam, I called thee to
curse mine enemies, and, behold, thou hast altogether blessed
11 *them* these three times. Therefore now flee thou to thy place:
I thought to promote thee unto great honour; but, lo, the
12 LORD hath kept thee back from honour. And Balaam said
unto Balak, Spake I not also to thy messengers which thou

24. v.1 to seek...: Heb. to the meeting of. **v.3** whose...: Heb. who had his eyes shut, but now opened.

sentest unto me, saying, If Balak would give me his house 13
full of silver and gold, I cannot go beyond the commandment
of the LORD, to do *either* good or bad of mine own mind; *but*
what the LORD saith, that will I speak? And now, behold, I 14
go unto my people: come *therefore, and* I will advertise thee
what this people shall do to thy people in the latter days. And 15
he took up his parable, and said, Balaam the son of Beor hath
said, and the man whose eyes are open hath said: He hath 16
said, which heard the words of God, and knew the knowledge
of the most High, *which* saw the vision of the Almighty, falling
into a trance, but having his eyes open: I shall see him, but 17
not now: I shall behold him, but not nigh: there shall come a
Star out of Jacob, and a Sceptre shall rise out of Israel, and
shall smite the corners of Moab, and destroy all the children
of Sheth. And Edom shall be a possession, Seir also shall 18
be a possession for his enemies; and Israel shall do valiantly.
Out of Jacob shall come he that shall have dominion, and 19
shall destroy him that remaineth of the city. And when he 20
looked on Amalek, he took up his parable, and said, Amalek
was the first of the nations; but his latter end *shall be* that he
perish for ever. And he looked on the Kenites, and took up 21
his parable, and said, Strong is thy dwellingplace, and thou
puttest thy nest in a rock. Nevertheless the Kenite shall be 22
wasted, until Asshur shall carry thee away captive. And he 23
took up his parable, and said, Alas, who shall live when God
doeth this! And ships *shall come* from the coast of Chittim, 24
and shall afflict Asshur, and shall afflict Eber, and he also shall
perish for ever. And Balaam rose up, and went and returned 25
to his place: and Balak also went his way.

And Israel abode in Shittim, and the people began to com- **25**
mit whoredom with the daughters of Moab. And they called 2
the people unto the sacrifices of their gods: and the people did
eat, and bowed down to their gods. And Israel joined himself 3
unto Baalpeor: and the anger of the LORD was kindled against

v.17 smite...: or, smite through the princes of. **v.20** the nations: the nations that warred against Israel. that...: or, even to destruction. **v.22** the Kenite: Heb. Kain. until...: or, how long shall it be ere Asshur carry thee away captive.

Israel. And the LORD said unto Moses, Take all the heads
of the people, and hang them up before the LORD against the
sun, that the fierce anger of the LORD may be turned away
from Israel. And Moses said unto the judges of Israel, Slay
ye every one his men that were joined unto Baalpeor. And,
behold, one of the children of Israel came and brought unto his
brethren a Midianitish woman in the sight of Moses, and in the
sight of all the congregation of the children of Israel, who *were*
weeping *before* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.
And when Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the
priest, saw *it*, he rose up from among the congregation, and
took a javelin in his hand; And he went after the man of Is-
rael into the tent, and thrust both of them through, the man
of Israel, and the woman through her belly. So the plague was
stayed from the children of Israel. And those that died in
the plague were twenty and four thousand. And the LORD
spake unto Moses, saying, Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the
son of Aaron the priest, hath turned my wrath away from the
children of Israel, while he was zealous for my sake among
them, that I consumed not the children of Israel in my jeal-
ousy. Wherefore say, Behold, I give unto him my covenant of
peace: And he shall have it, and his seed after him, *even* the
covenant of an everlasting priesthood; because he was zealous
for his God, and made an atonement for the children of Is-
rael. Now the name of the Israelite that was slain, *even* that
was slain with the Midianitish woman, *was* Zimri, the son of
Salu, a prince of a chief house among the Simeonites. And
the name of the Midianitish woman that was slain *was* Cozbi,
the daughter of Zur; he *was* head over a people, *and* of a chief
house in Midian. And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
Vex the Midianites, and smite them: For they vex you with
their wiles, wherewith they have beguiled you in the matter of
Peor, and in the matter of Cozbi, the daughter of a prince of
Midian, their sister, which was slain in the day of the plague
for Peor's sake.

26 And it came to pass after the plague, that the LORD spake

25. v.11 for...: Heb. with my zeal. **v.14** chief...: Heb. house of a father.

unto Moses and unto Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest, saying, Take the sum of all the congregation of the children of 2
Israel, from twenty years old and upward, throughout their fathers' house, all that are able to go to war in Israel. And 3
Moses and Eleazar the priest spake with them in the plains of Moab by Jordan *near* Jericho, saying, *Take the sum of the* 4
people, from twenty years old and upward; as the LORD commanded Moses and the children of Israel, which went forth out of the land of Egypt. Reuben, the eldest son of Israel: 5
the children of Reuben; Hanoch, *of whom cometh* the family of the Hanochites: of Pallu, the family of the Palluites: Of 6
Hezron, the family of the Hezronites: of Carmi, the family of the Carmites. These *are* the families of the Reubenites: and 7
they that were numbered of them were forty and three thousand and seven hundred and thirty. And the sons of Pallu; 8
Eliab. And the sons of Eliab; Nemuel, and Dathan, and Abi- 9
ram. This *is that* Dathan and Abiram, *which were* famous in the congregation, who strove against Moses and against Aaron in the company of Korah, when they strove against the LORD:
And the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed them up to- 10
gether with Korah, when that company died, what time the fire devoured two hundred and fifty men: and they became a
sign. Notwithstanding the children of Korah died not. The 11, 12
sons of Simeon after their families: of Nemuel, the family of the Nemuelites: of Jamin, the family of the Jaminites: of
Jachin, the family of the Jachinites: Of Zerah, the family of 13
the Zarhites: of Shaul, the family of the Shaulites. These 14
are the families of the Simeonites, twenty and two thousand and two hundred. The children of Gad after their families: of 15
Zephon, the family of the Zephonites: of Haggi, the family of the Haggites: of Shuni, the family of the Shunites: Of Ozni, 16
the family of the Oznites: of Eri, the family of the Erites: Of 17
Arod, the family of the Arodites: of Areli, the family of the Arelites. These *are* the families of the children of Gad ac- 18
cording to those that were numbered of them, forty thousand

26. v.12 Nemuel: also called, Jemuel. Jachin: also called, Jarib. **v.13** Zerah: also called, Zohar. **v.15** Zephon: also called, Ziphion. **v.16** Ozni: or, Ezbon. **v.17** Arod: also called, Arodi.

19 and five hundred. The sons of Judah *were* Er and Onan: and
20 Er and Onan died in the land of Canaan. And the sons of
Judah after their families were; of Shelah, the family of the
Shelanites: of Pharez, the family of the Pharzites: of Zerah,
21 the family of the Zarhites. And the sons of Pharez were; of
Hezron, the family of the Hezronites: of Hamul, the family
22 of the Hamulites. These *are* the families of Judah according
to those that were numbered of them, threescore and sixteen
23 thousand and five hundred. *Of* the sons of Issachar after
their families: *of* Tola, the family of the Tolaites: of Pua, the
24 family of the Punites: Of Jashub, the family of the Jashu-
25 bites: of Shimron, the family of the Shimronites. These *are*
the families of Issachar according to those that were numbered
26 of them, threescore and four thousand and three hundred. *Of*
the sons of Zebulun after their families: of Sered, the family
of the Sardites: of Elon, the family of the Elonites: of Jahleel,
27 the family of the Jahleelites. These *are* the families of the
Zebulunites according to those that were numbered of them,
28 threescore thousand and five hundred. The sons of Joseph
29 after their families *were* Manasseh and Ephraim. Of the sons
of Manasseh: of Machir, the family of the Machirites: and
Machir begat Gilead: of Gilead *come* the family of the Gilea-
30 dites. These *are* the sons of Gilead: *of* Jeezer, the family
31 of the Jeezerites: of Helek, the family of the Helekites: And
of Asriel, the family of the Asrielites: and *of* Shechem, the
32 family of the Shechemites: And *of* Shemida, the family of
the Shemidaites: and *of* Hepher, the family of the Hepherites.
33 And Zelophehad the son of Hepher had no sons, but daughters:
and the names of the daughters of Zelophehad *were* Mahlah,
34 and Noah, Hoglah, Milcah, and Tirzah. These *are* the fami-
lies of Manasseh, and those that were numbered of them, fifty
35 and two thousand and seven hundred. These *are* the sons
of Ephraim after their families: of Shuthelah, the family of
the Shuthalhites: of Becher, the family of the Bachrites: of
36 Tahan, the family of the Tahanites. And these *are* the sons

v.23 Pua: or, Phuvah. **v.24** Jashub: or, Job. **v.30** Jeezer: also called Abiezer. **v.35** Becher: also called, Bered.

of Shuthelah: of Eran, the family of the Eranites. These 37
are the families of the sons of Ephraim according to those
that were numbered of them, thirty and two thousand and
five hundred. These *are* the sons of Joseph after their fami-
lies. The sons of Benjamin after their families: of Bela, the 38
family of the Belaites: of Ashbel, the family of the Ashbe-
lites: of Ahiram, the family of the Ahiramites: Of Shupham, 39
the family of the Shuphamites: of Hupham, the family of the
Huphamites. And the sons of Bela were Ard and Naaman: 40
of Ard, the family of the Ardites: *and* of Naaman, the family
of the Naamites. These *are* the sons of Benjamin after their 41
families: and they that were numbered of them *were* forty and
five thousand and six hundred. These *are* the sons of Dan 42
after their families: of Shuham, the family of the Shuhamites.
These *are* the families of Dan after their families. All the fam- 43
ilies of the Shuhamites, according to those that were numbered
of them, *were* threescore and four thousand and four hundred.
Of the children of Asher after their families: of Jimna, the 44
family of the Jimnites: of Jesui, the family of the Jesuites: of
Beriah, the family of the Beriites. Of the sons of Beriah: of 45
Heber, the family of the Heberites: of Malchiel, the family of
the Malchielites. And the name of the daughter of Asher *was* 46
Sarah. These *are* the families of the sons of Asher accord- 47
ing to those that were numbered of them; *who were* fifty and
three thousand and four hundred. *Of* the sons of Naphtali 48
after their families: of Jahzeel, the family of the Jahzeelites:
of Guni, the family of the Gunites: Of Jezer, the family of the 49
Jezerites: of Shillem, the family of the Shillemites. These *are* 50
the families of Naphtali according to their families: and they
that were numbered of them *were* forty and five thousand and
four hundred. These *were* the numbered of the children of Is- 51
rael, six hundred thousand and a thousand seven hundred and
thirty. And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Unto these 52, 53
the land shall be divided for an inheritance according to the
number of names. To many thou shalt give the more inheri- 54

v.38 Ahiram: also called, Ehi, or, Aharah. **v.39** Shupham...Hupham: also called, Muppim and Huppim. **v.40** Ard: also called, Addar. **v.42** Shuham: or, Hushim. **v.49** Shillem: also called, Shallum.

tance, and to few thou shalt give the less inheritance: to every one shall his inheritance be given according to those that were
55 numbered of him. Notwithstanding the land shall be divided by lot: according to the names of the tribes of their fathers
56 they shall inherit. According to the lot shall the possession
57 thereof be divided between many and few. And these *are* they that were numbered of the Levites after their families: of Gershon, the family of the Gershonites: of Kohath, the family of the Kohathites: of Merari, the family of the Merarites.
58 These *are* the families of the Levites: the family of the Libnites, the family of the Hebronites, the family of the Mahlites, the family of the Mushites, the family of the Korathites. And
59 Kohath begat Amram. And the name of Amram's wife *was* Jochebed, the daughter of Levi, whom *her mother* bare to Levi in Egypt: and she bare unto Amram Aaron and Moses, and
60 Miriam their sister. And unto Aaron was born Nadab, and
61 Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar. And Nadab and Abihu died,
62 when they offered strange fire before the LORD. And those that were numbered of them were twenty and three thousand, all males from a month old and upward: for they were not numbered among the children of Israel, because there was no
63 inheritance given them among the children of Israel. These *are* they that were numbered by Moses and Eleazar the priest, who numbered the children of Israel in the plains of Moab by
64 Jordan *near* Jericho. But among these there was not a man of them whom Moses and Aaron the priest numbered, when they numbered the children of Israel in the wilderness of Sinai.
65 For the LORD had said of them, They shall surely die in the wilderness. And there was not left a man of them, save Caleb the son of Jephunneh, and Joshua the son of Nun.

27 Then came the daughters of Zelophehad, the son of Hepher, the son of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh, of the families of Manasseh the son of Joseph: and these *are* the names of his daughters; Mahlah, Noah, and Hoglah, and
2 Milcah, and Tirzah. And they stood before Moses, and before Eleazar the priest, and before the princes and all the con-

v.54 give the more...: Heb. multiply his inheritance. give the less...: Heb. diminish his inheritance.

gregation, *by* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, saying, Our father died in the wilderness, and he was not in 3
the company of them that gathered themselves together against the LORD in the company of Korah; but died in his own sin, and had no sons. Why should the name of our father be 4
done away from among his family, because he hath no son? Give unto us *therefore* a possession among the brethren of our father. And Moses brought their cause before the LORD. 5
And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, The daughters of 6, 7
Zelophehad speak right: thou shalt surely give them a possession of an inheritance among their father's brethren; and thou shalt cause the inheritance of their father to pass unto them.
And thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel, saying, If a 8
man die, and have no son, then ye shall cause his inheritance to pass unto his daughter. And if he have no daughter, then 9
ye shall give his inheritance unto his brethren. And if he have 10
no brethren, then ye shall give his inheritance unto his father's brethren. And if his father have no brethren, then ye shall 11
give his inheritance unto his kinsman that is next to him of his family, and he shall possess it: and it shall be unto the children of Israel a statute of judgment, as the LORD commanded Moses. And the LORD said unto Moses, Get thee up into 12
this mount Abarim, and see the land which I have given unto the children of Israel. And when thou hast seen it, thou also 13
shalt be gathered unto thy people, as Aaron thy brother was gathered. For ye rebelled against my commandment in the 14
desert of Zin, in the strife of the congregation, to sanctify me at the water before their eyes: that *is* the water of Meribah in Kadesh in the wilderness of Zin. And Moses spake unto 15
the LORD, saying, Let the LORD, the God of the spirits of 16
all flesh, set a man over the congregation, Which may go out 17
before them, and which may go in before them, and which may lead them out, and which may bring them in; that the congregation of the LORD be not as sheep which have no shepherd.
And the LORD said unto Moses, Take thee Joshua the son of 18
Nun, a man in whom *is* the spirit, and lay thine hand upon

27. v.4 done...: Heb. diminished.

19 him; And set him before Eleazar the priest, and before all
20 the congregation; and give him a charge in their sight. And
thou shalt put *some* of thine honour upon him, that all the
21 congregation of the children of Israel may be obedient. And
he shall stand before Eleazar the priest, who shall ask *counsel*
for him after the judgment of Urim before the LORD: at his
word shall they go out, and at his word they shall come in,
both he, and all the children of Israel with him, even all the
22 congregation. And Moses did as the LORD commanded him:
and he took Joshua, and set him before Eleazar the priest, and
23 before all the congregation: And he laid his hands upon him,
and gave him a charge, as the LORD commanded by the hand
of Moses.

28, 2 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Command the
children of Israel, and say unto them, My offering, *and* my
bread for my sacrifices made by fire, *for* a sweet savour unto
3 me, shall ye observe to offer unto me in their due season. And
thou shalt say unto them, This *is* the offering made by fire
which ye shall offer unto the LORD; two lambs of the first year
4 without spot day by day, *for* a continual burnt offering. The
one lamb shalt thou offer in the morning, and the other lamb
5 shalt thou offer at even; And a tenth *part* of an ephah of
flour for a meat offering, mingled with the fourth *part* of an
6 hin of beaten oil. *It is* a continual burnt offering, which was
ordained in mount Sinai for a sweet savour, a sacrifice made
7 by fire unto the LORD. And the drink offering thereof *shall*
be the fourth *part* of an hin for the one lamb: in the holy
place shalt thou cause the strong wine to be poured unto the
8 LORD *for* a drink offering. And the other lamb shalt thou
offer at even: as the meat offering of the morning, and as the
drink offering thereof, thou shalt offer *it*, a sacrifice made by
9 fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD. And on the sabbath
day two lambs of the first year without spot, and two tenth
deals of flour *for* a meat offering, mingled with oil, and the
10 drink offering thereof: *This is* the burnt offering of every

28. v.2 a sweet...: Heb. a savour of my rest. **v.3** day by day: Heb. in a day. **v.4** at even: Heb. between the two evenings.

sabbath, beside the continual burnt offering, and his drink offering. And in the beginnings of your months ye shall offer 11
a burnt offering unto the LORD; two young bullocks, and one ram, seven lambs of the first year without spot; And three 12
tenth deals of flour *for* a meat offering, mingled with oil, for one bullock; and two tenth deals of flour *for* a meat offering, mingled with oil, for one ram; And a several tenth deal of 13
flour mingled with oil *for* a meat offering unto one lamb; *for* a burnt offering of a sweet savour, a sacrifice made by fire unto the LORD. And their drink offerings shall be half an hin of 14
wine unto a bullock, and the third *part* of an hin unto a ram, and a fourth *part* of an hin unto a lamb: this *is* the burnt offering of every month throughout the months of the year. And one kid of the goats for a sin offering unto the LORD 15
shall be offered, beside the continual burnt offering, and his drink offering. And in the fourteenth day of the first month 16
is the passover of the LORD. And in the fifteenth day of 17
this month *is* the feast: seven days shall unleavened bread be eaten. In the first day *shall be* an holy convocation; ye 18
shall do no manner of servile work *therein*: But ye shall offer 19
a sacrifice made by fire *for* a burnt offering unto the LORD; two young bullocks, and one ram, and seven lambs of the first year: they shall be unto you without blemish: And their meat 20
offering *shall be of* flour mingled with oil: three tenth deals shall ye offer for a bullock, and two tenth deals for a ram; A 21
several tenth deal shalt thou offer for every lamb, throughout the seven lambs: And one goat *for* a sin offering, to make 22
an atonement for you. Ye shall offer these beside the burnt 23
offering in the morning, which *is* for a continual burnt offering. After this manner ye shall offer daily, throughout the seven 24
days, the meat of the sacrifice made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD: it shall be offered beside the continual burnt offering, and his drink offering. And on the seventh day ye 25
shall have an holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work. Also in the day of the firstfruits, when ye bring a new meat 26
offering unto the LORD, after your weeks *be out*, ye shall have an holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work: But ye shall 27

offer the burnt offering for a sweet savour unto the LORD; two
28 young bullocks, one ram, seven lambs of the first year; And
their meat offering of flour mingled with oil, three tenth deals
29 unto one bullock, two tenth deals unto one ram, A several
30 tenth deal unto one lamb, throughout the seven lambs; *And*
31 one kid of the goats, to make an atonement for you. Ye shall
offer *them* beside the continual burnt offering, and his meat
offering, (they shall be unto you without blemish) and their
drink offerings.

29 And in the seventh month, on the first *day* of the month, ye
shall have an holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work: it
2 is a day of blowing the trumpets unto you. And ye shall offer
a burnt offering for a sweet savour unto the LORD; one young
bullock, one ram, *and* seven lambs of the first year without
3 blemish: And their meat offering *shall be of* flour mingled
with oil, three tenth deals for a bullock, *and* two tenth deals
4 for a ram, And one tenth deal for one lamb, throughout the
5 seven lambs: And one kid of the goats *for* a sin offering,
6 to make an atonement for you: Beside the burnt offering of
the month, and his meat offering, and the daily burnt offering,
and his meat offering, and their drink offerings, according unto
their manner, for a sweet savour, a sacrifice made by fire unto
7 the LORD. And ye shall have on the tenth *day* of this seventh
month an holy convocation; and ye shall afflict your souls: ye
8 shall not do any work *therein*: But ye shall offer a burnt offer-
ing unto the LORD *for* a sweet savour; one young bullock, one
ram, *and* seven lambs of the first year; they shall be unto you
9 without blemish: And their meat offering *shall be of* flour
mingled with oil, three tenth deals to a bullock, *and* two tenth
10 deals to one ram, A several tenth deal for one lamb, through-
11 out the seven lambs: One kid of the goats *for* a sin offering;
beside the sin offering of atonement, and the continual burnt
offering, and the meat offering of it, and their drink offerings.
12 And on the fifteenth day of the seventh month ye shall have
an holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work, and ye shall
13 keep a feast unto the LORD seven days: And ye shall offer a
burnt offering, a sacrifice made by fire, of a sweet savour unto

the LORD; thirteen young bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of the first year; they shall be without blemish: And 14
their meat offering *shall be of* flour mingled with oil, three tenth deals unto every bullock of the thirteen bullocks, two tenth deals to each ram of the two rams, And a several tenth 15
deal to each lamb of the fourteen lambs: And one kid of the 16
goats *for* a sin offering; beside the continual burnt offering, his meat offering, and his drink offering. And on the second day 17
ye shall offer twelve young bullocks, two rams, fourteen lambs of the first year without spot: And their meat offering and 18
their drink offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the manner: And one kid of the goats *for* a sin offering; beside the continual 19
burnt offering, and the meat offering thereof, and their drink offerings. And on the third day eleven bullocks, two rams, 20
fourteen lambs of the first year without blemish; And their 21
meat offering and their drink offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the manner: And one goat *for* a sin offering; beside the 22
continual burnt offering, and his meat offering, and his drink offering. And on the fourth day ten bullocks, two rams, *and* 23
fourteen lambs of the first year without blemish: Their meat 24
offering and their drink offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the manner: And one kid of the goats *for* a sin offering; be- 25
side the continual burnt offering, his meat offering, and his drink offering. And on the fifth day nine bullocks, two rams, 26
and fourteen lambs of the first year without spot: And their 27
meat offering and their drink offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the manner: And one goat *for* a sin offering; beside the 28
continual burnt offering, and his meat offering, and his drink offering. And on the sixth day eight bullocks, two rams, *and* 29
fourteen lambs of the first year without blemish: And their 30
meat offering and their drink offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the manner: And one goat *for* a sin offering; beside 31

the continual burnt offering, his meat offering, and his drink
32 offering. And on the seventh day seven bullocks, two rams,
33 *and* fourteen lambs of the first year without blemish: And
their meat offering and their drink offerings for the bullocks,
for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their
34 number, after the manner: And one goat *for* a sin offering;
beside the continual burnt offering, his meat offering, and his
35 drink offering. On the eighth day ye shall have a solemn as-
36 sembly: ye shall do no servile work *therein*: But ye shall offer
a burnt offering, a sacrifice made by fire, of a sweet savour
unto the LORD: one bullock, one ram, seven lambs of the first
37 year without blemish: Their meat offering and their drink of-
ferings for the bullock, for the ram, and for the lambs, *shall be*
38 according to their number, after the manner: And one goat
for a sin offering; beside the continual burnt offering, and his
39 meat offering, and his drink offering. These *things* ye shall
do unto the LORD in your set feasts, beside your vows, and
your freewill offerings, for your burnt offerings, and for your
meat offerings, and for your drink offerings, and for your peace
40 offerings. And Moses told the children of Israel according to
all that the LORD commanded Moses.

30 And Moses spake unto the heads of the tribes concerning
the children of Israel, saying, This *is* the thing which the LORD
2 hath commanded. If a man vow a vow unto the LORD, or
swear an oath to bind his soul with a bond; he shall not break
his word, he shall do according to all that proceedeth out of
3 his mouth. If a woman also vow a vow unto the LORD, and
bind herself by a bond, *being* in her father's house in her youth;
4 And her father hear her vow, and her bond wherewith she hath
bound her soul, and her father shall hold his peace at her: then
all her vows shall stand, and every bond wherewith she hath
5 bound her soul shall stand. But if her father disallow her in
the day that he heareth; not any of her vows, or of her bonds
wherewith she hath bound her soul, shall stand: and the LORD
6 shall forgive her, because her father disallowed her. And if she
had at all an husband, when she vowed, or uttered ought out

29. v.39 do: or, offer. **30. v.2** break: Heb. profane.

of her lips, wherewith she bound her soul; And her husband 7
heard *it,* and held his peace at her in the day that he heard *it*:
then her vows shall stand, and her bonds wherewith she bound
her soul shall stand. But if her husband disallowed her on the 8
day that he heard *it*; then he shall make her vow which she
vowed, and that which she uttered with her lips, wherewith
she bound her soul, of none effect: and the LORD shall forgive
her. But every vow of a widow, and of her that is divorced, 9
wherewith they have bound their souls, shall stand against
her. And if she vowed in her husband's house, or bound her 10
soul by a bond with an oath; And her husband heard *it*, and 11
held his peace at her, *and* disallowed her not: then all her
vows shall stand, and every bond wherewith she bound her
soul shall stand. But if her husband hath utterly made them 12
void on the day he heard *them; then* whatsoever proceeded out
of her lips concerning her vows, or concerning the bond of her
soul, shall not stand: her husband hath made them void; and
the LORD shall forgive her. Every vow, and every binding 13
oath to afflict the soul, her husband may establish it, or her
husband may make it void. But if her husband altogether 14
hold his peace at her from day to day; then he establisheth all
her vows, or all her bonds, which *are* upon her: he confirmeth
them, because he held his peace at her in the day that he heard
them. But if he shall any ways make them void after that he 15
hath heard *them*; then he shall bear her iniquity. These *are* 16
the statutes, which the LORD commanded Moses, between a
man and his wife, between the father and his daughter, *being*
yet in her youth in her father's house.

And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Avenge the chil- **31**, 2
dren of Israel of the Midianites: afterward shalt thou be gath-
ered unto thy people. And Moses spake unto the people, 3
saying, Arm some of yourselves unto the war, and let them go
against the Midianites, and avenge the LORD of Midian. Of 4
every tribe a thousand, throughout all the tribes of Israel, shall
ye send to the war. So there were delivered out of the thou- 5

v.6 she vowed: Heb. her vows were upon her. **31. v.4** Of...: Heb. A thousand of a tribe, a thousand of a tribe.

sands of Israel, a thousand of *every* tribe, twelve thousand
6 armed for war. And Moses sent them to the war, a thousand of *every* tribe, them and Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest, to the war, with the holy instruments, and the trumpets
7 to blow in his hand. And they warred against the Midianites, as the LORD commanded Moses; and they slew all the
8 males. And they slew the kings of Midian, beside the rest of them that were slain; *namely*, Evi, and Rekem, and Zur, and Hur, and Reba, five kings of Midian: Balaam also the son of
9 Beor they slew with the sword. And the children of Israel took *all* the women of Midian captives, and their little ones, and took the spoil of all their cattle, and all their flocks, and
10 all their goods. And they burnt all their cities wherein they
11 dwelt, and all their goodly castles, with fire. And they took
12 all the spoil, and all the prey, *both* of men and of beasts. And they brought the captives, and the prey, and the spoil, unto Moses, and Eleazar the priest, and unto the congregation of the children of Israel, unto the camp at the plains of Moab,
13 which *are* by Jordan *near* Jericho. And Moses, and Eleazar the priest, and all the princes of the congregation, went forth
14 to meet them without the camp. And Moses was wroth with the officers of the host, *with* the captains over thousands, and
15 captains over hundreds, which came from the battle. And Moses said unto them, Have ye saved all the women alive?
16 Behold, these caused the children of Israel, through the counsel of Balaam, to commit trespass against the LORD in the matter of Peor, and there was a plague among the congre-
17 gation of the LORD. Now therefore kill every male among the little ones, and kill every woman that hath known man
18 by lying with him. But all the women children, that have not known a man by lying with him, keep alive for yourselves.
19 And do ye abide without the camp seven days: whosoever hath killed any person, and whosoever hath touched any slain, purify *both* yourselves and your captives on the third day, and
20 on the seventh day. And purify all *your* raiment, and all that is made of skins, and all work of goats' *hair*, and all things

v.14 battle: Heb. host of war. **v.17** him: Heb. a male.

made of wood. And Eleazar the priest said unto the men of 21
war which went to the battle, This *is* the ordinance of the law
which the LORD commanded Moses; Only the gold, and the 22
silver, the brass, the iron, the tin, and the lead, Every thing 23
that may abide the fire, ye shall make *it* go through the fire,
and it shall be clean: nevertheless it shall be purified with the
water of separation: and all that abideth not the fire ye shall
make go through the water. And ye shall wash your clothes 24
on the seventh day, and ye shall be clean, and afterward ye
shall come into the camp. And the LORD spake unto Moses, 25
saying, Take the sum of the prey that was taken, *both* of man 26
and of beast, thou, and Eleazar the priest, and the chief fa-
thers of the congregation: And divide the prey into two parts; 27
between them that took the war upon them, who went out to
battle, and between all the congregation: And levy a tribute 28
unto the LORD of the men of war which went out to battle:
one soul of five hundred, *both* of the persons, and of the beeves,
and of the asses, and of the sheep: Take *it* of their half, and 29
give it unto Eleazar the priest, *for* an heave offering of the
LORD. And of the children of Israel's half, thou shalt take 30
one portion of fifty, of the persons, of the beeves, of the asses,
and of the flocks, of all manner of beasts, and give them unto
the Levites, which keep the charge of the tabernacle of the
LORD. And Moses and Eleazar the priest did as the LORD 31
commanded Moses. And the booty, *being* the rest of the prey 32
which the men of war had caught, was six hundred thousand
and seventy thousand and five thousand sheep, And three- 33
score and twelve thousand beeves, And threescore and one 34
thousand asses, And thirty and two thousand persons in all, 35
of women that had not known man by lying with him. And 36
the half, *which was* the portion of them that went out to war,
was in number three hundred thousand and seven and thirty
thousand and five hundred sheep: And the LORD'S tribute 37
of the sheep was six hundred and threescore and fifteen. And 38
the beeves *were* thirty and six thousand; of which the LORD'S

v.20 that...: Heb. instrument, or, vessel of skins. **v.26** that...: Heb. of the captivity.
v.30 flocks: or, goats.

39 tribute *was* threescore and twelve. And the asses *were* thirty
thousand and five hundred; of which the LORD'S tribute *was*
40 threescore and one. And the persons *were* sixteen thousand;
41 of which the LORD'S tribute *was* thirty and two persons. And
Moses gave the tribute, *which was* the LORD'S heave offering, unto Eleazar the priest, as the LORD commanded Moses.
42 And of the children of Israel's half, which Moses divided from
43 the men that warred, (Now the half *that pertained unto* the
congregation was three hundred thousand and thirty thousand
44 *and* seven thousand and five hundred sheep, And thirty and
45 six thousand beeves, And thirty thousand asses and five hun-
46, 47 dred, And sixteen thousand persons;) Even of the children
of Israel's half, Moses took one portion of fifty, *both* of man
and of beast, and gave them unto the Levites, which kept
the charge of the tabernacle of the LORD; as the LORD com-
48 manded Moses. And the officers which *were* over thousands
of the host, the captains of thousands, and captains of hun-
49 dreds, came near unto Moses: And they said unto Moses,
Thy servants have taken the sum of the men of war which *are*
50 under our charge, and there lacketh not one man of us. We
have therefore brought an oblation for the LORD, what every
man hath gotten, of jewels of gold, chains, and bracelets, rings,
earrings, and tablets, to make an atonement for our souls be-
51 fore the LORD. And Moses and Eleazar the priest took the
52 gold of them, *even* all wrought jewels. And all the gold of
the offering that they offered up to the LORD, of the captains
of thousands, and of the captains of hundreds, was sixteen
53 thousand seven hundred and fifty shekels. (*For* the men of
54 war had taken spoil, every man for himself.) And Moses and
Eleazar the priest took the gold of the captains of thousands
and of hundreds, and brought it into the tabernacle of the
congregation, *for* a memorial for the children of Israel before
the LORD.

32 Now the children of Reuben and the children of Gad had
a very great multitude of cattle: and when they saw the land
of Jazer, and the land of Gilead, that, behold, the place *was*

v.49 charge: Heb. hand. **v.50** gotten: Heb. found. **v.52** offering: Heb. heave offering.

a place for cattle; The children of Gad and the children of 2
Reuben came and spake unto Moses, and to Eleazar the priest,
and unto the princes of the congregation, saying, Ataroth, 3
and Dibon, and Jazer, and Nimrah, and Heshbon, and Elealeh,
and Shebam, and Nebo, and Beon, *Even* the country which 4
the LORD smote before the congregation of Israel, *is* a land
for cattle, and thy servants have cattle: Wherefore, said they, 5
if we have found grace in thy sight, let this land be given unto
thy servants for a possession, *and* bring us not over Jordan.
And Moses said unto the children of Gad and to the children 6
of Reuben, Shall your brethren go to war, and shall ye sit
here? And wherefore discourage ye the heart of the children 7
of Israel from going over into the land which the LORD hath
given them? Thus did your fathers, when I sent them from 8
Kadeshbarnea to see the land. For when they went up unto 9
the valley of Eshcol, and saw the land, they discouraged the
heart of the children of Israel, that they should not go into the
land which the LORD had given them. And the LORD'S anger 10
was kindled the same time, and he sware, saying, Surely none 11
of the men that came up out of Egypt, from twenty years old
and upward, shall see the land which I sware unto Abraham,
unto Isaac, and unto Jacob; because they have not wholly fol-
lowed me: Save Caleb the son of Jephunneh the Kenezite, 12
and Joshua the son of Nun: for they have wholly followed the
LORD. And the LORD'S anger was kindled against Israel, 13
and he made them wander in the wilderness forty years, un-
til all the generation, that had done evil in the sight of the
LORD, was consumed. And, behold, ye are risen up in your 14
fathers' stead, an increase of sinful men, to augment yet the
fierce anger of the LORD toward Israel. For if ye turn away 15
from after him, he will yet again leave them in the wilderness;
and ye shall destroy all this people. And they came near unto 16
him, and said, We will build sheepfolds here for our cattle, and
cities for our little ones: But we ourselves will go ready armed 17
before the children of Israel, until we have brought them unto

32. v.3 Nimrah: also called, Bethnimrah. Shebam: also called, Shibmah. Beon: also called, Baalmeon. **v.7** discourage: Heb. break. **v.11** wholly...: Heb. fulfilled after me.

their place: and our little ones shall dwell in the fenced cities
18 because of the inhabitants of the land. We will not return
unto our houses, until the children of Israel have inherited ev-
19 ery man his inheritance. For we will not inherit with them
on yonder side Jordan, or forward; because our inheritance is
20 fallen to us on this side Jordan eastward. And Moses said
unto them, If ye will do this thing, if ye will go armed before
21 the LORD to war, And will go all of you armed over Jordan
before the LORD, until he hath driven out his enemies from
22 before him, And the land be subdued before the LORD: then
afterward ye shall return, and be guiltless before the LORD,
and before Israel; and this land shall be your possession be-
23 fore the LORD. But if ye will not do so, behold, ye have
sinned against the LORD: and be sure your sin will find you
24 out. Build you cities for your little ones, and folds for your
sheep; and do that which hath proceeded out of your mouth.
25 And the children of Gad and the children of Reuben spake
unto Moses, saying, Thy servants will do as my lord comman-
26 deth. Our little ones, our wives, our flocks, and all our cattle,
27 shall be there in the cities of Gilead: But thy servants will
pass over, every man armed for war, before the LORD to bat-
28 tle, as my lord saith. So concerning them Moses commanded
Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun, and the chief
29 fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel: And Moses said
unto them, If the children of Gad and the children of Reuben
will pass with you over Jordan, every man armed to battle,
before the LORD, and the land shall be subdued before you;
then ye shall give them the land of Gilead for a possession:
30 But if they will not pass over with you armed, they shall have
31 possessions among you in the land of Canaan. And the chil-
dren of Gad and the children of Reuben answered, saying, As
32 the LORD hath said unto thy servants, so will we do. We will
pass over armed before the LORD into the land of Canaan,
that the possession of our inheritance on this side Jordan *may*
33 *be* ours. And Moses gave unto them, *even* to the children of
Gad, and to the children of Reuben, and unto half the tribe of
Manasseh the son of Joseph, the kingdom of Sihon king of the

Amorites, and the kingdom of Og king of Bashan, the land, with the cities thereof in the coasts, *even* the cities of the country round about. And the children of Gad built Dibon, and 34
Ataroth, and Aroer, And Atroth, Shophan, and Jaazer, and 35
Jogbehah, And Bethnimrah, and Bethharan, fenced cities: 36
and folds for sheep. And the children of Reuben built Hesh- 37
bon, and Elealeh, and Kirjathaim, And Nebo, and Baalmeon, 38
(their names being changed,) and Shibmah: and gave other names unto the cities which they builded. And the children 39
of Machir the son of Manasseh went to Gilead, and took it, and dispossessed the Amorite which *was* in it. And Moses gave 40
Gilead unto Machir the son of Manasseh; and he dwelt therein. And Jair the son of Manasseh went and took the small towns 41
thereof, and called them Havothjair. And Nobah went and 42
took Kenath, and the villages thereof, and called it Nobah, after his own name.

These *are* the journeys of the children of Israel, which went **33**
forth out of the land of Egypt with their armies under the hand of Moses and Aaron. And Moses wrote their goings 2
out according to their journeys by the commandment of the LORD: and these *are* their journeys according to their goings out. And they departed from Rameses in the first month, 3
on the fifteenth day of the first month; on the morrow after the passover the children of Israel went out with an high hand in the sight of all the Egyptians. For the Egyptians buried 4
all *their* firstborn, which the LORD had smitten among them: upon their gods also the LORD executed judgments. And 5
the children of Israel removed from Rameses, and pitched in Succoth. And they departed from Succoth, and pitched in 6
Etham, which *is* in the edge of the wilderness. And they re- 7
moved from Etham, and turned again unto Pihahiroth, which *is* before Baalzephon: and they pitched before Migdol. And 8
they departed from before Pihahiroth, and passed through the midst of the sea into the wilderness, and went three days' journey in the wilderness of Etham, and pitched in Marah.

v.35 Jaazer: also called, Jazer. **v.36** Bethnimrah: also called, Nimrah. **v.38** gave...: Heb. they called by names the names of the cities.

9 And they removed from Marah, and came unto Elim: and in
Elim *were* twelve fountains of water, and threescore and ten
10 palm trees; and they pitched there. And they removed from
11 Elim, and encamped by the Red sea. And they removed from
12 the Red sea, and encamped in the wilderness of Sin. And
they took their journey out of the wilderness of Sin, and en-
13 camped in Dophkah. And they departed from Dophkah, and
14 encamped in Alush. And they removed from Alush, and en-
camped at Rephidim, where was no water for the people to
15 drink. And they departed from Rephidim, and pitched in
16 the wilderness of Sinai. And they removed from the desert of
17 Sinai, and pitched at Kibrothhattaavah. And they departed
18 from Kibrothhattaavah, and encamped at Hazeroth. And
19 they departed from Hazeroth, and pitched in Rithmah. And
they departed from Rithmah, and pitched at Rimmonparez.
20 And they departed from Rimmonparez, and pitched in Lib-
21 nah. And they removed from Libnah, and pitched at Rissah.
22 And they journeyed from Rissah, and pitched in Kehelathah.
23 And they went from Kehelathah, and pitched in mount Sha-
24 pher. And they removed from mount Shapher, and encamped
25 in Haradah. And they removed from Haradah, and pitched
26 in Makheloth. And they removed from Makheloth, and en-
27 camped at Tahath. And they departed from Tahath, and
28 pitched at Tarah. And they removed from Tarah, and pitched
29 in Mithcah. And they went from Mithcah, and pitched in
30 Hashmonah. And they departed from Hashmonah, and en-
31 camped at Moseroth. And they departed from Moseroth,
32 and pitched in Benejaakan. And they removed from Bene-
33 jaakan, and encamped at Horhagidgad. And they went from
34 Horhagidgad, and pitched in Jotbathah. And they removed
35 from Jotbathah, and encamped at Ebronah. And they de-
36 parted from Ebronah, and encamped at Eziongaber. And
they removed from Eziongaber, and pitched in the wilderness
37 of Zin, which *is* Kadesh. And they removed from Kadesh,
and pitched in mount Hor, in the edge of the land of Edom.
38 And Aaron the priest went up into mount Hor at the com-

33. v.16 Kibrothhattaavah: that is, the graves of lust.

mandment of the LORD, and died there, in the fortieth year after the children of Israel were come out of the land of Egypt, in the first *day* of the fifth month. And Aaron *was* an hundred and twenty and three years old when he died in mount Hor. And king Arad the Canaanite, which dwelt in the south in the land of Canaan, heard of the coming of the children of Israel. And they departed from mount Hor, and pitched in Zalmonah. And they departed from Zalmonah, and pitched in Punon. And they departed from Punon, and pitched in Oboth. And they departed from Oboth, and pitched in Ijeabarim, in the border of Moab. And they departed from Iim, and pitched in Dibongad. And they removed from Dibongad, and encamped in Almondiblathaim. And they removed from Almondiblathaim, and pitched in the mountains of Abarim, before Nebo. And they departed from the mountains of Abarim, and pitched in the plains of Moab by Jordan *near* Jericho. And they pitched by Jordan, from Bethjesimoth *even* unto Abelshittim in the plains of Moab. And the LORD spake unto Moses in the plains of Moab by Jordan *near* Jericho, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye are passed over Jordan into the land of Canaan; Then ye shall drive out all the inhabitants of the land from before you, and destroy all their pictures, and destroy all their molten images, and quite pluck down all their high places: And ye shall dispossess *the inhabitants* of the land, and dwell therein: for I have given you the land to possess it. And ye shall divide the land by lot for an inheritance among your families: *and* to the more ye shall give the more inheritance, and to the fewer ye shall give the less inheritance: every man's *inheritance* shall be in the place where his lot falleth; according to the tribes of your fathers ye shall inherit. But if ye will not drive out the inhabitants of the land from before you; then it shall come to pass, that those which ye let remain of them *shall be* pricks in your eyes, and thorns in your sides, and shall vex you in the land wherein ye dwell.

39 40 41 42 43 44 45 46 47 48 49 50 51 52 53 54 55

v.44 Ijeabarim: or, heaps of Abarim. **v.49** Abelshittim: or, the plains of Shittim. **v.54** give the more...: Heb. multiply his inheritance. give the less...: Heb. diminish his inheritance.

56 Moreover it shall come to pass, *that* I shall do unto you, as I thought to do unto them.

34, 2 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Command the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye come into the land of Canaan; (this *is* the land that shall fall unto you for an inheritance, *even* the land of Canaan with the coasts thereof:)
3 Then your south quarter shall be from the wilderness of Zin along by the coast of Edom, and your south border shall be
4 the outmost coast of the salt sea eastward: And your border shall turn from the south to the ascent of Akrabbim, and pass on to Zin: and the going forth thereof shall be from the south to Kadeshbarnea, and shall go on to Hazaraddar, and pass on
5 to Azmon: And the border shall fetch a compass from Azmon unto the river of Egypt, and the goings out of it shall be at
6 the sea. And *as for* the western border, ye shall even have the great sea for a border: this shall be your west border.
7 And this shall be your north border: from the great sea ye
8 shall point out for you mount Hor: From mount Hor ye shall point out *your border* unto the entrance of Hamath; and the
9 goings forth of the border shall be to Zedad: And the border shall go on to Ziphron, and the goings out of it shall be at
10 Hazarenan: this shall be your north border. And ye shall
11 point out your east border from Hazarenan to Shepham: And the coast shall go down from Shepham to Riblah, on the east side of Ain; and the border shall descend, and shall reach
12 unto the side of the sea of Chinnereth eastward: And the border shall go down to Jordan, and the goings out of it shall be at the salt sea: this shall be your land with the coasts
13 thereof round about. And Moses commanded the children of Israel, saying, This *is* the land which ye shall inherit by lot, which the LORD commanded to give unto the nine tribes,
14 and to the half tribe: For the tribe of the children of Reuben according to the house of their fathers, and the tribe of the children of Gad according to the house of their fathers, have received *their inheritance*; and half the tribe of Manasseh have
15 received their inheritance: The two tribes and the half tribe

34. v.11 side of the sea: Heb. shoulder of the sea.

have received their inheritance on this side Jordan *near* Jericho eastward, toward the sunrising. And the LORD spake unto 16
Moses, saying, These *are* the names of the men which shall 17
divide the land unto you: Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun. And ye shall take one prince of every tribe, to 18
divide the land by inheritance. And the names of the men 19
are these: Of the tribe of Judah, Caleb the son of Jephunneh. And of the tribe of the children of Simeon, Shemuel the son 20
of Ammihud. Of the tribe of Benjamin, Elidad the son of 21
Chislon. And the prince of the tribe of the children of Dan, 22
Bukki the son of Jogli. The prince of the children of Joseph, 23
for the tribe of the children of Manasseh, Hanniel the son of Ephod. And the prince of the tribe of the children of 24
Ephraim, Kemuel the son of Shiphtan. And the prince of the 25
tribe of the children of Zebulun, Elizaphan the son of Parnach. And the prince of the tribe of the children of Issachar, Paltiel 26
the son of Azzan. And the prince of the tribe of the children 27
of Asher, Ahihud the son of Shelomi. And the prince of the 28
tribe of the children of Naphtali, Pedahel the son of Ammihud. These *are they* whom the LORD commanded to divide the 29
inheritance unto the children of Israel in the land of Canaan.

And the LORD spake unto Moses in the plains of Moab **35**
by Jordan *near* Jericho, saying, Command the children of 2
Israel, that they give unto the Levites of the inheritance of their possession cities to dwell in; and ye shall give *also* unto the Levites suburbs for the cities round about them. And 3
the cities shall they have to dwell in; and the suburbs of them shall be for their cattle, and for their goods, and for all their beasts. And the suburbs of the cities, which ye shall give unto 4
the Levites, *shall reach* from the wall of the city and outward a thousand cubits round about. And ye shall measure from 5
without the city on the east side two thousand cubits, and on the south side two thousand cubits, and on the west side two thousand cubits, and on the north side two thousand cubits; and the city *shall be* in the midst: this shall be to them the suburbs of the cities. And among the cities which ye shall 6
give unto the Levites *there shall be* six cities for refuge, which

ye shall appoint for the manslayer, that he may flee thither:
7 and to them ye shall add forty and two cities. *So* all the cities
which ye shall give to the Levites *shall be* forty and eight cities:
8 them *shall ye give* with their suburbs. And the cities which
ye shall give *shall be* of the possession of the children of Israel:
from *them that have* many ye shall give many; but from *them*
that have few ye shall give few: every one shall give of his
cities unto the Levites according to his inheritance which he
9, 10 inheriteth. And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Speak
unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye be
11 come over Jordan into the land of Canaan; Then ye shall
appoint you cities to be cities of refuge for you; that the slayer
12 may flee thither, which killeth any person at unawares. And
they shall be unto you cities for refuge from the avenger; that
the manslayer die not, until he stand before the congregation
13 in judgment. And of these cities which ye shall give six cities
14 shall ye have for refuge. Ye shall give three cities on this side
Jordan, and three cities shall ye give in the land of Canaan,
15 *which* shall be cities of refuge. These six cities shall be a
refuge, *both* for the children of Israel, and for the stranger,
and for the sojourner among them: that every one that killeth
16 any person unawares may flee thither. And if he smite him
with an instrument of iron, so that he die, he *is* a murderer:
17 the murderer shall surely be put to death. And if he smite
him with throwing a stone, wherewith he may die, and he die,
he *is* a murderer: the murderer shall surely be put to death.
18 Or *if* he smite him with an hand weapon of wood, wherewith
he may die, and he die, he *is* a murderer: the murderer shall
19 surely be put to death. The revenger of blood himself shall
slay the murderer: when he meeteth him, he shall slay him.
20 But if he thrust him of hatred, or hurl at him by laying of
21 wait, that he die; Or in enmity smite him with his hand, that
he die: he that smote *him* shall surely be put to death; *for* he
is a murderer: the revenger of blood shall slay the murderer,
22 when he meeteth him. But if he thrust him suddenly without

35. v.6 to them...: Heb. above them ye shall give. **v.8** he...: Heb. they inherit. **v.11** at...: Heb. by error. **v.17** with...: Heb. with a stone of the hand.

enmity, or have cast upon him any thing without laying of wait, Or with any stone, wherewith a man may die, seeing *him* 23
not, and cast *it* upon him, that he die, and *was* not his enemy, neither sought his harm: Then the congregation shall judge 24
between the slayer and the revenger of blood according to these judgments: And the congregation shall deliver the slayer out 25
of the hand of the revenger of blood, and the congregation shall restore him to the city of his refuge, whither he was fled: and he shall abide in it unto the death of the high priest, which was anointed with the holy oil. But if the slayer shall at any 26
time come without the border of the city of his refuge, whither he was fled; And the revenger of blood find him without the 27
borders of the city of his refuge, and the revenger of blood kill the slayer; he shall not be guilty of blood: Because he should 28
have remained in the city of his refuge until the death of the high priest: but after the death of the high priest the slayer shall return into the land of his possession. So these *things* 29
shall be for a statute of judgment unto you throughout your generations in all your dwellings. Whoso killeth any person, 30
the murderer shall be put to death by the mouth of witnesses: but one witness shall not testify against any person *to cause him* to die. Moreover ye shall take no satisfaction for the life 31
of a murderer, which *is* guilty of death: but he shall be surely put to death. And ye shall take no satisfaction for him that 32
is fled to the city of his refuge, that he should come again to dwell in the land, until the death of the priest. So ye shall 33
not pollute the land wherein ye *are*: for blood it defileth the land: and the land cannot be cleansed of the blood that is shed therein, but by the blood of him that shed it. Defile not 34
therefore the land which ye shall inhabit, wherein I dwell: for I the LORD dwell among the children of Israel.

36 And the chief fathers of the families of the children of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh, of the families of the sons of Joseph, came near, and spake before Moses, and before the princes, the chief fathers of the children of Israel:

v.27 he...: Heb. no blood shall be to him. **v.31** guilty...: Heb. faulty to die. **v.33** the land cannot...: Heb. there can be no cleansing for the land.

2 And they said, The LORD commanded my lord to give the land for an inheritance by lot to the children of Israel: and my lord was commanded by the LORD to give the inheritance
3 of Zelophehad our brother unto his daughters. And if they be married to any of the sons of the *other* tribes of the children of Israel, then shall their inheritance be taken from the inheritance of our fathers, and shall be put to the inheritance of the tribe whereunto they are received: so shall it be taken
4 from the lot of our inheritance. And when the jubile of the children of Israel shall be, then shall their inheritance be put unto the inheritance of the tribe whereunto they are received: so shall their inheritance be taken away from the inheritance
5 of the tribe of our fathers. And Moses commanded the children of Israel according to the word of the LORD, saying, The
6 tribe of the sons of Joseph hath said well. This *is* the thing which the LORD doth command concerning the daughters of Zelophehad, saying, Let them marry to whom they think best; only to the family of the tribe of their father shall they marry.
7 So shall not the inheritance of the children of Israel remove from tribe to tribe: for every one of the children of Israel shall
8 keep himself to the inheritance of the tribe of his fathers. And every daughter, that possesseth an inheritance in any tribe of the children of Israel, shall be wife unto one of the family of the tribe of her father, that the children of Israel may enjoy
9 every man the inheritance of his fathers. Neither shall the inheritance remove from *one* tribe to another tribe; but every one of the tribes of the children of Israel shall keep himself to
10 his own inheritance. Even as the LORD commanded Moses,
11 so did the daughters of Zelophehad: For Mahlah, Tirzah, and Hoglah, and Milcah, and Noah, the daughters of Zelophehad,
12 were married unto their father's brothers' sons: *And* they were married into the families of the sons of Manasseh the son of Joseph, and their inheritance remained in the tribe of
13 the family of their father. These *are* the commandments and

36. v.3 whereunto...: Heb. unto whom the shall be. **v.4** whereunto...: Heb. unto whom they shall be. **v.6** marry: Heb. be wives. **v.7** keep...: Heb. cleave to the, etc. **v.12** into...: Heb. to some that were of the families.

the judgments, which the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses unto the children of Israel in the plains of Moab by Jordan *near* Jericho.

THE FIFTH BOOK OF MOSES, CALLED DEUTERONOMY.

1 These *be* the words which Moses spake unto all Israel on this side Jordan in the wilderness, in the plain over against the Red *sea*, between Paran, and Tophel, and Laban, and Hazeroth, and Dizahab.
2 (*There are* eleven days' *journey* from Horeb by the way of
3 mount Seir unto Kadeshbarnea.) And it came to pass in the fortieth year, in the eleventh month, on the first *day* of the month, *that* Moses spake unto the children of Israel, according unto all that the LORD had given him in commandment
4 unto them; After he had slain Sihon the king of the Amorites, which dwelt in Heshbon, and Og the king of Bashan, which
5 dwelt at Astaroth in Edrei: On this side Jordan, in the land
6 of Moab, began Moses to declare this law, saying, The LORD our God spake unto us in Horeb, saying, Ye have dwelt long
7 enough in this mount: Turn you, and take your journey, and go to the mount of the Amorites, and unto all *the places* nigh thereunto, in the plain, in the hills, and in the vale, and in the south, and by the sea side, to the land of the Canaanites, and
8 unto Lebanon, unto the great river, the river Euphrates. Behold, I have set the land before you: go in and possess the land which the LORD sware unto your fathers, Abraham, Isaac, and
9 Jacob, to give unto them and to their seed after them. And I spake unto you at that time, saying, I am not able to bear you
10 myself alone: The LORD your God hath multiplied you, and, behold, ye *are* this day as the stars of heaven for multitude.
11 (The LORD God of your fathers make you a thousand times so many more as ye *are*, and bless you, as he hath promised you!)
12 How can I myself alone bear your cumbrance, and your bur-

1. v.1 the Red...: or, Zuph. **v.7** all...: Heb. all his neighbours. **v.8** set: Heb. given.

den, and your strife? Take you wise men, and understanding, 13
and known among your tribes, and I will make them rulers
over you. And ye answered me, and said, The thing which 14
thou hast spoken *is* good *for us* to do. So I took the chief of 15
your tribes, wise men, and known, and made them heads over
you, captains over thousands, and captains over hundreds, and
captains over fifties, and captains over tens, and officers among
your tribes. And I charged your judges at that time, saying, 16
Hear *the causes* between your brethren, and judge righteously
between *every* man and his brother, and the stranger *that is*
with him. Ye shall not respect persons in judgment; *but* ye 17
shall hear the small as well as the great; ye shall not be afraid
of the face of man; for the judgment *is* God's: and the cause
that is too hard for you, bring *it* unto me, and I will hear
it. And I commanded you at that time all the things which 18
ye should do. And when we departed from Horeb, we went 19
through all that great and terrible wilderness, which ye saw
by the way of the mountain of the Amorites, as the LORD our
God commanded us; and we came to Kadeshbarnea. And I 20
said unto you, Ye are come unto the mountain of the Amor-
ites, which the LORD our God doth give unto us. Behold, 21
the LORD thy God hath set the land before thee: go up *and*
possess *it*, as the LORD God of thy fathers hath said unto thee;
fear not, neither be discouraged. And ye came near unto me 22
every one of you, and said, We will send men before us, and
they shall search us out the land, and bring us word again by
what way we must go up, and into what cities we shall come.
And the saying pleased me well: and I took twelve men of 23
you, one of a tribe: And they turned and went up into the 24
mountain, and came unto the valley of Eshcol, and searched
it out. And they took of the fruit of the land in their hands, 25
and brought *it* down unto us, and brought us word again, and
said, *It is* a good land which the LORD our God doth give us.
Notwithstanding ye would not go up, but rebelled against the 26
commandment of the LORD your God: And ye murmured 27
in your tents, and said, Because the LORD hated us, he hath

v.13 Take: Heb. Give. **v.15** made: Heb. gave. **v.17** respect...: Heb. acknowledge faces.

brought us forth out of the land of Egypt, to deliver us into
28 the hand of the Amorites, to destroy us. Whither shall we
go up? our brethren have discouraged our heart, saying, The
people *is* greater and taller than we; the cities *are* great and
walled up to heaven; and moreover we have seen the sons of
29 the Anakims there. Then I said unto you, Dread not, neither
30 be afraid of them. The LORD your God which goeth before
you, he shall fight for you, according to all that he did for
31 you in Egypt before your eyes; And in the wilderness, where
thou hast seen how that the LORD thy God bare thee, as a
man doth bear his son, in all the way that ye went, until ye
32 came into this place. Yet in this thing ye did not believe the
33 LORD your God, Who went in the way before you, to search
you out a place to pitch your tents *in*, in fire by night, to
shew you by what way ye should go, and in a cloud by day.
34 And the LORD heard the voice of your words, and was wroth,
35 and sware, saying, Surely there shall not one of these men of
this evil generation see that good land, which I sware to give
36 unto your fathers, Save Caleb the son of Jephunneh; he shall
see it, and to him will I give the land that he hath trodden
upon, and to his children, because he hath wholly followed
37 the LORD. Also the LORD was angry with me for your sakes,
38 saying, Thou also shalt not go in thither. *But* Joshua the
son of Nun, which standeth before thee, he shall go in thither:
39 encourage him: for he shall cause Israel to inherit it. More-
over your little ones, which ye said should be a prey, and your
children, which in that day had no knowledge between good
and evil, they shall go in thither, and unto them will I give it,
40 and they shall possess it. But *as for* you, turn you, and take
your journey into the wilderness by the way of the Red sea.
41 Then ye answered and said unto me, We have sinned against
the LORD, we will go up and fight, according to all that the
LORD our God commanded us. And when ye had girded on
every man his weapons of war, ye were ready to go up into
42 the hill. And the LORD said unto me, Say unto them, Go
not up, neither fight; for I *am* not among you; lest ye be smit-

v.28 discouraged: Heb. melted. **v.36** wholly...: Heb. fulfilled to go after.

ten before your enemies. So I spake unto you; and ye would 43
not hear, but rebelled against the commandment of the LORD,
and went presumptuously up into the hill. And the Amor- 44
ites, which dwelt in that mountain, came out against you, and
chased you, as bees do, and destroyed you in Seir, *even* unto
Hormah. And ye returned and wept before the LORD; but 45
the LORD would not hearken to your voice, nor give ear unto
you. So ye abode in Kadesh many days, according unto the 46
days that ye abode *there*.

Then we turned, and took our journey into the wilderness **2**
by the way of the Red sea, as the LORD spake unto me: and we
compassed mount Seir many days. And the LORD spake unto 2
me, saying, Ye have compassed this mountain long enough: 3
turn you northward. And command thou the people, saying, 4
Ye *are* to pass through the coast of your brethren the children
of Esau, which dwell in Seir; and they shall be afraid of you:
take ye good heed unto yourselves therefore: Meddle not with 5
them; for I will not give you of their land, no, not so much as
a foot breadth; because I have given mount Seir unto Esau *for*
a possession. Ye shall buy meat of them for money, that ye 6
may eat; and ye shall also buy water of them for money, that
ye may drink. For the LORD thy God hath blessed thee in 7
all the works of thy hand: he knoweth thy walking through
this great wilderness: these forty years the LORD thy God
hath been with thee; thou hast lacked nothing. And when 8
we passed by from our brethren the children of Esau, which
dwelt in Seir, through the way of the plain from Elath, and
from Eziongaber, we turned and passed by the way of the
wilderness of Moab. And the LORD said unto me, Distress 9
not the Moabites, neither contend with them in battle: for
I will not give thee of their land *for* a possession; because I
have given Ar unto the children of Lot *for* a possession. The 10
Emims dwelt therein in times past, a people great, and many,
and tall, as the Anakims; Which also were accounted giants, 11
as the Anakims; but the Moabites call them Emims. The 12

v.43 went...: Heb. ye were presumptuous, and went up. **2. v.5** no...: Heb. even to the treading of the sole of the foot. **v.9** Distress...: or, Use no hostility against Moab.

Horims also dwelt in Seir beforetime; but the children of Esau succeeded them, when they had destroyed them from before them, and dwelt in their stead; as Israel did unto the land of
13 his possession, which the LORD gave unto them. Now rise up, *said I*, and get you over the brook Zered. And we went
14 over the brook Zered. And the space in which we came from Kadeshbarnea, until we were come over the brook Zered, *was* thirty and eight years; until all the generation of the men of war were wasted out from among the host, as the LORD sware
15 unto them. For indeed the hand of the LORD was against them, to destroy them from among the host, until they were
16 consumed. So it came to pass, when all the men of war were
17 consumed and dead from among the people, That the LORD
18 spake unto me, saying, Thou art to pass over through Ar,
19 the coast of Moab, this day: And *when* thou comest nigh over against the children of Ammon, distress them not, nor meddle with them: for I will not give thee of the land of the children of Ammon *any* possession; because I have given it
20 unto the children of Lot *for* a possession. (That also was accounted a land of giants: giants dwelt therein in old time;
21 and the Ammonites call them Zamzummims; A people great, and many, and tall, as the Anakims; but the LORD destroyed them before them; and they succeeded them, and dwelt in their
22 stead: As he did to the children of Esau, which dwelt in Seir, when he destroyed the Horims from before them; and they succeeded them, and dwelt in their stead even unto this day:
23 And the Avims which dwelt in Hazerim, *even* unto Azzah, the Caphtorims, which came forth out of Caphtor, destroyed them,
24 and dwelt in their stead.) Rise ye up, take your journey, and pass over the river Arnon: behold, I have given into thine hand Sihon the Amorite, king of Heshbon, and his land: begin to
25 possess *it*, and contend with him in battle. This day will I begin to put the dread of thee and the fear of thee upon the nations *that are* under the whole heaven, who shall hear report of thee, and shall tremble, and be in anguish because of thee.

v.12 succeeded: Heb. inherited. stead: or, room. **v.13** brook: or, valley. **v.14** brook: or, valley. **v.20** Zamzummims: also called, Zuzims. **v.24** begin...: Heb. begin, possess.

And I sent messengers out of the wilderness of Kedemoth unto 26
Sihon king of Heshbon with words of peace, saying, Let me 27
pass through thy land: I will go along by the high way, I will
neither turn unto the right hand nor to the left. Thou shalt 28
sell me meat for money, that I may eat; and give me water for
money, that I may drink: only I will pass through on my feet;
(As the children of Esau which dwell in Seir, and the Moabites 29
which dwell in Ar, did unto me;) until I shall pass over Jordan
into the land which the LORD our God giveth us. But Sihon 30
king of Heshbon would not let us pass by him: for the LORD
thy God hardened his spirit, and made his heart obstinate,
that he might deliver him into thy hand, as *appeareth* this
day. And the LORD said unto me, Behold, I have begun to 31
give Sihon and his land before thee: begin to possess, that
thou mayest inherit his land. Then Sihon came out against 32
us, he and all his people, to fight at Jahaz. And the LORD 33
our God delivered him before us; and we smote him, and his
sons, and all his people. And we took all his cities at that 34
time, and utterly destroyed the men, and the women, and the
little ones, of every city, we left none to remain: Only the 35
cattle we took for a prey unto ourselves, and the spoil of the
cities which we took. From Aroer, which *is* by the brink of 36
the river of Arnon, and *from* the city that *is* by the river,
even unto Gilead, there was not one city too strong for us: the
LORD our God delivered all unto us: Only unto the land of 37
the children of Ammon thou camest not, *nor* unto any place
of the river Jabbok, nor unto the cities in the mountains, nor
unto whatsoever the LORD our God forbad us.

Then we turned, and went up the way to Bashan: and **3**
Og the king of Bashan came out against us, he and all his
people, to battle at Edrei. And the LORD said unto me, Fear 2
him not: for I will deliver him, and all his people, and his
land, into thy hand; and thou shalt do unto him as thou didst
unto Sihon king of the Amorites, which dwelt at Heshbon.
So the LORD our God delivered into our hands Og also, the 3
king of Bashan, and all his people: and we smote him until

v.34 the men...: Heb. every city of men, and women, and little ones.

4 none was left to him remaining. And we took all his cities
at that time, there was not a city which we took not from
them, threescore cities, all the region of Argob, the kingdom
5 of Og in Bashan. All these cities *were* fenced with high walls,
6 gates, and bars; beside unwalled towns a great many. And we
utterly destroyed them, as we did unto Sihon king of Heshbon,
utterly destroying the men, women, and children, of every city.
7 But all the cattle, and the spoil of the cities, we took for a
8 prey to ourselves. And we took at that time out of the hand
of the two kings of the Amorites the land that *was* on this
side Jordan, from the river of Arnon unto mount Hermon;
9 (*Which* Hermon the Sidonians call Sirion; and the Amorites
10 call it Shenir;) All the cities of the plain, and all Gilead, and
all Bashan, unto Salchah and Edrei, cities of the kingdom of
11 Og in Bashan. For only Og king of Bashan remained of the
remnant of giants; behold, his bedstead *was* a bedstead of iron;
is it not in Rabbath of the children of Ammon? nine cubits
was the length thereof, and four cubits the breadth of it, after
12 the cubit of a man. And this land, *which* we possessed at that
time, from Aroer, which *is* by the river Arnon, and half mount
Gilead, and the cities thereof, gave I unto the Reubenites and
13 to the Gadites. And the rest of Gilead, and all Bashan, *being*
the kingdom of Og, gave I unto the half tribe of Manasseh; all
the region of Argob, with all Bashan, which was called the land
14 of giants. Jair the son of Manasseh took all the country of
Argob unto the coasts of Geshuri and Maachathi; and called
them after his own name, Bashanhavothjair, unto this day.
15, 16 And I gave Gilead unto Machir. And unto the Reubenites and
unto the Gadites I gave from Gilead even unto the river Arnon
half the valley, and the border even unto the river Jabbok,
17 *which is* the border of the children of Ammon; The plain also,
and Jordan, and the coast *thereof*, from Chinnereth even unto
the sea of the plain, *even* the salt sea, under Ashdothpisgah
18 eastward. And I commanded you at that time, saying, The
LORD your God hath given you this land to possess it: ye shall
pass over armed before your brethren the children of Israel, all

3. v.17 Ashdothpisgah; or, the springs of Pisgah, or, the hill.

that are meet for the war. But your wives, and your little 19
ones, and your cattle, (*for* I know that ye have much cattle,)
shall abide in your cities which I have given you; Until the 20
LORD have given rest unto your brethren, as well as unto you,
and *until* they also possess the land which the LORD your
God hath given them beyond Jordan: and *then* shall ye return
every man unto his possession, which I have given you. And 21
I commanded Joshua at that time, saying, Thine eyes have
seen all that the LORD your God hath done unto these two
kings: so shall the LORD do unto all the kingdoms whither
thou passest. Ye shall not fear them: for the LORD your God 22
he shall fight for you. And I besought the LORD at that time, 23
saying, O Lord GOD, thou hast begun to shew thy servant 24
thy greatness, and thy mighty hand: for what God *is there* in
heaven or in earth, that can do according to thy works, and
according to thy might? I pray thee, let me go over, and see 25
the good land that *is* beyond Jordan, that goodly mountain,
and Lebanon. But the LORD was wroth with me for your 26
sakes, and would not hear me: and the LORD said unto me,
Let it suffice thee; speak no more unto me of this matter. Get 27
thee up into the top of Pisgah, and lift up thine eyes westward,
and northward, and southward, and eastward, and behold *it*
with thine eyes: for thou shalt not go over this Jordan. But 28
charge Joshua, and encourage him, and strengthen him: for
he shall go over before this people, and he shall cause them
to inherit the land which thou shalt see. So we abode in the 29
valley over against Bethpeor.

Now therefore hearken, O Israel, unto the statutes and unto **4**
the judgments, which I teach you, for to do *them*, that ye may
live, and go in and possess the land which the LORD God of
your fathers giveth you. Ye shall not add unto the word which 2
I command you, neither shall ye diminish *ought* from it, that
ye may keep the commandments of the LORD your God which
I command you. Your eyes have seen what the LORD did be- 3
cause of Baalpeor: for all the men that followed Baalpeor, the
LORD thy God hath destroyed them from among you. But 4

v.18 meet...: Heb. sons of power. **v.27** Pisgah: or, the hill.

ye that did cleave unto the LORD your God *are* alive every
5 one of you this day. Behold, I have taught you statutes and
judgments, even as the LORD my God commanded me, that
6 ye should do so in the land whither ye go to possess it. Keep
therefore and do *them*; for this *is* your wisdom and your understanding in the sight of the nations, which shall hear all
these statutes, and say, Surely this great nation *is* a wise and
7 understanding people. For what nation *is there so* great, who
hath God *so* nigh unto them, as the LORD our God *is* in all
8 *things that* we call upon him *for*? And what nation *is there*
so great, that hath statutes and judgments *so* righteous as all
9 this law, which I set before you this day? Only take heed
to thyself, and keep thy soul diligently, lest thou forget the
things which thine eyes have seen, and lest they depart from
thy heart all the days of thy life: but teach them thy sons,
10 and thy sons' sons; *Specially* the day that thou stoodest before the LORD thy God in Horeb, when the LORD said unto
me, Gather me the people together, and I will make them hear
my words, that they may learn to fear me all the days that
they shall live upon the earth, and *that* they may teach their
11 children. And ye came near and stood under the mountain;
and the mountain burned with fire unto the midst of heaven,
12 with darkness, clouds, and thick darkness. And the LORD
spake unto you out of the midst of the fire: ye heard the voice
of the words, but saw no similitude; only *ye heard* a voice.
13 And he declared unto you his covenant, which he commanded
you to perform, *even* ten commandments; and he wrote them
14 upon two tables of stone. And the LORD commanded me at
that time to teach you statutes and judgments, that ye might
15 do them in the land whither ye go over to possess it. Take ye
therefore good heed unto yourselves; for ye saw no manner of
similitude on the day *that* the LORD spake unto you in Horeb
16 out of the midst of the fire: Lest ye corrupt *yourselves*, and
make you a graven image, the similitude of any figure, the
17 likeness of male or female, The likeness of any beast that *is*
on the earth, the likeness of any winged fowl that flieth in the

4. v.11 midst: Heb. heart. **v.12** only...: Heb. save a voice.

air, The likeness of any thing that creepeth on the ground, 18
the likeness of any fish that *is* in the waters beneath the earth:
And lest thou lift up thine eyes unto heaven, and when thou 19
seest the sun, and the moon, and the stars, *even* all the host of
heaven, shouldest be driven to worship them, and serve them,
which the LORD thy God hath divided unto all nations un-
der the whole heaven. But the LORD hath taken you, and 20
brought you forth out of the iron furnace, *even* out of Egypt,
to be unto him a people of inheritance, as *ye are* this day.
Furthermore the LORD was angry with me for your sakes, and 21
sware that I should not go over Jordan, and that I should not
go in unto that good land, which the LORD thy God giveth
thee *for* an inheritance: But I must die in this land, I must 22
not go over Jordan: but ye shall go over, and possess that good
land. Take heed unto yourselves, lest ye forget the covenant 23
of the LORD your God, which he made with you, and make you
a graven image, *or* the likeness of any *thing*, which the LORD
thy God hath forbidden thee. For the LORD thy God *is* a 24
consuming fire, *even* a jealous God. When thou shalt beget 25
children, and children's children, and ye shall have remained
long in the land, and shall corrupt *yourselves*, and make a
graven image, *or* the likeness of any *thing*, and shall do evil
in the sight of the LORD thy God, to provoke him to anger:
I call heaven and earth to witness against you this day, that 26
ye shall soon utterly perish from off the land whereunto ye go
over Jordan to possess it; ye shall not prolong *your* days upon
it, but shall utterly be destroyed. And the LORD shall scat- 27
ter you among the nations, and ye shall be left few in number
among the heathen, whither the LORD shall lead you. And 28
there ye shall serve gods, the work of men's hands, wood and
stone, which neither see, nor hear, nor eat, nor smell. But 29
if from thence thou shalt seek the LORD thy God, thou shalt
find *him*, if thou seek him with all thy heart and with all thy
soul. When thou art in tribulation, and all these things are 30
come upon thee, *even* in the latter days, if thou turn to the
LORD thy God, and shalt be obedient unto his voice; (For the 31

v.19 divided: or, imparted. **v.30** are...: Heb. have found thee.

LORD thy God *is* a merciful God;) he will not forsake thee,
neither destroy thee, nor forget the covenant of thy fathers
32 which he sware unto them. For ask now of the days that
are past, which were before thee, since the day that God cre-
ated man upon the earth, and *ask* from the one side of heaven
unto the other, whether there hath been *any such thing* as this
33 great thing *is*, or hath been heard like it? Did *ever* people
hear the voice of God speaking out of the midst of the fire,
34 as thou hast heard, and live? Or hath God assayed to go
and take him a nation from the midst of *another* nation, by
temptations, by signs, and by wonders, and by war, and by a
mighty hand, and by a stretched out arm, and by great ter-
rors, according to all that the LORD your God did for you in
35 Egypt before your eyes? Unto thee it was shewed, that thou
mightest know that the LORD he *is* God; *there is* none else
36 beside him. Out of heaven he made thee to hear his voice,
that he might instruct thee: and upon earth he shewed thee
his great fire; and thou heardest his words out of the midst of
37 the fire. And because he loved thy fathers, therefore he chose
their seed after them, and brought thee out in his sight with
38 his mighty power out of Egypt; To drive out nations from
before thee greater and mightier than thou *art*, to bring thee
in, to give thee their land *for* an inheritance, as *it is* this day.
39 Know therefore this day, and consider *it* in thine heart, that
the LORD he *is* God in heaven above, and upon the earth
40 beneath: *there is* none else. Thou shalt keep therefore his
statutes, and his commandments, which I command thee this
day, that it may go well with thee, and with thy children after
thee, and that thou mayest prolong *thy* days upon the earth,
41 which the LORD thy God giveth thee, for ever. Then Moses
severed three cities on this side Jordan toward the sunrising;
42 That the slayer might flee thither, which should kill his neigh-
bour unawares, and hated him not in times past; and that
43 fleeing unto one of these cities he might live: *Namely*, Bezer
in the wilderness, in the plain country, of the Reubenites; and
Ramoth in Gilead, of the Gadites; and Golan in Bashan, of
44 the Manassites. And this *is* the law which Moses set before

the children of Israel: These *are* the testimonies, and the 45
statutes, and the judgments, which Moses spake unto the chil-
dren of Israel, after they came forth out of Egypt, On this 46
side Jordan, in the valley over against Bethpeor, in the land
of Sihon king of the Amorites, who dwelt at Heshbon, whom
Moses and the children of Israel smote, after they were come
forth out of Egypt: And they possessed his land, and the 47
land of Og king of Bashan, two kings of the Amorites, which
were on this side Jordan toward the sunrising; From Aroer, 48
which *is* by the bank of the river Arnon, even unto mount
Sion, which *is* Hermon, And all the plain on this side Jordan 49
eastward, even unto the sea of the plain, under the springs of
Pisgah.

And Moses called all Israel, and said unto them, Hear, O **5**
Israel, the statutes and judgments which I speak in your ears
this day, that ye may learn them, and keep, and do them.
The LORD our God made a covenant with us in Horeb. The 2, 3
LORD made not this covenant with our fathers, but with us,
even us, who *are* all of us here alive this day. The LORD 4
talked with you face to face in the mount out of the midst of
the fire, (I stood between the LORD and you at that time, to 5
shew you the word of the LORD: for ye were afraid by reason
of the fire, and went not up into the mount;) saying, I *am* the 6
LORD thy God, which brought thee out of the land of Egypt,
from the house of bondage. Thou shalt have none other gods 7
before me. Thou shalt not make thee *any* graven image, *or* 8
any likeness *of any thing* that *is* in heaven above, or that *is* in
the earth beneath, or that *is* in the waters beneath the earth:
Thou shalt not bow down thyself unto them, nor serve them: 9
for I the LORD thy God *am* a jealous God, visiting the iniquity
of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth
generation of them that hate me, And shewing mercy unto 10
thousands of them that love me and keep my commandments.
Thou shalt not take the name of the LORD thy God in vain: 11
for the LORD will not hold *him* guiltless that taketh his name
in vain. Keep the sabbath day to sanctify it, as the LORD 12

5. v.1 keep...: Heb. keep to do them. **v.6** bondage: Heb. servants.

13 thy God hath commanded thee. Six days thou shalt labour,
14 and do all thy work: But the seventh day *is* the sabbath of
the LORD thy God: *in it* thou shalt not do any work, thou,
nor thy son, nor thy daughter, nor thy manservant, nor thy
maidservant, nor thine ox, nor thine ass, nor any of thy cattle,
nor thy stranger that *is* within thy gates; that thy manservant
15 and thy maidservant may rest as well as thou. And remember
that thou wast a servant in the land of Egypt, and *that* the
LORD thy God brought thee out thence through a mighty
hand and by a stretched out arm: therefore the LORD thy God
16 commanded thee to keep the sabbath day. Honour thy father
and thy mother, as the LORD thy God hath commanded thee;
that thy days may be prolonged, and that it may go well with
17 thee, in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee. Thou
18, 19 shalt not kill. Neither shalt thou commit adultery. Neither
20 shalt thou steal. Neither shalt thou bear false witness against
21 thy neighbour. Neither shalt thou desire thy neighbour's wife,
neither shalt thou covet thy neighbour's house, his field, or his
manservant, or his maidservant, his ox, or his ass, or any *thing*
22 that *is* thy neighbour's. These words the LORD spake unto
all your assembly in the mount out of the midst of the fire,
of the cloud, and of the thick darkness, with a great voice:
and he added no more. And he wrote them in two tables of
23 stone, and delivered them unto me. And it came to pass,
when ye heard the voice out of the midst of the darkness, (for
the mountain did burn with fire,) that ye came near unto me,
24 *even* all the heads of your tribes, and your elders; And ye
said, Behold, the LORD our God hath shewed us his glory and
his greatness, and we have heard his voice out of the midst of
the fire: we have seen this day that God doth talk with man,
25 and he liveth. Now therefore why should we die? for this
great fire will consume us: if we hear the voice of the LORD
26 our God any more, then we shall die. For who *is there of* all
flesh, that hath heard the voice of the living God speaking out
27 of the midst of the fire, as we *have*, and lived? Go thou near,
and hear all that the LORD our God shall say: and speak thou

v.25 hear: Heb. add to hear.

unto us all that the LORD our God shall speak unto thee; and we will hear *it*, and do *it*. And the LORD heard the voice of 28
your words, when ye spake unto me; and the LORD said unto me, I have heard the voice of the words of this people, which they have spoken unto thee: they have well said all that they have spoken. O that there were such an heart in them, that 29
they would fear me, and keep all my commandments always, that it might be well with them, and with their children for ever! Go say to them, Get you into your tents again. But 30, 31
as for thee, stand thou here by me, and I will speak unto thee all the commandments, and the statutes, and the judgments, which thou shalt teach them, that they may do *them* in the land which I give them to possess it. Ye shall observe to 32
do therefore as the LORD your God hath commanded you: ye shall not turn aside to the right hand or to the left. Ye 33
shall walk in all the ways which the LORD your God hath commanded you, that ye may live, and *that it may be* well with you, and *that* ye may prolong *your* days in the land which ye shall possess.

Now these *are* the commandments, the statutes, and the **6**
judgments, which the LORD your God commanded to teach you, that ye might do *them* in the land whither ye go to possess it: That thou mightest fear the LORD thy God, to keep all his 2
statutes and his commandments, which I command thee, thou, and thy son, and thy son's son, all the days of thy life; and that thy days may be prolonged. Hear therefore, O Israel, 3
and observe to do *it*; that it may be well with thee, and that ye may increase mightily, as the LORD God of thy fathers hath promised thee, in the land that floweth with milk and honey.
Hear, O Israel: The LORD our God *is* one LORD: And thou 4, 5
shalt love the LORD thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy might. And these words, which 6
I command thee this day, shall be in thine heart: And thou 7
shalt teach them diligently unto thy children, and shalt talk of them when thou sittest in thine house, and when thou walkest by the way, and when thou liest down, and when thou risest

6. v.1 go: Heb. pass over.

8 up. And thou shalt bind them for a sign upon thine hand,
9 and they shall be as frontlets between thine eyes. And thou
shalt write them upon the posts of thy house, and on thy
10 gates. And it shall be, when the LORD thy God shall have
brought thee into the land which he sware unto thy fathers, to
Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, to give thee great and goodly
11 cities, which thou buildedst not, And houses full of all good
things, which thou filledst not, and wells digged, which thou
diggedst not, vineyards and olive trees, which thou plantedst
12 not; when thou shalt have eaten and be full; *Then* beware
lest thou forget the LORD, which brought thee forth out of
13 the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage. Thou shalt
fear the LORD thy God, and serve him, and shalt swear by his
14 name. Ye shall not go after other gods, of the gods of the
15 people which *are* round about you; (For the LORD thy God
is a jealous God among you) lest the anger of the LORD thy
God be kindled against thee, and destroy thee from off the
16 face of the earth. Ye shall not tempt the LORD your God,
17 as ye tempted *him* in Massah. Ye shall diligently keep the
commandments of the LORD your God, and his testimonies,
18 and his statutes, which he hath commanded thee. And thou
shalt do *that which is* right and good in the sight of the LORD:
that it may be well with thee, and that thou mayest go in
and possess the good land which the LORD sware unto thy
19 fathers, To cast out all thine enemies from before thee, as
20 the LORD hath spoken. *And* when thy son asketh thee in
time to come, saying, What *mean* the testimonies, and the
statutes, and the judgments, which the LORD our God hath
21 commanded you? Then thou shalt say unto thy son, We were
Pharaoh's bondmen in Egypt; and the LORD brought us out
22 of Egypt with a mighty hand: And the LORD shewed signs
and wonders, great and sore, upon Egypt, upon Pharaoh, and
23 upon all his household, before our eyes: And he brought us
out from thence, that he might bring us in, to give us the land
24 which he sware unto our fathers. And the LORD commanded

v.7 teach: Heb. whet, or, sharpen. **v.12** bondage: Heb. bondmen or, servants. **v.20** in...: Heb. to morrow. **v.22** sore: Heb. evil.

us to do all these statutes, to fear the LORD our God, for our good always, that he might preserve us alive, as *it is* at this day. And it shall be our righteousness, if we observe to do all 25
these commandments before the LORD our God, as he hath commanded us.

7 When the LORD thy God shall bring thee into the land whither thou goest to possess it, and hath cast out many nations before thee, the Hittites, and the Girgashites, and the Amorites, and the Canaanites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, seven nations greater and mightier than thou; And when the LORD thy God shall deliver them 2
before thee; thou shalt smite them, *and* utterly destroy them; thou shalt make no covenant with them, nor shew mercy unto them: Neither shalt thou make marriages with them; thy 3
daughter thou shalt not give unto his son, nor his daughter shalt thou take unto thy son. For they will turn away thy 4
son from following me, that they may serve other gods: so will the anger of the LORD be kindled against you, and destroy thee suddenly. But thus shall ye deal with them; ye 5
shall destroy their altars, and break down their images, and cut down their groves, and burn their graven images with fire. For thou *art* an holy people unto the LORD thy God: the 6
LORD thy God hath chosen thee to be a special people unto himself, above all people that *are* upon the face of the earth. The LORD did not set his love upon you, nor choose you, be- 7
cause ye were more in number than any people; for ye *were* the fewest of all people: But because the LORD loved you, 8
and because he would keep the oath which he had sworn unto your fathers, hath the LORD brought you out with a mighty hand, and redeemed you out of the house of bondmen, from the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt. Know therefore that 9
the LORD thy God, he *is* God, the faithful God, which keepeth covenant and mercy with them that love him and keep his commandments to a thousand generations; And repayeth 10
them that hate him to their face, to destroy them: he will not be slack to him that hateth him, he will repay him to his

7. v.5 their images: Heb. their statues, or, pillars.

face. Thou shalt therefore keep the commandments, and the statutes, and the judgments, which I command thee this day, to do them. Wherefore it shall come to pass, if ye hearken to these judgments, and keep, and do them, that the LORD thy God shall keep unto thee the covenant and the mercy which he sware unto thy fathers: And he will love thee, and bless thee, and multiply thee: he will also bless the fruit of thy womb, and the fruit of thy land, thy corn, and thy wine, and thine oil, the increase of thy kine, and the flocks of thy sheep, in the land which he sware unto thy fathers to give thee. Thou shalt be blessed above all people: there shall not be male or female barren among you, or among your cattle. And the LORD will take away from thee all sickness, and will put none of the evil diseases of Egypt, which thou knowest, upon thee; but will lay them upon all *them* that hate thee. And thou shalt consume all the people which the LORD thy God shall deliver thee; thine eye shall have no pity upon them: neither shalt thou serve their gods; for that *will be* a snare unto thee. If thou shalt say in thine heart, These nations *are* more than I; how can I dispossess them? Thou shalt not be afraid of them: *but* shalt well remember what the LORD thy God did unto Pharaoh, and unto all Egypt; The great temptations which thine eyes saw, and the signs, and the wonders, and the mighty hand, and the stretched out arm, whereby the LORD thy God brought thee out: so shall the LORD thy God do unto all the people of whom thou art afraid. Moreover the LORD thy God will send the hornet among them, until they that are left, and hide themselves from thee, be destroyed. Thou shalt not be affrighted at them: for the LORD thy God *is* among you, a mighty God and terrible. And the LORD thy God will put out those nations before thee by little and little: thou mayest not consume them at once, lest the beasts of the field increase upon thee. But the LORD thy God shall deliver them unto thee, and shall destroy them with a mighty destruction, until they be destroyed. And he shall deliver their kings into thine hand, and thou shalt destroy their name from under heaven:

v.12 if: Heb. because. **v.22** put...: Heb. pluck off. **v.23** unto...: Heb. before thy face.

there shall no man be able to stand before thee, until thou have destroyed them. The graven images of their gods shall 25
ye burn with fire: thou shalt not desire the silver or gold *that is* on them, nor take *it* unto thee, lest thou be snared therein: for it *is* an abomination to the LORD thy God. Neither shalt 26
thou bring an abomination into thine house, lest thou be a cursed thing like it: *but* thou shalt utterly detest it, and thou shalt utterly abhor it; for it *is* a cursed thing.

All the commandments which I command thee this day **8**
shall ye observe to do, that ye may live, and multiply, and go in and possess the land which the LORD sware unto your fathers. And thou shalt remember all the way which the 2
LORD thy God led thee these forty years in the wilderness, to humble thee, *and* to prove thee, to know what *was* in thine heart, whether thou wouldest keep his commandments, or no. And he humbled thee, and suffered thee to hunger, and fed 3
thee with manna, which thou knewest not, neither did thy fathers know; that he might make thee know that man doth not live by bread only, but by every *word* that proceedeth out of the mouth of the LORD doth man live. Thy raiment 4
waxed not old upon thee, neither did thy foot swell, these forty years. Thou shalt also consider in thine heart, that, as a man 5
chasteneth his son, *so* the LORD thy God chasteneth thee. Therefore thou shalt keep the commandments of the LORD 6
thy God, to walk in his ways, and to fear him. For the LORD 7
thy God bringeth thee into a good land, a land of brooks of water, of fountains and depths that spring out of valleys and hills; A land of wheat, and barley, and vines, and fig trees, and 8
pomegranates; a land of oil olive, and honey; A land wherein 9
thou shalt eat bread without scarceness, thou shalt not lack any *thing* in it; a land whose stones *are* iron, and out of whose hills thou mayest dig brass. When thou hast eaten and art 10
full, then thou shalt bless the LORD thy God for the good land which he hath given thee. Beware that thou forget not the 11
LORD thy God, in not keeping his commandments, and his judgments, and his statutes, which I command thee this day:

8. v.8 of oil...: Heb. of olive tree of oil.

12 Lest *when* thou hast eaten and art full, and hast built goodly
13 houses, and dwelt *therein*; And *when* thy herds and thy flocks
multiply, and thy silver and thy gold is multiplied, and all that
14 thou hast is multiplied; Then thine heart be lifted up, and
thou forget the LORD thy God, which brought thee forth out
15 of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage; Who led
thee through that great and terrible wilderness, *wherein were*
fiery serpents, and scorpions, and drought, where *there was* no
water; who brought thee forth water out of the rock of flint;
16 Who fed thee in the wilderness with manna, which thy fathers
knew not, that he might humble thee, and that he might prove
17 thee, to do thee good at thy latter end; And thou say in thine
heart, My power and the might of *mine* hand hath gotten me
18 this wealth. But thou shalt remember the LORD thy God:
for *it is* he that giveth thee power to get wealth, that he may
establish his covenant which he sware unto thy fathers, as *it is*
19 this day. And it shall be, if thou do at all forget the LORD thy
God, and walk after other gods, and serve them, and worship
them, I testify against you this day that ye shall surely perish.
20 As the nations which the LORD destroyeth before your face,
so shall ye perish; because ye would not be obedient unto the
voice of the LORD your God.

9 Hear, O Israel: Thou *art* to pass over Jordan this day, to go
in to possess nations greater and mightier than thyself, cities
2 great and fenced up to heaven, A people great and tall, the
children of the Anakims, whom thou knowest, and *of whom*
thou hast heard *say*, Who can stand before the children of
3 Anak! Understand therefore this day, that the LORD thy God
is he which goeth over before thee; *as* a consuming fire he shall
destroy them, and he shall bring them down before thy face:
so shalt thou drive them out, and destroy them quickly, as the
4 LORD hath said unto thee. Speak not thou in thine heart,
after that the LORD thy God hath cast them out from before
thee, saying, For my righteousness the LORD hath brought
me in to possess this land: but for the wickedness of these
5 nations the LORD doth drive them out from before thee. Not
for thy righteousness, or for the uprightness of thine heart,

dost thou go to possess their land: but for the wickedness of these nations the LORD thy God doth drive them out from before thee, and that he may perform the word which the LORD sware unto thy fathers, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob.
Understand therefore, that the LORD thy God giveth thee not 6
this good land to possess it for thy righteousness; for thou *art* a stiffnecked people. Remember, *and* forget not, how thou 7
provokedst the LORD thy God to wrath in the wilderness: from the day that thou didst depart out of the land of Egypt, until ye came unto this place, ye have been rebellious against the LORD. Also in Horeb ye provoked the LORD to wrath, 8
so that the LORD was angry with you to have destroyed you.
When I was gone up into the mount to receive the tables of 9
stone, *even* the tables of the covenant which the LORD made with you, then I abode in the mount forty days and forty nights, I neither did eat bread nor drink water: And the 10
LORD delivered unto me two tables of stone written with the finger of God; and on them *was written* according to all the words, which the LORD spake with you in the mount out of the midst of the fire in the day of the assembly. And it came 11
to pass at the end of forty days and forty nights, *that* the LORD gave me the two tables of stone, *even* the tables of the covenant. And the LORD said unto me, Arise, get thee down 12
quickly from hence; for thy people which thou hast brought forth out of Egypt have corrupted *themselves*; they are quickly turned aside out of the way which I commanded them; they have made them a molten image. Furthermore the LORD 13
spake unto me, saying, I have seen this people, and, behold, it *is* a stiffnecked people: Let me alone, that I may destroy 14
them, and blot out their name from under heaven: and I will make of thee a nation mightier and greater than they. So I 15
turned and came down from the mount, and the mount burned with fire: and the two tables of the covenant *were* in my two hands. And I looked, and, behold, ye had sinned against 16
the LORD your God, *and* had made you a molten calf: ye had turned aside quickly out of the way which the LORD had commanded you. And I took the two tables, and cast them 17

18 out of my two hands, and brake them before your eyes. And I
fell down before the LORD, as at the first, forty days and forty
nights: I did neither eat bread, nor drink water, because of all
your sins which ye sinned, in doing wickedly in the sight of the
19 LORD, to provoke him to anger. For I was afraid of the anger
and hot displeasure, wherewith the LORD was wroth against
you to destroy you. But the LORD hearkened unto me at that
20 time also. And the LORD was very angry with Aaron to have
destroyed him: and I prayed for Aaron also the same time.
21 And I took your sin, the calf which ye had made, and burnt
it with fire, and stamped it, *and* ground *it* very small, *even*
until it was as small as dust: and I cast the dust thereof into
22 the brook that descended out of the mount. And at Taberah,
and at Massah, and at Kibrothhattaavah, ye provoked the
23 LORD to wrath. Likewise when the LORD sent you from
Kadeshbarnea, saying, Go up and possess the land which I
have given you; then ye rebelled against the commandment of
the LORD your God, and ye believed him not, nor hearkened
24 to his voice. Ye have been rebellious against the LORD from
25 the day that I knew you. Thus I fell down before the LORD
forty days and forty nights, as I fell down *at the first*; because
26 the LORD had said he would destroy you. I prayed therefore
unto the LORD, and said, O Lord GOD, destroy not thy people
and thine inheritance, which thou hast redeemed through thy
greatness, which thou hast brought forth out of Egypt with a
27 mighty hand. Remember thy servants, Abraham, Isaac, and
Jacob; look not unto the stubbornness of this people, nor to
28 their wickedness, nor to their sin: Lest the land whence thou
broughtest us out say, Because the LORD was not able to bring
them into the land which he promised them, and because he
hated them, he hath brought them out to slay them in the
29 wilderness. Yet they *are* thy people and thine inheritance,
which thou broughtest out by thy mighty power and by thy
stretched out arm.

10 At that time the LORD said unto me, Hew thee two tables
of stone like unto the first, and come up unto me into the
2 mount, and make thee an ark of wood. And I will write on

the tables the words that were in the first tables which thou brakest, and thou shalt put them in the ark. And I made 3
an ark *of* shittim wood, and hewed two tables of stone like unto the first, and went up into the mount, having the two tables in mine hand. And he wrote on the tables, according 4
to the first writing, the ten commandments, which the LORD spake unto you in the mount out of the midst of the fire in the day of the assembly: and the LORD gave them unto me. And I turned myself and came down from the mount, and put 5
the tables in the ark which I had made; and there they be, as the LORD commanded me. And the children of Israel took 6
their journey from Beeroth of the children of Jaakan to Mosera: there Aaron died, and there he was buried; and Eleazar his son ministered in the priest's office in his stead. From thence they 7
journeyed unto Gudgodah; and from Gudgodah to Jotbath, a land of rivers of waters. At that time the LORD separated 8
the tribe of Levi, to bear the ark of the covenant of the LORD, to stand before the LORD to minister unto him, and to bless in his name, unto this day. Wherefore Levi hath no part nor 9
inheritance with his brethren; the LORD *is* his inheritance, according as the LORD thy God promised him. And I stayed 10
in the mount, according to the first time, forty days and forty nights; and the LORD hearkened unto me at that time also, *and* the LORD would not destroy thee. And the LORD said unto 11
me, Arise, take *thy* journey before the people, that they may go in and possess the land, which I sware unto their fathers to give unto them. And now, Israel, what doth the LORD thy God 12
require of thee, but to fear the LORD thy God, to walk in all his ways, and to love him, and to serve the LORD thy God with all thy heart and with all thy soul, To keep the commandments 13
of the LORD, and his statutes, which I command thee this day for thy good? Behold, the heaven and the heaven of heavens 14
is the LORD'S thy God, the earth *also*, with all that therein *is*. Only the LORD had a delight in thy fathers to love them, 15
and he chose their seed after them, *even* you above all people,

10. v.4 commandments: Heb. words. **v.10** first...: or, former days. **v.11** take...: Heb. go in journey.

16 as *it is* this day. Circumcise therefore the foreskin of your
17 heart, and be no more stiffnecked. For the LORD your God
is God of gods, and Lord of lords, a great God, a mighty, and a
18 terrible, which regardeth not persons, nor taketh reward: He
doth execute the judgment of the fatherless and widow, and
19 loveth the stranger, in giving him food and raiment. Love
ye therefore the stranger: for ye were strangers in the land of
20 Egypt. Thou shalt fear the LORD thy God; him shalt thou
serve, and to him shalt thou cleave, and swear by his name.
21 He *is* thy praise, and he *is* thy God, that hath done for thee
these great and terrible things, which thine eyes have seen.
22 Thy fathers went down into Egypt with threescore and ten
persons; and now the LORD thy God hath made thee as the
stars of heaven for multitude.

11 Therefore thou shalt love the LORD thy God, and keep his
charge, and his statutes, and his judgments, and his command-
2 ments, alway. And know ye this day: for *I speak* not with your
children which have not known, and which have not seen the
chastisement of the LORD your God, his greatness, his mighty
3 hand, and his stretched out arm, And his miracles, and his
acts, which he did in the midst of Egypt unto Pharaoh the king
4 of Egypt, and unto all his land; And what he did unto the
army of Egypt, unto their horses, and to their chariots; how
he made the water of the Red sea to overflow them as they
pursued after you, and *how* the LORD hath destroyed them
5 unto this day; And what he did unto you in the wilderness,
6 until ye came into this place; And what he did unto Dathan
and Abiram, the sons of Eliab, the son of Reuben: how the
earth opened her mouth, and swallowed them up, and their
households, and their tents, and all the substance that *was* in
7 their possession, in the midst of all Israel: But your eyes have
8 seen all the great acts of the LORD which he did. Therefore
shall ye keep all the commandments which I command you this
day, that ye may be strong, and go in and possess the land,
9 whither ye go to possess it; And that ye may prolong *your*
days in the land, which the LORD sware unto your fathers to

11. v.6 substance...: or, living substance which followed them. was...: Heb. was at their feet.

give unto them and to their seed, a land that floweth with milk and honey. For the land, whither thou goest in to possess it, 10
is not as the land of Egypt, from whence ye came out, where thou sowedst thy seed, and wateredst *it* with thy foot, as a garden of herbs: But the land, whither ye go to possess it, *is* 11
a land of hills and valleys, *and* drinketh water of the rain of heaven: A land which the LORD thy God careth for: the eyes 12
of the LORD thy God *are* always upon it, from the beginning of the year even unto the end of the year. And it shall come 13
to pass, if ye shall hearken diligently unto my commandments which I command you this day, to love the LORD your God, and to serve him with all your heart and with all your soul, That I will give *you* the rain of your land in his due season, 14
the first rain and the latter rain, that thou mayest gather in thy corn, and thy wine, and thine oil. And I will send grass 15
in thy fields for thy cattle, that thou mayest eat and be full. Take heed to yourselves, that your heart be not deceived, and 16
ye turn aside, and serve other gods, and worship them; And 17
then the LORD'S wrath be kindled against you, and he shut up the heaven, that there be no rain, and that the land yield not her fruit; and *lest* ye perish quickly from off the good land which the LORD giveth you. Therefore shall ye lay up these 18
my words in your heart and in your soul, and bind them for a sign upon your hand, that they may be as frontlets between your eyes. And ye shall teach them your children, speaking of 19
them when thou sittest in thine house, and when thou walkest by the way, when thou liest down, and when thou risest up. And thou shalt write them upon the door posts of thine house, 20
and upon thy gates: That your days may be multiplied, and 21
the days of your children, in the land which the LORD sware unto your fathers to give them, as the days of heaven upon the earth. For if ye shall diligently keep all these commandments 22
which I command you, to do them, to love the LORD your God, to walk in all his ways, and to cleave unto him; Then 23
will the LORD drive out all these nations from before you, and ye shall possess greater nations and mightier than yourselves.

v.12 careth...: Heb. seeketh. **v.15** send: Heb. give.

24 Every place whereon the soles of your feet shall tread shall be
yours: from the wilderness and Lebanon, from the river, the
river Euphrates, even unto the uttermost sea shall your coast
25 be. There shall no man be able to stand before you: *for* the
LORD your God shall lay the fear of you and the dread of you
upon all the land that ye shall tread upon, as he hath said
26 unto you. Behold, I set before you this day a blessing and a
27 curse; A blessing, if ye obey the commandments of the LORD
28 your God, which I command you this day: And a curse, if ye
will not obey the commandments of the LORD your God, but
turn aside out of the way which I command you this day, to
29 go after other gods, which ye have not known. And it shall
come to pass, when the LORD thy God hath brought thee in
unto the land whither thou goest to possess it, that thou shalt
put the blessing upon mount Gerizim, and the curse upon
30 mount Ebal. *Are* they not on the other side Jordan, by the
way where the sun goeth down, in the land of the Canaanites,
which dwell in the champaign over against Gilgal, beside the
31 plains of Moreh? For ye shall pass over Jordan to go in to
possess the land which the LORD your God giveth you, and
32 ye shall possess it, and dwell therein. And ye shall observe to
do all the statutes and judgments which I set before you this
day.

12 These *are* the statutes and judgments, which ye shall ob-
serve to do in the land, which the LORD God of thy fathers
giveth thee to possess it, all the days that ye live upon the
2 earth. Ye shall utterly destroy all the places, wherein the na-
tions which ye shall possess served their gods, upon the high
mountains, and upon the hills, and under every green tree:
3 And ye shall overthrow their altars, and break their pillars,
and burn their groves with fire; and ye shall hew down the
graven images of their gods, and destroy the names of them
4 out of that place. Ye shall not do so unto the LORD your God.
5 But unto the place which the LORD your God shall choose out
of all your tribes to put his name there, *even* unto his habita-
6 tion shall ye seek, and thither thou shalt come: And thither

12. v.2 possess: or, inherit. **v.3** overthrow: Heb. break down.

ye shall bring your burnt offerings, and your sacrifices, and your tithes, and heave offerings of your hand, and your vows, and your freewill offerings, and the firstlings of your herds and of your flocks: And there ye shall eat before the LORD your 7
God, and ye shall rejoice in all that ye put your hand unto, ye and your households, wherein the LORD thy God hath blessed thee. Ye shall not do after all *the things* that we do here this 8
day, every man whatsoever *is* right in his own eyes. For ye 9
are not as yet come to the rest and to the inheritance, which the LORD your God giveth you. But *when* ye go over Jordan, 10
and dwell in the land which the LORD your God giveth you to inherit, and *when* he giveth you rest from all your enemies round about, so that ye dwell in safety; Then there shall be 11
a place which the LORD your God shall choose to cause his name to dwell there; thither shall ye bring all that I command you; your burnt offerings, and your sacrifices, your tithes, and the heave offering of your hand, and all your choice vows which ye vow unto the LORD: And ye shall rejoice before the LORD 12
your God, ye, and your sons, and your daughters, and your menservants, and your maidservants, and the Levite that *is* within your gates; forasmuch as he hath no part nor inheritance with you. Take heed to thyself that thou offer not 13
thy burnt offerings in every place that thou seest: But in the 14
place which the LORD shall choose in one of thy tribes, there thou shalt offer thy burnt offerings, and there thou shalt do all that I command thee. Notwithstanding thou mayest kill 15
and eat flesh in all thy gates, whatsoever thy soul lusteth after, according to the blessing of the LORD thy God which he hath given thee: the unclean and the clean may eat thereof, as of the roebuck, and as of the hart. Only ye shall not eat 16
the blood; ye shall pour it upon the earth as water. Thou 17
mayest not eat within thy gates the tithe of thy corn, or of thy wine, or of thy oil, or the firstlings of thy herds or of thy flock, nor any of thy vows which thou vowest, nor thy freewill offerings, or heave offering of thine hand: But thou must eat them 18
before the LORD thy God in the place which the LORD thy

v.11 your choice...: Heb. the choice of your vows.

God shall choose, thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy manservant, and thy maidservant, and the Levite that *is* within thy gates: and thou shalt rejoice before the LORD thy
19 God in all that thou puttest thine hands unto. Take heed to thyself that thou forsake not the Levite as long as thou livest
20 upon the earth. When the LORD thy God shall enlarge thy border, as he hath promised thee, and thou shalt say, I will eat flesh, because thy soul longeth to eat flesh; thou mayest eat
21 flesh, whatsoever thy soul lusteth after. If the place which the LORD thy God hath chosen to put his name there be too far from thee, then thou shalt kill of thy herd and of thy flock, which the LORD hath given thee, as I have commanded thee, and thou shalt eat in thy gates whatsoever thy soul lusteth af-
22 ter. Even as the roebuck and the hart is eaten, so thou shalt eat them: the unclean and the clean shall eat *of* them alike.
23 Only be sure that thou eat not the blood: for the blood *is* the
24 life; and thou mayest not eat the life with the flesh. Thou shalt not eat it; thou shalt pour it upon the earth as water.
25 Thou shalt not eat it; that it may go well with thee, and with thy children after thee, when thou shalt do *that which is* right
26 in the sight of the LORD. Only thy holy things which thou hast, and thy vows, thou shalt take, and go unto the place
27 which the LORD shall choose: And thou shalt offer thy burnt offerings, the flesh and the blood, upon the altar of the LORD thy God: and the blood of thy sacrifices shall be poured out upon the altar of the LORD thy God, and thou shalt eat the
28 flesh. Observe and hear all these words which I command thee, that it may go well with thee, and with thy children after thee for ever, when thou doest *that which is* good and
29 right in the sight of the LORD thy God. When the LORD thy God shall cut off the nations from before thee, whither thou goest to possess them, and thou succeedest them, and
30 dwellest in their land; Take heed to thyself that thou be not snared by following them, after that they be destroyed from before thee; and that thou enquire not after their gods, say-

v.19 as long...: Heb. all thy days. **v.23** be...: Heb. be strong. **v.29** succeedest...: Heb. inheritest, or, possessest them.

ing, How did these nations serve their gods? even so will I do
likewise. Thou shalt not do so unto the LORD thy God: for 31
every abomination to the LORD, which he hateth, have they
done unto their gods; for even their sons and their daughters
they have burnt in the fire to their gods. What thing soever 32
I command you, observe to do it: thou shalt not add thereto,
nor diminish from it.

If there arise among you a prophet, or a dreamer of dreams, **13**
and giveth thee a sign or a wonder, And the sign or the 2
wonder come to pass, whereof he spake unto thee, saying, Let
us go after other gods, which thou hast not known, and let
us serve them; Thou shalt not hearken unto the words of 3
that prophet, or that dreamer of dreams: for the LORD your
God proveth you, to know whether ye love the LORD your
God with all your heart and with all your soul. Ye shall 4
walk after the LORD your God, and fear him, and keep his
commandments, and obey his voice, and ye shall serve him,
and cleave unto him. And that prophet, or that dreamer 5
of dreams, shall be put to death; because he hath spoken to
turn *you* away from the LORD your God, which brought you
out of the land of Egypt, and redeemed you out of the house
of bondage, to thrust thee out of the way which the LORD
thy God commanded thee to walk in. So shalt thou put the
evil away from the midst of thee. If thy brother, the son of 6
thy mother, or thy son, or thy daughter, or the wife of thy
bosom, or thy friend, which *is* as thine own soul, entice thee
secretly, saying, Let us go and serve other gods, which thou
hast not known, thou, nor thy fathers; *Namely*, of the gods 7
of the people which *are* round about you, nigh unto thee, or
far off from thee, from the *one* end of the earth even unto the
other end of the earth; Thou shalt not consent unto him, nor 8
hearken unto him; neither shall thine eye pity him, neither
shalt thou spare, neither shalt thou conceal him: But thou 9
shalt surely kill him; thine hand shall be first upon him to
put him to death, and afterwards the hand of all the people.

v.30 by...: Heb. after them. **v.31** to the: Heb. of the. **13. v.5** to turn...: Heb. revolt against the LORD.

10 And thou shalt stone him with stones, that he die; because
he hath sought to thrust thee away from the LORD thy God,
which brought thee out of the land of Egypt, from the house
11 of bondage. And all Israel shall hear, and fear, and shall
12 do no more any such wickedness as this is among you. If
thou shalt hear *say* in one of thy cities, which the LORD thy
13 God hath given thee to dwell there, saying, *Certain* men, the
children of Belial, are gone out from among you, and have
withdrawn the inhabitants of their city, saying, Let us go and
14 serve other gods, which ye have not known; Then shalt thou
enquire, and make search, and ask diligently; and, behold, *if
it be* truth, *and* the thing certain, *that* such abomination is
15 wrought among you; Thou shalt surely smite the inhabitants
of that city with the edge of the sword, destroying it utterly,
and all that *is* therein, and the cattle thereof, with the edge
16 of the sword. And thou shalt gather all the spoil of it into
the midst of the street thereof, and shalt burn with fire the
city, and all the spoil thereof every whit, for the LORD thy
God: and it shall be an heap for ever; it shall not be built
17 again. And there shall cleave nought of the cursed thing to
thine hand: that the LORD may turn from the fierceness of his
anger, and shew thee mercy, and have compassion upon thee,
18 and multiply thee, as he hath sworn unto thy fathers; When
thou shalt hearken to the voice of the LORD thy God, to keep
all his commandments which I command thee this day, to do
that which is right in the eyes of the LORD thy God.

14 Ye *are* the children of the LORD your God: ye shall not
cut yourselves, nor make any baldness between your eyes for
2 the dead. For thou *art* an holy people unto the LORD thy
God, and the LORD hath chosen thee to be a peculiar people
unto himself, above all the nations that *are* upon the earth.
3, 4 Thou shalt not eat any abominable thing. These *are* the
beasts which ye shall eat: the ox, the sheep, and the goat,
5 The hart, and the roebuck, and the fallow deer, and the wild
6 goat, and the pygarg, and the wild ox, and the chamois. And
every beast that parteth the hoof, and cleaveth the cleft into

v.10 bondage: Heb. bondmen. **v.13** the children...: or, naughty men. **v.17** cursed: or, devoted.

two claws, *and* cheweth the cud among the beasts, that ye shall eat. Nevertheless these ye shall not eat of them that 7
chew the cud, or of them that divide the cloven hoof; *as* the camel, and the hare, and the coney: for they chew the cud, but divide not the hoof; *therefore* they *are* unclean unto you. And the swine, because it divideth the hoof, yet cheweth not 8
the cud, it *is* unclean unto you: ye shall not eat of their flesh, nor touch their dead carcase. These ye shall eat of all that 9
are in the waters: all that have fins and scales shall ye eat: And whatsoever hath not fins and scales ye may not eat; it *is* 10
unclean unto you. *Of* all clean birds ye shall eat. But these 11, 12
are they of which ye shall not eat: the eagle, and the ossifrage, and the ospray, And the glede, and the kite, and the vulture 13
after his kind, And every raven after his kind, And the owl, 14, 15
and the night hawk, and the cuckow, and the hawk after his kind, The little owl, and the great owl, and the swan, And 16, 17
the pelican, and the gier eagle, and the cormorant, And the 18
stork, and the heron after her kind, and the lapwing, and the bat. And every creeping thing that flieth *is* unclean unto 19
you: they shall not be eaten. *But of* all clean fowls ye may 20
eat. Ye shall not eat *of* any thing that dieth of itself: thou 21
shalt give it unto the stranger that *is* in thy gates, that he may eat it; or thou mayest sell it unto an alien: for thou *art* an holy people unto the LORD thy God. Thou shalt not seethe a kid in his mother's milk. Thou shalt truly tithe all the 22
increase of thy seed, that the field bringeth forth year by year. And thou shalt eat before the LORD thy God, in the place 23
which he shall choose to place his name there, the tithe of thy corn, of thy wine, and of thine oil, and the firstlings of thy herds and of thy flocks; that thou mayest learn to fear the LORD thy God always. And if the way be too long for thee, 24
so that thou art not able to carry it; *or* if the place be too far from thee, which the LORD thy God shall choose to set his name there, when the LORD thy God hath blessed thee: Then shalt thou turn *it* into money, and bind up the money 25
in thine hand, and shalt go unto the place which the LORD thy God shall choose: And thou shalt bestow that money for 26

whatsoever thy soul lusteth after, for oxen, or for sheep, or for wine, or for strong drink, or for whatsoever thy soul desireth: and thou shalt eat there before the LORD thy God, and thou
27 shalt rejoice, thou, and thine household, And the Levite that *is* within thy gates; thou shalt not forsake him; for he hath
28 no part nor inheritance with thee. At the end of three years thou shalt bring forth all the tithe of thine increase the same
29 year, and shalt lay *it* up within thy gates: And the Levite, (because he hath no part nor inheritance with thee,) and the stranger, and the fatherless, and the widow, which *are* within thy gates, shall come, and shall eat and be satisfied; that the LORD thy God may bless thee in all the work of thine hand which thou doest.

15 At the end of *every* seven years thou shalt make a release.
2 And this *is* the manner of the release: Every creditor that lendeth *ought* unto his neighbour shall release *it*; he shall not exact *it* of his neighbour, or of his brother; because it is
3 called the LORD'S release. Of a foreigner thou mayest exact *it again*: but *that* which is thine with thy brother thine hand
4 shall release; Save when there shall be no poor among you; for the LORD shall greatly bless thee in the land which the LORD
5 thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance to possess it: Only if thou carefully hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to observe to do all these commandments which I command thee
6 this day. For the LORD thy God blesseth thee, as he promised thee: and thou shalt lend unto many nations, but thou shalt not borrow; and thou shalt reign over many nations, but they
7 shall not reign over thee. If there be among you a poor man of one of thy brethren within any of thy gates in thy land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, thou shalt not harden thine
8 heart, nor shut thine hand from thy poor brother: But thou shalt open thine hand wide unto him, and shalt surely lend
9 him sufficient for his need, *in that* which he wanteth. Beware that there be not a thought in thy wicked heart, saying, The seventh year, the year of release, is at hand; and thine eye

14. v.26 desireth: Heb. asketh of thee. **15. v.2** creditor: Heb. master of the lending of his hand. **v.4** Save...: or, To the end that there be no poor among you.

be evil against thy poor brother, and thou givest him nought;
and he cry unto the LORD against thee, and it be sin unto
thee. Thou shalt surely give him, and thine heart shall not 10
be grieved when thou givest unto him: because that for this
thing the LORD thy God shall bless thee in all thy works, and
in all that thou puttest thine hand unto. For the poor shall 11
never cease out of the land: therefore I command thee, say-
ing, Thou shalt open thine hand wide unto thy brother, to thy
poor, and to thy needy, in thy land. *And* if thy brother, an 12
Hebrew man, or an Hebrew woman, be sold unto thee, and
serve thee six years; then in the seventh year thou shalt let
him go free from thee. And when thou sendest him out free 13
from thee, thou shalt not let him go away empty: Thou shalt 14
furnish him liberally out of thy flock, and out of thy floor, and
out of thy winepress: *of that* wherewith the LORD thy God
hath blessed thee thou shalt give unto him. And thou shalt 15
remember that thou wast a bondman in the land of Egypt,
and the LORD thy God redeemed thee: therefore I command
thee this thing to day. And it shall be, if he say unto thee, I 16
will not go away from thee; because he loveth thee and thine
house, because he is well with thee; Then thou shalt take an 17
aul, and thrust *it* through his ear unto the door, and he shall
be thy servant for ever. And also unto thy maidservant thou
shalt do likewise. It shall not seem hard unto thee, when 18
thou sendest him away free from thee; for he hath been worth
a double hired servant *to thee*, in serving thee six years: and
the LORD thy God shall bless thee in all that thou doest. All 19
the firstling males that come of thy herd and of thy flock thou
shalt sanctify unto the LORD thy God: thou shalt do no work
with the firstling of thy bullock, nor shear the firstling of thy
sheep. Thou shalt eat *it* before the LORD thy God year by 20
year in the place which the LORD shall choose, thou and thy
household. And if there be *any* blemish therein, *as if it be* 21
lame, or blind, *or have* any ill blemish, thou shalt not sacri-
fice it unto the LORD thy God. Thou shalt eat it within thy 22
gates: the unclean and the clean *person shall eat it* alike, as

v.9 thought: Heb. word. wicked: Heb. Belial.

23 the roebuck, and as the hart. Only thou shalt not eat the
blood thereof; thou shalt pour it upon the ground as water.
16 Observe the month of Abib, and keep the passover unto
the LORD thy God: for in the month of Abib the LORD thy
2 God brought thee forth out of Egypt by night. Thou shalt
therefore sacrifice the passover unto the LORD thy God, of
the flock and the herd, in the place which the LORD shall
3 choose to place his name there. Thou shalt eat no leavened
bread with it; seven days shalt thou eat unleavened bread
therewith, *even* the bread of affliction; for thou camest forth
out of the land of Egypt in haste: that thou mayest remember
the day when thou camest forth out of the land of Egypt all
4 the days of thy life. And there shall be no leavened bread
seen with thee in all thy coast seven days; neither shall there
any thing of the flesh, which thou sacrificedst the first day
5 at even, remain all night until the morning. Thou mayest
not sacrifice the passover within any of thy gates, which the
6 LORD thy God giveth thee: But at the place which the LORD
thy God shall choose to place his name in, there thou shalt
sacrifice the passover at even, at the going down of the sun,
7 at the season that thou camest forth out of Egypt. And thou
shalt roast and eat *it* in the place which the LORD thy God
shall choose: and thou shalt turn in the morning, and go unto
8 thy tents. Six days thou shalt eat unleavened bread: and on
the seventh day *shall be* a solemn assembly to the LORD thy
9 God: thou shalt do no work *therein*. Seven weeks shalt thou
number unto thee: begin to number the seven weeks from *such*
10 *time as* thou beginnest *to put* the sickle to the corn. And
thou shalt keep the feast of weeks unto the LORD thy God
with a tribute of a freewill offering of thine hand, which thou
shalt give *unto the LORD thy God*, according as the LORD
11 thy God hath blessed thee: And thou shalt rejoice before the
LORD thy God, thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, and
thy manservant, and thy maidservant, and the Levite that *is*
within thy gates, and the stranger, and the fatherless, and
the widow, that *are* among you, in the place which the LORD

16. v.5 sacrifice: or, kill. **v.8** solemn...: Heb. restraint. **v.10** a tribute: or, sufficiency.

thy God hath chosen to place his name there. And thou shalt 12
remember that thou wast a bondman in Egypt: and thou shalt
observe and do these statutes. Thou shalt observe the feast 13
of tabernacles seven days, after that thou hast gathered in thy
corn and thy wine: And thou shalt rejoice in thy feast, thou, 14
and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy manservant, and thy
maidservant, and the Levite, the stranger, and the fatherless,
and the widow, that *are* within thy gates. Seven days shalt 15
thou keep a solemn feast unto the LORD thy God in the place
which the LORD shall choose: because the LORD thy God shall
bless thee in all thine increase, and in all the works of thine
hands, therefore thou shalt surely rejoice. Three times in a 16
year shall all thy males appear before the LORD thy God in the
place which he shall choose; in the feast of unleavened bread,
and in the feast of weeks, and in the feast of tabernacles: and
they shall not appear before the LORD empty: Every man 17
shall give as he is able, according to the blessing of the LORD
thy God which he hath given thee. Judges and officers shalt 18
thou make thee in all thy gates, which the LORD thy God
giveth thee, throughout thy tribes: and they shall judge the
people with just judgment. Thou shalt not wrest judgment; 19
thou shalt not respect persons, neither take a gift: for a gift
doth blind the eyes of the wise, and pervert the words of the
righteous. That which is altogether just shalt thou follow, 20
that thou mayest live, and inherit the land which the LORD
thy God giveth thee. Thou shalt not plant thee a grove of 21
any trees near unto the altar of the LORD thy God, which thou
shalt make thee. Neither shalt thou set thee up *any* image; 22
which the LORD thy God hateth.

Thou shalt not sacrifice unto the LORD thy God *any* bul- **17**
lock, or sheep, wherein is blemish, *or* any evilfavouredness: for
that *is* an abomination unto the LORD thy God. If there be 2
found among you, within any of thy gates which the LORD thy
God giveth thee, man or woman, that hath wrought wicked-

v.13 corn...: Heb. floor, and thy winepress. **v.17** as...: Heb. according to the gift of his hand. **v.19** words: or, matters. **v.20** That which...: Heb. Justice, justice. **v.22** image: or, statue, or, pillar. **17. v.1** sheep: or, goat.

ness in the sight of the LORD thy God, in transgressing his
3 covenant, And hath gone and served other gods, and wor-
shipped them, either the sun, or moon, or any of the host of
4 heaven, which I have not commanded; And it be told thee,
and thou hast heard *of it*, and enquired diligently, and, be-
hold, *it be* true, *and* the thing certain, *that* such abomination
5 is wrought in Israel: Then shalt thou bring forth that man or
that woman, which have committed that wicked thing, unto
thy gates, *even* that man or that woman, and shalt stone them
6 with stones, till they die. At the mouth of two witnesses, or
three witnesses, shall he that is worthy of death be put to
death; *but* at the mouth of one witness he shall not be put to
7 death. The hands of the witnesses shall be first upon him to
put him to death, and afterward the hands of all the people.
8 So thou shalt put the evil away from among you. If there arise
a matter too hard for thee in judgment, between blood and
blood, between plea and plea, and between stroke and stroke,
being matters of controversy within thy gates: then shalt thou
arise, and get thee up into the place which the LORD thy
9 God shall choose; And thou shalt come unto the priests the
Levites, and unto the judge that shall be in those days, and
enquire; and they shall shew thee the sentence of judgment:
10 And thou shalt do according to the sentence, which they of
that place which the LORD shall choose shall shew thee; and
thou shalt observe to do according to all that they inform
11 thee: According to the sentence of the law which they shall
teach thee, and according to the judgment which they shall tell
thee, thou shalt do: thou shalt not decline from the sentence
which they shall shew thee, *to* the right hand, nor *to* the left.
12 And the man that will do presumptuously, and will not hear-
ken unto the priest that standeth to minister there before the
LORD thy God, or unto the judge, even that man shall die:
13 and thou shalt put away the evil from Israel. And all the
people shall hear, and fear, and do no more presumptuously.
14 When thou art come unto the land which the LORD thy God
giveth thee, and shalt possess it, and shalt dwell therein, and

v.12 and will...: Heb. not to hearken.

shalt say, I will set a king over me, like as all the nations that
are about me; Thou shalt in any wise set *him* king over thee, 15
whom the LORD thy God shall choose: *one* from among thy
brethren shalt thou set king over thee: thou mayest not set a
stranger over thee, which *is* not thy brother. But he shall not 16
multiply horses to himself, nor cause the people to return to
Egypt, to the end that he should multiply horses: forasmuch
as the LORD hath said unto you, Ye shall henceforth return
no more that way. Neither shall he multiply wives to himself, 17
that his heart turn not away: neither shall he greatly multiply
to himself silver and gold. And it shall be, when he sitteth 18
upon the throne of his kingdom, that he shall write him a copy
of this law in a book out of *that which is* before the priests the
Levites: And it shall be with him, and he shall read therein 19
all the days of his life: that he may learn to fear the LORD his
God, to keep all the words of this law and these statutes, to do
them: That his heart be not lifted up above his brethren, and 20
that he turn not aside from the commandment, *to* the right
hand, or *to* the left: to the end that he may prolong *his* days
in his kingdom, he, and his children, in the midst of Israel.

The priests the Levites, *and* all the tribe of Levi, shall have **18**
no part nor inheritance with Israel: they shall eat the offerings
of the LORD made by fire, and his inheritance. Therefore shall 2
they have no inheritance among their brethren: the LORD *is*
their inheritance, as he hath said unto them. And this shall 3
be the priest's due from the people, from them that offer a
sacrifice, whether *it be* ox or sheep; and they shall give unto
the priest the shoulder, and the two cheeks, and the maw.
The firstfruit *also* of thy corn, of thy wine, and of thine oil, 4
and the first of the fleece of thy sheep, shalt thou give him.
For the LORD thy God hath chosen him out of all thy tribes, 5
to stand to minister in the name of the LORD, him and his
sons for ever. And if a Levite come from any of thy gates 6
out of all Israel, where he sojourned, and come with all the
desire of his mind unto the place which the LORD shall choose;
Then he shall minister in the name of the LORD his God, as 7
all his brethren the Levites *do*, which stand there before the

8 LORD. They shall have like portions to eat, beside that which
9 cometh of the sale of his patrimony. When thou art come into
the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, thou shalt not
10 learn to do after the abominations of those nations. There
shall not be found among you *any one* that maketh his son or
his daughter to pass through the fire, *or* that useth divination,
11 *or* an observer of times, or an enchanter, or a witch, Or a
charmer, or a consulter with familiar spirits, or a wizard, or a
12 necromancer. For all that do these things *are* an abomination
unto the LORD: and because of these abominations the LORD
13 thy God doth drive them out from before thee. Thou shalt
14 be perfect with the LORD thy God. For these nations, which
thou shalt possess, hearkened unto observers of times, and
unto diviners: but as for thee, the LORD thy God hath not
15 suffered thee so *to do*. The LORD thy God will raise up unto
thee a Prophet from the midst of thee, of thy brethren, like
16 unto me; unto him ye shall hearken; According to all that
thou desiredst of the LORD thy God in Horeb in the day of
the assembly, saying, Let me not hear again the voice of the
LORD my God, neither let me see this great fire any more,
17 that I die not. And the LORD said unto me, They have well
18 *spoken that* which they have spoken. I will raise them up a
Prophet from among their brethren, like unto thee, and will
put my words in his mouth; and he shall speak unto them
19 all that I shall command him. And it shall come to pass,
that whosoever will not hearken unto my words which he shall
20 speak in my name, I will require *it* of him. But the prophet,
which shall presume to speak a word in my name, which I have
not commanded him to speak, or that shall speak in the name
21 of other gods, even that prophet shall die. And if thou say
in thine heart, How shall we know the word which the LORD
22 hath not spoken? When a prophet speaketh in the name of
the LORD, if the thing follow not, nor come to pass, that *is*
the thing which the LORD hath not spoken, *but* the prophet
hath spoken it presumptuously: thou shalt not be afraid of

18. v.8 that...: Heb. his sale by the fathers. **v.13** perfect: or, upright, or, sincere. **v.14** possess: or, inherit.

him.

19 When the LORD thy God hath cut off the nations, whose
land the LORD thy God giveth thee, and thou succeedest them,
and dwellest in their cities, and in their houses; 2 Thou shalt
separate three cities for thee in the midst of thy land, which
the LORD thy God giveth thee to possess it. 3 Thou shalt
prepare thee a way, and divide the coasts of thy land, which
the LORD thy God giveth thee to inherit, into three parts,
that every slayer may flee thither. 4 And this *is* the case of
the slayer, which shall flee thither, that he may live: Whoso
killeth his neighbour ignorantly, whom he hated not in time
past; 5 As when a man goeth into the wood with his neighbour
to hew wood, and his hand fetcheth a stroke with the axe to
cut down the tree, and the head slippeth from the helve, and
lighteth upon his neighbour, that he die; he shall flee unto one
of those cities, and live: 6 Lest the avenger of the blood pursue
the slayer, while his heart is hot, and overtake him, because
the way is long, and slay him; whereas he *was* not worthy of
death, inasmuch as he hated him not in time past. 7 Wherefore
I command thee, saying, Thou shalt separate three cities for
thee. 8 And if the LORD thy God enlarge thy coast, as he hath
sworn unto thy fathers, and give thee all the land which he
promised to give unto thy fathers; 9 If thou shalt keep all these
commandments to do them, which I command thee this day,
to love the LORD thy God, and to walk ever in his ways; then
shalt thou add three cities more for thee, beside these three:
10 That innocent blood be not shed in thy land, which the LORD
thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance, and *so* blood be upon
thee. 11 But if any man hate his neighbour, and lie in wait for
him, and rise up against him, and smite him mortally that he
die, and fleeth into one of these cities: 12 Then the elders of his
city shall send and fetch him thence, and deliver him into the
hand of the avenger of blood, that he may die. 13 Thine eye shall
not pity him, but thou shalt put away *the guilt of* innocent

19. v.1 succeedest: Heb. inheritest, or, possessest. **v.4** in...: Heb. from yesterday the third day. **v.5** head: Heb. iron. helve: Heb. wood. lighteth...: Heb. findeth. **v.6** slay...: Heb. smite him in life. in...: Heb. from yesterday the third day. **v.11** mortally: Heb. in life.

14 blood from Israel, that it may go well with thee. Thou shalt
not remove thy neighbour's landmark, which they of old time
have set in thine inheritance, which thou shalt inherit in the
15 land that the LORD thy God giveth thee to possess it. One
witness shall not rise up against a man for any iniquity, or
for any sin, in any sin that he sinneth: at the mouth of two
witnesses, or at the mouth of three witnesses, shall the matter
16 be established. If a false witness rise up against any man to
17 testify against him *that which is* wrong; Then both the men,
between whom the controversy *is*, shall stand before the LORD,
before the priests and the judges, which shall be in those days;
18 And the judges shall make diligent inquisition: and, behold,
if the witness *be* a false witness, *and* hath testified falsely
19 against his brother; Then shall ye do unto him, as he had
thought to have done unto his brother: so shalt thou put the
20 evil away from among you. And those which remain shall
hear, and fear, and shall henceforth commit no more any such
21 evil among you. And thine eye shall not pity; *but* life *shall*
go for life, eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for
foot.

20 When thou goest out to battle against thine enemies, and
seest horses, and chariots, *and* a people more than thou, be
not afraid of them: for the LORD thy God *is* with thee, which
2 brought thee up out of the land of Egypt. And it shall be,
when ye are come nigh unto the battle, that the priest shall ap-
3 proach and speak unto the people, And shall say unto them,
Hear, O Israel, ye approach this day unto battle against your
enemies: let not your hearts faint, fear not, and do not trem-
4 ble, neither be ye terrified because of them; For the LORD
your God *is* he that goeth with you, to fight for you against
5 your enemies, to save you. And the officers shall speak unto
the people, saying, What man *is there* that hath built a new
house, and hath not dedicated it? let him go and return to
his house, lest he die in the battle, and another man dedicate
6 it. And what man *is he* that hath planted a vineyard, and
hath not *yet* eaten of it? let him *also* go and return unto his

v.16 that...: or, falling away. **20. v.3** faint: Heb. be tender. tremble: Heb. make haste.

house, lest he die in the battle, and another man eat of it.
And what man *is there* that hath betrothed a wife, and hath 7
not taken her? let him go and return unto his house, lest he
die in the battle, and another man take her. And the officers 8
shall speak further unto the people, and they shall say, What
man *is there that is* fearful and fainthearted? let him go and
return unto his house, lest his brethren's heart faint as well as
his heart. And it shall be, when the officers have made an end 9
of speaking unto the people, that they shall make captains of
the armies to lead the people. When thou comest nigh unto 10
a city to fight against it, then proclaim peace unto it. And it 11
shall be, if it make thee answer of peace, and open unto thee,
then it shall be, *that* all the people *that is* found therein shall
be tributaries unto thee, and they shall serve thee. And if 12
it will make no peace with thee, but will make war against
thee, then thou shalt besiege it: And when the LORD thy 13
God hath delivered it into thine hands, thou shalt smite every
male thereof with the edge of the sword: But the women, and 14
the little ones, and the cattle, and all that is in the city, *even*
all the spoil thereof, shalt thou take unto thyself; and thou
shalt eat the spoil of thine enemies, which the LORD thy God
hath given thee. Thus shalt thou do unto all the cities *which* 15
are very far off from thee, which *are* not of the cities of these
nations. But of the cities of these people, which the LORD thy 16
God doth give thee *for* an inheritance, thou shalt save alive
nothing that breatheth: But thou shalt utterly destroy them; 17
namely, the Hittites, and the Amorites, the Canaanites, and
the Perizzites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites; as the LORD thy
God hath commanded thee: That they teach you not to do 18
after all their abominations, which they have done unto their
gods; so should ye sin against the LORD your God. When 19
thou shalt besiege a city a long time, in making war against it
to take it, thou shalt not destroy the trees thereof by forcing
an axe against them: for thou mayest eat of them, and thou
shalt not cut them down (for the tree of the field *is* man's

v.6 eaten...: Heb. made it common. **v.8** faint: Heb. melt. **v.9** to lead...: Heb. to be in the head of the people. **v.14** take: Heb. spoil.

20 *life*) to employ *them* in the siege: Only the trees which thou
knowest that they *be* not trees for meat, thou shalt destroy
and cut them down; and thou shalt build bulwarks against
the city that maketh war with thee, until it be subdued.

21 If *one* be found slain in the land which the LORD thy God
giveth thee to possess it, lying in the field, *and* it be not known
2 who hath slain him: Then thy elders and thy judges shall
come forth, and they shall measure unto the cities which *are*
3 round about him that is slain: And it shall be, *that* the city
which is next unto the slain man, even the elders of that city
shall take an heifer, which hath not been wrought with, *and*
4 which hath not drawn in the yoke; And the elders of that
city shall bring down the heifer unto a rough valley, which is
neither eared nor sown, and shall strike off the heifer's neck
5 there in the valley: And the priests the sons of Levi shall come
near; for them the LORD thy God hath chosen to minister
unto him, and to bless in the name of the LORD; and by their
6 word shall every controversy and every stroke be *tried*: And
all the elders of that city, *that are* next unto the slain *man*,
shall wash their hands over the heifer that is beheaded in the
7 valley: And they shall answer and say, Our hands have not
8 shed this blood, neither have our eyes seen *it*. Be merciful,
O LORD, unto thy people Israel, whom thou hast redeemed,
and lay not innocent blood unto thy people of Israel's charge.
9 And the blood shall be forgiven them. So shalt thou put
away the *guilt of* innocent blood from among you, when thou
10 shalt do *that which is* right in the sight of the LORD. When
thou goest forth to war against thine enemies, and the LORD
thy God hath delivered them into thine hands, and thou hast
11 taken them captive, And seest among the captives a beautiful
woman, and hast a desire unto her, that thou wouldest have
12 her to thy wife; Then thou shalt bring her home to thine
13 house; and she shall shave her head, and pare her nails; And
she shall put the raiment of her captivity from off her, and shall

---

v.19 for the...: or, for, O man, the tree of the field is to be employed in the siege. to employ...: Heb. to go from before thee. **v.20** it...: Heb. it come down. **21. v.5** word: Heb. mouth. **v.8** unto thy people of: Heb. in the midst, etc. **v.12** pare: or, suffer to grow: Heb. make, or, dress.

remain in thine house, and bewail her father and her mother
a full month: and after that thou shalt go in unto her, and be
her husband, and she shall be thy wife. And it shall be, if 14
thou have no delight in her, then thou shalt let her go whither
she will; but thou shalt not sell her at all for money, thou shalt
not make merchandise of her, because thou hast humbled her.
If a man have two wives, one beloved, and another hated, and 15
they have born him children, *both* the beloved and the hated;
and *if* the firstborn son be hers that was hated: Then it shall 16
be, when he maketh his sons to inherit *that* which he hath,
that he may not make the son of the beloved firstborn before
the son of the hated, *which is indeed* the firstborn: But he 17
shall acknowledge the son of the hated *for* the firstborn, by
giving him a double portion of all that he hath: for he *is* the
beginning of his strength; the right of the firstborn *is* his. If 18
a man have a stubborn and rebellious son, which will not obey
the voice of his father, or the voice of his mother, and *that*,
when they have chastened him, will not hearken unto them:
Then shall his father and his mother lay hold on him, and 19
bring him out unto the elders of his city, and unto the gate
of his place; And they shall say unto the elders of his city, 20
This our son *is* stubborn and rebellious, he will not obey our
voice; *he is* a glutton, and a drunkard. And all the men of 21
his city shall stone him with stones, that he die: so shalt thou
put evil away from among you; and all Israel shall hear, and
fear. And if a man have committed a sin worthy of death, 22
and he be to be put to death, and thou hang him on a tree:
His body shall not remain all night upon the tree, but thou 23
shalt in any wise bury him that day; (for he that is hanged
is accursed of God;) that thy land be not defiled, which the
LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance.

Thou shalt not see thy brother's ox or his sheep go astray, **22**
and hide thyself from them: thou shalt in any case bring them
again unto thy brother. And if thy brother *be* not nigh unto 2
thee, or if thou know him not, then thou shalt bring it unto
thine own house, and it shall be with thee until thy brother

v.17 that...: Heb. that is found with him. **v.23** accursed...: Heb. the curse of God.

3 seek after it, and thou shalt restore it to him again. In like
manner shalt thou do with his ass; and so shalt thou do with
his raiment; and with all lost thing of thy brother's, which he
hath lost, and thou hast found, shalt thou do likewise: thou
4 mayest not hide thyself. Thou shalt not see thy brother's ass
or his ox fall down by the way, and hide thyself from them:
5 thou shalt surely help him to lift *them* up again. The woman
shall not wear that which pertaineth unto a man, neither shall
a man put on a woman's garment: for all that do so *are* abom-
6 ination unto the LORD thy God. If a bird's nest chance to be
before thee in the way in any tree, or on the ground, *whether
they be* young ones, or eggs, and the dam sitting upon the
young, or upon the eggs, thou shalt not take the dam with the
7 young: *But* thou shalt in any wise let the dam go, and take
the young to thee; that it may be well with thee, and *that*
8 thou mayest prolong *thy* days. When thou buildest a new
house, then thou shalt make a battlement for thy roof, that
thou bring not blood upon thine house, if any man fall from
9 thence. Thou shalt not sow thy vineyard with divers seeds:
lest the fruit of thy seed which thou hast sown, and the fruit
10 of thy vineyard, be defiled. Thou shalt not plow with an ox
11 and an ass together. Thou shalt not wear a garment of divers
12 sorts, *as* of woollen and linen together. Thou shalt make thee
fringes upon the four quarters of thy vesture, wherewith thou
13 coverest *thyself*. If any man take a wife, and go in unto her,
14 and hate her, And give occasions of speech against her, and
bring up an evil name upon her, and say, I took this woman,
15 and when I came to her, I found her not a maid: Then shall
the father of the damsel, and her mother, take and bring forth
the tokens of the damsel's virginity unto the elders of the city
16 in the gate: And the damsel's father shall say unto the elders,
I gave my daughter unto this man to wife, and he hateth her;
17 And, lo, he hath given occasions of speech *against her*, saying,
I found not thy daughter a maid; and yet these *are the tokens
of* my daughter's virginity. And they shall spread the cloth
18 before the elders of the city. And the elders of that city shall

22. v.9 fruit of thy seed: Heb. fulness of the seed. **v.12** quarters: Heb. wings.

take that man and chastise him; And they shall amerce him 19
in an hundred *shekels* of silver, and give *them* unto the father
of the damsel, because he hath brought up an evil name upon
a virgin of Israel: and she shall be his wife; he may not put her
away all his days. But if this thing be true, *and the tokens* 20
of virginity be not found for the damsel: Then they shall 21
bring out the damsel to the door of her father's house, and
the men of her city shall stone her with stones that she die:
because she hath wrought folly in Israel, to play the whore in
her father's house: so shalt thou put evil away from among
you. If a man be found lying with a woman married to an 22
husband, then they shall both of them die, *both* the man that
lay with the woman, and the woman: so shalt thou put away
evil from Israel. If a damsel *that is* a virgin be betrothed unto 23
an husband, and a man find her in the city, and lie with her;
Then ye shall bring them both out unto the gate of that city, 24
and ye shall stone them with stones that they die; the damsel,
because she cried not, *being* in the city; and the man, because
he hath humbled his neighbour's wife: so thou shalt put away
evil from among you. But if a man find a betrothed damsel 25
in the field, and the man force her, and lie with her: then the
man only that lay with her shall die: But unto the damsel 26
thou shalt do nothing; *there is* in the damsel no sin *worthy* of
death: for as when a man riseth against his neighbour, and
slayeth him, even so *is* this matter: For he found her in the 27
field, *and* the betrothed damsel cried, and *there was* none to
save her. If a man find a damsel *that is* a virgin, which is not 28
betrothed, and lay hold on her, and lie with her, and they be
found; Then the man that lay with her shall give unto the 29
damsel's father fifty *shekels* of silver, and she shall be his wife;
because he hath humbled her, he may not put her away all his
days. A man shall not take his father's wife, nor discover his 30
father's skirt.

He that is wounded in the stones, or hath his privy member **23**
cut off, shall not enter into the congregation of the LORD. A 2
bastard shall not enter into the congregation of the LORD; even

v.25 force: or, take strong hold of.

to his tenth generation shall he not enter into the congregation
3 of the LORD. An Ammonite or Moabite shall not enter into
the congregation of the LORD; even to their tenth generation
shall they not enter into the congregation of the LORD for ever:
4 Because they met you not with bread and with water in the
way, when ye came forth out of Egypt; and because they hired
against thee Balaam the son of Beor of Pethor of Mesopotamia,
5 to curse thee. Nevertheless the LORD thy God would not
hearken unto Balaam; but the LORD thy God turned the curse
into a blessing unto thee, because the LORD thy God loved
6 thee. Thou shalt not seek their peace nor their prosperity all
7 thy days for ever. Thou shalt not abhor an Edomite; for he *is*
thy brother: thou shalt not abhor an Egyptian; because thou
8 wast a stranger in his land. The children that are begotten
of them shall enter into the congregation of the LORD in their
9 third generation. When the host goeth forth against thine
10 enemies, then keep thee from every wicked thing. If there be
among you any man, that is not clean by reason of uncleanness
that chanceth him by night, then shall he go abroad out of the
11 camp, he shall not come within the camp: But it shall be,
when evening cometh on, he shall wash *himself* with water:
and when the sun is down, he shall come into the camp *again*.
12 Thou shalt have a place also without the camp, whither thou
13 shalt go forth abroad: And thou shalt have a paddle upon thy
weapon; and it shall be, when thou wilt ease thyself abroad,
thou shalt dig therewith, and shalt turn back and cover that
14 which cometh from thee: For the LORD thy God walketh in
the midst of thy camp, to deliver thee, and to give up thine
enemies before thee; therefore shall thy camp be holy: that
he see no unclean thing in thee, and turn away from thee.
15 Thou shalt not deliver unto his master the servant which is
16 escaped from his master unto thee: He shall dwell with thee,
even among you, in that place which he shall choose in one
of thy gates, where it liketh him best: thou shalt not oppress
17 him. There shall be no whore of the daughters of Israel, nor a

23. v.6 prosperity: Heb. good. **v.11** cometh...: Heb. turneth toward. **v.13** wilt...: Heb. sittest down. **v.14** unclean...: Heb. nakedness of any thing. **v.16** liketh...: Heb. is good for him.

sodomite of the sons of Israel. Thou shalt not bring the hire of 18
a whore, or the price of a dog, into the house of the LORD thy
God for any vow: for even both these *are* abomination unto
the LORD thy God. Thou shalt not lend upon usury to thy 19
brother; usury of money, usury of victuals, usury of any thing
that is lent upon usury: Unto a stranger thou mayest lend 20
upon usury; but unto thy brother thou shalt not lend upon
usury: that the LORD thy God may bless thee in all that thou
settest thine hand to in the land whither thou goest to possess
it. When thou shalt vow a vow unto the LORD thy God, thou 21
shalt not slack to pay it: for the LORD thy God will surely
require it of thee; and it would be sin in thee. But if thou 22
shalt forbear to vow, it shall be no sin in thee. That which 23
is gone out of thy lips thou shalt keep and perform; *even* a
freewill offering, according as thou hast vowed unto the LORD
thy God, which thou hast promised with thy mouth. When 24
thou comest into thy neighbour's vineyard, then thou mayest
eat grapes thy fill at thine own pleasure; but thou shalt not put
any in thy vessel. When thou comest into the standing corn 25
of thy neighbour, then thou mayest pluck the ears with thine
hand; but thou shalt not move a sickle unto thy neighbour's
standing corn.

When a man hath taken a wife, and married her, and it **24**
come to pass that she find no favour in his eyes, because he
hath found some uncleanness in her: then let him write her
a bill of divorcement, and give *it* in her hand, and send her
out of his house. And when she is departed out of his house, 2
she may go and be another man's *wife*. And *if* the latter 3
husband hate her, and write her a bill of divorcement, and
giveth *it* in her hand, and sendeth her out of his house; or if the
latter husband die, which took her *to be* his wife; Her former 4
husband, which sent her away, may not take her again to be his
wife, after that she is defiled; for that *is* abomination before
the LORD: and thou shalt not cause the land to sin, which
the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance. When 5

v.17 whore: or, sodomitess. **24. v.1** some...: Heb. matter of nakedness. divorcement: Heb. cutting off.

a man hath taken a new wife, he shall not go out to war,
neither shall he be charged with any business: *but* he shall
be free at home one year, and shall cheer up his wife which
6 he hath taken. No man shall take the nether or the upper
7 millstone to pledge: for he taketh *a man's* life to pledge. If
a man be found stealing any of his brethren of the children of
Israel, and maketh merchandise of him, or selleth him; then
that thief shall die; and thou shalt put evil away from among
8 you. Take heed in the plague of leprosy, that thou observe
diligently, and do according to all that the priests the Levites
shall teach you: as I commanded them, *so* ye shall observe to
9 do. Remember what the LORD thy God did unto Miriam by
10 the way, after that ye were come forth out of Egypt. When
thou dost lend thy brother any thing, thou shalt not go into
11 his house to fetch his pledge. Thou shalt stand abroad, and
the man to whom thou dost lend shall bring out the pledge
12 abroad unto thee. And if the man *be* poor, thou shalt not
13 sleep with his pledge: In any case thou shalt deliver him the
pledge again when the sun goeth down, that he may sleep in
his own raiment, and bless thee: and it shall be righteousness
14 unto thee before the LORD thy God. Thou shalt not oppress
an hired servant *that is* poor and needy, *whether he be* of thy
brethren, or of thy strangers that *are* in thy land within thy
15 gates: At his day thou shalt give *him* his hire, neither shall the
sun go down upon it; for he *is* poor, and setteth his heart upon
it: lest he cry against thee unto the LORD, and it be sin unto
16 thee. The fathers shall not be put to death for the children,
neither shall the children be put to death for the fathers: every
17 man shall be put to death for his own sin. Thou shalt not
pervert the judgment of the stranger, *nor* of the fatherless; nor
18 take a widow's raiment to pledge: But thou shalt remember
that thou wast a bondman in Egypt, and the LORD thy God
redeemed thee thence: therefore I command thee to do this
19 thing. When thou cuttest down thine harvest in thy field,
and hast forgot a sheaf in the field, thou shalt not go again

v.5 neither...: Heb. not any thing shall pass upon him. **v.10** lend...: Heb. lend the loan of any thing to, etc. **v.15** setteth...: Heb. lifteth his soul unto it.

to fetch it: it shall be for the stranger, for the fatherless, and for the widow: that the LORD thy God may bless thee in all the work of thine hands. When thou beatest thine olive tree, 20
thou shalt not go over the boughs again: it shall be for the stranger, for the fatherless, and for the widow. When thou 21
gatherest the grapes of thy vineyard, thou shalt not glean *it* afterward: it shall be for the stranger, for the fatherless, and for the widow. And thou shalt remember that thou wast a 22
bondman in the land of Egypt: therefore I command thee to do this thing.

If there be a controversy between men, and they come unto **25**
judgment, that *the judges* may judge them; then they shall justify the righteous, and condemn the wicked. And it shall be, 2
if the wicked man *be* worthy to be beaten, that the judge shall cause him to lie down, and to be beaten before his face, according to his fault, by a certain number. Forty stripes he may 3
give him, *and* not exceed: lest, *if* he should exceed, and beat him above these with many stripes, then thy brother should seem vile unto thee. Thou shalt not muzzle the ox when he 4
treadeth out *the corn*. If brethren dwell together, and one 5
of them die, and have no child, the wife of the dead shall not marry without unto a stranger: her husband's brother shall go in unto her, and take her to him to wife, and perform the duty of an husband's brother unto her. And it shall be, *that* the 6
firstborn which she beareth shall succeed in the name of his brother *which is* dead, that his name be not put out of Israel. And if the man like not to take his brother's wife, then let 7
his brother's wife go up to the gate unto the elders, and say, My husband's brother refuseth to raise up unto his brother a name in Israel, he will not perform the duty of my husband's brother. Then the elders of his city shall call him, and speak 8
unto him: and *if* he stand *to it*, and say, I like not to take her; Then shall his brother's wife come unto him in the presence of 9
the elders, and loose his shoe from off his foot, and spit in his face, and shall answer and say, So shall it be done unto that

v.20 go...: Heb. bough it after thee. **v.21** afterward: Heb. after thee. **25. v.4** treadeth...: Heb. thresheth. **v.5** her husband's...: or, her next kinsman. **v.7** brother's: or, next kinsman's.

10 man that will not build up his brother's house. And his name
shall be called in Israel, The house of him that hath his shoe
11 loosed. When men strive together one with another, and the
wife of the one draweth near for to deliver her husband out
of the hand of him that smiteth him, and putteth forth her
12 hand, and taketh him by the secrets: Then thou shalt cut
13 off her hand, thine eye shall not pity *her*. Thou shalt not
14 have in thy bag divers weights, a great and a small. Thou
shalt not have in thine house divers measures, a great and a
15 small. *But* thou shalt have a perfect and just weight, a per-
fect and just measure shalt thou have: that thy days may be
lengthened in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.
16 For all that do such things, *and* all that do unrighteously, *are*
17 an abomination unto the LORD thy God. Remember what
Amalek did unto thee by the way, when ye were come forth
18 out of Egypt; How he met thee by the way, and smote the
hindmost of thee, *even* all *that were* feeble behind thee, when
19 thou *wast* faint and weary; and he feared not God. Therefore
it shall be, when the LORD thy God hath given thee rest from
all thine enemies round about, in the land which the LORD
thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance to possess it, *that* thou
shalt blot out the remembrance of Amalek from under heaven;
thou shalt not forget *it*.

26 And it shall be, when thou *art* come in unto the land which
the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance, and pos-
2 sessest it, and dwellest therein; That thou shalt take of the
first of all the fruit of the earth, which thou shalt bring of thy
land that the LORD thy God giveth thee, and shalt put *it* in a
basket, and shalt go unto the place which the LORD thy God
3 shall choose to place his name there. And thou shalt go unto
the priest that shall be in those days, and say unto him, I pro-
fess this day unto the LORD thy God, that I am come unto the
country which the LORD sware unto our fathers for to give us.
4 And the priest shall take the basket out of thine hand, and
5 set it down before the altar of the LORD thy God. And thou
shalt speak and say before the LORD thy God, A Syrian ready

v.13 divers...: Heb. a stone and a stone. **v.14** divers...: Heb. an ephah and an ephah.

to perish *was* my father, and he went down into Egypt, and sojourned there with a few, and became there a nation, great, mighty, and populous: And the Egyptians evil entreated us, 6
and afflicted us, and laid upon us hard bondage: And when 7
we cried unto the LORD God of our fathers, the LORD heard our voice, and looked on our affliction, and our labour, and our oppression: And the LORD brought us forth out of Egypt 8
with a mighty hand, and with an outstretched arm, and with great terribleness, and with signs, and with wonders: And he 9
hath brought us into this place, and hath given us this land, *even* a land that floweth with milk and honey. And now, 10
behold, I have brought the firstfruits of the land, which thou, O LORD, hast given me. And thou shalt set it before the LORD thy God, and worship before the LORD thy God: And 11
thou shalt rejoice in every good *thing* which the LORD thy God hath given unto thee, and unto thine house, thou, and the Levite, and the stranger that *is* among you. When thou 12
hast made an end of tithing all the tithes of thine increase the third year, *which is* the year of tithing, and hast given *it* unto the Levite, the stranger, the fatherless, and the widow, that they may eat within thy gates, and be filled; Then thou 13
shalt say before the LORD thy God, I have brought away the hallowed things out of *mine* house, and also have given them unto the Levite, and unto the stranger, to the fatherless, and to the widow, according to all thy commandments which thou hast commanded me: I have not transgressed thy commandments, neither have I forgotten *them*: I have not eaten thereof 14
in my mourning, neither have I taken away *ought* thereof for *any* unclean *use*, nor given *ought* thereof for the dead: *but* I have hearkened to the voice of the LORD my God, *and* have done according to all that thou hast commanded me. Look 15
down from thy holy habitation, from heaven, and bless thy people Israel, and the land which thou hast given us, as thou swarest unto our fathers, a land that floweth with milk and honey. This day the LORD thy God hath commanded thee 16
to do these statutes and judgments: thou shalt therefore keep and do them with all thine heart, and with all thy soul. Thou 17

hast avouched the LORD this day to be thy God, and to walk
in his ways, and to keep his statutes, and his commandments,
18 and his judgments, and to hearken unto his voice: And the
LORD hath avouched thee this day to be his peculiar people,
as he hath promised thee, and that *thou* shouldest keep all
19 his commandments; And to make thee high above all nations
which he hath made, in praise, and in name, and in honour;
and that thou mayest be an holy people unto the LORD thy
God, as he hath spoken.

27 And Moses with the elders of Israel commanded the people,
saying, Keep all the commandments which I command you
2 this day. And it shall be on the day when ye shall pass over
Jordan unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee,
that thou shalt set thee up great stones, and plaister them
3 with plaister: And thou shalt write upon them all the words
of this law, when thou art passed over, that thou mayest go
in unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, a land
that floweth with milk and honey; as the LORD God of thy
4 fathers hath promised thee. Therefore it shall be when ye be
gone over Jordan, *that* ye shall set up these stones, which I
command you this day, in mount Ebal, and thou shalt plaister
5 them with plaister. And there shalt thou build an altar unto
the LORD thy God, an altar of stones: thou shalt not lift up
6 *any* iron *tool* upon them. Thou shalt build the altar of the
LORD thy God of whole stones: and thou shalt offer burnt
7 offerings thereon unto the LORD thy God: And thou shalt
offer peace offerings, and shalt eat there, and rejoice before the
8 LORD thy God. And thou shalt write upon the stones all the
9 words of this law very plainly. And Moses and the priests the
Levites spake unto all Israel, saying, Take heed, and hearken,
O Israel; this day thou art become the people of the LORD
10 thy God. Thou shalt therefore obey the voice of the LORD
thy God, and do his commandments and his statutes, which I
11 command thee this day. And Moses charged the people the
12 same day, saying, These shall stand upon mount Gerizim to
bless the people, when ye are come over Jordan; Simeon, and
Levi, and Judah, and Issachar, and Joseph, and Benjamin:

And these shall stand upon mount Ebal to curse; Reuben, 13
Gad, and Asher, and Zebulun, Dan, and Naphtali. And the 14
Levites shall speak, and say unto all the men of Israel with
a loud voice, Cursed *be* the man that maketh *any* graven or 15
molten image, an abomination unto the LORD, the work of the
hands of the craftsman, and putteth *it* in *a* secret *place*. And
all the people shall answer and say, Amen. Cursed *be* he that 16
setteth light by his father or his mother. And all the people
shall say, Amen. Cursed *be* he that removeth his neighbour's 17
landmark. And all the people shall say, Amen. Cursed *be* 18
he that maketh the blind to wander out of the way. And all
the people shall say, Amen. Cursed *be* he that perverteth 19
the judgment of the stranger, fatherless, and widow. And all
the people shall say, Amen. Cursed *be* he that lieth with his 20
father's wife; because he uncovereth his father's skirt. And
all the people shall say, Amen. Cursed *be* he that lieth with 21
any manner of beast. And all the people shall say, Amen.
Cursed *be* he that lieth with his sister, the daughter of his 22
father, or the daughter of his mother. And all the people
shall say, Amen. Cursed *be* he that lieth with his mother in 23
law. And all the people shall say, Amen. Cursed *be* he that 24
smiteth his neighbour secretly. And all the people shall say,
Amen. Cursed *be* he that taketh reward to slay an innocent 25
person. And all the people shall say, Amen. Cursed *be* he 26
that confirmeth not *all* the words of this law to do them. And
all the people shall say, Amen.

And it shall come to pass, if thou shalt hearken diligently **28**
unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to observe *and* to do all
his commandments which I command thee this day, that the
LORD thy God will set thee on high above all nations of the
earth: And all these blessings shall come on thee, and over- 2
take thee, if thou shalt hearken unto the voice of the LORD
thy God. Blessed *shalt* thou *be* in the city, and blessed *shalt* 3
thou *be* in the field. Blessed *shall be* the fruit of thy body, 4
and the fruit of thy ground, and the fruit of thy cattle, the
increase of thy kine, and the flocks of thy sheep. Blessed 5

27. v.13 to curse: Heb. for a cursing.

6 *shall be* thy basket and thy store. Blessed *shalt* thou *be* when
thou comest in, and blessed *shalt* thou *be* when thou goest out.
7 The LORD shall cause thine enemies that rise up against thee
to be smitten before thy face: they shall come out against
8 thee one way, and flee before thee seven ways. The LORD
shall command the blessing upon thee in thy storehouses, and
in all that thou settest thine hand unto; and he shall bless
9 thee in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee. The
LORD shall establish thee an holy people unto himself, as he
hath sworn unto thee, if thou shalt keep the commandments
10 of the LORD thy God, and walk in his ways. And all people
of the earth shall see that thou art called by the name of the
11 LORD; and they shall be afraid of thee. And the LORD shall
make thee plenteous in goods, in the fruit of thy body, and
in the fruit of thy cattle, and in the fruit of thy ground, in
the land which the LORD sware unto thy fathers to give thee.
12 The LORD shall open unto thee his good treasure, the heaven
to give the rain unto thy land in his season, and to bless all
the work of thine hand: and thou shalt lend unto many na-
13 tions, and thou shalt not borrow. And the LORD shall make
thee the head, and not the tail; and thou shalt be above only,
and thou shalt not be beneath; if that thou hearken unto the
commandments of the LORD thy God, which I command thee
14 this day, to observe and to do *them*: And thou shalt not go
aside from any of the words which I command thee this day,
to the right hand, or *to* the left, to go after other gods to serve
15 them. But it shall come to pass, if thou wilt not hearken unto
the voice of the LORD thy God, to observe to do all his com-
mandments and his statutes which I command thee this day;
that all these curses shall come upon thee, and overtake thee:
16 Cursed *shalt* thou *be* in the city, and cursed *shalt* thou *be* in
17, 18 the field. Cursed *shall be* thy basket and thy store. Cursed
shall be the fruit of thy body, and the fruit of thy land, the
19 increase of thy kine, and the flocks of thy sheep. Cursed *shalt*
thou *be* when thou comest in, and cursed *shalt* thou *be* when

28. v.5 store: or, dough, or, kneadingtroughs. **v.8** storehouses: or, barns. **v.11** in goods: or, for good. body: Heb. belly.

thou goest out. The LORD shall send upon thee cursing, vexation, and rebuke, in all that thou settest thine hand unto for to do, until thou be destroyed, and until thou perish quickly; because of the wickedness of thy doings, whereby thou hast forsaken me. The LORD shall make the pestilence cleave unto thee, until he have consumed thee from off the land, whither thou goest to possess it. The LORD shall smite thee with a consumption, and with a fever, and with an inflammation, and with an extreme burning, and with the sword, and with blasting, and with mildew; and they shall pursue thee until thou perish. And thy heaven that *is* over thy head shall be brass, and the earth that is under thee *shall be* iron. The LORD shall make the rain of thy land powder and dust: from heaven shall it come down upon thee, until thou be destroyed. The LORD shall cause thee to be smitten before thine enemies: thou shalt go out one way against them, and flee seven ways before them: and shalt be removed into all the kingdoms of the earth. And thy carcase shall be meat unto all fowls of the air, and unto the beasts of the earth, and no man shall fray *them* away. The LORD will smite thee with the botch of Egypt, and with the emerods, and with the scab, and with the itch, whereof thou canst not be healed. The LORD shall smite thee with madness, and blindness, and astonishment of heart: And thou shalt grope at noonday, as the blind gropeth in darkness, and thou shalt not prosper in thy ways: and thou shalt be only oppressed and spoiled evermore, and no man shall save *thee*. Thou shalt betroth a wife, and another man shall lie with her: thou shalt build an house, and thou shalt not dwell therein: thou shalt plant a vineyard, and shalt not gather the grapes thereof. Thine ox *shall be* slain before thine eyes, and thou shalt not eat thereof: thine ass *shall be* violently taken away from before thy face, and shall not be restored to thee: thy sheep *shall be* given unto thine enemies, and thou shalt have none to rescue *them*. Thy sons and thy

v.20 for...: Heb. which thou wouldest do. **v.22** sword: or, drought. **v.25** removed: Heb. for a removing. **v.30** gather...: Heb. profane, or, use it as common meat. **v.31** shall not...: Heb. shall not return to thee.

daughters *shall be* given unto another people, and thine eyes shall look, and fail *with longing* for them all the day long: and
33 *there shall be* no might in thine hand. The fruit of thy land, and all thy labours, shall a nation which thou knowest not eat
34 up; and thou shalt be only oppressed and crushed alway: So that thou shalt be mad for the sight of thine eyes which thou
35 shalt see. The LORD shall smite thee in the knees, and in the legs, with a sore botch that cannot be healed, from the sole
36 of thy foot unto the top of thy head. The LORD shall bring thee, and thy king which thou shalt set over thee, unto a nation which neither thou nor thy fathers have known; and there
37 shalt thou serve other gods, wood and stone. And thou shalt become an astonishment, a proverb, and a byword, among all
38 nations whither the LORD shall lead thee. Thou shalt carry much seed out into the field, and shalt gather *but* little in; for
39 the locust shall consume it. Thou shalt plant vineyards, and dress *them*, but shalt neither drink *of* the wine, nor gather
40 *the grapes*; for the worms shall eat them. Thou shalt have olive trees throughout all thy coasts, but thou shalt not anoint
41 *thyself* with the oil; for thine olive shall cast *his fruit*. Thou shalt beget sons and daughters, but thou shalt not enjoy them;
42 for they shall go into captivity. All thy trees and fruit of thy
43 land shall the locust consume. The stranger that *is* within thee shall get up above thee very high; and thou shalt come
44 down very low. He shall lend to thee, and thou shalt not lend to him: he shall be the head, and thou shalt be the tail.
45 Moreover all these curses shall come upon thee, and shall pursue thee, and overtake thee, till thou be destroyed; because thou hearkenedst not unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to keep his commandments and his statutes which he com-
46 manded thee: And they shall be upon thee for a sign and for
47 a wonder, and upon thy seed for ever. Because thou servedst not the LORD thy God with joyfulness, and with gladness of
48 heart, for the abundance of all *things*; Therefore shalt thou serve thine enemies which the LORD shall send against thee, in hunger, and in thirst, and in nakedness, and in want of all

v.41 thou shalt not...: Heb. they shall not be thine. **v.42** consume: or, possess.

things: and he shall put a yoke of iron upon thy neck, until he have destroyed thee. The LORD shall bring a nation against 49
thee from far, from the end of the earth, *as swift* as the eagle flieth; a nation whose tongue thou shalt not understand; A 50
nation of fierce countenance, which shall not regard the person of the old, nor shew favour to the young: And he shall eat 51
the fruit of thy cattle, and the fruit of thy land, until thou be destroyed: which *also* shall not leave thee *either* corn, wine, or oil, *or* the increase of thy kine, or flocks of thy sheep, until he have destroyed thee. And he shall besiege thee in all 52
thy gates, until thy high and fenced walls come down, wherein thou trustedst, throughout all thy land: and he shall besiege thee in all thy gates throughout all thy land, which the LORD thy God hath given thee. And thou shalt eat the fruit of 53
thine own body, the flesh of thy sons and of thy daughters, which the LORD thy God hath given thee, in the siege, and in the straitness, wherewith thine enemies shall distress thee: *So that* the man *that is* tender among you, and very delicate, 54
his eye shall be evil toward his brother, and toward the wife of his bosom, and toward the remnant of his children which he shall leave: So that he will not give to any of them of 55
the flesh of his children whom he shall eat: because he hath nothing left him in the siege, and in the straitness, wherewith thine enemies shall distress thee in all thy gates. The tender 56
and delicate woman among you, which would not adventure to set the sole of her foot upon the ground for delicateness and tenderness, her eye shall be evil toward the husband of her bosom, and toward her son, and toward her daughter, And 57
toward her young one that cometh out from between her feet, and toward her children which she shall bear: for she shall eat them for want of all *things* secretly in the siege and straitness, wherewith thine enemy shall distress thee in thy gates. If 58
thou wilt not observe to do all the words of this law that are written in this book, that thou mayest fear this glorious and fearful name, THE LORD THY GOD; Then the LORD will 59

v.49 understand: Heb. hear. **v.50** of fierce...: Heb. strong of face. **v.53** body: Heb. belly. **v.57** young one: Heb. afterbirth.

make thy plagues wonderful, and the plagues of thy seed, *even*
great plagues, and of long continuance, and sore sicknesses,
60 and of long continuance. Moreover he will bring upon thee
all the diseases of Egypt, which thou wast afraid of; and they
61 shall cleave unto thee. Also every sickness, and every plague,
which *is* not written in the book of this law, them will the
62 LORD bring upon thee, until thou be destroyed. And ye shall
be left few in number, whereas ye were as the stars of heaven
for multitude; because thou wouldest not obey the voice of the
63 LORD thy God. And it shall come to pass, *that* as the LORD
rejoiced over you to do you good, and to multiply you; so the
LORD will rejoice over you to destroy you, and to bring you
to nought; and ye shall be plucked from off the land whither
64 thou goest to possess it. And the LORD shall scatter thee
among all people, from the one end of the earth even unto the
other; and there thou shalt serve other gods, which neither
65 thou nor thy fathers have known, *even* wood and stone. And
among these nations shalt thou find no ease, neither shall the
sole of thy foot have rest: but the LORD shall give thee there a
66 trembling heart, and failing of eyes, and sorrow of mind: And
thy life shall hang in doubt before thee; and thou shalt fear
67 day and night, and shalt have none assurance of thy life: In
the morning thou shalt say, Would God it were even! and at
even thou shalt say, Would God it were morning! for the fear
of thine heart wherewith thou shalt fear, and for the sight of
68 thine eyes which thou shalt see. And the LORD shall bring
thee into Egypt again with ships, by the way whereof I spake
unto thee, Thou shalt see it no more again: and there ye shall
be sold unto your enemies for bondmen and bondwomen, and
no man shall buy *you*.

29 These *are* the words of the covenant, which the LORD com-
manded Moses to make with the children of Israel in the land
of Moab, beside the covenant which he made with them in
2 Horeb. And Moses called unto all Israel, and said unto them,
Ye have seen all that the LORD did before your eyes in the
land of Egypt unto Pharaoh, and unto all his servants, and

v.61 bring: Heb. cause to ascend.

unto all his land; The great temptations which thine eyes 3
have seen, the signs, and those great miracles: Yet the LORD 4
hath not given you an heart to perceive, and eyes to see, and
ears to hear, unto this day. And I have led you forty years 5
in the wilderness: your clothes are not waxen old upon you,
and thy shoe is not waxen old upon thy foot. Ye have not 6
eaten bread, neither have ye drunk wine or strong drink: that
ye might know that I *am* the LORD your God. And when ye 7
came unto this place, Sihon the king of Heshbon, and Og the
king of Bashan, came out against us unto battle, and we smote
them: And we took their land, and gave it for an inheritance 8
unto the Reubenites, and to the Gadites, and to the half tribe
of Manasseh. Keep therefore the words of this covenant, and 9
do them, that ye may prosper in all that ye do. Ye stand this 10
day all of you before the LORD your God; your captains of
your tribes, your elders, and your officers, *with* all the men of
Israel, Your little ones, your wives, and thy stranger that *is* 11
in thy camp, from the hewer of thy wood unto the drawer of
thy water: That thou shouldest enter into covenant with the 12
LORD thy God, and into his oath, which the LORD thy God
maketh with thee this day: That he may establish thee to 13
day for a people unto himself, and *that* he may be unto thee a
God, as he hath said unto thee, and as he hath sworn unto thy
fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob. Neither with 14
you only do I make this covenant and this oath; But with *him* 15
that standeth here with us this day before the LORD our God,
and also with *him* that *is* not here with us this day: (For ye 16
know how we have dwelt in the land of Egypt; and how we
came through the nations which ye passed by; And ye have 17
seen their abominations, and their idols, wood and stone, sil-
ver and gold, which *were* among them:) Lest there should be 18
among you man, or woman, or family, or tribe, whose heart
turneth away this day from the LORD our God, to go *and* serve
the gods of these nations; lest there should be among you a
root that beareth gall and wormwood; And it come to pass, 19
when he heareth the words of this curse, that he bless himself

29. v.12 enter: Heb. pass. **v.17** idols: Heb. dungy gods. **v.18** gall: or, a poisonous herb.

in his heart, saying, I shall have peace, though I walk in the
20 imagination of mine heart, to add drunkenness to thirst: The
LORD will not spare him, but then the anger of the LORD and
his jealousy shall smoke against that man, and all the curses
that are written in this book shall lie upon him, and the LORD
21 shall blot out his name from under heaven. And the LORD
shall separate him unto evil out of all the tribes of Israel, ac-
cording to all the curses of the covenant that are written in
22 this book of the law: So that the generation to come of your
children that shall rise up after you, and the stranger that shall
come from a far land, shall say, when they see the plagues of
that land, and the sicknesses which the LORD hath laid upon
23 it; *And that* the whole land thereof *is* brimstone, and salt,
and burning, *that* it is not sown, nor beareth, nor any grass
groweth therein, like the overthrow of Sodom, and Gomorrah,
Admah, and Zeboim, which the LORD overthrew in his anger,
24 and in his wrath: Even all nations shall say, Wherefore hath
the LORD done thus unto this land? what *meaneth* the heat of
25 this great anger? Then men shall say, Because they have for-
saken the covenant of the LORD God of their fathers, which he
made with them when he brought them forth out of the land of
26 Egypt: For they went and served other gods, and worshipped
them, gods whom they knew not, and *whom* he had not given
27 unto them: And the anger of the LORD was kindled against
this land, to bring upon it all the curses that are written in
28 this book: And the LORD rooted them out of their land in
anger, and in wrath, and in great indignation, and cast them
29 into another land, as *it is* this day. The secret *things belong*
unto the LORD our God: but those *things which are* revealed
belong unto us and to our children for ever, that *we* may do
all the words of this law.

30 And it shall come to pass, when all these things are come
upon thee, the blessing and the curse, which I have set before
thee, and thou shalt call *them* to mind among all the nations,

---

v.19 imagination: or, stubbornness. drunkenness...: Heb. the drunken to the thirsty. **v.21** are: Heb. is. **v.22** which...: Heb. wherewith the LORD hath made it sick. **v.26** whom he...: or, who had not given to them any portion. given: Heb. divided.

whither the LORD thy God hath driven thee, And shalt return 2
unto the LORD thy God, and shalt obey his voice according to
all that I command thee this day, thou and thy children, with
all thine heart, and with all thy soul; That then the LORD thy 3
God will turn thy captivity, and have compassion upon thee,
and will return and gather thee from all the nations, whither
the LORD thy God hath scattered thee. If *any* of thine be 4
driven out unto the outmost *parts* of heaven, from thence will
the LORD thy God gather thee, and from thence will he fetch
thee: And the LORD thy God will bring thee into the land 5
which thy fathers possessed, and thou shalt possess it; and
he will do thee good, and multiply thee above thy fathers.
And the LORD thy God will circumcise thine heart, and the 6
heart of thy seed, to love the LORD thy God with all thine
heart, and with all thy soul, that thou mayest live. And the 7
LORD thy God will put all these curses upon thine enemies,
and on them that hate thee, which persecuted thee. And 8
thou shalt return and obey the voice of the LORD, and do
all his commandments which I command thee this day. And 9
the LORD thy God will make thee plenteous in every work of
thine hand, in the fruit of thy body, and in the fruit of thy
cattle, and in the fruit of thy land, for good: for the LORD
will again rejoice over thee for good, as he rejoiced over thy
fathers: If thou shalt hearken unto the voice of the LORD 10
thy God, to keep his commandments and his statutes which
are written in this book of the law, *and* if thou turn unto the
LORD thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy soul. For 11
this commandment which I command thee this day, it *is* not
hidden from thee, neither *is* it far off. It *is* not in heaven, 12
that thou shouldest say, Who shall go up for us to heaven, and
bring it unto us, that we may hear it, and do it? Neither *is* it 13
beyond the sea, that thou shouldest say, Who shall go over the
sea for us, and bring it unto us, that we may hear it, and do
it? But the word *is* very nigh unto thee, in thy mouth, and 14
in thy heart, that thou mayest do it. See, I have set before 15
thee this day life and good, and death and evil; In that I 16
command thee this day to love the LORD thy God, to walk in

his ways, and to keep his commandments and his statutes and his judgments, that thou mayest live and multiply: and the LORD thy God shall bless thee in the land whither thou goest
17 to possess it. But if thine heart turn away, so that thou wilt not hear, but shalt be drawn away, and worship other gods,
18 and serve them; I denounce unto you this day, that ye shall surely perish, *and that* ye shall not prolong *your* days upon the land, whither thou passest over Jordan to go to possess
19 it. I call heaven and earth to record this day against you, *that* I have set before you life and death, blessing and cursing: therefore choose life, that both thou and thy seed may live:
20 That thou mayest love the LORD thy God, *and* that thou mayest obey his voice, and that thou mayest cleave unto him: for he *is* thy life, and the length of thy days: that thou mayest dwell in the land which the LORD sware unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, to give them.

31 And Moses went and spake these words unto all Israel.
2 And he said unto them, I *am* an hundred and twenty years old this day; I can no more go out and come in: also the LORD hath said unto me, Thou shalt not go over this Jordan.
3 The LORD thy God, he will go over before thee, *and* he will destroy these nations from before thee, and thou shalt possess them: *and* Joshua, he shall go over before thee, as the LORD
4 hath said. And the LORD shall do unto them as he did to Sihon and to Og, kings of the Amorites, and unto the land of
5 them, whom he destroyed. And the LORD shall give them up before your face, that ye may do unto them according unto all
6 the commandments which I have commanded you. Be strong and of a good courage, fear not, nor be afraid of them: for the LORD thy God, he *it is* that doth go with thee; he will not
7 fail thee, nor forsake thee. And Moses called unto Joshua, and said unto him in the sight of all Israel, Be strong and of a good courage: for thou must go with this people unto the land which the LORD hath sworn unto their fathers to give them;
8 and thou shalt cause them to inherit it. And the LORD, he *it is* that doth go before thee; he will be with thee, he will not fail thee, neither forsake thee: fear not, neither be dis-

mayed. And Moses wrote this law, and delivered it unto the 9
priests the sons of Levi, which bare the ark of the covenant
of the LORD, and unto all the elders of Israel. And Moses 10
commanded them, saying, At the end of *every* seven years, in
the solemnity of the year of release, in the feast of tabernacles,
When all Israel is come to appear before the LORD thy God 11
in the place which he shall choose, thou shalt read this law
before all Israel in their hearing. Gather the people together, 12
men, and women, and children, and thy stranger that *is* within
thy gates, that they may hear, and that they may learn, and
fear the LORD your God, and observe to do all the words of
this law: And *that* their children, which have not known *any* 13
thing, may hear, and learn to fear the LORD your God, as long
as ye live in the land whither ye go over Jordan to possess it.
And the LORD said unto Moses, Behold, thy days approach 14
that thou must die: call Joshua, and present yourselves in the
tabernacle of the congregation, that I may give him a charge.
And Moses and Joshua went, and presented themselves in the
tabernacle of the congregation. And the LORD appeared in 15
the tabernacle in a pillar of a cloud: and the pillar of the cloud
stood over the door of the tabernacle. And the LORD said 16
unto Moses, Behold, thou shalt sleep with thy fathers; and
this people will rise up, and go a whoring after the gods of the
strangers of the land, whither they go *to be* among them, and
will forsake me, and break my covenant which I have made
with them. Then my anger shall be kindled against them in 17
that day, and I will forsake them, and I will hide my face from
them, and they shall be devoured, and many evils and troubles
shall befall them; so that they will say in that day, Are not
these evils come upon us, because our God *is* not among us?
And I will surely hide my face in that day for all the evils which 18
they shall have wrought, in that they are turned unto other
gods. Now therefore write ye this song for you, and teach it 19
the children of Israel: put it in their mouths, that this song
may be a witness for me against the children of Israel. For 20
when I shall have brought them into the land which I sware

31. v.16 sleep: Heb. lie down. **v.17** befall: Heb. find.

unto their fathers, that floweth with milk and honey; and they shall have eaten and filled themselves, and waxen fat; then will they turn unto other gods, and serve them, and provoke me,
21 and break my covenant. And it shall come to pass, when many evils and troubles are befallen them, that this song shall testify against them as a witness; for it shall not be forgotten out of the mouths of their seed: for I know their imagination which they go about, even now, before I have brought them
22 into the land which I sware. Moses therefore wrote this song
23 the same day, and taught it the children of Israel. And he gave Joshua the son of Nun a charge, and said, Be strong and of a good courage: for thou shalt bring the children of Israel into the land which I sware unto them: and I will be with thee.
24 And it came to pass, when Moses had made an end of writing the words of this law in a book, until they were finished,
25 That Moses commanded the Levites, which bare the ark of the
26 covenant of the LORD, saying, Take this book of the law, and put it in the side of the ark of the covenant of the LORD your
27 God, that it may be there for a witness against thee. For I know thy rebellion, and thy stiff neck: behold, while I am yet alive with you this day, ye have been rebellious against the
28 LORD; and how much more after my death? Gather unto me all the elders of your tribes, and your officers, that I may speak these words in their ears, and call heaven and earth to record
29 against them. For I know that after my death ye will utterly corrupt *yourselves*, and turn aside from the way which I have commanded you; and evil will befall you in the latter days; because ye will do evil in the sight of the LORD, to provoke
30 him to anger through the work of your hands. And Moses spake in the ears of all the congregation of Israel the words of this song, until they were ended.

32 Give ear, O ye heavens, and I will speak; and hear, O earth,
2 the words of my mouth. My doctrine shall drop as the rain, my speech shall distil as the dew, as the small rain upon the
3 tender herb, and as the showers upon the grass: Because I will publish the name of the LORD: ascribe ye greatness

v.21 against: Heb. before. go...: Heb. do.

unto our God. *He is* the Rock, his work *is* perfect: for all 4
his ways *are* judgment: a God of truth and without iniquity,
just and right *is* he. They have corrupted themselves, their 5
spot *is* not *the spot* of his children: *they are* a perverse and
crooked generation. Do ye thus requite the LORD, O foolish 6
people and unwise? *is* not he thy father *that* hath bought thee?
hath he not made thee, and established thee? Remember 7
the days of old, consider the years of many generations: ask
thy father, and he will shew thee; thy elders, and they will
tell thee. When the most High divided to the nations their 8
inheritance, when he separated the sons of Adam, he set the
bounds of the people according to the number of the children
of Israel. For the LORD'S portion *is* his people; Jacob *is* 9
the lot of his inheritance. He found him in a desert land, 10
and in the waste howling wilderness; he led him about, he
instructed him, he kept him as the apple of his eye. As an 11
eagle stirreth up her nest, fluttereth over her young, spreadeth
abroad her wings, taketh them, beareth them on her wings:
So the LORD alone did lead him, and *there was* no strange 12
god with him. He made him ride on the high places of the 13
earth, that he might eat the increase of the fields; and he
made him to suck honey out of the rock, and oil out of the
flinty rock; Butter of kine, and milk of sheep, with fat of 14
lambs, and rams of the breed of Bashan, and goats, with the
fat of kidneys of wheat; and thou didst drink the pure blood
of the grape. But Jeshurun waxed fat, and kicked: thou 15
art waxen fat, thou art grown thick, thou art covered *with*
fatness; then he forsook God *which* made him, and lightly
esteemed the Rock of his salvation. They provoked him to 16
jealousy with strange *gods*, with abominations provoked they
him to anger. They sacrificed unto devils, not to God; to 17
gods whom they knew not, to new *gods that* came newly up,
whom your fathers feared not. Of the Rock *that* begat thee 18
thou art unmindful, and hast forgotten God that formed thee.

32. v.5 They have...: Heb. He hath corrupted to himself. their...: or, that they are not his children, that is their blot. **v.7** many...: Heb. generation and generation. **v.9** lot: Heb. cord. **v.10** led: or, compassed. **v.17** not to...: or, which were not God.

19 And when the LORD saw *it*, he abhorred *them*, because of the
20 provoking of his sons, and of his daughters. And he said, I will hide my face from them, I will see what their end *shall be*: for they *are* a very froward generation, children in whom *is*
21 no faith. They have moved me to jealousy with *that which is* not God; they have provoked me to anger with their vanities: and I will move them to jealousy with *those which are* not a people; I will provoke them to anger with a foolish nation.
22 For a fire is kindled in mine anger, and shall burn unto the lowest hell, and shall consume the earth with her increase,
23 and set on fire the foundations of the mountains. I will heap mischiefs upon them; I will spend mine arrows upon them.
24 *They shall be* burnt with hunger, and devoured with burning heat, and with bitter destruction: I will also send the teeth of beasts upon them, with the poison of serpents of the dust.
25 The sword without, and terror within, shall destroy both the young man and the virgin, the suckling *also* with the man
26 of gray hairs. I said, I would scatter them into corners, I would make the remembrance of them to cease from among
27 men: Were it not that I feared the wrath of the enemy, lest their adversaries should behave themselves strangely, *and* lest they should say, Our hand *is* high, and the LORD hath not
28 done all this. For they *are* a nation void of counsel, neither *is*
29 *there any* understanding in them. O that they were wise, *that* they understood this, *that* they would consider their latter end!
30 How should one chase a thousand, and two put ten thousand to flight, except their Rock had sold them, and the LORD had
31 shut them up? For their rock *is* not as our Rock, even our
32 enemies themselves *being* judges. For their vine *is* of the vine of Sodom, and of the fields of Gomorrah: their grapes
33 *are* grapes of gall, their clusters *are* bitter: Their wine *is* the
34 poison of dragons, and the cruel venom of asps. *Is* not this laid up in store with me, *and* sealed up among my treasures?
35 To me *belongeth* vengeance, and recompence; their foot shall

v.19 abhorred: or, despised. **v.22** shall burn: or, hath burned. shall consume: or, hath consumed. **v.24** heat: Heb. coals. **v.25** within: Heb. from the chambers. destroy: Heb. bereave. **v.27** Our...: or, Our high hand, and not the LORD hath done. **v.32** of the vine: or, worse than the vine.

slide in *due* time: for the day of their calamity *is* at hand,
and the things that shall come upon them make haste. For 36
the LORD shall judge his people, and repent himself for his
servants, when he seeth that *their* power is gone, and *there*
is none shut up, or left. And he shall say, Where *are* their 37
gods, *their* rock in whom they trusted, Which did eat the fat 38
of their sacrifices, *and* drank the wine of their drink offerings?
let them rise up and help you, *and* be your protection. See 39
now that I, *even* I, *am* he, and *there is* no god with me: I kill,
and I make alive; I wound, and I heal: neither *is there any* that
can deliver out of my hand. For I lift up my hand to heaven, 40
and say, I live for ever. If I whet my glittering sword, and mine 41
hand take hold on judgment; I will render vengeance to mine
enemies, and will reward them that hate me. I will make 42
mine arrows drunk with blood, and my sword shall devour
flesh; *and that* with the blood of the slain and of the captives,
from the beginning of revenges upon the enemy. Rejoice, O 43
ye nations, *with* his people: for he will avenge the blood of
his servants, and will render vengeance to his adversaries, and
will be merciful unto his land, *and* to his people. And Moses 44
came and spake all the words of this song in the ears of the
people, he, and Hoshea the son of Nun. And Moses made 45
an end of speaking all these words to all Israel: And he said 46
unto them, Set your hearts unto all the words which I testify
among you this day, which ye shall command your children
to observe to do, all the words of this law. For it *is* not a 47
vain thing for you; because it *is* your life: and through this
thing ye shall prolong *your* days in the land, whither ye go
over Jordan to possess it. And the LORD spake unto Moses 48
that selfsame day, saying, Get thee up into this mountain 49
Abarim, *unto* mount Nebo, which *is* in the land of Moab, that
is over against Jericho; and behold the land of Canaan, which
I give unto the children of Israel for a possession: And die 50
in the mount whither thou goest up, and be gathered unto
thy people; as Aaron thy brother died in mount Hor, and was

v.36 power: Heb. hand. **v.38** your...: Heb. an hiding for you. **v.43** Rejoice...: or, Praise his people, ye nations: or, Sing ye. **v.44** Hoshea: or, Joshua.

51 gathered unto his people: Because ye trespassed against me
among the children of Israel at the waters of Meribah-Kadesh,
in the wilderness of Zin; because ye sanctified me not in the
52 midst of the children of Israel. Yet thou shalt see the land
before *thee*; but thou shalt not go thither unto the land which
I give the children of Israel.

33 And this *is* the blessing, wherewith Moses the man of God
2 blessed the children of Israel before his death. And he said,
The LORD came from Sinai, and rose up from Seir unto them;
he shined forth from mount Paran, and he came with ten thou-
sands of saints: from his right hand *went* a fiery law for them.
3 Yea, he loved the people; all his saints *are* in thy hand: and
they sat down at thy feet; *every one* shall receive of thy words.
4 Moses commanded us a law, *even* the inheritance of the con-
5 gregation of Jacob. And he was king in Jeshurun, when the
heads of the people *and* the tribes of Israel were gathered to-
6 gether. Let Reuben live, and not die; and let *not* his men be
7 few. And this *is the blessing* of Judah: and he said, Hear,
LORD, the voice of Judah, and bring him unto his people: let
his hands be sufficient for him; and be thou an help *to him*
8 from his enemies. And of Levi he said, *Let* thy Thummim
and thy Urim *be* with thy holy one, whom thou didst prove
at Massah, *and with* whom thou didst strive at the waters of
9 Meribah; Who said unto his father and to his mother, I have
not seen him; neither did he acknowledge his brethren, nor
knew his own children: for they have observed thy word, and
10 kept thy covenant. They shall teach Jacob thy judgments,
and Israel thy law: they shall put incense before thee, and
11 whole burnt sacrifice upon thine altar. Bless, LORD, his sub-
stance, and accept the work of his hands: smite through the
loins of them that rise against him, and of them that hate
12 him, that they rise not again. *And* of Benjamin he said, The
beloved of the LORD shall dwell in safety by him; *and the*
LORD shall cover him all the day long, and he shall dwell
13 between his shoulders. And of Joseph he said, Blessed of the

v.51 Meribahkadesh: or, strife at Kadesh. **33. v.2** a fiery...: Heb. a fire of law. **v.10** They shall teach: or, Let them teach. they shall put: or, let them put. before...: Heb. at thy nose.

LORD *be* his land, for the precious things of heaven, for the dew, and for the deep that coucheth beneath, And for the 14
precious fruits *brought forth* by the sun, and for the precious things put forth by the moon, And for the chief things of the 15
ancient mountains, and for the precious things of the lasting hills, And for the precious things of the earth and fulness 16
thereof, and *for* the good will of him that dwelt in the bush: let *the blessing* come upon the head of Joseph, and upon the top of the head of him *that was* separated from his brethren. His glory *is like* the firstling of his bullock, and his horns *are* 17
like the horns of unicorns: with them he shall push the people together to the ends of the earth: and they *are* the ten thousands of Ephraim, and they *are* the thousands of Manasseh. And of Zebulun he said, Rejoice, Zebulun, in thy going out; 18
and, Issachar, in thy tents. They shall call the people unto 19
the mountain; there they shall offer sacrifices of righteousness: for they shall suck *of* the abundance of the seas, and *of* treasures hid in the sand. And of Gad he said, Blessed *be* he that 20
enlargeth Gad: he dwelleth as a lion, and teareth the arm with the crown of the head. And he provided the first part 21
for himself, because there, *in* a portion of the lawgiver, *was he* seated; and he came with the heads of the people, he executed the justice of the LORD, and his judgments with Israel. And of Dan he said, Dan *is* a lion's whelp: he shall leap from 22
Bashan. And of Naphtali he said, O Naphtali, satisfied with 23
favour, and full with the blessing of the LORD: possess thou the west and the south. And of Asher he said, *Let* Asher *be* 24
blessed with children; let him be acceptable to his brethren, and let him dip his foot in oil. Thy shoes *shall be* iron and 25
brass; and as thy days, *so shall* thy strength *be*. *There is* none 26
like unto the God of Jeshurun, *who* rideth upon the heaven in thy help, and in his excellency on the sky. The eternal God 27
is thy refuge, and underneath *are* the everlasting arms: and he shall thrust out the enemy from before thee; and shall say, Destroy *them*. Israel then shall dwell in safety alone: the 28

v.14 put: Heb. thrust. moon: Heb. moons. **v.17** unicorns: Heb. an unicorn. **v.21** seated: Heb. cieled. **v.25** Thy shoes: or, Under thy shoes.

fountain of Jacob *shall be* upon a land of corn and wine; also
29 his heavens shall drop down dew. Happy *art* thou, O Israel:
who *is* like unto thee, O people saved by the LORD, the shield
of thy help, and who *is* the sword of thy excellency! and thine
enemies shall be found liars unto thee; and thou shalt tread
upon their high places.

34 And Moses went up from the plains of Moab unto the mountain of Nebo, to the top of Pisgah, that *is* over against Jericho.
And the LORD shewed him all the land of Gilead, unto Dan,
2 And all Naphtali, and the land of Ephraim, and Manasseh,
3 and all the land of Judah, unto the utmost sea, And the
south, and the plain of the valley of Jericho, the city of palm
4 trees, unto Zoar. And the LORD said unto him, This *is* the
land which I sware unto Abraham, unto Isaac, and unto Jacob, saying, I will give it unto thy seed: I have caused thee to
5 see *it* with thine eyes, but thou shalt not go over thither. So
Moses the servant of the LORD died there in the land of Moab,
6 according to the word of the LORD. And he buried him in
a valley in the land of Moab, over against Bethpeor: but no
7 man knoweth of his sepulchre unto this day. And Moses *was*
an hundred and twenty years old when he died: his eye was
8 not dim, nor his natural force abated. And the children of
Israel wept for Moses in the plains of Moab thirty days: so the
9 days of weeping *and* mourning for Moses were ended. And
Joshua the son of Nun was full of the spirit of wisdom; for
Moses had laid his hands upon him: and the children of Israel
hearkened unto him, and did as the LORD commanded Moses.
10 And there arose not a prophet since in Israel like unto Moses,
11 whom the LORD knew face to face, In all the signs and the
wonders, which the LORD sent him to do in the land of Egypt
12 to Pharaoh, and to all his servants, and to all his land, And in
all that mighty hand, and in all the great terror which Moses
shewed in the sight of all Israel.

v.29 found...: or, subdued. **34. v.1** Pisgah: or, the hill. **v.7** natural...: Heb. moisture. abated: Heb. fled.

THE BOOK OF
JOSHUA.

Now after the death of Moses the servant of the LORD it came to pass, that the LORD spake unto Joshua the son of Nun, Moses' minister, saying, Moses my servant is dead; now therefore arise, go over this Jordan, thou, and all this people, unto the land which I do give to them, *even* to the children of Israel. Every place that the sole of your foot shall tread upon, that have I given unto you, as I said unto Moses. From the wilderness and this Lebanon even unto the great river, the river Euphrates, all the land of the Hittites, and unto the great sea toward the going down of the sun, shall be your coast. There shall not any man be able to stand before thee all the days of thy life: as I was with Moses, *so* I will be with thee: I will not fail thee, nor forsake thee. Be strong and of a good courage: for unto this people shalt thou divide for an inheritance the land, which I sware unto their fathers to give them. Only be thou strong and very courageous, that thou mayest observe to do according to all the law, which Moses my servant commanded thee: turn not from it *to* the right hand or *to* the left, that thou mayest prosper whithersoever thou goest. This book of the law shall not depart out of thy mouth; but thou shalt meditate therein day and night, that thou mayest observe to do according to all that is written therein: for then thou shalt make thy way prosperous, and then thou shalt have good success. Have not I commanded thee? Be strong and of a good courage; be not afraid, neither be thou dismayed: for the LORD thy God *is* with thee whithersoever thou goest. Then Joshua commanded the officers of the people, saying, Pass through the host, and command the people, saying, Prepare you victuals;

1. v.6 unto this...: or, thou shalt cause this people to inherit the land, etc. **v.7** prosper: or, do wisely. **v.8** have...: or, do wisely.

for within three days ye shall pass over this Jordan, to go in to possess the land, which the LORD your God giveth you to
12 possess it. And to the Reubenites, and to the Gadites, and to
13 half the tribe of Manasseh, spake Joshua, saying, Remember the word which Moses the servant of the LORD commanded you, saying, The LORD your God hath given you rest, and
14 hath given you this land. Your wives, your little ones, and your cattle, shall remain in the land which Moses gave you on this side Jordan; but ye shall pass before your brethren
15 armed, all the mighty men of valour, and help them; Until the LORD have given your brethren rest, as *he hath given* you, and they also have possessed the land which the LORD your God giveth them: then ye shall return unto the land of your possession, and enjoy it, which Moses the LORD'S servant gave
16 you on this side Jordan toward the sunrising. And they answered Joshua, saying, All that thou commandest us we will
17 do, and whithersoever thou sendest us, we will go. According as we hearkened unto Moses in all things, so will we hearken unto thee: only the LORD thy God be with thee, as he was
18 with Moses. Whosoever *he be* that doth rebel against thy commandment, and will not hearken unto thy words in all that thou commandest him, he shall be put to death: only be strong and of a good courage.

2 And Joshua the son of Nun sent out of Shittim two men to spy secretly, saying, Go view the land, even Jericho. And they went, and came into an harlot's house, named Rahab, and
2 lodged there. And it was told the king of Jericho, saying, Behold, there came men in hither to night of the children of
3 Israel to search out the country. And the king of Jericho sent unto Rahab, saying, Bring forth the men that are come to thee, which are entered into thine house: for they be come
4 to search out all the country. And the woman took the two men, and hid them, and said thus, There came men unto me,
5 but I wist not whence they *were*: And it came to pass *about the time* of shutting of the gate, when it was dark, that the men went out: whither the men went I wot not: pursue after

v.14 armed: Heb. marshalled by five. **2. v.1** sent: or, had sent. lodged: Heb. lay.

them quickly; for ye shall overtake them. But she had brought 6
them up to the roof of the house, and hid them with the stalks
of flax, which she had laid in order upon the roof. And the 7
men pursued after them the way to Jordan unto the fords:
and as soon as they which pursued after them were gone out,
they shut the gate. And before they were laid down, she 8
came up unto them upon the roof; And she said unto the 9
men, I know that the LORD hath given you the land, and that
your terror is fallen upon us, and that all the inhabitants of
the land faint because of you. For we have heard how the 10
LORD dried up the water of the Red sea for you, when ye
came out of Egypt; and what ye did unto the two kings of the
Amorites, that *were* on the other side Jordan, Sihon and Og,
whom ye utterly destroyed. And as soon as we had heard 11
these things, our hearts did melt, neither did there remain any
more courage in any man, because of you: for the LORD your
God, he *is* God in heaven above, and in earth beneath. Now 12
therefore, I pray you, swear unto me by the LORD, since I have
shewed you kindness, that ye will also shew kindness unto my
father's house, and give me a true token: And *that* ye will 13
save alive my father, and my mother, and my brethren, and
my sisters, and all that they have, and deliver our lives from
death. And the men answered her, Our life for yours, if ye 14
utter not this our business. And it shall be, when the LORD
hath given us the land, that we will deal kindly and truly with
thee. Then she let them down by a cord through the window: 15
for her house *was* upon the town wall, and she dwelt upon the
wall. And she said unto them, Get you to the mountain, 16
lest the pursuers meet you; and hide yourselves there three
days, until the pursuers be returned: and afterward may ye go
your way. And the men said unto her, We *will be* blameless 17
of this thine oath which thou hast made us swear. Behold, 18
when we come into the land, thou shalt bind this line of scarlet
thread in the window which thou didst let us down by: and
thou shalt bring thy father, and thy mother, and thy brethren,

v.9 faint: Heb. melt. **v.11** did there...: Heb. rose up. **v.14** for...: Heb. instead of you to die.

19 and all thy father's household, home unto thee. And it shall
be, *that* whosoever shall go out of the doors of thy house into
the street, his blood *shall be* upon his head, and we *will be*
guiltless: and whosoever shall be with thee in the house, his
20 blood *shall be* on our head, if *any* hand be upon him. And if
thou utter this our business, then we will be quit of thine oath
21 which thou hast made us to swear. And she said, According
unto your words, so *be* it. And she sent them away, and they
22 departed: and she bound the scarlet line in the window. And
they went, and came unto the mountain, and abode there
three days, until the pursuers were returned: and the pursuers
23 sought *them* throughout all the way, but found *them* not. So
the two men returned, and descended from the mountain, and
passed over, and came to Joshua the son of Nun, and told him
24 all *things* that befell them: And they said unto Joshua, Truly
the LORD hath delivered into our hands all the land; for even
all the inhabitants of the country do faint because of us.

3 And Joshua rose early in the morning; and they removed
from Shittim, and came to Jordan, he and all the children
2 of Israel, and lodged there before they passed over. And it
came to pass after three days, that the officers went through
3 the host; And they commanded the people, saying, When ye
see the ark of the covenant of the LORD your God, and the
priests the Levites bearing it, then ye shall remove from your
4 place, and go after it. Yet there shall be a space between you
and it, about two thousand cubits by measure: come not near
unto it, that ye may know the way by which ye must go: for ye
5 have not passed *this* way heretofore. And Joshua said unto
the people, Sanctify yourselves: for to morrow the LORD will
6 do wonders among you. And Joshua spake unto the priests,
saying, Take up the ark of the covenant, and pass over before
the people. And they took up the ark of the covenant, and
7 went before the people. And the LORD said unto Joshua,
This day will I begin to magnify thee in the sight of all Israel,
that they may know that, as I was with Moses, *so* I will be

v.18 bring: Heb. gather. **v.24** faint: Heb. melt. **3. v.4** heretofore: Heb. since yesterday, and the third day.

with thee. And thou shalt command the priests that bear the 8
ark of the covenant, saying, When ye are come to the brink
of the water of Jordan, ye shall stand still in Jordan. And 9
Joshua said unto the children of Israel, Come hither, and hear
the words of the LORD your God. And Joshua said, Hereby 10
ye shall know that the living God *is* among you, and *that* he
will without fail drive out from before you the Canaanites,
and the Hittites, and the Hivites, and the Perizzites, and the
Girgashites, and the Amorites, and the Jebusites. Behold, the 11
ark of the covenant of the Lord of all the earth passeth over
before you into Jordan. Now therefore take you twelve men 12
out of the tribes of Israel, out of every tribe a man. And it 13
shall come to pass, as soon as the soles of the feet of the priests
that bear the ark of the LORD, the Lord of all the earth, shall
rest in the waters of Jordan, *that* the waters of Jordan shall
be cut off *from* the waters that come down from above; and
they shall stand upon an heap. And it came to pass, when 14
the people removed from their tents, to pass over Jordan, and
the priests bearing the ark of the covenant before the people;
And as they that bare the ark were come unto Jordan, and the 15
feet of the priests that bare the ark were dipped in the brim
of the water, (for Jordan overfloweth all his banks all the time
of harvest,) That the waters which came down from above 16
stood *and* rose up upon an heap very far from the city Adam,
that *is* beside Zaretan: and those that came down toward the
sea of the plain, *even* the salt sea, failed, *and* were cut off: and
the people passed over right against Jericho. And the priests 17
that bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD stood firm on
dry ground in the midst of Jordan, and all the Israelites passed
over on dry ground, until all the people were passed clean over
Jordan.

4 And it came to pass, when all the people were clean passed
over Jordan, that the LORD spake unto Joshua, saying, Take 2
you twelve men out of the people, out of every tribe a man,
And command ye them, saying, Take you hence out of the 3
midst of Jordan, out of the place where the priests' feet stood
firm, twelve stones, and ye shall carry them over with you, and

leave them in the lodging place, where ye shall lodge this night.
4 Then Joshua called the twelve men, whom he had prepared of
5 the children of Israel, out of every tribe a man: And Joshua said unto them, Pass over before the ark of the LORD your God into the midst of Jordan, and take ye up every man of you a stone upon his shoulder, according unto the number of
6 the tribes of the children of Israel: That this may be a sign among you, *that* when your children ask *their fathers* in time to
7 come, saying, What *mean* ye by these stones? Then ye shall answer them, That the waters of Jordan were cut off before the ark of the covenant of the LORD; when it passed over Jordan, the waters of Jordan were cut off: and these stones shall be for a memorial unto the children of Israel for ever.
8 And the children of Israel did so as Joshua commanded, and took up twelve stones out of the midst of Jordan, as the LORD spake unto Joshua, according to the number of the tribes of the children of Israel, and carried them over with them unto
9 the place where they lodged, and laid them down there. And Joshua set up twelve stones in the midst of Jordan, in the place where the feet of the priests which bare the ark of the covenant
10 stood: and they are there unto this day. For the priests which bare the ark stood in the midst of Jordan, until every thing was finished that the LORD commanded Joshua to speak unto the people, according to all that Moses commanded Joshua: and
11 the people hasted and passed over. And it came to pass, when all the people were clean passed over, that the ark of the LORD passed over, and the priests, in the presence of the people.
12 And the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and half the tribe of Manasseh, passed over armed before the children
13 of Israel, as Moses spake unto them: About forty thousand prepared for war passed over before the LORD unto battle,
14 to the plains of Jericho. On that day the LORD magnified Joshua in the sight of all Israel; and they feared him, as they
15 feared Moses, all the days of his life. And the LORD spake
16 unto Joshua, saying, Command the priests that bear the ark
17 of the testimony, that they come up out of Jordan. Joshua

4. v.6 in time...: Heb. to morrow. **v.13** prepared: or, ready armed.

therefore commanded the priests, saying, Come ye up out of Jordan. And it came to pass, when the priests that bare the 18
ark of the covenant of the LORD were come up out of the midst of Jordan, *and* the soles of the priests' feet were lifted up unto the dry land, that the waters of Jordan returned unto their place, and flowed over all his banks, as *they did* before. And 19
the people came up out of Jordan on the tenth *day* of the first month, and encamped in Gilgal, in the east border of Jericho. And those twelve stones, which they took out of Jordan, did 20
Joshua pitch in Gilgal. And he spake unto the children of 21
Israel, saying, When your children shall ask their fathers in time to come, saying, What *mean* these stones? Then ye shall 22
let your children know, saying, Israel came over this Jordan on dry land. For the LORD your God dried up the waters 23
of Jordan from before you, until ye were passed over, as the LORD your God did to the Red sea, which he dried up from before us, until we were gone over: That all the people of the 24
earth might know the hand of the LORD, that it *is* mighty: that ye might fear the LORD your God for ever.

And it came to pass, when all the kings of the Amorites, **5**
which *were* on the side of Jordan westward, and all the kings of the Canaanites, which *were* by the sea, heard that the LORD had dried up the waters of Jordan from before the children of Israel, until we were passed over, that their heart melted, neither was there spirit in them any more, because of the children of Israel. At that time the LORD said unto Joshua, Make 2
thee sharp knives, and circumcise again the children of Israel the second time. And Joshua made him sharp knives, and 3
circumcised the children of Israel at the hill of the foreskins. And this *is* the cause why Joshua did circumcise: All the people 4
that came out of Egypt, *that were* males, *even* all the men of war, died in the wilderness by the way, after they came out of Egypt. Now all the people that came out were circum- 5
cised: but all the people *that were* born in the wilderness by

v.18 lifted...: Heb. plucked up. flowed: Heb. went. **v.21** in time...: Heb. to morrow. **v.24** for ever: Heb. all days. **5. v.2** sharp...: or, knives of flints. **v.3** sharp...: or, knives of flints. the hill...: or, Gibeahhaaraloth.

the way as they came forth out of Egypt, *them* they had not
6 circumcised. For the children of Israel walked forty years in
the wilderness, till all the people *that were* men of war, which
came out of Egypt, were consumed, because they obeyed not
the voice of the LORD: unto whom the LORD sware that he
would not shew them the land, which the LORD sware unto
their fathers that he would give us, a land that floweth with
7 milk and honey. And their children, *whom* he raised up in
their stead, them Joshua circumcised: for they were uncir-
cumcised, because they had not circumcised them by the way.
8 And it came to pass, when they had done circumcising all the
people, that they abode in their places in the camp, till they
9 were whole. And the LORD said unto Joshua, This day have
I rolled away the reproach of Egypt from off you. Wherefore
10 the name of the place is called Gilgal unto this day. And the
children of Israel encamped in Gilgal, and kept the passover
on the fourteenth day of the month at even in the plains of
11 Jericho. And they did eat of the old corn of the land on the
morrow after the passover, unleavened cakes, and parched *corn*
12 in the selfsame day. And the manna ceased on the morrow
after they had eaten of the old corn of the land; neither had
the children of Israel manna any more; but they did eat of the
13 fruit of the land of Canaan that year. And it came to pass,
when Joshua was by Jericho, that he lifted up his eyes and
looked, and, behold, there stood a man over against him with
his sword drawn in his hand: and Joshua went unto him, and
14 said unto him, *Art* thou for us, or for our adversaries? And
he said, Nay; but *as* captain of the host of the LORD am I
now come. And Joshua fell on his face to the earth, and did
worship, and said unto him, What saith my lord unto his ser-
15 vant? And the captain of the LORD'S host said unto Joshua,
Loose thy shoe from off thy foot; for the place whereon thou
standest *is* holy. And Joshua did so.

6 Now Jericho was straitly shut up because of the children
2 of Israel: none went out, and none came in. And the LORD

v.8 they had...: Heb. the people had made an end to be circumcised. **v.9** Gilgal: that is Rolling. **v.14** captain: or, prince. **6. v.1** was...: Heb. did shut up, and was shut up.

said unto Joshua, See, I have given into thine hand Jericho,
and the king thereof, *and* the mighty men of valour. And ye 3
shall compass the city, all *ye* men of war, *and* go round about
the city once. Thus shalt thou do six days. And seven priests 4
shall bear before the ark seven trumpets of rams' horns: and
the seventh day ye shall compass the city seven times, and the
priests shall blow with the trumpets. And it shall come to 5
pass, that when they make a long *blast* with the ram's horn,
and when ye hear the sound of the trumpet, all the people
shall shout with a great shout; and the wall of the city shall fall
down flat, and the people shall ascend up every man straight
before him. And Joshua the son of Nun called the priests, 6
and said unto them, Take up the ark of the covenant, and
let seven priests bear seven trumpets of rams' horns before
the ark of the LORD. And he said unto the people, Pass 7
on, and compass the city, and let him that is armed pass on
before the ark of the LORD. And it came to pass, when 8
Joshua had spoken unto the people, that the seven priests
bearing the seven trumpets of rams' horns passed on before
the LORD, and blew with the trumpets: and the ark of the
covenant of the LORD followed them. And the armed men 9
went before the priests that blew with the trumpets, and the
rereward came after the ark, *the priests* going on, and blowing
with the trumpets. And Joshua had commanded the people, 10
saying, Ye shall not shout, nor make any noise with your voice,
neither shall *any* word proceed out of your mouth, until the
day I bid you shout; then shall ye shout. So the ark of the 11
LORD compassed the city, going about *it* once: and they came
into the camp, and lodged in the camp. And Joshua rose 12
early in the morning, and the priests took up the ark of the
LORD. And seven priests bearing seven trumpets of rams' 13
horns before the ark of the LORD went on continually, and blew
with the trumpets: and the armed men went before them; but
the rereward came after the ark of the LORD, *the priests* going
on, and blowing with the trumpets. And the second day they 14

v.5 flat: Heb. under it. **v.9** rereward: Heb. gathering host. **v.10** any noise...: Heb. your voice to be heard.

compassed the city once, and returned into the camp: so they
15 did six days. And it came to pass on the seventh day, that
they rose early about the dawning of the day, and compassed
the city after the same manner seven times: only on that day
16 they compassed the city seven times. And it came to pass
at the seventh time, when the priests blew with the trumpets,
Joshua said unto the people, Shout; for the LORD hath given
17 you the city. And the city shall be accursed, *even* it, and all
that *are* therein, to the LORD: only Rahab the harlot shall
live, she and all that *are* with her in the house, because she
18 hid the messengers that we sent. And ye, in any wise keep
yourselves from the accursed thing, lest ye make *yourselves*
accursed, when ye take of the accursed thing, and make the
19 camp of Israel a curse, and trouble it. But all the silver, and
gold, and vessels of brass and iron, *are* consecrated unto the
20 LORD: they shall come into the treasury of the LORD. So
the people shouted when *the priests* blew with the trumpets:
and it came to pass, when the people heard the sound of the
trumpet, and the people shouted with a great shout, that the
wall fell down flat, so that the people went up into the city,
21 every man straight before him, and they took the city. And
they utterly destroyed all that *was* in the city, both man and
woman, young and old, and ox, and sheep, and ass, with the
22 edge of the sword. But Joshua had said unto the two men
that had spied out the country, Go into the harlot's house,
and bring out thence the woman, and all that she hath, as ye
23 sware unto her. And the young men that were spies went in,
and brought out Rahab, and her father, and her mother, and
her brethren, and all that she had; and they brought out all
24 her kindred, and left them without the camp of Israel. And
they burnt the city with fire, and all that *was* therein: only the
silver, and the gold, and the vessels of brass and of iron, they
25 put into the treasury of the house of the LORD. And Joshua
saved Rahab the harlot alive, and her father's household, and
all that she had; and she dwelleth in Israel *even* unto this

v.17 accursed: or, devoted. **v.18** accursed: or, devoted. a curse: or, devoted. **v.19** consecrated: Heb. holiness. **v.20** flat: Heb. under it. **v.23** kindred: Heb. families.

day; because she hid the messengers, which Joshua sent to spy out Jericho. And Joshua adjured *them* at that time, 26
saying, Cursed *be* the man before the LORD, that riseth up and buildeth this city Jericho: he shall lay the foundation thereof in his firstborn, and in his youngest *son* shall he set up the gates of it. So the LORD was with Joshua; and his fame 27
was *noised* throughout all the country.

7 But the children of Israel committed a trespass in the accursed thing: for Achan, the son of Carmi, the son of Zabdi, the son of Zerah, of the tribe of Judah, took of the accursed thing: and the anger of the LORD was kindled against the children of Israel. And Joshua sent men from Jericho to Ai, 2
which *is* beside Bethaven, on the east side of Bethel, and spake unto them, saying, Go up and view the country. And the men went up and viewed Ai. And they returned to Joshua, and 3
said unto him, Let not all the people go up; but let about two or three thousand men go up and smite Ai; *and* make not all the people to labour thither; for they *are but* few. So there 4
went up thither of the people about three thousand men: and they fled before the men of Ai. And the men of Ai smote of 5
them about thirty and six men: for they chased them *from* before the gate *even* unto Shebarim, and smote them in the going down: wherefore the hearts of the people melted, and became as water. And Joshua rent his clothes, and fell to 6
the earth upon his face before the ark of the LORD until the eventide, he and the elders of Israel, and put dust upon their heads. And Joshua said, Alas, O Lord GOD, wherefore hast 7
thou at all brought this people over Jordan, to deliver us into the hand of the Amorites, to destroy us? would to God we had been content, and dwelt on the other side Jordan! O 8
Lord, what shall I say, when Israel turneth their backs before their enemies! For the Canaanites and all the inhabitants of 9
the land shall hear *of it*, and shall environ us round, and cut off our name from the earth: and what wilt thou do unto thy great name? And the LORD said unto Joshua, Get thee up; 10

7. v.1 Achan: also called, Achar. Zabdi: also called, Zimri. **v.3** about...: Heb. about two thousand men, or, about three thousand men. **v.5** in...: or, in Morad. **v.8** backs: Heb. necks.

11 wherefore liest thou thus upon thy face? Israel hath sinned,
and they have also transgressed my covenant which I com-
manded them: for they have even taken of the accursed thing,
and have also stolen, and dissembled also, and they have put *it*
12 even among their own stuff. Therefore the children of Israel
could not stand before their enemies, *but* turned *their* backs
before their enemies, because they were accursed: neither will
I be with you any more, except ye destroy the accursed from
13 among you. Up, sanctify the people, and say, Sanctify your-
selves against to morrow: for thus saith the LORD God of
Israel, *There is* an accursed thing in the midst of thee, O Is-
rael: thou canst not stand before thine enemies, until ye take
14 away the accursed thing from among you. In the morning
therefore ye shall be brought according to your tribes: and
it shall be, *that* the tribe which the LORD taketh shall come
according to the families *thereof*; and the family which the
LORD shall take shall come by households; and the household
15 which the LORD shall take shall come man by man. And it
shall be, *that* he that is taken with the accursed thing shall
be burnt with fire, he and all that he hath: because he hath
transgressed the covenant of the LORD, and because he hath
16 wrought folly in Israel. So Joshua rose up early in the morn-
ing, and brought Israel by their tribes; and the tribe of Judah
17 was taken: And he brought the family of Judah; and he took
the family of the Zarhites: and he brought the family of the
18 Zarhites man by man; and Zabdi was taken: And he brought
his household man by man; and Achan, the son of Carmi, the
son of Zabdi, the son of Zerah, of the tribe of Judah, was
19 taken. And Joshua said unto Achan, My son, give, I pray
thee, glory to the LORD God of Israel, and make confession
unto him; and tell me now what thou hast done; hide *it* not
20 from me. And Achan answered Joshua, and said, Indeed I
have sinned against the LORD God of Israel, and thus and
21 thus have I done: When I saw among the spoils a goodly
Babylonish garment, and two hundred shekels of silver, and
a wedge of gold of fifty shekels weight, then I coveted them,

v.10 liest: Heb. fallest. **v.15** folly: or, wickedness.

and took them; and, behold, they *are* hid in the earth in the midst of my tent, and the silver under it. So Joshua sent 22
messengers, and they ran unto the tent; and, behold, *it was* hid in his tent, and the silver under it. And they took them 23
out of the midst of the tent, and brought them unto Joshua, and unto all the children of Israel, and laid them out before the LORD. And Joshua, and all Israel with him, took Achan 24
the son of Zerah, and the silver, and the garment, and the wedge of gold, and his sons, and his daughters, and his oxen, and his asses, and his sheep, and his tent, and all that he had: and they brought them unto the valley of Achor. And Joshua 25
said, Why hast thou troubled us? the LORD shall trouble thee this day. And all Israel stoned him with stones, and burned them with fire, after they had stoned them with stones. And 26
they raised over him a great heap of stones unto this day. So the LORD turned from the fierceness of his anger. Wherefore the name of that place was called, The valley of Achor, unto this day.

8 And the LORD said unto Joshua, Fear not, neither be thou dismayed: take all the people of war with thee, and arise, go up to Ai: see, I have given into thy hand the king of Ai, and his people, and his city, and his land: And thou shalt 2
do to Ai and her king as thou didst unto Jericho and her king: only the spoil thereof, and the cattle thereof, shall ye take for a prey unto yourselves: lay thee an ambush for the city behind it. So Joshua arose, and all the people of war, 3
to go up against Ai: and Joshua chose out thirty thousand mighty men of valour, and sent them away by night. And he 4
commanded them, saying, Behold, ye shall lie in wait against the city, *even* behind the city: go not very far from the city, but be ye all ready: And I, and all the people that *are* with 5
me, will approach unto the city: and it shall come to pass, when they come out against us, as at the first, that we will flee before them, (For they will come out after us) till we 6
have drawn them from the city; for they will say, They flee

v.21 wedge: Heb. tongue. **v.23** laid: Heb. poured. **v.26** Achor: that is, Trouble.

before us, as at the first: therefore we will flee before them.
7 Then ye shall rise up from the ambush, and seize upon the city: for the LORD your God will deliver it into your hand.
8 And it shall be, when ye have taken the city, *that* ye shall set the city on fire: according to the commandment of the LORD
9 shall ye do. See, I have commanded you. Joshua therefore sent them forth: and they went to lie in ambush, and abode between Bethel and Ai, on the west side of Ai: but Joshua
10 lodged that night among the people. And Joshua rose up early in the morning, and numbered the people, and went up,
11 he and the elders of Israel, before the people to Ai. And all the people, *even the people* of war that *were* with him, went up, and drew nigh, and came before the city, and pitched on the north side of Ai: now *there was* a valley between them and
12 Ai. And he took about five thousand men, and set them to lie in ambush between Bethel and Ai, on the west side of the
13 city. And when they had set the people, *even* all the host that *was* on the north of the city, and their liers in wait on the west of the city, Joshua went that night into the midst of the
14 valley. And it came to pass, when the king of Ai saw *it*, that they hasted and rose up early, and the men of the city went out against Israel to battle, he and all his people, at a time appointed, before the plain; but he wist not that *there were*
15 liers in ambush against him behind the city. And Joshua and all Israel made as if they were beaten before them, and fled by
16 the way of the wilderness. And all the people that *were* in Ai were called together to pursue after them: and they pursued
17 after Joshua, and were drawn away from the city. And there was not a man left in Ai or Bethel, that went not out after Israel: and they left the city open, and pursued after Israel.
18 And the LORD said unto Joshua, Stretch out the spear that *is* in thy hand toward Ai; for I will give it into thine hand. And Joshua stretched out the spear that *he had* in his hand
19 toward the city. And the ambush arose quickly out of their place, and they ran as soon as he had stretched out his hand: and they entered into the city, and took it, and hasted and

8. v.6 drawn: Heb. pulled. **v.12** of...: or, of Ai. **v.13** liers...: Heb. lying in wait.

set the city on fire. And when the men of Ai looked behind 20
them, they saw, and, behold, the smoke of the city ascended
up to heaven, and they had no power to flee this way or that
way: and the people that fled to the wilderness turned back
upon the pursuers. And when Joshua and all Israel saw that 21
the ambush had taken the city, and that the smoke of the city
ascended, then they turned again, and slew the men of Ai.
And the other issued out of the city against them; so they 22
were in the midst of Israel, some on this side, and some on
that side: and they smote them, so that they let none of them
remain or escape. And the king of Ai they took alive, and 23
brought him to Joshua. And it came to pass, when Israel had 24
made an end of slaying all the inhabitants of Ai in the field, in
the wilderness wherein they chased them, and when they were
all fallen on the edge of the sword, until they were consumed,
that all the Israelites returned unto Ai, and smote it with the
edge of the sword. And *so* it was, *that* all that fell that day, 25
both of men and women, *were* twelve thousand, *even* all the
men of Ai. For Joshua drew not his hand back, wherewith he 26
stretched out the spear, until he had utterly destroyed all the
inhabitants of Ai. Only the cattle and the spoil of that city 27
Israel took for a prey unto themselves, according unto the word
of the LORD which he commanded Joshua. And Joshua burnt 28
Ai, and made it an heap for ever, *even* a desolation unto this
day. And the king of Ai he hanged on a tree until eventide: 29
and as soon as the sun was down, Joshua commanded that
they should take his carcase down from the tree, and cast it at
the entering of the gate of the city, and raise thereon a great
heap of stones, *that remaineth* unto this day. Then Joshua 30
built an altar unto the LORD God of Israel in mount Ebal,
As Moses the servant of the LORD commanded the children 31
of Israel, as it is written in the book of the law of Moses, an
altar of whole stones, over which no man hath lift up *any* iron:
and they offered thereon burnt offerings unto the LORD, and
sacrificed peace offerings. And he wrote there upon the stones 32
a copy of the law of Moses, which he wrote in the presence of

v.20 power: Heb. hand.

33 the children of Israel. And all Israel, and their elders, and officers, and their judges, stood on this side the ark and on that side before the priests the Levites, which bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, as well the stranger, as he that was born among them; half of them over against mount Gerizim, and half of them over against mount Ebal; as Moses the servant of the LORD had commanded before, that they should bless
34 the people of Israel. And afterward he read all the words of the law, the blessings and cursings, according to all that is
35 written in the book of the law. There was not a word of all that Moses commanded, which Joshua read not before all the congregation of Israel, with the women, and the little ones, and the strangers that were conversant among them.

9 And it came to pass, when all the kings which *were* on this side Jordan, in the hills, and in the valleys, and in all the coasts of the great sea over against Lebanon, the Hittite, and the Amorite, the Canaanite, the Perizzite, the Hivite, and the
2 Jebusite, heard *thereof*; That they gathered themselves together, to fight with Joshua and with Israel, with one accord.
3 And when the inhabitants of Gibeon heard what Joshua had
4 done unto Jericho and to Ai, They did work wilily, and went and made as if they had been ambassadors, and took old sacks upon their asses, and wine bottles, old, and rent, and bound
5 up; And old shoes and clouted upon their feet, and old garments upon them; and all the bread of their provision was dry
6 *and* mouldy. And they went to Joshua unto the camp at Gilgal, and said unto him, and to the men of Israel, We be come from a far country: now therefore make ye a league with us.
7 And the men of Israel said unto the Hivites, Peradventure ye dwell among us; and how shall we make a league with you?
8 And they said unto Joshua, We *are* thy servants. And Joshua
9 said unto them, Who *are* ye? and from whence come ye? And they said unto him, From a very far country thy servants are come because of the name of the LORD thy God: for we have
10 heard the fame of him, and all that he did in Egypt, And all that he did to the two kings of the Amorites, that *were*

v.35 were...: Heb. walked. **9. v.2** accord: Heb. mouth.

beyond Jordan, to Sihon king of Heshbon, and to Og king of Bashan, which *was* at Ashtaroth. Wherefore our elders and 11
all the inhabitants of our country spake to us, saying, Take victuals with you for the journey, and go to meet them, and say unto them, We *are* your servants: therefore now make ye a league with us. This our bread we took hot *for* our provision 12
out of our houses on the day we came forth to go unto you; but now, behold, it is dry, and it is mouldy: And these bot- 13
tles of wine, which we filled, *were* new; and, behold, they be rent: and these our garments and our shoes are become old by reason of the very long journey. And the men took of their 14
victuals, and asked not *counsel* at the mouth of the LORD. And Joshua made peace with them, and made a league with 15
them, to let them live: and the princes of the congregation sware unto them. And it came to pass at the end of three 16
days after they had made a league with them, that they heard that they *were* their neighbours, and *that* they dwelt among them. And the children of Israel journeyed, and came unto 17
their cities on the third day. Now their cities *were* Gibeon, and Chephirah, and Beeroth, and Kirjathjearim. And the 18
children of Israel smote them not, because the princes of the congregation had sworn unto them by the LORD God of Israel. And all the congregation murmured against the princes. But 19
all the princes said unto all the congregation, We have sworn unto them by the LORD God of Israel: now therefore we may not touch them. This we will do to them; we will even let 20
them live, lest wrath be upon us, because of the oath which we sware unto them. And the princes said unto them, Let them 21
live; but let them be hewers of wood and drawers of water unto all the congregation; as the princes had promised them. And Joshua called for them, and he spake unto them, saying, 22
Wherefore have ye beguiled us, saying, We *are* very far from you; when ye dwell among us? Now therefore ye *are* cursed, 23
and there shall none of you be freed from being bondmen, and hewers of wood and drawers of water for the house of my God.

v.11 with you: Heb. in your hand. **v.14** the men...: or, they received the men by reason of their victuals. **v.23** none...: Heb. not be cut off from you.

24 And they answered Joshua, and said, Because it was certainly told thy servants, how that the LORD thy God commanded his servant Moses to give you all the land, and to destroy all the inhabitants of the land from before you, therefore we were sore afraid of our lives because of you, and have done this thing.
25 And now, behold, we *are* in thine hand: as it seemeth good
26 and right unto thee to do unto us, do. And so did he unto them, and delivered them out of the hand of the children of
27 Israel, that they slew them not. And Joshua made them that day hewers of wood and drawers of water for the congregation, and for the altar of the LORD, even unto this day, in the place which he should choose.

10 Now it came to pass, when Adonizedek king of Jerusalem had heard how Joshua had taken Ai, and had utterly destroyed it; as he had done to Jericho and her king, so he had done to Ai and her king; and how the inhabitants of Gibeon had made
2 peace with Israel, and were among them; That they feared greatly, because Gibeon *was* a great city, as one of the royal cities, and because it *was* greater than Ai, and all the men
3 thereof *were* mighty. Wherefore Adonizedek king of Jerusalem sent unto Hoham king of Hebron, and unto Piram king of Jarmuth, and unto Japhia king of Lachish, and unto Debir
4 king of Eglon, saying, Come up unto me, and help me, that we may smite Gibeon: for it hath made peace with Joshua and
5 with the children of Israel. Therefore the five kings of the Amorites, the king of Jerusalem, the king of Hebron, the king of Jarmuth, the king of Lachish, the king of Eglon, gathered themselves together, and went up, they and all their hosts, and
6 encamped before Gibeon, and made war against it. And the men of Gibeon sent unto Joshua to the camp to Gilgal, saying, Slack not thy hand from thy servants; come up to us quickly, and save us, and help us: for all the kings of the Amorites that dwell in the mountains are gathered together against us.
7 So Joshua ascended from Gilgal, he, and all the people of war
8 with him, and all the mighty men of valour. And the LORD said unto Joshua, Fear them not: for I have delivered them

v.27 made: Heb. gave, or, delivered to be. **10. v.2** royal...: Heb. cities of the kingdom.

into thine hand; there shall not a man of them stand before thee. Joshua therefore came unto them suddenly, *and* went 9
up from Gilgal all night. And the LORD discomfited them 10
before Israel, and slew them with a great slaughter at Gibeon, and chased them along the way that goeth up to Bethhoron, and smote them to Azekah, and unto Makkedah. And it came 11
to pass, as they fled from before Israel, *and* were in the going down to Bethhoron, that the LORD cast down great stones from heaven upon them unto Azekah, and they died: *they were* more which died with hailstones than *they* whom the children of Israel slew with the sword. Then spake Joshua to 12
the LORD in the day when the LORD delivered up the Amorites before the children of Israel, and he said in the sight of Israel, Sun, stand thou still upon Gibeon; and thou, Moon, in the valley of Ajalon. And the sun stood still, and the moon 13
stayed, until the people had avenged themselves upon their enemies. *Is* not this written in the book of Jasher? So the sun stood still in the midst of heaven, and hasted not to go down about a whole day. And there was no day like that before it 14
or after it, that the LORD hearkened unto the voice of a man: for the LORD fought for Israel. And Joshua returned, and 15
all Israel with him, unto the camp to Gilgal. But these five 16
kings fled, and hid themselves in a cave at Makkedah. And 17
it was told Joshua, saying, The five kings are found hid in a cave at Makkedah. And Joshua said, Roll great stones upon 18
the mouth of the cave, and set men by it for to keep them: And stay ye not, *but* pursue after your enemies, and smite the 19
hindmost of them; suffer them not to enter into their cities: for the LORD your God hath delivered them into your hand. And it came to pass, when Joshua and the children of Israel 20
had made an end of slaying them with a very great slaughter, till they were consumed, that the rest *which* remained of them entered into fenced cities. And all the people returned 21
to the camp to Joshua at Makkedah in peace: none moved his tongue against any of the children of Israel. Then said 22
Joshua, Open the mouth of the cave, and bring out those five

v.12 stand...: Heb. be silent. **v.13** Jasher: or, the upright?. **v.19** smite...: Heb. cut off the tail.

23 kings unto me out of the cave. And they did so, and brought
forth those five kings unto him out of the cave, the king of
Jerusalem, the king of Hebron, the king of Jarmuth, the king
24 of Lachish, *and* the king of Eglon. And it came to pass, when
they brought out those kings unto Joshua, that Joshua called
for all the men of Israel, and said unto the captains of the men
of war which went with him, Come near, put your feet upon
the necks of these kings. And they came near, and put their
25 feet upon the necks of them. And Joshua said unto them,
Fear not, nor be dismayed, be strong and of good courage: for
thus shall the LORD do to all your enemies against whom ye
26 fight. And afterward Joshua smote them, and slew them, and
hanged them on five trees: and they were hanging upon the
27 trees until the evening. And it came to pass at the time of the
going down of the sun, *that* Joshua commanded, and they took
them down off the trees, and cast them into the cave wherein
they had been hid, and laid great stones in the cave's mouth,
28 *which remain* until this very day. And that day Joshua took
Makkedah, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and the
king thereof he utterly destroyed, them, and all the souls that
were therein; he let none remain: and he did to the king of
29 Makkedah as he did unto the king of Jericho. Then Joshua
passed from Makkedah, and all Israel with him, unto Libnah,
30 and fought against Libnah: And the LORD delivered it also,
and the king thereof, into the hand of Israel; and he smote it
with the edge of the sword, and all the souls that *were* therein;
he let none remain in it; but did unto the king thereof as he did
31 unto the king of Jericho. And Joshua passed from Libnah,
and all Israel with him, unto Lachish, and encamped against
32 it, and fought against it: And the LORD delivered Lachish
into the hand of Israel, which took it on the second day, and
smote it with the edge of the sword, and all the souls that *were*
33 therein, according to all that he had done to Libnah. Then
Horam king of Gezer came up to help Lachish; and Joshua
smote him and his people, until he had left him none remain-
34 ing. And from Lachish Joshua passed unto Eglon, and all
Israel with him; and they encamped against it, and fought

against it: And they took it on that day, and smote it with 35
the edge of the sword, and all the souls that *were* therein he
utterly destroyed that day, according to all that he had done
to Lachish. And Joshua went up from Eglon, and all Israel 36
with him, unto Hebron; and they fought against it: And they 37
took it, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and the king
thereof, and all the cities thereof, and all the souls that *were*
therein; he left none remaining, according to all that he had
done to Eglon; but destroyed it utterly, and all the souls that
were therein. And Joshua returned, and all Israel with him, 38
to Debir; and fought against it: And he took it, and the king 39
thereof, and all the cities thereof; and they smote them with
the edge of the sword, and utterly destroyed all the souls that
were therein; he left none remaining: as he had done to He-
bron, so he did to Debir, and to the king thereof; as he had
done also to Libnah, and to her king. So Joshua smote all 40
the country of the hills, and of the south, and of the vale,
and of the springs, and all their kings: he left none remaining,
but utterly destroyed all that breathed, as the LORD God of
Israel commanded. And Joshua smote them from Kadesh- 41
barnea even unto Gaza, and all the country of Goshen, even
unto Gibeon. And all these kings and their land did Joshua 42
take at one time, because the LORD God of Israel fought for
Israel. And Joshua returned, and all Israel with him, unto 43
the camp to Gilgal.

And it came to pass, when Jabin king of Hazor had heard **11**
those things, that he sent to Jobab king of Madon, and to
the king of Shimron, and to the king of Achshaph, And to 2
the kings that *were* on the north of the mountains, and of
the plains south of Chinneroth, and in the valley, and in the
borders of Dor on the west, *And to* the Canaanite on the 3
east and on the west, and *to* the Amorite, and the Hittite,
and the Perizzite, and the Jebusite in the mountains, and *to*
the Hivite under Hermon in the land of Mizpeh. And they 4
went out, they and all their hosts with them, much people,
even as the sand that *is* upon the sea shore in multitude, with
horses and chariots very many. And when all these kings were 5

met together, they came and pitched together at the waters
6 of Merom, to fight against Israel. And the LORD said unto
Joshua, Be not afraid because of them: for to morrow about
this time will I deliver them up all slain before Israel: thou
shalt hough their horses, and burn their chariots with fire.
7 So Joshua came, and all the people of war with him, against
them by the waters of Merom suddenly; and they fell upon
8 them. And the LORD delivered them into the hand of Israel,
who smote them, and chased them unto great Zidon, and unto
Misrephothmaim, and unto the valley of Mizpeh eastward; and
9 they smote them, until they left them none remaining. And
Joshua did unto them as the LORD bade him: he houghed
10 their horses, and burnt their chariots with fire. And Joshua
at that time turned back, and took Hazor, and smote the king
thereof with the sword: for Hazor beforetime was the head of
11 all those kingdoms. And they smote all the souls that *were*
therein with the edge of the sword, utterly destroying *them*:
there was not any left to breathe: and he burnt Hazor with
12 fire. And all the cities of those kings, and all the kings of
them, did Joshua take, and smote them with the edge of the
sword, *and* he utterly destroyed them, as Moses the servant of
13 the LORD commanded. But *as for* the cities that stood still
in their strength, Israel burned none of them, save Hazor only;
14 *that* did Joshua burn. And all the spoil of these cities, and the
cattle, the children of Israel took for a prey unto themselves;
but every man they smote with the edge of the sword, until
15 they had destroyed them, neither left they any to breathe. As
the LORD commanded Moses his servant, so did Moses com-
mand Joshua, and so did Joshua; he left nothing undone of
16 all that the LORD commanded Moses. So Joshua took all
that land, the hills, and all the south country, and all the land
of Goshen, and the valley, and the plain, and the mountain
17 of Israel, and the valley of the same; *Even* from the mount
Halak, that goeth up to Seir, even unto Baalgad in the valley

11. v.5 met...: Heb. assembled by appointment. **v.8** great Zidon: or, Zidonrabbah. Misrephothmaim: or, Salt pits: Heb. Burnings of waters. **v.11** any...: Heb. any breath. **v.13** in their...: Heb. on their heap. **v.15** left...: Heb. removed nothing.

of Lebanon under mount Hermon: and all their kings he took, and smote them, and slew them. Joshua made war a long 18
time with all those kings. There was not a city that made 19
peace with the children of Israel, save the Hivites the inhabitants of Gibeon: all *other* they took in battle. For it was of 20
the LORD to harden their hearts, that they should come against Israel in battle, that he might destroy them utterly, *and* that they might have no favour, but that he might destroy them, as the LORD commanded Moses. And at that time 21
came Joshua, and cut off the Anakims from the mountains, from Hebron, from Debir, from Anab, and from all the mountains of Judah, and from all the mountains of Israel: Joshua destroyed them utterly with their cities. There was none of 22
the Anakims left in the land of the children of Israel: only in Gaza, in Gath, and in Ashdod, there remained. So Joshua 23
took the whole land, according to all that the LORD said unto Moses; and Joshua gave it for an inheritance unto Israel according to their divisions by their tribes. And the land rested from war.

Now these *are* the kings of the land, which the children **12**
of Israel smote, and possessed their land on the other side Jordan toward the rising of the sun, from the river Arnon unto mount Hermon, and all the plain on the east: Sihon 2
king of the Amorites, who dwelt in Heshbon, *and* ruled from Aroer, which *is* upon the bank of the river Arnon, and from the middle of the river, and from half Gilead, even unto the river Jabbok, *which is* the border of the children of Ammon;
And from the plain to the sea of Chinneroth on the east, and 3
unto the sea of the plain, *even* the salt sea on the east, the way to Bethjeshimoth; and from the south, under Ashdothpisgah:
And the coast of Og king of Bashan, *which was* of the remnant 4
of the giants, that dwelt at Ashtaroth and at Edrei, And 5
reigned in mount Hermon, and in Salcah, and in all Bashan, unto the border of the Geshurites and the Maachathites, and half Gilead, the border of Sihon king of Heshbon. Them did 6

v.17 the mount...: or, the smooth mountain. **12. v.3** the south: or, Teman. Ashdothpisgah: or, the springs of Pisgah, or, the hill.

Moses the servant of the LORD and the children of Israel smite:
and Moses the servant of the LORD gave it *for* a possession
unto the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the half tribe of
7 Manasseh. And these *are* the kings of the country which
Joshua and the children of Israel smote on this side Jordan
on the west, from Baalgad in the valley of Lebanon even unto
the mount Halak, that goeth up to Seir; which Joshua gave
unto the tribes of Israel *for* a possession according to their
8 divisions; In the mountains, and in the valleys, and in the
plains, and in the springs, and in the wilderness, and in the
south country; the Hittites, the Amorites, and the Canaanites,
9 the Perizzites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites: The king of
10 Jericho, one; the king of Ai, which *is* beside Bethel, one; The
11 king of Jerusalem, one; the king of Hebron, one; The king of
12 Jarmuth, one; the king of Lachish, one; The king of Eglon,
13 one; the king of Gezer, one; The king of Debir, one; the king
14 of Geder, one; The king of Hormah, one; the king of Arad,
15, 16 one; The king of Libnah, one; the king of Adullam, one; The
17 king of Makkedah, one; the king of Bethel, one; The king of
18 Tappuah, one; the king of Hepher, one; The king of Aphek,
19 one; the king of Lasharon, one; The king of Madon, one;
20 the king of Hazor, one; The king of Shimronmeron, one; the
21 king of Achshaph, one; The king of Taanach, one; the king of
22 Megiddo, one; The king of Kedesh, one; the king of Jokneam
23 of Carmel, one; The king of Dor in the coast of Dor, one; the
24 king of the nations of Gilgal, one; The king of Tirzah, one:
all the kings thirty and one.

13 Now Joshua was old *and* stricken in years; and the LORD
said unto him, Thou art old *and* stricken in years, and there
2 remaineth yet very much land to be possessed. This *is* the
land that yet remaineth: all the borders of the Philistines, and
3 all Geshuri, From Sihor, which *is* before Egypt, even unto the
borders of Ekron northward, *which* is counted to the Canaan-
ite: five lords of the Philistines; the Gazathites, and the Ash-
dothites, the Eshkalonites, the Gittites, and the Ekronites;
4 also the Avites: From the south, all the land of the Canaan-

v.18 Lasharon: or, Sharon. **13. v.1** to...: Heb. to possess it.

ites, and Mearah that *is* beside the Sidonians, unto Aphek, to
the borders of the Amorites: And the land of the Giblites, and 5
all Lebanon, toward the sunrising, from Baalgad under mount
Hermon unto the entering into Hamath. All the inhabitants 6
of the hill country from Lebanon unto Misrephothmaim, *and*
all the Sidonians, them will I drive out from before the chil-
dren of Israel: only divide thou it by lot unto the Israelites
for an inheritance, as I have commanded thee. Now therefore 7
divide this land for an inheritance unto the nine tribes, and
the half tribe of Manasseh, With whom the Reubenites and 8
the Gadites have received their inheritance, which Moses gave
them, beyond Jordan eastward, *even* as Moses the servant of
the LORD gave them; From Aroer, that *is* upon the bank 9
of the river Arnon, and the city that *is* in the midst of the
river, and all the plain of Medeba unto Dibon; And all the 10
cities of Sihon king of the Amorites, which reigned in Heshbon,
unto the border of the children of Ammon; And Gilead, and 11
the border of the Geshurites and Maachathites, and all mount
Hermon, and all Bashan unto Salcah; All the kingdom of 12
Og in Bashan, which reigned in Ashtaroth and in Edrei, who
remained of the remnant of the giants: for these did Moses
smite, and cast them out. Nevertheless the children of Israel 13
expelled not the Geshurites, nor the Maachathites: but the
Geshurites and the Maachathites dwell among the Israelites
until this day. Only unto the tribe of Levi he gave none in- 14
heritance; the sacrifices of the LORD God of Israel made by
fire *are* their inheritance, as he said unto them. And Moses 15
gave unto the tribe of the children of Reuben *inheritance* ac-
cording to their families. And their coast was from Aroer, 16
that *is* on the bank of the river Arnon, and the city that *is* in
the midst of the river, and all the plain by Medeba; Heshbon, 17
and all her cities that *are* in the plain; Dibon, and Bamoth-
baal, and Bethbaalmeon, And Jahazah, and Kedemoth, and 18
Mephaath, And Kirjathaim, and Sibmah, and Zarethshahar 19
in the mount of the valley, And Bethpeor, and Ashdothpis- 20

v.4 Mearah: or, the cave. **v.17** Bamothbaal...: or, the high places of Baal, and house of Baalmeon.

21 gah, and Bethjeshimoth, And all the cities of the plain, and
all the kingdom of Sihon king of the Amorites, which reigned
in Heshbon, whom Moses smote with the princes of Midian,
Evi, and Rekem, and Zur, and Hur, and Reba, *which were*
22 dukes of Sihon, dwelling in the country. Balaam also the son
of Beor, the soothsayer, did the children of Israel slay with the
23 sword among them that were slain by them. And the border
of the children of Reuben was Jordan, and the border *thereof.*
This *was* the inheritance of the children of Reuben after their
24 families, the cities and the villages thereof. And Moses gave
inheritance unto the tribe of Gad, *even* unto the children of
25 Gad according to their families. And their coast was Jazer,
and all the cities of Gilead, and half the land of the children of
26 Ammon, unto Aroer that *is* before Rabbah; And from Hesh-
bon unto Ramathmizpeh, and Betonim; and from Mahanaim
27 unto the border of Debir; And in the valley, Betharam, and
Bethnimrah, and Succoth, and Zaphon, the rest of the king-
dom of Sihon king of Heshbon, Jordan and *his* border, *even*
unto the edge of the sea of Chinnereth on the other side Jordan
28 eastward. This *is* the inheritance of the children of Gad after
29 their families, the cities, and their villages. And Moses gave
inheritance unto the half tribe of Manasseh: and *this* was *the*
possession of the half tribe of the children of Manasseh by their
30 families. And their coast was from Mahanaim, all Bashan, all
the kingdom of Og king of Bashan, and all the towns of Jair,
31 which *are* in Bashan, threescore cities: And half Gilead, and
Ashtaroth, and Edrei, cities of the kingdom of Og in Bashan,
were pertaining unto the children of Machir the son of Man-
asseh, *even* to the one half of the children of Machir by their
32 families. These *are the countries* which Moses did distribute
for inheritance in the plains of Moab, on the other side Jor-
33 dan, by Jericho, eastward. But unto the tribe of Levi Moses
gave not *any* inheritance: the LORD God of Israel *was* their
inheritance, as he said unto them.

14 And these *are the countries* which the children of Israel in-
herited in the land of Canaan, which Eleazar the priest, and

v.20 Ashdothpisgah: or, springs of Pisgah, or, the hill. **v.22** soothsayer: or, diviner.

Joshua the son of Nun, and the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel, distributed for inheritance to them. By lot *was* their inheritance, as the LORD commanded 2
by the hand of Moses, for the nine tribes, and *for* the half tribe. For Moses had given the inheritance of two tribes and 3
an half tribe on the other side Jordan: but unto the Levites he gave none inheritance among them. For the children of 4
Joseph were two tribes, Manasseh and Ephraim: therefore they gave no part unto the Levites in the land, save cities to dwell *in*, with their suburbs for their cattle and for their substance. As the LORD commanded Moses, so the children 5
of Israel did, and they divided the land. Then the children of 6
Judah came unto Joshua in Gilgal: and Caleb the son of Jephunneh the Kenezite said unto him, Thou knowest the thing that the LORD said unto Moses the man of God concerning me and thee in Kadeshbarnea. Forty years old *was* I when Moses 7
the servant of the LORD sent me from Kadeshbarnea to espy out the land; and I brought him word again as *it was* in mine heart. Nevertheless my brethren that went up with me made 8
the heart of the people melt: but I wholly followed the LORD my God. And Moses sware on that day, saying, Surely the 9
land whereon thy feet have trodden shall be thine inheritance, and thy children's for ever, because thou hast wholly followed the LORD my God. And now, behold, the LORD hath kept 10
me alive, as he said, these forty and five years, even since the LORD spake this word unto Moses, while *the children of* Israel wandered in the wilderness: and now, lo, I *am* this day fourscore and five years old. As yet I *am as* strong this day as 11
I was in the day that Moses sent me: as my strength *was* then, even so *is* my strength now, for war, both to go out, and to come in. Now therefore give me this mountain, whereof the 12
LORD spake in that day; for thou heardest in that day how the Anakims *were* there, and *that* the cities *were* great *and* fenced: if so be the LORD *will be* with me, then I shall be able to drive them out, as the LORD said. And Joshua blessed 13
him, and gave unto Caleb the son of Jephunneh Hebron for

14. v.10 wandered: Heb. walked.

14 an inheritance. Hebron therefore became the inheritance of
Caleb the son of Jephunneh the Kenezite unto this day, be-
15 cause that he wholly followed the LORD God of Israel. And
the name of Hebron before *was* Kirjatharba; *which Arba was*
a great man among the Anakims. And the land had rest from
war.

15 *This* then was the lot of the tribe of the children of Judah
by their families; *even* to the border of Edom the wilderness
of Zin southward *was* the uttermost part of the south coast.
2 And their south border was from the shore of the salt sea,
3 from the bay that looketh southward: And it went out to
the south side to Maalehacrabbim, and passed along to Zin,
and ascended up on the south side unto Kadeshbarnea, and
passed along to Hezron, and went up to Adar, and fetched a
4 compass to Karkaa: *From thence* it passed toward Azmon,
and went out unto the river of Egypt; and the goings out of
that coast were at the sea: this shall be your south coast.
5 And the east border *was* the salt sea, *even* unto the end of
Jordan. And *their* border in the north quarter *was* from the
6 bay of the sea at the uttermost part of Jordan: And the bor-
der went up to Bethhogla, and passed along by the north of
Betharabah; and the border went up to the stone of Bohan the
7 son of Reuben: And the border went up toward Debir from
the valley of Achor, and so northward, looking toward Gilgal,
that *is* before the going up to Adummim, which *is* on the south
side of the river: and the border passed toward the waters of
8 Enshemesh, and the goings out thereof were at Enrogel: And
the border went up by the valley of the son of Hinnom unto
the south side of the Jebusite; the same *is* Jerusalem: and the
border went up to the top of the mountain that *lieth* before
the valley of Hinnom westward, which *is* at the end of the val-
9 ley of the giants northward: And the border was drawn from
the top of the hill unto the fountain of the water of Nephtoah,
and went out to the cities of mount Ephron; and the border
10 was drawn to Baalah, which *is* Kirjathjearim: And the bor-
der compassed from Baalah westward unto mount Seir, and

15. v.2 bay: Heb. tongue. **v.3** Maalehacrebbim: or, the going up to Acrabbim.

passed along unto the side of mount Jearim, which *is* Chesalon, on the north side, and went down to Bethshemesh, and passed on to Timnah: And the border went out unto the side 11
of Ekron northward: and the border was drawn to Shicron, and passed along to mount Baalah, and went out unto Jabneel; and the goings out of the border were at the sea. And 12
the west border *was* to the great sea, and the coast *thereof.* This *is* the coast of the children of Judah round about according to their families. And unto Caleb the son of Jephunneh 13
he gave a part among the children of Judah, according to the commandment of the LORD to Joshua, *even* the city of Arba the father of Anak, which *city is* Hebron. And Caleb drove 14
thence the three sons of Anak, Sheshai, and Ahiman, and Talmai, the children of Anak. And he went up thence to the 15
inhabitants of Debir: and the name of Debir before *was* Kirjathsepher. And Caleb said, He that smiteth Kirjathsepher, 16
and taketh it, to him will I give Achsah my daughter to wife. And Othniel the son of Kenaz, the brother of Caleb, took it: 17
and he gave him Achsah his daughter to wife. And it came 18
to pass, as she came *unto him*, that she moved him to ask of her father a field: and she lighted off *her* ass; and Caleb said unto her, What wouldest thou? Who answered, Give 19
me a blessing; for thou hast given me a south land; give me also springs of water. And he gave her the upper springs, and the nether springs. This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of 20
the children of Judah according to their families. And the 21
uttermost cities of the tribe of the children of Judah toward the coast of Edom southward were Kabzeel, and Eder, and
Jagur, And Kinah, and Dimonah, and Adadah, And Kedesh, 22, 23
and Hazor, and Ithnan, Ziph, and Telem, and Bealoth, And 24, 25
Hazor, Hadattah, and Kerioth, *and* Hezron, which *is* Hazor,
Amam, and Shema, and Moladah, And Hazargaddah, and 26, 27
Heshmon, and Bethpalet, And Hazarshual, and Beersheba, 28
and Bizjothjah, Baalah, and Iim, and Azem, And Eltolad, 29, 30
and Chesil, and Hormah, And Ziklag, and Madmannah, and 31
Sansannah, And Lebaoth, and Shilhim, and Ain, and Rim- 32

v.13 the city...: or, Kirjatharba.

mon: all the cities *are* twenty and nine, with their villages:
33, 34 *And* in the valley, Eshtaol, and Zoreah, and Ashnah, And
35 Zanoah, and Engannim, Tappuah, and Enam, Jarmuth, and
36 Adullam, Socoh, and Azekah, And Sharaim, and Adithaim,
and Gederah, and Gederothaim; fourteen cities with their vil-
37, 38 lages: Zenan, and Hadashah, and Migdalgad, And Dilean,
39 and Mizpeh, and Joktheel, Lachish, and Bozkath, and Eglon,
40, 41 And Cabbon, and Lahmam, and Kithlish, And Gederoth,
Bethdagon, and Naamah, and Makkedah; sixteen cities with
42, 43 their villages: Libnah, and Ether, and Ashan, And Jiphtah,
44 and Ashnah, and Nezib, And Keilah, and Achzib, and Mare-
45 shah; nine cities with their villages: Ekron, with her towns
46 and her villages: From Ekron even unto the sea, all that
47 *lay* near Ashdod, with their villages: Ashdod with her towns
and her villages, Gaza with her towns and her villages, unto
the river of Egypt, and the great sea, and the border *thereof*:
48, 49 And in the mountains, Shamir, and Jattir, and Socoh, And
50 Dannah, and Kirjathsannah, which *is* Debir, And Anab, and
51 Eshtemoh, and Anim, And Goshen, and Holon, and Giloh;
52 eleven cities with their villages: Arab, and Dumah, and Es-
53, 54 hean, And Janum, and Bethtappuah, and Aphekah, And
Humtah, and Kirjatharba, which *is* Hebron, and Zior; nine
55 cities with their villages: Maon, Carmel, and Ziph, and Jut-
56, 57 tah, And Jezreel, and Jokdeam, and Zanoah, Cain, Gibeah,
58 and Timnah; ten cities with their villages: Halhul, Bethzur,
59 and Gedor, And Maarath, and Bethanoth, and Eltekon; six
60 cities with their villages: Kirjathbaal, which *is* Kirjathjearim,
61 and Rabbah; two cities with their villages: In the wilderness,
62 Betharabah, Middin, and Secacah, And Nibshan, and the city
63 of Salt, and Engedi; six cities with their villages. As for the
Jebusites the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the children of Judah
could not drive them out: but the Jebusites dwell with the
children of Judah at Jerusalem unto this day.

16 And the lot of the children of Joseph fell from Jordan by
Jericho, unto the water of Jericho on the east, to the wilderness

v.36 and Gederothaim: or, or Gederothaim. **v.46** near: Heb. by the place of.
v.53 Janum: or, Janus.

that goeth up from Jericho throughout mount Bethel, And 2
goeth out from Bethel to Luz, and passeth along unto the borders of Archi to Ataroth, And goeth down westward to the 3
coast of Japhleti, unto the coast of Bethhoron the nether, and to Gezer: and the goings out thereof are at the sea. So the 4
children of Joseph, Manasseh and Ephraim, took their inheritance. And the border of the children of Ephraim according 5
to their families was *thus*: even the border of their inheritance on the east side was Atarothaddar, unto Bethhoron the upper; And the border went out toward the sea to Michmethah 6
on the north side; and the border went about eastward unto Taanathshiloh, and passed by it on the east to Janohah; And 7
it went down from Janohah to Ataroth, and to Naarath, and came to Jericho, and went out at Jordan. The border went 8
out from Tappuah westward unto the river Kanah; and the goings out thereof were at the sea. This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Ephraim by their families. And the 9
separate cities for the children of Ephraim *were* among the inheritance of the children of Manasseh, all the cities with their villages. And they drave not out the Canaanites that dwelt 10
in Gezer: but the Canaanites dwell among the Ephraimites unto this day, and serve under tribute.

There was also a lot for the tribe of Manasseh; for he *was* **17**
the firstborn of Joseph; *to wit*, for Machir the firstborn of Manasseh, the father of Gilead: because he was a man of war, therefore he had Gilead and Bashan. There was also *a lot* 2
for the rest of the children of Manasseh by their families; for the children of Abiezer, and for the children of Helek, and for the children of Asriel, and for the children of Shechem, and for the children of Hepher, and for the children of Shemida: these *were* the male children of Manasseh the son of Joseph by their families. But Zelophehad, the son of Hepher, the 3
son of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh, had no sons, but daughters: and these *are* the names of his daughters, Mahlah, and Noah, Hoglah, Milcah, and Tirzah. And they 4
came near before Eleazar the priest, and before Joshua the

16. v.1 fell: Heb. went forth. **17. v.2** Abiezer: also called, Jeezer.

son of Nun, and before the princes, saying, The LORD commanded Moses to give us an inheritance among our brethren. Therefore according to the commandment of the LORD he gave
5 them an inheritance among the brethren of their father. And there fell ten portions to Manasseh, beside the land of Gilead
6 and Bashan, which *were* on the other side Jordan; Because the daughters of Manasseh had an inheritance among his sons:
7 and the rest of Manasseh's sons had the land of Gilead. And the coast of Manasseh was from Asher to Michmethah, that *lieth* before Shechem; and the border went along on the right
8 hand unto the inhabitants of Entappuah. *Now* Manasseh had the land of Tappuah: but Tappuah on the border of Manasseh
9 *belonged* to the children of Ephraim; And the coast descended unto the river Kanah, southward of the river: these cities of Ephraim *are* among the cities of Manasseh: the coast of Manasseh also *was* on the north side of the river, and the outgoings
10 of it were at the sea: Southward *it was* Ephraim's, and northward *it was* Manasseh's, and the sea is his border; and they met together in Asher on the north, and in Issachar on the
11 east. And Manasseh had in Issachar and in Asher Bethshean and her towns, and Ibleam and her towns, and the inhabitants of Dor and her towns, and the inhabitants of Endor and her towns, and the inhabitants of Taanach and her towns, and the inhabitants of Megiddo and her towns, *even* three countries.
12 Yet the children of Manasseh could not drive out *the inhabitants of* those cities; but the Canaanites would dwell in that
13 land. Yet it came to pass, when the children of Israel were waxen strong, that they put the Canaanites to tribute; but did
14 not utterly drive them out. And the children of Joseph spake unto Joshua, saying, Why hast thou given me *but* one lot and one portion to inherit, seeing I *am* a great people, forasmuch
15 as the LORD hath blessed me hitherto? And Joshua answered them, If thou *be* a great people, *then* get thee up to the wood *country*, and cut down for thyself there in the land of the Perizzites and of the giants, if mount Ephraim be too narrow for
16 thee. And the children of Joseph said, The hill is not enough

v.9 river Kanah: or, brook of reeds. **v.15** giants: or, Rephaims.

for us: and all the Canaanites that dwell in the land of the valley have chariots of iron, *both they* who *are* of Bethshean and her towns, and *they* who *are* of the valley of Jezreel. 17 And Joshua spake unto the house of Joseph, *even* to Ephraim and to Manasseh, saying, Thou *art* a great people, and hast great power: thou shalt not have one lot *only*: 18 But the mountain shall be thine; for it *is* a wood, and thou shalt cut it down: and the outgoings of it shall be thine: for thou shalt drive out the Canaanites, though they have iron chariots, *and* though they *be* strong.

18 And the whole congregation of the children of Israel assembled together at Shiloh, and set up the tabernacle of the congregation there. And the land was subdued before them. 2 And there remained among the children of Israel seven tribes, which had not yet received their inheritance. 3 And Joshua said unto the children of Israel, How long *are* ye slack to go to possess the land, which the LORD God of your fathers hath given you? 4 Give out from among you three men for *each* tribe: and I will send them, and they shall rise, and go through the land, and describe it according to the inheritance of them; and they shall come *again* to me. 5 And they shall divide it into seven parts: Judah shall abide in their coast on the south, and the house of Joseph shall abide in their coasts on the north. 6 Ye shall therefore describe the land *into* seven parts, and bring *the description* hither to me, that I may cast lots for you here before the LORD our God. 7 But the Levites have no part among you; for the priesthood of the LORD *is* their inheritance: and Gad, and Reuben, and half the tribe of Manasseh, have received their inheritance beyond Jordan on the east, which Moses the servant of the LORD gave them. 8 And the men arose, and went away: and Joshua charged them that went to describe the land, saying, Go and walk through the land, and describe it, and come again to me, that I may here cast lots for you before the LORD in Shiloh. 9 And the men went and passed through the land, and described it by cities into seven parts in a book, and came *again* to Joshua to the host at Shiloh. 10 And Joshua cast lots for them in Shiloh before the LORD: and there

Joshua divided the land unto the children of Israel according
11 to their divisions. And the lot of the tribe of the children of
Benjamin came up according to their families: and the coast
of their lot came forth between the children of Judah and the
12 children of Joseph. And their border on the north side was
from Jordan; and the border went up to the side of Jericho on
the north side, and went up through the mountains westward;
and the goings out thereof were at the wilderness of Bethaven.
13 And the border went over from thence toward Luz, to the side
of Luz, which *is* Bethel, southward; and the border descended
to Atarothadar, near the hill that *lieth* on the south side of
14 the nether Bethhoron. And the border was drawn *thence*,
and compassed the corner of the sea southward, from the hill
that *lieth* before Bethhoron southward; and the goings out
thereof were at Kirjathbaal, which *is* Kirjathjearim, a city of
15 the children of Judah: this *was* the west quarter. And the
south quarter *was* from the end of Kirjathjearim, and the bor-
der went out on the west, and went out to the well of waters
16 of Nephtoah: And the border came down to the end of the
mountain that *lieth* before the valley of the son of Hinnom,
and which *is* in the valley of the giants on the north, and de-
scended to the valley of Hinnom, to the side of Jebusi on the
17 south, and descended to Enrogel, And was drawn from the
north, and went forth to Enshemesh, and went forth toward
Geliloth, which *is* over against the going up of Adummim,
18 and descended to the stone of Bohan the son of Reuben, And
passed along toward the side over against Arabah northward,
19 and went down unto Arabah: And the border passed along
to the side of Bethhoglah northward: and the outgoings of the
border were at the north bay of the salt sea at the south end of
20 Jordan: this *was* the south coast. And Jordan was the border
of it on the east side. This *was* the inheritance of the children
of Benjamin, by the coasts thereof round about, according to
21 their families. Now the cities of the tribe of the children of
Benjamin according to their families were Jericho, and Beth-
22 hoglah, and the valley of Keziz, And Betharabah, and Ze-

18. v.18 Arabah: or, the plain. **v.19** bay: Heb. tongue.

maraim, and Bethel, And Avim, and Parah, and Ophrah, 23
And Chepharhaammonai, and Ophni, and Gaba; twelve cities 24
with their villages: Gibeon, and Ramah, and Beeroth, And 25, 26
Mizpeh, and Chephirah, and Mozah, And Rekem, and Irpeel, 27
and Taralah, And Zelah, Eleph, and Jebusi, which *is* Jerusa- 28
lem, Gibeath, *and* Kirjath; fourteen cities with their villages.
This *is* the inheritance of the children of Benjamin according
to their families.

And the second lot came forth to Simeon, *even* for the **19**
tribe of the children of Simeon according to their families:
and their inheritance was within the inheritance of the chil-
dren of Judah. And they had in their inheritance Beersheba, 2
or Sheba, and Moladah, And Hazarshual, and Balah, and 3
Azem, And Eltolad, and Bethul, and Hormah, And Ziklag, 4, 5
and Bethmarcaboth, and Hazarsusah, And Bethlebaoth, and 6
Sharuhen; thirteen cities and their villages: Ain, Remmon, 7
and Ether, and Ashan; four cities and their villages: And all 8
the villages that *were* round about these cities to Baalathbeer,
Ramath of the south. This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of
the children of Simeon according to their families. Out of the 9
portion of the children of Judah *was* the inheritance of the
children of Simeon: for the part of the children of Judah was
too much for them: therefore the children of Simeon had their
inheritance within the inheritance of them. And the third 10
lot came up for the children of Zebulun according to their
families: and the border of their inheritance was unto Sarid:
And their border went up toward the sea, and Maralah, and 11
reached to Dabbasheth, and reached to the river that *is* before
Jokneam; And turned from Sarid eastward toward the sun- 12
rising unto the border of Chislothtabor, and then goeth out
to Daberath, and goeth up to Japhia, And from thence pas- 13
seth on along on the east to Gittahhepher, to Ittahkazin, and
goeth out to Remmonmethoar to Neah; And the border com- 14
passeth it on the north side to Hannathon: and the outgoings
thereof are in the valley of Jiphthahel: And Kattath, and Na- 15
hallal, and Shimron, and Idalah, and Bethlehem: twelve cities

19. v.13 methoar: or, which is drawn.

16 with their villages. This *is* the inheritance of the children
of Zebulun according to their families, these cities with their
17 villages. *And* the fourth lot came out to Issachar, for the chil-
18 dren of Issachar according to their families. And their bor-
19 der was toward Jezreel, and Chesulloth, and Shunem, And
20 Hapharaim, and Shion, and Anaharath, And Rabbith, and
21 Kishion, and Abez, And Remeth, and Engannim, and En-
22 haddah, and Bethpazzez; And the coast reacheth to Tabor,
and Shahazimah, and Bethshemesh; and the outgoings of their
23 border were at Jordan: sixteen cities with their villages. This
is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Issachar ac-
24 cording to their families, the cities and their villages. And the
fifth lot came out for the tribe of the children of Asher accord-
25 ing to their families. And their border was Helkath, and Hali,
26 and Beten, and Achshaph, And Alammelech, and Amad, and
Misheal; and reacheth to Carmel westward, and to Shihorlib-
27 nath; And turneth toward the sunrising to Bethdagon, and
reacheth to Zebulun, and to the valley of Jiphthahel toward
the north side of Bethemek, and Neiel, and goeth out to Cabul
28 on the left hand, And Hebron, and Rehob, and Hammon, and
29 Kanah, *even* unto great Zidon; And *then* the coast turneth to
Ramah, and to the strong city Tyre; and the coast turneth to
Hosah; and the outgoings thereof are at the sea from the coast
30 to Achzib: Ummah also, and Aphek, and Rehob: twenty
31 and two cities with their villages. This *is* the inheritance of
the tribe of the children of Asher according to their families,
32 these cities with their villages. The sixth lot came out to
the children of Naphtali, *even* for the children of Naphtali ac-
33 cording to their families. And their coast was from Heleph,
from Allon to Zaanannim, and Adami, Nekeb, and Jabneel,
34 unto Lakum; and the outgoings thereof were at Jordan: And
then the coast turneth westward to Aznothtabor, and goeth
out from thence to Hukkok, and reacheth to Zebulun on the
south side, and reacheth to Asher on the west side, and to
35 Judah upon Jordan toward the sunrising. And the fenced
cities *are* Ziddim, Zer, and Hammath, Rakkath, and Chin-

v.29 Tyre: Heb. Tzor.

nereth, And Adamah, and Ramah, and Hazor, And Kedesh, 36, 37
and Edrei, and Enhazor, And Iron, and Migdalel, Horem, 38
and Bethanath, and Bethshemesh; nineteen cities with their
villages. This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children 39
of Naphtali according to their families, the cities and their
villages. *And* the seventh lot came out for the tribe of the 40
children of Dan according to their families. And the coast 41
of their inheritance was Zorah, and Eshtaol, and Irshemesh,
And Shaalabbin, and Ajalon, and Jethlah, And Elon, and 42, 43
Thimnathah, and Ekron, And Eltekeh, and Gibbethon, and 44
Baalath, And Jehud, and Beneberak, and Gathrimmon, And 45, 46
Mejarkon, and Rakkon, with the border before Japho. And 47
the coast of the children of Dan went out *too little* for them:
therefore the children of Dan went up to fight against Leshem,
and took it, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and pos-
sessed it, and dwelt therein, and called Leshem, Dan, after the
name of Dan their father. This *is* the inheritance of the tribe 48
of the children of Dan according to their families, these cities
with their villages. When they had made an end of dividing 49
the land for inheritance by their coasts, the children of Israel
gave an inheritance to Joshua the son of Nun among them:
According to the word of the LORD they gave him the city 50
which he asked, *even* Timnathserah in mount Ephraim: and
he built the city, and dwelt therein. These *are* the inheri- 51
tances, which Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun,
and the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the children of
Israel, divided for an inheritance by lot in Shiloh before the
LORD, at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation. So
they made an end of dividing the country.

The LORD also spake unto Joshua, saying, Speak to the **20**, 2
children of Israel, saying, Appoint out for you cities of refuge,
whereof I spake unto you by the hand of Moses: That the 3
slayer that killeth *any* person unawares *and* unwittingly may
flee thither: and they shall be your refuge from the avenger of
blood. And when he that doth flee unto one of those cities 4
shall stand at the entering of the gate of the city, and shall

v.46 before: or, over against. Japho: or, Joppa.

declare his cause in the ears of the elders of that city, they shall take him into the city unto them, and give him a place, that he
5 may dwell among them. And if the avenger of blood pursue after him, then they shall not deliver the slayer up into his hand; because he smote his neighbour unwittingly, and hated
6 him not beforetime. And he shall dwell in that city, until he stand before the congregation for judgment, *and* until the death of the high priest that shall be in those days: then shall the slayer return, and come unto his own city, and unto his own
7 house, unto the city from whence he fled. And they appointed Kedesh in Galilee in mount Naphtali, and Shechem in mount Ephraim, and Kirjatharba, which *is* Hebron, in the mountain
8 of Judah. And on the other side Jordan by Jericho eastward, they assigned Bezer in the wilderness upon the plain out of the tribe of Reuben, and Ramoth in Gilead out of the tribe of Gad,
9 and Golan in Bashan out of the tribe of Manasseh. These were the cities appointed for all the children of Israel, and for the stranger that sojourneth among them, that whosoever killeth *any* person at unawares might flee thither, and not die by the hand of the avenger of blood, until he stood before the congregation.

21 Then came near the heads of the fathers of the Levites unto Eleazar the priest, and unto Joshua the son of Nun, and unto the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel;
2 And they spake unto them at Shiloh in the land of Canaan, saying, The LORD commanded by the hand of Moses to give us cities to dwell in, with the suburbs thereof for our cattle.
3 And the children of Israel gave unto the Levites out of their inheritance, at the commandment of the LORD, these cities
4 and their suburbs. And the lot came out for the families of the Kohathites: and the children of Aaron the priest, *which were* of the Levites, had by lot out of the tribe of Judah, and out of the tribe of Simeon, and out of the tribe of Benjamin,
5 thirteen cities. And the rest of the children of Kohath *had* by lot out of the families of the tribe of Ephraim, and out of the tribe of Dan, and out of the half tribe of Manasseh, ten cities.

20. v.7 appointed: Heb. sanctified.

And the children of Gershon *had* by lot out of the families of 6
the tribe of Issachar, and out of the tribe of Asher, and out
of the tribe of Naphtali, and out of the half tribe of Manasseh
in Bashan, thirteen cities. The children of Merari by their 7
families *had* out of the tribe of Reuben, and out of the tribe of
Gad, and out of the tribe of Zebulun, twelve cities. And the 8
children of Israel gave by lot unto the Levites these cities with
their suburbs, as the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses.
And they gave out of the tribe of the children of Judah, and 9
out of the tribe of the children of Simeon, these cities which are
here mentioned by name, Which the children of Aaron, *being* 10
of the families of the Kohathites, *who were* of the children of
Levi, had: for theirs was the first lot. And they gave them 11
the city of Arba the father of Anak, which *city is* Hebron,
in the hill *country* of Judah, with the suburbs thereof round
about it. But the fields of the city, and the villages thereof, 12
gave they to Caleb the son of Jephunneh for his possession.
Thus they gave to the children of Aaron the priest Hebron 13
with her suburbs, *to be* a city of refuge for the slayer; and
Libnah with her suburbs, And Jattir with her suburbs, and 14
Eshtemoa with her suburbs, And Holon with her suburbs, 15
and Debir with her suburbs, And Ain with her suburbs, and 16
Juttah with her suburbs, *and* Bethshemesh with her suburbs;
nine cities out of those two tribes. And out of the tribe of 17
Benjamin, Gibeon with her suburbs, Geba with her suburbs,
Anathoth with her suburbs, and Almon with her suburbs; four 18
cities. All the cities of the children of Aaron, the priests, 19
were thirteen cities with their suburbs. And the families of 20
the children of Kohath, the Levites which remained of the
children of Kohath, even they had the cities of their lot out of
the tribe of Ephraim. For they gave them Shechem with her 21
suburbs in mount Ephraim, *to be* a city of refuge for the slayer;
and Gezer with her suburbs, And Kibzaim with her suburbs, 22
and Bethhoron with her suburbs; four cities. And out of 23
the tribe of Dan, Eltekeh with her suburbs, Gibbethon with

21. v.9 mentioned: Heb. called. **v.11** the city...: or, Kirjatharba. **v.15** Holon: also called, Hilen. **v.16** Ain: also called, Ashan. **v.17** Geba: also called, Gaba. **v.18** Almon: also called, Alemeth.

her suburbs, Aijalon with her suburbs, Gathrimmon with her suburbs; four cities. And out of the half tribe of Manasseh, Tanach with her suburbs, and Gathrimmon with her suburbs; two cities. All the cities *were* ten with their suburbs for the families of the children of Kohath that remained. And unto the children of Gershon, of the families of the Levites, out of the *other* half tribe of Manasseh *they gave* Golan in Bashan with her suburbs, *to be* a city of refuge for the slayer; and Beeshterah with her suburbs; two cities. And out of the tribe of Issachar, Kishon with her suburbs, Dabareh with her suburbs, Jarmuth with her suburbs, Engannim with her suburbs; four cities. And out of the tribe of Asher, Mishal with her suburbs, Abdon with her suburbs, Helkath with her suburbs, and Rehob with her suburbs; four cities. And out of the tribe of Naphtali, Kedesh in Galilee with her suburbs, *to be* a city of refuge for the slayer; and Hammothdor with her suburbs, and Kartan with her suburbs; three cities. All the cities of the Gershonites according to their families *were* thirteen cities with their suburbs. And unto the families of the children of Merari, the rest of the Levites, out of the tribe of Zebulun, Jokneam with her suburbs, and Kartah with her suburbs, Dimnah with her suburbs, Nahalal with her suburbs; four cities. And out of the tribe of Reuben, Bezer with her suburbs, and Jahazah with her suburbs, Kedemoth with her suburbs, and Mephaath with her suburbs; four cities. And out of the tribe of Gad, Ramoth in Gilead with her suburbs, *to be* a city of refuge for the slayer; and Mahanaim with her suburbs, Heshbon with her suburbs, Jazer with her suburbs; four cities in all. So all the cities for the children of Merari by their families, which were remaining of the families of the Levites, were *by* their lot twelve cities. All the cities of the Levites within the possession of the children of Israel *were* forty and eight cities with their suburbs. These cities were every one with their suburbs round about them: thus *were* all these cities. And the LORD gave unto Israel all the land which he sware to give unto their fathers; and they possessed it, and dwelt therein. And the LORD gave them rest round

about, according to all that he sware unto their fathers: and there stood not a man of all their enemies before them; the LORD delivered all their enemies into their hand. There failed 45
not ought of any good thing which the LORD had spoken unto the house of Israel; all came to pass.

Then Joshua called the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and **22**
the half tribe of Manasseh, And said unto them, Ye have 2
kept all that Moses the servant of the LORD commanded you, and have obeyed my voice in all that I commanded you: Ye 3
have not left your brethren these many days unto this day, but have kept the charge of the commandment of the LORD your God. And now the LORD your God hath given rest unto your 4
brethren, as he promised them: therefore now return ye, and get you unto your tents, *and* unto the land of your possession, which Moses the servant of the LORD gave you on the other side Jordan. But take diligent heed to do the commandment 5
and the law, which Moses the servant of the LORD charged you, to love the LORD your God, and to walk in all his ways, and to keep his commandments, and to cleave unto him, and to serve him with all your heart and with all your soul. So 6
Joshua blessed them, and sent them away: and they went unto their tents. Now to the *one* half of the tribe of Manasseh 7
Moses had given *possession* in Bashan: but unto the *other* half thereof gave Joshua among their brethren on this side Jordan westward. And when Joshua sent them away also unto their tents, then he blessed them, And he spake unto them, saying, 8
Return with much riches unto your tents, and with very much cattle, with silver, and with gold, and with brass, and with iron, and with very much raiment: divide the spoil of your enemies with your brethren. And the children of Reuben and 9
the children of Gad and the half tribe of Manasseh returned, and departed from the children of Israel out of Shiloh, which *is* in the land of Canaan, to go unto the country of Gilead, to the land of their possession, whereof they were possessed, according to the word of the LORD by the hand of Moses. And when they came unto the borders of Jordan, that *are* in 10
the land of Canaan, the children of Reuben and the children

of Gad and the half tribe of Manasseh built there an altar by
11 Jordan, a great altar to see to. And the children of Israel
heard say, Behold, the children of Reuben and the children
of Gad and the half tribe of Manasseh have built an altar
over against the land of Canaan, in the borders of Jordan, at
12 the passage of the children of Israel. And when the children
of Israel heard *of it*, the whole congregation of the children
of Israel gathered themselves together at Shiloh, to go up to
13 war against them. And the children of Israel sent unto the
children of Reuben, and to the children of Gad, and to the half
tribe of Manasseh, into the land of Gilead, Phinehas the son
14 of Eleazar the priest, And with him ten princes, of each chief
house a prince throughout all the tribes of Israel; and each one
was an head of the house of their fathers among the thousands
15 of Israel. And they came unto the children of Reuben, and to
the children of Gad, and to the half tribe of Manasseh, unto
16 the land of Gilead, and they spake with them, saying, Thus
saith the whole congregation of the LORD, What trespass *is*
this that ye have committed against the God of Israel, to turn
away this day from following the LORD, in that ye have builded
you an altar, that ye might rebel this day against the LORD?
17 *Is* the iniquity of Peor too little for us, from which we are
not cleansed until this day, although there was a plague in the
18 congregation of the LORD, But that ye must turn away this
day from following the LORD? and it will be, *seeing* ye rebel to
day against the LORD, that to morrow he will be wroth with
19 the whole congregation of Israel. Notwithstanding, if the land
of your possession *be* unclean, *then* pass ye over unto the land
of the possession of the LORD, wherein the LORD'S tabernacle
dwelleth, and take possession among us: but rebel not against
the LORD, nor rebel against us, in building you an altar beside
20 the altar of the LORD our God. Did not Achan the son of
Zerah commit a trespass in the accursed thing, and wrath fell
on all the congregation of Israel? and that man perished not
21 alone in his iniquity. Then the children of Reuben and the
children of Gad and the half tribe of Manasseh answered, and

22. v.14 chief...: Heb. house of the father.

said unto the heads of the thousands of Israel, The LORD God 22
of gods, the LORD God of gods, he knoweth, and Israel he shall
know; if *it be* in rebellion, or if in transgression against the
LORD, (save us not this day,) That we have built us an altar 23
to turn from following the LORD, or if to offer thereon burnt
offering or meat offering, or if to offer peace offerings thereon,
let the LORD himself require *it*; And if we have not *rather* 24
done it for fear of *this* thing, saying, In time to come your
children might speak unto our children, saying, What have ye
to do with the LORD God of Israel? For the LORD hath made 25
Jordan a border between us and you, ye children of Reuben
and children of Gad; ye have no part in the LORD: so shall
your children make our children cease from fearing the LORD.
Therefore we said, Let us now prepare to build us an altar, 26
not for burnt offering, nor for sacrifice: But *that* it *may be* a 27
witness between us, and you, and our generations after us, that
we might do the service of the LORD before him with our burnt
offerings, and with our sacrifices, and with our peace offerings;
that your children may not say to our children in time to come,
Ye have no part in the LORD. Therefore said we, that it shall 28
be, when they should *so* say to us or to our generations in time
to come, that we may say *again*, Behold the pattern of the altar
of the LORD, which our fathers made, not for burnt offerings,
nor for sacrifices; but it *is* a witness between us and you.
God forbid that we should rebel against the LORD, and turn 29
this day from following the LORD, to build an altar for burnt
offerings, for meat offerings, or for sacrifices, beside the altar of
the LORD our God that *is* before his tabernacle. And when 30
Phinehas the priest, and the princes of the congregation and
heads of the thousands of Israel which *were* with him, heard
the words that the children of Reuben and the children of Gad
and the children of Manasseh spake, it pleased them. And 31
Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest said unto the children
of Reuben, and to the children of Gad, and to the children
of Manasseh, This day we perceive that the LORD *is* among
us, because ye have not committed this trespass against the

v.24 In time...: Heb. To morrow. **v.30** pleased...: Heb. was good in their eyes.

LORD: now ye have delivered the children of Israel out of the
32 hand of the LORD. And Phinehas the son of Eleazar the
priest, and the princes, returned from the children of Reuben,
and from the children of Gad, out of the land of Gilead, unto
the land of Canaan, to the children of Israel, and brought them
33 word again. And the thing pleased the children of Israel; and
the children of Israel blessed God, and did not intend to go up
against them in battle, to destroy the land wherein the children
34 of Reuben and Gad dwelt. And the children of Reuben and
the children of Gad called the altar *Ed*: for it *shall be* a witness
between us that the LORD *is* God.

23 And it came to pass a long time after that the LORD had
given rest unto Israel from all their enemies round about, that
2 Joshua waxed old *and* stricken in age. And Joshua called for
all Israel, *and* for their elders, and for their heads, and for
their judges, and for their officers, and said unto them, I am
3 old *and* stricken in age: And ye have seen all that the LORD
your God hath done unto all these nations because of you; for
4 the LORD your God *is* he that hath fought for you. Behold,
I have divided unto you by lot these nations that remain, to
be an inheritance for your tribes, from Jordan, with all the
nations that I have cut off, even unto the great sea westward.
5 And the LORD your God, he shall expel them from before you,
and drive them from out of your sight; and ye shall possess
their land, as the LORD your God hath promised unto you.
6 Be ye therefore very courageous to keep and to do all that
is written in the book of the law of Moses, that ye turn not
7 aside therefrom *to* the right hand or *to* the left; That ye
come not among these nations, these that remain among you;
neither make mention of the name of their gods, nor cause to
swear *by them*, neither serve them, nor bow yourselves unto
8 them: But cleave unto the LORD your God, as ye have done
9 unto this day. For the LORD hath driven out from before
you great nations and strong: but *as for* you, no man hath

v.31 now: Heb. then. **v.34** Ed: that is, A witness. **23. v.1** stricken...: Heb. come into days. **v.4** westward: Heb. at the sunset. **v.8** But cleave...: or, For if ye will cleave, etc.

been able to stand before you unto this day. One man of you 10
shall chase a thousand: for the LORD your God, he *it is* that
fighteth for you, as he hath promised you. Take good heed 11
therefore unto yourselves, that ye love the LORD your God.
Else if ye do in any wise go back, and cleave unto the remnant 12
of these nations, *even* these that remain among you, and shall
make marriages with them, and go in unto them, and they
to you: Know for a certainty that the LORD your God will 13
no more drive out *any of* these nations from before you; but
they shall be snares and traps unto you, and scourges in your
sides, and thorns in your eyes, until ye perish from off this
good land which the LORD your God hath given you. And, 14
behold, this day I *am* going the way of all the earth: and ye
know in all your hearts and in all your souls, that not one thing
hath failed of all the good things which the LORD your God
spake concerning you; all are come to pass unto you, *and* not
one thing hath failed thereof. Therefore it shall come to pass, 15
that as all good things are come upon you, which the LORD
your God promised you; so shall the LORD bring upon you
all evil things, until he have destroyed you from off this good
land which the LORD your God hath given you. When ye 16
have transgressed the covenant of the LORD your God, which
he commanded you, and have gone and served other gods, and
bowed yourselves to them; then shall the anger of the LORD
be kindled against you, and ye shall perish quickly from off
the good land which he hath given unto you.

And Joshua gathered all the tribes of Israel to Shechem, and **24**
called for the elders of Israel, and for their heads, and for their
judges, and for their officers; and they presented themselves
before God. And Joshua said unto all the people, Thus saith 2
the LORD God of Israel, Your fathers dwelt on the other side
of the flood in old time, *even* Terah, the father of Abraham,
and the father of Nachor: and they served other gods. And 3
I took your father Abraham from the other side of the flood,
and led him throughout all the land of Canaan, and multiplied
his seed, and gave him Isaac. And I gave unto Isaac Jacob 4

v.9 For the LORD...: or, Then the LORD will drive. **v.11** yourselves: Heb. your souls.

and Esau: and I gave unto Esau mount Seir, to possess it; but
5 Jacob and his children went down into Egypt. I sent Moses
also and Aaron, and I plagued Egypt, according to that which
6 I did among them: and afterward I brought you out. And I
brought your fathers out of Egypt: and ye came unto the sea;
and the Egyptians pursued after your fathers with chariots
7 and horsemen unto the Red sea. And when they cried unto
the LORD, he put darkness between you and the Egyptians,
and brought the sea upon them, and covered them; and your
eyes have seen what I have done in Egypt: and ye dwelt in
8 the wilderness a long season. And I brought you into the
land of the Amorites, which dwelt on the other side Jordan;
and they fought with you: and I gave them into your hand,
that ye might possess their land; and I destroyed them from
9 before you. Then Balak the son of Zippor, king of Moab,
arose and warred against Israel, and sent and called Balaam
10 the son of Beor to curse you: But I would not hearken unto
Balaam; therefore he blessed you still: so I delivered you out of
11 his hand. And ye went over Jordan, and came unto Jericho:
and the men of Jericho fought against you, the Amorites, and
the Perizzites, and the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the
Girgashites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites; and I delivered
12 them into your hand. And I sent the hornet before you,
which drave them out from before you, *even* the two kings of
13 the Amorites; *but* not with thy sword, nor with thy bow. And
I have given you a land for which ye did not labour, and cities
which ye built not, and ye dwell in them; of the vineyards and
14 oliveyards which ye planted not do ye eat. Now therefore
fear the LORD, and serve him in sincerity and in truth: and
put away the gods which your fathers served on the other side
15 of the flood, and in Egypt; and serve ye the LORD. And
if it seem evil unto you to serve the LORD, choose you this
day whom ye will serve; whether the gods which your fathers
served that *were* on the other side of the flood, or the gods
of the Amorites, in whose land ye dwell: but as for me and
16 my house, we will serve the LORD. And the people answered
and said, God forbid that we should forsake the LORD, to serve

other gods; For the LORD our God, he *it is* that brought us 17
up and our fathers out of the land of Egypt, from the house
of bondage, and which did those great signs in our sight, and
preserved us in all the way wherein we went, and among all the
people through whom we passed: And the LORD drave out 18
from before us all the people, even the Amorites which dwelt
in the land: *therefore* will we also serve the LORD; for he *is*
our God. And Joshua said unto the people, Ye cannot serve 19
the LORD: for he *is* an holy God; he *is* a jealous God; he will
not forgive your transgressions nor your sins. If ye forsake 20
the LORD, and serve strange gods, then he will turn and do
you hurt, and consume you, after that he hath done you good.
And the people said unto Joshua, Nay; but we will serve the 21
LORD. And Joshua said unto the people, Ye *are* witnesses 22
against yourselves that ye have chosen you the LORD, to serve
him. And they said, *We are* witnesses. Now therefore put 23
away, *said he*, the strange gods which *are* among you, and
incline your heart unto the LORD God of Israel. And the 24
people said unto Joshua, The LORD our God will we serve,
and his voice will we obey. So Joshua made a covenant with 25
the people that day, and set them a statute and an ordinance
in Shechem. And Joshua wrote these words in the book of 26
the law of God, and took a great stone, and set it up there
under an oak, that *was* by the sanctuary of the LORD. And 27
Joshua said unto all the people, Behold, this stone shall be a
witness unto us; for it hath heard all the words of the LORD
which he spake unto us: it shall be therefore a witness unto
you, lest ye deny your God. So Joshua let the people depart, 28
every man unto his inheritance. And it came to pass after 29
these things, that Joshua the son of Nun, the servant of the
LORD, died, *being* an hundred and ten years old. And they 30
buried him in the border of his inheritance in Timnathserah,
which *is* in mount Ephraim, on the north side of the hill of
Gaash. And Israel served the LORD all the days of Joshua, 31
and all the days of the elders that overlived Joshua, and which
had known all the works of the LORD, that he had done for

32 Israel. And the bones of Joseph, which the children of Israel
brought up out of Egypt, buried they in Shechem, in a parcel
of ground which Jacob bought of the sons of Hamor the father
of Shechem for an hundred pieces of silver: and it became the
33 inheritance of the children of Joseph. And Eleazar the son
of Aaron died; and they buried him in a hill *that pertained to*
Phinehas his son, which was given him in mount Ephraim.

24. v.31 overlived...: Heb. prolonged their days after Joshua. **v.32** pieces...: or, lambs.

THE BOOK OF
JUDGES.

Now after the death of Joshua it came to pass, that the **1**
children of Israel asked the LORD, saying, Who shall
go up for us against the Canaanites first, to fight
against them? And the LORD said, Judah shall go 2
up: behold, I have delivered the land into his hand. And Ju- 3
dah said unto Simeon his brother, Come up with me into my
lot, that we may fight against the Canaanites; and I likewise
will go with thee into thy lot. So Simeon went with him. And 4
Judah went up; and the LORD delivered the Canaanites and
the Perizzites into their hand: and they slew of them in Bezek
ten thousand men. And they found Adonibezek in Bezek: 5
and they fought against him, and they slew the Canaanites
and the Perizzites. But Adonibezek fled; and they pursued 6
after him, and caught him, and cut off his thumbs and his great
toes. And Adonibezek said, Threescore and ten kings, having 7
their thumbs and their great toes cut off, gathered *their meat*
under my table: as I have done, so God hath requited me.
And they brought him to Jerusalem, and there he died. Now 8
the children of Judah had fought against Jerusalem, and had
taken it, and smitten it with the edge of the sword, and set the
city on fire. And afterward the children of Judah went down 9
to fight against the Canaanites, that dwelt in the mountain,
and in the south, and in the valley. And Judah went aga- 10
inst the Canaanites that dwelt in Hebron: (now the name of
Hebron before *was* Kirjatharba:) and they slew Sheshai, and
Ahiman, and Talmai. And from thence he went against the 11
inhabitants of Debir: and the name of Debir before *was* Kir-
jathsepher: And Caleb said, He that smiteth Kirjathsepher, 12
and taketh it, to him will I give Achsah my daughter to wife.

1. v.7 their thumbs...: Heb. the thumbs of their hands and of their feet. gathered: or, gleaned. **v.9** valley: or, low country.

13 And Othniel the son of Kenaz, Caleb's younger brother, took
14 it: and he gave him Achsah his daughter to wife. And it
came to pass, when she came *to him*, that she moved him to
ask of her father a field: and she lighted from off *her* ass; and
15 Caleb said unto her, What wilt thou? And she said unto
him, Give me a blessing: for thou hast given me a south land;
give me also springs of water. And Caleb gave her the upper
16 springs and the nether springs. And the children of the Ken-
ite, Moses' father in law, went up out of the city of palm trees
with the children of Judah into the wilderness of Judah, which
lieth in the south of Arad; and they went and dwelt among the
17 people. And Judah went with Simeon his brother, and they
slew the Canaanites that inhabited Zephath, and utterly de-
18 stroyed it. And the name of the city was called Hormah. Also
Judah took Gaza with the coast thereof, and Askelon with the
19 coast thereof, and Ekron with the coast thereof. And the
LORD was with Judah; and he drave out *the inhabitants of*
the mountain; but could not drive out the inhabitants of the
20 valley, because they had chariots of iron. And they gave He-
bron unto Caleb, as Moses said: and he expelled thence the
21 three sons of Anak. And the children of Benjamin did not
drive out the Jebusites that inhabited Jerusalem; but the Je-
busites dwell with the children of Benjamin in Jerusalem unto
22 this day. And the house of Joseph, they also went up against
23 Bethel: and the LORD *was* with them. And the house of
Joseph sent to descry Bethel. (Now the name of the city be-
24 fore *was* Luz.) And the spies saw a man come forth out of the
city, and they said unto him, Shew us, we pray thee, the en-
25 trance into the city, and we will shew thee mercy. And when
he shewed them the entrance into the city, they smote the city
with the edge of the sword; but they let go the man and all
26 his family. And the man went into the land of the Hittites,
and built a city, and called the name thereof Luz: which *is*
27 the name thereof unto this day. Neither did Manasseh drive
out *the inhabitants of* Bethshean and her towns, nor Taanach
and her towns, nor the inhabitants of Dor and her towns, nor

v.19 drave...: or, possessed the mountain.

the inhabitants of Ibleam and her towns, nor the inhabitants of Megiddo and her towns: but the Canaanites would dwell in that land. And it came to pass, when Israel was strong, 28
that they put the Canaanites to tribute, and did not utterly drive them out. Neither did Ephraim drive out the Canaan- 29
ites that dwelt in Gezer; but the Canaanites dwelt in Gezer among them. Neither did Zebulun drive out the inhabitants 30
of Kitron, nor the inhabitants of Nahalol; but the Canaanites dwelt among them, and became tributaries. Neither did 31
Asher drive out the inhabitants of Accho, nor the inhabitants of Zidon, nor of Ahlab, nor of Achzib, nor of Helbah, nor of Aphik, nor of Rehob: But the Asherites dwelt among the 32
Canaanites, the inhabitants of the land: for they did not drive them out. Neither did Naphtali drive out the inhabitants of 33
Bethshemesh, nor the inhabitants of Bethanath; but he dwelt among the Canaanites, the inhabitants of the land: nevertheless the inhabitants of Bethshemesh and of Bethanath became tributaries unto them. And the Amorites forced the children 34
of Dan into the mountain: for they would not suffer them to come down to the valley: But the Amorites would dwell 35
in mount Heres in Aijalon, and in Shaalbim: yet the hand of the house of Joseph prevailed, so that they became tributaries. And the coast of the Amorites *was* from the going up 36
to Akrabbim, from the rock, and upward.

2 And an angel of the LORD came up from Gilgal to Bochim, and said, I made you to go up out of Egypt, and have brought you unto the land which I sware unto your fathers; and I said, I
will never break my covenant with you. And ye shall make no 2
league with the inhabitants of this land; ye shall throw down their altars: but ye have not obeyed my voice: why have ye done this? Wherefore I also said, I will not drive them out 3
from before you; but they shall be *as thorns* in your sides, and their gods shall be a snare unto you. And it came to pass, 4
when the angel of the LORD spake these words unto all the children of Israel, that the people lifted up their voice, and

v.35 prevailed: Heb. was heavy. **v.36** the going...: or, Maalehakrabbim. **2. v.1** angel: or, messenger.

wept. And they called the name of that place Bochim: and they sacrificed there unto the LORD. And when Joshua had let the people go, the children of Israel went every man unto his inheritance to possess the land. And the people served the LORD all the days of Joshua, and all the days of the elders that outlived Joshua, who had seen all the great works of the LORD, that he did for Israel. And Joshua the son of Nun, the servant of the LORD, died, *being* an hundred and ten years old. And they buried him in the border of his inheritance in Timnathheres, in the mount of Ephraim, on the north side of the hill Gaash. And also all that generation were gathered unto their fathers: and there arose another generation after them, which knew not the LORD, nor yet the works which he had done for Israel. And the children of Israel did evil in the sight of the LORD, and served Baalim: And they forsook the LORD God of their fathers, which brought them out of the land of Egypt, and followed other gods, of the gods of the people that *were* round about them, and bowed themselves unto them, and provoked the LORD to anger. And they forsook the LORD, and served Baal and Ashtaroth. And the anger of the LORD was hot against Israel, and he delivered them into the hands of spoilers that spoiled them, and he sold them into the hands of their enemies round about, so that they could not any longer stand before their enemies. Whithersoever they went out, the hand of the LORD was against them for evil, as the LORD had said, and as the LORD had sworn unto them: and they were greatly distressed. Nevertheless the LORD raised up judges, which delivered them out of the hand of those that spoiled them. And yet they would not hearken unto their judges, but they went a whoring after other gods, and bowed themselves unto them: they turned quickly out of the way which their fathers walked in, obeying the commandments of the LORD; *but* they did not so. And when the LORD raised them up judges, then the LORD was with the judge, and delivered them out of the hand of their enemies all the days of

v.5 Bochim: that is, Weepers. **v.7** outlived: Heb. prolonged days after. **v.9** Timnathhares: called elsewhere, Timnathserah. **v.16** delivered: Heb. saved.

the judge: for it repented the LORD because of their groanings by reason of them that oppressed them and vexed them.
19 And it came to pass, when the judge was dead, *that* they returned, and corrupted *themselves* more than their fathers, in following other gods to serve them, and to bow down unto them; they ceased not from their own doings, nor from their stubborn way.
20 And the anger of the LORD was hot against Israel; and he said, Because that this people hath transgressed my covenant which I commanded their fathers, and have not hearkened unto my voice;
21 I also will not henceforth drive out any from before them of the nations which Joshua left when he died:
22 That through them I may prove Israel, whether they will keep the way of the LORD to walk therein, as their fathers did keep *it*, or not.
23 Therefore the LORD left those nations, without driving them out hastily; neither delivered he them into the hand of Joshua.

3 Now these *are* the nations which the LORD left, to prove Israel by them, *even* as many *of Israel* as had not known all
2 the wars of Canaan; Only that the generations of the children of Israel might know, to teach them war, at the least such as
3 before knew nothing thereof; *Namely*, five lords of the Philistines, and all the Canaanites, and the Sidonians, and the Hivites that dwelt in mount Lebanon, from mount Baalhermon unto the entering in of Hamath.
4 And they were to prove Israel by them, to know whether they would hearken unto the commandments of the LORD, which he commanded their fathers by the hand of Moses.
5 And the children of Israel dwelt among the Canaanites, Hittites, and Amorites, and Perizzites, and Hivites, and Jebusites:
6 And they took their daughters to be their wives, and gave their daughters to their sons, and served their gods.
7 And the children of Israel did evil in the sight of the LORD, and forgat the LORD their God, and served Baalim and the groves.
8 Therefore the anger of the LORD was hot against Israel, and he sold them into the hand of Chushanrishathaim king of Mesopotamia: and the children of Israel

v.19 corrupted...: or, were corrupt. ceased...: Heb. let nothing fall of their. **v.23** left: or, suffered.

served Chushanrishathaim eight years. And when the children of Israel cried unto the LORD, the LORD raised up a deliverer to the children of Israel, who delivered them, *even* Othniel
10 the son of Kenaz, Caleb's younger brother. And the Spirit of the LORD came upon him, and he judged Israel, and went out to war: and the LORD delivered Chushanrishathaim king of Mesopotamia into his hand; and his hand prevailed aga-
11 inst Chushanrishathaim. And the land had rest forty years.
12 And Othniel the son of Kenaz died. And the children of Israel did evil again in the sight of the LORD: and the LORD strengthened Eglon the king of Moab against Israel, because
13 they had done evil in the sight of the LORD. And he gathered unto him the children of Ammon and Amalek, and went
14 and smote Israel, and possessed the city of palm trees. So the children of Israel served Eglon the king of Moab eighteen
15 years. But when the children of Israel cried unto the LORD, the LORD raised them up a deliverer, Ehud the son of Gera, a Benjamite, a man lefthanded: and by him the children of
16 Israel sent a present unto Eglon the king of Moab. But Ehud made him a dagger which had two edges, of a cubit length; and
17 he did gird it under his raiment upon his right thigh. And he brought the present unto Eglon king of Moab: and Eglon *was*
18 a very fat man. And when he had made an end to offer the
19 present, he sent away the people that bare the present. But he himself turned again from the quarries that *were* by Gilgal, and said, I have a secret errand unto thee, O king: who said, Keep silence. And all that stood by him went out from him.
20 And Ehud came unto him; and he was sitting in a summer parlour, which he had for himself alone. And Ehud said, I have a message from God unto thee. And he arose out of *his*
21 seat. And Ehud put forth his left hand, and took the dagger
22 from his right thigh, and thrust it into his belly: And the haft also went in after the blade; and the fat closed upon the blade, so that he could not draw the dagger out of his belly;

3. v.8 Mesopotamia: Heb. Aramnaharaim. **v.9** deliverer: Heb. saviour. **v.10** came: Heb. was. Mesopotamia: Heb. Aram. **v.15** a Benjamite: or, the son of Jemini. lefthanded: Heb. shut of his right hand. **v.19** quarries: or, graven images. **v.20** a summer...: Heb. a parlour of cooling.

and the dirt came out. Then Ehud went forth through the 23
porch, and shut the doors of the parlour upon him, and locked
them. When he was gone out, his servants came; and when 24
they saw that, behold, the doors of the parlour *were* locked,
they said, Surely he covereth his feet in his summer cham-
ber. And they tarried till they were ashamed: and, behold, 25
he opened not the doors of the parlour; therefore they took a
key, and opened *them*: and, behold, their lord *was* fallen down
dead on the earth. And Ehud escaped while they tarried, and 26
passed beyond the quarries, and escaped unto Seirath. And 27
it came to pass, when he was come, that he blew a trumpet
in the mountain of Ephraim, and the children of Israel went
down with him from the mount, and he before them. And he 28
said unto them, Follow after me: for the LORD hath delivered
your enemies the Moabites into your hand. And they went
down after him, and took the fords of Jordan toward Moab,
and suffered not a man to pass over. And they slew of Moab 29
at that time about ten thousand men, all lusty, and all men
of valour; and there escaped not a man. So Moab was sub- 30
dued that day under the hand of Israel. And the land had
rest fourscore years. And after him was Shamgar the son of 31
Anath, which slew of the Philistines six hundred men with an
ox goad: and he also delivered Israel.

And the children of Israel again did evil in the sight of the **4**
LORD, when Ehud was dead. And the LORD sold them into 2
the hand of Jabin king of Canaan, that reigned in Hazor; the
captain of whose host *was* Sisera, which dwelt in Harosheth
of the Gentiles. And the children of Israel cried unto the 3
LORD: for he had nine hundred chariots of iron; and twenty
years he mightily oppressed the children of Israel. And Deb- 4
orah, a prophetess, the wife of Lapidoth, she judged Israel at
that time. And she dwelt under the palm tree of Deborah 5
between Ramah and Bethel in mount Ephraim: and the chil-
dren of Israel came up to her for judgment. And she sent 6
and called Barak the son of Abinoam out of Kedeshnaphtali,

v.22 the dirt...: or, it came out at the buttocks. **v.24** covereth...: or, doeth his easement. **v.29** lusty: Heb. fat.

and said unto him, Hath not the LORD God of Israel commanded, *saying*, Go and draw toward mount Tabor, and take with thee ten thousand men of the children of Naphtali and
7 of the children of Zebulun? And I will draw unto thee to the river Kishon Sisera, the captain of Jabin's army, with his chariots and his multitude; and I will deliver him into thine
8 hand. And Barak said unto her, If thou wilt go with me, then I will go: but if thou wilt not go with me, *then* I will not
9 go. And she said, I will surely go with thee: notwithstanding the journey that thou takest shall not be for thine honour; for the LORD shall sell Sisera into the hand of a woman. And
10 Deborah arose, and went with Barak to Kedesh. And Barak called Zebulun and Naphtali to Kedesh; and he went up with ten thousand men at his feet: and Deborah went up with him.
11 Now Heber the Kenite, *which was* of the children of Hobab the father in law of Moses, had severed himself from the Kenites, and pitched his tent unto the plain of Zaanaim, which *is*
12 by Kedesh. And they shewed Sisera that Barak the son of
13 Abinoam was gone up to mount Tabor. And Sisera gathered together all his chariots, *even* nine hundred chariots of iron, and all the people that *were* with him, from Harosheth of the
14 Gentiles unto the river of Kishon. And Deborah said unto Barak, Up; for this *is* the day in which the LORD hath delivered Sisera into thine hand: is not the LORD gone out before thee? So Barak went down from mount Tabor, and ten thou-
15 sand men after him. And the LORD discomfited Sisera, and all *his* chariots, and all *his* host, with the edge of the sword before Barak; so that Sisera lighted down off *his* chariot, and
16 fled away on his feet. But Barak pursued after the chariots, and after the host, unto Harosheth of the Gentiles: and all the host of Sisera fell upon the edge of the sword; *and* there
17 was not a man left. Howbeit Sisera fled away on his feet to the tent of Jael the wife of Heber the Kenite: for *there was* peace between Jabin the king of Hazor and the house of Heber
18 the Kenite. And Jael went out to meet Sisera, and said unto him, Turn in, my lord, turn in to me; fear not. And when he

4. v.13 together: Heb. by cry, or, proclamation. **v.16** a man: Heb. unto one.

had turned in unto her into the tent, she covered him with a mantle. And he said unto her, Give me, I pray thee, a little 19
water to drink; for I am thirsty. And she opened a bottle of milk, and gave him drink, and covered him. Again he said 20
unto her, Stand in the door of the tent, and it shall be, when any man doth come and enquire of thee, and say, Is there any man here? that thou shalt say, No. Then Jael Heber's wife 21
took a nail of the tent, and took an hammer in her hand, and went softly unto him, and smote the nail into his temples, and fastened it into the ground: for he was fast asleep and weary. So he died. And, behold, as Barak pursued Sisera, Jael came 22
out to meet him, and said unto him, Come, and I will shew thee the man whom thou seekest. And when he came into her *tent*, behold, Sisera lay dead, and the nail *was* in his temples. So God subdued on that day Jabin the king of Canaan before 23
the children of Israel. And the hand of the children of Israel 24
prospered, and prevailed against Jabin the king of Canaan, until they had destroyed Jabin king of Canaan.

Then sang Deborah and Barak the son of Abinoam on that **5**
day, saying, Praise ye the LORD for the avenging of Israel, 2
when the people willingly offered themselves. Hear, O ye 3
kings; give ear, O ye princes; I, *even* I, will sing unto the LORD; I will sing *praise* to the LORD God of Israel. LORD, 4
when thou wentest out of Seir, when thou marchedst out of the field of Edom, the earth trembled, and the heavens dropped, the clouds also dropped water. The mountains melted from 5
before the LORD, *even* that Sinai from before the LORD God of Israel. In the days of Shamgar the son of Anath, in the days of 6
Jael, the highways were unoccupied, and the travellers walked through byways. *The inhabitants of* the villages ceased, they 7
ceased in Israel, until that I Deborah arose, that I arose a mother in Israel. They chose new gods; then *was* war in the 8
gates: was there a shield or spear seen among forty thousand in Israel? My heart *is* toward the governors of Israel, that 9

v.18 mantle: or, rug, or, blanket. **v.21** and took: Heb. and put. **v.24** prospered...: Heb. going went and was hard. **5. v.5** melted: Heb. flowed. **v.6** travellers: Heb. walkers of paths. byways: Heb. crooked ways.

offered themselves willingly among the people. Bless ye the
10 LORD. Speak, ye that ride on white asses, ye that sit in judg-
11 ment, and walk by the way. *They that are delivered* from the noise of archers in the places of drawing water, there shall they rehearse the righteous acts of the LORD, *even* the righteous acts *toward the inhabitants* of his villages in Israel: then shall
12 the people of the LORD go down to the gates. Awake, awake, Deborah: awake, awake, utter a song: arise, Barak, and lead
13 thy captivity captive, thou son of Abinoam. Then he made him that remaineth have dominion over the nobles among the people: the LORD made me have dominion over the mighty.
14 Out of Ephraim *was there* a root of them against Amalek; after thee, Benjamin, among thy people; out of Machir came down governors, and out of Zebulun they that handle the pen
15 of the writer. And the princes of Issachar *were* with Deborah; even Issachar, and also Barak: he was sent on foot into the valley. For the divisions of Reuben *there were* great thoughts
16 of heart. Why abodest thou among the sheepfolds, to hear the bleatings of the flocks? For the divisions of Reuben *there*
17 *were* great searchings of heart. Gilead abode beyond Jordan: and why did Dan remain in ships? Asher continued on the sea
18 shore, and abode in his breaches. Zebulun and Naphtali *were* a people *that* jeoparded their lives unto the death in the high
19 places of the field. The kings came *and* fought, then fought the kings of Canaan in Taanach by the waters of Megiddo; they
20 took no gain of money. They fought from heaven; the stars in
21 their courses fought against Sisera. The river of Kishon swept them away, that ancient river, the river Kishon. O my soul,
22 thou hast trodden down strength. Then were the horsehoofs broken by the means of the pransings, the pransings of their
23 mighty ones. Curse ye Meroz, said the angel of the LORD, curse ye bitterly the inhabitants thereof; because they came not to the help of the LORD, to the help of the LORD aga-

v.10 Speak: or, Meditate. **v.11** righteous...: Heb. righteousnesses. **v.14** handle: Heb. draw with. **v.15** foot: Heb. his feet. thoughts: Heb. impressions. For: or, In. **v.16** For: or, In. **v.17** shore: or, port. breaches: or, creeks. **v.18** jeoparded: Heb. exposed to reproach. **v.20** courses: Heb. paths. **v.22** pransings: or, tramplings, or, plungings.

inst the mighty. Blessed above women shall Jael the wife of 24
Heber the Kenite be, blessed shall she be above women in the
tent. He asked water, *and* she gave *him* milk; she brought 25
forth butter in a lordly dish. She put her hand to the nail, 26
and her right hand to the workmen's hammer; and with the
hammer she smote Sisera, she smote off his head, when she
had pierced and stricken through his temples. At her feet 27
he bowed, he fell, he lay down: at her feet he bowed, he fell:
where he bowed, there he fell down dead. The mother of 28
Sisera looked out at a window, and cried through the lattice,
Why is his chariot *so* long in coming? why tarry the wheels of
his chariots? Her wise ladies answered her, yea, she returned 29
answer to herself, Have they not sped? have they *not* divided 30
the prey; to every man a damsel *or* two; to Sisera a prey of
divers colours, a prey of divers colours of needlework, of divers
colours of needlework on both sides, *meet* for the necks of *them*
that take the spoil? So let all thine enemies perish, O LORD: 31
but *let* them that love him *be* as the sun when he goeth forth
in his might. And the land had rest forty years.

And the children of Israel did evil in the sight of the LORD: **6**
and the LORD delivered them into the hand of Midian seven
years. And the hand of Midian prevailed against Israel: *and* 2
because of the Midianites the children of Israel made them the
dens which *are* in the mountains, and caves, and strong holds.
And *so* it was, when Israel had sown, that the Midianites came 3
up, and the Amalekites, and the children of the east, even they
came up against them; And they encamped against them, and 4
destroyed the increase of the earth, till thou come unto Gaza,
and left no sustenance for Israel, neither sheep, nor ox, nor ass.
For they came up with their cattle and their tents, and they 5
came as grasshoppers for multitude; *for* both they and their
camels were without number: and they entered into the land
to destroy it. And Israel was greatly impoverished because of 6
the Midianites; and the children of Israel cried unto the LORD.
And it came to pass, when the children of Israel cried unto 7

v.26 with...: Heb. she hammered. **v.27** At: Heb. Between. dead: Heb. destroyed. **v.29** answer: Heb. her words. **v.30** every...: Heb. the head of a man. **6. v.2** prevailed: Heb. was strong.

8 the LORD because of the Midianites, That the LORD sent
a prophet unto the children of Israel, which said unto them,
Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, I brought you up from
Egypt, and brought you forth out of the house of bondage;
9 And I delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out
of the hand of all that oppressed you, and drave them out from
10 before you, and gave you their land; And I said unto you, I
am the LORD your God; fear not the gods of the Amorites, in
11 whose land ye dwell: but ye have not obeyed my voice. And
there came an angel of the LORD, and sat under an oak which
was in Ophrah, that *pertained* unto Joash the Abiezrite: and
his son Gideon threshed wheat by the winepress, to hide *it*
12 from the Midianites. And the angel of the LORD appeared
unto him, and said unto him, The LORD *is* with thee, thou
13 mighty man of valour. And Gideon said unto him, Oh my
Lord, if the LORD be with us, why then is all this befallen
us? and where *be* all his miracles which our fathers told us of,
saying, Did not the LORD bring us up from Egypt? but now
the LORD hath forsaken us, and delivered us into the hands of
14 the Midianites. And the LORD looked upon him, and said,
Go in this thy might, and thou shalt save Israel from the hand
15 of the Midianites: have not I sent thee? And he said unto
him, Oh my Lord, wherewith shall I save Israel? behold, my
family *is* poor in Manasseh, and I *am* the least in my father's
16 house. And the LORD said unto him, Surely I will be with
17 thee, and thou shalt smite the Midianites as one man. And
he said unto him, If now I have found grace in thy sight, then
18 shew me a sign that thou talkest with me. Depart not hence, I
pray thee, until I come unto thee, and bring forth my present,
and set *it* before thee. And he said, I will tarry until thou
19 come again. And Gideon went in, and made ready a kid,
and unleavened cakes of an ephah of flour: the flesh he put in
a basket, and he put the broth in a pot, and brought *it* out
20 unto him under the oak, and presented *it*. And the angel of

v.8 a prophet: Heb. a man a prophet. **v.11** Gideon: Gr. Gedeon. to hide...: Heb. to cause it to flee. **v.15** my family...: Heb. my thousand is the meanest. **v.18** present: or, meat offering. **v.19** a kid: Heb. a kid of the goats.

God said unto him, Take the flesh and the unleavened cakes, and lay *them* upon this rock, and pour out the broth. And he did so. Then the angel of the LORD put forth the end of 21
the staff that *was* in his hand, and touched the flesh and the unleavened cakes; and there rose up fire out of the rock, and consumed the flesh and the unleavened cakes. Then the angel of the LORD departed out of his sight. And when Gideon 22
perceived that he *was* an angel of the LORD, Gideon said, Alas, O Lord GOD! for because I have seen an angel of the LORD face to face. And the LORD said unto him, Peace *be* 23
unto thee; fear not: thou shalt not die. Then Gideon built 24
an altar there unto the LORD, and called it Jehovahshalom: unto this day it *is* yet in Ophrah of the Abiezrites. And it 25
came to pass the same night, that the LORD said unto him, Take thy father's young bullock, even the second bullock of seven years old, and throw down the altar of Baal that thy father hath, and cut down the grove that *is* by it: And build 26
an altar unto the LORD thy God upon the top of this rock, in the ordered place, and take the second bullock, and offer a burnt sacrifice with the wood of the grove which thou shalt cut down. Then Gideon took ten men of his servants, and 27
did as the LORD had said unto him: and *so* it was, because he feared his father's household, and the men of the city, that he could not do *it* by day, that he did *it* by night. And when the 28
men of the city arose early in the morning, behold, the altar of Baal was cast down, and the grove was cut down that *was* by it, and the second bullock was offered upon the altar *that was* built. And they said one to another, Who hath done 29
this thing? And when they enquired and asked, they said, Gideon the son of Joash hath done this thing. Then the men 30
of the city said unto Joash, Bring out thy son, that he may die: because he hath cast down the altar of Baal, and because he hath cut down the grove that *was* by it. And Joash said 31
unto all that stood against him, Will ye plead for Baal? will ye save him? he that will plead for him, let him be put to

v.24 Jehovahshalom: that is, The LORD send peace. **v.25** even: or, and. **v.26** rock: Heb. strong place. In the ordered...: or, in an orderly manner.

death whilst *it is yet* morning: if he *be* a god, let him plead
32 for himself, because *one* hath cast down his altar. Therefore
on that day he called him Jerubbaal, saying, Let Baal plead
33 against him, because he hath thrown down his altar. Then
all the Midianites and the Amalekites and the children of the
east were gathered together, and went over, and pitched in
34 the valley of Jezreel. But the Spirit of the LORD came upon
Gideon, and he blew a trumpet; and Abiezer was gathered
35 after him. And he sent messengers throughout all Manasseh;
who also was gathered after him: and he sent messengers unto
Asher, and unto Zebulun, and unto Naphtali; and they came
36 up to meet them. And Gideon said unto God, If thou wilt
37 save Israel by mine hand, as thou hast said, Behold, I will put
a fleece of wool in the floor; *and* if the dew be on the fleece
only, and *it be* dry upon all the earth *beside*, then shall I know
that thou wilt save Israel by mine hand, as thou hast said.
38 And it was so: for he rose up early on the morrow, and thrust
the fleece together, and wringed the dew out of the fleece, a
39 bowl full of water. And Gideon said unto God, Let not thine
anger be hot against me, and I will speak but this once: let
me prove, I pray thee, but this once with the fleece; let it now
be dry only upon the fleece, and upon all the ground let there
40 be dew. And God did so that night: for it was dry upon the
fleece only, and there was dew on all the ground.

7 Then Jerubbaal, who *is* Gideon, and all the people that
were with him, rose up early, and pitched beside the well of
Harod: so that the host of the Midianites were on the north
2 side of them, by the hill of Moreh, in the valley. And the
LORD said unto Gideon, The people that *are* with thee *are*
too many for me to give the Midianites into their hands, lest
Israel vaunt themselves against me, saying, Mine own hand
3 hath saved me. Now therefore go to, proclaim in the ears of
the people, saying, Whosoever *is* fearful and afraid, let him re-
turn and depart early from mount Gilead. And there returned
of the people twenty and two thousand; and there remained

v.32 Jerubbaal: that is, Let Baal plead. Jerubbesheth: that is, Let the shameful thing plead. **v.34** came...: Heb. clothed. gathered: Heb. called. **v.35** gathered: Heb. called.

ten thousand. And the LORD said unto Gideon, The people *are* yet *too* many; bring them down unto the water, and I will try them for thee there: and it shall be, *that* of whom I say unto thee, This shall go with thee, the same shall go with thee; and of whomsoever I say unto thee, This shall not go with thee, the same shall not go. So he brought down the people unto the water: and the LORD said unto Gideon, Every one that lappeth of the water with his tongue, as a dog lappeth, him shalt thou set by himself; likewise every one that boweth down upon his knees to drink. And the number of them that lapped, *putting* their hand to their mouth, were three hundred men: but all the rest of the people bowed down upon their knees to drink water. And the LORD said unto Gideon, By the three hundred men that lapped will I save you, and deliver the Midianites into thine hand: and let all the *other* people go every man unto his place. So the people took victuals in their hand, and their trumpets: and he sent all *the rest of* Israel every man unto his tent, and retained those three hundred men: and the host of Midian was beneath him in the valley. And it came to pass the same night, that the LORD said unto him, Arise, get thee down unto the host; for I have delivered it into thine hand. But if thou fear to go down, go thou with Phurah thy servant down to the host: And thou shalt hear what they say; and afterward shall thine hands be strengthened to go down unto the host. Then went he down with Phurah his servant unto the outside of the armed men that *were* in the host. And the Midianites and the Amalekites and all the children of the east lay along in the valley like grasshoppers for multitude; and their camels *were* without number, as the sand by the sea side for multitude. And when Gideon was come, behold, *there was* a man that told a dream unto his fellow, and said, Behold, I dreamed a dream, and, lo, a cake of barley bread tumbled into the host of Midian, and came unto a tent, and smote it that it fell, and overturned it, that the tent lay along. And his fellow answered and said, This *is* nothing else save the sword of Gideon the son of Joash, a man of Israel:

7. v.11 armed men: or, ranks by five.

for into his hand hath God delivered Midian, and all the host.
15 And it was *so*, when Gideon heard the telling of the dream,
and the interpretation thereof, that he worshipped, and returned into the host of Israel, and said, Arise; for the LORD
16 hath delivered into your hand the host of Midian. And he
divided the three hundred men *into* three companies, and he
put a trumpet in every man's hand, with empty pitchers, and
17 lamps within the pitchers. And he said unto them, Look on
me, and do likewise: and, behold, when I come to the outside
18 of the camp, it shall be *that*, as I do, so shall ye do. When
I blow with a trumpet, I and all that *are* with me, then blow
ye the trumpets also on every side of all the camp, and say,
19 *The sword* of the LORD, and of Gideon. So Gideon, and the
hundred men that *were* with him, came unto the outside of the
camp in the beginning of the middle watch; and they had but
newly set the watch: and they blew the trumpets, and brake
20 the pitchers that *were* in their hands. And the three companies blew the trumpets, and brake the pitchers, and held
the lamps in their left hands, and the trumpets in their right
hands to blow *withal*: and they cried, The sword of the LORD,
21 and of Gideon. And they stood every man in his place round
about the camp: and all the host ran, and cried, and fled.
22 And the three hundred blew the trumpets, and the LORD set
every man's sword against his fellow, even throughout all the
host: and the host fled to Bethshittah in Zererath, *and* to the
23 border of Abelmeholah, unto Tabbath. And the men of Israel gathered themselves together out of Naphtali, and out of
Asher, and out of all Manasseh, and pursued after the Mid-
24 ianites. And Gideon sent messengers throughout all mount
Ephraim, saying, Come down against the Midianites, and take
before them the waters unto Bethbarah and Jordan. Then all
the men of Ephraim gathered themselves together, and took
25 the waters unto Bethbarah and Jordan. And they took two
princes of the Midianites, Oreb and Zeeb; and they slew Oreb
upon the rock Oreb, and Zeeb they slew at the winepress of

v.15 interpretation: Heb. breaking. **v.16** a trumpet...: Heb. trumpets in the hand of all of them. lamps: or, firebrands, or, torches. **v.22** in: or, toward. border: Heb. lip.

Zeeb, and pursued Midian, and brought the heads of Oreb and Zeeb to Gideon on the other side Jordan.

8 And the men of Ephraim said unto him, Why hast thou served us thus, that thou calledst us not, when thou wentest to fight with the Midianites? And they did chide with him sharply. 1
2 And he said unto them, What have I done now in comparison of you? *Is* not the gleaning of the grapes of Ephraim better than the vintage of Abiezer?
3 God hath delivered into your hands the princes of Midian, Oreb and Zeeb: and what was I able to do in comparison of you? Then their anger was abated toward him, when he had said that.
4 And Gideon came to Jordan, *and* passed over, he, and the three hundred men that *were* with him, faint, yet pursuing *them.*
5 And he said unto the men of Succoth, Give, I pray you, loaves of bread unto the people that follow me; for they *be* faint, and I am pursuing after Zebah and Zalmunna, kings of Midian.
6 And the princes of Succoth said, *Are* the hands of Zebah and Zalmunna now in thine hand, that we should give bread unto thine army?
7 And Gideon said, Therefore when the LORD hath delivered Zebah and Zalmunna into mine hand, then I will tear your flesh with the thorns of the wilderness and with briers.
8 And he went up thence to Penuel, and spake unto them likewise: and the men of Penuel answered him as the men of Succoth had answered *him.*
9 And he spake also unto the men of Penuel, saying, When I come again in peace, I will break down this tower.
10 Now Zebah and Zalmunna *were* in Karkor, and their hosts with them, about fifteen thousand *men,* all that were left of all the hosts of the children of the east: for there fell an hundred and twenty thousand men that drew sword.
11 And Gideon went up by the way of them that dwelt in tents on the east of Nobah and Jogbehah, and smote the host: for the host was secure.
12 And when Zebah and Zalmunna fled, he pursued after them, and took the two kings of Midian, Zebah and Zalmunna, and discomfited all the host.

8. v.1 Why...: Heb. What thing is this thou hast done unto us. sharply: Heb. strongly. **v.3** anger: Heb. spirit. **v.7** tear: Heb. thresh. **v.10** men that...: or, every one drawing a sword. **v.12** discomfited: Heb. terrified.

13 And Gideon the son of Joash returned from battle before the
14 sun *was up*, And caught a young man of the men of Succoth,
and enquired of him: and he described unto him the princes
of Succoth, and the elders thereof, *even* threescore and sev-
15 enteen men. And he came unto the men of Succoth, and
said, Behold Zebah and Zalmunna, with whom ye did upbraid
me, saying, *Are* the hands of Zebah and Zalmunna now in
thine hand, that we should give bread unto thy men *that are*
16 weary? And he took the elders of the city, and thorns of the
wilderness and briers, and with them he taught the men of
17 Succoth. And he beat down the tower of Penuel, and slew
18 the men of the city. Then said he unto Zebah and Zalmunna,
What manner of men *were they* whom ye slew at Tabor? And
they answered, As thou *art*, so *were* they; each one resembled
19 the children of a king. And he said, They *were* my brethren,
even the sons of my mother: *as* the LORD liveth, if ye had
20 saved them alive, I would not slay you. And he said unto
Jether his firstborn, Up, *and* slay them. But the youth drew
not his sword: for he feared, because he *was* yet a youth.
21 Then Zebah and Zalmunna said, Rise thou, and fall upon us:
for as the man *is, so is* his strength. And Gideon arose, and
slew Zebah and Zalmunna, and took away the ornaments that
22 *were* on their camels' necks. Then the men of Israel said unto
Gideon, Rule thou over us, both thou, and thy son, and thy
son's son also: for thou hast delivered us from the hand of
23 Midian. And Gideon said unto them, I will not rule over you,
neither shall my son rule over you: the LORD shall rule over
24 you. And Gideon said unto them, I would desire a request
of you, that ye would give me every man the earrings of his
prey. (For they had golden earrings, because they *were* Ish-
25 maelites.) And they answered, We will willingly give *them*.
And they spread a garment, and did cast therein every man
26 the earrings of his prey. And the weight of the golden ear-
rings that he requested was a thousand and seven hundred
shekels of gold; beside ornaments, and collars, and purple rai-

v.14 described: Heb. writ. **v.16** taught: Heb. made to know. **v.18** resembled...: Heb. according to the form, etc. **v.21** ornaments: or, ornaments like the moon.

ment that *was* on the kings of Midian, and beside the chains that *were* about their camels' necks. And Gideon made an 27
ephod thereof, and put it in his city, *even* in Ophrah: and all Israel went thither a whoring after it: which thing became a snare unto Gideon, and to his house. Thus was Midian sub- 28
dued before the children of Israel, so that they lifted up their heads no more. And the country was in quietness forty years in the days of Gideon. And Jerubbaal the son of Joash went 29
and dwelt in his own house. And Gideon had threescore and 30
ten sons of his body begotten: for he had many wives. And 31
his concubine that *was* in Shechem, she also bare him a son, whose name he called Abimelech. And Gideon the son of 32
Joash died in a good old age, and was buried in the sepulchre of Joash his father, in Ophrah of the Abiezrites. And it came 33
to pass, as soon as Gideon was dead, that the children of Israel turned again, and went a whoring after Baalim, and made Baalberith their god. And the children of Israel remembered 34
not the LORD their God, who had delivered them out of the hands of all their enemies on every side: Neither shewed they 35
kindness to the house of Jerubbaal, *namely*, Gideon, according to all the goodness which he had shewed unto Israel.

And Abimelech the son of Jerubbaal went to Shechem unto **9**
his mother's brethren, and communed with them, and with all the family of the house of his mother's father, saying, Speak, 2
I pray you, in the ears of all the men of Shechem, Whether *is* better for you, either that all the sons of Jerubbaal, *which are* threescore and ten persons, reign over you, or that one reign over you? remember also that I *am* your bone and your flesh. And his mother's brethren spake of him in the ears of all the 3
men of Shechem all these words: and their hearts inclined to follow Abimelech; for they said, He *is* our brother. And they 4
gave him threescore and ten *pieces* of silver out of the house of Baalberith, wherewith Abimelech hired vain and light persons, which followed him. And he went unto his father's house at 5
Ophrah, and slew his brethren the sons of Jerubbaal, *being*

v.26 collars: or, sweet jewels. **v.30** of his...: Heb. going out of his thigh. **v.31** called: Heb. set. **9. v.2** Whether...: Heb. What is good? whether, etc. **v.3** to follow: Heb. after.

threescore and ten persons, upon one stone: notwithstanding
yet Jotham the youngest son of Jerubbaal was left; for he hid
6 himself. And all the men of Shechem gathered together, and
all the house of Millo, and went, and made Abimelech king, by
7 the plain of the pillar that *was* in Shechem. And when they
told *it* to Jotham, he went and stood in the top of mount Ger-
izim, and lifted up his voice, and cried, and said unto them,
Hearken unto me, ye men of Shechem, that God may hear-
8 ken unto you. The trees went forth *on a time* to anoint a
king over them; and they said unto the olive tree, Reign thou
9 over us. But the olive tree said unto them, Should I leave
my fatness, wherewith by me they honour God and man, and
10 go to be promoted over the trees? And the trees said to the
11 fig tree, Come thou, *and* reign over us. But the fig tree said
unto them, Should I forsake my sweetness, and my good fruit,
12 and go to be promoted over the trees? Then said the trees
13 unto the vine, Come thou, *and* reign over us. And the vine
said unto them, Should I leave my wine, which cheereth God
14 and man, and go to be promoted over the trees? Then said
all the trees unto the bramble, Come thou, *and* reign over us.
15 And the bramble said unto the trees, If in truth ye anoint me
king over you, *then* come *and* put your trust in my shadow:
and if not, let fire come out of the bramble, and devour the
16 cedars of Lebanon. Now therefore, if ye have done truly and
sincerely, in that ye have made Abimelech king, and if ye have
dealt well with Jerubbaal and his house, and have done unto
17 him according to the deserving of his hands; (For my father
fought for you, and adventured his life far, and delivered you
18 out of the hand of Midian: And ye are risen up against my
father's house this day, and have slain his sons, threescore and
ten persons, upon one stone, and have made Abimelech, the
son of his maidservant, king over the men of Shechem, because
19 he *is* your brother;) If ye then have dealt truly and sincerely
with Jerubbaal and with his house this day, *then* rejoice ye in
20 Abimelech, and let him also rejoice in you: But if not, let fire

v.6 plain: or, oak. **v.9** go...: or, go up and down for other trees. **v.14** bramble: or, thistle. **v.17** adventured...: Heb. cast his life.

come out from Abimelech, and devour the men of Shechem, and the house of Millo; and let fire come out from the men of Shechem, and from the house of Millo, and devour Abimelech.
And Jotham ran away, and fled, and went to Beer, and dwelt 21
there, for fear of Abimelech his brother. When Abimelech had 22
reigned three years over Israel, Then God sent an evil spirit 23
between Abimelech and the men of Shechem; and the men of Shechem dealt treacherously with Abimelech: That the cru- 24
elty *done* to the threescore and ten sons of Jerubbaal might come, and their blood be laid upon Abimelech their brother, which slew them; and upon the men of Shechem, which aided him in the killing of his brethren. And the men of Shechem 25
set liers in wait for him in the top of the mountains, and they robbed all that came along that way by them: and it was told Abimelech. And Gaal the son of Ebed came with his bre- 26
thren, and went over to Shechem: and the men of Shechem put their confidence in him. And they went out into the 27
fields, and gathered their vineyards, and trode *the grapes*, and made merry, and went into the house of their god, and did eat and drink, and cursed Abimelech. And Gaal the son of Ebed 28
said, Who *is* Abimelech, and who *is* Shechem, that we should serve him? *is* not *he* the son of Jerubbaal? and Zebul his officer? serve the men of Hamor the father of Shechem: for why should we serve him? And would to God this people were 29
under my hand! then would I remove Abimelech. And he said to Abimelech, Increase thine army, and come out. And when 30
Zebul the ruler of the city heard the words of Gaal the son of Ebed, his anger was kindled. And he sent messengers unto 31
Abimelech privily, saying, Behold, Gaal the son of Ebed and his brethren be come to Shechem; and, behold, they fortify the city against thee. Now therefore up by night, thou and 32
the people that *is* with thee, and lie in wait in the field: And 33
it shall be, *that* in the morning, as soon as the sun is up, thou shalt rise early, and set upon the city: and, behold, *when* he and the people that *is* with him come out against thee, then

v.24 aided...: Heb. strengthened his hands to kill. **v.27** merry: or, songs. **v.30** kindled: or, hot. **v.31** privily: Heb. craftily or, to Tormah.

34 mayest thou do to them as thou shalt find occasion. And
Abimelech rose up, and all the people that *were* with him, by
night, and they laid wait against Shechem in four companies.
35 And Gaal the son of Ebed went out, and stood in the entering
of the gate of the city: and Abimelech rose up, and the people
36 that *were* with him, from lying in wait. And when Gaal saw
the people, he said to Zebul, Behold, there come people down
from the top of the mountains. And Zebul said unto him,
Thou seest the shadow of the mountains as *if they were* men.
37 And Gaal spake again and said, See there come people down
by the middle of the land, and another company come along
38 by the plain of Meonenim. Then said Zebul unto him, Where
is now thy mouth, wherewith thou saidst, Who *is* Abimelech,
that we should serve him? *is* not this the people that thou
39 hast despised? go out, I pray now, and fight with them. And
Gaal went out before the men of Shechem, and fought with
40 Abimelech. And Abimelech chased him, and he fled before
him, and many were overthrown *and* wounded, *even* unto the
41 entering of the gate. And Abimelech dwelt at Arumah: and
Zebul thrust out Gaal and his brethren, that they should not
42 dwell in Shechem. And it came to pass on the morrow, that
the people went out into the field; and they told Abimelech.
43 And he took the people, and divided them into three companies, and laid wait in the field, and looked, and, behold, the
people *were* come forth out of the city; and he rose up against
44 them, and smote them. And Abimelech, and the company
that *was* with him, rushed forward, and stood in the entering
of the gate of the city: and the two *other* companies ran upon
45 all *the people* that *were* in the fields, and slew them. And
Abimelech fought against the city all that day; and he took
the city, and slew the people that *was* therein, and beat down
46 the city, and sowed it with salt. And when all the men of
the tower of Shechem heard *that*, they entered into an hold
47 of the house of the god Berith. And it was told Abimelech,
that all the men of the tower of Shechem were gathered to-

v.33 as thou shalt...: Heb. as thine hand shall find. **v.37** middle: Heb. navel. Meonenim: or, the regarders of times.

gether. And Abimelech gat him up to mount Zalmon, he 48
and all the people that *were* with him; and Abimelech took
an axe in his hand, and cut down a bough from the trees, and
took it, and laid *it* on his shoulder, and said unto the people
that *were* with him, What ye have seen me do, make haste,
and do as I *have done*. And all the people likewise cut down 49
every man his bough, and followed Abimelech, and put *them*
to the hold, and set the hold on fire upon them; so that all
the men of the tower of Shechem died also, about a thousand
men and women. Then went Abimelech to Thebez, and en- 50
camped against Thebez, and took it. But there was a strong 51
tower within the city, and thither fled all the men and women,
and all they of the city, and shut *it* to them, and gat them
up to the top of the tower. And Abimelech came unto the 52
tower, and fought against it, and went hard unto the door of
the tower to burn it with fire. And a certain woman cast a 53
piece of a millstone upon Abimelech's head, and all to brake
his skull. Then he called hastily unto the young man his ar- 54
mourbearer, and said unto him, Draw thy sword, and slay me,
that men say not of me, A woman slew him. And his young
man thrust him through, and he died. And when the men 55
of Israel saw that Abimelech was dead, they departed every
man unto his place. Thus God rendered the wickedness of 56
Abimelech, which he did unto his father, in slaying his seventy
brethren: And all the evil of the men of Shechem did God 57
render upon their heads: and upon them came the curse of
Jotham the son of Jerubbaal.

And after Abimelech there arose to defend Israel Tola the **10**
son of Puah, the son of Dodo, a man of Issachar; and he dwelt
in Shamir in mount Ephraim. And he judged Israel twenty 2
and three years, and died, and was buried in Shamir. And 3
after him arose Jair, a Gileadite, and judged Israel twenty and
two years. And he had thirty sons that rode on thirty ass 4
colts, and they had thirty cities, which are called Havothjair
unto this day, which *are* in the land of Gilead. And Jair 5

v.48 me do: Heb. I have done. **10. v.1** defend: or, deliver: Heb. save. **v.4** Havothjair: or, the villages of Jair.

6 died, and was buried in Camon. And the children of Israel
did evil again in the sight of the LORD, and served Baalim,
and Ashtaroth, and the gods of Syria, and the gods of Zidon,
and the gods of Moab, and the gods of the children of Am-
mon, and the gods of the Philistines, and forsook the LORD,
7 and served not him. And the anger of the LORD was hot
against Israel, and he sold them into the hands of the Philisti-
8 nes, and into the hands of the children of Ammon. And that
year they vexed and oppressed the children of Israel: eigh-
teen years, all the children of Israel that *were* on the other
side Jordan in the land of the Amorites, which *is* in Gilead.
9 Moreover the children of Ammon passed over Jordan to fight
also against Judah, and against Benjamin, and against the
10 house of Ephraim; so that Israel was sore distressed. And
the children of Israel cried unto the LORD, saying, We have
sinned against thee, both because we have forsaken our God,
11 and also served Baalim. And the LORD said unto the chil-
dren of Israel, *Did* not *I deliver you* from the Egyptians, and
from the Amorites, from the children of Ammon, and from the
12 Philistines? The Zidonians also, and the Amalekites, and the
Maonites, did oppress you; and ye cried to me, and I delivered
13 you out of their hand. Yet ye have forsaken me, and served
14 other gods: wherefore I will deliver you no more. Go and cry
unto the gods which ye have chosen; let them deliver you in
15 the time of your tribulation. And the children of Israel said
unto the LORD, We have sinned: do thou unto us whatsoever
seemeth good unto thee; deliver us only, we pray thee, this day.
16 And they put away the strange gods from among them, and
served the LORD: and his soul was grieved for the misery of
17 Israel. Then the children of Ammon were gathered together,
and encamped in Gilead. And the children of Israel assembled
18 themselves together, and encamped in Mizpeh. And the peo-
ple *and* princes of Gilead said one to another, What man *is*
he that will begin to fight against the children of Ammon? he
shall be head over all the inhabitants of Gilead.

v.8 oppressed: Heb. crushed. **v.15** seemeth...: Heb. is good in thine eyes. **v.16** strange...: Heb. gods of strangers. grieved: Heb. shortened. **v.17** gathered: Heb. cried.

Now Jephthah the Gileadite was a mighty man of valour, **11**
and he *was* the son of an harlot: and Gilead begat Jephthah.
And Gilead's wife bare him sons; and his wife's sons grew up, 2
and they thrust out Jephthah, and said unto him, Thou shalt
not inherit in our father's house; for thou *art* the son of a
strange woman. Then Jephthah fled from his brethren, and 3
dwelt in the land of Tob: and there were gathered vain men
to Jephthah, and went out with him. And it came to pass in 4
process of time, that the children of Ammon made war against
Israel. And it was so, that when the children of Ammon made 5
war against Israel, the elders of Gilead went to fetch Jephthah
out of the land of Tob: And they said unto Jephthah, Come, 6
and be our captain, that we may fight with the children of
Ammon. And Jephthah said unto the elders of Gilead, Did 7
not ye hate me, and expel me out of my father's house? and
why are ye come unto me now when ye are in distress? And 8
the elders of Gilead said unto Jephthah, Therefore we turn
again to thee now, that thou mayest go with us, and fight
against the children of Ammon, and be our head over all the
inhabitants of Gilead. And Jephthah said unto the elders of 9
Gilead, If ye bring me home again to fight against the chil-
dren of Ammon, and the LORD deliver them before me, shall I
be your head? And the elders of Gilead said unto Jephthah, 10
The LORD be witness between us, if we do not so according
to thy words. Then Jephthah went with the elders of Gilead, 11
and the people made him head and captain over them: and
Jephthah uttered all his words before the LORD in Mizpeh.
And Jephthah sent messengers unto the king of the children 12
of Ammon, saying, What hast thou to do with me, that thou
art come against me to fight in my land? And the king of the 13
children of Ammon answered unto the messengers of Jephthah,
Because Israel took away my land, when they came up out of
Egypt, from Arnon even unto Jabbok, and unto Jordan: now
therefore restore those *lands* again peaceably. And Jephthah 14
sent messengers again unto the king of the children of Ammon:

11. v.1 Jephthah: called Jephthae. an harlot: Heb. a woman an harlot. **v.3** from: Heb. from the face. **v.4** in process...: Heb. after days. **v.10** witness...: Heb. the hearer between us.

15 And said unto him, Thus saith Jephthah, Israel took not away
the land of Moab, nor the land of the children of Ammon:
16 But when Israel came up from Egypt, and walked through the
17 wilderness unto the Red sea, and came to Kadesh; Then Israel
sent messengers unto the king of Edom, saying, Let me, I pray
thee, pass through thy land: but the king of Edom would not
hearken *thereto*. And in like manner they sent unto the king of
Moab: but he would not *consent*: and Israel abode in Kadesh.
18 Then they went along through the wilderness, and compassed
the land of Edom, and the land of Moab, and came by the
east side of the land of Moab, and pitched on the other side
of Arnon, but came not within the border of Moab: for Arnon
19 *was* the border of Moab. And Israel sent messengers unto Si-
hon king of the Amorites, the king of Heshbon; and Israel said
unto him, Let us pass, we pray thee, through thy land into
20 my place. But Sihon trusted not Israel to pass through his
coast: but Sihon gathered all his people together, and pitched
21 in Jahaz, and fought against Israel. And the LORD God of
Israel delivered Sihon and all his people into the hand of Is-
rael, and they smote them: so Israel possessed all the land of
22 the Amorites, the inhabitants of that country. And they pos-
sessed all the coasts of the Amorites, from Arnon even unto
23 Jabbok, and from the wilderness even unto Jordan. So now
the LORD God of Israel hath dispossessed the Amorites from
24 before his people Israel, and shouldest thou possess it? Wilt
not thou possess that which Chemosh thy god giveth thee to
possess? So whomsoever the LORD our God shall drive out
25 from before us, them will we possess. And now *art* thou any
thing better than Balak the son of Zippor, king of Moab? did
he ever strive against Israel, or did he ever fight against them,
26 While Israel dwelt in Heshbon and her towns, and in Aroer and
her towns, and in all the cities that *be* along by the coasts of
Arnon, three hundred years? why therefore did ye not recover
27 *them* within that time? Wherefore I have not sinned against
thee, but thou doest me wrong to war against me: the LORD
the Judge be judge this day between the children of Israel and
28 the children of Ammon. Howbeit the king of the children of

Ammon hearkened not unto the words of Jephthah which he
sent him. Then the Spirit of the LORD came upon Jephthah, 29
and he passed over Gilead, and Manasseh, and passed over
Mizpeh of Gilead, and from Mizpeh of Gilead he passed over
unto the children of Ammon. And Jephthah vowed a vow 30
unto the LORD, and said, If thou shalt without fail deliver the
children of Ammon into mine hands, Then it shall be, that 31
whatsoever cometh forth of the doors of my house to meet
me, when I return in peace from the children of Ammon, shall
surely be the LORD'S, and I will offer it up for a burnt offering.
So Jephthah passed over unto the children of Ammon to fight 32
against them; and the LORD delivered them into his hands.
And he smote them from Aroer, even till thou come to Min- 33
nith, *even* twenty cities, and unto the plain of the vineyards,
with a very great slaughter. Thus the children of Ammon were
subdued before the children of Israel. And Jephthah came to 34
Mizpeh unto his house, and, behold, his daughter came out
to meet him with timbrels and with dances: and she *was his*
only child; beside her he had neither son nor daughter. And 35
it came to pass, when he saw her, that he rent his clothes, and
said, Alas, my daughter! thou hast brought me very low, and
thou art one of them that trouble me: for I have opened my
mouth unto the LORD, and I cannot go back. And she said 36
unto him, My father, *if* thou hast opened thy mouth unto the
LORD, do to me according to that which hath proceeded out of
thy mouth; forasmuch as the LORD hath taken vengeance for
thee of thine enemies, *even* of the children of Ammon. And 37
she said unto her father, Let this thing be done for me: let me
alone two months, that I may go up and down upon the moun-
tains, and bewail my virginity, I and my fellows. And he said, 38
Go. And he sent her away *for* two months: and she went with
her companions, and bewailed her virginity upon the moun-
tains. And it came to pass at the end of two months, that she 39
returned unto her father, who did with her *according* to his

v.31 whatsoever...: Heb. that which cometh forth, which shall come forth. and...: or, or I will offer it, etc. **v.33** the plain: or, Abel. **v.34** beside...: or, he had not of his own either son or daughter: Heb. of himself. **v.37** go up...: Heb. go and go down.

vow which he had vowed: and she knew no man. And it was
40 a custom in Israel, *That* the daughters of Israel went yearly
to lament the daughter of Jephthah the Gileadite four days in
a year.

12 And the men of Ephraim gathered themselves together, and
went northward, and said unto Jephthah, Wherefore passedst
thou over to fight against the children of Ammon, and didst
not call us to go with thee? we will burn thine house upon thee
2 with fire. And Jephthah said unto them, I and my people
were at great strife with the children of Ammon; and when
3 I called you, ye delivered me not out of their hands. And
when I saw that ye delivered *me* not, I put my life in my
hands, and passed over against the children of Ammon, and
the LORD delivered them into my hand: wherefore then are
4 ye come up unto me this day, to fight against me? Then
Jephthah gathered together all the men of Gilead, and fought
with Ephraim: and the men of Gilead smote Ephraim, because
they said, Ye Gileadites *are* fugitives of Ephraim among the
5 Ephraimites, *and* among the Manassites. And the Gileadites
took the passages of Jordan before the Ephraimites: and it
was *so*, that when those Ephraimites which were escaped said,
Let me go over; that the men of Gilead said unto him, *Art*
6 thou an Ephraimite? If he said, Nay; Then said they unto
him, Say now Shibboleth: and he said Sibboleth: for he could
not frame to pronounce *it* right. Then they took him, and slew
him at the passages of Jordan: and there fell at that time of the
7 Ephraimites forty and two thousand. And Jephthah judged
Israel six years. Then died Jephthah the Gileadite, and was
8 buried in *one of* the cities of Gilead. And after him Ibzan of
9 Bethlehem judged Israel. And he had thirty sons, and thirty
daughters, *whom* he sent abroad, and took in thirty daughters
from abroad for his sons. And he judged Israel seven years.
10, 11 Then died Ibzan, and was buried at Bethlehem. And after
him Elon, a Zebulonite, judged Israel; and he judged Israel
12 ten years. And Elon the Zebulonite died, and was buried in

v.39 custom: or, ordinance. **v.40** yearly: Heb. from year to year. to lament: or, to talk with. **12. v.1** gathered...: Heb. were called.

Aijalon in the country of Zebulun. And after him Abdon the 13
son of Hillel, a Pirathonite, judged Israel. And he had forty 14
sons and thirty nephews, that rode on threescore and ten ass
colts: and he judged Israel eight years. And Abdon the son 15
of Hillel the Pirathonite died, and was buried in Pirathon in
the land of Ephraim, in the mount of the Amalekites.

And the children of Israel did evil again in the sight of **13**
the LORD; and the LORD delivered them into the hand of the
Philistines forty years. And there was a certain man of Zorah, 2
of the family of the Danites, whose name *was* Manoah; and his
wife *was* barren, and bare not. And the angel of the LORD 3
appeared unto the woman, and said unto her, Behold now,
thou *art* barren, and bearest not: but thou shalt conceive, and
bear a son. Now therefore beware, I pray thee, and drink not 4
wine nor strong drink, and eat not any unclean *thing*: For, lo, 5
thou shalt conceive, and bear a son; and no razor shall come on
his head: for the child shall be a Nazarite unto God from the
womb: and he shall begin to deliver Israel out of the hand of
the Philistines. Then the woman came and told her husband, 6
saying, A man of God came unto me, and his countenance *was*
like the countenance of an angel of God, very terrible: but I
asked him not whence he *was*, neither told he me his name:
But he said unto me, Behold, thou shalt conceive, and bear a 7
son; and now drink no wine nor strong drink, neither eat any
unclean *thing*: for the child shall be a Nazarite to God from
the womb to the day of his death. Then Manoah intreated the 8
LORD, and said, O my Lord, let the man of God which thou
didst send come again unto us, and teach us what we shall
do unto the child that shall be born. And God hearkened to 9
the voice of Manoah; and the angel of God came again unto
the woman as she sat in the field: but Manoah her husband
was not with her. And the woman made haste, and ran, and 10
shewed her husband, and said unto him, Behold, the man hath
appeared unto me, that came unto me the *other* day. And 11
Manoah arose, and went after his wife, and came to the man,
and said unto him, *Art* thou the man that spakest unto the

v.14 nephews: Heb. sons' sons. **13. v.1** did evil...: Heb. added to commit, etc.

12 woman? And he said, I *am.* And Manoah said, Now let thy
words come to pass. How shall we order the child, and *how*
13 shall we do unto him? And the angel of the LORD said unto
Manoah, Of all that I said unto the woman let her beware.
14 She may not eat of any *thing* that cometh of the vine, neither
let her drink wine or strong drink, nor eat any unclean *thing*:
15 all that I commanded her let her observe. And Manoah said
unto the angel of the LORD, I pray thee, let us detain thee,
16 until we shall have made ready a kid for thee. And the angel
of the LORD said unto Manoah, Though thou detain me, I will
not eat of thy bread: and if thou wilt offer a burnt offering,
thou must offer it unto the LORD. For Manoah knew not
17 that he *was* an angel of the LORD. And Manoah said unto
the angel of the LORD, What *is* thy name, that when thy
18 sayings come to pass we may do thee honour? And the angel
of the LORD said unto him, Why askest thou thus after my
19 name, seeing it *is* secret? So Manoah took a kid with a meat
offering, and offered *it* upon a rock unto the LORD: and *the*
angel did wondrously; and Manoah and his wife looked on.
20 For it came to pass, when the flame went up toward heaven
from off the altar, that the angel of the LORD ascended in the
flame of the altar. And Manoah and his wife looked on *it*, and
21 fell on their faces to the ground. But the angel of the LORD
did no more appear to Manoah and to his wife. Then Manoah
22 knew that he *was* an angel of the LORD. And Manoah said
unto his wife, We shall surely die, because we have seen God.
23 But his wife said unto him, If the LORD were pleased to kill us,
he would not have received a burnt offering and a meat offering
at our hands, neither would he have shewed us all these *things*,
nor would as at this time have told us *such things* as these.
24 And the woman bare a son, and called his name Samson: and
25 the child grew, and the LORD blessed him. And the Spirit
of the LORD began to move him at times in the camp of Dan
between Zorah and Eshtaol.

---

v.12 How shall we order...: Heb. What shall be the manner of the, etc. how shall we do...: or, what shall he do?: Heb. what shall be his work?. **v.15** for thee: Heb. before thee. **v.18** secret: or, wonderful. **v.25** the camp...: Heb. Mahanehdan.

14 And Samson went down to Timnath, and saw a woman in
Timnath of the daughters of the Philistines. 2 And he came
up, and told his father and his mother, and said, I have seen
a woman in Timnath of the daughters of the Philistines: now
therefore get her for me to wife. 3 Then his father and his
mother said unto him, *Is there* never a woman among the
daughters of thy brethren, or among all my people, that thou
goest to take a wife of the uncircumcised Philistines? And
Samson said unto his father, Get her for me; for she pleaseth
me well. 4 But his father and his mother knew not that it *was*
of the LORD, that he sought an occasion against the Philistines: for at that time the Philistines had dominion over Israel.
5 Then went Samson down, and his father and his mother, to
Timnath, and came to the vineyards of Timnath: and, behold,
a young lion roared against him. 6 And the Spirit of the LORD
came mightily upon him, and he rent him as he would have
rent a kid, and *he had* nothing in his hand: but he told not
his father or his mother what he had done. 7 And he went
down, and talked with the woman; and she pleased Samson
well. 8 And after a time he returned to take her, and he turned
aside to see the carcase of the lion: and, behold, *there was* a
swarm of bees and honey in the carcase of the lion. 9 And he
took thereof in his hands, and went on eating, and came to
his father and mother, and he gave them, and they did eat:
but he told not them that he had taken the honey out of the
carcase of the lion. 10 So his father went down unto the woman:
and Samson made there a feast; for so used the young men
to do. 11 And it came to pass, when they saw him, that they
brought thirty companions to be with him. 12 And Samson said
unto them, I will now put forth a riddle unto you: if ye can
certainly declare it me within the seven days of the feast, and
find *it* out, then I will give you thirty sheets and thirty change
of garments: 13 But if ye cannot declare *it* me, then shall ye give
me thirty sheets and thirty change of garments. And they said
unto him, Put forth thy riddle, that we may hear it. 14 And he

14. v.3 pleaseth...: Heb. is right in mine eyes. **v.5** against...: Heb. in meeting him. **v.12** sheets: or, shirts. **v.13** sheets: or, shirts.

said unto them, Out of the eater came forth meat, and out of the strong came forth sweetness. And they could not in three
15 days expound the riddle. And it came to pass on the seventh day, that they said unto Samson's wife, Entice thy husband, that he may declare unto us the riddle, lest we burn thee and thy father's house with fire: have ye called us to take that we
16 have? *is it* not *so*? And Samson's wife wept before him, and said, Thou dost but hate me, and lovest me not: thou hast put forth a riddle unto the children of my people, and hast not told *it* me. And he said unto her, Behold, I have not told
17 *it* my father nor my mother, and shall I tell *it* thee? And she wept before him the seven days, while their feast lasted: and it came to pass on the seventh day, that he told her, because she lay sore upon him: and she told the riddle to the children
18 of her people. And the men of the city said unto him on the seventh day before the sun went down, What *is* sweeter than honey? and what *is* stronger than a lion? And he said unto them, If ye had not plowed with my heifer, ye had not found
19 out my riddle. And the Spirit of the LORD came upon him, and he went down to Ashkelon, and slew thirty men of them, and took their spoil, and gave change of garments unto them which expounded the riddle. And his anger was kindled, and
20 he went up to his father's house. But Samson's wife was *given* to his companion, whom he had used as his friend.

15 But it came to pass within a while after, in the time of wheat harvest, that Samson visited his wife with a kid; and he said, I will go in to my wife into the chamber. But her
2 father would not suffer him to go in. And her father said, I verily thought that thou hadst utterly hated her; therefore I gave her to thy companion: *is* not her younger sister fairer
3 than she? take her, I pray thee, instead of her. And Samson said concerning them, Now shall I be more blameless than
4 the Philistines, though I do them a displeasure. And Samson went and caught three hundred foxes, and took firebrands, and

v.15 take...: Heb. possess us, or, impoverish us?. **v.17** the seven...: or, the rest of the seven days. **v.19** spoil: or, apparel. **15. v.2** take...: Heb. let her be thine. **v.3** more...: or, blameless from the Philistines though, etc.

turned tail to tail, and put a firebrand in the midst between
two tails. And when he had set the brands on fire, he let *them* 5
go into the standing corn of the Philistines, and burnt up both
the shocks, and also the standing corn, with the vineyards *and*
olives. Then the Philistines said, Who hath done this? And 6
they answered, Samson, the son in law of the Timnite, because
he had taken his wife, and given her to his companion. And
the Philistines came up, and burnt her and her father with
fire. And Samson said unto them, Though ye have done this, 7
yet will I be avenged of you, and after that I will cease. And 8
he smote them hip and thigh with a great slaughter: and he
went down and dwelt in the top of the rock Etam. Then 9
the Philistines went up, and pitched in Judah, and spread
themselves in Lehi. And the men of Judah said, Why are ye 10
come up against us? And they answered, To bind Samson are
we come up, to do to him as he hath done to us. Then three 11
thousand men of Judah went to the top of the rock Etam, and
said to Samson, Knowest thou not that the Philistines *are*
rulers over us? what *is* this *that* thou hast done unto us? And
he said unto them, As they did unto me, so have I done unto
them. And they said unto him, We are come down to bind 12
thee, that we may deliver thee into the hand of the Philistines.
And Samson said unto them, Swear unto me, that ye will not
fall upon me yourselves. And they spake unto him, saying, 13
No; but we will bind thee fast, and deliver thee into their hand:
but surely we will not kill thee. And they bound him with two
new cords, and brought him up from the rock. *And* when he 14
came unto Lehi, the Philistines shouted against him: and the
Spirit of the LORD came mightily upon him, and the cords
that *were* upon his arms became as flax that was burnt with
fire, and his bands loosed from off his hands. And he found 15
a new jawbone of an ass, and put forth his hand, and took
it, and slew a thousand men therewith. And Samson said, 16
With the jawbone of an ass, heaps upon heaps, with the jaw
of an ass have I slain a thousand men. And it came to pass, 17

v.4 firebrands: or, torches. **v.11** went: Heb. went down. **v.14** loosed: Heb. were melted. **v.15** new: Heb. moist. **v.16** heaps upon...: Heb. an heap, two heaps.

when he had made an end of speaking, that he cast away the jawbone out of his hand, and called that place Ramathlehi.
18 And he was sore athirst, and called on the LORD, and said, Thou hast given this great deliverance into the hand of thy servant: and now shall I die for thirst, and fall into the hand
19 of the uncircumcised? But God clave an hollow place that *was* in the jaw, and there came water thereout; and when he had drunk, his spirit came again, and he revived: wherefore he called the name thereof Enhakkore, which *is* in Lehi unto
20 this day. And he judged Israel in the days of the Philistines twenty years.

16 Then went Samson to Gaza, and saw there an harlot, and
2 went in unto her. *And it was told* the Gazites, saying, Samson is come hither. And they compassed *him* in, and laid wait for him all night in the gate of the city, and were quiet all the night, saying, In the morning, when it is day, we shall kill him.
3 And Samson lay till midnight, and arose at midnight, and took the doors of the gate of the city, and the two posts, and went away with them, bar and all, and put *them* upon his shoulders, and carried them up to the top of an hill that *is* before Hebron.
4 And it came to pass afterward, that he loved a woman in the
5 valley of Sorek, whose name *was* Delilah. And the lords of the Philistines came up unto her, and said unto her, Entice him, and see wherein his great strength *lieth*, and by what *means* we may prevail against him, that we may bind him to afflict him: and we will give thee every one of us eleven hundred *pieces*
6 of silver. And Delilah said to Samson, Tell me, I pray thee, wherein thy great strength *lieth*, and wherewith thou mightest
7 be bound to afflict thee. And Samson said unto her, If they bind me with seven green withs that were never dried, then
8 shall I be weak, and be as another man. Then the lords of the Philistines brought up to her seven green withs which had not
9 been dried, and she bound him with them. Now *there were*

v.17 Ramathlehi: that is, the lifting up of the jawbone, or, casting away of the jawbone. **v.19** Enhakkore: that is, the well of him that called or, cried. the jaw: or, Lehi, as called elsewhere. **16. v.1** harlot: Heb. a woman an harlot. **v.3** bar...: Heb. with the bar. **v.4** in...: or, by the brook. **v.5** afflict: or, humble. **v.7** green...: or, new cords: Heb. moist. another: Heb. one. **v.8** green...: or, new cords: Heb. moist.

men lying in wait, abiding with her in the chamber. And she said unto him, The Philistines *be* upon thee, Samson. And he brake the withs, as a thread of tow is broken when it toucheth the fire. So his strength was not known. And Delilah said 10
unto Samson, Behold, thou hast mocked me, and told me lies: now tell me, I pray thee, wherewith thou mightest be bound. And he said unto her, If they bind me fast with new ropes 11
that never were occupied, then shall I be weak, and be as another man. Delilah therefore took new ropes, and bound 12
him therewith, and said unto him, The Philistines *be* upon thee, Samson. And *there were* liers in wait abiding in the chamber. And he brake them from off his arms like a thread. And Delilah said unto Samson, Hitherto thou hast mocked me, 13
and told me lies: tell me wherewith thou mightest be bound. And he said unto her, If thou weavest the seven locks of my head with the web. And she fastened *it* with the pin, and 14
said unto him, The Philistines *be* upon thee, Samson. And he awaked out of his sleep, and went away with the pin of the beam, and with the web. And she said unto him, How 15
canst thou say, I love thee, when thine heart *is* not with me? thou hast mocked me these three times, and hast not told me wherein thy great strength *lieth*. And it came to pass, when 16
she pressed him daily with her words, and urged him, *so* that his soul was vexed unto death; That he told her all his heart, 17
and said unto her, There hath not come a razor upon mine head; for I *have been* a Nazarite unto God from my mother's womb: if I be shaven, then my strength will go from me, and I shall become weak, and be like any *other* man. And when 18
Delilah saw that he had told her all his heart, she sent and called for the lords of the Philistines, saying, Come up this once, for he hath shewed me all his heart. Then the lords of the Philistines came up unto her, and brought money in their hand. And she made him sleep upon her knees; and she 19
called for a man, and she caused him to shave off the seven locks of his head; and she began to afflict him, and his strength

v.9 toucheth: Heb. smelleth. **v.11** that never...: Heb. wherewith work hath not been done. **v.16** vexed: Heb. shortened.

20 went from him. And she said, The Philistines *be* upon thee,
Samson. And he awoke out of his sleep, and said, I will go out
as at other times before, and shake myself. And he wist not
21 that the LORD was departed from him. But the Philistines
took him, and put out his eyes, and brought him down to
Gaza, and bound him with fetters of brass; and he did grind
22 in the prison house. Howbeit the hair of his head began
23 to grow again after he was shaven. Then the lords of the
Philistines gathered them together for to offer a great sacrifice
unto Dagon their god, and to rejoice: for they said, Our god
24 hath delivered Samson our enemy into our hand. And when
the people saw him, they praised their god: for they said, Our
god hath delivered into our hands our enemy, and the destroyer
25 of our country, which slew many of us. And it came to pass,
when their hearts were merry, that they said, Call for Samson,
that he may make us sport. And they called for Samson out
of the prison house; and he made them sport: and they set
26 him between the pillars. And Samson said unto the lad that
held him by the hand, Suffer me that I may feel the pillars
whereupon the house standeth, that I may lean upon them.
27 Now the house was full of men and women; and all the lords of
the Philistines *were* there; and *there were* upon the roof about
three thousand men and women, that beheld while Samson
28 made sport. And Samson called unto the LORD, and said,
O Lord GOD, remember me, I pray thee, and strengthen me,
I pray thee, only this once, O God, that I may be at once
29 avenged of the Philistines for my two eyes. And Samson took
hold of the two middle pillars upon which the house stood, and
on which it was borne up, of the one with his right hand, and
30 of the other with his left. And Samson said, Let me die with
the Philistines. And he bowed himself with *all his* might; and
the house fell upon the lords, and upon all the people that
were therein. So the dead which he slew at his death were
31 more than *they* which he slew in his life. Then his brethren

v.21 put out: Heb. bored out. **v.22** after...: or, as when he was shaven. **v.24** which...: Heb. and who multiplied our slain. **v.25** them: Heb. before them. **v.29** on which...: or, he leaned on them. **v.30** me: Heb. my soul.

and all the house of his father came down, and took him, and brought *him* up, and buried him between Zorah and Eshtaol in the buryingplace of Manoah his father. And he judged Israel twenty years.

17 And there was a man of mount Ephraim, whose name *was* Micah. 2 And he said unto his mother, The eleven hundred *shekels* of silver that were taken from thee, about which thou cursedst, and spakest of also in mine ears, behold, the silver *is* with me; I took it. And his mother said, Blessed *be thou* of the LORD, my son. 3 And when he had restored the eleven hundred *shekels* of silver to his mother, his mother said, I had wholly dedicated the silver unto the LORD from my hand for my son, to make a graven image and a molten image: now therefore I will restore it unto thee. 4 Yet he restored the money unto his mother; and his mother took two hundred *shekels* of silver, and gave them to the founder, who made thereof a graven image and a molten image: and they were in the house of Micah. 5 And the man Micah had an house of gods, and made an ephod, and teraphim, and consecrated one of his sons, who became his priest. 6 In those days *there was* no king in Israel, *but* every man did *that which was* right in his own eyes. 7 And there was a young man out of Bethlehemjudah of the family of Judah, who *was* a Levite, and he sojourned there. 8 And the man departed out of the city from Bethlehemjudah to sojourn where he could find *a place*: and he came to mount Ephraim to the house of Micah, as he journeyed. 9 And Micah said unto him, Whence comest thou? And he said unto him, I *am* a Levite of Bethlehemjudah, and I go to sojourn where I may find *a place*. 10 And Micah said unto him, Dwell with me, and be unto me a father and a priest, and I will give thee ten *shekels* of silver by the year, and a suit of apparel, and thy victuals. So the Levite went in. 11 And the Levite was content to dwell with the man; and the young man was unto him as one of his sons. 12 And Micah consecrated the Levite; and the young man became his priest, and was in the house of Micah.

17. v.5 consecrated: Heb. filled the hand. **v.8** as he...: Heb. in making his way. **v.10** a suit...: or, a double suit, etc: Heb. an order of garments.

13 Then said Micah, Now know I that the LORD will do me good,
seeing I have a Levite to *my* priest.

18 In those days *there was* no king in Israel: and in those days
the tribe of the Danites sought them an inheritance to dwell
in; for unto that day *all their* inheritance had not fallen unto
2 them among the tribes of Israel. And the children of Dan sent
of their family five men from their coasts, men of valour, from
Zorah, and from Eshtaol, to spy out the land, and to search
it; and they said unto them, Go, search the land: who when
they came to mount Ephraim, to the house of Micah, they
3 lodged there. When they *were* by the house of Micah, they
knew the voice of the young man the Levite: and they turned
in thither, and said unto him, Who brought thee hither? and
what makest thou in this *place*? and what hast thou here?
4 And he said unto them, Thus and thus dealeth Micah with
5 me, and hath hired me, and I am his priest. And they said
unto him, Ask counsel, we pray thee, of God, that we may
6 know whether our way which we go shall be prosperous. And
the priest said unto them, Go in peace: before the LORD *is*
7 your way wherein ye go. Then the five men departed, and
came to Laish, and saw the people that *were* therein, how
they dwelt careless, after the manner of the Zidonians, quiet
and secure; and *there was* no magistrate in the land, that
might put *them* to shame in *any* thing; and they *were* far
8 from the Zidonians, and had no business with *any* man. And
they came unto their brethren to Zorah and Eshtaol: and their
9 brethren said unto them, What *say* ye? And they said, Arise,
that we may go up against them: for we have seen the land,
and, behold, it *is* very good: and *are* ye still? be not slothful
10 to go, *and* to enter to possess the land. When ye go, ye shall
come unto a people secure, and to a large land: for God hath
given it into your hands; a place where *there is* no want of
11 any thing that *is* in the earth. And there went from thence
of the family of the Danites, out of Zorah and out of Eshtaol,
12 six hundred men appointed with weapons of war. And they

18. v.2 men of: Heb. sons of. **v.7** Laish: called elsewhere, called Leshem. magistrate: Heb. possessor, or, heir of restraints. **v.11** appointed: Heb. girded.

went up, and pitched in Kirjathjearim, in Judah: wherefore they called that place Mahanehdan unto this day: behold, *it is* behind Kirjathjearim. And they passed thence unto mount 13
Ephraim, and came unto the house of Micah. Then answered 14
the five men that went to spy out the country of Laish, and said unto their brethren, Do ye know that there is in these houses an ephod, and teraphim, and a graven image, and a molten image? now therefore consider what ye have to do. And they 15
turned thitherward, and came to the house of the young man the Levite, *even* unto the house of Micah, and saluted him. And the six hundred men appointed with their weapons of 16
war, which *were* of the children of Dan, stood by the entering of the gate. And the five men that went to spy out the land 17
went up, *and* came in thither, *and* took the graven image, and the ephod, and the teraphim, and the molten image: and the priest stood in the entering of the gate with the six hundred men *that were* appointed with weapons of war. And these 18
went into Micah's house, and fetched the carved image, the ephod, and the teraphim, and the molten image. Then said the priest unto them, What do ye? And they said unto him, 19
Hold thy peace, lay thine hand upon thy mouth, and go with us, and be to us a father and a priest: *is it* better for thee to be a priest unto the house of one man, or that thou be a priest unto a tribe and a family in Israel? And the priest's heart 20
was glad, and he took the ephod, and the teraphim, and the graven image, and went in the midst of the people. So they 21
turned and departed, and put the little ones and the cattle and the carriage before them. *And* when they were a good 22
way from the house of Micah, the men that *were* in the houses near to Micah's house were gathered together, and overtook the children of Dan. And they cried unto the children of Dan. 23
And they turned their faces, and said unto Micah, What aileth thee, that thou comest with such a company? And he said, 24
Ye have taken away my gods which I made, and the priest, and ye are gone away: and what have I more? and what *is* this *that* ye say unto me, What aileth thee? And the children of 25

v.15 saluted...: Heb. asked him of peace. **v.23** comest...: Heb. art gathered together?.

Dan said unto him, Let not thy voice be heard among us, lest
angry fellows run upon thee, and thou lose thy life, with the
26 lives of thy household. And the children of Dan went their
way: and when Micah saw that they *were* too strong for him,
27 he turned and went back unto his house. And they took *the*
things which Micah had made, and the priest which he had,
and came unto Laish, unto a people *that were* at quiet and
secure: and they smote them with the edge of the sword, and
28 burnt the city with fire. And *there was* no deliverer, because
it *was* far from Zidon, and they had no business with *any* man;
and it was in the valley that *lieth* by Bethrehob. And they
29 built a city, and dwelt therein. And they called the name
of the city Dan, after the name of Dan their father, who was
born unto Israel: howbeit the name of the city *was* Laish at
30 the first. And the children of Dan set up the graven image:
and Jonathan, the son of Gershom, the son of Manasseh, he
and his sons were priests to the tribe of Dan until the day
31 of the captivity of the land. And they set them up Micah's
graven image, which he made, all the time that the house of
God was in Shiloh.

19 And it came to pass in those days, when *there was* no king
in Israel, that there was a certain Levite sojourning on the
side of mount Ephraim, who took to him a concubine out of
2 Bethlehemjudah. And his concubine played the whore aga-
inst him, and went away from him unto her father's house to
3 Bethlehemjudah, and was there four whole months. And her
husband arose, and went after her, to speak friendly unto her,
and to bring her again, having his servant with him, and a
couple of asses: and she brought him into her father's house:
and when the father of the damsel saw him, he rejoiced to
4 meet him. And his father in law, the damsel's father, re-
tained him; and he abode with him three days: so they did
5 eat and drink, and lodged there. And it came to pass on the
fourth day, when they arose early in the morning, that he rose

v.25 angry: Heb. bitter of soul. **19. v.1** a concubine: Heb. a woman a concubine, or, a wife a concubine. **v.2** four whole months: or, a year and four month: Heb. days, four months. **v.3** friendly...: Heb. to her heart.

up to depart: and the damsel's father said unto his son in law,
Comfort thine heart with a morsel of bread, and afterward go
your way. And they sat down, and did eat and drink both of 6
them together: for the damsel's father had said unto the man,
Be content, I pray thee, and tarry all night, and let thine heart
be merry. And when the man rose up to depart, his father 7
in law urged him: therefore he lodged there again. And he 8
arose early in the morning on the fifth day to depart: and the
damsel's father said, Comfort thine heart, I pray thee. And
they tarried until afternoon, and they did eat both of them.
And when the man rose up to depart, he, and his concubine, 9
and his servant, his father in law, the damsel's father, said
unto him, Behold, now the day draweth toward evening, I
pray you tarry all night: behold, the day groweth to an end,
lodge here, that thine heart may be merry; and to morrow get
you early on your way, that thou mayest go home. But the 10
man would not tarry that night, but he rose up and departed,
and came over against Jebus, which *is* Jerusalem; and *there*
were with him two asses saddled, his concubine also *was* with
him. *And* when they *were* by Jebus, the day was far spent; 11
and the servant said unto his master, Come, I pray thee, and
let us turn in into this city of the Jebusites, and lodge in it.
And his master said unto him, We will not turn aside hither 12
into the city of a stranger, that *is* not of the children of Israel;
we will pass over to Gibeah. And he said unto his servant, 13
Come, and let us draw near to one of these places to lodge all
night, in Gibeah, or in Ramah. And they passed on and went 14
their way; and the sun went down upon them *when they were*
by Gibeah, which *belongeth* to Benjamin. And they turned 15
aside thither, to go in *and* to lodge in Gibeah: and when he
went in, he sat him down in a street of the city: for *there*
was no man that took them into his house to lodging. And, 16
behold, there came an old man from his work out of the field
at even, which *was* also of mount Ephraim; and he sojourned

v.5 Comfort: Heb. Strengthen. **v.8** until afternoon: Heb. till the day declined. **v.9** draweth: Heb. is weak. home: Heb. to thy tent. the day groweth to an end: Heb. it is the pitching time of the day. **v.10** over against: Heb. to over against.

17 in Gibeah: but the men of the place *were* Benjamites. And
when he had lifted up his eyes, he saw a wayfaring man in
the street of the city: and the old man said, Whither goest
18 thou? and whence comest thou? And he said unto him, We
are passing from Bethlehemjudah toward the side of mount
Ephraim; from thence *am* I: and I went to Bethlehemjudah,
but I *am now* going to the house of the LORD; and there *is*
19 no man that receiveth me to house. Yet there is both straw
and provender for our asses; and there is bread and wine also
for me, and for thy handmaid, and for the young man *which*
20 *is* with thy servants: *there is* no want of any thing. And the
old man said, Peace *be* with thee; howsoever *let* all thy wants
21 *lie* upon me; only lodge not in the street. So he brought him
into his house, and gave provender unto the asses: and they
22 washed their feet, and did eat and drink. *Now* as they were
making their hearts merry, behold, the men of the city, certain
sons of Belial, beset the house round about, *and* beat at the
door, and spake to the master of the house, the old man, say-
ing, Bring forth the man that came into thine house, that we
23 may know him. And the man, the master of the house, went
out unto them, and said unto them, Nay, my brethren, *nay*, I
pray you, do not *so* wickedly; seeing that this man is come into
24 mine house, do not this folly. Behold, *here is* my daughter
a maiden, and his concubine; them I will bring out now, and
humble ye them, and do with them what seemeth good unto
25 you: but unto this man do not so vile a thing. But the men
would not hearken to him: so the man took his concubine, and
brought her forth unto them; and they knew her, and abused
her all the night until the morning: and when the day began to
26 spring, they let her go. Then came the woman in the dawning
of the day, and fell down at the door of the man's house where
27 her lord *was*, till it was light. And her lord rose up in the
morning, and opened the doors of the house, and went out to
go his way: and, behold, the woman his concubine was fallen
down *at* the door of the house, and her hands *were* upon the
28 threshold. And he said unto her, Up, and let us be going.

v.18 receiveth: Heb. gathereth. **v.24** so vile...: Heb. the matter of this folly.

But none answered. Then the man took her *up* upon an ass,
and the man rose up, and gat him unto his place. And when 29
he was come into his house, he took a knife, and laid hold on
his concubine, and divided her, *together* with her bones, into
twelve pieces, and sent her into all the coasts of Israel. And 30
it was so, that all that saw it said, There was no such deed
done nor seen from the day that the children of Israel came
up out of the land of Egypt unto this day: consider of it, take
advice, and speak *your minds*.

Then all the children of Israel went out, and the congre- **20**
gation was gathered together as one man, from Dan even to
Beersheba, with the land of Gilead, unto the LORD in Mizpeh.
And the chief of all the people, *even* of all the tribes of Israel, 2
presented themselves in the assembly of the people of God,
four hundred thousand footmen that drew sword. (Now the 3
children of Benjamin heard that the children of Israel were
gone up to Mizpeh.) Then said the children of Israel, Tell
us, how was this wickedness? And the Levite, the husband 4
of the woman that was slain, answered and said, I came into
Gibeah that *belongeth* to Benjamin, I and my concubine, to
lodge. And the men of Gibeah rose against me, and beset 5
the house round about upon me by night, *and* thought to
have slain me: and my concubine have they forced, that she is
dead. And I took my concubine, and cut her in pieces, and 6
sent her throughout all the country of the inheritance of Israel:
for they have committed lewdness and folly in Israel. Behold, 7
ye *are* all children of Israel; give here your advice and counsel.
And all the people arose as one man, saying, We will not any 8
of us go to his tent, neither will we any *of us* turn into his
house. But now this *shall be* the thing which we will do to 9
Gibeah; *we will go up* by lot against it; And we will take ten 10
men of an hundred throughout all the tribes of Israel, and an
hundred of a thousand, and a thousand out of ten thousand,
to fetch victual for the people, that they may do, when they
come to Gibeah of Benjamin, according to all the folly that
they have wrought in Israel. So all the men of Israel were 11

20. v.4 the Levite: Heb. the man the Levite. **v.5** forced: Heb. humbled.

12 gathered against the city, knit together as one man. And the
tribes of Israel sent men through all the tribe of Benjamin, say-
13 ing, What wickedness *is* this that is done among you? Now
therefore deliver *us* the men, the children of Belial, which *are*
in Gibeah, that we may put them to death, and put away evil
from Israel. But the children of Benjamin would not hearken
14 to the voice of their brethren the children of Israel: But the
children of Benjamin gathered themselves together out of the
cities unto Gibeah, to go out to battle against the children of
15 Israel. And the children of Benjamin were numbered at that
time out of the cities twenty and six thousand men that drew
sword, beside the inhabitants of Gibeah, which were numbered
16 seven hundred chosen men. Among all this people *there were*
seven hundred chosen men lefthanded; every one could sling
17 stones at an hair *breadth*, and not miss. And the men of Israel,
beside Benjamin, were numbered four hundred thousand men
18 that drew sword: all these *were* men of war. And the children
of Israel arose, and went up to the house of God, and asked
counsel of God, and said, Which of us shall go up first to the
battle against the children of Benjamin? And the LORD said,
19 Judah *shall go up* first. And the children of Israel rose up in
20 the morning, and encamped against Gibeah. And the men
of Israel went out to battle against Benjamin; and the men of
Israel put themselves in array to fight against them at Gibeah.
21 And the children of Benjamin came forth out of Gibeah, and
destroyed down to the ground of the Israelites that day twenty
22 and two thousand men. And the people the men of Israel en-
couraged themselves, and set their battle again in array in the
23 place where they put themselves in array the first day. (And
the children of Israel went up and wept before the LORD until
even, and asked counsel of the LORD, saying, Shall I go up
again to battle against the children of Benjamin my brother?
24 And the LORD said, Go up against him.) And the children of
Israel came near against the children of Benjamin the second
25 day. And Benjamin went forth against them out of Gibeah
the second day, and destroyed down to the ground of the chil-

v.11 knit...: Heb. fellows.

dren of Israel again eighteen thousand men; all these drew the
sword. Then all the children of Israel, and all the people, 26
went up, and came unto the house of God, and wept, and sat
there before the LORD, and fasted that day until even, and
offered burnt offerings and peace offerings before the LORD.
And the children of Israel enquired of the LORD, (for the ark of 27
the covenant of God *was* there in those days, And Phinehas, 28
the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron, stood before it in those
days,) saying, Shall I yet again go out to battle against the
children of Benjamin my brother, or shall I cease? And the
LORD said, Go up; for to morrow I will deliver them into thine
hand. And Israel set liers in wait round about Gibeah. And 29, 30
the children of Israel went up against the children of Benjamin
on the third day, and put themselves in array against Gibeah,
as at other times. And the children of Benjamin went out 31
against the people, *and* were drawn away from the city; and
they began to smite of the people, *and* kill, as at other times,
in the highways, of which one goeth up to the house of God,
and the other to Gibeah in the field, about thirty men of Is-
rael. And the children of Benjamin said, They *are* smitten 32
down before us, as at the first. But the children of Israel said,
Let us flee, and draw them from the city unto the highways.
And all the men of Israel rose up out of their place, and put 33
themselves in array at Baaltamar: and the liers in wait of Is-
rael came forth out of their places, *even* out of the meadows of
Gibeah. And there came against Gibeah ten thousand cho- 34
sen men out of all Israel, and the battle was sore: but they
knew not that evil *was* near them. And the LORD smote 35
Benjamin before Israel: and the children of Israel destroyed
of the Benjamites that day twenty and five thousand and an
hundred men: all these drew the sword. So the children of 36
Benjamin saw that they were smitten: for the men of Israel
gave place to the Benjamites, because they trusted unto the
liers in wait which they had set beside Gibeah. And the liers 37
in wait hasted, and rushed upon Gibeah; and the liers in wait
drew *themselves* along, and smote all the city with the edge of

v.31 to smite...: Heb. to smite of the people wounded as at, etc. the house...: or, Bethel.

38 the sword. Now there was an appointed sign between the men
of Israel and the liers in wait, that they should make a great
39 flame with smoke rise up out of the city. And when the men
of Israel retired in the battle, Benjamin began to smite *and* kill
of the men of Israel about thirty persons: for they said, Surely
40 they are smitten down before us, as *in* the first battle. But
when the flame began to arise up out of the city with a pillar
of smoke, the Benjamites looked behind them, and, behold,
41 the flame of the city ascended up to heaven. And when the
men of Israel turned again, the men of Benjamin were amazed:
42 for they saw that evil was come upon them. Therefore they
turned *their backs* before the men of Israel unto the way of
the wilderness; but the battle overtook them; and them which
came out of the cities they destroyed in the midst of them.
43 *Thus* they inclosed the Benjamites round about, *and* chased
them, *and* trode them down with ease over against Gibeah
44 toward the sunrising. And there fell of Benjamin eighteen
45 thousand men; all these *were* men of valour. And they turned
and fled toward the wilderness unto the rock of Rimmon: and
they gleaned of them in the highways five thousand men; and
pursued hard after them unto Gidom, and slew two thousand
46 men of them. So that all which fell that day of Benjamin were
twenty and five thousand men that drew the sword; all these
47 *were* men of valour. But six hundred men turned and fled to
the wilderness unto the rock Rimmon, and abode in the rock
48 Rimmon four months. And the men of Israel turned again
upon the children of Benjamin, and smote them with the edge
of the sword, as well the men of *every* city, as the beast, and
all that came to hand: also they set on fire all the cities that
they came to.

21 Now the men of Israel had sworn in Mizpeh, saying, There
shall not any of us give his daughter unto Benjamin to wife.
2 And the people came to the house of God, and abode there

v.37 drew...: or, made a long sound with the trumpet. **v.38** sign: or, time. and: Heb. with. flame: Heb. elevation. **v.39** to smite...: Heb. to smite the wounded. **v.40** the flame of: Heb. the whole consumption of. **v.41** was come...: Heb. touched them. **v.43** with ease...: or, from Menuchah, etc. over...: Heb. unto over against. **v.48** came to hand: Heb. was found. they came...: Heb. were found.

till even before God, and lifted up their voices, and wept sore;
And said, O LORD God of Israel, why is this come to pass in 3
Israel, that there should be to day one tribe lacking in Israel?
And it came to pass on the morrow, that the people rose early, 4
and built there an altar, and offered burnt offerings and peace
offerings. And the children of Israel said, Who *is there* among 5
all the tribes of Israel that came not up with the congregation
unto the LORD? For they had made a great oath concerning
him that came not up to the LORD to Mizpeh, saying, He shall
surely be put to death. And the children of Israel repented 6
them for Benjamin their brother, and said, There is one tribe
cut off from Israel this day. How shall we do for wives for 7
them that remain, seeing we have sworn by the LORD that we
will not give them of our daughters to wives? And they said, 8
What one *is there* of the tribes of Israel that came not up to
Mizpeh to the LORD? And, behold, there came none to the
camp from Jabeshgilead to the assembly. For the people were 9
numbered, and, behold, *there were* none of the inhabitants of
Jabeshgilead there. And the congregation sent thither twelve 10
thousand men of the valiantest, and commanded them, saying,
Go and smite the inhabitants of Jabeshgilead with the edge of
the sword, with the women and the children. And this *is* the 11
thing that ye shall do, Ye shall utterly destroy every male, and
every woman that hath lain by man. And they found among 12
the inhabitants of Jabeshgilead four hundred young virgins,
that had known no man by lying with any male: and they
brought them unto the camp to Shiloh, which *is* in the land of
Canaan. And the whole congregation sent *some* to speak to 13
the children of Benjamin that *were* in the rock Rimmon, and to
call peaceably unto them. And Benjamin came again at that 14
time; and they gave them wives which they had saved alive of
the women of Jabeshgilead: and yet so they sufficed them not.
And the people repented them for Benjamin, because that the 15
LORD had made a breach in the tribes of Israel. Then the 16
elders of the congregation said, How shall we do for wives

21. v.11 hath lain...: Heb. knoweth the lying with man. **v.12** young...: Heb. young women virgins. **v.13** to speak...: Heb. and spake and called. call...: or, proclaim peace.

for them that remain, seeing the women are destroyed out
17 of Benjamin? And they said, *There must be* an inheritance
for them that be escaped of Benjamin, that a tribe be not
18 destroyed out of Israel. Howbeit we may not give them wives
of our daughters: for the children of Israel have sworn, saying,
19 Cursed *be* he that giveth a wife to Benjamin. Then they said,
Behold, *there is* a feast of the LORD in Shiloh yearly *in a place*
which *is* on the north side of Bethel, on the east side of the
highway that goeth up from Bethel to Shechem, and on the
20 south of Lebonah. Therefore they commanded the children
21 of Benjamin, saying, Go and lie in wait in the vineyards; And
see, and, behold, if the daughters of Shiloh come out to dance
in dances, then come ye out of the vineyards, and catch you
every man his wife of the daughters of Shiloh, and go to the
22 land of Benjamin. And it shall be, when their fathers or their
brethren come unto us to complain, that we will say unto them,
Be favourable unto them for our sakes: because we reserved
not to each man his wife in the war: for ye did not give unto
23 them at this time, *that* ye should be guilty. And the children
of Benjamin did so, and took *them* wives, according to their
number, of them that danced, whom they caught: and they
went and returned unto their inheritance, and repaired the
24 cities, and dwelt in them. And the children of Israel departed
thence at that time, every man to his tribe and to his family,
and they went out from thence every man to his inheritance.
25 In those days *there was* no king in Israel: every man did *that*
which was right in his own eyes.

v.19 yearly: Heb. from year to year. on the east...: or, toward the sunrising. of the highway: or, on the highway. **v.22** Be favourable...: or, Gratify us in them.

THE BOOK OF
RUTH.

Now it came to pass in the days when the judges ruled, **1**
that there was a famine in the land. And a cer-
tain man of Bethlehemjudah went to sojourn in the
country of Moab, he, and his wife, and his two sons.
And the name of the man *was* Elimelech, and the name of 2
his wife Naomi, and the name of his two sons Mahlon and
Chilion, Ephrathites of Bethlehemjudah. And they came into
the country of Moab, and continued there. And Elimelech 3
Naomi's husband died; and she was left, and her two sons.
And they took them wives of the women of Moab; the name 4
of the one *was* Orpah, and the name of the other Ruth: and
they dwelled there about ten years. And Mahlon and Chilion 5
died also both of them; and the woman was left of her two
sons and her husband. Then she arose with her daughters in 6
law, that she might return from the country of Moab: for she
had heard in the country of Moab how that the LORD had
visited his people in giving them bread. Wherefore she went 7
forth out of the place where she was, and her two daughters
in law with her; and they went on the way to return unto the
land of Judah. And Naomi said unto her two daughters in 8
law, Go, return each to her mother's house: the LORD deal
kindly with you, as ye have dealt with the dead, and with me.
The LORD grant you that ye may find rest, each *of you* in the 9
house of her husband. Then she kissed them; and they lifted
up their voice, and wept. And they said unto her, Surely 10
we will return with thee unto thy people. And Naomi said, 11
Turn again, my daughters: why will ye go with me? *are* there
yet *any more* sons in my womb, that they may be your hus-
bands? Turn again, my daughters, go *your way*; for I am 12

1. v.1 ruled: Heb. judged. **v.2** continued: Heb. were.

too old to have an husband. If I should say, I have hope, *if*
I should have an husband also to night, and should also bear
13 sons; Would ye tarry for them till they were grown? would ye
stay for them from having husbands? nay, my daughters; for
it grieveth me much for your sakes that the hand of the LORD
14 is gone out against me. And they lifted up their voice, and
wept again: and Orpah kissed her mother in law; but Ruth
15 clave unto her. And she said, Behold, thy sister in law is gone
back unto her people, and unto her gods: return thou after thy
16 sister in law. And Ruth said, Intreat me not to leave thee, *or*
to return from following after thee: for whither thou goest, I
will go; and where thou lodgest, I will lodge: thy people *shall*
17 *be* my people, and thy God my God: Where thou diest, will
I die, and there will I be buried: the LORD do so to me, and
18 more also, *if ought* but death part thee and me. When she
saw that she was stedfastly minded to go with her, then she
19 left speaking unto her. So they two went until they came
to Bethlehem. And it came to pass, when they were come to
Bethlehem, that all the city was moved about them, and they
20 said, *Is* this Naomi? And she said unto them, Call me not
Naomi, call me Mara: for the Almighty hath dealt very bit-
21 terly with me. I went out full, and the LORD hath brought
me home again empty: why *then* call ye me Naomi, seeing
the LORD hath testified against me, and the Almighty hath
22 afflicted me? So Naomi returned, and Ruth the Moabitess,
her daughter in law, with her, which returned out of the coun-
try of Moab: and they came to Bethlehem in the beginning of
barley harvest.

2 And Naomi had a kinsman of her husband's, a mighty man
of wealth, of the family of Elimelech; and his name *was* Boaz.
2 And Ruth the Moabitess said unto Naomi, Let me now go to
the field, and glean ears of corn after *him* in whose sight I shall
3 find grace. And she said unto her, Go, my daughter. And
she went, and came, and gleaned in the field after the reapers:

---

v.12 should have...: or were with an husband. **v.13** tarry: Heb. hope. it grieveth...: Heb. I have much bitterness. **v.16** Intreat...: or, Be not against me. **v.18** was...: Heb. strengthened herself. **v.20** Naomi: that is, Pleasant. Mara: that is, Bitter. **2. v.1** Boaz: Gr. Booz.

and her hap was to light on a part of the field *belonging* unto Boaz, who *was* of the kindred of Elimelech. And, behold, 4
Boaz came from Bethlehem, and said unto the reapers, The LORD *be* with you. And they answered him, The LORD bless thee. Then said Boaz unto his servant that was set over the 5
reapers, Whose damsel *is* this? And the servant that was set 6
over the reapers answered and said, It *is* the Moabitish damsel that came back with Naomi out of the country of Moab: And 7
she said, I pray you, let me glean and gather after the reapers among the sheaves: so she came, and hath continued even from the morning until now, that she tarried a little in the house.
Then said Boaz unto Ruth, Hearest thou not, my daughter? 8
Go not to glean in another field, neither go from hence, but abide here fast by my maidens: *Let* thine eyes *be* on the field 9
that they do reap, and go thou after them: have I not charged the young men that they shall not touch thee? and when thou art athirst, go unto the vessels, and drink of *that* which the young men have drawn. Then she fell on her face, and bowed 10
herself to the ground, and said unto him, Why have I found grace in thine eyes, that thou shouldest take knowledge of me, seeing I *am* a stranger? And Boaz answered and said unto 11
her, It hath fully been shewed me, all that thou hast done unto thy mother in law since the death of thine husband: and *how* thou hast left thy father and thy mother, and the land of thy nativity, and art come unto a people which thou knewest not heretofore. The LORD recompense thy work, and a full 12
reward be given thee of the LORD God of Israel, under whose wings thou art come to trust. Then she said, Let me find 13
favour in thy sight, my lord; for that thou hast comforted me, and for that thou hast spoken friendly unto thine handmaid, though I be not like unto one of thine handmaidens. And 14
Boaz said unto her, At mealtime come thou hither, and eat of the bread, and dip thy morsel in the vinegar. And she sat beside the reapers: and he reached her parched *corn*, and she did eat, and was sufficed, and left. And when she was 15
risen up to glean, Boaz commanded his young men, saying,

v.3 hap...: Heb. hap happened. **v.13** Let me...: or, I find. friendly: Heb. to the heart.

Let her glean even among the sheaves, and reproach her not:
16 And let fall also *some* of the handfuls of purpose for her, and
17 leave *them*, that she may glean *them*, and rebuke her not. So
she gleaned in the field until even, and beat out that she had
18 gleaned: and it was about an ephah of barley. And she took
it up, and went into the city: and her mother in law saw
what she had gleaned: and she brought forth, and gave to her
19 that she had reserved after she was sufficed. And her mother
in law said unto her, Where hast thou gleaned to day? and
where wroughtest thou? blessed be he that did take knowledge
of thee. And she shewed her mother in law with whom she
had wrought, and said, The man's name with whom I wrought
20 to day *is* Boaz. And Naomi said unto her daughter in law,
Blessed *be* he of the LORD, who hath not left off his kindness
to the living and to the dead. And Naomi said unto her, The
21 man *is* near of kin unto us, one of our next kinsmen. And
Ruth the Moabitess said, He said unto me also, Thou shalt
keep fast by my young men, until they have ended all my
22 harvest. And Naomi said unto Ruth her daughter in law, *It*
is good, my daughter, that thou go out with his maidens, that
23 they meet thee not in any other field. So she kept fast by the
maidens of Boaz to glean unto the end of barley harvest and
of wheat harvest; and dwelt with her mother in law.

3 Then Naomi her mother in law said unto her, My daughter, shall I not seek rest for thee, that it may be well with
2 thee? And now *is* not Boaz of our kindred, with whose maidens thou wast? Behold, he winnoweth barley to night in the
3 threshingfloor. Wash thyself therefore, and anoint thee, and
put thy raiment upon thee, and get thee down to the floor:
but make not thyself known unto the man, until he shall have
4 done eating and drinking. And it shall be, when he lieth
down, that thou shalt mark the place where he shall lie, and
thou shalt go in, and uncover his feet, and lay thee down; and
5 he will tell thee what thou shalt do. And she said unto her,
6 All that thou sayest unto me I will do. And she went down

v.15 reproach...: Heb. shame her not. **v.20** one of...: or, one that hath right to redeem. **v.22** meet...: or, fall upon thee. **3. v.4** uncover: or, lift up the clothes that are on.

unto the floor, and did according to all that her mother in law bade her. And when Boaz had eaten and drunk, and his 7
heart was merry, he went to lie down at the end of the heap of corn: and she came softly, and uncovered his feet, and laid her down. And it came to pass at midnight, that the man 8
was afraid, and turned himself: and, behold, a woman lay at his feet. And he said, Who *art* thou? And she answered, 9
I *am* Ruth thine handmaid: spread therefore thy skirt over thine handmaid; for thou *art* a near kinsman. And he said, 10
Blessed *be* thou of the LORD, my daughter: *for* thou hast shewed more kindness in the latter end than at the beginning, inasmuch as thou followedst not young men, whether poor or rich. And now, my daughter, fear not; I will do to thee all 11
that thou requirest: for all the city of my people doth know that thou *art* a virtuous woman. And now it is true that 12
I *am thy* near kinsman: howbeit there is a kinsman nearer than I. Tarry this night, and it shall be in the morning, *that* 13
if he will perform unto thee the part of a kinsman, well; let him do the kinsman's part: but if he will not do the part of a kinsman to thee, then will I do the part of a kinsman to thee, *as* the LORD liveth: lie down until the morning. And she 14
lay at his feet until the morning: and she rose up before one could know another. And he said, Let it not be known that a woman came into the floor. Also he said, Bring the vail 15
that *thou hast* upon thee, and hold it. And when she held it, he measured six *measures* of barley, and laid *it* on her: and she went into the city. And when she came to her mother 16
in law, she said, Who *art* thou, my daughter? And she told her all that the man had done to her. And she said, These 17
six *measures* of barley gave he me; for he said to me, Go not empty unto thy mother in law. Then said she, Sit still, my 18
daughter, until thou know how the matter will fall: for the man will not be in rest, until he have finished the thing this day.

Then went Boaz up to the gate, and sat him down there: **4**

v.8 turned: or, took hold on. **v.9** a near...: or, one that hath right to redeem. **v.11** city: Heb. gate. **v.15** vail: or, sheet, or, apron.

and, behold, the kinsman of whom Boaz spake came by; unto whom he said, Ho, such a one! turn aside, sit down here.
2 And he turned aside, and sat down. And he took ten men of the elders of the city, and said, Sit ye down here. And
3 they sat down. And he said unto the kinsman, Naomi, that is come again out of the country of Moab, selleth a parcel
4 of land, which *was* our brother Elimelech's: And I thought to advertise thee, saying, Buy *it* before the inhabitants, and before the elders of my people. If thou wilt redeem *it*, redeem *it*: but if thou wilt not redeem *it, then* tell me, that I may know: for *there is* none to redeem *it* beside thee; and I *am*
5 after thee. And he said, I will redeem *it*. Then said Boaz, What day thou buyest the field of the hand of Naomi, thou must buy *it* also of Ruth the Moabitess, the wife of the dead,
6 to raise up the name of the dead upon his inheritance. And the kinsman said, I cannot redeem *it* for myself, lest I mar mine own inheritance: redeem thou my right to thyself; for I
7 cannot redeem *it*. Now this *was the manner* in former time in Israel concerning redeeming and concerning changing, for to confirm all things; a man plucked off his shoe, and gave *it* to
8 his neighbour: and this *was* a testimony in Israel. Therefore the kinsman said unto Boaz, Buy *it* for thee. So he drew off
9 his shoe. And Boaz said unto the elders, and *unto* all the people, Ye *are* witnesses this day, that I have bought all that *was* Elimelech's, and all that *was* Chilion's and Mahlon's, of
10 the hand of Naomi. Moreover Ruth the Moabitess, the wife of Mahlon, have I purchased to be my wife, to raise up the name of the dead upon his inheritance, that the name of the dead be not cut off from among his brethren, and from the gate of his
11 place: ye *are* witnesses this day. And all the people that *were* in the gate, and the elders, said, *We are* witnesses. The LORD make the woman that is come into thine house like Rachel and like Leah, which two did build the house of Israel: and do thou
12 worthily in Ephratah, and be famous in Bethlehem: And let thy house be like the house of Pharez, whom Tamar bare unto

4. v.4 I thought...: Heb. I said, I will reveal in thine ear. **v.11** do thou...: or, get thee riches, or, power. be famous: Heb. proclaim thy name.

Judah, of the seed which the LORD shall give thee of this young
woman. So Boaz took Ruth, and she was his wife: and when 13
he went in unto her, the LORD gave her conception, and she
bare a son. And the women said unto Naomi, Blessed *be* the 14
LORD, which hath not left thee this day without a kinsman,
that his name may be famous in Israel. And he shall be unto 15
thee a restorer of *thy* life, and a nourisher of thine old age:
for thy daughter in law, which loveth thee, which is better
to thee than seven sons, hath born him. And Naomi took 16
the child, and laid it in her bosom, and became nurse unto
it. And the women her neighbours gave it a name, saying, 17
There is a son born to Naomi; and they called his name Obed:
he *is* the father of Jesse, the father of David. Now these *are* 18
the generations of Pharez: Pharez begat Hezron, And Hezron 19
begat Ram, and Ram begat Amminadab, And Amminadab 20
begat Nahshon, and Nahshon begat Salmon, And Salmon 21
begat Boaz, and Boaz begat Obed, And Obed begat Jesse, 22
and Jesse begat David.

v.14 left...: Heb. caused to cease unto thee. kinsman: or, redeemer. **v.15** a nourisher of: Heb. to nourish. thine...: Heb. thy gray hairs. **v.20** Salmon: or, Salmah.

THE FIRST
BOOK OF SAMUEL,
OTHERWISE CALLED,
THE FIRST BOOK OF THE KINGS.

1 Now there was a certain man of Ramathaimzophim,
of mount Ephraim, and his name *was* Elkanah, the
son of Jeroham, the son of Elihu, the son of Tohu,
2 the son of Zuph, an Ephrathite: And he had two
wives; the name of the one *was* Hannah, and the name of the
other Peninnah: and Peninnah had children, but Hannah had
3 no children. And this man went up out of his city yearly
to worship and to sacrifice unto the LORD of hosts in Shiloh.
And the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, the priests of
4 the LORD, *were* there. And when the time was that Elkanah
offered, he gave to Peninnah his wife, and to all her sons and
5 her daughters, portions: But unto Hannah he gave a worthy
portion; for he loved Hannah: but the LORD had shut up her
6 womb. And her adversary also provoked her sore, for to make
7 her fret, because the LORD had shut up her womb. And *as*
he did so year by year, when she went up to the house of the
LORD, so she provoked her; therefore she wept, and did not
8 eat. Then said Elkanah her husband to her, Hannah, why
weepest thou? and why eatest thou not? and why is thy
9 heart grieved? *am* not I better to thee than ten sons? So
Hannah rose up after they had eaten in Shiloh, and after they
had drunk. Now Eli the priest sat upon a seat by a post of
10 the temple of the LORD. And she *was* in bitterness of soul,
11 and prayed unto the LORD, and wept sore. And she vowed
a vow, and said, O LORD of hosts, if thou wilt indeed look on
the affliction of thine handmaid, and remember me, and not

1. v.3 yearly: Heb. from year to year. **v.5** worthy: or, double. **v.6** provoked: Heb. angered. **v.7** when...: or, from the time that she, etc: Heb. from her going up. **v.10** in...: Heb. bitter of soul.

forget thine handmaid, but wilt give unto thine handmaid a man child, then I will give him unto the LORD all the days of his life, and there shall no razor come upon his head. And it 12 came to pass, as she continued praying before the LORD, that Eli marked her mouth. Now Hannah, she spake in her heart; 13 only her lips moved, but her voice was not heard: therefore Eli thought she had been drunken. And Eli said unto her, How 14 long wilt thou be drunken? put away thy wine from thee. And Hannah answered and said, No, my lord, I *am* a woman 15 of a sorrowful spirit: I have drunk neither wine nor strong drink, but have poured out my soul before the LORD. Count 16 not thine handmaid for a daughter of Belial: for out of the abundance of my complaint and grief have I spoken hitherto. Then Eli answered and said, Go in peace: and the God of 17 Israel grant *thee* thy petition that thou hast asked of him. And she said, Let thine handmaid find grace in thy sight. So 18 the woman went her way, and did eat, and her countenance was no more *sad*. And they rose up in the morning early, and 19 worshipped before the LORD, and returned, and came to their house to Ramah: and Elkanah knew Hannah his wife; and the LORD remembered her. Wherefore it came to pass, when 20 the time was come about after Hannah had conceived, that she bare a son, and called his name Samuel, *saying*, Because I have asked him of the LORD. And the man Elkanah, and all 21 his house, went up to offer unto the LORD the yearly sacrifice, and his vow. But Hannah went not up; for she said unto her 22 husband, *I will not go up* until the child be weaned, and *then* I will bring him, that he may appear before the LORD, and there abide for ever. And Elkanah her husband said unto her, Do 23 what seemeth thee good; tarry until thou have weaned him; only the LORD establish his word. So the woman abode, and gave her son suck until she weaned him. And when she had 24 weaned him, she took him up with her, with three bullocks, and one ephah of flour, and a bottle of wine, and brought

v.11 a man...: Heb. seed of men. **v.12** continued...: Heb. multiplied to pray. **v.15** of a sorrowful...: Heb. hard of spirit. **v.16** complaint: or, meditation. **v.20** when...: Heb. in revolution of days. Samuel: that is, Asked of God.

him unto the house of the LORD in Shiloh: and the child *was*
25 young. And they slew a bullock, and brought the child to
26 Eli. And she said, Oh my lord, *as* thy soul liveth, my lord,
I *am* the woman that stood by thee here, praying unto the
27 LORD. For this child I prayed; and the LORD hath given me
28 my petition which I asked of him: Therefore also I have lent
him to the LORD; as long as he liveth he shall be lent to the
LORD. And he worshipped the LORD there.

2 And Hannah prayed, and said, My heart rejoiceth in the
LORD, mine horn is exalted in the LORD: my mouth is en-
larged over mine enemies; because I rejoice in thy salvation.
2 *There is* none holy as the LORD: for *there is* none beside thee:
3 neither *is there* any rock like our God. Talk no more so ex-
ceeding proudly; let *not* arrogancy come out of your mouth:
for the LORD *is* a God of knowledge, and by him actions are
4 weighed. The bows of the mighty men *are* broken, and they
5 that stumbled are girded with strength. *They that were* full
have hired out themselves for bread; and *they that were* hun-
gry ceased: so that the barren hath born seven; and she that
6 hath many children is waxed feeble. The LORD killeth, and
maketh alive: he bringeth down to the grave, and bringeth up.
7 The LORD maketh poor, and maketh rich: he bringeth low,
8 and lifteth up. He raiseth up the poor out of the dust, *and*
lifteth up the beggar from the dunghill, to set *them* among
princes, and to make them inherit the throne of glory: for the
pillars of the earth *are* the LORD'S, and he hath set the world
9 upon them. He will keep the feet of his saints, and the wicked
shall be silent in darkness; for by strength shall no man pre-
10 vail. The adversaries of the LORD shall be broken to pieces;
out of heaven shall he thunder upon them: the LORD shall
judge the ends of the earth; and he shall give strength unto
11 his king, and exalt the horn of his anointed. And Elkanah
went to Ramah to his house. And the child did minister unto
12 the LORD before Eli the priest. Now the sons of Eli *were* sons
13 of Belial; they knew not the LORD. And the priests' custom

v.28 lent him: or, returned him, whom I have obtained by petition. he shall...: or, he whom I have obtained by petition shall be returned. **2. v.3** arrogancy: Heb. hard.

with the people *was, that*, when any man offered sacrifice, the priest's servant came, while the flesh was in seething, with a fleshhook of three teeth in his hand; And he struck *it* into 14
the pan, or kettle, or caldron, or pot; all that the fleshhook brought up the priest took for himself. So they did in Shiloh unto all the Israelites that came thither. Also before they 15
burnt the fat, the priest's servant came, and said to the man that sacrificed, Give flesh to roast for the priest; for he will not have sodden flesh of thee, but raw. And *if* any man said 16
unto him, Let them not fail to burn the fat presently, and *then* take *as much* as thy soul desireth; then he would answer him, *Nay*; but thou shalt give *it me* now: and if not, I will take *it* by force. Wherefore the sin of the young men was very great 17
before the LORD: for men abhorred the offering of the LORD.
But Samuel ministered before the LORD, *being* a child, girded 18
with a linen ephod. Moreover his mother made him a little 19
coat, and brought *it* to him from year to year, when she came up with her husband to offer the yearly sacrifice. And Eli 20
blessed Elkanah and his wife, and said, The LORD give thee seed of this woman for the loan which is lent to the LORD. And they went unto their own home. And the LORD vis- 21
ited Hannah, so that she conceived, and bare three sons and two daughters. And the child Samuel grew before the LORD.
Now Eli was very old, and heard all that his sons did unto all 22
Israel; and how they lay with the women that assembled *at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation. And he said unto 23
them, Why do ye such things? for I hear of your evil dealings by all this people. Nay, my sons; for *it is* no good report that 24
I hear: ye make the LORD'S people to transgress. If one man 25
sin against another, the judge shall judge him: but if a man sin against the LORD, who shall intreat for him? Notwithstanding they hearkened not unto the voice of their father, because the LORD would slay them. And the child Samuel grew on, and 26
was in favour both with the LORD, and also with men. And 27
there came a man of God unto Eli, and said unto him, Thus

v.16 presently: Heb. as on the day. **v.20** loan...: or, petition which she asked, etc. **v.22** assembled: Heb. assembled by troops. **v.23** of your...: or, evil words of you. **v.24** transgress: or, cry out.

saith the LORD, Did I plainly appear unto the house of thy
28 father, when they were in Egypt in Pharaoh's house? And
did I choose him out of all the tribes of Israel *to be* my priest,
to offer upon mine altar, to burn incense, to wear an ephod
before me? and did I give unto the house of thy father all the
29 offerings made by fire of the children of Israel? Wherefore
kick ye at my sacrifice and at mine offering, which I have com-
manded *in my* habitation; and honourest thy sons above me,
to make yourselves fat with the chiefest of all the offerings of
30 Israel my people? Wherefore the LORD God of Israel saith, I
said indeed *that* thy house, and the house of thy father, should
walk before me for ever: but now the LORD saith, Be it far
from me; for them that honour me I will honour, and they that
31 despise me shall be lightly esteemed. Behold, the days come,
that I will cut off thine arm, and the arm of thy father's house,
32 that there shall not be an old man in thine house. And thou
shalt see an enemy *in my* habitation, in all *the wealth* which
God shall give Israel: and there shall not be an old man in
33 thine house for ever. And the man of thine, *whom* I shall not
cut off from mine altar, *shall be* to consume thine eyes, and to
grieve thine heart: and all the increase of thine house shall die
34 in the flower of their age. And this *shall be* a sign unto thee,
that shall come upon thy two sons, on Hophni and Phinehas;
35 in one day they shall die both of them. And I will raise me
up a faithful priest, *that* shall do according to *that* which *is*
in mine heart and in my mind: and I will build him a sure
36 house; and he shall walk before mine anointed for ever. And
it shall come to pass, *that* every one that is left in thine house
shall come *and* crouch to him for a piece of silver and a morsel
of bread, and shall say, Put me, I pray thee, into one of the
priests' offices, that I may eat a piece of bread.

3 And the child Samuel ministered unto the LORD before Eli.
And the word of the LORD was precious in those days; *there*
2 *was* no open vision. And it came to pass at that time, when
Eli *was* laid down in his place, and his eyes began to wax dim,

v.32 an enemy...: or, the affliction of the tabernacle, for all the wealth which God would have given Israel. **v.33** in the flower...: Heb. men. **v.36** Put: Heb. Join. one of...: of, somewhat about the priesthood.

that he could not see; And ere the lamp of God went out in 3
the temple of the LORD, where the ark of God *was*, and Samuel
was laid down *to sleep*; That the LORD called Samuel: and 4
he answered, Here *am* I. And he ran unto Eli, and said, Here 5
am I; for thou calledst me. And he said, I called not; lie down
again. And he went and lay down. And the LORD called yet 6
again, Samuel. And Samuel arose and went to Eli, and said,
Here *am* I; for thou didst call me. And he answered, I called
not, my son; lie down again. Now Samuel did not yet know 7
the LORD, neither was the word of the LORD yet revealed unto
him. And the LORD called Samuel again the third time. And 8
he arose and went to Eli, and said, Here *am* I; for thou didst
call me. And Eli perceived that the LORD had called the
child. Therefore Eli said unto Samuel, Go, lie down: and it 9
shall be, if he call thee, that thou shalt say, Speak, LORD;
for thy servant heareth. So Samuel went and lay down in his
place. And the LORD came, and stood, and called as at other 10
times, Samuel, Samuel. Then Samuel answered, Speak; for thy
servant heareth. And the LORD said to Samuel, Behold, I will 11
do a thing in Israel, at which both the ears of every one that
heareth it shall tingle. In that day I will perform against Eli 12
all *things* which I have spoken concerning his house: when I
begin, I will also make an end. For I have told him that I 13
will judge his house for ever for the iniquity which he knoweth;
because his sons made themselves vile, and he restrained them
not. And therefore I have sworn unto the house of Eli, that 14
the iniquity of Eli's house shall not be purged with sacrifice
nor offering for ever. And Samuel lay until the morning, and 15
opened the doors of the house of the LORD. And Samuel
feared to shew Eli the vision. Then Eli called Samuel, and 16
said, Samuel, my son. And he answered, Here *am* I. And he 17
said, What *is* the thing that *the LORD* hath said unto thee?
I pray thee hide *it* not from me: God do so to thee, and more
also, if thou hide *any* thing from me of all the things that he

3. v.7 Now...: or, Thus did Samuel before he knew the LORD, and before the word of the LORD was revealed unto him. **v.12** when...: Heb. beginning and ending. **v.13** For I...: or, And I will tell him. vile: or, accursed. restrained...: Heb. frowned not upon them.

18 said unto thee. And Samuel told him every whit, and hid
nothing from him. And he said, It *is* the LORD: let him do
19 what seemeth him good. And Samuel grew, and the LORD
was with him, and did let none of his words fall to the ground.
20 And all Israel from Dan even to Beersheba knew that Samuel
21 *was* established *to be* a prophet of the LORD. And the LORD
appeared again in Shiloh: for the LORD revealed himself to
Samuel in Shiloh by the word of the LORD.

4 And the word of Samuel came to all Israel. Now Israel
went out against the Philistines to battle, and pitched beside
2 Ebenezer: and the Philistines pitched in Aphek. And the
Philistines put themselves in array against Israel: and when
they joined battle, Israel was smitten before the Philistines:
and they slew of the army in the field about four thousand
3 men. And when the people were come into the camp, the el-
ders of Israel said, Wherefore hath the LORD smitten us to day
before the Philistines? Let us fetch the ark of the covenant of
the LORD out of Shiloh unto us, that, when it cometh among
4 us, it may save us out of the hand of our enemies. So the
people sent to Shiloh, that they might bring from thence the
ark of the covenant of the LORD of hosts, which dwelleth *be-
tween* the cherubims: and the two sons of Eli, Hophni and
Phinehas, *were* there with the ark of the covenant of God.
5 And when the ark of the covenant of the LORD came into the
camp, all Israel shouted with a great shout, so that the earth
6 rang again. And when the Philistines heard the noise of the
shout, they said, What *meaneth* the noise of this great shout
in the camp of the Hebrews? And they understood that the
7 ark of the LORD was come into the camp. And the Philis-
tines were afraid, for they said, God is come into the camp.
And they said, Woe unto us! for there hath not been such
8 a thing heretofore. Woe unto us! who shall deliver us out
of the hand of these mighty Gods? these *are* the Gods that
smote the Egyptians with all the plagues in the wilderness.

---

v.17 more also: so add. thing from: or, word from. **v.18** every...: Heb. all the things, or, words. **v.20** established: or, faithful. **4. v.1** came: or, came to pass. **v.2** they joined...: Heb. the battle was spread. army: Heb. array. **v.3** fetch: Heb. take unto us. **v.7** heretofore: Heb. yesterday, or, the third day.

Be strong, and quit yourselves like men, O ye Philistines, that 9
ye be not servants unto the Hebrews, as they have been to
you: quit yourselves like men, and fight. And the Philistines 10
fought, and Israel was smitten, and they fled every man into
his tent: and there was a very great slaughter; for there fell
of Israel thirty thousand footmen. And the ark of God was 11
taken; and the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, were
slain. And there ran a man of Benjamin out of the army, and 12
came to Shiloh the same day with his clothes rent, and with
earth upon his head. And when he came, lo, Eli sat upon a 13
seat by the wayside watching: for his heart trembled for the
ark of God. And when the man came into the city, and told
it, all the city cried out. And when Eli heard the noise of the 14
crying, he said, What *meaneth* the noise of this tumult? And
the man came in hastily, and told Eli. Now Eli was ninety 15
and eight years old; and his eyes were dim, that he could not
see. And the man said unto Eli, I *am* he that came out of 16
the army, and I fled to day out of the army. And he said,
What is there done, my son? And the messenger answered 17
and said, Israel is fled before the Philistines, and there hath
been also a great slaughter among the people, and thy two
sons also, Hophni and Phinehas, are dead, and the ark of God
is taken. And it came to pass, when he made mention of the 18
ark of God, that he fell from off the seat backward by the side
of the gate, and his neck brake, and he died: for he was an old
man, and heavy. And he had judged Israel forty years. And 19
his daughter in law, Phinehas' wife, was with child, *near* to be
delivered: and when she heard the tidings that the ark of God
was taken, and that her father in law and her husband were
dead, she bowed herself and travailed; for her pains came upon
her. And about the time of her death the women that stood 20
by her said unto her, Fear not; for thou hast born a son. But
she answered not, neither did she regard *it*. And she named 21
the child Ichabod, saying, The glory is departed from Israel:

v.9 quit...: Heb. be men. **v.11** were slain: Heb. died. **v.15** were dim: Heb. stood. **v.16** is...: Heb. is the thing. **v.19** be delivered: or, cry out. came: Heb. were turned. **v.20** neither...: Heb. set not her heart.

because the ark of God was taken, and because of her father
22 in law and her husband. And she said, The glory is departed
from Israel: for the ark of God is taken.

5 And the Philistines took the ark of God, and brought it
2 from Ebenezer unto Ashdod. When the Philistines took the
ark of God, they brought it into the house of Dagon, and set
3 it by Dagon. And when they of Ashdod arose early on the
morrow, behold, Dagon *was* fallen upon his face to the earth
before the ark of the LORD. And they took Dagon, and set him
4 in his place again. And when they arose early on the morrow
morning, behold, Dagon *was* fallen upon his face to the ground
before the ark of the LORD; and the head of Dagon and both
the palms of his hands *were* cut off upon the threshold; only
5 *the stump of* Dagon was left to him. Therefore neither the
priests of Dagon, nor any that come into Dagon's house, tread
6 on the threshold of Dagon in Ashdod unto this day. But the
hand of the LORD was heavy upon them of Ashdod, and he
destroyed them, and smote them with emerods, *even* Ashdod
7 and the coasts thereof. And when the men of Ashdod saw
that *it was* so, they said, The ark of the God of Israel shall not
abide with us: for his hand is sore upon us, and upon Dagon
8 our god. They sent therefore and gathered all the lords of
the Philistines unto them, and said, What shall we do with
the ark of the God of Israel? And they answered, Let the ark
of the God of Israel be carried about unto Gath. And they
9 carried the ark of the God of Israel about *thither*. And it
was *so*, that, after they had carried it about, the hand of the
LORD was against the city with a very great destruction: and
he smote the men of the city, both small and great, and they
10 had emerods in their secret parts. Therefore they sent the
ark of God to Ekron. And it came to pass, as the ark of God
came to Ekron, that the Ekronites cried out, saying, They have
brought about the ark of the God of Israel to us, to slay us and
11 our people. So they sent and gathered together all the lords
of the Philistines, and said, Send away the ark of the God of

v.21 Ichabod: that is, Where is the glory? or, There is no glory. **5. v.4** the stump...: or, the fishy part. **v.10** us, to...: Heb. me to slay me and my.

Israel, and let it go again to his own place, that it slay us not, and our people: for there was a deadly destruction throughout all the city; the hand of God was very heavy there. And the 12
men that died not were smitten with the emerods: and the cry of the city went up to heaven.

And the ark of the LORD was in the country of the Philistines seven months. **6**
And the Philistines called for the priests 2
and the diviners, saying, What shall we do to the ark of the LORD? tell us wherewith we shall send it to his place. And 3
they said, If ye send away the ark of the God of Israel, send it not empty; but in any wise return him a trespass offering: then ye shall be healed, and it shall be known to you why his hand is not removed from you. Then said they, What *shall be* the 4
trespass offering which we shall return to him? They answered, Five golden emerods, and five golden mice, *according to* the number of the lords of the Philistines: for one plague *was* on you all, and on your lords. Wherefore ye shall make images 5
of your emerods, and images of your mice that mar the land; and ye shall give glory unto the God of Israel: peradventure he will lighten his hand from off you, and from off your gods, and from off your land. Wherefore then do ye harden your 6
hearts, as the Egyptians and Pharaoh hardened their hearts? when he had wrought wonderfully among them, did they not let the people go, and they departed? Now therefore make a 7
new cart, and take two milch kine, on which there hath come no yoke, and tie the kine to the cart, and bring their calves home from them: And take the ark of the LORD, and lay it 8
upon the cart; and put the jewels of gold, which ye return him *for* a trespass offering, in a coffer by the side thereof; and send it away, that it may go. And see, if it goeth up by the way of 9
his own coast to Bethshemesh, *then* he hath done us this great evil: but if not, then we shall know that *it is* not his hand *that* smote us: it *was* a chance *that* happened to us. And the men 10
did so; and took two milch kine, and tied them to the cart, and shut up their calves at home: And they laid the ark of the 11

v.11 us not...: Heb. me not, and my. **6. v.4** you: Heb. them. **v.6** wonderfully: or, reproachfully. the people: Heb. them.

LORD upon the cart, and the coffer with the mice of gold and
12 the images of their emerods. And the kine took the straight
way to the way of Bethshemesh, *and* went along the highway,
lowing as they went, and turned not aside *to* the right hand
or *to* the left; and the lords of the Philistines went after them
13 unto the border of Bethshemesh. And *they of* Bethshemesh
were reaping their wheat harvest in the valley: and they lifted
14 up their eyes, and saw the ark, and rejoiced to see *it*. And
the cart came into the field of Joshua, a Bethshemite, and
stood there, where *there was* a great stone: and they clave the
wood of the cart, and offered the kine a burnt offering unto the
15 LORD. And the Levites took down the ark of the LORD, and
the coffer that *was* with it, wherein the jewels of gold *were*,
and put *them* on the great stone: and the men of Bethshemesh
offered burnt offerings and sacrificed sacrifices the same day
16 unto the LORD. And when the five lords of the Philistines
17 had seen *it*, they returned to Ekron the same day. And these
are the golden emerods which the Philistines returned *for* a
trespass offering unto the LORD; for Ashdod one, for Gaza one,
18 for Askelon one, for Gath one, for Ekron one; And the golden
mice, *according to* the number of all the cities of the Philistines
belonging to the five lords, *both* of fenced cities, and of country
villages, even unto the great *stone of* Abel, whereon they set
down the ark of the LORD: *which stone remaineth* unto this
19 day in the field of Joshua, the Bethshemite. And he smote
the men of Bethshemesh, because they had looked into the
ark of the LORD, even he smote of the people fifty thousand
and threescore and ten men: and the people lamented, be-
cause the LORD had smitten *many* of the people with a great
20 slaughter. And the men of Bethshemesh said, Who is able to
stand before this holy LORD God? and to whom shall he go
21 up from us? And they sent messengers to the inhabitants of
Kirjathjearim, saying, The Philistines have brought again the
ark of the LORD; come ye down, *and* fetch it up to you.

7 And the men of Kirjathjearim came, and fetched up the ark
of the LORD, and brought it into the house of Abinadab in the

v.18 great...: or, great stone.

hill, and sanctified Eleazar his son to keep the ark of the LORD.
And it came to pass, while the ark abode in Kirjathjearim, that 2
the time was long; for it was twenty years: and all the house of
Israel lamented after the LORD. And Samuel spake unto all 3
the house of Israel, saying, If ye do return unto the LORD with
all your hearts, *then* put away the strange gods and Ashtaroth
from among you, and prepare your hearts unto the LORD, and
serve him only: and he will deliver you out of the hand of the
Philistines. Then the children of Israel did put away Baalim 4
and Ashtaroth, and served the LORD only. And Samuel said, 5
Gather all Israel to Mizpeh, and I will pray for you unto the
LORD. And they gathered together to Mizpeh, and drew 6
water, and poured *it* out before the LORD, and fasted on that
day, and said there, We have sinned against the LORD. And
Samuel judged the children of Israel in Mizpeh. And when 7
the Philistines heard that the children of Israel were gathered
together to Mizpeh, the lords of the Philistines went up against
Israel. And when the children of Israel heard *it*, they were
afraid of the Philistines. And the children of Israel said to 8
Samuel, Cease not to cry unto the LORD our God for us, that
he will save us out of the hand of the Philistines. And Samuel 9
took a sucking lamb, and offered *it for* a burnt offering wholly
unto the LORD: and Samuel cried unto the LORD for Israel;
and the LORD heard him. And as Samuel was offering up 10
the burnt offering, the Philistines drew near to battle against
Israel: but the LORD thundered with a great thunder on that
day upon the Philistines, and discomfited them; and they were
smitten before Israel. And the men of Israel went out of 11
Mizpeh, and pursued the Philistines, and smote them, until
they came under Bethcar. Then Samuel took a stone, and 12
set *it* between Mizpeh and Shen, and called the name of it
Ebenezer, saying, Hitherto hath the LORD helped us. So 13
the Philistines were subdued, and they came no more into
the coast of Israel: and the hand of the LORD was against
the Philistines all the days of Samuel. And the cities which 14

7. v.8 Cease...: Heb. Be not silent from us from crying. **v.9** heard: or, answered. **v.12** Ebenezer: that is, The stone of help.

the Philistines had taken from Israel were restored to Israel, from Ekron even unto Gath; and the coasts thereof did Israel deliver out of the hands of the Philistines. And there was
15 peace between Israel and the Amorites. And Samuel judged
16 Israel all the days of his life. And he went from year to year in circuit to Bethel, and Gilgal, and Mizpeh, and judged Israel
17 in all those places. And his return *was* to Ramah; for there *was* his house; and there he judged Israel; and there he built an altar unto the LORD.

8 And it came to pass, when Samuel was old, that he made
2 his sons judges over Israel. Now the name of his firstborn was Joel; and the name of his second, Abiah: *they were* judges in
3 Beersheba. And his sons walked not in his ways, but turned aside after lucre, and took bribes, and perverted judgment.
4 Then all the elders of Israel gathered themselves together, and
5 came to Samuel unto Ramah, And said unto him, Behold, thou art old, and thy sons walk not in thy ways: now make
6 us a king to judge us like all the nations. But the thing displeased Samuel, when they said, Give us a king to judge
7 us. And Samuel prayed unto the LORD. And the LORD said unto Samuel, Hearken unto the voice of the people in all that they say unto thee: for they have not rejected thee, but they have rejected me, that I should not reign over them.
8 According to all the works which they have done since the day that I brought them up out of Egypt even unto this day, wherewith they have forsaken me, and served other gods, so do
9 they also unto thee. Now therefore hearken unto their voice: howbeit yet protest solemnly unto them, and shew them the
10 manner of the king that shall reign over them. And Samuel told all the words of the LORD unto the people that asked of
11 him a king. And he said, This will be the manner of the king that shall reign over you: He will take your sons, and appoint *them* for himself, for his chariots, and *to be* his horsemen; and
12 *some* shall run before his chariots. And he will appoint him captains over thousands, and captains over fifties; and *will set*

v.16 in circuit: Heb. and he circuited. **8. v.6** displeased: Heb. as evil in the eyes of. **v.9** hearken...: or, obey. howbeit...: or, not withstanding when thou hast solemnly protested against them then thou shalt.

them to ear his ground, and to reap his harvest, and to make his instruments of war, and instruments of his chariots. 13 And he will take your daughters *to be* confectionaries, and *to be* cooks, and *to be* bakers. 14 And he will take your fields, and your vineyards, and your oliveyards, *even* the best *of them*, and give *them* to his servants. 15 And he will take the tenth of your seed, and of your vineyards, and give to his officers, and to his servants. 16 And he will take your menservants, and your maidservants, and your goodliest young men, and your asses, and put *them* to his work. 17 He will take the tenth of your sheep: and ye shall be his servants. 18 And ye shall cry out in that day because of your king which ye shall have chosen you; and the LORD will not hear you in that day. 19 Nevertheless the people refused to obey the voice of Samuel; and they said, Nay; but we will have a king over us; 20 That we also may be like all the nations; and that our king may judge us, and go out before us, and fight our battles. 21 And Samuel heard all the words of the people, and he rehearsed them in the ears of the LORD. 22 And the LORD said to Samuel, Hearken unto their voice, and make them a king. And Samuel said unto the men of Israel, Go ye every man unto his city.

9 Now there was a man of Benjamin, whose name *was* Kish, the son of Abiel, the son of Zeror, the son of Bechorath, the son of Aphiah, a Benjamite, a mighty man of power. 2 And he had a son, whose name *was* Saul, a choice young man, and a goodly: and *there was* not among the children of Israel a goodlier person than he: from his shoulders and upward *he was* higher than any of the people. 3 And the asses of Kish Saul's father were lost. And Kish said to Saul his son, Take now one of the servants with thee, and arise, go seek the asses. 4 And he passed through mount Ephraim, and passed through the land of Shalisha, but they found *them* not: then they passed through the land of Shalim, and *there they were* not: and he passed through the land of the Benjamites, but they found *them* not. 5 *And* when they were come to the land of

v.15 officers: Heb. eunuchs. **9. v.1** a Benjamite: or, the son of a man of Jemini. power: or, substance.

Zuph, Saul said to his servant that *was* with him, Come, and
let us return; lest my father leave *caring* for the asses, and
6 take thought for us. And he said unto him, Behold now,
there is in this city a man of God, and *he is* an honourable
man; all that he saith cometh surely to pass: now let us go
thither; peradventure he can shew us our way that we should
7 go. Then said Saul to his servant, But, behold, *if* we go,
what shall we bring the man? for the bread is spent in our
vessels, and *there is* not a present to bring to the man of God:
8 what have we? And the servant answered Saul again, and
said, Behold, I have here at hand the fourth part of a shekel
of silver: *that* will I give to the man of God, to tell us our
9 way. (Beforetime in Israel, when a man went to enquire of
God, thus he spake, Come, and let us go to the seer: for *he*
that is now *called* a Prophet was beforetime called a Seer.)
10 Then said Saul to his servant, Well said; come, let us go. So
11 they went unto the city where the man of God *was*. *And* as
they went up the hill to the city, they found young maidens
going out to draw water, and said unto them, Is the seer here?
12 And they answered them, and said, He is; behold, *he is* before
you: make haste now, for he came to day to the city; for *there*
13 *is* a sacrifice of the people to day in the high place: As soon
as ye be come into the city, ye shall straightway find him,
before he go up to the high place to eat: for the people will
not eat until he come, because he doth bless the sacrifice; *and*
afterwards they eat that be bidden. Now therefore get you
14 up; for about this time ye shall find him. And they went up
into the city: *and* when they were come into the city, behold,
Samuel came out against them, for to go up to the high place.
15 Now the LORD had told Samuel in his ear a day before Saul
16 came, saying, To morrow about this time I will send thee a
man out of the land of Benjamin, and thou shalt anoint him *to*
be captain over my people Israel, that he may save my people
out of the hand of the Philistines: for I have looked upon my

v.7 is spent...: Heb. is gone out of, etc. have we: Heb. is with us?. **v.8** I have...: Heb. there is found in my hand. **v.10** Well said: Heb. Thy word is good. **v.11** the hill...: Heb. in the ascent of the city. **v.12** sacrifice: or, feast. **v.13** this time: Heb. to day. **v.15** told...: Heb. revealed the ear of Samuel.

people, because their cry is come unto me. And when Samuel 17
saw Saul, the LORD said unto him, Behold the man whom I
spake to thee of! this same shall reign over my people. Then 18
Saul drew near to Samuel in the gate, and said, Tell me, I
pray thee, where the seer's house *is*. And Samuel answered 19
Saul, and said, I *am* the seer: go up before me unto the high
place; for ye shall eat with me to day, and to morrow I will
let thee go, and will tell thee all that *is* in thine heart. And 20
as for thine asses that were lost three days ago, set not thy
mind on them; for they are found. And on whom *is* all the
desire of Israel? *Is it* not on thee, and on all thy father's
house? And Saul answered and said, *Am* not I a Benjamite, 21
of the smallest of the tribes of Israel? and my family the
least of all the families of the tribe of Benjamin? wherefore
then speakest thou so to me? And Samuel took Saul and his 22
servant, and brought them into the parlour, and made them
sit in the chiefest place among them that were bidden, which
were about thirty persons. And Samuel said unto the cook, 23
Bring the portion which I gave thee, of which I said unto thee,
Set it by thee. And the cook took up the shoulder, and *that* 24
which *was* upon it, and set *it* before Saul. And *Samuel* said,
Behold that which is left! set *it* before thee, *and* eat: for unto
this time hath it been kept for thee since I said, I have invited
the people. So Saul did eat with Samuel that day. And when 25
they were come down from the high place into the city, *Samuel*
communed with Saul upon the top of the house. And they 26
arose early: and it came to pass about the spring of the day,
that Samuel called Saul to the top of the house, saying, Up,
that I may send thee away. And Saul arose, and they went
out both of them, he and Samuel, abroad. *And* as they were 27
going down to the end of the city, Samuel said to Saul, Bid
the servant pass on before us, (and he passed on,) but stand
thou still a while, that I may shew thee the word of God.

10 Then Samuel took a vial of oil, and poured *it* upon his head,
and kissed him, and said, *Is it* not because the LORD hath

v.17 reign over: Heb. restrain in. **v.20** three...: Heb. to day three days. **v.21** so...: Heb. according to this word. **v.24** left: or, reserved. **v.27** a while: Heb. to day.

2 anointed thee *to be* captain over his inheritance? When thou
art departed from me to day, then thou shalt find two men by
Rachel's sepulchre in the border of Benjamin at Zelzah; and
they will say unto thee, The asses which thou wentest to seek
are found: and, lo, thy father hath left the care of the asses,
and sorroweth for you, saying, What shall I do for my son?
3 Then shalt thou go on forward from thence, and thou shalt
come to the plain of Tabor, and there shall meet thee three
men going up to God to Bethel, one carrying three kids, and
another carrying three loaves of bread, and another carrying a
4 bottle of wine: And they will salute thee, and give thee two
5 *loaves* of bread; which thou shalt receive of their hands. After
that thou shalt come to the hill of God, where *is* the garrison
of the Philistines: and it shall come to pass, when thou art
come thither to the city, that thou shalt meet a company of
prophets coming down from the high place with a psaltery,
and a tabret, and a pipe, and a harp, before them; and they
6 shall prophesy: And the Spirit of the LORD will come upon
thee, and thou shalt prophesy with them, and shalt be turned
7 into another man. And let it be, when these signs are come
unto thee, *that* thou do as occasion serve thee; for God *is*
8 with thee. And thou shalt go down before me to Gilgal; and,
behold, I will come down unto thee, to offer burnt offerings,
and to sacrifice sacrifices of peace offerings: seven days shalt
thou tarry, till I come to thee, and shew thee what thou shalt
9 do. And it was *so*, that when he had turned his back to
go from Samuel, God gave him another heart: and all those
10 signs came to pass that day. And when they came thither
to the hill, behold, a company of prophets met him; and the
Spirit of God came upon him, and he prophesied among them.
11 And it came to pass, when all that knew him beforetime saw
that, behold, he prophesied among the prophets, then the peo-
ple said one to another, What *is* this *that* is come unto the
12 son of Kish? *Is* Saul also among the prophets? And one of

10. v.2 care: Heb. business. **v.4** salute...: Heb. ask thee of peace. **v.7** And...: Heb. And it shall come to pass, that when these signs, etc. that...: Heb. do for thee as thine hand shall find. **v.9** back: Heb. shoulder. gave: Heb. turned. **v.11** one...: Heb. a man to his neighbour.

the same place answered and said, But who *is* their father? Therefore it became a proverb, *Is* Saul also among the prophets? And when he had made an end of prophesying, he 13
came to the high place. And Saul's uncle said unto him and 14
to his servant, Whither went ye? And he said, To seek the asses: and when we saw that *they were* no where, we came to Samuel. And Saul's uncle said, Tell me, I pray thee, what 15
Samuel said unto you. And Saul said unto his uncle, He told 16
us plainly that the asses were found. But of the matter of the kingdom, whereof Samuel spake, he told him not. And 17
Samuel called the people together unto the LORD to Mizpeh;
And said unto the children of Israel, Thus saith the LORD 18
God of Israel, I brought up Israel out of Egypt, and delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of all kingdoms, *and* of them that oppressed you: And ye have 19
this day rejected your God, who himself saved you out of all your adversities and your tribulations; and ye have said unto him, *Nay*, but set a king over us. Now therefore present yourselves before the LORD by your tribes, and by your thousands.
And when Samuel had caused all the tribes of Israel to come 20
near, the tribe of Benjamin was taken. When he had caused 21
the tribe of Benjamin to come near by their families, the family of Matri was taken, and Saul the son of Kish was taken: and when they sought him, he could not be found. Therefore 22
they enquired of the LORD further, if the man should yet come thither. And the LORD answered, Behold, he hath hid himself among the stuff. And they ran and fetched him thence: and 23
when he stood among the people, he was higher than any of the people from his shoulders and upward. And Samuel said 24
to all the people, See ye him whom the LORD hath chosen, that *there is* none like him among all the people? And all the people shouted, and said, God save the king. Then Samuel 25
told the people the manner of the kingdom, and wrote *it* in a book, and laid *it* up before the LORD. And Samuel sent all the people away, every man to his house. And Saul also went 26
home to Gibeah; and there went with him a band of men,

v.12 of...: Heb. from thence. **v.24** God...: Heb. Let the king live.

27 whose hearts God had touched. But the children of Belial said, How shall this man save us? And they despised him, and brought him no presents. But he held his peace.

11 Then Nahash the Ammonite came up, and encamped against Jabeshgilead: and all the men of Jabesh said unto Nahash,
2 Make a covenant with us, and we will serve thee. And Nahash the Ammonite answered them, On this *condition* will I make *a covenant* with you, that I may thrust out all your right
3 eyes, and lay it *for* a reproach upon all Israel. And the elders of Jabesh said unto him, Give us seven days' respite, that we may send messengers unto all the coasts of Israel: and then, if
4 *there be* no man to save us, we will come out to thee. Then came the messengers to Gibeah of Saul, and told the tidings in the ears of the people: and all the people lifted up their voices,
5 and wept. And, behold, Saul came after the herd out of the field; and Saul said, What *aileth* the people that they weep?
6 And they told him the tidings of the men of Jabesh. And the Spirit of God came upon Saul when he heard those tid-
7 ings, and his anger was kindled greatly. And he took a yoke of oxen, and hewed them in pieces, and sent *them* throughout all the coasts of Israel by the hands of messengers, saying, Whosoever cometh not forth after Saul and after Samuel, so shall it be done unto his oxen. And the fear of the LORD fell
8 on the people, and they came out with one consent. And when he numbered them in Bezek, the children of Israel were three hundred thousand, and the men of Judah thirty thou-
9 sand. And they said unto the messengers that came, Thus shall ye say unto the men of Jabeshgilead, To morrow, by *that time* the sun be hot, ye shall have help. And the messengers came and shewed *it* to the men of Jabesh; and they were glad.
10 Therefore the men of Jabesh said, To morrow we will come out unto you, and ye shall do with us all that seemeth good
11 unto you. And it was *so* on the morrow, that Saul put the people in three companies; and they came into the midst of the host in the morning watch, and slew the Ammonites un-

v.27 held...: or, was as though he had been deaf. **11. v.3** Give...: Heb. Forbear us. **v.7** with...: Heb. as one man. **v.9** help: or, deliverance.

til the heat of the day: and it came to pass, that they which remained were scattered, so that two of them were not left together. And the people said unto Samuel, Who *is* he that 12
said, Shall Saul reign over us? bring the men, that we may put them to death. And Saul said, There shall not a man 13
be put to death this day: for to day the LORD hath wrought salvation in Israel. Then said Samuel to the people, Come, 14
and let us go to Gilgal, and renew the kingdom there. And 15
all the people went to Gilgal; and there they made Saul king before the LORD in Gilgal; and there they sacrificed sacrifices of peace offerings before the LORD; and there Saul and all the men of Israel rejoiced greatly.

12 And Samuel said unto all Israel, Behold, I have hearkened unto your voice in all that ye said unto me, and have made a king over you. And now, behold, the king walketh before you: 2
and I am old and grayheaded; and, behold, my sons *are* with you: and I have walked before you from my childhood unto this day. Behold, here I *am*: witness against me before the LORD, 3
and before his anointed: whose ox have I taken? or whose ass have I taken? or whom have I defrauded? whom have I oppressed? or of whose hand have I received *any* bribe to blind mine eyes therewith? and I will restore it you. And they 4
said, Thou hast not defrauded us, nor oppressed us, neither hast thou taken ought of any man's hand. And he said unto 5
them, The LORD *is* witness against you, and his anointed *is* witness this day, that ye have not found ought in my hand. And they answered, *He is* witness. And Samuel said unto 6
the people, *It is* the LORD that advanced Moses and Aaron, and that brought your fathers up out of the land of Egypt. Now therefore stand still, that I may reason with you before 7
the LORD of all the righteous acts of the LORD, which he did to you and to your fathers. When Jacob was come into 8
Egypt, and your fathers cried unto the LORD, then the LORD sent Moses and Aaron, which brought forth your fathers out of Egypt, and made them dwell in this place. And when 9

12. v.3 bribe: Heb. ransom. to blind...: or, that I should hide mine eyes at him. **v.6** advanced: or, made. **v.7** righteous...: Heb. righteousnesses, or, benefits. to: Heb. with.

they forgat the LORD their God, he sold them into the hand of Sisera, captain of the host of Hazor, and into the hand of the Philistines, and into the hand of the king of Moab, and
10 they fought against them. And they cried unto the LORD, and said, We have sinned, because we have forsaken the LORD, and have served Baalim and Ashtaroth: but now deliver us out
11 of the hand of our enemies, and we will serve thee. And the LORD sent Jerubbaal, and Bedan, and Jephthah, and Samuel, and delivered you out of the hand of your enemies on every
12 side, and ye dwelled safe. And when ye saw that Nahash the king of the children of Ammon came against you, ye said unto me, Nay; but a king shall reign over us: when the LORD your
13 God *was* your king. Now therefore behold the king whom ye have chosen, *and* whom ye have desired! and, behold, the
14 LORD hath set a king over you. If ye will fear the LORD, and serve him, and obey his voice, and not rebel against the commandment of the LORD, then shall both ye and also the king that reigneth over you continue following the LORD your
15 God: But if ye will not obey the voice of the LORD, but rebel against the commandment of the LORD, then shall the hand of the LORD be against you, as *it was* against your fathers.
16 Now therefore stand and see this great thing, which the LORD
17 will do before your eyes. *Is it* not wheat harvest to day? I will call unto the LORD, and he shall send thunder and rain; that ye may perceive and see that your wickedness *is* great, which ye have done in the sight of the LORD, in asking you a
18 king. So Samuel called unto the LORD; and the LORD sent thunder and rain that day: and all the people greatly feared
19 the LORD and Samuel. And all the people said unto Samuel, Pray for thy servants unto the LORD thy God, that we die not: for we have added unto all our sins *this* evil, to ask us
20 a king. And Samuel said unto the people, Fear not: ye have done all this wickedness: yet turn not aside from following the
21 LORD, but serve the LORD with all your heart; And turn ye not aside: for *then should ye go* after vain *things*, which
22 cannot profit nor deliver; for they *are* vain. For the LORD

v.14 commandment: Heb. mouth. continue...: Heb. be after.

will not forsake his people for his great name's sake: because it hath pleased the LORD to make you his people. Moreover 23
as for me, God forbid that I should sin against the LORD in ceasing to pray for you: but I will teach you the good and the right way: Only fear the LORD, and serve him in truth with 24
all your heart: for consider how great *things* he hath done for you. But if ye shall still do wickedly, ye shall be consumed, 25
both ye and your king.

Saul reigned one year; and when he had reigned two years **13**
over Israel, Saul chose him three thousand *men* of Israel; 2
whereof two thousand were with Saul in Michmash and in mount Bethel, and a thousand were with Jonathan in Gibeah of Benjamin: and the rest of the people he sent every man to his tent. And Jonathan smote the garrison of the Philistines that *was* in Geba, and the Philistines heard *of it*. And Saul blew the trumpet throughout all the land, saying, Let the Hebrews hear. And all Israel heard say *that* Saul had 4
smitten a garrison of the Philistines, and *that* Israel also was had in abomination with the Philistines. And the people were called together after Saul to Gilgal. And the Philistines gath- 5
ered themselves together to fight with Israel, thirty thousand chariots, and six thousand horsemen, and people as the sand which *is* on the sea shore in multitude: and they came up, and pitched in Michmash, eastward from Bethaven. When 6
the men of Israel saw that they were in a strait, (for the people were distressed,) then the people did hide themselves in caves, and in thickets, and in rocks, and in high places, and in pits. And *some of* the Hebrews went over Jordan to the 7
land of Gad and Gilead. As for Saul, he *was* yet in Gilgal, and all the people followed him trembling. And he tarried seven 8
days, according to the set time that Samuel *had appointed*: but Samuel came not to Gilgal; and the people were scattered from him. And Saul said, Bring hither a burnt offering to me, 9
and peace offerings. And he offered the burnt offering. And 10

v.23 in: Heb. from. **v.24** how...: or, hat a great thing. **13. v.1** reigned one...: Heb. the son of one year in his reigning. **v.3** Geba: or, the hill. **v.4** was...: Heb. did stink. **v.7** followed...: Heb. trembled after him.

it came to pass, that as soon as he had made an end of offering
the burnt offering, behold, Samuel came; and Saul went out to
11 meet him, that he might salute him. And Samuel said, What
hast thou done? And Saul said, Because I saw that the people
were scattered from me, and *that* thou camest not within the
days appointed, and *that* the Philistines gathered themselves
12 together at Michmash; Therefore said I, The Philistines will
come down now upon me to Gilgal, and I have not made sup-
plication unto the LORD: I forced myself therefore, and offered
13 a burnt offering. And Samuel said to Saul, Thou hast done
foolishly: thou hast not kept the commandment of the LORD
thy God, which he commanded thee: for now would the LORD
14 have established thy kingdom upon Israel for ever. But now
thy kingdom shall not continue: the LORD hath sought him a
man after his own heart, and the LORD hath commanded him
to be captain over his people, because thou hast not kept *that*
15 which the LORD commanded thee. And Samuel arose, and
gat him up from Gilgal unto Gibeah of Benjamin. And Saul
numbered the people *that were* present with him, about six
16 hundred men. And Saul, and Jonathan his son, and the peo-
ple *that were* present with them, abode in Gibeah of Benjamin:
17 but the Philistines encamped in Michmash. And the spoilers
came out of the camp of the Philistines in three companies:
one company turned unto the way *that leadeth to* Ophrah,
18 unto the land of Shual: And another company turned the
way *to* Bethhoron: and another company turned *to* the way
of the border that looketh to the valley of Zeboim toward the
19 wilderness. Now there was no smith found throughout all the
land of Israel: for the Philistines said, Lest the Hebrews make
20 *them* swords or spears: But all the Israelites went down to
the Philistines, to sharpen every man his share, and his coul-
21 ter, and his axe, and his mattock. Yet they had a file for the
mattocks, and for the coulters, and for the forks, and for the
22 axes, and to sharpen the goads. So it came to pass in the day
of battle, that there was neither sword nor spear found in the

v.10 salute: Heb. bless. **v.12** made...: Heb. intreated the face. **v.15** present: Heb. found. **v.16** present: Heb. found. Gibeah: Heb. Geba. **v.21** a file: Heb. a file with mouths. sharpen: Heb. set.

hand of any of the people that *were* with Saul and Jonathan:
but with Saul and with Jonathan his son was there found.
And the garrison of the Philistines went out to the passage of 23
Michmash.

Now it came to pass upon a day, that Jonathan the son of **14**
Saul said unto the young man that bare his armour, Come,
and let us go over to the Philistines' garrison, that *is* on the
other side. But he told not his father. And Saul tarried in 2
the uttermost part of Gibeah under a pomegranate tree which
is in Migron: and the people that *were* with him *were* about
six hundred men; And Ahiah, the son of Ahitub, Ichabod's 3
brother, the son of Phinehas, the son of Eli, the LORD'S priest
in Shiloh, wearing an ephod. And the people knew not that
Jonathan was gone. And between the passages, by which 4
Jonathan sought to go over unto the Philistines' garrison, *there*
was a sharp rock on the one side, and a sharp rock on the other
side: and the name of the one *was* Bozez, and the name of the
other Seneh. The forefront of the one *was* situate northward 5
over against Michmash, and the other southward over against
Gibeah. And Jonathan said to the young man that bare his 6
armour, Come, and let us go over unto the garrison of these
uncircumcised: it may be that the LORD will work for us: for
there is no restraint to the LORD to save by many or by few.
And his armourbearer said unto him, Do all that *is* in thine 7
heart: turn thee; behold, I *am* with thee according to thy
heart. Then said Jonathan, Behold, we will pass over unto 8
these men, and we will discover ourselves unto them. If they 9
say thus unto us, Tarry until we come to you; then we will
stand still in our place, and will not go up unto them. But 10
if they say thus, Come up unto us; then we will go up: for
the LORD hath delivered them into our hand: and this *shall*
be a sign unto us. And both of them discovered themselves 11
unto the garrison of the Philistines: and the Philistines said,
Behold, the Hebrews come forth out of the holes where they
had hid themselves. And the men of the garrison answered 12

v.23 garrison: or, standing camp. **14. v.1** it came...: or, there was a day. **v.3** Ahiah: called Ahimelech. **v.5** forefront: Heb. tooth. **v.9** Tarry: Heb. Be still.

Jonathan and his armourbearer, and said, Come up to us, and we will shew you a thing. And Jonathan said unto his armourbearer, Come up after me: for the LORD hath delivered
13 them into the hand of Israel. And Jonathan climbed up upon his hands and upon his feet, and his armourbearer after him: and they fell before Jonathan; and his armourbearer slew af-
14 ter him. And that first slaughter, which Jonathan and his armourbearer made, was about twenty men, within as it were
15 an half acre of land, *which* a yoke *of oxen might plow.* And there was trembling in the host, in the field, and among all the people: the garrison, and the spoilers, they also trembled, and
16 the earth quaked: so it was a very great trembling. And the watchmen of Saul in Gibeah of Benjamin looked; and, behold, the multitude melted away, and they went on beating down
17 *one another.* Then said Saul unto the people that *were* with him, Number now, and see who is gone from us. And when they had numbered, behold, Jonathan and his armourbearer
18 *were* not *there.* And Saul said unto Ahiah, Bring hither the ark of God. For the ark of God was at that time with the
19 children of Israel. And it came to pass, while Saul talked unto the priest, that the noise that *was* in the host of the Philistines went on and increased: and Saul said unto the priest,
20 Withdraw thine hand. And Saul and all the people that *were* with him assembled themselves, and they came to the battle: and, behold, every man's sword was against his fellow, *and*
21 *there was* a very great discomfiture. Moreover the Hebrews *that* were with the Philistines before that time, which went up with them into the camp *from the country* round about, even they also *turned* to be with the Israelites that *were* with
22 Saul and Jonathan. Likewise all the men of Israel which had hid themselves in mount Ephraim, *when* they heard that the Philistines fled, even they also followed hard after them in the
23 battle. So the LORD saved Israel that day: and the bat-
24 tle passed over unto Bethaven. And the men of Israel were distressed that day: for Saul had adjured the people, saying,

v.14 an...: or, half a furrow of an acre of land. **v.15** a very...: Heb. a trembling of God. **v.19** noise: or, tumult. **v.20** assembled...: Heb. were cried together.

Cursed *be* the man that eateth *any* food until evening, that I may be avenged on mine enemies. So none of the people tasted *any* food. And all *they of* the land came to a wood; and there 25
was honey upon the ground. And when the people were come 26
into the wood, behold, the honey dropped; but no man put his hand to his mouth: for the people feared the oath. But 27
Jonathan heard not when his father charged the people with the oath: wherefore he put forth the end of the rod that *was* in his hand, and dipped it in an honeycomb, and put his hand to his mouth; and his eyes were enlightened. Then answered one 28
of the people, and said, Thy father straitly charged the people with an oath, saying, Cursed *be* the man that eateth *any* food this day. And the people were faint. Then said Jonathan, My 29
father hath troubled the land: see, I pray you, how mine eyes have been enlightened, because I tasted a little of this honey. How much more, if haply the people had eaten freely to day 30
of the spoil of their enemies which they found? for had there not been now a much greater slaughter among the Philistines? And they smote the Philistines that day from Michmash to 31
Aijalon: and the people were very faint. And the people flew 32
upon the spoil, and took sheep, and oxen, and calves, and slew *them* on the ground: and the people did eat *them* with the blood. Then they told Saul, saying, Behold, the people 33
sin against the LORD, in that they eat with the blood. And he said, Ye have transgressed: roll a great stone unto me this day. And Saul said, Disperse yourselves among the people, and say 34
unto them, Bring me hither every man his ox, and every man his sheep, and slay *them* here, and eat; and sin not against the LORD in eating with the blood. And all the people brought every man his ox with him that night, and slew *them* there. And Saul built an altar unto the LORD: the same was the first 35
altar that he built unto the LORD. And Saul said, Let us go 36
down after the Philistines by night, and spoil them until the morning light, and let us not leave a man of them. And they said, Do whatsoever seemeth good unto thee. Then said the

v.28 faint: or, weary. **v.33** transgressed: or, dealt treacherously. **v.34** with him: Heb. in his hand. **v.35** the same...: Heb. that altar he began to build unto the LORD.

37 priest, Let us draw near hither unto God. And Saul asked
counsel of God, Shall I go down after the Philistines? wilt thou
deliver them into the hand of Israel? But he answered him not
38 that day. And Saul said, Draw ye near hither, all the chief of
the people: and know and see wherein this sin hath been this
39 day. For, *as* the LORD liveth, which saveth Israel, though
it be in Jonathan my son, he shall surely die. But *there was*
40 not a man among all the people *that* answered him. Then
said he unto all Israel, Be ye on one side, and I and Jonathan
my son will be on the other side. And the people said unto
41 Saul, Do what seemeth good unto thee. Therefore Saul said
unto the LORD God of Israel, Give a perfect *lot*. And Saul and
42 Jonathan were taken: but the people escaped. And Saul said,
Cast *lots* between me and Jonathan my son. And Jonathan
43 was taken. Then Saul said to Jonathan, Tell me what thou
hast done. And Jonathan told him, and said, I did but taste
a little honey with the end of the rod that *was* in mine hand,
44 *and*, lo, I must die. And Saul answered, God do so and more
45 also: for thou shalt surely die, Jonathan. And the people said
unto Saul, Shall Jonathan die, who hath wrought this great
salvation in Israel? God forbid: *as* the LORD liveth, there
shall not one hair of his head fall to the ground; for he hath
wrought with God this day. So the people rescued Jonathan,
46 that he died not. Then Saul went up from following the Phi-
47 listines: and the Philistines went to their own place. So Saul
took the kingdom over Israel, and fought against all his ene-
mies on every side, against Moab, and against the children of
Ammon, and against Edom, and against the kings of Zobah,
and against the Philistines: and whithersoever he turned him-
48 self, he vexed *them*. And he gathered an host, and smote
the Amalekites, and delivered Israel out of the hands of them
49 that spoiled them. Now the sons of Saul were Jonathan, and
Ishui, and Melchishua: and the names of his two daughters
were these; the name of the firstborn Merab, and the name of
50 the younger Michal: And the name of Saul's wife *was* Ahi-

v.38 chief: Heb. corners. **v.41** Give...: or, Shew the innocent. escaped: Heb. went forth. **v.48** gathered...: or, wrought mightily.

noam, the daughter of Ahimaaz: and the name of the captain of his host *was* Abner, the son of Ner, Saul's uncle. And Kish 51
was the father of Saul; and Ner the father of Abner *was* the son of Abiel. And there was sore war against the Philistines 52
all the days of Saul: and when Saul saw any strong man, or any valiant man, he took him unto him.

Samuel also said unto Saul, The LORD sent me to anoint **15**
thee *to be* king over his people, over Israel: now therefore hearken thou unto the voice of the words of the LORD. Thus saith 2
the LORD of hosts, I remember *that* which Amalek did to Israel, how he laid *wait* for him in the way, when he came up from Egypt. Now go and smite Amalek, and utterly destroy 3
all that they have, and spare them not; but slay both man and woman, infant and suckling, ox and sheep, camel and ass.
And Saul gathered the people together, and numbered them 4
in Telaim, two hundred thousand footmen, and ten thousand men of Judah. And Saul came to a city of Amalek, and laid 5
wait in the valley. And Saul said unto the Kenites, Go, de- 6
part, get you down from among the Amalekites, lest I destroy you with them: for ye shewed kindness to all the children of Israel, when they came up out of Egypt. So the Kenites departed from among the Amalekites. And Saul smote the Amalekites 7
from Havilah *until* thou comest to Shur, that *is* over against Egypt. And he took Agag the king of the Amalekites 8
alive, and utterly destroyed all the people with the edge of the sword. But Saul and the people spared Agag, and the best of 9
the sheep, and of the oxen, and of the fatlings, and the lambs, and all *that was* good, and would not utterly destroy them: but every thing *that was* vile and refuse, that they destroyed utterly. Then came the word of the LORD unto Samuel, say- 10
ing, It repenteth me that I have set up Saul *to be* king: for 11
he is turned back from following me, and hath not performed my commandments. And it grieved Samuel; and he cried unto the LORD all night. And when Samuel rose early to meet 12
Saul in the morning, it was told Samuel, saying, Saul came to Carmel, and, behold, he set him up a place, and is gone about,

v.50 Abner: Heb. Abiner. **15. v.5** laid...: or, fought. **v.9** fatlings: or, second sort.

13 and passed on, and gone down to Gilgal. And Samuel came to
Saul: and Saul said unto him, Blessed *be* thou of the LORD: I
14 have performed the commandment of the LORD. And Samuel
said, What *meaneth* then this bleating of the sheep in mine
15 ears, and the lowing of the oxen which I hear? And Saul said,
They have brought them from the Amalekites: for the people
spared the best of the sheep and of the oxen, to sacrifice unto
the LORD thy God; and the rest we have utterly destroyed.
16 Then Samuel said unto Saul, Stay, and I will tell thee what
the LORD hath said to me this night. And he said unto him,
17 Say on. And Samuel said, When thou *wast* little in thine
own sight, *wast* thou not *made* the head of the tribes of Is-
18 rael, and the LORD anointed thee king over Israel? And the
LORD sent thee on a journey, and said, Go and utterly destroy
the sinners the Amalekites, and fight against them until they
19 be consumed. Wherefore then didst thou not obey the voice
of the LORD, but didst fly upon the spoil, and didst evil in
20 the sight of the LORD? And Saul said unto Samuel, Yea, I
have obeyed the voice of the LORD, and have gone the way
which the LORD sent me, and have brought Agag the king of
21 Amalek, and have utterly destroyed the Amalekites. But the
people took of the spoil, sheep and oxen, the chief of the things
which should have been utterly destroyed, to sacrifice unto the
22 LORD thy God in Gilgal. And Samuel said, Hath the LORD
as great delight in burnt offerings and sacrifices, as in obeying
the voice of the LORD? Behold, to obey *is* better than sac-
23 rifice, *and* to hearken than the fat of rams. For rebellion *is*
as the sin of witchcraft, and stubbornness *is as* iniquity and
idolatry. Because thou hast rejected the word of the LORD,
24 he hath also rejected thee from *being* king. And Saul said
unto Samuel, I have sinned: for I have transgressed the com-
mandment of the LORD, and thy words: because I feared the
25 people, and obeyed their voice. Now therefore, I pray thee,
pardon my sin, and turn again with me, that I may worship
26 the LORD. And Samuel said unto Saul, I will not return with
thee: for thou hast rejected the word of the LORD, and the

v.18 they...: Heb. they consume them. **v.23** witchcraft: Heb. divination.

LORD hath rejected thee from being king over Israel. And as 27
Samuel turned about to go away, he laid hold upon the skirt
of his mantle, and it rent. And Samuel said unto him, The 28
LORD hath rent the kingdom of Israel from thee this day, and
hath given it to a neighbour of thine, *that is* better than thou.
And also the Strength of Israel will not lie nor repent: for he 29
is not a man, that he should repent. Then he said, I have 30
sinned: *yet* honour me now, I pray thee, before the elders of
my people, and before Israel, and turn again with me, that I
may worship the LORD thy God. So Samuel turned again af- 31
ter Saul; and Saul worshipped the LORD. Then said Samuel, 32
Bring ye hither to me Agag the king of the Amalekites. And
Agag came unto him delicately. And Agag said, Surely the bit-
terness of death is past. And Samuel said, As thy sword hath 33
made women childless, so shall thy mother be childless among
women. And Samuel hewed Agag in pieces before the LORD
in Gilgal. Then Samuel went to Ramah; and Saul went up 34
to his house to Gibeah of Saul. And Samuel came no more 35
to see Saul until the day of his death: nevertheless Samuel
mourned for Saul: and the LORD repented that he had made
Saul king over Israel.

16 And the LORD said unto Samuel, How long wilt thou mourn
for Saul, seeing I have rejected him from reigning over Israel?
fill thine horn with oil, and go, I will send thee to Jesse the
Bethlehemite: for I have provided me a king among his sons.
And Samuel said, How can I go? if Saul hear *it*, he will kill 2
me. And the LORD said, Take an heifer with thee, and say,
I am come to sacrifice to the LORD. And call Jesse to the 3
sacrifice, and I will shew thee what thou shalt do: and thou
shalt anoint unto me *him* whom I name unto thee. And 4
Samuel did that which the LORD spake, and came to Beth-
lehem. And the elders of the town trembled at his coming,
and said, Comest thou peaceably? And he said, Peaceably: 5
I am come to sacrifice unto the LORD: sanctify yourselves,
and come with me to the sacrifice. And he sanctified Jesse

v.29 Strength: or, Eternity, or, Victory. **16. v.2** with thee: Heb. in thine hand. **v.4** combing: Heb. meeting.

6 and his sons, and called them to the sacrifice. And it came
to pass, when they were come, that he looked on Eliab, and
7 said, Surely the LORD'S anointed *is* before him. But the
LORD said unto Samuel, Look not on his countenance, or on
the height of his stature; because I have refused him: for *the*
LORD seeth not as man seeth; for man looketh on the outward
8 appearance, but the LORD looketh on the heart. Then Jesse
called Abinadab, and made him pass before Samuel. And he
9 said, Neither hath the LORD chosen this. Then Jesse made
Shammah to pass by. And he said, Neither hath the LORD
10 chosen this. Again, Jesse made seven of his sons to pass be-
fore Samuel. And Samuel said unto Jesse, The LORD hath
11 not chosen these. And Samuel said unto Jesse, Are here all
thy children? And he said, There remaineth yet the youngest,
and, behold, he keepeth the sheep. And Samuel said unto
Jesse, Send and fetch him: for we will not sit down till he
12 come hither. And he sent, and brought him in. Now he *was*
ruddy, *and* withal of a beautiful countenance, and goodly to
look to. And the LORD said, Arise, anoint him: for this *is*
13 he. Then Samuel took the horn of oil, and anointed him in
the midst of his brethren: and the Spirit of the LORD came
upon David from that day forward. So Samuel rose up, and
14 went to Ramah. But the Spirit of the LORD departed from
15 Saul, and an evil spirit from the LORD troubled him. And
Saul's servants said unto him, Behold now, an evil spirit from
16 God troubleth thee. Let our lord now command thy servants,
which are before thee, to seek out a man, *who is* a cunning
player on an harp: and it shall come to pass, when the evil
spirit from God is upon thee, that he shall play with his hand,
17 and thou shalt be well. And Saul said unto his servants, Pro-
vide me now a man that can play well, and bring *him* to me.
18 Then answered one of the servants, and said, Behold, I have
seen a son of Jesse the Bethlehemite, *that is* cunning in play-
ing, and a mighty valiant man, and a man of war, and prudent

v.6 Eliab: called Elihu. **v.7** outward...: Heb. eyes. **v.9** Shammah: Shimeah, also called, Shimma. **v.11** down: Heb. round. **v.12** of a...: Heb. fair of eyes. **v.14** troubled: or, terrified.

in matters, and a comely person, and the LORD *is* with him.
Wherefore Saul sent messengers unto Jesse, and said, Send me 19
David thy son, which *is* with the sheep. And Jesse took an 20
ass *laden* with bread, and a bottle of wine, and a kid, and
sent *them* by David his son unto Saul. And David came to 21
Saul, and stood before him: and he loved him greatly; and
he became his armourbearer. And Saul sent to Jesse, saying, 22
Let David, I pray thee, stand before me; for he hath found
favour in my sight. And it came to pass, when the *evil* spirit 23
from God was upon Saul, that David took an harp, and played
with his hand: so Saul was refreshed, and was well, and the
evil spirit departed from him.

17 Now the Philistines gathered together their armies to battle, and were gathered together at Shochoh, which *belongeth*
to Judah, and pitched between Shochoh and Azekah, in Ephesdammim. And Saul and the men of Israel were gathered 2
together, and pitched by the valley of Elah, and set the battle
in array against the Philistines. And the Philistines stood on 3
a mountain on the one side, and Israel stood on a mountain
on the other side: and *there was* a valley between them. And 4
there went out a champion out of the camp of the Philistines,
named Goliath, of Gath, whose height *was* six cubits and a
span. And *he had* an helmet of brass upon his head, and he 5
was armed with a coat of mail; and the weight of the coat
was five thousand shekels of brass. And *he had* greaves of 6
brass upon his legs, and a target of brass between his shoulders. And the staff of his spear *was* like a weaver's beam; and 7
his spear's head *weighed* six hundred shekels of iron: and one
bearing a shield went before him. And he stood and cried 8
unto the armies of Israel, and said unto them, Why are ye
come out to set *your* battle in array? *am* not I a Philistine,
and ye servants to Saul? choose you a man for you, and let
him come down to me. If he be able to fight with me, and to 9
kill me, then will we be your servants: but if I prevail against
him, and kill him, then shall ye be our servants, and serve

v.18 matters: or, speech. **17. v.1** Ephesdammim: or, the coast of Dammim, called Pasdammim. **v.2** set...: Heb. ranged the battle. **v.5** armed: Heb. clothed. **v.6** target: or, gorget.

10 us. And the Philistine said, I defy the armies of Israel this
11 day; give me a man, that we may fight together. When Saul
and all Israel heard those words of the Philistine, they were
12 dismayed, and greatly afraid. Now David *was* the son of that
Ephrathite of Bethlehemjudah, whose name *was* Jesse; and
he had eight sons: and the man went among men *for* an old
13 man in the days of Saul. And the three eldest sons of Jesse
went *and* followed Saul to the battle: and the names of his
three sons that went to the battle *were* Eliab the firstborn,
14 and next unto him Abinadab, and the third Shammah. And
David *was* the youngest: and the three eldest followed Saul.
15 But David went and returned from Saul to feed his father's
16 sheep at Bethlehem. And the Philistine drew near morning
17 and evening, and presented himself forty days. And Jesse
said unto David his son, Take now for thy brethren an ephah
of this parched *corn*, and these ten loaves, and run to the camp
18 to thy brethren; And carry these ten cheeses unto the captain
of *their* thousand, and look how thy brethren fare, and take
19 their pledge. Now Saul, and they, and all the men of Israel,
20 *were* in the valley of Elah, fighting with the Philistines. And
David rose up early in the morning, and left the sheep with a
keeper, and took, and went, as Jesse had commanded him; and
he came to the trench, as the host was going forth to the fight,
21 and shouted for the battle. For Israel and the Philistines had
22 put the battle in array, army against army. And David left
his carriage in the hand of the keeper of the carriage, and ran
23 into the army, and came and saluted his brethren. And as
he talked with them, behold, there came up the champion,
the Philistine of Gath, Goliath by name, out of the armies of
the Philistines, and spake according to the same words: and
24 David heard *them*. And all the men of Israel, when they saw
25 the man, fled from him, and were sore afraid. And the men
of Israel said, Have ye seen this man that is come up? surely
to defy Israel is he come up: and it shall be, *that* the man who

v.18 cheeses: Heb. cheeses of milk. of...: Heb. of a thousand. **v.20** trench: or, place of the carriage. fight: or, battle array, or, place of fight. **v.22** his carriage: Heb. the vessels from upon him. saluted...: Heb. asked his brethren of peace. **v.24** from...: Heb. from his face.

killeth him, the king will enrich him with great riches, and will give him his daughter, and make his father's house free in Israel. And David spake to the men that stood by him, 26
saying, What shall be done to the man that killeth this Philistine, and taketh away the reproach from Israel? for who *is* this uncircumcised Philistine, that he should defy the armies of the living God? And the people answered him after this 27
manner, saying, So shall it be done to the man that killeth him. And Eliab his eldest brother heard when he spake unto 28
the men; and Eliab's anger was kindled against David, and he said, Why camest thou down hither? and with whom hast thou left those few sheep in the wilderness? I know thy pride, and the naughtiness of thine heart; for thou art come down that thou mightest see the battle. And David said, What 29
have I now done? *Is there* not a cause? And he turned from 30
him toward another, and spake after the same manner: and the people answered him again after the former manner. And 31
when the words were heard which David spake, they rehearsed *them* before Saul: and he sent for him. And David said to 32
Saul, Let no man's heart fail because of him; thy servant will go and fight with this Philistine. And Saul said to David, 33
Thou art not able to go against this Philistine to fight with him: for thou *art but* a youth, and he a man of war from his youth. And David said unto Saul, Thy servant kept his fa- 34
ther's sheep, and there came a lion, and a bear, and took a lamb out of the flock: And I went out after him, and smote 35
him, and delivered *it* out of his mouth: and when he arose against me, I caught *him* by his beard, and smote him, and slew him. Thy servant slew both the lion and the bear: and 36
this uncircumcised Philistine shall be as one of them, seeing he hath defied the armies of the living God. David said more- 37
over, The LORD that delivered me out of the paw of the lion, and out of the paw of the bear, he will deliver me out of the hand of this Philistine. And Saul said unto David, Go, and the LORD be with thee. And Saul armed David with his armour, 38
and he put an helmet of brass upon his head; also he armed

v.30 manner: Heb. word. **v.31** sent...: Heb. took him. **v.34** lamb: or, kid.

him with a coat of mail. And David girded his sword upon his armour, and he assayed to go; for he had not proved *it*. And David said unto Saul, I cannot go with these; for I have not proved *them*. And David put them off him. And he took his staff in his hand, and chose him five smooth stones out of the brook, and put them in a shepherd's bag which he had, even in a scrip; and his sling *was* in his hand: and he drew near to the Philistine. And the Philistine came on and drew near unto David; and the man that bare the shield *went* before him. And when the Philistine looked about, and saw David, he disdained him: for he was *but* a youth, and ruddy, and of a fair countenance. And the Philistine said unto David, *Am* I a dog, that thou comest to me with staves? And the Philistine cursed David by his gods. And the Philistine said to David, Come to me, and I will give thy flesh unto the fowls of the air, and to the beasts of the field. Then said David to the Philistine, Thou comest to me with a sword, and with a spear, and with a shield: but I come to thee in the name of the LORD of hosts, the God of the armies of Israel, whom thou hast defied. This day will the LORD deliver thee into mine hand; and I will smite thee, and take thine head from thee; and I will give the carcases of the host of the Philistines this day unto the fowls of the air, and to the wild beasts of the earth; that all the earth may know that there is a God in Israel. And all this assembly shall know that the LORD saveth not with sword and spear: for the battle *is* the LORD'S, and he will give you into our hands. And it came to pass, when the Philistine arose, and came and drew nigh to meet David, that David hasted, and ran toward the army to meet the Philistine. And David put his hand in his bag, and took thence a stone, and slang *it*, and smote the Philistine in his forehead, that the stone sunk into his forehead; and he fell upon his face to the earth. So David prevailed over the Philistine with a sling and with a stone, and smote the Philistine, and slew him; but *there was* no sword in the hand of David. Therefore David ran, and

v.38 armed David...: Heb. clothed David with his clothes. **v.40** brook: or, valley. bag: Heb. vessel. **v.46** deliver...: Heb. shut thee up.

stood upon the Philistine, and took his sword, and drew it out of the sheath thereof, and slew him, and cut off his head therewith. And when the Philistines saw their champion was dead, they fled. And the men of Israel and of Judah arose, 52
and shouted, and pursued the Philistines, until thou come to the valley, and to the gates of Ekron. And the wounded of the Philistines fell down by the way to Shaaraim, even unto Gath, and unto Ekron. And the children of Israel returned 53
from chasing after the Philistines, and they spoiled their tents. And David took the head of the Philistine, and brought it to 54
Jerusalem; but he put his armour in his tent. And when Saul 55
saw David go forth against the Philistine, he said unto Abner, the captain of the host, Abner, whose son *is* this youth? And Abner said, *As* thy soul liveth, O king, I cannot tell. And 56
the king said, Enquire thou whose son the stripling *is*. And 57
as David returned from the slaughter of the Philistine, Abner took him, and brought him before Saul with the head of the Philistine in his hand. And Saul said to him, Whose son *art* 58
thou, *thou* young man? And David answered, I *am* the son of thy servant Jesse the Bethlehemite.

And it came to pass, when he had made an end of speaking **18**
unto Saul, that the soul of Jonathan was knit with the soul of David, and Jonathan loved him as his own soul. And Saul 2
took him that day, and would let him go no more home to his father's house. Then Jonathan and David made a covenant, 3
because he loved him as his own soul. And Jonathan stripped 4
himself of the robe that *was* upon him, and gave it to David, and his garments, even to his sword, and to his bow, and to his girdle. And David went out whithersoever Saul sent him, 5
and behaved himself wisely: and Saul set him over the men of war, and he was accepted in the sight of all the people, and also in the sight of Saul's servants. And it came to pass 6
as they came, when David was returned from the slaughter of the Philistine, that the women came out of all cities of Israel, singing and dancing, to meet king Saul, with tabrets,

18. v.5 behaved...: or, prospered.

7 with joy, and with instruments of musick. And the women
answered *one another* as they played, and said, Saul hath slain
8 his thousands, and David his ten thousands. And Saul was
very wroth, and the saying displeased him; and he said, They
have ascribed unto David ten thousands, and to me they have
ascribed *but* thousands: and *what* can he have more but the
9 kingdom? And Saul eyed David from that day and forward.
10 And it came to pass on the morrow, that the evil spirit from
God came upon Saul, and he prophesied in the midst of the
house: and David played with his hand, as at other times: and
11 *there was* a javelin in Saul's hand. And Saul cast the javelin;
for he said, I will smite David even to the wall *with it.* And
12 David avoided out of his presence twice. And Saul was afraid
of David, because the LORD was with him, and was departed
13 from Saul. Therefore Saul removed him from him, and made
him his captain over a thousand; and he went out and came in
14 before the people. And David behaved himself wisely in all
15 his ways; and the LORD *was* with him. Wherefore when Saul
saw that he behaved himself very wisely, he was afraid of him.
16 But all Israel and Judah loved David, because he went out
17 and came in before them. And Saul said to David, Behold
my elder daughter Merab, her will I give thee to wife: only be
thou valiant for me, and fight the LORD'S battles. For Saul
said, Let not mine hand be upon him, but let the hand of the
18 Philistines be upon him. And David said unto Saul, Who *am*
I? and what *is* my life, *or* my father's family in Israel, that
19 I should be son in law to the king? But it came to pass at
the time when Merab Saul's daughter should have been given
to David, that she was given unto Adriel the Meholathite to
20 wife. And Michal Saul's daughter loved David: and they told
21 Saul, and the thing pleased him. And Saul said, I will give
him her, that she may be a snare to him, and that the hand
of the Philistines may be against him. Wherefore Saul said to
David, Thou shalt this day be my son in law in *the one of* the

v.6 Philistine: or, Philistines. instruments...: Heb. three stringed instruments. **v.8** displeased him: Heb. was evil in his eyes. **v.14** behaved...: or, prospered. **v.17** valiant: Heb. a son of valour. **v.20** pleased him: Heb. was right in his eyes.

twain. And Saul commanded his servants, *saying*, Commune 22
with David secretly, and say, Behold, the king hath delight
in thee, and all his servants love thee: now therefore be the
king's son in law. And Saul's servants spake those words in 23
the ears of David. And David said, Seemeth it to you *a* light
thing to be a king's son in law, seeing that I *am* a poor man,
and lightly esteemed? And the servants of Saul told him, 24
saying, On this manner spake David. And Saul said, Thus 25
shall ye say to David, The king desireth not any dowry, but
an hundred foreskins of the Philistines, to be avenged of the
king's enemies. But Saul thought to make David fall by the
hand of the Philistines. And when his servants told David 26
these words, it pleased David well to be the king's son in law:
and the days were not expired. Wherefore David arose and 27
went, he and his men, and slew of the Philistines two hundred
men; and David brought their foreskins, and they gave them
in full tale to the king, that he might be the king's son in law.
And Saul gave him Michal his daughter to wife. And Saul 28
saw and knew that the LORD *was* with David, and *that* Michal
Saul's daughter loved him. And Saul was yet the more afraid 29
of David; and Saul became David's enemy continually. Then 30
the princes of the Philistines went forth: and it came to pass,
after they went forth, *that* David behaved himself more wisely
than all the servants of Saul; so that his name was much set
by.

And Saul spake to Jonathan his son, and to all his ser- **19**
vants, that they should kill David. But Jonathan Saul's son 2
delighted much in David: and Jonathan told David, saying,
Saul my father seeketh to kill thee: now therefore, I pray thee,
take heed to thyself until the morning, and abide in a secret
place, and hide thyself: And I will go out and stand beside 3
my father in the field where thou *art*, and I will commune
with my father of thee; and what I see, that I will tell thee.
And Jonathan spake good of David unto Saul his father, and 4
said unto him, Let not the king sin against his servant, against
David; because he hath not sinned against thee, and because

v.24 On...: Heb. According to these words. **v.26** expired: Heb. fulfilled. **v.30** set by: Heb. precious.

his works *have been* to thee-ward very good: For he did put
his life in his hand, and slew the Philistine, and the LORD
wrought a great salvation for all Israel: thou sawest *it*, and
didst rejoice: wherefore then wilt thou sin against innocent
6 blood, to slay David without a cause? And Saul hearkened
unto the voice of Jonathan: and Saul sware, *As* the LORD
7 liveth, he shall not be slain. And Jonathan called David, and
Jonathan shewed him all those things. And Jonathan brought
David to Saul, and he was in his presence, as in times past.
8 And there was war again: and David went out, and fought
with the Philistines, and slew them with a great slaughter;
9 and they fled from him. And the evil spirit from the LORD
was upon Saul, as he sat in his house with his javelin in his
10 hand: and David played with *his* hand. And Saul sought to
smite David even to the wall with the javelin; but he slipped
away out of Saul's presence, and he smote the javelin into the
11 wall: and David fled, and escaped that night. Saul also sent
messengers unto David's house, to watch him, and to slay him
in the morning: and Michal David's wife told him, saying, If
thou save not thy life to night, to morrow thou shalt be slain.
12 So Michal let David down through a window: and he went,
13 and fled, and escaped. And Michal took an image, and laid
it in the bed, and put a pillow of goats' *hair* for his bolster,
14 and covered *it* with a cloth. And when Saul sent messengers
15 to take David, she said, He *is* sick. And Saul sent the mes-
sengers *again* to see David, saying, Bring him up to me in the
16 bed, that I may slay him. And when the messengers were
come in, behold, *there was* an image in the bed, with a pillow
17 of goats' *hair* for his bolster. And Saul said unto Michal,
Why hast thou deceived me so, and sent away mine enemy,
that he is escaped? And Michal answered Saul, He said unto
18 me, Let me go; why should I kill thee? So David fled, and
escaped, and came to Samuel to Ramah, and told him all that
Saul had done to him. And he and Samuel went and dwelt
19 in Naioth. And it was told Saul, saying, Behold, David *is* at
20 Naioth in Ramah. And Saul sent messengers to take David:

19. v.7 in times...: Heb. yesterday, third day. **v.8** him: Heb. his face. **v.13** image: Heb. teraphim.

and when they saw the company of the prophets prophesying, and Samuel standing *as* appointed over them, the Spirit of God was upon the messengers of Saul, and they also prophesied. And when it was told Saul, he sent other messengers, 21
and they prophesied likewise. And Saul sent messengers again the third time, and they prophesied also. Then went he also 22
to Ramah, and came to a great well that *is* in Sechu: and he asked and said, Where *are* Samuel and David? And *one* said, Behold, *they be* at Naioth in Ramah. And he went thither to 23
Naioth in Ramah: and the Spirit of God was upon him also, and he went on, and prophesied, until he came to Naioth in Ramah. And he stripped off his clothes also, and prophesied 24
before Samuel in like manner, and lay down naked all that day and all that night. Wherefore they say, *Is* Saul also among the prophets?

20 And David fled from Naioth in Ramah, and came and said before Jonathan, What have I done? what *is* mine iniquity? and what *is* my sin before thy father, that he seeketh my life? 2
And he said unto him, God forbid; thou shalt not die: behold, my father will do nothing either great or small, but that he will shew it me: and why should my father hide this thing from me? it *is* not *so*. 3
And David sware moreover, and said, Thy father certainly knoweth that I have found grace in thine eyes; and he saith, Let not Jonathan know this, lest he be grieved: but truly *as* the LORD liveth, and *as* thy soul liveth, *there is* but a step between me and death. 4
Then said Jonathan unto David, Whatsoever thy soul desireth, I will even do *it* for thee. 5
And David said unto Jonathan, Behold, to morrow *is* the new moon, and I should not fail to sit with the king at meat: but let me go, that I may hide myself in the field unto the third *day* at even. 6
If thy father at all miss me, then say, David earnestly asked *leave* of me that he might run to Bethlehem his city: for *there is* a yearly sacrifice there for all the family. 7
If he say thus, *It is* well; thy servant shall have peace: but if he be very wroth, *then* be sure that evil is determined by

v.24 lay: Heb. fell. **20. v.2** shew...: Heb. uncover mine ear. **v.4** Whatsoever...: or, Say what is thy mind and I will do, etc. desireth: Heb. speaketh, or, thinketh. **v.6** sacrifice: or, feast.

8 him. Therefore thou shalt deal kindly with thy servant; for
thou hast brought thy servant into a covenant of the LORD
with thee: notwithstanding, if there be in me iniquity, slay me
9 thyself; for why shouldest thou bring me to thy father? And
Jonathan said, Far be it from thee: for if I knew certainly
that evil were determined by my father to come upon thee,
10 then would not I tell it thee? Then said David to Jonathan,
Who shall tell me? or what *if* thy father answer thee roughly?
11 And Jonathan said unto David, Come, and let us go out into
12 the field. And they went out both of them into the field. And
Jonathan said unto David, O LORD God of Israel, when I have
sounded my father about to morrow any time, *or* the third *day*,
and, behold, *if there be* good toward David, and I then send
13 not unto thee, and shew it thee; The LORD do so and much
more to Jonathan: but if it please my father *to do* thee evil,
then I will shew it thee, and send thee away, that thou mayest
go in peace: and the LORD be with thee, as he hath been with
14 my father. And thou shalt not only while yet I live shew me
15 the kindness of the LORD, that I die not: But *also* thou shalt
not cut off thy kindness from my house for ever: no, not when
the LORD hath cut off the enemies of David every one from
16 the face of the earth. So Jonathan made *a covenant* with
the house of David, *saying*, Let the LORD even require *it* at
17 the hand of David's enemies. And Jonathan caused David
to swear again, because he loved him: for he loved him as he
18 loved his own soul. Then Jonathan said to David, To morrow
is the new moon: and thou shalt be missed, because thy seat
19 will be empty. And *when* thou hast stayed three days, *then*
thou shalt go down quickly, and come to the place where thou
didst hide thyself when the business was *in hand*, and shalt
20 remain by the stone Ezel. And I will shoot three arrows on
21 the side *thereof*, as though I shot at a mark. And, behold, I
will send a lad, *saying*, Go, find out the arrows. If I expressly

v.12 sounded: Heb. searched. shew...: Heb. uncover thine ear. **v.13** shew...: Heb. uncover thine ear. **v.16** made: Heb. cut. **v.17** because...: or, by his love toward him. **v.18** empty: Heb. missed. **v.19** quickly: or, diligently: Heb. greatly. Ezel: or, that sheweth the way. when the...: Heb. in the day of the business.

say unto the lad, Behold, the arrows *are* on this side of thee, take them; then come thou: for *there is* peace to thee, and no hurt; *as* the LORD liveth. But if I say thus unto the young 22
man, Behold, the arrows *are* beyond thee; go thy way: for the LORD hath sent thee away. And *as touching* the matter 23
which thou and I have spoken of, behold, the LORD *be* between thee and me for ever. So David hid himself in the field: and 24
when the new moon was come, the king sat him down to eat meat. And the king sat upon his seat, as at other times, *even* 25
upon a seat by the wall: and Jonathan arose, and Abner sat by Saul's side, and David's place was empty. Nevertheless Saul 26
spake not any thing that day: for he thought, Something hath befallen him, he *is* not clean; surely he *is* not clean. And 27
it came to pass on the morrow, *which was* the second *day* of the month, that David's place was empty: and Saul said unto Jonathan his son, Wherefore cometh not the son of Jesse to meat, neither yesterday, nor to day? And Jonathan answered 28
Saul, David earnestly asked *leave* of me *to go* to Bethlehem: And he said, Let me go, I pray thee; for our family hath a 29
sacrifice in the city; and my brother, he hath commanded me *to be there*: and now, if I have found favour in thine eyes, let me get away, I pray thee, and see my brethren. Therefore he cometh not unto the king's table. Then Saul's anger was 30
kindled against Jonathan, and he said unto him, Thou son of the perverse rebellious *woman*, do not I know that thou hast chosen the son of Jesse to thine own confusion, and unto the confusion of thy mother's nakedness? For as long as the son 31
of Jesse liveth upon the ground, thou shalt not be established, nor thy kingdom. Wherefore now send and fetch him unto me, for he shall surely die. And Jonathan answered Saul his 32
father, and said unto him, Wherefore shall he be slain? what hath he done? And Saul cast a javelin at him to smite him: 33
whereby Jonathan knew that it was determined of his father to slay David. So Jonathan arose from the table in fierce anger, 34
and did eat no meat the second day of the month: for he was

v.21 no hurt: Heb. not any thing. **v.30** Thou...: or, Thou perverse rebel: Heb. Son of perverse rebellion. **v.31** shall...: Heb. is the son of death.

grieved for David, because his father had done him shame.
35 And it came to pass in the morning, that Jonathan went out
into the field at the time appointed with David, and a little lad
36 with him. And he said unto his lad, Run, find out now the
arrows which I shoot. *And* as the lad ran, he shot an arrow
37 beyond him. And when the lad was come to the place of the
arrow which Jonathan had shot, Jonathan cried after the lad,
38 and said, *Is* not the arrow beyond thee? And Jonathan cried
after the lad, Make speed, haste, stay not. And Jonathan's
39 lad gathered up the arrows, and came to his master. But
the lad knew not any thing: only Jonathan and David knew
40 the matter. And Jonathan gave his artillery unto his lad,
41 and said unto him, Go, carry *them* to the city. *And* as soon
as the lad was gone, David arose out of *a place* toward the
south, and fell on his face to the ground, and bowed himself
three times: and they kissed one another, and wept one with
42 another, until David exceeded. And Jonathan said to David,
Go in peace, forasmuch as we have sworn both of us in the
name of the LORD, saying, The LORD be between me and
thee, and between my seed and thy seed for ever. And he
arose and departed: and Jonathan went into the city.

21 Then came David to Nob to Ahimelech the priest: and
Ahimelech was afraid at the meeting of David, and said unto
2 him, Why *art* thou alone, and no man with thee? And David
said unto Ahimelech the priest, The king hath commanded
me a business, and hath said unto me, Let no man know any
thing of the business whereabout I send thee, and what I have
commanded thee: and I have appointed *my* servants to such
3 and such a place. Now therefore what is under thine hand?
give *me* five *loaves of* bread in mine hand, or what there is
4 present. And the priest answered David, and said, *There*
is no common bread under mine hand, but there is hallowed
bread; if the young men have kept themselves at least from
5 women. And David answered the priest, and said unto him,

---

v.36 beyond...: Heb. to pass over him. **v.40** artillery: Heb. instruments. his lad: Heb. the lad that was his. **v.42** forasmuch...: or, the LORD be witness of that which etc. **21. v.1** Ahimelech: also called, called Ahiah. **v.3** present: Heb. found.

Of a truth women *have been* kept from us about these three
days, since I came out, and the vessels of the young men are
holy, and *the bread is* in a manner common, yea, though it
were sanctified this day in the vessel. So the priest gave 6
him hallowed *bread*: for there was no bread there but the
shewbread, that was taken from before the LORD, to put hot
bread in the day when it was taken away. Now a certain man 7
of the servants of Saul *was* there that day, detained before
the LORD; and his name *was* Doeg, an Edomite, the chiefest
of the herdmen that *belonged* to Saul. And David said unto 8
Ahimelech, And is there not here under thine hand spear or
sword? for I have neither brought my sword nor my weapons
with me, because the king's business required haste. And the 9
priest said, The sword of Goliath the Philistine, whom thou
slewest in the valley of Elah, behold, it *is here* wrapped in a
cloth behind the ephod: if thou wilt take that, take *it*: for
there is no other save that here. And David said, *There is*
none like that; give it me. And David arose, and fled that 10
day for fear of Saul, and went to Achish the king of Gath.
And the servants of Achish said unto him, *Is* not this David 11
the king of the land? did they not sing one to another of him
in dances, saying, Saul hath slain his thousands, and David his
ten thousands? And David laid up these words in his heart, 12
and was sore afraid of Achish the king of Gath. And he 13
changed his behaviour before them, and feigned himself mad
in their hands, and scrabbled on the doors of the gate, and let
his spittle fall down upon his beard. Then said Achish unto 14
his servants, Lo, ye see the man is mad: wherefore *then* have
ye brought him to me? Have I need of mad men, that ye 15
have brought this *fellow* to play the mad man in my presence?
shall this *fellow* come into my house?

22 David therefore departed thence, and escaped to the cave
Adullam: and when his brethren and all his father's house
heard *it*, they went down thither to him. And every one *that* 2
was in distress, and every one that *was* in debt, and every

v.5 yea...: or, especially when this day there is other sanctified in the vessel.
v.13 scrabbled: or, made marks. **v.14** is mad: or, playeth the mad man.

one *that was* discontented, gathered themselves unto him; and he became a captain over them: and there were with him
3 about four hundred men. And David went thence to Mizpeh of Moab: and he said unto the king of Moab, Let my father and my mother, I pray thee, come forth, *and be* with you,
4 till I know what God will do for me. And he brought them before the king of Moab: and they dwelt with him all the while
5 that David was in the hold. And the prophet Gad said unto David, Abide not in the hold; depart, and get thee into the land of Judah. Then David departed, and came into the forest
6 of Hareth. When Saul heard that David was discovered, and the men that *were* with him, (now Saul abode in Gibeah under a tree in Ramah, having his spear in his hand, and all his
7 servants *were* standing about him;) Then Saul said unto his servants that stood about him, Hear now, ye Benjamites; will the son of Jesse give every one of you fields and vineyards, *and* make you all captains of thousands, and captains of hundreds;
8 That all of you have conspired against me, and *there is* none that sheweth me that my son hath made a league with the son of Jesse, and *there is* none of you that is sorry for me, or sheweth unto me that my son hath stirred up my servant
9 against me, to lie in wait, as at this day? Then answered Doeg the Edomite, which was set over the servants of Saul, and said, I saw the son of Jesse coming to Nob, to Ahimelech
10 the son of Ahitub. And he enquired of the LORD for him, and gave him victuals, and gave him the sword of Goliath the
11 Philistine. Then the king sent to call Ahimelech the priest, the son of Ahitub, and all his father's house, the priests that
12 *were* in Nob: and they came all of them to the king. And Saul said, Hear now, thou son of Ahitub. And he answered,
13 Here I *am*, my lord. And Saul said unto him, Why have ye conspired against me, thou and the son of Jesse, in that thou hast given him bread, and a sword, and hast enquired of God for him, that he should rise against me, to lie in wait, as at this
14 day? Then Ahimelech answered the king, and said, And who

22. v.2 was in debt: Heb. had a creditor. discontented: Heb. bitter of soul. **v.6** tree...: or, grove in a high place. **v.8** sheweth...: Heb. uncovereth mine ear. **v.12** Here...: Heb. Behold me.

is so faithful among all thy servants as David, which is the king's son in law, and goeth at thy bidding, and is honourable in thine house? Did I then begin to enquire of God for him? 15
be it far from me: let not the king impute *any* thing unto his servant, *nor* to all the house of my father: for thy servant knew nothing of all this, less or more. And the king said, 16
Thou shalt surely die, Ahimelech, thou, and all thy father's house. And the king said unto the footmen that stood about 17
him, Turn, and slay the priests of the LORD; because their hand also *is* with David, and because they knew when he fled, and did not shew it to me. But the servants of the king would not put forth their hand to fall upon the priests of the LORD. And the king said to Doeg, Turn thou, and fall upon 18
the priests. And Doeg the Edomite turned, and he fell upon the priests, and slew on that day fourscore and five persons that did wear a linen ephod. And Nob, the city of the priests, 19
smote he with the edge of the sword, both men and women, children and sucklings, and oxen, and asses, and sheep, with the edge of the sword. And one of the sons of Ahimelech 20
the son of Ahitub, named Abiathar, escaped, and fled after David. And Abiathar shewed David that Saul had slain the 21
LORD'S priests. And David said unto Abiathar, I knew *it* 22
that day, when Doeg the Edomite *was* there, that he would surely tell Saul: I have occasioned *the death* of all the persons of thy father's house. Abide thou with me, fear not: for he 23
that seeketh my life seeketh thy life: but with me thou *shalt be* in safeguard.

Then they told David, saying, Behold, the Philistines fight **23**
against Keilah, and they rob the threshingfloors. Therefore 2
David enquired of the LORD, saying, Shall I go and smite these Philistines? And the LORD said unto David, Go, and smite the Philistines, and save Keilah. And David's men said 3
unto him, Behold, we be afraid here in Judah: how much more then if we come to Keilah against the armies of the Philistines? Then David enquired of the LORD yet again. And the LORD 4
answered him and said, Arise, go down to Keilah; for I will

v.15 less...: Heb. little or great. **v.17** footmen: or, guard: Heb. runners.

5 deliver the Philistines into thine hand. So David and his men
went to Keilah, and fought with the Philistines, and brought
away their cattle, and smote them with a great slaughter. So
6 David saved the inhabitants of Keilah. And it came to pass,
when Abiathar the son of Ahimelech fled to David to Keilah,
7 *that* he came down *with* an ephod in his hand. And it was told
Saul that David was come to Keilah. And Saul said, God hath
delivered him into mine hand; for he is shut in, by entering
8 into a town that hath gates and bars. And Saul called all the
people together to war, to go down to Keilah, to besiege David
9 and his men. And David knew that Saul secretly practised
mischief against him; and he said to Abiathar the priest, Bring
10 hither the ephod. Then said David, O LORD God of Israel,
thy servant hath certainly heard that Saul seeketh to come to
11 Keilah, to destroy the city for my sake. Will the men of Keilah
deliver me up into his hand? will Saul come down, as thy
servant hath heard? O LORD God of Israel, I beseech thee, tell
12 thy servant. And the LORD said, He will come down. Then
said David, Will the men of Keilah deliver me and my men into
the hand of Saul? And the LORD said, They will deliver *thee*
13 up. Then David and his men, *which were* about six hundred,
arose and departed out of Keilah, and went whithersoever they
could go. And it was told Saul that David was escaped from
14 Keilah; and he forbare to go forth. And David abode in
the wilderness in strong holds, and remained in a mountain
in the wilderness of Ziph. And Saul sought him every day,
15 but God delivered him not into his hand. And David saw
that Saul was come out to seek his life: and David *was* in
16 the wilderness of Ziph in a wood. And Jonathan Saul's son
arose, and went to David into the wood, and strengthened his
17 hand in God. And he said unto him, Fear not: for the hand
of Saul my father shall not find thee; and thou shalt be king
over Israel, and I shall be next unto thee; and that also Saul
18 my father knoweth. And they two made a covenant before
the LORD: and David abode in the wood, and Jonathan went
19 to his house. Then came up the Ziphites to Saul to Gibeah,

23. v.12 deliver: Heb. shut up.

saying, Doth not David hide himself with us in strong holds
in the wood, in the hill of Hachilah, which *is* on the south of
Jeshimon? Now therefore, O king, come down according to 20
all the desire of thy soul to come down; and our part *shall be*
to deliver him into the king's hand. And Saul said, Blessed 21
be ye of the LORD; for ye have compassion on me. Go, I 22
pray you, prepare yet, and know and see his place where his
haunt is, *and* who hath seen him there: for it is told me *that*
he dealeth very subtilly. See therefore, and take knowledge 23
of all the lurking places where he hideth himself, and come ye
again to me with the certainty, and I will go with you: and
it shall come to pass, if he be in the land, that I will search
him out throughout all the thousands of Judah. And they 24
arose, and went to Ziph before Saul: but David and his men
were in the wilderness of Maon, in the plain on the south of
Jeshimon. Saul also and his men went to seek *him*. And they 25
told David: wherefore he came down into a rock, and abode in
the wilderness of Maon. And when Saul heard *that*, he pursued
after David in the wilderness of Maon. And Saul went on this 26
side of the mountain, and David and his men on that side of
the mountain: and David made haste to get away for fear
of Saul; for Saul and his men compassed David and his men
round about to take them. But there came a messenger unto 27
Saul, saying, Haste thee, and come; for the Philistines have
invaded the land. Wherefore Saul returned from pursuing 28
after David, and went against the Philistines: therefore they
called that place Selahammahlekoth. And David went up 29
from thence, and dwelt in strong holds at Engedi.

And it came to pass, when Saul was returned from following **24**
the Philistines, that it was told him, saying, Behold, David *is*
in the wilderness of Engedi. Then Saul took three thousand 2
chosen men out of all Israel, and went to seek David and his
men upon the rocks of the wild goats. And he came to the 3
sheepcotes by the way, where *was* a cave; and Saul went in to

v.19 on...: Heb. on the right hand. Jeshimon: or, the wilderness. **v.22** haunt...: Heb. foot shall be. **v.25** into...: or, from the rock. **v.27** invaded...: Heb. spread themselves upon, etc. **v.28** Selahammahlekoth: that is, The rock of divisions. **24. v.1** following: Heb. after.

cover his feet: and David and his men remained in the sides of
4 the cave. And the men of David said unto him, Behold the
day of which the LORD said unto thee, Behold, I will deliver
thine enemy into thine hand, that thou mayest do to him as it
shall seem good unto thee. Then David arose, and cut off the
5 skirt of Saul's robe privily. And it came to pass afterward,
that David's heart smote him, because he had cut off Saul's
6 skirt. And he said unto his men, The LORD forbid that I
should do this thing unto my master, the LORD'S anointed, to
stretch forth mine hand against him, seeing he *is* the anointed
7 of the LORD. So David stayed his servants with these words,
and suffered them not to rise against Saul. But Saul rose
8 up out of the cave, and went on *his* way. David also arose
afterward, and went out of the cave, and cried after Saul,
saying, My lord the king. And when Saul looked behind him,
David stooped with his face to the earth, and bowed himself.
9 And David said to Saul, Wherefore hearest thou men's words,
10 saying, Behold, David seeketh thy hurt? Behold, this day
thine eyes have seen how that the LORD had delivered thee to
day into mine hand in the cave: and *some* bade *me* kill thee:
but *mine eye* spared thee; and I said, I will not put forth
mine hand against my lord; for he *is* the LORD'S anointed.
11 Moreover, my father, see, yea, see the skirt of thy robe in my
hand: for in that I cut off the skirt of thy robe, and killed
thee not, know thou and see that *there is* neither evil nor
transgression in mine hand, and I have not sinned against
12 thee; yet thou huntest my soul to take it. The LORD judge
between me and thee, and the LORD avenge me of thee: but
13 mine hand shall not be upon thee. As saith the proverb of the
ancients, Wickedness proceedeth from the wicked: but mine
14 hand shall not be upon thee. After whom is the king of Israel
come out? after whom dost thou pursue? after a dead dog,
15 after a flea. The LORD therefore be judge, and judge between
me and thee, and see, and plead my cause, and deliver me out
16 of thine hand. And it came to pass, when David had made an
end of speaking these words unto Saul, that Saul said, *Is* this

v.4 Saul's...: Heb. the robe which was Saul's. **v.7** stayed: Heb. cut off. **v.15** deliver: Heb. judge.

thy voice, my son David? And Saul lifted up his voice, and wept. And he said to David, Thou *art* more righteous than 17
I: for thou hast rewarded me good, whereas I have rewarded thee evil. And thou hast shewed this day how that thou 18
hast dealt well with me: forasmuch as when the LORD had delivered me into thine hand, thou killedst me not. For if a 19
man find his enemy, will he let him go well away? wherefore the LORD reward thee good for that thou hast done unto me this day. And now, behold, I know well that thou shalt surely 20
be king, and that the kingdom of Israel shall be established in thine hand. Swear now therefore unto me by the LORD, that 21
thou wilt not cut off my seed after me, and that thou wilt not destroy my name out of my father's house. And David sware 22
unto Saul. And Saul went home; but David and his men gat them up unto the hold.

And Samuel died; and all the Israelites were gathered to- **25**
gether, and lamented him, and buried him in his house at Ramah. And David arose, and went down to the wilderness of Paran. And *there was* a man in Maon, whose possessions 2
were in Carmel; and the man *was* very great, and he had three thousand sheep, and a thousand goats: and he was shearing his sheep in Carmel. Now the name of the man *was* Nabal; 3
and the name of his wife Abigail: and *she was* a woman of good understanding, and of a beautiful countenance: but the man *was* churlish and evil in his doings; and he *was* of the house of Caleb. And David heard in the wilderness that Na- 4
bal did shear his sheep. And David sent out ten young men, 5
and David said unto the young men, Get you up to Carmel, and go to Nabal, and greet him in my name: And thus shall 6
ye say to him that liveth *in prosperity*, Peace *be* both to thee, and peace *be* to thine house, and peace *be* unto all that thou hast. And now I have heard that thou hast shearers: now 7
thy shepherds which were with us, we hurt them not, neither was there ought missing unto them, all the while they were in Carmel. Ask thy young men, and they will shew thee. Where- 8

v.18 delivered: Heb. shut up. **25. v.2** possessions: or, business. **v.5** greet...: Heb. ask him in my name of peace. **v.7** hurt: Heb. shamed.

fore let the young men find favour in thine eyes: for we come
in a good day: give, I pray thee, whatsoever cometh to thine
9 hand unto thy servants, and to thy son David. And when
David's young men came, they spake to Nabal according to
10 all those words in the name of David, and ceased. And Nabal
answered David's servants, and said, Who *is* David? and who
is the son of Jesse? there be many servants now a days that
11 break away every man from his master. Shall I then take my
bread, and my water, and my flesh that I have killed for my
shearers, and give *it* unto men, whom I know not whence they
12 *be*? So David's young men turned their way, and went again,
13 and came and told him all those sayings. And David said unto
his men, Gird ye on every man his sword. And they girded on
every man his sword; and David also girded on his sword: and
there went up after David about four hundred men; and two
14 hundred abode by the stuff. But one of the young men told
Abigail, Nabal's wife, saying, Behold, David sent messengers
out of the wilderness to salute our master; and he railed on
15 them. But the men *were* very good unto us, and we were
not hurt, neither missed we any thing, as long as we were con-
16 versant with them, when we were in the fields: They were a
wall unto us both by night and day, all the while we were with
17 them keeping the sheep. Now therefore know and consider
what thou wilt do; for evil is determined against our master,
and against all his household: for he *is such* a son of Belial,
18 that *a man* cannot speak to him. Then Abigail made haste,
and took two hundred loaves, and two bottles of wine, and five
sheep ready dressed, and five measures of parched *corn*, and
an hundred clusters of raisins, and two hundred cakes of figs,
19 and laid *them* on asses. And she said unto her servants, Go
on before me; behold, I come after you. But she told not her
20 husband Nabal. And it was *so, as* she rode on the ass, that
she came down by the covert of the hill, and, behold, David
21 and his men came down against her; and she met them. Now
David had said, Surely in vain have I kept all that this *fellow*

v.9 ceased: Heb. rested. **v.11** flesh: Heb. slaughter. **v.14** railed...: Heb. flew upon them. **v.15** hurt: Heb. shamed. **v.18** clusters: or, lumps.

hath in the wilderness, so that nothing was missed of all that *pertained* unto him: and he hath requited me evil for good.
So and more also do God unto the enemies of David, if I leave 22
of all that *pertain* to him by the morning light any that pisseth
against the wall. And when Abigail saw David, she hasted, 23
and lighted off the ass, and fell before David on her face, and
bowed herself to the ground, And fell at his feet, and said, 24
Upon me, my lord, *upon* me *let this* iniquity *be*: and let thine
handmaid, I pray thee, speak in thine audience, and hear the
words of thine handmaid. Let not my lord, I pray thee, regard 25
this man of Belial, *even* Nabal: for as his name *is*, so *is* he; Nabal *is* his name, and folly *is* with him: but I thine handmaid
saw not the young men of my lord, whom thou didst send.
Now therefore, my lord, *as* the LORD liveth, and *as* thy soul 26
liveth, seeing the LORD hath withholden thee from coming to
shed blood, and from avenging thyself with thine own hand,
now let thine enemies, and they that seek evil to my lord, be
as Nabal. And now this blessing which thine handmaid hath 27
brought unto my lord, let it even be given unto the young men
that follow my lord. I pray thee, forgive the trespass of thine 28
handmaid: for the LORD will certainly make my lord a sure
house; because my lord fighteth the battles of the LORD, and
evil hath not been found in thee *all* thy days. Yet a man is 29
risen to pursue thee, and to seek thy soul: but the soul of my
lord shall be bound in the bundle of life with the LORD thy
God; and the souls of thine enemies, them shall he sling out,
as out of the middle of a sling. And it shall come to pass, 30
when the LORD shall have done to my lord according to all
the good that he hath spoken concerning thee, and shall have
appointed thee ruler over Israel; That this shall be no grief 31
unto thee, nor offence of heart unto my lord, either that thou
hast shed blood causeless, or that my lord hath avenged himself: but when the LORD shall have dealt well with my lord,
then remember thine handmaid. And David said to Abigail, 32

v.24 audience: Heb. ears. **v.25** regard: Heb. lay it to his heart. Nabal: that is, Fool. **v.26** avenging...: Heb. saving thyself. **v.27** blessing: or, present. follow...: Heb. walk at the feet of, etc. **v.29** as out...: Heb. in the midst of the bought of a sling. **v.31** no grief: Heb. no staggering, or, stumbling.

Blessed *be* the LORD God of Israel, which sent thee this day
33 to meet me: And blessed *be* thy advice, and blessed *be* thou,
which hast kept me this day from coming to *shed* blood, and
34 from avenging myself with mine own hand. For in very deed,
as the LORD God of Israel liveth, which hath kept me back
from hurting thee, except thou hadst hasted and come to meet
me, surely there had not been left unto Nabal by the morning
35 light any that pisseth against the wall. So David received of
her hand *that* which she had brought him, and said unto her,
Go up in peace to thine house; see, I have hearkened to thy
36 voice, and have accepted thy person. And Abigail came to
Nabal; and, behold, he held a feast in his house, like the feast
of a king; and Nabal's heart *was* merry within him, for he *was*
very drunken: wherefore she told him nothing, less or more,
37 until the morning light. But it came to pass in the morning,
when the wine was gone out of Nabal, and his wife had told
him these things, that his heart died within him, and he be-
38 came *as* a stone. And it came to pass about ten days *after*,
39 that the LORD smote Nabal, that he died. And when David
heard that Nabal was dead, he said, Blessed *be* the LORD, that
hath pleaded the cause of my reproach from the hand of Na-
bal, and hath kept his servant from evil: for the LORD hath
returned the wickedness of Nabal upon his own head. And
David sent and communed with Abigail, to take her to him to
40 wife. And when the servants of David were come to Abigail
to Carmel, they spake unto her, saying, David sent us unto
41 thee, to take thee to him to wife. And she arose, and bowed
herself on *her* face to the earth, and said, Behold, *let* thine
handmaid *be* a servant to wash the feet of the servants of my
42 lord. And Abigail hasted, and arose, and rode upon an ass,
with five damsels of hers that went after her; and she went
43 after the messengers of David, and became his wife. David
also took Ahinoam of Jezreel; and they were also both of them
44 his wives. But Saul had given Michal his daughter, David's
wife, to Phalti the son of Laish, which *was* of Gallim.

26 And the Ziphites came unto Saul to Gibeah, saying, Doth

v.42 after her: Heb. at her feet. **v.44** Phalti: Phaltiel.

not David hide himself in the hill of Hachilah, *which is* before Jeshimon? Then Saul arose, and went down to the wilderness 2
of Ziph, having three thousand chosen men of Israel with him, to seek David in the wilderness of Ziph. And Saul pitched 3
in the hill of Hachilah, which *is* before Jeshimon, by the way. But David abode in the wilderness, and he saw that Saul came after him into the wilderness. David therefore sent out spies, 4
and understood that Saul was come in very deed. And David 5
arose, and came to the place where Saul had pitched: and David beheld the place where Saul lay, and Abner the son of Ner, the captain of his host: and Saul lay in the trench, and the people pitched round about him. Then answered David 6
and said to Ahimelech the Hittite, and to Abishai the son of Zeruiah, brother to Joab, saying, Who will go down with me to Saul to the camp? And Abishai said, I will go down with thee. So David and Abishai came to the people by night: 7
and, behold, Saul lay sleeping within the trench, and his spear stuck in the ground at his bolster: but Abner and the people lay round about him. Then said Abishai to David, God hath 8
delivered thine enemy into thine hand this day: now therefore let me smite him, I pray thee, with the spear even to the earth at once, and I will not *smite* him the second time. And David 9
said to Abishai, Destroy him not: for who can stretch forth his hand against the LORD'S anointed, and be guiltless? David 10
said furthermore, *As* the LORD liveth, the LORD shall smite him; or his day shall come to die; or he shall descend into battle, and perish. The LORD forbid that I should stretch 11
forth mine hand against the LORD'S anointed: but, I pray thee, take thou now the spear that *is* at his bolster, and the cruse of water, and let us go. So David took the spear and the 12
cruse of water from Saul's bolster; and they gat them away, and no man saw *it*, nor knew *it*, neither awaked: for they *were* all asleep; because a deep sleep from the LORD was fallen upon them. Then David went over to the other side, and stood on 13
the top of an hill afar off; a great space *being* between them: And David cried to the people, and to Abner the son of Ner, 14

26. v.5 trench: or, midst of his carriages. **v.8** delivered: Heb. shut up.

saying, Answerest thou not, Abner? Then Abner answered
15 and said, Who *art* thou *that* criest to the king? And David
said to Abner, *Art* not thou a *valiant* man? and who *is* like to
thee in Israel? wherefore then hast thou not kept thy lord the
king? for there came one of the people in to destroy the king
16 thy lord. This thing *is* not good that thou hast done. *As* the
LORD liveth, ye *are* worthy to die, because ye have not kept
your master, the LORD'S anointed. And now see where the
king's spear *is*, and the cruse of water that *was* at his bolster.
17 And Saul knew David's voice, and said, *Is* this thy voice, my
son David? And David said, *It is* my voice, my lord, O king.
18 And he said, Wherefore doth my lord thus pursue after his
servant? for what have I done? or what evil *is* in mine hand?
19 Now therefore, I pray thee, let my lord the king hear the words
of his servant. If the LORD have stirred thee up against me,
let him accept an offering: but if *they be* the children of men,
cursed *be* they before the LORD; for they have driven me out
this day from abiding in the inheritance of the LORD, saying,
20 Go, serve other gods. Now therefore, let not my blood fall to
the earth before the face of the LORD: for the king of Israel
is come out to seek a flea, as when one doth hunt a partridge
21 in the mountains. Then said Saul, I have sinned: return, my
son David: for I will no more do thee harm, because my soul
was precious in thine eyes this day: behold, I have played the
22 fool, and have erred exceedingly. And David answered and
said, Behold the king's spear! and let one of the young men
23 come over and fetch it. The LORD render to every man his
righteousness and his faithfulness: for the LORD delivered thee
into *my* hand to day, but I would not stretch forth mine hand
24 against the LORD'S anointed. And, behold, as thy life was
much set by this day in mine eyes, so let my life be much set
by in the eyes of the LORD, and let him deliver me out of all
25 tribulation. Then Saul said to David, Blessed *be* thou, my
son David: thou shalt both do great *things*, and also shalt still
prevail. So David went on his way, and Saul returned to his
place.

v.16 worthy to die: Heb. the sons of death. **v.19** accept: Heb. smell. abiding: Heb. cleaving.

27 And David said in his heart, I shall now perish one day by
the hand of Saul: *there is* nothing better for me than that
I should speedily escape into the land of the Philistines; and
Saul shall despair of me, to seek me any more in any coast of
Israel: so shall I escape out of his hand. 2 And David arose,
and he passed over with the six hundred men that *were* with
him unto Achish, the son of Maoch, king of Gath. 3 And David
dwelt with Achish at Gath, he and his men, every man with
his household, *even* David with his two wives, Ahinoam the
Jezreelitess, and Abigail the Carmelitess, Nabal's wife. 4 And
it was told Saul that David was fled to Gath: and he sought
no more again for him. 5 And David said unto Achish, If I have
now found grace in thine eyes, let them give me a place in some
town in the country, that I may dwell there: for why should
thy servant dwell in the royal city with thee? 6 Then Achish
gave him Ziklag that day: wherefore Ziklag pertaineth unto
the kings of Judah unto this day. 7 And the time that David
dwelt in the country of the Philistines was a full year and four
months. 8 And David and his men went up, and invaded the
Geshurites, and the Gezrites, and the Amalekites: for those
nations were of old the inhabitants of the land, as thou goest
to Shur, even unto the land of Egypt. 9 And David smote
the land, and left neither man nor woman alive, and took
away the sheep, and the oxen, and the asses, and the camels,
and the apparel, and returned, and came to Achish. 10 And
Achish said, Whither have ye made a road to day? And David
said, Against the south of Judah, and against the south of
the Jerahmeelites, and against the south of the Kenites. 11 And
David saved neither man nor woman alive, to bring *tidings*
to Gath, saying, Lest they should tell on us, saying, So did
David, and so *will be* his manner all the while he dwelleth in
the country of the Philistines. 12 And Achish believed David,
saying, He hath made his people Israel utterly to abhor him;
therefore he shall be my servant for ever.

27. v.1 perish: Heb. be consumed. **v.7** the time: Heb. the number of days. a full year: Heb. a year of days. **v.8** Gezrites: or, Gerzites. **v.10** Whither...: or, Did you not make a road, etc. **v.12** utterly...: Heb. to stink.

28 And it came to pass in those days, that the Philistines gathered their armies together for warfare, to fight with Israel. And Achish said unto David, Know thou assuredly, that thou shalt
2 go out with me to battle, thou and thy men. And David said to Achish, Surely thou shalt know what thy servant can do. And Achish said to David, Therefore will I make thee keeper of
3 mine head for ever. Now Samuel was dead, and all Israel had lamented him, and buried him in Ramah, even in his own city. And Saul had put away those that had familiar spirits, and
4 the wizards, out of the land. And the Philistines gathered themselves together, and came and pitched in Shunem: and Saul gathered all Israel together, and they pitched in Gilboa.
5 And when Saul saw the host of the Philistines, he was afraid,
6 and his heart greatly trembled. And when Saul enquired of the LORD, the LORD answered him not, neither by dreams,
7 nor by Urim, nor by prophets. Then said Saul unto his servants, Seek me a woman that hath a familiar spirit, that I may go to her, and enquire of her. And his servants said to him, Behold, *there is* a woman that hath a familiar spirit at Endor.
8 And Saul disguised himself, and put on other raiment, and he went, and two men with him, and they came to the woman by night: and he said, I pray thee, divine unto me by the familiar spirit, and bring me *him* up, whom I shall name unto thee.
9 And the woman said unto him, Behold, thou knowest what Saul hath done, how he hath cut off those that have familiar spirits, and the wizards, out of the land: wherefore then layest
10 thou a snare for my life, to cause me to die? And Saul sware to her by the LORD, saying, *As* the LORD liveth, there shall
11 no punishment happen to thee for this thing. Then said the woman, Whom shall I bring up unto thee? And he said, Bring
12 me up Samuel. And when the woman saw Samuel, she cried with a loud voice: and the woman spake to Saul, saying, Why
13 hast thou deceived me? for thou *art* Saul. And the king said unto her, Be not afraid: for what sawest thou? And the woman said unto Saul, I saw gods ascending out of the earth.
14 And he said unto her, What form *is* he of? And she said, An old man cometh up; and he *is* covered with a mantle. And

Saul perceived that it *was* Samuel, and he stooped with *his*
face to the ground, and bowed himself. And Samuel said to 15
Saul, Why hast thou disquieted me, to bring me up? And
Saul answered, I am sore distressed; for the Philistines make
war against me, and God is departed from me, and answereth
me no more, neither by prophets, nor by dreams: therefore I
have called thee, that thou mayest make known unto me what
I shall do. Then said Samuel, Wherefore then dost thou ask 16
of me, seeing the LORD is departed from thee, and is become
thine enemy? And the LORD hath done to him, as he spake 17
by me: for the LORD hath rent the kingdom out of thine
hand, and given it to thy neighbour, *even* to David: Because 18
thou obeyedst not the voice of the LORD, nor executedst his
fierce wrath upon Amalek, therefore hath the LORD done this
thing unto thee this day. Moreover the LORD will also de- 19
liver Israel with thee into the hand of the Philistines: and to
morrow *shalt* thou and thy sons *be* with me: the LORD also
shall deliver the host of Israel into the hand of the Philistines. Then Saul fell straightway all along on the earth, and 20
was sore afraid, because of the words of Samuel: and there
was no strength in him; for he had eaten no bread all the day,
nor all the night. And the woman came unto Saul, and saw 21
that he was sore troubled, and said unto him, Behold, thine
handmaid hath obeyed thy voice, and I have put my life in my
hand, and have hearkened unto thy words which thou spakest
unto me. Now therefore, I pray thee, hearken thou also unto 22
the voice of thine handmaid, and let me set a morsel of bread
before thee; and eat, that thou mayest have strength, when
thou goest on thy way. But he refused, and said, I will not 23
eat. But his servants, together with the woman, compelled
him; and he hearkened unto their voice. So he arose from the
earth, and sat upon the bed. And the woman had a fat calf 24
in the house; and she hasted, and killed it, and took flour, and
kneaded *it*, and did bake unleavened bread thereof: And she 25

28. v.14 What...: Heb. What is his form?. **v.15** by prophets: Heb. by the hand of prophets. **v.17** to him: or, for himself. me: Heb. mine hand. **v.20** fell...: Heb. made haste, and fell with the fulness of his stature.

brought *it* before Saul, and before his servants; and they did eat. Then they rose up, and went away that night.

29 Now the Philistines gathered together all their armies to Aphek: and the Israelites pitched by a fountain which *is* in
2 Jezreel. And the lords of the Philistines passed on by hundreds, and by thousands: but David and his men passed on in
3 the rereward with Achish. Then said the princes of the Philistines, What *do* these Hebrews *here*? And Achish said unto the princes of the Philistines, *Is* not this David, the servant of Saul the king of Israel, which hath been with me these days, or these years, and I have found no fault in him since he fell *unto*
4 *me* unto this day? And the princes of the Philistines were wroth with him; and the princes of the Philistines said unto him, Make this fellow return, that he may go again to his place which thou hast appointed him, and let him not go down with us to battle, lest in the battle he be an adversary to us: for wherewith should he reconcile himself unto his master? *should*
5 *it* not *be* with the heads of these men? *Is* not this David, of whom they sang one to another in dances, saying, Saul slew
6 his thousands, and David his ten thousands? Then Achish called David, and said unto him, Surely, *as* the LORD liveth, thou hast been upright, and thy going out and thy coming in with me in the host *is* good in my sight: for I have not found evil in thee since the day of thy coming unto me unto this
7 day: nevertheless the lords favour thee not. Wherefore now return, and go in peace, that thou displease not the lords of
8 the Philistines. And David said unto Achish, But what have I done? and what hast thou found in thy servant so long as I have been with thee unto this day, that I may not go fight
9 against the enemies of my lord the king? And Achish answered and said to David, I know that thou *art* good in my sight, as an angel of God: notwithstanding the princes of the Philistines have said, He shall not go up with us to the battle.
10 Wherefore now rise up early in the morning with thy master's servants that are come with thee: and as soon as ye be up

29. v.6 the lords...: Heb. thou art not good in the eyes of the lords. **v.7** displease...: Heb. do not evil in the eyes of the lords. **v.8** with...: Heb. before thee.

early in the morning, and have light, depart. So David and 11
his men rose up early to depart in the morning, to return into
the land of the Philistines. And the Philistines went up to
Jezreel.

And it came to pass, when David and his men were come to **30**
Ziklag on the third day, that the Amalekites had invaded the
south, and Ziklag, and smitten Ziklag, and burned it with fire;
And had taken the women captives, that *were* therein: they 2
slew not any, either great or small, but carried *them* away,
and went on their way. So David and his men came to the 3
city, and, behold, *it was* burned with fire; and their wives, and
their sons, and their daughters, were taken captives. Then 4
David and the people that *were* with him lifted up their voice
and wept, until they had no more power to weep. And Da- 5
vid's two wives were taken captives, Ahinoam the Jezreelitess,
and Abigail the wife of Nabal the Carmelite. And David was 6
greatly distressed; for the people spake of stoning him, be-
cause the soul of all the people was grieved, every man for his
sons and for his daughters: but David encouraged himself in
the LORD his God. And David said to Abiathar the priest, 7
Ahimelech's son, I pray thee, bring me hither the ephod. And
Abiathar brought thither the ephod to David. And David 8
enquired at the LORD, saying, Shall I pursue after this troop?
shall I overtake them? And he answered him, Pursue: for
thou shalt surely overtake *them*, and without fail recover *all*.
So David went, he and the six hundred men that *were* with 9
him, and came to the brook Besor, where those that were
left behind stayed. But David pursued, he and four hundred 10
men: for two hundred abode behind, which were so faint that
they could not go over the brook Besor. And they found an 11
Egyptian in the field, and brought him to David, and gave
him bread, and he did eat; and they made him drink water;
And they gave him a piece of a cake of figs, and two clusters 12
of raisins: and when he had eaten, his spirit came again to
him: for he had eaten no bread, nor drunk *any* water, three
days and three nights. And David said unto him, To whom 13

30. v.6 grieved: Heb. bitter.

belongest thou? and whence *art* thou? And he said, I *am* a young man of Egypt, servant to an Amalekite; and my master
14 left me, because three days agone I fell sick. We made an invasion *upon* the south of the Cherethites, and upon *the coast* which *belongeth* to Judah, and upon the south of Caleb; and
15 we burned Ziklag with fire. And David said to him, Canst thou bring me down to this company? And he said, Swear unto me by God, that thou wilt neither kill me, nor deliver me into the hands of my master, and I will bring thee down to
16 this company. And when he had brought him down, behold, *they were* spread abroad upon all the earth, eating and drinking, and dancing, because of all the great spoil that they had taken out of the land of the Philistines, and out of the land of
17 Judah. And David smote them from the twilight even unto the evening of the next day: and there escaped not a man of them, save four hundred young men, which rode upon camels,
18 and fled. And David recovered all that the Amalekites had
19 carried away: and David rescued his two wives. And there was nothing lacking to them, neither small nor great, neither sons nor daughters, neither spoil, nor any *thing* that they had
20 taken to them: David recovered all. And David took all the flocks and the herds, *which* they drave before those *other* cat-
21 tle, and said, This *is* David's spoil. And David came to the two hundred men, which were so faint that they could not follow David, whom they had made also to abide at the brook Besor: and they went forth to meet David, and to meet the people that *were* with him: and when David came near to
22 the people, he saluted them. Then answered all the wicked men and *men* of Belial, of those that went with David, and said, Because they went not with us, we will not give them *ought* of the spoil that we have recovered, save to every man his wife and his children, that they may lead *them* away, and
23 depart. Then said David, Ye shall not do so, my brethren, with that which the LORD hath given us, who hath preserved us, and delivered the company that came against us into our

v.17 the next...: Heb. their morrow. **v.21** saluted...: or, asked them how they did. **v.22** those: Heb. men.

hand. For who will hearken unto you in this matter? but as 24
his part *is* that goeth down to the battle, so *shall* his part *be*
that tarrieth by the stuff: they shall part alike. And it was 25
so from that day forward, that he made it a statute and an
ordinance for Israel unto this day. And when David came to 26
Ziklag, he sent of the spoil unto the elders of Judah, *even* to
his friends, saying, Behold a present for you of the spoil of the
enemies of the LORD; To *them* which *were* in Bethel, and to 27
them which *were* in south Ramoth, and to *them* which *were* in
Jattir, And to *them* which *were* in Aroer, and to *them* which 28
were in Siphmoth, and to *them* which *were* in Eshtemoa, And 29
to *them* which *were* in Rachal, and to *them* which *were* in the
cities of the Jerahmeelites, and to *them* which *were* in the cities
of the Kenites, And to *them* which *were* in Hormah, and to 30
them which *were* in Chorashan, and to *them* which *were* in
Athach, And to *them* which *were* in Hebron, and to all the 31
places where David himself and his men were wont to haunt.

Now the Philistines fought against Israel: and the men of **31**
Israel fled from before the Philistines, and fell down slain in
mount Gilboa. And the Philistines followed hard upon Saul 2
and upon his sons; and the Philistines slew Jonathan, and Abi-
nadab, and Malchishua, Saul's sons. And the battle went sore 3
against Saul, and the archers hit him; and he was sore wounded
of the archers. Then said Saul unto his armourbearer, Draw 4
thy sword, and thrust me through therewith; lest these uncir-
cumcised come and thrust me through, and abuse me. But his
armourbearer would not; for he was sore afraid. Therefore Saul
took a sword, and fell upon it. And when his armourbearer 5
saw that Saul was dead, he fell likewise upon his sword, and
died with him. So Saul died, and his three sons, and his ar- 6
mourbearer, and all his men, that same day together. And 7
when the men of Israel that *were* on the other side of the val-
ley, and *they* that *were* on the other side Jordan, saw that
the men of Israel fled, and that Saul and his sons were dead,
they forsook the cities, and fled; and the Philistines came and

v.25 forward: Heb. and forward. **v.26** present: Heb. blessing. **31. v.1** slain: or, wounded. **v.3** and the archers: Heb. and the shooters, men with bows. hit...: Heb. found him. **v.4** abuse...: or, mock me.

8 dwelt in them. And it came to pass on the morrow, when
the Philistines came to strip the slain, that they found Saul
9 and his three sons fallen in mount Gilboa. And they cut off
his head, and stripped off his armour, and sent into the land
of the Philistines round about, to publish *it in* the house of
10 their idols, and among the people. And they put his armour
in the house of Ashtaroth: and they fastened his body to the
11 wall of Bethshan. And when the inhabitants of Jabeshgilead
12 heard of that which the Philistines had done to Saul; All the
valiant men arose, and went all night, and took the body of
Saul and the bodies of his sons from the wall of Bethshan, and
13 came to Jabesh, and burnt them there. And they took their
bones, and buried *them* under a tree at Jabesh, and fasted
seven days.

v.11 of that: or, concerning him that.

THE SECOND
BOOK OF SAMUEL,
OTHERWISE CALLED,
THE SECOND BOOK OF THE KINGS.

Now it came to pass after the death of Saul, when **1**
David was returned from the slaughter of the Amalekites, and David had abode two days in Ziklag; It 2
came even to pass on the third day, that, behold, a man came out of the camp from Saul with his clothes rent, and earth upon his head: and *so* it was, when he came to David, that he fell to the earth, and did obeisance. And David said 3
unto him, From whence comest thou? And he said unto him, Out of the camp of Israel am I escaped. And David said unto 4
him, How went the matter? I pray thee, tell me. And he answered, That the people are fled from the battle, and many of the people also are fallen and dead; and Saul and Jonathan his son are dead also. And David said unto the young man that 5
told him, How knowest thou that Saul and Jonathan his son be dead? And the young man that told him said, As I happened 6
by chance upon mount Gilboa, behold, Saul leaned upon his spear; and, lo, the chariots and horsemen followed hard after him. And when he looked behind him, he saw me, and called 7
unto me. And I answered, Here *am* I. And he said unto me, 8
Who *art* thou? And I answered him, I *am* an Amalekite. He 9
said unto me again, Stand, I pray thee, upon me, and slay me: for anguish is come upon me, because my life *is* yet whole in me. So I stood upon him, and slew him, because I was sure 10
that he could not live after that he was fallen: and I took the crown that *was* upon his head, and the bracelet that *was* on his arm, and have brought them hither unto my lord. Then 11

1. v.4 How...: Heb. What was, etc. **v.7** Here...: Heb. Behold me. **v.9** anguish...: or, my coat of mail (or, my embroidered coat) hindereth me, that my, etc.

David took hold on his clothes, and rent them; and likewise all
12 the men that *were* with him: And they mourned, and wept,
and fasted until even, for Saul, and for Jonathan his son, and
for the people of the LORD, and for the house of Israel; be-
13 cause they were fallen by the sword. And David said unto
the young man that told him, Whence *art* thou? And he an-
14 swered, I *am* the son of a stranger, an Amalekite. And David
said unto him, How wast thou not afraid to stretch forth thine
15 hand to destroy the LORD'S anointed? And David called one
of the young men, and said, Go near, *and* fall upon him. And
16 he smote him that he died. And David said unto him, Thy
blood *be* upon thy head; for thy mouth hath testified against
17 thee, saying, I have slain the LORD'S anointed. And David
lamented with this lamentation over Saul and over Jonathan
18 his son: (Also he bade them teach the children of Judah *the
use of* the bow: behold, *it is* written in the book of Jasher.)
19 The beauty of Israel is slain upon thy high places: how are
20 the mighty fallen! Tell *it* not in Gath, publish *it* not in the
streets of Askelon; lest the daughters of the Philistines rejoice,
21 lest the daughters of the uncircumcised triumph. Ye moun-
tains of Gilboa, *let there be* no dew, neither *let there be* rain,
upon you, nor fields of offerings: for there the shield of the
mighty is vilely cast away, the shield of Saul, *as though he*
22 *had* not *been* anointed with oil. From the blood of the slain,
from the fat of the mighty, the bow of Jonathan turned not
23 back, and the sword of Saul returned not empty. Saul and
Jonathan *were* lovely and pleasant in their lives, and in their
death they were not divided: they were swifter than eagles,
24 they were stronger than lions. Ye daughters of Israel, weep
over Saul, who clothed you in scarlet, with *other* delights, who
25 put on ornaments of gold upon your apparel. How are the
mighty fallen in the midst of the battle! O Jonathan, *thou*
26 *wast* slain in thine high places. I am distressed for thee, my
brother Jonathan: very pleasant hast thou been unto me: thy
27 love to me was wonderful, passing the love of women. How
are the mighty fallen, and the weapons of war perished!

v.18 of Jasher: or, of the upright. **v.23** pleasant: or, sweet.

2 And it came to pass after this, that David enquired of
the LORD, saying, Shall I go up into any of the cities of Ju-
dah? And the LORD said unto him, Go up. And David said,
Whither shall I go up? And he said, Unto Hebron. 2 So David
went up thither, and his two wives also, Ahinoam the Jezreel-
itess, and Abigail Nabal's wife the Carmelite. 3 And his men
that *were* with him did David bring up, every man with his
household: and they dwelt in the cities of Hebron. 4 And the
men of Judah came, and there they anointed David king over
the house of Judah. And they told David, saying, *That* the
men of Jabeshgilead *were they* that buried Saul. 5 And Da-
vid sent messengers unto the men of Jabeshgilead, and said
unto them, Blessed *be* ye of the LORD, that ye have shewed
this kindness unto your lord, *even* unto Saul, and have buried
him. 6 And now the LORD shew kindness and truth unto you:
and I also will requite you this kindness, because ye have done
this thing. 7 Therefore now let your hands be strengthened,
and be ye valiant: for your master Saul is dead, and also the
house of Judah have anointed me king over them. 8 But Ab-
ner the son of Ner, captain of Saul's host, took Ishbosheth
the son of Saul, and brought him over to Mahanaim; 9 And
made him king over Gilead, and over the Ashurites, and over
Jezreel, and over Ephraim, and over Benjamin, and over all
Israel. 10 Ishbosheth Saul's son *was* forty years old when he
began to reign over Israel, and reigned two years. But the
house of Judah followed David. 11 And the time that David
was king in Hebron over the house of Judah was seven years
and six months. 12 And Abner the son of Ner, and the servants
of Ishbosheth the son of Saul, went out from Mahanaim to
Gibeon. 13 And Joab the son of Zeruiah, and the servants of
David, went out, and met together by the pool of Gibeon:
and they sat down, the one on the one side of the pool, and
the other on the other side of the pool. 14 And Abner said to
Joab, Let the young men now arise, and play before us. And
Joab said, Let them arise. 15 Then there arose and went over by

2. v.7 be ye...: Heb. be ye the sons of valour. **v.8** Saul's host: Heb. the host which was Saul's. Ishbosheth: or, Eshbaal. **v.11** time: Heb. number of days. **v.13** together: Heb. them together.

number twelve of Benjamin, which *pertained* to Ishbosheth the
16 son of Saul, and twelve of the servants of David. And they caught every one his fellow by the head, and *thrust* his sword in his fellow's side; so they fell down together: wherefore that
17 place was called Helkathhazzurim, which *is* in Gibeon. And there was a very sore battle that day; and Abner was beaten,
18 and the men of Israel, before the servants of David. And there were three sons of Zeruiah there, Joab, and Abishai, and
19 Asahel: and Asahel *was as* light of foot as a wild roe. And Asahel pursued after Abner; and in going he turned not to
20 the right hand nor to the left from following Abner. Then Abner looked behind him, and said, *Art* thou Asahel? And he
21 answered, I *am*. And Abner said to him, Turn thee aside to thy right hand or to thy left, and lay thee hold on one of the young men, and take thee his armour. But Asahel would not
22 turn aside from following of him. And Abner said again to Asahel, Turn thee aside from following me: wherefore should I smite thee to the ground? how then should I hold up my
23 face to Joab thy brother? Howbeit he refused to turn aside: wherefore Abner with the hinder end of the spear smote him under the fifth *rib*, that the spear came out behind him; and he fell down there, and died in the same place: and it came to pass, *that* as many as came to the place where Asahel fell
24 down and died stood still. Joab also and Abishai pursued after Abner: and the sun went down when they were come to the hill of Ammah, that *lieth* before Giah by the way of the
25 wilderness of Gibeon. And the children of Benjamin gathered themselves together after Abner, and became one troop,
26 and stood on the top of an hill. Then Abner called to Joab, and said, Shall the sword devour for ever? knowest thou not that it will be bitterness in the latter end? how long shall it be then, ere thou bid the people return from following their
27 brethren? And Joab said, *As* God liveth, unless thou hadst spoken, surely then in the morning the people had gone up

v.16 Helkathhazzurim: that is, The field of strong men. **v.18** of foot: Heb. of his feet. as a wild...: Heb. as one of the roes that is in the field. **v.19** from...: Heb. from after Abner. **v.21** armour: or, spoil.

every one from following his brother. So Joab blew a trumpet, and all the people stood still, and pursued after Israel no more, neither fought they any more. And Abner and his men walked all that night through the plain, and passed over Jordan, and went through all Bithron, and they came to Mahanaim. And Joab returned from following Abner: and when he had gathered all the people together, there lacked of David's servants nineteen men and Asahel. But the servants of David had smitten of Benjamin, and of Abner's men, *so that* three hundred and threescore men died. And they took up Asahel, and buried him in the sepulchre of his father, which *was in* Bethlehem. And Joab and his men went all night, and they came to Hebron at break of day.

3 Now there was long war between the house of Saul and the house of David: but David waxed stronger and stronger, and the house of Saul waxed weaker and weaker. And unto David were sons born in Hebron: and his firstborn was Amnon, of Ahinoam the Jezreelitess; And his second, Chileab, of Abigail the wife of Nabal the Carmelite; and the third, Absalom the son of Maacah the daughter of Talmai king of Geshur; And the fourth, Adonijah the son of Haggith; and the fifth, Shephatiah the son of Abital; And the sixth, Ithream, by Eglah David's wife. These were born to David in Hebron. And it came to pass, while there was war between the house of Saul and the house of David, that Abner made himself strong for the house of Saul. And Saul had a concubine, whose name *was* Rizpah, the daughter of Aiah: and *Ishbosheth* said to Abner, Wherefore hast thou gone in unto my father's concubine? Then was Abner very wroth for the words of Ishbosheth, and said, *Am* I a dog's head, which against Judah do shew kindness this day unto the house of Saul thy father, to his brethren, and to his friends, and have not delivered thee into the hand of David, that thou chargest me to day with a fault concerning this woman? So do God to Abner, and more also, except, as the LORD hath sworn to David, even so I do to him; To translate the kingdom from the house of Saul, and to set up

v.27 in the...: Heb. from the morning. gone...: or, gone away. **3. v.3** Chileab: or, Daniel.

the throne of David over Israel and over Judah, from Dan even
11 to Beersheba. And he could not answer Abner a word again,
12 because he feared him. And Abner sent messengers to David on his behalf, saying, Whose *is* the land? saying *also*, Make thy league with me, and, behold, my hand *shall be* with thee,
13 to bring about all Israel unto thee. And he said, Well; I will make a league with thee: but one thing I require of thee, that is, Thou shalt not see my face, except thou first bring Michal
14 Saul's daughter, when thou comest to see my face. And David sent messengers to Ishbosheth Saul's son, saying, Deliver *me* my wife Michal, which I espoused to me for an hundred
15 foreskins of the Philistines. And Ishbosheth sent, and took her from *her* husband, *even* from Phaltiel the son of Laish.
16 And her husband went with her along weeping behind her to Bahurim. Then said Abner unto him, Go, return. And he
17 returned. And Abner had communication with the elders of Israel, saying, Ye sought for David in times past *to be* king
18 over you: Now then do *it*: for the LORD hath spoken of David, saying, By the hand of my servant David I will save my people Israel out of the hand of the Philistines, and out of the
19 hand of all their enemies. And Abner also spake in the ears of Benjamin: and Abner went also to speak in the ears of David in Hebron all that seemed good to Israel, and that seemed
20 good to the whole house of Benjamin. So Abner came to David to Hebron, and twenty men with him. And David made
21 Abner and the men that *were* with him a feast. And Abner said unto David, I will arise and go, and will gather all Israel unto my lord the king, that they may make a league with thee, and that thou mayest reign over all that thine heart desireth.
22 And David sent Abner away; and he went in peace. And, behold, the servants of David and Joab came from *pursuing* a troop, and brought in a great spoil with them: but Abner *was* not with David in Hebron; for he had sent him away, and
23 he was gone in peace. When Joab and all the host that *was* with him were come, they told Joab, saying, Abner the son of

v.13 that is: Heb. saying. **v.15** Phaltiel: also called, Phalti. **v.16** along...: Heb. going and weeping. **v.17** in times...: Heb. both yesterday and the third day.

Ner came to the king, and he hath sent him away, and he is
gone in peace. Then Joab came to the king, and said, What 24
hast thou done? behold, Abner came unto thee; why *is* it *that*
thou hast sent him away, and he is quite gone? Thou knowest 25
Abner the son of Ner, that he came to deceive thee, and to
know thy going out and thy coming in, and to know all that
thou doest. And when Joab was come out from David, he 26
sent messengers after Abner, which brought him again from
the well of Sirah: but David knew *it* not. And when Abner 27
was returned to Hebron, Joab took him aside in the gate to
speak with him quietly, and smote him there under the fifth
rib, that he died, for the blood of Asahel his brother. And 28
afterward when David heard *it*, he said, I and my kingdom *are*
guiltless before the LORD for ever from the blood of Abner the
son of Ner: Let it rest on the head of Joab, and on all his 29
father's house; and let there not fail from the house of Joab
one that hath an issue, or that is a leper, or that leaneth on a
staff, or that falleth on the sword, or that lacketh bread. So 30
Joab and Abishai his brother slew Abner, because he had slain
their brother Asahel at Gibeon in the battle. And David said 31
to Joab, and to all the people that *were* with him, Rend your
clothes, and gird you with sackcloth, and mourn before Abner.
And king David *himself* followed the bier. And they buried 32
Abner in Hebron: and the king lifted up his voice, and wept
at the grave of Abner; and all the people wept. And the king 33
lamented over Abner, and said, Died Abner as a fool dieth?
Thy hands *were* not bound, nor thy feet put into fetters: as 34
a man falleth before wicked men, *so* fellest thou. And all the
people wept again over him. And when all the people came 35
to cause David to eat meat while it was yet day, David sware,
saying, So do God to me, and more also, if I taste bread, or
ought else, till the sun be down. And all the people took 36
notice *of it*, and it pleased them: as whatsoever the king did
pleased all the people. For all the people and all Israel un- 37
derstood that day that it was not of the king to slay Abner

v.27 quietly: or, peaceably. **v.28** blood: Heb. bloods. **v.29** fail: Heb. be cut off. **v.31** bier: Heb. bed. **v.34** wicked...: Heb. children of iniquity. **v.36** pleased them: Heb. was good in their eyes.

38 the son of Ner. And the king said unto his servants, Know ye
not that there is a prince and a great man fallen this day in
39 Israel? And I *am* this day weak, though anointed king; and
these men the sons of Zeruiah *be* too hard for me: the LORD
shall reward the doer of evil according to his wickedness.

4 And when Saul's son heard that Abner was dead in He-
bron, his hands were feeble, and all the Israelites were trou-
2 bled. And Saul's son had two men *that were* captains of
bands: the name of the one *was* Baanah, and the name of
the other Rechab, the sons of Rimmon a Beerothite, of the
children of Benjamin: (for Beeroth also was reckoned to Ben-
3 jamin: And the Beerothites fled to Gittaim, and were so-
4 journers there until this day.) And Jonathan, Saul's son, had
a son *that was* lame of *his* feet. He was five years old when
the tidings came of Saul and Jonathan out of Jezreel, and his
nurse took him up, and fled: and it came to pass, as she made
haste to flee, that he fell, and became lame. And his name
5 *was* Mephibosheth. And the sons of Rimmon the Beerothite,
Rechab and Baanah, went, and came about the heat of the
day to the house of Ishbosheth, who lay on a bed at noon.
6 And they came thither into the midst of the house, *as though*
they would have fetched wheat; and they smote him under the
7 fifth *rib*: and Rechab and Baanah his brother escaped. For
when they came into the house, he lay on his bed in his bed-
chamber, and they smote him, and slew him, and beheaded
him, and took his head, and gat them away through the plain
8 all night. And they brought the head of Ishbosheth unto
David to Hebron, and said to the king, Behold the head of
Ishbosheth the son of Saul thine enemy, which sought thy life;
and the LORD hath avenged my lord the king this day of Saul,
9 and of his seed. And David answered Rechab and Baanah
his brother, the sons of Rimmon the Beerothite, and said unto
them, *As* the LORD liveth, who hath redeemed my soul out
10 of all adversity, When one told me, saying, Behold, Saul is
dead, thinking to have brought good tidings, I took hold of
him, and slew him in Ziklag, who *thought* that I would have

v.39 weak: Heb. tender. **4. v.2** other: Heb. second. **v.4** Mephibosheth: or, Meribbaal.

given him a reward for his tidings: How much more, when 11
wicked men have slain a righteous person in his own house
upon his bed? shall I not therefore now require his blood of
your hand, and take you away from the earth? And David 12
commanded his young men, and they slew them, and cut off
their hands and their feet, and hanged *them* up over the pool
in Hebron. But they took the head of Ishbosheth, and buried
it in the sepulchre of Abner in Hebron.

Then came all the tribes of Israel to David unto Hebron, **5**
and spake, saying, Behold, we *are* thy bone and thy flesh.
Also in time past, when Saul was king over us, thou wast he 2
that leddest out and broughtest in Israel: and the LORD said
to thee, Thou shalt feed my people Israel, and thou shalt be
a captain over Israel. So all the elders of Israel came to the 3
king to Hebron; and king David made a league with them in
Hebron before the LORD: and they anointed David king over
Israel. David *was* thirty years old when he began to reign, 4
and he reigned forty years. In Hebron he reigned over Ju- 5
dah seven years and six months: and in Jerusalem he reigned
thirty and three years over all Israel and Judah. And the 6
king and his men went to Jerusalem unto the Jebusites, the
inhabitants of the land: which spake unto David, saying, Ex-
cept thou take away the blind and the lame, thou shalt not
come in hither: thinking, David cannot come in hither. Nev- 7
ertheless David took the strong hold of Zion: the same *is* the
city of David. And David said on that day, Whosoever get- 8
teth up to the gutter, and smiteth the Jebusites, and the lame
and the blind, *that are* hated of David's soul, *he shall be chief
and captain.* Wherefore they said, The blind and the lame
shall not come into the house. So David dwelt in the fort, 9
and called it the city of David. And David built round about
from Millo and inward. And David went on, and grew great, 10
and the LORD God of hosts *was* with him. And Hiram king 11
of Tyre sent messengers to David, and cedar trees, and car-

v.10 thinking...: Heb. he was in his own eyes as a bringer, etc. who...: or, which was the reward I gave him for his tidings. **5. v.6** thinking...: or, saying David shall not, etc. **v.8** Wherefore...: or, Because they had said, even the blind and the lame. **v.10** went...: Heb. went, going and growing.

12 penters, and masons: and they built David an house. And
David perceived that the LORD had established him king over
Israel, and that he had exalted his kingdom for his people Is-
13 rael's sake. And David took *him* more concubines and wives
out of Jerusalem, after he was come from Hebron: and there
14 were yet sons and daughters born to David. And these *be* the
names of those that were born unto him in Jerusalem; Sham-
15 mua, and Shobab, and Nathan, and Solomon, Ibhar also, and
16 Elishua, and Nepheg, and Japhia, And Elishama, and Eliada,
17 and Eliphalet. But when the Philistines heard that they had
anointed David king over Israel, all the Philistines came up
to seek David; and David heard *of it*, and went down to the
18 hold. The Philistines also came and spread themselves in the
19 valley of Rephaim. And David enquired of the LORD, saying,
Shall I go up to the Philistines? wilt thou deliver them into
mine hand? And the LORD said unto David, Go up: for I will
20 doubtless deliver the Philistines into thine hand. And David
came to Baalperazim, and David smote them there, and said,
The LORD hath broken forth upon mine enemies before me,
as the breach of waters. Therefore he called the name of that
21 place Baalperazim. And there they left their images, and
22 David and his men burned them. And the Philistines came
up yet again, and spread themselves in the valley of Rephaim.
23 And when David enquired of the LORD, he said, Thou shalt
not go up; *but* fetch a compass behind them, and come upon
24 them over against the mulberry trees. And let it be, when
thou hearest the sound of a going in the tops of the mulberry
trees, that then thou shalt bestir thyself: for then shall the
LORD go out before thee, to smite the host of the Philistines.
25 And David did so, as the LORD had commanded him; and
smote the Philistines from Geba until thou come to Gazer.

6 Again, David gathered together all *the* chosen *men* of Israel,
2 thirty thousand. And David arose, and went with all the
people that *were* with him from Baale of Judah, to bring up
from thence the ark of God, whose name is called by the name

v.11 masons: Heb. hewers of the stone of the wall. **v.20** Baalperazim: that is, the plain of breaches. **v.21** burned...: or, took them away. **v.25** Geba: also called, Gibeon.

of the LORD of hosts that dwelleth *between* the cherubims.
And they set the ark of God upon a new cart, and brought it 3
out of the house of Abinadab that *was* in Gibeah: and Uzzah
and Ahio, the sons of Abinadab, drave the new cart. And 4
they brought it out of the house of Abinadab which *was* at
Gibeah, accompanying the ark of God: and Ahio went before
the ark. And David and all the house of Israel played before 5
the LORD on all manner of *instruments made of* fir wood,
even on harps, and on psalteries, and on timbrels, and on
cornets, and on cymbals. And when they came to Nachon's 6
threshingfloor, Uzzah put forth *his hand* to the ark of God,
and took hold of it; for the oxen shook *it*. And the anger 7
of the LORD was kindled against Uzzah; and God smote him
there for *his* error; and there he died by the ark of God. And 8
David was displeased, because the LORD had made a breach
upon Uzzah: and he called the name of the place Perezuzzah
to this day. And David was afraid of the LORD that day, 9
and said, How shall the ark of the LORD come to me? So 10
David would not remove the ark of the LORD unto him into
the city of David: but David carried it aside into the house of
Obededom the Gittite. And the ark of the LORD continued 11
in the house of Obededom the Gittite three months: and the
LORD blessed Obededom, and all his household. And it was 12
told king David, saying, The LORD hath blessed the house of
Obededom, and all that *pertaineth* unto him, because of the
ark of God. So David went and brought up the ark of God from
the house of Obededom into the city of David with gladness.
And it was *so*, that when they that bare the ark of the LORD 13
had gone six paces, he sacrificed oxen and fatlings. And David 14
danced before the LORD with all *his* might; and David *was*
girded with a linen ephod. So David and all the house of 15
Israel brought up the ark of the LORD with shouting, and with
the sound of the trumpet. And as the ark of the LORD came 16

6. v.2 Baale: or, Baalah, that is, Kirjathjearim. whose name...: or, at which the name, even the name of the LORD of hosts, was called upon. **v.3** set: Heb. made to ride. Gibeah: or, the hill. **v.4** accompanying: Heb. with. **v.6** Nachon: also called Chidon. shook it: or, stumbled. **v.7** error: or, rashness. **v.8** made: Heb. broken. Perezuzzah: that is, the breach of Uzzah.

into the city of David, Michal Saul's daughter looked through
a window, and saw king David leaping and dancing before the
17 LORD; and she despised him in her heart. And they brought
in the ark of the LORD, and set it in his place, in the midst of
the tabernacle that David had pitched for it: and David offered
18 burnt offerings and peace offerings before the LORD. And as
soon as David had made an end of offering burnt offerings
and peace offerings, he blessed the people in the name of the
19 LORD of hosts. And he dealt among all the people, *even*
among the whole multitude of Israel, as well to the women
as men, to every one a cake of bread, and a good piece *of*
flesh, and a flagon *of wine*. So all the people departed every
20 one to his house. Then David returned to bless his household.
And Michal the daughter of Saul came out to meet David, and
said, How glorious was the king of Israel to day, who uncovered
himself to day in the eyes of the handmaids of his servants, as
21 one of the vain fellows shamelessly uncovereth himself! And
David said unto Michal, *It was* before the LORD, which chose
me before thy father, and before all his house, to appoint me
ruler over the people of the LORD, over Israel: therefore will I
22 play before the LORD. And I will yet be more vile than thus,
and will be base in mine own sight: and of the maidservants
which thou hast spoken of, of them shall I be had in honour.
23 Therefore Michal the daughter of Saul had no child unto the
day of her death.

7 And it came to pass, when the king sat in his house, and
the LORD had given him rest round about from all his ene-
2 mies; That the king said unto Nathan the prophet, See now, I
dwell in an house of cedar, but the ark of God dwelleth within
3 curtains. And Nathan said to the king, Go, do all that *is* in
4 thine heart; for the LORD *is* with thee. And it came to pass
that night, that the word of the LORD came unto Nathan,
5 saying, Go and tell my servant David, Thus saith the LORD,
6 Shalt thou build me an house for me to dwell in? Whereas
I have not dwelt in *any* house since the time that I brought

v.17 pitched: Heb. stretched. **v.20** shamelessly: or, openly. **v.22** of the...: or, of the handmaids of my servants. **7. v.5** my servant...: Heb. to my servant, to David.

up the children of Israel out of Egypt, even to this day, but have walked in a tent and in a tabernacle. In all *the places* 7
wherein I have walked with all the children of Israel spake I a word with any of the tribes of Israel, whom I commanded to feed my people Israel, saying, Why build ye not me an house of cedar? Now therefore so shalt thou say unto my 8
servant David, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, I took thee from the sheepcote, from following the sheep, to be ruler over my people, over Israel: And I was with thee whithersoever thou 9
wentest, and have cut off all thine enemies out of thy sight, and have made thee a great name, like unto the name of the great *men* that *are* in the earth. Moreover I will appoint a place for 10
my people Israel, and will plant them, that they may dwell in a place of their own, and move no more; neither shall the children of wickedness afflict them any more, as beforetime, And 11
as since the time that I commanded judges *to be* over my people Israel, and have caused thee to rest from all thine enemies. Also the LORD telleth thee that he will make thee an house.
And when thy days be fulfilled, and thou shalt sleep with thy 12
fathers, I will set up thy seed after thee, which shall proceed out of thy bowels, and I will establish his kingdom. He shall 13
build an house for my name, and I will stablish the throne of his kingdom for ever. I will be his father, and he shall be my 14
son. If he commit iniquity, I will chasten him with the rod of men, and with the stripes of the children of men: But my 15
mercy shall not depart away from him, as I took *it* from Saul, whom I put away before thee. And thine house and thy king- 16
dom shall be established for ever before thee: thy throne shall be established for ever. According to all these words, and 17
according to all this vision, so did Nathan speak unto David.
Then went king David in, and sat before the LORD, and he 18
said, Who *am* I, O Lord GOD? and what *is* my house, that thou hast brought me hitherto? And this was yet a small 19
thing in thy sight, O Lord GOD; but thou hast spoken also of thy servant's house for a great while to come. And *is* this the

v.7 any of...: any of the judges. **v.8** from following: Heb. from after. **v.9** out of...: Heb. from thy face.

20 manner of man, O Lord GOD? And what can David say more
21 unto thee? for thou, Lord GOD, knowest thy servant. For
thy word's sake, and according to thine own heart, hast thou
done all these great things, to make thy servant know *them.*
22 Wherefore thou art great, O LORD God: for *there is* none like
thee, neither *is there any* God beside thee, according to all
23 that we have heard with our ears. And what one nation in
the earth *is* like thy people, *even* like Israel, whom God went
to redeem for a people to himself, and to make him a name,
and to do for you great things and terrible, for thy land, be-
fore thy people, which thou redeemedst to thee from Egypt,
24 *from* the nations and their gods? For thou hast confirmed to
thyself thy people Israel *to be* a people unto thee for ever: and
25 thou, LORD, art become their God. And now, O LORD God,
the word that thou hast spoken concerning thy servant, and
concerning his house, establish *it* for ever, and do as thou hast
26 said. And let thy name be magnified for ever, saying, The
LORD of hosts *is* the God over Israel: and let the house of thy
27 servant David be established before thee. For thou, O LORD
of hosts, God of Israel, hast revealed to thy servant, saying, I
will build thee an house: therefore hath thy servant found in
28 his heart to pray this prayer unto thee. And now, O Lord
GOD, thou *art* that God, and thy words be true, and thou
29 hast promised this goodness unto thy servant: Therefore now
let it please thee to bless the house of thy servant, that it may
continue for ever before thee: for thou, O Lord GOD, hast
spoken *it*: and with thy blessing let the house of thy servant
be blessed for ever.

8 And after this it came to pass, that David smote the Phi-
listines, and subdued them: and David took Methegammah
2 out of the hand of the Philistines. And he smote Moab, and
measured them with a line, casting them down to the ground;
even with two lines measured he to put to death, and with one
full line to keep alive. And *so* the Moabites became David's
3 servants, *and* brought gifts. David smote also Hadadezer,

v.19 manner: Heb. law. **v.27** revealed: Heb. opened the ear. **v.29** let it...: Heb. be thou pleased and bless. **8. v.1** Methegammah: or, the bridle of Ammah.

the son of Rehob, king of Zobah, as he went to recover his
border at the river Euphrates. And David took from him a 4
thousand *chariots*, and seven hundred horsemen, and twenty
thousand footmen: and David houghed all the chariot *horses*,
but reserved of them *for* an hundred chariots. And when 5
the Syrians of Damascus came to succour Hadadezer king
of Zobah, David slew of the Syrians two and twenty thou-
sand men. Then David put garrisons in Syria of Damascus: 6
and the Syrians became servants to David, *and* brought gifts.
And the LORD preserved David whithersoever he went. And 7
David took the shields of gold that were on the servants of
Hadadezer, and brought them to Jerusalem. And from Be- 8
tah, and from Berothai, cities of Hadadezer, king David took
exceeding much brass. When Toi king of Hamath heard that 9
David had smitten all the host of Hadadezer, Then Toi sent 10
Joram his son unto king David, to salute him, and to bless
him, because he had fought against Hadadezer, and smitten
him: for Hadadezer had wars with Toi. And *Joram* brought
with him vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and vessels of
brass: Which also king David did dedicate unto the LORD, 11
with the silver and gold that he had dedicated of all nations
which he subdued; Of Syria, and of Moab, and of the children 12
of Ammon, and of the Philistines, and of Amalek, and of the
spoil of Hadadezer, son of Rehob, king of Zobah. And David 13
gat *him* a name when he returned from smiting of the Syrians
in the valley of salt, *being* eighteen thousand *men*. And he 14
put garrisons in Edom; throughout all Edom put he garrisons,
and all they of Edom became David's servants. And the LORD
preserved David whithersoever he went. And David reigned 15
over all Israel; and David executed judgment and justice unto
all his people. And Joab the son of Zeruiah *was* over the host; 16
and Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud *was* recorder; And Zadok 17
the son of Ahitub, and Ahimelech the son of Abiathar, *were*

v.3 Hadadezer: or, Hadarezer. **v.4** from...: or, of his. **v.10** Joram: also called, Hadoram. salute...: Heb. ask him of peace. had wars...: Heb. was a man of wars with. brought...: Heb. in his hand were. **v.13** smiting: Heb. his smiting. **v.16** recorder: or, remembrancer, or, writer of chronicles.

18 the priests; and Seraiah *was* the scribe; And Benaiah the son
of Jehoiada *was over* both the Cherethites and the Pelethites;
and David's sons were chief rulers.

9 And David said, Is there yet any that is left of the house
of Saul, that I may shew him kindness for Jonathan's sake?
2 And *there was* of the house of Saul a servant whose name *was*
Ziba. And when they had called him unto David, the king
said unto him, *Art* thou Ziba? And he said, Thy servant *is*
3 *he*. And the king said, *Is* there not yet any of the house of
Saul, that I may shew the kindness of God unto him? And
Ziba said unto the king, Jonathan hath yet a son, *which is*
4 lame on *his* feet. And the king said unto him, Where *is* he?
And Ziba said unto the king, Behold, he *is* in the house of
5 Machir, the son of Ammiel, in Lodebar. Then king David
sent, and fetched him out of the house of Machir, the son of
6 Ammiel, from Lodebar. Now when Mephibosheth, the son of
Jonathan, the son of Saul, was come unto David, he fell on his
face, and did reverence. And David said, Mephibosheth. And
7 he answered, Behold thy servant! And David said unto him,
Fear not: for I will surely shew thee kindness for Jonathan
thy father's sake, and will restore thee all the land of Saul thy
8 father; and thou shalt eat bread at my table continually. And
he bowed himself, and said, What *is* thy servant, that thou
9 shouldest look upon such a dead dog as I *am*? Then the king
called to Ziba, Saul's servant, and said unto him, I have given
unto thy master's son all that pertained to Saul and to all his
10 house. Thou therefore, and thy sons, and thy servants, shall
till the land for him, and thou shalt bring in *the fruits*, that
thy master's son may have food to eat: but Mephibosheth thy
master's son shall eat bread alway at my table. Now Ziba had
11 fifteen sons and twenty servants. Then said Ziba unto the
king, According to all that my lord the king hath commanded
his servant, so shall thy servant do. As for Mephibosheth, *said*
the king, he shall eat at my table, as one of the king's sons.
12 And Mephibosheth had a young son, whose name *was* Micha.

v.17 scribe: or, secretary. **v.18** chief rulers: or, princes. **9. v.6** Mephibosheth: also called Meribbaal.

And all that dwelt in the house of Ziba *were* servants unto Mephibosheth. So Mephibosheth dwelt in Jerusalem: for he 13
did eat continually at the king's table; and was lame on both his feet.

10 And it came to pass after this, that the king of the children
of Ammon died, and Hanun his son reigned in his stead. Then 2
said David, I will shew kindness unto Hanun the son of Nahash, as his father shewed kindness unto me. And David sent to comfort him by the hand of his servants for his father. And David's servants came into the land of the children of Ammon.
And the princes of the children of Ammon said unto Hanun 3
their lord, Thinkest thou that David doth honour thy father, that he hath sent comforters unto thee? hath not David *rather* sent his servants unto thee, to search the city, and to spy it out, and to overthrow it? Wherefore Hanun took David's 4
servants, and shaved off the one half of their beards, and cut off their garments in the middle, *even* to their buttocks, and sent them away. When they told *it* unto David, he sent to 5
meet them, because the men were greatly ashamed: and the king said, Tarry at Jericho until your beards be grown, and *then* return. And when the children of Ammon saw that they 6
stank before David, the children of Ammon sent and hired the Syrians of Bethrehob, and the Syrians of Zoba, twenty thousand footmen, and of king Maacah a thousand men, and of Ishtob twelve thousand men. And when David heard of 7
it, he sent Joab, and all the host of the mighty men. And 8
the children of Ammon came out, and put the battle in array at the entering in of the gate: and the Syrians of Zoba, and of Rehob, and Ishtob, and Maacah, *were* by themselves in the field. When Joab saw that the front of the battle was 9
against him before and behind, he chose of all the choice *men* of Israel, and put *them* in array against the Syrians: And the 10
rest of the people he delivered into the hand of Abishai his brother, that he might put *them* in array against the children of Ammon. And he said, If the Syrians be too strong for me, 11
then thou shalt help me: but if the children of Ammon be too

10. v.3 Thinkest...: Heb. In thy eyes doth David. **v.6** Ishtob: or, the men of Tob.

12 strong for thee, then I will come and help thee. Be of good
courage, and let us play the men for our people, and for the
cities of our God: and the LORD do that which seemeth him
13 good. And Joab drew nigh, and the people that *were* with
him, unto the battle against the Syrians: and they fled before
14 him. And when the children of Ammon saw that the Syrians
were fled, then fled they also before Abishai, and entered into
the city. So Joab returned from the children of Ammon, and
15 came to Jerusalem. And when the Syrians saw that they
were smitten before Israel, they gathered themselves together.
16 And Hadarezer sent, and brought out the Syrians that *were*
beyond the river: and they came to Helam; and Shobach the
17 captain of the host of Hadarezer *went* before them. And
when it was told David, he gathered all Israel together, and
passed over Jordan, and came to Helam. And the Syrians set
18 themselves in array against David, and fought with him. And
the Syrians fled before Israel; and David slew *the men of* seven
hundred chariots of the Syrians, and forty thousand horsemen,
and smote Shobach the captain of their host, who died there.
19 And when all the kings *that were* servants to Hadarezer saw
that they were smitten before Israel, they made peace with
Israel, and served them. So the Syrians feared to help the
children of Ammon any more.

11 And it came to pass, after the year was expired, at the
time when kings go forth *to battle*, that David sent Joab, and
his servants with him, and all Israel; and they destroyed the
children of Ammon, and besieged Rabbah. But David tarried
2 still at Jerusalem. And it came to pass in an eveningtide,
that David arose from off his bed, and walked upon the roof
of the king's house: and from the roof he saw a woman washing
3 herself; and the woman *was* very beautiful to look upon. And
David sent and enquired after the woman. And *one* said, *Is*
not this Bathsheba, the daughter of Eliam, the wife of Uriah
4 the Hittite? And David sent messengers, and took her; and
she came in unto him, and he lay with her; for she was purified

v.16 the river: that is, Euphrates. Shobach: or, Shophach. **v.18** horsemen: also called, footmen. **11. v.1** after...: Heb. at the return of the year. **v.3** Bathsheba: or, Bathshuah.

from her uncleanness: and she returned unto her house. 5
And the woman conceived, and sent and told David, and said, I *am* with child. 6
And David sent to Joab, *saying*, Send me Uriah the Hittite. And Joab sent Uriah to David. 7
And when Uriah was come unto him, David demanded *of him* how Joab did, and how the people did, and how the war prospered. 8
And David said to Uriah, Go down to thy house, and wash thy feet. And Uriah departed out of the king's house, and there followed him a mess *of meat* from the king. 9
But Uriah slept at the door of the king's house with all the servants of his lord, and went not down to his house. 10
And when they had told David, saying, Uriah went not down unto his house, David said unto Uriah, Camest thou not from *thy* journey? why *then* didst thou not go down unto thine house? 11
And Uriah said unto David, The ark, and Israel, and Judah, abide in tents; and my lord Joab, and the servants of my lord, are encamped in the open fields; shall I then go into mine house, to eat and to drink, and to lie with my wife? *as* thou livest, and *as* thy soul liveth, I will not do this thing. 12
And David said to Uriah, Tarry here to day also, and to morrow I will let thee depart. So Uriah abode in Jerusalem that day, and the morrow. 13
And when David had called him, he did eat and drink before him; and he made him drunk: and at even he went out to lie on his bed with the servants of his lord, but went not down to his house. 14
And it came to pass in the morning, that David wrote a letter to Joab, and sent *it* by the hand of Uriah. 15
And he wrote in the letter, saying, Set ye Uriah in the forefront of the hottest battle, and retire ye from him, that he may be smitten, and die. 16
And it came to pass, when Joab observed the city, that he assigned Uriah unto a place where he knew that valiant men *were*. 17
And the men of the city went out, and fought with Joab: and there fell *some* of the people of the servants of David; and Uriah the Hittite died also. 18
Then Joab sent and told David all the things concerning the war; 19
And charged the

v.4 for she...: or, and when she had purified herself, etc, she returned. **v.7** how Joab...: Heb. of the peace of, etc. **v.8** followed...: Heb. went out after him. **v.15** hottest: Heb. strong. from him: Heb. from after him.

messenger, saying, When thou hast made an end of telling the
20 matters of the war unto the king, And if so be that the king's
wrath arise, and he say unto thee, Wherefore approached ye
so nigh unto the city when ye did fight? knew ye not that they
21 would shoot from the wall? Who smote Abimelech the son
of Jerubbesheth? did not a woman cast a piece of a millstone
upon him from the wall, that he died in Thebez? why went ye
nigh the wall? then say thou, Thy servant Uriah the Hittite
22 is dead also. So the messenger went, and came and shewed
23 David all that Joab had sent him for. And the messenger said
unto David, Surely the men prevailed against us, and came out
unto us into the field, and we were upon them even unto the
24 entering of the gate. And the shooters shot from off the wall
upon thy servants; and *some* of the king's servants be dead,
25 and thy servant Uriah the Hittite is dead also. Then David
said unto the messenger, Thus shalt thou say unto Joab, Let
not this thing displease thee, for the sword devoureth one as
well as another: make thy battle more strong against the city,
26 and overthrow it: and encourage thou him. And when the
wife of Uriah heard that Uriah her husband was dead, she
27 mourned for her husband. And when the mourning was past,
David sent and fetched her to his house, and she became his
wife, and bare him a son. But the thing that David had done
displeased the LORD.

12 And the LORD sent Nathan unto David. And he came unto
him, and said unto him, There were two men in one city; the
2 one rich, and the other poor. The rich *man* had exceeding
3 many flocks and herds: But the poor *man* had nothing, save
one little ewe lamb, which he had bought and nourished up:
and it grew up together with him, and with his children; it
did eat of his own meat, and drank of his own cup, and lay in
4 his bosom, and was unto him as a daughter. And there came
a traveller unto the rich man, and he spared to take of his
own flock and of his own herd, to dress for the wayfaring man
that was come unto him; but took the poor man's lamb, and

v.21 Jerubbesheth: also called, Jerubbaal. **v.25** displease...: Heb. be evil in thine eyes. one...: Heb. so and such. **v.27** displeased: Heb. was evil in the eyes of. **12. v.3** meat: Heb. morsel.

dressed it for the man that was come to him. And David's 5
anger was greatly kindled against the man; and he said to
Nathan, *As* the LORD liveth, the man that hath done this
thing shall surely die: And he shall restore the lamb fourfold, 6
because he did this thing, and because he had no pity. And 7
Nathan said to David, Thou *art* the man. Thus saith the
LORD God of Israel, I anointed thee king over Israel, and I
delivered thee out of the hand of Saul; And I gave thee thy 8
master's house, and thy master's wives into thy bosom, and
gave thee the house of Israel and of Judah; and if *that had been*
too little, I would moreover have given unto thee such and such
things. Wherefore hast thou despised the commandment of 9
the LORD, to do evil in his sight? thou hast killed Uriah
the Hittite with the sword, and hast taken his wife *to be* thy
wife, and hast slain him with the sword of the children of
Ammon. Now therefore the sword shall never depart from 10
thine house; because thou hast despised me, and hast taken
the wife of Uriah the Hittite to be thy wife. Thus saith the 11
LORD, Behold, I will raise up evil against thee out of thine
own house, and I will take thy wives before thine eyes, and give
them unto thy neighbour, and he shall lie with thy wives in the
sight of this sun. For thou didst *it* secretly: but I will do this 12
thing before all Israel, and before the sun. And David said 13
unto Nathan, I have sinned against the LORD. And Nathan
said unto David, The LORD also hath put away thy sin; thou
shalt not die. Howbeit, because by this deed thou hast given 14
great occasion to the enemies of the LORD to blaspheme, the
child also *that is* born unto thee shall surely die. And Nathan 15
departed unto his house. And the LORD struck the child that
Uriah's wife bare unto David, and it was very sick. David 16
therefore besought God for the child; and David fasted, and
went in, and lay all night upon the earth. And the elders of 17
his house arose, *and went* to him, to raise him up from the
earth: but he would not, neither did he eat bread with them.
And it came to pass on the seventh day, that the child died. 18
And the servants of David feared to tell him that the child

v.5 shall...: or, is worthy to die, or, is a son of death. **v.16** fasted: Heb. fasted a fast.

was dead: for they said, Behold, while the child was yet alive,
we spake unto him, and he would not hearken unto our voice:
how will he then vex himself, if we tell him that the child
19 is dead? But when David saw that his servants whispered,
David perceived that the child was dead: therefore David said
unto his servants, Is the child dead? And they said, He is
20 dead. Then David arose from the earth, and washed, and
anointed *himself*, and changed his apparel, and came into the
house of the LORD, and worshipped: then he came to his own
house; and when he required, they set bread before him, and
21 he did eat. Then said his servants unto him, What thing *is*
this that thou hast done? thou didst fast and weep for the
child, *while it was* alive; but when the child was dead, thou
22 didst rise and eat bread. And he said, While the child was yet
alive, I fasted and wept: for I said, Who can tell *whether* GOD
23 will be gracious to me, that the child may live? But now he
is dead, wherefore should I fast? can I bring him back again?
24 I shall go to him, but he shall not return to me. And David
comforted Bathsheba his wife, and went in unto her, and lay
with her: and she bare a son, and he called his name Solomon:
25 and the LORD loved him. And he sent by the hand of Nathan
the prophet; and he called his name Jedidiah, because of the
26 LORD. And Joab fought against Rabbah of the children of
27 Ammon, and took the royal city. And Joab sent messengers
to David, and said, I have fought against Rabbah, and have
28 taken the city of waters. Now therefore gather the rest of
the people together, and encamp against the city, and take
29 it: lest I take the city, and it be called after my name. And
David gathered all the people together, and went to Rabbah,
30 and fought against it, and took it. And he took their king's
crown from off his head, the weight whereof *was* a talent of
gold with the precious stones: and it was *set* on David's head.
And he brought forth the spoil of the city in great abundance.
31 And he brought forth the people that *were* therein, and put
them under saws, and under harrows of iron, and under axes

v.18 vex: Heb. do hurt. **v.25** Jedidiah: that is, Beloved of the LORD. **v.28** it be called...: Heb. my name be called upon it. **v.30** in great...: Heb. very great.

of iron, and made them pass through the brickkiln: and thus did he unto all the cities of the children of Ammon. So David and all the people returned unto Jerusalem.

13 And it came to pass after this, that Absalom the son of David had a fair sister, whose name *was* Tamar; and Amnon the son of David loved her. 2 And Amnon was so vexed, that he fell sick for his sister Tamar; for she *was* a virgin; and Amnon thought it hard for him to do any thing to her. 3 But Amnon had a friend, whose name *was* Jonadab, the son of Shimeah David's brother: and Jonadab *was* a very subtil man. 4 And he said unto him, Why *art* thou, *being* the king's son, lean from day to day? wilt thou not tell me? And Amnon said unto him, I love Tamar, my brother Absalom's sister. 5 And Jonadab said unto him, Lay thee down on thy bed, and make thyself sick: and when thy father cometh to see thee, say unto him, I pray thee, let my sister Tamar come, and give me meat, and dress the meat in my sight, that I may see *it*, and eat *it* at her hand. 6 So Amnon lay down, and made himself sick: and when the king was come to see him, Amnon said unto the king, I pray thee, let Tamar my sister come, and make me a couple of cakes in my sight, that I may eat at her hand. 7 Then David sent home to Tamar, saying, Go now to thy brother Amnon's house, and dress him meat. 8 So Tamar went to her brother Amnon's house; and he was laid down. And she took flour, and kneaded *it*, and made cakes in his sight, and did bake the cakes. 9 And she took a pan, and poured *them* out before him; but he refused to eat. And Amnon said, Have out all men from me. And they went out every man from him. 10 And Amnon said unto Tamar, Bring the meat into the chamber, that I may eat of thine hand. And Tamar took the cakes which she had made, and brought *them* into the chamber to Amnon her brother. 11 And when she had brought *them* unto him to eat, he took hold of her, and said unto her, Come lie with me, my sister. 12 And she answered him, Nay, my brother, do not force me; for no such thing ought to be done in Israel: do not

13. v.2 Amnon thought...: Heb. it was marvellous, or, hidden in the eyes of Amnon. **v.4** lean: Heb. thin. from day...: Heb. morning by morning. **v.8** flour: or, paste.

13 thou this folly. And I, whither shall I cause my shame to
go? and as for thee, thou shalt be as one of the fools in Israel.
Now therefore, I pray thee, speak unto the king; for he will
14 not withhold me from thee. Howbeit he would not hearken
unto her voice: but, being stronger than she, forced her, and
15 lay with her. Then Amnon hated her exceedingly; so that
the hatred wherewith he hated her *was* greater than the love
wherewith he had loved her. And Amnon said unto her, Arise,
16 be gone. And she said unto him, *There is* no cause: this evil
in sending me away *is* greater than the other that thou didst
17 unto me. But he would not hearken unto her. Then he called
his servant that ministered unto him, and said, Put now this
18 *woman* out from me, and bolt the door after her. And *she*
had a garment of divers colours upon her: for with such robes
were the king's daughters *that were* virgins apparelled. Then
his servant brought her out, and bolted the door after her.
19 And Tamar put ashes on her head, and rent her garment of
divers colours that *was* on her, and laid her hand on her head,
20 and went on crying. And Absalom her brother said unto her,
Hath Amnon thy brother been with thee? but hold now thy
peace, my sister: he *is* thy brother; regard not this thing.
So Tamar remained desolate in her brother Absalom's house.
21 But when king David heard of all these things, he was very
22 wroth. And Absalom spake unto his brother Amnon neither
good nor bad: for Absalom hated Amnon, because he had
23 forced his sister Tamar. And it came to pass after two full
years, that Absalom had sheepshearers in Baalhazor, which
is beside Ephraim: and Absalom invited all the king's sons.
24 And Absalom came to the king, and said, Behold now, thy
servant hath sheepshearers; let the king, I beseech thee, and
25 his servants go with thy servant. And the king said to Absa-
lom, Nay, my son, let us not all now go, lest we be chargeable
unto thee. And he pressed him: howbeit he would not go, but
26 blessed him. Then said Absalom, If not, I pray thee, let my

v.12 force...: Heb. humble me. no such...: Heb. it ought not so to be done. **v.15** exceedingly: Heb. with great hatred greatly. **v.20** Amnon: Heb. Aminon. regard...: Heb. set not thy heart. desolate: Heb. and desolate.

brother Amnon go with us. And the king said unto him, Why
should he go with thee? But Absalom pressed him, that he 27
let Amnon and all the king's sons go with him. Now Absa- 28
lom had commanded his servants, saying, Mark ye now when
Amnon's heart is merry with wine, and when I say unto you,
Smite Amnon; then kill him, fear not: have not I commanded
you? be courageous, and be valiant. And the servants of 29
Absalom did unto Amnon as Absalom had commanded. Then
all the king's sons arose, and every man gat him up upon his
mule, and fled. And it came to pass, while they were in the 30
way, that tidings came to David, saying, Absalom hath slain
all the king's sons, and there is not one of them left. Then 31
the king arose, and tare his garments, and lay on the earth;
and all his servants stood by with their clothes rent. And 32
Jonadab, the son of Shimeah David's brother, answered and
said, Let not my lord suppose *that* they have slain all the
young men the king's sons; for Amnon only is dead: for by
the appointment of Absalom this hath been determined from
the day that he forced his sister Tamar. Now therefore let 33
not my lord the king take the thing to his heart, to think that
all the king's sons are dead: for Amnon only is dead. But 34
Absalom fled. And the young man that kept the watch lifted
up his eyes, and looked, and, behold, there came much people
by the way of the hill side behind him. And Jonadab said 35
unto the king, Behold, the king's sons come: as thy servant
said, so it is. And it came to pass, as soon as he had made an 36
end of speaking, that, behold, the king's sons came, and lifted
up their voice and wept: and the king also and all his servants
wept very sore. But Absalom fled, and went to Talmai, the 37
son of Ammihud, king of Geshur. And *David* mourned for his
son every day. So Absalom fled, and went to Geshur, and was 38
there three years. And *the soul of* king David longed to go 39
forth unto Absalom: for he was comforted concerning Amnon,

v.28 have...: or, will you not, since I have commanded you?. valiant: Heb. sons of valour. **v.29** gat...: Heb. rode. **v.32** appointment: Heb. mouth. determined: or, settled. **v.35** as thy...: Heb. according to the word of thy servant. **v.36** very...: Heb. with a great weeping greatly. **v.37** Ammihud: or, Ammihur.

seeing he was dead.

14 Now Joab the son of Zeruiah perceived that the king's heart
2 *was* toward Absalom. And Joab sent to Tekoah, and fetched thence a wise woman, and said unto her, I pray thee, feign thyself to be a mourner, and put on now mourning apparel, and anoint not thyself with oil, but be as a woman that had
3 a long time mourned for the dead: And come to the king, and speak on this manner unto him. So Joab put the words
4 in her mouth. And when the woman of Tekoah spake to the king, she fell on her face to the ground, and did obeisance, and
5 said, Help, O king. And the king said unto her, What aileth thee? And she answered, I *am* indeed a widow woman, and
6 mine husband is dead. And thy handmaid had two sons, and they two strove together in the field, and *there was* none to
7 part them, but the one smote the other, and slew him. And, behold, the whole family is risen against thine handmaid, and they said, Deliver him that smote his brother, that we may kill him, for the life of his brother whom he slew; and we will destroy the heir also: and so they shall quench my coal which is left, and shall not leave to my husband *neither* name
8 nor remainder upon the earth. And the king said unto the woman, Go to thine house, and I will give charge concerning
9 thee. And the woman of Tekoah said unto the king, My lord, O king, the iniquity *be* on me, and on my father's house:
10 and the king and his throne *be* guiltless. And the king said, Whosoever saith *ought* unto thee, bring him to me, and he
11 shall not touch thee any more. Then said she, I pray thee, let the king remember the LORD thy God, that thou wouldest not suffer the revengers of blood to destroy any more, lest they destroy my son. And he said, *As* the LORD liveth, there shall
12 not one hair of thy son fall to the earth. Then the woman said, Let thine handmaid, I pray thee, speak *one* word unto
13 my lord the king. And he said, Say on. And the woman said, Wherefore then hast thou thought such a thing against

v.39 longed: or, was consumed. **14. v.4** Help: Heb. Save. **v.6** none...: Heb. no deliverer between them. **v.7** upon...: Heb. upon the face of the earth. **v.11** that...: Heb. that the revenger of blood do not multiply to destroy.

the people of God? for the king doth speak this thing as one which is faulty, in that the king doth not fetch home again his banished. For we must needs die, and *are* as water spilt 14
on the ground, which cannot be gathered up again; neither doth God respect *any* person: yet doth he devise means, that his banished be not expelled from him. Now therefore that 15
I am come to speak of this thing unto my lord the king, *it is* because the people have made me afraid: and thy handmaid said, I will now speak unto the king; it may be that the king will perform the request of his handmaid. For the king will 16
hear, to deliver his handmaid out of the hand of the man *that would* destroy me and my son together out of the inheritance of God. Then thine handmaid said, The word of my lord the 17
king shall now be comfortable: for as an angel of God, so *is* my lord the king to discern good and bad: therefore the LORD thy God will be with thee. Then the king answered and said 18
unto the woman, Hide not from me, I pray thee, the thing that I shall ask thee. And the woman said, Let my lord the king now speak. And the king said, *Is not* the hand of Joab with 19
thee in all this? And the woman answered and said, *As* thy soul liveth, my lord the king, none can turn to the right hand or to the left from ought that my lord the king hath spoken: for thy servant Joab, he bade me, and he put all these words in the mouth of thine handmaid: To fetch about this form of 20
speech hath thy servant Joab done this thing: and my lord *is* wise, according to the wisdom of an angel of God, to know all *things* that *are* in the earth. And the king said unto Joab, 21
Behold now, I have done this thing: go therefore, bring the young man Absalom again. And Joab fell to the ground on 22
his face, and bowed himself, and thanked the king: and Joab said, To day thy servant knoweth that I have found grace in thy sight, my lord, O king, in that the king hath fulfilled the request of his servant. So Joab arose and went to Geshur, 23
and brought Absalom to Jerusalem. And the king said, Let 24

v.14 neither...: or, because God hath not taken away his life, he hath also devised means, etc. **v.17** comfortable: Heb. for rest. to discern: Heb. to hear. **v.22** thanked: Heb. blessed. his servant: or, thy servant.

him turn to his own house, and let him not see my face. So Absalom returned to his own house, and saw not the king's
25 face. But in all Israel there was none to be so much praised as Absalom for his beauty: from the sole of his foot even to the
26 crown of his head there was no blemish in him. And when he polled his head, (for it was at every year's end that he polled *it*: because *the hair* was heavy on him, therefore he polled it:) he weighed the hair of his head at two hundred shekels after the
27 king's weight. And unto Absalom there were born three sons, and one daughter, whose name *was* Tamar: she was a woman
28 of a fair countenance. So Absalom dwelt two full years in
29 Jerusalem, and saw not the king's face. Therefore Absalom sent for Joab, to have sent him to the king; but he would not come to him: and when he sent again the second time, he
30 would not come. Therefore he said unto his servants, See, Joab's field is near mine, and he hath barley there; go and set it on fire. And Absalom's servants set the field on fire.
31 Then Joab arose, and came to Absalom unto *his* house, and said unto him, Wherefore have thy servants set my field on
32 fire? And Absalom answered Joab, Behold, I sent unto thee, saying, Come hither, that I may send thee to the king, to say, Wherefore am I come from Geshur? *it had been* good for me *to have been* there still: now therefore let me see the king's face;
33 and if there be *any* iniquity in me, let him kill me. So Joab came to the king, and told him: and when he had called for Absalom, he came to the king, and bowed himself on his face to the ground before the king: and the king kissed Absalom.

15 And it came to pass after this, that Absalom prepared him
2 chariots and horses, and fifty men to run before him. And Absalom rose up early, and stood beside the way of the gate: and it was *so*, that when any man that had a controversy came to the king for judgment, then Absalom called unto him, and said, Of what city *art* thou? And he said, Thy servant *is* of
3 one of the tribes of Israel. And Absalom said unto him, See, thy matters *are* good and right; but *there is* no man *deputed*

v.25 But...: Heb. And as Absalom there was not a beautiful man in all Israel to praise greatly. **v.30** near...: Heb. near my place. **15. v.2** came: Heb. to come.

of the king to hear thee. Absalom said moreover, Oh that 4
I were made judge in the land, that every man which hath
any suit or cause might come unto me, and I would do him
justice! And it was *so*, that when any man came nigh *to him* 5
to do him obeisance, he put forth his hand, and took him,
and kissed him. And on this manner did Absalom to all Is- 6
rael that came to the king for judgment: so Absalom stole the
hearts of the men of Israel. And it came to pass after forty 7
years, that Absalom said unto the king, I pray thee, let me go
and pay my vow, which I have vowed unto the LORD, in He-
bron. For thy servant vowed a vow while I abode at Geshur in 8
Syria, saying, If the LORD shall bring me again indeed to Je-
rusalem, then I will serve the LORD. And the king said unto 9
him, Go in peace. So he arose, and went to Hebron. But 10
Absalom sent spies throughout all the tribes of Israel, saying,
As soon as ye hear the sound of the trumpet, then ye shall
say, Absalom reigneth in Hebron. And with Absalom went 11
two hundred men out of Jerusalem, *that were* called; and they
went in their simplicity, and they knew not any thing. And 12
Absalom sent for Ahithophel the Gilonite, David's counsellor,
from his city, *even* from Giloh, while he offered sacrifices. And
the conspiracy was strong; for the people increased continually
with Absalom. And there came a messenger to David, say- 13
ing, The hearts of the men of Israel are after Absalom. And 14
David said unto all his servants that *were* with him at Jeru-
salem, Arise, and let us flee; for we shall not *else* escape from
Absalom: make speed to depart, lest he overtake us suddenly,
and bring evil upon us, and smite the city with the edge of the
sword. And the king's servants said unto the king, Behold, 15
thy servants *are ready to do* whatsoever my lord the king shall
appoint. And the king went forth, and all his household after 16
him. And the king left ten women, *which were* concubines, to
keep the house. And the king went forth, and all the people 17
after him, and tarried in a place that was far off. And all his 18
servants passed on beside him; and all the Cherethites, and

v.3 there...: or, none will hear thee from the king downward. **v.14** bring: Heb. thrust. **v.15** appoint: Heb. choose. **v.16** after...: Heb. at his feet.

all the Pelethites, and all the Gittites, six hundred men which
19 came after him from Gath, passed on before the king. Then
said the king to Ittai the Gittite, Wherefore goest thou also
with us? return to thy place, and abide with the king: for
20 thou *art* a stranger, and also an exile. Whereas thou camest
but yesterday, should I this day make thee go up and down
with us? seeing I go whither I may, return thou, and take
21 back thy brethren: mercy and truth *be* with thee. And Ittai
answered the king, and said, *As* the LORD liveth, and *as* my
lord the king liveth, surely in what place my lord the king shall
be, whether in death or life, even there also will thy servant
22 be. And David said to Ittai, Go and pass over. And Ittai
the Gittite passed over, and all his men, and all the little ones
23 that *were* with him. And all the country wept with a loud
voice, and all the people passed over: the king also himself
passed over the brook Kidron, and all the people passed over,
24 toward the way of the wilderness. And lo Zadok also, and all
the Levites *were* with him, bearing the ark of the covenant of
God: and they set down the ark of God; and Abiathar went
25 up, until all the people had done passing out of the city. And
the king said unto Zadok, Carry back the ark of God into the
city: if I shall find favour in the eyes of the LORD, he will
26 bring me again, and shew me *both* it, and his habitation: But
if he thus say, I have no delight in thee; behold, *here am* I,
27 let him do to me as seemeth good unto him. The king said
also unto Zadok the priest, *Art not* thou a seer? return into
the city in peace, and your two sons with you, Ahimaaz thy
28 son, and Jonathan the son of Abiathar. See, I will tarry in
the plain of the wilderness, until there come word from you to
29 certify me. Zadok therefore and Abiathar carried the ark of
30 God again to Jerusalem: and they tarried there. And David
went up by the ascent of *mount* Olivet, and wept as he went
up, and had his head covered, and he went barefoot: and all
the people that *was* with him covered every man his head, and
31 they went up, weeping as they went up. And *one* told David,

v.20 go up...: Heb. wander in going. **v.23** Kidron: Gr. Cedron. **v.30** and wept...: Heb. going up and weeping.

saying, Ahithophel *is* among the conspirators with Absalom. And David said, O LORD, I pray thee, turn the counsel of Ahithophel into foolishness. 32 And it came to pass, that *when* David was come to the top *of the mount*, where he worshipped God, behold, Hushai the Archite came to meet him with his coat rent, and earth upon his head: 33 Unto whom David said, If thou passest on with me, then thou shalt be a burden unto me: 34 But if thou return to the city, and say unto Absalom, I will be thy servant, O king; *as* I *have been* thy father's servant hitherto, so *will* I now also *be* thy servant: then mayest thou for me defeat the counsel of Ahithophel. 35 And *hast thou* not there with thee Zadok and Abiathar the priests? therefore it shall be, *that* what thing soever thou shalt hear out of the king's house, thou shalt tell *it* to Zadok and Abiathar the priests. 36 Behold, *they have* there with them their two sons, Ahimaaz Zadok's *son*, and Jonathan Abiathar's *son*; and by them ye shall send unto me every thing that ye can hear. 37 So Hushai David's friend came into the city, and Absalom came into Jerusalem.

16 And when David was a little past the top *of the hill*, behold, Ziba the servant of Mephibosheth met him, with a couple of asses saddled, and upon them two hundred *loaves* of bread, and an hundred bunches of raisins, and an hundred of summer fruits, and a bottle of wine. 2 And the king said unto Ziba, What meanest thou by these? And Ziba said, The asses *be* for the king's household to ride on; and the bread and summer fruit for the young men to eat; and the wine, that such as be faint in the wilderness may drink. 3 And the king said, And where *is* thy master's son? And Ziba said unto the king, Behold, he abideth at Jerusalem: for he said, To day shall the house of Israel restore me the kingdom of my father. 4 Then said the king to Ziba, Behold, thine *are* all that *pertained* unto Mephibosheth. And Ziba said, I humbly beseech thee *that* I may find grace in thy sight, my lord, O king. 5 And when king David came to Bahurim, behold, thence came out a man of the family of the house of Saul, whose name *was* Shimei,

16. v.4 I humbly...: Heb. I do obeisance.

the son of Gera: he came forth, and cursed still as he came.
6 And he cast stones at David, and at all the servants of king
David: and all the people and all the mighty men *were* on
7 his right hand and on his left. And thus said Shimei when
he cursed, Come out, come out, thou bloody man, and thou
8 man of Belial: The LORD hath returned upon thee all the
blood of the house of Saul, in whose stead thou hast reigned;
and the LORD hath delivered the kingdom into the hand of
Absalom thy son: and, behold, thou *art taken* in thy mischief,
9 because thou *art* a bloody man. Then said Abishai the son
of Zeruiah unto the king, Why should this dead dog curse my
lord the king? let me go over, I pray thee, and take off his
10 head. And the king said, What have I to do with you, ye
sons of Zeruiah? so let him curse, because the LORD hath
said unto him, Curse David. Who shall then say, Wherefore
11 hast thou done so? And David said to Abishai, and to all
his servants, Behold, my son, which came forth of my bowels,
seeketh my life: how much more now *may this* Benjamite *do
it*? let him alone, and let him curse; for the LORD hath bidden
12 him. It may be that the LORD will look on mine affliction,
and that the LORD will requite me good for his cursing this
13 day. And as David and his men went by the way, Shimei went
along on the hill's side over against him, and cursed as he went,
14 and threw stones at him, and cast dust. And the king, and
all the people that *were* with him, came weary, and refreshed
15 themselves there. And Absalom, and all the people the men
16 of Israel, came to Jerusalem, and Ahithophel with him. And
it came to pass, when Hushai the Archite, David's friend, was
come unto Absalom, that Hushai said unto Absalom, God save
17 the king, God save the king. And Absalom said to Hushai, *Is*
this thy kindness to thy friend? why wentest thou not with thy
18 friend? And Hushai said unto Absalom, Nay; but whom the
LORD, and this people, and all the men of Israel, choose, his
19 will I be, and with him will I abide. And again, whom should

v.5 he came forth...: or, he still came forth and cursed. **v.7** bloody...: Heb. man of blood. **v.8** behold...: Heb. behold thee in thy evil. **v.12** affliction: or, tears: Heb. eye. **v.13** cast...: Heb. dusted him with dust. **v.16** God...: Heb. Let the king live.

I serve? *should I* not *serve* in the presence of his son? as I have served in thy father's presence, so will I be in thy presence.
Then said Absalom to Ahithophel, Give counsel among you 20
what we shall do. And Ahithophel said unto Absalom, Go 21
in unto thy father's concubines, which he hath left to keep the house; and all Israel shall hear that thou art abhorred of thy father: then shall the hands of all that *are* with thee be strong. So they spread Absalom a tent upon the top of the 22
house; and Absalom went in unto his father's concubines in the sight of all Israel. And the counsel of Ahithophel, which 23
he counselled in those days, *was* as if a man had enquired at the oracle of God: so *was* all the counsel of Ahithophel both with David and with Absalom.

Moreover Ahithophel said unto Absalom, Let me now choose **17**
out twelve thousand men, and I will arise and pursue after David this night: And I will come upon him while he *is* weary 2
and weak handed, and will make him afraid: and all the people that *are* with him shall flee; and I will smite the king only:
And I will bring back all the people unto thee: the man whom 3
thou seekest *is* as if all returned: *so* all the people shall be in peace. And the saying pleased Absalom well, and all the 4
elders of Israel. Then said Absalom, Call now Hushai the 5
Archite also, and let us hear likewise what he saith. And 6
when Hushai was come to Absalom, Absalom spake unto him, saying, Ahithophel hath spoken after this manner: shall we do *after* his saying? if not; speak thou. And Hushai said 7
unto Absalom, The counsel that Ahithophel hath given *is* not good at this time. For, said Hushai, thou knowest thy father 8
and his men, that they *be* mighty men, and they *be* chafed in their minds, as a bear robbed of her whelps in the field: and thy father *is* a man of war, and will not lodge with the people. Behold, he is hid now in some pit, or in some *other* 9
place: and it will come to pass, when some of them be overthrown at the first, that whosoever heareth it will say, There

v.23 oracle: Heb. word. **17. v.4** pleased...: Heb. was right in the eyes of, etc. **v.5** what...: Heb. what is in his mouth. **v.6** his saying: Heb. his word?. **v.7** given: Heb. counselled. **v.8** chafed...: Heb. bitter of soul.

10 is a slaughter among the people that follow Absalom. And
he also *that is* valiant, whose heart *is* as the heart of a lion,
shall utterly melt: for all Israel knoweth that thy father *is* a
mighty man, and *they* which *be* with him *are* valiant men.
11 Therefore I counsel that all Israel be generally gathered unto
thee, from Dan even to Beersheba, as the sand that *is* by the
sea for multitude; and that thou go to battle in thine own
12 person. So shall we come upon him in some place where he
shall be found, and we will light upon him as the dew falleth
on the ground: and of him and of all the men that *are* with
13 him there shall not be left so much as one. Moreover, if he
be gotten into a city, then shall all Israel bring ropes to that
city, and we will draw it into the river, until there be not one
14 small stone found there. And Absalom and all the men of
Israel said, The counsel of Hushai the Archite *is* better than
the counsel of Ahithophel. For the LORD had appointed to
defeat the good counsel of Ahithophel, to the intent that the
15 LORD might bring evil upon Absalom. Then said Hushai
unto Zadok and to Abiathar the priests, Thus and thus did
Ahithophel counsel Absalom and the elders of Israel; and thus
16 and thus have I counselled. Now therefore send quickly, and
tell David, saying, Lodge not this night in the plains of the
wilderness, but speedily pass over; lest the king be swallowed
17 up, and all the people that *are* with him. Now Jonathan
and Ahimaaz stayed by Enrogel; for they might not be seen to
come into the city: and a wench went and told them; and they
18 went and told king David. Nevertheless a lad saw them, and
told Absalom: but they went both of them away quickly, and
came to a man's house in Bahurim, which had a well in his
19 court; whither they went down. And the woman took and
spread a covering over the well's mouth, and spread ground
20 corn thereon; and the thing was not known. And when Ab-
salom's servants came to the woman to the house, they said,
Where *is* Ahimaaz and Jonathan? And the woman said unto
them, They be gone over the brook of water. And when they

v.9 overthrown: Heb. fallen. **v.11** that thou...: Heb. that thy face, or, presence go, etc. **v.14** appointed: Heb. commanded.

had sought and could not find *them*, they returned to Jerusalem. And it came to pass, after they were departed, that 21
they came up out of the well, and went and told king David, and said unto David, Arise, and pass quickly over the water: for thus hath Ahithophel counselled against you. Then David 22
arose, and all the people that *were* with him, and they passed over Jordan: by the morning light there lacked not one of them that was not gone over Jordan. And when Ahitho- 23
phel saw that his counsel was not followed, he saddled *his* ass, and arose, and gat him home to his house, to his city, and put his household in order, and hanged himself, and died, and was buried in the sepulchre of his father. Then David came 24
to Mahanaim. And Absalom passed over Jordan, he and all the men of Israel with him. And Absalom made Amasa cap- 25
tain of the host instead of Joab: which Amasa *was* a man's son, whose name *was* Ithra an Israelite, that went in to Abigail the daughter of Nahash, sister to Zeruiah Joab's mother. So Israel and Absalom pitched in the land of Gilead. And 26, 27
it came to pass, when David was come to Mahanaim, that Shobi the son of Nahash of Rabbah of the children of Ammon, and Machir the son of Ammiel of Lodebar, and Barzillai the Gileadite of Rogelim, Brought beds, and basons, and earthen 28
vessels, and wheat, and barley, and flour, and parched *corn*, and beans, and lentiles, and parched *pulse*, And honey, and 29
butter, and sheep, and cheese of kine, for David, and for the people that *were* with him, to eat: for they said, The people *is* hungry, and weary, and thirsty, in the wilderness.

18 And David numbered the people that *were* with him, and set captains of thousands and captains of hundreds over them. And David sent forth a third part of the people under the 2
hand of Joab, and a third part under the hand of Abishai the son of Zeruiah, Joab's brother, and a third part under the hand of Ittai the Gittite. And the king said unto the people, I will surely go forth with you myself also. But the people 3
answered, Thou shalt not go forth: for if we flee away, they

v.23 followed: Heb. done. put his...: Heb. gave charge concerning his house. **v.25** Ithra and Israelite: or, Jether an Ishmaelite. Abigail: Heb. Abigal. Nahash: or, Jesse. **v.28** basons: or, cups.

will not care for us; neither if half of us die, will they care for us: but now *thou art* worth ten thousand of us: therefore now
4 *it is* better that thou succour us out of the city. And the king said unto them, What seemeth you best I will do. And the king stood by the gate side, and all the people came out
5 by hundreds and by thousands. And the king commanded Joab and Abishai and Ittai, saying, *Deal* gently for my sake with the young man, *even* with Absalom. And all the people heard when the king gave all the captains charge concerning
6 Absalom. So the people went out into the field against Is-
7 rael: and the battle was in the wood of Ephraim; Where the people of Israel were slain before the servants of David, and there was there a great slaughter that day of twenty thousand
8 *men*. For the battle was there scattered over the face of all the country: and the wood devoured more people that day
9 than the sword devoured. And Absalom met the servants of David. And Absalom rode upon a mule, and the mule went under the thick boughs of a great oak, and his head caught hold of the oak, and he was taken up between the heaven and
10 the earth; and the mule that *was* under him went away. And a certain man saw *it*, and told Joab, and said, Behold, I saw
11 Absalom hanged in an oak. And Joab said unto the man that told him, And, behold, thou sawest *him*, and why didst thou not smite him there to the ground? and I would have
12 given thee ten *shekels* of silver, and a girdle. And the man said unto Joab, Though I should receive a thousand *shekels* of silver in mine hand, *yet* would I not put forth mine hand against the king's son: for in our hearing the king charged thee and Abishai and Ittai, saying, Beware that none *touch* the
13 young man Absalom. Otherwise I should have wrought falsehood against mine own life: for there is no matter hid from the king, and thou thyself wouldest have set thyself against
14 *me*. Then said Joab, I may not tarry thus with thee. And he took three darts in his hand, and thrust them through the

18. v.3 care...: Heb. set their heart on us. worth...: Heb. as ten thousand of us. succour: Heb. be to succour or help. **v.8** devoured: Heb. multiplied to devour. **v.12** receive: Heb. weigh upon mine hand. Beware...: Heb. Beware whosoever ye be of, etc.

heart of Absalom, while he *was* yet alive in the midst of the oak. And ten young men that bare Joab's armour compassed 15
about and smote Absalom, and slew him. And Joab blew the 16
trumpet, and the people returned from pursuing after Israel: for Joab held back the people. And they took Absalom, and 17
cast him into a great pit in the wood, and laid a very great heap of stones upon him: and all Israel fled every one to his tent. Now Absalom in his lifetime had taken and reared up 18
for himself a pillar, which *is* in the king's dale: for he said, I have no son to keep my name in remembrance: and he called the pillar after his own name: and it is called unto this day, Absalom's place. Then said Ahimaaz the son of Zadok, Let 19
me now run, and bear the king tidings, how that the LORD hath avenged him of his enemies. And Joab said unto him, 20
Thou shalt not bear tidings this day, but thou shalt bear tidings another day: but this day thou shalt bear no tidings, because the king's son is dead. Then said Joab to Cushi, Go 21
tell the king what thou hast seen. And Cushi bowed himself unto Joab, and ran. Then said Ahimaaz the son of Zadok yet 22
again to Joab, But howsoever, let me, I pray thee, also run after Cushi. And Joab said, Wherefore wilt thou run, my son, seeing that thou hast no tidings ready? But howsoever, *said* 23
he, let me run. And he said unto him, Run. Then Ahimaaz ran by the way of the plain, and overran Cushi. And David 24
sat between the two gates: and the watchman went up to the roof over the gate unto the wall, and lifted up his eyes, and looked, and behold a man running alone. And the watchman 25
cried, and told the king. And the king said, If he *be* alone, *there is* tidings in his mouth. And he came apace, and drew near. And the watchman saw another man running: and the 26
watchman called unto the porter, and said, Behold *another* man running alone. And the king said, He also bringeth tidings. And the watchman said, Me thinketh the running of 27
the foremost is like the running of Ahimaaz the son of Zadok.

v.14 with...: Heb. before thee. midst: Heb. heart. **v.19** avenged...: Heb. judged him from the hand, etc. **v.20** bear tidings this: Heb. be a man of tidings, etc. **v.22** howsoever: Heb. be what may. ready: or, convenient.

And the king said, He *is* a good man, and cometh with good
28 tidings. And Ahimaaz called, and said unto the king, All is
well. And he fell down to the earth upon his face before the
king, and said, Blessed *be* the LORD thy God, which hath de-
livered up the men that lifted up their hand against my lord
29 the king. And the king said, Is the young man Absalom safe?
And Ahimaaz answered, When Joab sent the king's servant,
and *me* thy servant, I saw a great tumult, but I knew not what
30 *it was*. And the king said *unto him*, Turn aside, *and* stand
31 here. And he turned aside, and stood still. And, behold,
Cushi came; and Cushi said, Tidings, my lord the king: for
the LORD hath avenged thee this day of all them that rose up
32 against thee. And the king said unto Cushi, Is the young man
Absalom safe? And Cushi answered, The enemies of my lord
the king, and all that rise against thee to do *thee* hurt, be as
33 *that* young man *is*. And the king was much moved, and went
up to the chamber over the gate, and wept: and as he went,
thus he said, O my son Absalom, my son, my son Absalom!
would God I had died for thee, O Absalom, my son, my son!

19 And it was told Joab, Behold, the king weepeth and mour-
2 neth for Absalom. And the victory that day was *turned* into
mourning unto all the people: for the people heard say that
3 day how the king was grieved for his son. And the people
gat them by stealth that day into the city, as people being
4 ashamed steal away when they flee in battle. But the king
covered his face, and the king cried with a loud voice, O my son
5 Absalom, O Absalom, my son, my son! And Joab came into
the house to the king, and said, Thou hast shamed this day
the faces of all thy servants, which this day have saved thy life,
and the lives of thy sons and of thy daughters, and the lives of
6 thy wives, and the lives of thy concubines; In that thou lovest
thine enemies, and hatest thy friends. For thou hast declared
this day, that thou regardest neither princes nor servants: for
this day I perceive, that if Absalom had lived, and all we had

v.27 Me...: Heb. I see the running. **v.28** All...: or, Peace be to thee: Heb. Peace. delivered...: Heb. shut up. **v.29** Is...: Heb. Is there peace?. **v.31** Tidings: Heb. Tidings is brought. **19. v.2** victory: Heb. salvation, or, deliverance.

died this day, then it had pleased thee well. Now therefore 7
arise, go forth, and speak comfortably unto thy servants: for I
swear by the LORD, if thou go not forth, there will not tarry
one with thee this night: and that will be worse unto thee than
all the evil that befell thee from thy youth until now. Then 8
the king arose, and sat in the gate. And they told unto all
the people, saying, Behold, the king doth sit in the gate. And
all the people came before the king: for Israel had fled every
man to his tent. And all the people were at strife throughout 9
all the tribes of Israel, saying, The king saved us out of the
hand of our enemies, and he delivered us out of the hand of
the Philistines; and now he is fled out of the land for Absalom.
And Absalom, whom we anointed over us, is dead in battle. 10
Now therefore why speak ye not a word of bringing the king
back? And king David sent to Zadok and to Abiathar the 11
priests, saying, Speak unto the elders of Judah, saying, Why
are ye the last to bring the king back to his house? seeing the
speech of all Israel is come to the king, *even* to his house. Ye 12
are my brethren, ye *are* my bones and my flesh: wherefore
then are ye the last to bring back the king? And say ye to 13
Amasa, *Art* thou not of my bone, and of my flesh? God do so
to me, and more also, if thou be not captain of the host before
me continually in the room of Joab. And he bowed the heart 14
of all the men of Judah, even as *the heart of* one man; so that
they sent *this word* unto the king, Return thou, and all thy
servants. So the king returned, and came to Jordan. And 15
Judah came to Gilgal, to go to meet the king, to conduct the
king over Jordan. And Shimei the son of Gera, a Benjamite, 16
which *was* of Bahurim, hasted and came down with the men
of Judah to meet king David. And *there were* a thousand 17
men of Benjamin with him, and Ziba the servant of the house
of Saul, and his fifteen sons and his twenty servants with him;
and they went over Jordan before the king. And there went 18
over a ferry boat to carry over the king's household, and to do
what he thought good. And Shimei the son of Gera fell down

v.6 in...: Heb. By loving, etc. that thou regardest...: Heb. that princes or servants are not to thee. **v.7** comfortably...: Heb. to the heart of thy servants. **v.10** speak...: Heb. are ye silent?.

19 before the king, as he was come over Jordan; And said unto
the king, Let not my lord impute iniquity unto me, neither do
thou remember that which thy servant did perversely the day
that my lord the king went out of Jerusalem, that the king
20 should take it to his heart. For thy servant doth know that I
have sinned: therefore, behold, I am come the first this day of
all the house of Joseph to go down to meet my lord the king.
21 But Abishai the son of Zeruiah answered and said, Shall not
Shimei be put to death for this, because he cursed the LORD'S
22 anointed? And David said, What have I to do with you, ye
sons of Zeruiah, that ye should this day be adversaries unto
me? shall there any man be put to death this day in Israel? for
23 do not I know that I *am* this day king over Israel? Therefore
the king said unto Shimei, Thou shalt not die. And the king
24 sware unto him. And Mephibosheth the son of Saul came
down to meet the king, and had neither dressed his feet, nor
trimmed his beard, nor washed his clothes, from the day the
25 king departed until the day he came *again* in peace. And
it came to pass, when he was come to Jerusalem to meet the
king, that the king said unto him, Wherefore wentest not thou
26 with me, Mephibosheth? And he answered, My lord, O king,
my servant deceived me: for thy servant said, I will saddle me
an ass, that I may ride thereon, and go to the king; because
27 thy servant *is* lame. And he hath slandered thy servant unto
my lord the king; but my lord the king *is* as an angel of God:
28 do therefore *what is* good in thine eyes. For all *of* my father's
house were but dead men before my lord the king: yet didst
thou set thy servant among them that did eat at thine own
table. What right therefore have I yet to cry any more unto
29 the king? And the king said unto him, Why speakest thou
any more of thy matters? I have said, Thou and Ziba divide
30 the land. And Mephibosheth said unto the king, Yea, let him
take all, forasmuch as my lord the king is come again in peace
31 unto his own house. And Barzillai the Gileadite came down
from Rogelim, and went over Jordan with the king, to conduct
32 him over Jordan. Now Barzillai was a very aged man, *even*

v.18 what...: Heb. the good in his eyes. **v.28** dead...: Heb. men of death.

fourscore years old: and he had provided the king of sustenance while he lay at Mahanaim; for he *was* a very great man.
And the king said unto Barzillai, Come thou over with me, 33
and I will feed thee with me in Jerusalem. And Barzillai said 34
unto the king, How long have I to live, that I should go up
with the king unto Jerusalem? I *am* this day fourscore years 35
old: *and* can I discern between good and evil? can thy servant
taste what I eat or what I drink? can I hear any more the voice
of singing men and singing women? wherefore then should thy
servant be yet a burden unto my lord the king? Thy servant 36
will go a little way over Jordan with the king: and why should
the king recompense it me with such a reward? Let thy ser- 37
vant, I pray thee, turn back again, that I may die in mine
own city, *and be buried* by the grave of my father and of my
mother. But behold thy servant Chimham; let him go over
with my lord the king; and do to him what shall seem good
unto thee. And the king answered, Chimham shall go over 38
with me, and I will do to him that which shall seem good unto
thee: and whatsoever thou shalt require of me, *that* will I do
for thee. And all the people went over Jordan. And when the 39
king was come over, the king kissed Barzillai, and blessed him;
and he returned unto his own place. Then the king went on 40
to Gilgal, and Chimham went on with him: and all the people
of Judah conducted the king, and also half the people of Israel.
And, behold, all the men of Israel came to the king, and said 41
unto the king, Why have our brethren the men of Judah stolen
thee away, and have brought the king, and his household, and
all David's men with him, over Jordan? And all the men of 42
Judah answered the men of Israel, Because the king *is* near of
kin to us: wherefore then be ye angry for this matter? have
we eaten at all of the king's *cost*? or hath he given us any
gift? And the men of Israel answered the men of Judah, and 43
said, We have ten parts in the king, and we have also more
right in David than ye: why then did ye despise us, that our
advice should not be first had in bringing back our king? And

v.34 How...: Heb. How many days are the years of my life. **v.38** require: Heb. choose. **v.40** Chimham: Heb. Chimhan.

the words of the men of Judah were fiercer than the words of the men of Israel.

20 And there happened to be there a man of Belial, whose name *was* Sheba, the son of Bichri, a Benjamite: and he blew a trumpet, and said, We have no part in David, neither have we inheritance in the son of Jesse: every man to his tents, O Israel.
2 So every man of Israel went up from after David, *and* followed Sheba the son of Bichri: but the men of Judah clave unto
3 their king, from Jordan even to Jerusalem. And David came to his house at Jerusalem; and the king took the ten women *his* concubines, whom he had left to keep the house, and put them in ward, and fed them, but went not in unto them. So they were shut up unto the day of their death, living in widowhood.
4 Then said the king to Amasa, Assemble me the men of Judah
5 within three days, and be thou here present. So Amasa went to assemble *the men of* Judah: but he tarried longer than the
6 set time which he had appointed him. And David said to Abishai, Now shall Sheba the son of Bichri do us more harm than *did* Absalom: take thou thy lord's servants, and pursue
7 after him, lest he get him fenced cities, and escape us. And there went out after him Joab's men, and the Cherethites, and the Pelethites, and all the mighty men: and they went out of
8 Jerusalem, to pursue after Sheba the son of Bichri. When they *were* at the great stone which *is* in Gibeon, Amasa went before them. And Joab's garment that he had put on was girded unto him, and upon it a girdle *with* a sword fastened upon his loins in the sheath thereof; and as he went forth it
9 fell out. And Joab said to Amasa, *Art* thou in health, my brother? And Joab took Amasa by the beard with the right
10 hand to kiss him. But Amasa took no heed to the sword that *was* in Joab's hand: so he smote him therewith in the fifth *rib*, and shed out his bowels to the ground, and struck him not again; and he died. So Joab and Abishai his brother
11 pursued after Sheba the son of Bichri. And one of Joab's men

v.43 despise...: Heb. set us at light. **20. v.3** ward: Heb. an house of ward. shut...: Heb. bound. living...: Heb. in widowhood of life. **v.4** Assemble: Heb. Call. **v.5** Assemble: Heb. Call. **v.6** escape...: Heb. deliver himself from our eyes. **v.10** struck...: Heb. doubled not his stroke.

stood by him, and said, He that favoureth Joab, and he that
is for David, *let him go* after Joab. And Amasa wallowed in 12
blood in the midst of the highway. And when the man saw
that all the people stood still, he removed Amasa out of the
highway into the field, and cast a cloth upon him, when he saw
that every one that came by him stood still. When he was 13
removed out of the highway, all the people went on after Joab,
to pursue after Sheba the son of Bichri. And he went through 14
all the tribes of Israel unto Abel, and to Bethmaachah, and
all the Berites: and they were gathered together, and went
also after him. And they came and besieged him in Abel of 15
Bethmaachah, and they cast up a bank against the city, and
it stood in the trench: and all the people that *were* with Joab
battered the wall, to throw it down. Then cried a wise woman 16
out of the city, Hear, hear; say, I pray you, unto Joab, Come
near hither, that I may speak with thee. And when he was 17
come near unto her, the woman said, *Art* thou Joab? And he
answered, I *am he*. Then she said unto him, Hear the words
of thine handmaid. And he answered, I do hear. Then she 18
spake, saying, They were wont to speak in old time, saying,
They shall surely ask *counsel* at Abel: and so they ended *the*
matter. I *am one of them that are* peaceable *and* faithful in 19
Israel: thou seekest to destroy a city and a mother in Israel:
why wilt thou swallow up the inheritance of the LORD? And 20
Joab answered and said, Far be it, far be it from me, that
I should swallow up or destroy. The matter *is* not so: but 21
a man of mount Ephraim, Sheba the son of Bichri by name,
hath lifted up his hand against the king, *even* against David:
deliver him only, and I will depart from the city. And the
woman said unto Joab, Behold, his head shall be thrown to
thee over the wall. Then the woman went unto all the people 22
in her wisdom. And they cut off the head of Sheba the son of
Bichri, and cast *it* out to Joab. And he blew a trumpet, and
they retired from the city, every man to his tent. And Joab

v.15 in the trench: or, against the outmost wall. battered: Heb. marred to throw down. **v.18** They were...: or, They plainly spoke in the beginning, saying, Surely they will ask of Abel, and so make and end. **v.21** by name: Heb. by his name.

23 returned to Jerusalem unto the king. Now Joab *was* over
all the host of Israel: and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada *was*
24 over the Cherethites and over the Pelethites: And Adoram
was over the tribute: and Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud *was*
25 recorder: And Sheva *was* scribe: and Zadok and Abiathar
26 *were* the priests: And Ira also the Jairite was a chief ruler
about David.

21 Then there was a famine in the days of David three years,
year after year; and David enquired of the LORD. And the
LORD answered, *It is* for Saul, and for *his* bloody house,
2 because he slew the Gibeonites. And the king called the
Gibeonites, and said unto them; (now the Gibeonites *were*
not of the children of Israel, but of the remnant of the Amor-
ites; and the children of Israel had sworn unto them: and Saul
sought to slay them in his zeal to the children of Israel and
3 Judah.) Wherefore David said unto the Gibeonites, What
shall I do for you? and wherewith shall I make the atonement,
4 that ye may bless the inheritance of the LORD? And the
Gibeonites said unto him, We will have no silver nor gold of
Saul, nor of his house; neither for us shalt thou kill any man
in Israel. And he said, What ye shall say, *that* will I do for
5 you. And they answered the king, The man that consumed
us, and that devised against us *that* we should be destroyed
6 from remaining in any of the coasts of Israel, Let seven men of
his sons be delivered unto us, and we will hang them up unto
the LORD in Gibeah of Saul, *whom* the LORD did choose.
7 And the king said, I will give *them*. But the king spared
Mephibosheth, the son of Jonathan the son of Saul, because
of the LORD'S oath that *was* between them, between David
8 and Jonathan the son of Saul. But the king took the two
sons of Rizpah the daughter of Aiah, whom she bare unto
Saul, Armoni and Mephibosheth; and the five sons of Michal
the daughter of Saul, whom she brought up for Adriel the son

---

v.22 retired: Heb. were scattered. **v.24** recorder: or, remembrancer. **v.26** a chief...: or, a prince. **21. v.1** enquired...: Heb. sought the face, etc. **v.4** We will...: or, It is not silver nor gold that we have to do with Saul or his house, neither pertains it to us to kill, etc. **v.5** devised...: or, cut us off. **v.6** whom...: or, chosen of the LORD.

of Barzillai the Meholathite: And he delivered them into the 9
hands of the Gibeonites, and they hanged them in the hill before the LORD: and they fell *all* seven together, and were put to death in the days of harvest, in the first *days*, in the beginning of barley harvest. And Rizpah the daughter of Aiah took 10
sackcloth, and spread it for her upon the rock, from the beginning of harvest until water dropped upon them out of heaven, and suffered neither the birds of the air to rest on them by day, nor the beasts of the field by night. And it was told Da- 11
vid what Rizpah the daughter of Aiah, the concubine of Saul, had done. And David went and took the bones of Saul and 12
the bones of Jonathan his son from the men of Jabeshgilead, which had stolen them from the street of Bethshan, where the Philistines had hanged them, when the Philistines had slain Saul in Gilboa: And he brought up from thence the bones of 13
Saul and the bones of Jonathan his son; and they gathered the bones of them that were hanged. And the bones of Saul and 14
Jonathan his son buried they in the country of Benjamin in Zelah, in the sepulchre of Kish his father: and they performed all that the king commanded. And after that God was intreated for the land. Moreover the Philistines had yet war again with 15
Israel; and David went down, and his servants with him, and fought against the Philistines: and David waxed faint. And 16
Ishbibenob, which *was* of the sons of the giant, the weight of whose spear *weighed* three hundred *shekels* of brass in weight, he being girded with a new *sword*, thought to have slain David. But Abishai the son of Zeruiah succoured him, and smote the 17
Philistine, and killed him. Then the men of David sware unto him, saying, Thou shalt go no more out with us to battle, that thou quench not the light of Israel. And it came to pass af- 18
ter this, that there was again a battle with the Philistines at Gob: then Sibbechai the Hushathite slew Saph, which *was* of the sons of the giant. And there was again a battle in Gob 19
with the Philistines, where Elhanan the son of Jaareoregim, a Bethlehemite, slew *the brother of* Goliath the Gittite, the

v.8 Michal: or, the sister of Michal. brought...: Heb. to Adriel. **v.16** the giant: or, Rapha. spear: Heb. the staff, or, the head. **v.17** light: Heb. candle, or, lamp. **v.18** the giant: or, Rapha. Saph: or, Sippai.

staff of whose spear *was* like a weaver's beam. And there
20 was yet a battle in Gath, where was a man of *great* stature,
that had on every hand six fingers, and on every foot six toes,
four and twenty in number; and he also was born to the giant.
21 And when he defied Israel, Jonathan the son of Shimea the
22 brother of David slew him. These four were born to the giant
in Gath, and fell by the hand of David, and by the hand of his
servants.

22 And David spake unto the LORD the words of this song in
the day *that* the LORD had delivered him out of the hand of all
2 his enemies, and out of the hand of Saul: And he said, The
3 LORD *is* my rock, and my fortress, and my deliverer; The God
of my rock; in him will I trust: *he is* my shield, and the horn
of my salvation, my high tower, and my refuge, my saviour;
4 thou savest me from violence. I will call on the LORD, *who*
is worthy to be praised: so shall I be saved from mine ene-
5 mies. When the waves of death compassed me, the floods of
6 ungodly men made me afraid; The sorrows of hell compassed
7 me about; the snares of death prevented me; In my distress I
called upon the LORD, and cried to my God: and he did hear
my voice out of his temple, and my cry *did enter* into his ears.
8 Then the earth shook and trembled; the foundations of heaven
9 moved and shook, because he was wroth. There went up a
smoke out of his nostrils, and fire out of his mouth devoured:
10 coals were kindled by it. He bowed the heavens also, and
11 came down; and darkness *was* under his feet. And he rode
upon a cherub, and did fly: and he was seen upon the wings
12 of the wind. And he made darkness pavilions round about
13 him, dark waters, *and* thick clouds of the skies. Through the
14 brightness before him were coals of fire kindled. The LORD
thundered from heaven, and the most High uttered his voice.
15 And he sent out arrows, and scattered them; lightning, and
16 discomfited them. And the channels of the sea appeared,
the foundations of the world were discovered, at the rebuking

v.19 Jaareoregim: or, Jair. **v.20** the giant: or, Rapha. **v.21** defied: or, reproached. Shimea: also called, Shammah. **22. v.5** waves: or, pangs. ungodly...: Heb. Belial. **v.6** sorrows: or, cords. **v.9** out of his nostrils: Heb. by, etc. **v.12** dark...: Heb. binding of waters.

of the LORD, at the blast of the breath of his nostrils. He 17
sent from above, he took me; he drew me out of many waters;
He delivered me from my strong enemy, *and* from them that 18
hated me: for they were too strong for me. They prevented 19
me in the day of my calamity: but the LORD was my stay. He 20
brought me forth also into a large place: he delivered me, because he delighted in me. The LORD rewarded me according 21
to my righteousness: according to the cleanness of my hands
hath he recompensed me. For I have kept the ways of the 22
LORD, and have not wickedly departed from my God. For all 23
his judgments *were* before me: and *as for* his statutes, I did
not depart from them. I was also upright before him, and 24
have kept myself from mine iniquity. Therefore the LORD 25
hath recompensed me according to my righteousness; according to my cleanness in his eye sight. With the merciful thou 26
wilt shew thyself merciful, *and* with the upright man thou wilt
shew thyself upright. With the pure thou wilt shew thyself 27
pure; and with the froward thou wilt shew thyself unsavoury.
And the afflicted people thou wilt save: but thine eyes *are* 28
upon the haughty, *that* thou mayest bring *them* down. For 29
thou *art* my lamp, O LORD: and the LORD will lighten my
darkness. For by thee I have run through a troop: by my God 30
have I leaped over a wall. *As for* God, his way *is* perfect; the 31
word of the LORD *is* tried: he *is* a buckler to all them that
trust in him. For who *is* God, save the LORD? and who *is* 32
a rock, save our God? God *is* my strength *and* power: and 33
he maketh my way perfect. He maketh my feet like hinds' 34
feet: and setteth me upon my high places. He teacheth my 35
hands to war; so that a bow of steel is broken by mine arms.
Thou hast also given me the shield of thy salvation: and thy 36
gentleness hath made me great. Thou hast enlarged my steps 37
under me; so that my feet did not slip. I have pursued mine 38
enemies, and destroyed them; and turned not again until I had

v.17 many: or, great. **v.24** before: Heb. to. **v.25** in...: Heb. before his eyes. **v.27** shew thyself unsavoury: or, wrestle. **v.29** lamp: or, candle. **v.30** run: or, broken. **v.31** tried: or, refined. **v.33** maketh: Heb. riddeth, or, looseth. **v.34** maketh: Heb. equalleth. **v.35** to war: Heb. for the war. **v.36** made...: Heb. multiplied me. **v.37** feet: Heb. ankles.

39 consumed them. And I have consumed them, and wounded
them, that they could not arise: yea, they are fallen under my
40 feet. For thou hast girded me with strength to battle: them
41 that rose up against me hast thou subdued under me. Thou
hast also given me the necks of mine enemies, that I might de-
42 stroy them that hate me. They looked, but *there was* none to
43 save; *even* unto the LORD, but he answered them not. Then
did I beat them as small as the dust of the earth, I did stamp
them as the mire of the street, *and* did spread them abroad.
44 Thou also hast delivered me from the strivings of my people,
thou hast kept me *to be* head of the heathen: a people *which*
45 I knew not shall serve me. Strangers shall submit themselves
unto me: as soon as they hear, they shall be obedient unto
46 me. Strangers shall fade away, and they shall be afraid out of
47 their close places. The LORD liveth; and blessed *be* my rock;
48 and exalted be the God of the rock of my salvation. It *is* God
that avengeth me, and that bringeth down the people under
49 me, And that bringeth me forth from mine enemies: thou also
hast lifted me up on high above them that rose up against me:
50 thou hast delivered me from the violent man. Therefore I will
give thanks unto thee, O LORD, among the heathen, and I will
51 sing praises unto thy name. *He is* the tower of salvation for
his king: and sheweth mercy to his anointed, unto David, and
to his seed for evermore.

23 Now these *be* the last words of David. David the son of
Jesse said, and the man *who was* raised up on high, the anoin-
ted of the God of Jacob, and the sweet psalmist of Israel, said,
2 The Spirit of the LORD spake by me, and his word *was* in
3 my tongue. The God of Israel said, the Rock of Israel spake
to me, He that ruleth over men *must be* just, ruling in the
4 fear of God. And *he shall be* as the light of the morning,
when the sun riseth, *even* a morning without clouds; *as* the
tender grass *springing* out of the earth by clear shining after
5 rain. Although my house *be* not so with God; yet he hath

---

v.40 subdued: Heb. caused to bow. **v.45** Strangers: Heb. Sons of the stranger. submit...: or, yield feigned obedience: Heb. lie. **v.48** avengeth: Heb. giveth avengement for. **23. v.3** He...: or, Be thou ruler, etc.

made with me an everlasting covenant, ordered in all *things*, and sure: for *this is* all my salvation, and all *my* desire, although he make *it* not to grow. But *the sons* of Belial *shall* 6
be all of them as thorns thrust away, because they cannot be taken with hands: But the man *that* shall touch them must 7
be fenced with iron and the staff of a spear; and they shall be utterly burned with fire in the *same* place. These *be* the 8
names of the mighty men whom David had: The Tachmonite that sat in the seat, chief among the captains; the same *was* Adino the Eznite: *he lift up his spear* against eight hundred, whom he slew at one time. And after him *was* Eleazar the 9
son of Dodo the Ahohite, *one* of the three mighty men with David, when they defied the Philistines *that* were there gathered together to battle, and the men of Israel were gone away: He arose, and smote the Philistines until his hand was weary, 10
and his hand clave unto the sword: and the LORD wrought a great victory that day; and the people returned after him only to spoil. And after him *was* Shammah the son of Agee 11
the Hararite. And the Philistines were gathered together into a troop, where was a piece of ground full of lentiles: and the people fled from the Philistines. But he stood in the midst of 12
the ground, and defended it, and slew the Philistines: and the LORD wrought a great victory. And three of the thirty chief 13
went down, and came to David in the harvest time unto the cave of Adullam: and the troop of the Philistines pitched in the valley of Rephaim. And David *was* then in an hold, and 14
the garrison of the Philistines *was* then *in* Bethlehem. And 15
David longed, and said, Oh that one would give me drink of the water of the well of Bethlehem, which *is* by the gate! And 16
the three mighty men brake through the host of the Philistines, and drew water out of the well of Bethlehem, that *was* by the gate, and took *it*, and brought *it* to David: nevertheless he would not drink thereof, but poured it out unto the LORD. And he said, Be it far from me, O LORD, that I should do 17
this: *is not this* the blood of the men that went in jeopardy of

v.7 fenced: Heb. filled. **v.8** The Tachmonite...: or, Joshebbassebet the Tachmonite, head of the three. whom he...: Heb. slain. **v.11** into...: or, for foraging. **v.13** three...: or, the three captains over the thirty.

their lives? therefore he would not drink it. These things did
18 these three mighty men. And Abishai, the brother of Joab,
the son of Zeruiah, was chief among three. And he lifted up
his spear against three hundred, *and* slew *them*, and had the
19 name among three. Was he not most honourable of three?
therefore he was their captain: howbeit he attained not unto
20 the *first* three. And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, the son
of a valiant man, of Kabzeel, who had done many acts, he
slew two lionlike men of Moab: he went down also and slew
21 a lion in the midst of a pit in time of snow: And he slew an
Egyptian, a goodly man: and the Egyptian had a spear in his
hand; but he went down to him with a staff, and plucked the
spear out of the Egyptian's hand, and slew him with his own
22 spear. These *things* did Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and had
23 the name among three mighty men. He was more honourable
than the thirty, but he attained not to the *first* three. And
24 David set him over his guard. Asahel the brother of Joab
was one of the thirty; Elhanan the son of Dodo of Bethlehem,
25, 26 Shammah the Harodite, Elika the Harodite, Helez the Paltite,
27 Ira the son of Ikkesh the Tekoite, Abiezer the Anethothite,
28 Mebunnai the Hushathite, Zalmon the Ahohite, Maharai the
29 Netophathite, Heleb the son of Baanah, a Netophathite, Ittai
the son of Ribai out of Gibeah of the children of Benjamin,
30, 31 Benaiah the Pirathonite, Hiddai of the brooks of Gaash, Abi-
32 albon the Arbathite, Azmaveth the Barhumite, Eliahba the
33 Shaalbonite, of the sons of Jashen, Jonathan, Shammah the
34 Hararite, Ahiam the son of Sharar the Hararite, Eliphelet
the son of Ahasbai, the son of the Maachathite, Eliam the son
35 of Ahithophel the Gilonite, Hezrai the Carmelite, Paarai the
36 Arbite, Igal the son of Nathan of Zobah, Bani the Gadite,
37 Zelek the Ammonite, Naharai the Beerothite, armourbearer
38 to Joab the son of Zeruiah, Ira an Ithrite, Gareb an Ithrite,
39 Uriah the Hittite: thirty and seven in all.

24 And again the anger of the LORD was kindled against Israel,

v.18 and slew them: Heb. slain. **v.20** who...: Heb. great of acts. lionlike...: Heb. lion of God. **v.21** a goodly...: Heb. a man of countenance, or, sight: also called, a man of great stature. **v.23** more...: or, honourable among the thirty. guard: or, council: Heb. at his command. **v.30** brooks: or, valleys.

and he moved David against them to say, Go, number Israel and Judah. For the king said to Joab the captain of the 2
host, which *was* with him, Go now through all the tribes of Israel, from Dan even to Beersheba, and number ye the people, that I may know the number of the people. And Joab said 3
unto the king, Now the LORD thy God add unto the people, how many soever they be, an hundredfold, and that the eyes of my lord the king may see *it*: but why doth my lord the king delight in this thing? Notwithstanding the king's word 4
prevailed against Joab, and against the captains of the host. And Joab and the captains of the host went out from the presence of the king, to number the people of Israel. And 5
they passed over Jordan, and pitched in Aroer, on the right side of the city that *lieth* in the midst of the river of Gad, and toward Jazer: Then they came to Gilead, and to the land of 6
Tahtimhodshi; and they came to Danjaan, and about to Zidon, And came to the strong hold of Tyre, and to all the cities of the 7
Hivites, and of the Canaanites: and they went out to the south of Judah, *even* to Beersheba. So when they had gone through 8
all the land, they came to Jerusalem at the end of nine months and twenty days. And Joab gave up the sum of the number 9
of the people unto the king: and there were in Israel eight hundred thousand valiant men that drew the sword; and the men of Judah *were* five hundred thousand men. And David's 10
heart smote him after that he had numbered the people. And David said unto the LORD, I have sinned greatly in that I have done: and now, I beseech thee, O LORD, take away the iniquity of thy servant; for I have done very foolishly. For when David 11
was up in the morning, the word of the LORD came unto the prophet Gad, David's seer, saying, Go and say unto David, 12
Thus saith the LORD, I offer thee three *things*; choose thee one of them, that I may *do it* unto thee. So Gad came to David, 13
and told him, and said unto him, Shall seven years of famine come unto thee in thy land? or wilt thou flee three months before thine enemies, while they pursue thee? or that there be

24. v.2 Go: or, Compass. **v.5** river: or, valley. **v.6** land of Tahtimhodshi: or, nether land newly inhabited.

three days' pestilence in thy land? now advise, and see what
14 answer I shall return to him that sent me. And David said
unto Gad, I am in a great strait: let us fall now into the hand of
the LORD; for his mercies *are* great: and let me not fall into the
15 hand of man. So the LORD sent a pestilence upon Israel from
the morning even to the time appointed: and there died of the
people from Dan even to Beersheba seventy thousand men.
16 And when the angel stretched out his hand upon Jerusalem to
destroy it, the LORD repented him of the evil, and said to the
angel that destroyed the people, It is enough: stay now thine
hand. And the angel of the LORD was by the threshingplace
17 of Araunah the Jebusite. And David spake unto the LORD
when he saw the angel that smote the people, and said, Lo,
I have sinned, and I have done wickedly: but these sheep,
what have they done? let thine hand, I pray thee, be against
18 me, and against my father's house. And Gad came that day
to David, and said unto him, Go up, rear an altar unto the
19 LORD in the threshingfloor of Araunah the Jebusite. And
David, according to the saying of Gad, went up as the LORD
20 commanded. And Araunah looked, and saw the king and his
servants coming on toward him: and Araunah went out, and
bowed himself before the king on his face upon the ground.
21 And Araunah said, Wherefore is my lord the king come to
his servant? And David said, To buy the threshingfloor of
thee, to build an altar unto the LORD, that the plague may be
22 stayed from the people. And Araunah said unto David, Let
my lord the king take and offer up what *seemeth* good unto
him: behold, *here be* oxen for burnt sacrifice, and threshing
23 instruments and *other* instruments of the oxen for wood. All
these *things* did Araunah, *as* a king, give unto the king. And
Araunah said unto the king, The LORD thy God accept thee.
24 And the king said unto Araunah, Nay; but I will surely buy
it of thee at a price: neither will I offer burnt offerings unto
the LORD my God of that which doth cost me nothing. So
David bought the threshingfloor and the oxen for fifty shekels
25 of silver. And David built there an altar unto the LORD, and

v.14 are great: or, are many. **v.16** Araunah: also called, Ornan. **v.18** Araunah: Heb. Araniah.

offered burnt offerings and peace offerings. So the LORD was intreated for the land, and the plague was stayed from Israel.

THE FIRST

BOOK OF THE KINGS,

COMMONLY CALLED,

THE THIRD BOOK OF THE KINGS.

1 Now king David was old *and* stricken in years; and
they covered him with clothes, but he gat no heat.
2 Wherefore his servants said unto him, Let there be
sought for my lord the king a young virgin: and let
her stand before the king, and let her cherish him, and let
her lie in thy bosom, that my lord the king may get heat.
3 So they sought for a fair damsel throughout all the coasts of
Israel, and found Abishag a Shunammite, and brought her to
4 the king. And the damsel *was* very fair, and cherished the
5 king, and ministered to him: but the king knew her not. Then
Adonijah the son of Haggith exalted himself, saying, I will be
king: and he prepared him chariots and horsemen, and fifty
6 men to run before him. And his father had not displeased
him at any time in saying, Why hast thou done so? and he
also *was a* very goodly *man*; and *his mother* bare him after
7 Absalom. And he conferred with Joab the son of Zeruiah, and
with Abiathar the priest: and they following Adonijah helped
8 *him.* But Zadok the priest, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada,
and Nathan the prophet, and Shimei, and Rei, and the mighty
9 men which *belonged* to David, were not with Adonijah. And
Adonijah slew sheep and oxen and fat cattle by the stone of
Zoheleth, which *is* by Enrogel, and called all his brethren the
10 king's sons, and all the men of Judah the king's servants: But
Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah, and the mighty men, and

1. **v.1** stricken...: Heb. entered into days. **v.2** Let there...: Heb. Let them seek. a young...: Heb. a damsel, a virgin. cherish...: Heb. be a cherisher unto him. **v.5** be king: Heb. reign. **v.6** at any...: Heb. from his days. **v.7** he...: Heb. his words were with. following...: Heb. helped after Adonijah. **v.9** Enrogel: or, the well Rogel.

Solomon his brother, he called not. Wherefore Nathan spake 11
unto Bathsheba the mother of Solomon, saying, Hast thou
not heard that Adonijah the son of Haggith doth reign, and
David our lord knoweth *it* not? Now therefore come, let me, 12
I pray thee, give thee counsel, that thou mayest save thine
own life, and the life of thy son Solomon. Go and get thee 13
in unto king David, and say unto him, Didst not thou, my
lord, O king, swear unto thine handmaid, saying, Assuredly
Solomon thy son shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon
my throne? why then doth Adonijah reign? Behold, while 14
thou yet talkest there with the king, I also will come in after
thee, and confirm thy words. And Bathsheba went in unto the 15
king into the chamber: and the king was very old; and Abishag
the Shunammite ministered unto the king. And Bathsheba 16
bowed, and did obeisance unto the king. And the king said,
What wouldest thou? And she said unto him, My lord, thou 17
swarest by the LORD thy God unto thine handmaid, *saying*,
Assuredly Solomon thy son shall reign after me, and he shall
sit upon my throne. And now, behold, Adonijah reigneth; 18
and now, my lord the king, thou knowest *it* not: And he 19
hath slain oxen and fat cattle and sheep in abundance, and
hath called all the sons of the king, and Abiathar the priest,
and Joab the captain of the host: but Solomon thy servant
hath he not called. And thou, my lord, O king, the eyes of all 20
Israel *are* upon thee, that thou shouldest tell them who shall
sit on the throne of my lord the king after him. Otherwise it 21
shall come to pass, when my lord the king shall sleep with his
fathers, that I and my son Solomon shall be counted offenders.
And, lo, while she yet talked with the king, Nathan the prophet 22
also came in. And they told the king, saying, Behold Nathan 23
the prophet. And when he was come in before the king, he
bowed himself before the king with his face to the ground.
And Nathan said, My lord, O king, hast thou said, Adonijah 24
shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne? For 25
he is gone down this day, and hath slain oxen and fat cattle
and sheep in abundance, and hath called all the king's sons,

v.14 confirm: Heb. fill up. **v.16** What...: Heb. What to thee?. **v.21** offenders: Heb. sinners.

and the captains of the host, and Abiathar the priest; and, behold, they eat and drink before him, and say, God save
26 king Adonijah. But me, *even* me thy servant, and Zadok the priest, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and thy servant
27 Solomon, hath he not called. Is this thing done by my lord the king, and thou hast not shewed *it* unto thy servant, who should
28 sit on the throne of my lord the king after him? Then king David answered and said, Call me Bathsheba. And she came
29 into the king's presence, and stood before the king. And the king sware, and said, *As* the LORD liveth, that hath redeemed
30 my soul out of all distress, Even as I sware unto thee by the LORD God of Israel, saying, Assuredly Solomon thy son shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne in my
31 stead; even so will I certainly do this day. Then Bathsheba bowed with *her* face to the earth, and did reverence to the
32 king, and said, Let my lord king David live for ever. And king David said, Call me Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada. And they came
33 before the king. The king also said unto them, Take with you the servants of your lord, and cause Solomon my son to
34 ride upon mine own mule, and bring him down to Gihon: And let Zadok the priest and Nathan the prophet anoint him there king over Israel: and blow ye with the trumpet, and say, God
35 save king Solomon. Then ye shall come up after him, that he may come and sit upon my throne; for he shall be king in my stead: and I have appointed him to be ruler over Israel
36 and over Judah. And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada answered the king, and said, Amen: the LORD God of my lord the king
37 say so *too*. As the LORD hath been with my lord the king, even so be he with Solomon, and make his throne greater than
38 the throne of my lord king David. So Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and the Cherethites, and the Pelethites, went down, and caused Solomon to ride upon king David's mule, and brought him
39 to Gihon. And Zadok the priest took an horn of oil out of

v.25 God...: Heb. Let king Adonijah live. **v.28** into...: Heb. before the king. **v.33** mine...: Heb. which belongeth to me.

the tabernacle, and anointed Solomon. And they blew the trumpet; and all the people said, God save king Solomon.
And all the people came up after him, and the people piped 40
with pipes, and rejoiced with great joy, so that the earth rent with the sound of them. And Adonijah and all the guests that 41
were with him heard *it* as they had made an end of eating. And when Joab heard the sound of the trumpet, he said, Wherefore *is this* noise of the city being in an uproar? And while he 42
yet spake, behold, Jonathan the son of Abiathar the priest came: and Adonijah said unto him, Come in; for thou *art* a valiant man, and bringest good tidings. And Jonathan 43
answered and said to Adonijah, Verily our lord king David hath made Solomon king. And the king hath sent with him 44
Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and the Cherethites, and the Pelethites, and they have caused him to ride upon the king's mule: And 45
Zadok the priest and Nathan the prophet have anointed him king in Gihon: and they are come up from thence rejoicing, so that the city rang again. This *is* the noise that ye have heard.
And also Solomon sitteth on the throne of the kingdom. And 46, 47
moreover the king's servants came to bless our lord king David, saying, God make the name of Solomon better than thy name, and make his throne greater than thy throne. And the king bowed himself upon the bed. And also thus said the king, 48
Blessed *be* the LORD God of Israel, which hath given *one* to sit on my throne this day, mine eyes even seeing *it*. And all 49
the guests that *were* with Adonijah were afraid, and rose up, and went every man his way. And Adonijah feared because of 50
Solomon, and arose, and went, and caught hold on the horns of the altar. And it was told Solomon, saying, Behold, Adonijah 51
feareth king Solomon: for, lo, he hath caught hold on the horns of the altar, saying, Let king Solomon swear unto me to day that he will not slay his servant with the sword. And Solomon 52
said, If he will shew himself a worthy man, there shall not an hair of him fall to the earth: but if wickedness shall be found in him, he shall die. So king Solomon sent, and they brought 53

v.40 pipes: or, flutes.

him down from the altar. And he came and bowed himself to king Solomon: and Solomon said unto him, Go to thine house.

2 Now the days of David drew nigh that he should die; and
2 he charged Solomon his son, saying, I go the way of all the
3 earth: be thou strong therefore, and shew thyself a man; And keep the charge of the LORD thy God, to walk in his ways, to keep his statutes, and his commandments, and his judgments, and his testimonies, as it is written in the law of Moses, that thou mayest prosper in all that thou doest, and whithersoever
4 thou turnest thyself: That the LORD may continue his word which he spake concerning me, saying, If thy children take heed to their way, to walk before me in truth with all their heart and with all their soul, there shall not fail thee (said
5 he) a man on the throne of Israel. Moreover thou knowest also what Joab the son of Zeruiah did to me, *and* what he did to the two captains of the hosts of Israel, unto Abner the son of Ner, and unto Amasa the son of Jether, whom he slew, and shed the blood of war in peace, and put the blood of war upon his girdle that *was* about his loins, and in his shoes that
6 *were* on his feet. Do therefore according to thy wisdom, and
7 let not his hoar head go down to the grave in peace. But shew kindness unto the sons of Barzillai the Gileadite, and let them be of those that eat at thy table: for so they came to me
8 when I fled because of Absalom thy brother. And, behold, *thou hast* with thee Shimei the son of Gera, a Benjamite of Bahurim, which cursed me with a grievous curse in the day when I went to Mahanaim: but he came down to meet me at Jordan, and I sware to him by the LORD, saying, I will not
9 put thee to death with the sword. Now therefore hold him not guiltless: for thou *art* a wise man, and knowest what thou oughtest to do unto him; but his hoar head bring thou down
10 to the grave with blood. So David slept with his fathers, and
11 was buried in the city of David. And the days that David reigned over Israel *were* forty years: seven years reigned he in Hebron, and thirty and three years reigned he in Jerusalem.

2. v.3 prosper: or, do wisely. **v.4** fail...: Heb. be cut off from thee from the throne. **v.5** shed: Heb. put. **v.8** grievous: Heb. strong.

Then sat Solomon upon the throne of David his father; and 12
his kingdom was established greatly. And Adonijah the son 13
of Haggith came to Bathsheba the mother of Solomon. And
she said, Comest thou peaceably? And he said, Peaceably.
He said moreover, I have somewhat to say unto thee. And she 14
said, Say on. And he said, Thou knowest that the kingdom 15
was mine, and *that* all Israel set their faces on me, that I should
reign: howbeit the kingdom is turned about, and is become
my brother's: for it was his from the LORD. And now I ask 16
one petition of thee, deny me not. And she said unto him, Say
on. And he said, Speak, I pray thee, unto Solomon the king, 17
(for he will not say thee nay,) that he give me Abishag the
Shunammite to wife. And Bathsheba said, Well; I will speak 18
for thee unto the king. Bathsheba therefore went unto king 19
Solomon, to speak unto him for Adonijah. And the king rose
up to meet her, and bowed himself unto her, and sat down on
his throne, and caused a seat to be set for the king's mother;
and she sat on his right hand. Then she said, I desire one 20
small petition of thee; *I pray thee*, say me not nay. And the
king said unto her, Ask on, my mother: for I will not say thee
nay. And she said, Let Abishag the Shunammite be given to 21
Adonijah thy brother to wife. And king Solomon answered 22
and said unto his mother, And why dost thou ask Abishag the
Shunammite for Adonijah? ask for him the kingdom also; for
he *is* mine elder brother; even for him, and for Abiathar the
priest, and for Joab the son of Zeruiah. Then king Solomon 23
sware by the LORD, saying, God do so to me, and more also,
if Adonijah have not spoken this word against his own life.
Now therefore, *as* the LORD liveth, which hath established 24
me, and set me on the throne of David my father, and who
hath made me an house, as he promised, Adonijah shall be
put to death this day. And king Solomon sent by the hand 25
of Benaiah the son of Jehoiada; and he fell upon him that he
died. And unto Abiathar the priest said the king, Get thee to 26
Anathoth, unto thine own fields; for thou *art* worthy of death:
but I will not at this time put thee to death, because thou

v.16 deny...: Heb. turn not away my face.

barest the ark of the Lord GOD before David my father, and because thou hast been afflicted in all wherein my father was
27 afflicted. So Solomon thrust out Abiathar from being priest unto the LORD; that he might fulfil the word of the LORD,
28 which he spake concerning the house of Eli in Shiloh. Then tidings came to Joab: for Joab had turned after Adonijah, though he turned not after Absalom. And Joab fled unto the tabernacle of the LORD, and caught hold on the horns of the
29 altar. And it was told king Solomon that Joab was fled unto the tabernacle of the LORD; and, behold, *he is* by the altar. Then Solomon sent Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, saying, Go,
30 fall upon him. And Benaiah came to the tabernacle of the LORD, and said unto him, Thus saith the king, Come forth. And he said, Nay; but I will die here. And Benaiah brought the king word again, saying, Thus said Joab, and thus he answered
31 me. And the king said unto him, Do as he hath said, and fall upon him, and bury him; that thou mayest take away the innocent blood, which Joab shed, from me, and from the house
32 of my father. And the LORD shall return his blood upon his own head, who fell upon two men more righteous and better than he, and slew them with the sword, my father David not knowing *thereof, to wit*, Abner the son of Ner, captain of the host of Israel, and Amasa the son of Jether, captain of the host
33 of Judah. Their blood shall therefore return upon the head of Joab, and upon the head of his seed for ever: but upon David, and upon his seed, and upon his house, and upon his throne,
34 shall there be peace for ever from the LORD. So Benaiah the son of Jehoiada went up, and fell upon him, and slew him:
35 and he was buried in his own house in the wilderness. And the king put Benaiah the son of Jehoiada in his room over the host: and Zadok the priest did the king put in the room
36 of Abiathar. And the king sent and called for Shimei, and said unto him, Build thee an house in Jerusalem, and dwell
37 there, and go not forth thence any whither. For it shall be, *that* on the day thou goest out, and passest over the brook Kidron, thou shalt know for certain that thou shalt surely die:

v.26 worthy...: Heb. a man of death.

thy blood shall be upon thine own head. And Shimei said 38
unto the king, The saying *is* good: as my lord the king hath
said, so will thy servant do. And Shimei dwelt in Jerusalem
many days. And it came to pass at the end of three years, 39
that two of the servants of Shimei ran away unto Achish son of
Maachah king of Gath. And they told Shimei, saying, Behold,
thy servants *be* in Gath. And Shimei arose, and saddled his 40
ass, and went to Gath to Achish to seek his servants: and
Shimei went, and brought his servants from Gath. And it 41
was told Solomon that Shimei had gone from Jerusalem to
Gath, and was come again. And the king sent and called for 42
Shimei, and said unto him, Did I not make thee to swear by the
LORD, and protested unto thee, saying, Know for a certain,
on the day thou goest out, and walkest abroad any whither,
that thou shalt surely die? and thou saidst unto me, The word
that I have heard *is* good. Why then hast thou not kept the 43
oath of the LORD, and the commandment that I have charged
thee with? The king said moreover to Shimei, Thou knowest 44
all the wickedness which thine heart is privy to, that thou
didst to David my father: therefore the LORD shall return thy
wickedness upon thine own head; And king Solomon *shall be* 45
blessed, and the throne of David shall be established before
the LORD for ever. So the king commanded Benaiah the son 46
of Jehoiada; which went out, and fell upon him, that he died.
And the kingdom was established in the hand of Solomon.

3 And Solomon made affinity with Pharaoh king of Egypt,
and took Pharaoh's daughter, and brought her into the city of
David, until he had made an end of building his own house, and
the house of the LORD, and the wall of Jerusalem round about.
Only the people sacrificed in high places, because there was 2
no house built unto the name of the LORD, until those days.
And Solomon loved the LORD, walking in the statutes of David 3
his father: only he sacrificed and burnt incense in high places.
And the king went to Gibeon to sacrifice there; for that *was* the 4
great high place: a thousand burnt offerings did Solomon offer
upon that altar. In Gibeon the LORD appeared to Solomon 5
in a dream by night: and God said, Ask what I shall give

6 thee. And Solomon said, Thou hast shewed unto thy servant
David my father great mercy, according as he walked before
thee in truth, and in righteousness, and in uprightness of heart
with thee; and thou hast kept for him this great kindness, that
thou hast given him a son to sit on his throne, as *it is* this
7 day. And now, O LORD my God, thou hast made thy servant
king instead of David my father: and I *am but* a little child:
8 I know not *how* to go out or come in. And thy servant *is*
in the midst of thy people which thou hast chosen, a great
people, that cannot be numbered nor counted for multitude.
9 Give therefore thy servant an understanding heart to judge thy
people, that I may discern between good and bad: for who is
10 able to judge this thy so great a people? And the speech
11 pleased the Lord, that Solomon had asked this thing. And
God said unto him, Because thou hast asked this thing, and
hast not asked for thyself long life; neither hast asked riches
for thyself, nor hast asked the life of thine enemies; but hast
12 asked for thyself understanding to discern judgment; Behold,
I have done according to thy words: lo, I have given thee a
wise and an understanding heart; so that there was none like
thee before thee, neither after thee shall any arise like unto
13 thee. And I have also given thee that which thou hast not
asked, both riches, and honour: so that there shall not be any
14 among the kings like unto thee all thy days. And if thou wilt
walk in my ways, to keep my statutes and my commandments,
as thy father David did walk, then I will lengthen thy days.
15 And Solomon awoke; and, behold, *it was* a dream. And he
came to Jerusalem, and stood before the ark of the covenant
of the LORD, and offered up burnt offerings, and offered peace
16 offerings, and made a feast to all his servants. Then came
there two women, *that were* harlots, unto the king, and stood
17 before him. And the one woman said, O my lord, I and this
woman dwell in one house; and I was delivered of a child with
18 her in the house. And it came to pass the third day after
that I was delivered, that this woman was delivered also: and

3. v.6 mercy: or, bounty. **v.9** understanding: Heb. hearing. **v.11** long life: Heb. many days. discern: Heb. hear. **v.13** shall...: or, hath not been.

we *were* together; *there was* no stranger with us in the house,
save we two in the house. And this woman's child died in the 19
night; because she overlaid it. And she arose at midnight, 20
and took my son from beside me, while thine handmaid slept,
and laid it in her bosom, and laid her dead child in my bosom.
And when I rose in the morning to give my child suck, behold, 21
it was dead: but when I had considered it in the morning,
behold, it was not my son, which I did bear. And the other 22
woman said, Nay; but the living *is* my son, and the dead *is*
thy son. And this said, No; but the dead *is* thy son, and the
living *is* my son. Thus they spake before the king. Then said 23
the king, The one saith, This *is* my son that liveth, and thy
son *is* the dead: and the other saith, Nay; but thy son *is* the
dead, and my son *is* the living. And the king said, Bring me 24
a sword. And they brought a sword before the king. And the 25
king said, Divide the living child in two, and give half to the
one, and half to the other. Then spake the woman whose the 26
living child *was* unto the king, for her bowels yearned upon
her son, and she said, O my lord, give her the living child, and
in no wise slay it. But the other said, Let it be neither mine
nor thine, *but* divide *it*. Then the king answered and said, 27
Give her the living child, and in no wise slay it: she *is* the
mother thereof. And all Israel heard of the judgment which 28
the king had judged; and they feared the king: for they saw
that the wisdom of God *was* in him, to do judgment.

So king Solomon was king over all Israel. And these *were* **4**, 2
the princes which he had; Azariah the son of Zadok the priest,
Elihoreph and Ahiah, the sons of Shisha, scribes; Jehoshaphat 3
the son of Ahilud, the recorder. And Benaiah the son of Je- 4
hoiada *was* over the host: and Zadok and Abiathar *were* the
priests: And Azariah the son of Nathan *was* over the offi- 5
cers: and Zabud the son of Nathan *was* principal officer, *and*
the king's friend: And Ahishar *was* over the household: and 6
Adoniram the son of Abda *was* over the tribute. And Solo- 7
mon had twelve officers over all Israel, which provided vict-

v.26 yearned: Heb. were hot. **v.28** in him: Heb. in the midst of him. **4. v.2** priest: or, chief officer. **v.3** scribes: or, secretaries. recorder: or, remembrancer. **v.6** tribute: or, levy.

uals for the king and his household: each man his month in a
8 year made provision. And these *are* their names: The son of
9 Hur, in mount Ephraim: The son of Dekar, in Makaz, and in
10 Shaalbim, and Bethshemesh, and Elonbethhanan: The son of Hesed, in Aruboth; to him *pertained* Sochoh, and all the land
11 of Hepher: The son of Abinadab, in all the region of Dor;
12 which had Taphath the daughter of Solomon to wife: Baana the son of Ahilud; *to him pertained* Taanach and Megiddo, and all Bethshean, which *is* by Zartanah beneath Jezreel, from Bethshean to Abelmeholah, *even* unto *the place that is* beyond
13 Jokneam: The son of Geber, in Ramothgilead; to him *pertained* the towns of Jair the son of Manasseh, which *are* in Gilead; to him *also pertained* the region of Argob, which *is* in Bashan, threescore great cities with walls and brasen bars:
14, 15 Ahinadab the son of Iddo *had* Mahanaim: Ahimaaz *was* in Naphtali; he also took Basmath the daughter of Solomon to
16 wife: Baanah the son of Hushai *was* in Asher and in Aloth:
17, 18 Jehoshaphat the son of Paruah, in Issachar: Shimei the son of
19 Elah, in Benjamin: Geber the son of Uri *was* in the country of Gilead, *in* the country of Sihon king of the Amorites, and of Og king of Bashan; and *he was* the only officer which *was*
20 in the land. Judah and Israel *were* many, as the sand which *is* by the sea in multitude, eating and drinking, and making
21 merry. And Solomon reigned over all kingdoms from the river unto the land of the Philistines, and unto the border of Egypt: they brought presents, and served Solomon all the days of his
22 life. And Solomon's provision for one day was thirty mea-
23 sures of fine flour, and threescore measures of meal, Ten fat oxen, and twenty oxen out of the pastures, and an hundred sheep, beside harts, and roebucks, and fallowdeer, and fatted
24 fowl. For he had dominion over all *the region* on this side the river, from Tiphsah even to Azzah, over all the kings on this side the river: and he had peace on all sides round about
25 him. And Judah and Israel dwelt safely, every man under

v.8 The son...: or, Ben-hur. **v.9** The son...: or, Ben-dekar. **v.10** The son...: or, Ben-hesed. **v.11** The son...: or, Ben-abinadab. **v.13** The son...: or, Ben-geber. **v.14** Mahanaim: or, to Mahanaim. **v.22** provision: Heb. bread. measures: Heb. cors.

his vine and under his fig tree, from Dan even to Beersheba, all the days of Solomon. And Solomon had forty thousand 26
stalls of horses for his chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen. And those officers provided victual for king Solomon, 27
and for all that came unto king Solomon's table, every man in his month: they lacked nothing. Barley also and straw 28
for the horses and dromedaries brought they unto the place where *the officers* were, every man according to his charge. And God gave Solomon wisdom and understanding exceeding 29
much, and largeness of heart, even as the sand that *is* on the sea shore. And Solomon's wisdom excelled the wisdom of all 30
the children of the east country, and all the wisdom of Egypt. For he was wiser than all men; than Ethan the Ezrahite, and 31
Heman, and Chalcol, and Darda, the sons of Mahol: and his fame was in all nations round about. And he spake three 32
thousand proverbs: and his songs were a thousand and five. And he spake of trees, from the cedar tree that *is* in Lebanon 33
even unto the hyssop that springeth out of the wall: he spake also of beasts, and of fowl, and of creeping things, and of fishes. And there came of all people to hear the wisdom of Solomon, 34
from all kings of the earth, which had heard of his wisdom.

And Hiram king of Tyre sent his servants unto Solomon; for **5**
he had heard that they had anointed him king in the room of his father: for Hiram was ever a lover of David. And Solomon 2
sent to Hiram, saying, Thou knowest how that David my 3
father could not build an house unto the name of the LORD his God for the wars which were about him on every side, until the LORD put them under the soles of his feet. But now the 4
LORD my God hath given me rest on every side, *so that there is* neither adversary nor evil occurrent. And, behold, I purpose 5
to build an house unto the name of the LORD my God, as the LORD spake unto David my father, saying, Thy son, whom I will set upon thy throne in thy room, he shall build an house unto my name. Now therefore command thou that they hew 6
me cedar trees out of Lebanon; and my servants shall be with

v.25 safely: Heb. confidently. **v.28** dromedaries: or, mules, or, swift beasts.
5. v.1 Hiram: also called, Huram. **v.5** purpose: Heb. say.

thy servants: and unto thee will I give hire for thy servants according to all that thou shalt appoint: for thou knowest that *there is* not among us any that can skill to hew timber
7 like unto the Sidonians. And it came to pass, when Hiram heard the words of Solomon, that he rejoiced greatly, and said, Blessed *be* the LORD this day, which hath given unto David a
8 wise son over this great people. And Hiram sent to Solomon, saying, I have considered the things which thou sentest to me for: *and* I will do all thy desire concerning timber of cedar,
9 and concerning timber of fir. My servants shall bring *them* down from Lebanon unto the sea: and I will convey them by sea in floats unto the place that thou shalt appoint me, and will cause them to be discharged there, and thou shalt receive *them*: and thou shalt accomplish my desire, in giving
10 food for my household. So Hiram gave Solomon cedar trees
11 and fir trees *according to* all his desire. And Solomon gave Hiram twenty thousand measures of wheat *for* food to his household, and twenty measures of pure oil: thus gave Solomon
12 to Hiram year by year. And the LORD gave Solomon wisdom, as he promised him: and there was peace between Hiram and
13 Solomon; and they two made a league together. And king Solomon raised a levy out of all Israel; and the levy was thirty
14 thousand men. And he sent them to Lebanon, ten thousand a month by courses: a month they were in Lebanon, *and* two
15 months at home: and Adoniram *was* over the levy. And Solomon had threescore and ten thousand that bare burdens,
16 and fourscore thousand hewers in the mountains; Beside the chief of Solomon's officers which *were* over the work, three thousand and three hundred, which ruled over the people that
17 wrought in the work. And the king commanded, and they brought great stones, costly stones, *and* hewed stones, to lay
18 the foundation of the house. And Solomon's builders and Hiram's builders did hew *them*, and the stonesquarers: so they prepared timber and stones to build the house.

6 And it came to pass in the four hundred and eightieth year

v.6 appoint: Heb. say. **v.8** considered: Heb. heard. **v.9** appoint: Heb. send. **v.11** measures: Heb. cors. **v.13** levy: Heb. tribute of men. **v.18** stonesquares: or, Giblites.

after the children of Israel were come out of the land of Egypt, in the fourth year of Solomon's reign over Israel, in the month Zif, which *is* the second month, that he began to build the house of the LORD. And the house which king Solomon built 2
for the LORD, the length thereof *was* threescore cubits, and the breadth thereof twenty *cubits*, and the height thereof thirty cubits. And the porch before the temple of the house, twenty 3
cubits *was* the length thereof, according to the breadth of the house; *and* ten cubits *was* the breadth thereof before the house. And for the house he made windows of narrow lights. 4
And against the wall of the house he built chambers round 5
about, *against* the walls of the house round about, *both* of the temple and of the oracle: and he made chambers round about:
The nethermost chamber *was* five cubits broad, and the middle 6
was six cubits broad, and the third *was* seven cubits broad: for without *in the wall* of the house he made narrowed rests round about, that *the beams* should not be fastened in the walls of the house. And the house, when it was in building, 7
was built of stone made ready before it was brought thither: so that there was neither hammer nor axe *nor* any tool of iron heard in the house, while it was in building. The door for 8
the middle chamber *was* in the right side of the house: and they went up with winding stairs into the middle *chamber*, and out of the middle into the third. So he built the house, 9
and finished it; and covered the house with beams and boards of cedar. And *then* he built chambers against all the house, 10
five cubits high: and they rested on the house *with* timber of cedar. And the word of the LORD came to Solomon, saying, 11
Concerning this house which thou art in building, if thou wilt 12
walk in my statutes, and execute my judgments, and keep all my commandments to walk in them; then will I perform my word with thee, which I spake unto David thy father: And 13
I will dwell among the children of Israel, and will not forsake

6. v.1 began...: Heb. built. **v.4** of...: or, broad within, and narrow without: or, skewed and closed. **v.5** against the wall: or, upon, or, joining to the wall. built chambers: Heb. built floors. made chambers: Heb. made ribs. **v.6** narrowed...: Heb. narrowings, or, rebatements. **v.8** side: Heb. shoulder. **v.9** with...: or, the vaultbeams and the panellings with cedar.

14 my people Israel. So Solomon built the house, and finished
15 it. And he built the walls of the house within with boards of cedar, both the floor of the house, and the walls of the cieling: *and* he covered *them* on the inside with wood, and
16 covered the floor of the house with planks of fir. And he built twenty cubits on the sides of the house, both the floor and the walls with boards of cedar: he even built *them* for it within, *even* for the oracle, *even* for the most holy *place*.
17 And the house, that *is*, the temple before it, was forty cubits
18 *long*. And the cedar of the house within *was* carved with knops and open flowers: all *was* cedar; there was no stone
19 seen. And the oracle he prepared in the house within, to set
20 there the ark of the covenant of the LORD. And the oracle in the forepart *was* twenty cubits in length, and twenty cubits in breadth, and twenty cubits in the height thereof: and he overlaid it with pure gold; and *so* covered the altar *which was*
21 *of* cedar. So Solomon overlaid the house within with pure gold: and he made a partition by the chains of gold before the
22 oracle; and he overlaid it with gold. And the whole house he overlaid with gold, until he had finished all the house: also the whole altar that *was* by the oracle he overlaid with gold.
23 And within the oracle he made two cherubims *of* olive tree,
24 *each* ten cubits high. And five cubits *was* the one wing of the cherub, and five cubits the other wing of the cherub: from the uttermost part of the one wing unto the uttermost part
25 of the other *were* ten cubits. And the other cherub *was* ten cubits: both the cherubims *were* of one measure and one size.
26 The height of the one cherub *was* ten cubits, and so *was it* of
27 the other cherub. And he set the cherubims within the inner house: and they stretched forth the wings of the cherubims, so that the wing of the one touched the *one* wall, and the wing of the other cherub touched the other wall; and their
28 wings touched one another in the midst of the house. And he
29 overlaid the cherubims with gold. And he carved all the walls

---

v.15 both...: or, from the floor of the house unto the walls, etc. **v.18** knops: or, gourds. open: Heb. openings of. **v.20** pure: Heb. shut up. **v.23** olive: or, oily: Heb. trees of oil. **v.27** they...: or, the cherubims stretched forth their wings.

of the house round about with carved figures of cherubims and palm trees and open flowers, within and without. And the 30
floor of the house he overlaid with gold, within and without.
And for the entering of the oracle he made doors *of* olive tree: 31
the lintel *and* side posts *were* a fifth part *of the wall*. The 32
two doors also *were of* olive tree; and he carved upon them carvings of cherubims and palm trees and open flowers, and overlaid *them* with gold, and spread gold upon the cherubims, and upon the palm trees. So also made he for the door of the 33
temple posts *of* olive tree, a fourth part *of the wall*. And the 34
two doors *were of* fir tree: the two leaves of the one door *were* folding, and the two leaves of the other door *were* folding.
And he carved *thereon* cherubims and palm trees and open 35
flowers: and covered *them* with gold fitted upon the carved work. And he built the inner court with three rows of hewed 36
stone, and a row of cedar beams. In the fourth year was 37
the foundation of the house of the LORD laid, in the month Zif: And in the eleventh year, in the month Bul, which *is* the 38
eighth month, was the house finished throughout all the parts thereof, and according to all the fashion of it. So was he seven years in building it.

But Solomon was building his own house thirteen years, and **7**
he finished all his house. He built also the house of the forest 2
of Lebanon; the length thereof *was* an hundred cubits, and the breadth thereof fifty cubits, and the height thereof thirty cubits, upon four rows of cedar pillars, with cedar beams upon the pillars. And *it was* covered with cedar above upon the 3
beams, that *lay* on forty five pillars, fifteen *in* a row. And 4
there were windows *in* three rows, and light *was* against light *in* three ranks. And all the doors and posts *were* square, 5
with the windows: and light *was* against light *in* three ranks.
And he made a porch of pillars; the length thereof *was* fifty 6
cubits, and the breadth thereof thirty cubits: and the porch

v.29 open flowers: Heb. openings of flowers. **v.31** a fifth...: or, fivesquare. **v.32** two...: or, leaves of the doors. open flowers: Heb. openings of flowers. **v.33** a fourth...: or, foursquare. **v.38** through out...: or, with all the parts thereof, and with all the ordinances thereof. **7. v.3** beams: Heb. ribs. **v.4** light was...: Heb. sight against sight. **v.5** doors...: or, spaces and pillars were square in prospect.

was before them: and the *other* pillars and the thick beam
7 *were* before them. Then he made a porch for the throne
where he might judge, *even* the porch of judgment: and *it*
was covered with cedar from one side of the floor to the other.
8 And his house where he dwelt *had* another court within the
porch, *which* was of the like work. Solomon made also an
house for Pharaoh's daughter, whom he had taken *to wife*, like
9 unto this porch. All these *were of* costly stones, according
to the measures of hewed stones, sawed with saws, within and
without, even from the foundation unto the coping, and *so*
10 on the outside toward the great court. And the foundation
was of costly stones, even great stones, stones of ten cubits,
11 and stones of eight cubits. And above *were* costly stones,
12 after the measures of hewed stones, and cedars. And the
great court round about *was* with three rows of hewed stones,
and a row of cedar beams, both for the inner court of the
13 house of the LORD, and for the porch of the house. And
14 king Solomon sent and fetched Hiram out of Tyre. He *was* a
widow's son of the tribe of Naphtali, and his father *was* a man
of Tyre, a worker in brass: and he was filled with wisdom,
and understanding, and cunning to work all works in brass.
15 And he came to king Solomon, and wrought all his work. For
he cast two pillars of brass, of eighteen cubits high apiece:
and a line of twelve cubits did compass either of them about.
16 And he made two chapiters *of* molten brass, to set upon the
tops of the pillars: the height of the one chapiter *was* five
cubits, and the height of the other chapiter *was* five cubits:
17 *And* nets of checker work, and wreaths of chain work, for the
chapiters which *were* upon the top of the pillars; seven for
18 the one chapiter, and seven for the other chapiter. And he
made the pillars, and two rows round about upon the one
network, to cover the chapiters that *were* upon the top, with
19 pomegranates: and so did he for the other chapiter. And the
chapiters that *were* upon the top of the pillars *were* of lily
20 work in the porch, four cubits. And the chapiters upon the

v.6 before them: or, according to them. **v.7** from...: Heb. from floor to floor. **v.13** Hiram: also called, Huram. **v.14** a widow's...: Heb. the son of a widow woman. **v.15** cast: Heb. fashioned.

two pillars *had pomegranates* also above, over against the belly which *was* by the network: and the pomegranates *were* two hundred in rows round about upon the other chapiter. And 21
he set up the pillars in the porch of the temple: and he set up the right pillar, and called the name thereof Jachin: and he set up the left pillar, and called the name thereof Boaz. And 22
upon the top of the pillars *was* lily work: so was the work of the pillars finished. And he made a molten sea, ten cubits 23
from the one brim to the other: *it was* round all about, and his height *was* five cubits: and a line of thirty cubits did compass it round about. And under the brim of it round about *there* 24
were knops compassing it, ten in a cubit, compassing the sea round about: the knops *were* cast in two rows, when it was cast. It stood upon twelve oxen, three looking toward the 25
north, and three looking toward the west, and three looking toward the south, and three looking toward the east: and the sea *was set* above upon them, and all their hinder parts *were* inward. And it *was* an hand breadth thick, and the brim 26
thereof was wrought like the brim of a cup, with flowers of lilies: it contained two thousand baths. And he made ten 27
bases of brass; four cubits *was* the length of one base, and four cubits the breadth thereof, and three cubits the height of it. And the work of the bases *was* on this *manner*: they 28
had borders, and the borders *were* between the ledges: And 29
on the borders that *were* between the ledges *were* lions, oxen, and cherubims: and upon the ledges *there was* a base above: and beneath the lions and oxen *were* certain additions made of thin work. And every base had four brasen wheels, and 30
plates of brass: and the four corners thereof had undersetters: under the laver *were* undersetters molten, at the side of every addition. And the mouth of it within the chapiter and above 31
was a cubit: but the mouth thereof *was* round *after* the work of the base, a cubit and an half: and also upon the mouth of it *were* gravings with their borders, foursquare, not round. And 32
under the borders *were* four wheels; and the axletrees of the

v.21 Jachin: that is, He shall establish. Boaz: that is, In it is strength. **v.23** from...: Heb. from his brim to his brim.

wheels *were joined* to the base: and the height of a wheel *was*
33 a cubit and half a cubit. And the work of the wheels *was* like
the work of a chariot wheel: their axletrees, and their naves,
34 and their felloes, and their spokes, *were* all molten. And
there were four undersetters to the four corners of one base:
35 *and* the undersetters *were* of the very base itself. And in the
top of the base *was there* a round compass of half a cubit high:
and on the top of the base the ledges thereof and the borders
36 thereof *were* of the same. For on the plates of the ledges
thereof, and on the borders thereof, he graved cherubims, lions,
and palm trees, according to the proportion of every one, and
37 additions round about. After this *manner* he made the ten
bases: all of them had one casting, one measure, *and* one size.
38 Then made he ten lavers of brass: one laver contained forty
baths: *and* every laver was four cubits: *and* upon every one
39 of the ten bases one laver. And he put five bases on the
right side of the house, and five on the left side of the house:
and he set the sea on the right side of the house eastward
40 over against the south. And Hiram made the lavers, and
the shovels, and the basons. So Hiram made an end of doing
all the work that he made king Solomon for the house of the
41 LORD: The two pillars, and the *two* bowls of the chapiters
that *were* on the top of the two pillars; and the two networks,
to cover the two bowls of the chapiters which *were* upon the
42 top of the pillars; And four hundred pomegranates for the two
networks, *even* two rows of pomegranates for one network, to
cover the two bowls of the chapiters that *were* upon the pillars;
43, 44 And the ten bases, and ten lavers on the bases; And one
45 sea, and twelve oxen under the sea; And the pots, and the
shovels, and the basons: and all these vessels, which Hiram
made to king Solomon for the house of the LORD, *were of*
46 bright brass. In the plain of Jordan did the king cast them, in
47 the clay ground between Succoth and Zarthan. And Solomon
left all the vessels *unweighed*, because they were exceeding

v.32 joined...: Heb. in the base. **v.36** proportion: Heb. nakedness. **v.39** side: Heb. shoulder. **v.40** And Hiram: Heb. And Hirom. **v.42** upon...: Heb. upon the face of the pillars. **v.45** bright: Heb. made bright or, scoured. **v.46** in...: Heb. in the thickness of the ground.

many: neither was the weight of the brass found out. And 48
Solomon made all the vessels that *pertained* unto the house of
the LORD: the altar of gold, and the table of gold, whereupon
the shewbread *was*, And the candlesticks of pure gold, five 49
on the right *side*, and five on the left, before the oracle, with
the flowers, and the lamps, and the tongs *of* gold, And the 50
bowls, and the snuffers, and the basons, and the spoons, and
the censers *of* pure gold; and the hinges *of* gold, *both* for the
doors of the inner house, the most holy *place, and* for the
doors of the house, *to wit*, of the temple. So was ended all 51
the work that king Solomon made for the house of the LORD.
And Solomon brought in the things which David his father
had dedicated; *even* the silver, and the gold, and the vessels,
did he put among the treasures of the house of the LORD.

Then Solomon assembled the elders of Israel, and all the **8**
heads of the tribes, the chief of the fathers of the children of
Israel, unto king Solomon in Jerusalem, that they might bring
up the ark of the covenant of the LORD out of the city of David,
which *is* Zion. And all the men of Israel assembled themselves 2
unto king Solomon at the feast in the month Ethanim, which
is the seventh month. And all the elders of Israel came, and 3
the priests took up the ark. And they brought up the ark 4
of the LORD, and the tabernacle of the congregation, and all
the holy vessels that *were* in the tabernacle, even those did
the priests and the Levites bring up. And king Solomon, 5
and all the congregation of Israel, that were assembled unto
him, *were* with him before the ark, sacrificing sheep and oxen,
that could not be told nor numbered for multitude. And the 6
priests brought in the ark of the covenant of the LORD unto
his place, into the oracle of the house, to the most holy *place,*
even under the wings of the cherubims. For the cherubims 7
spread forth *their* two wings over the place of the ark, and
the cherubims covered the ark and the staves thereof above.
And they drew out the staves, that the ends of the staves were 8
seen out in the holy *place* before the oracle, and they were

v.47 because...: Heb. for the exceeding multitude. found: Heb. searched. **v.50** censers: Heb. ash pans. **v.51** things...: Heb. holy things of David. **8. v.1** chief: Heb. princes.

9 not seen without: and there they are unto this day. *There*
was nothing in the ark save the two tables of stone, which
Moses put there at Horeb, when the LORD made *a covenant*
with the children of Israel, when they came out of the land of
10 Egypt. And it came to pass, when the priests were come out
of the holy *place*, that the cloud filled the house of the LORD,
11 So that the priests could not stand to minister because of the
cloud: for the glory of the LORD had filled the house of the
12 LORD. Then spake Solomon, The LORD said that he would
13 dwell in the thick darkness. I have surely built thee an house
14 to dwell in, a settled place for thee to abide in for ever. And
the king turned his face about, and blessed all the congrega-
15 tion of Israel: (and all the congregation of Israel stood;) And
he said, Blessed *be* the LORD God of Israel, which spake with
his mouth unto David my father, and hath with his hand ful-
16 filled *it*, saying, Since the day that I brought forth my people
Israel out of Egypt, I chose no city out of all the tribes of Is-
rael to build an house, that my name might be therein; but I
17 chose David to be over my people Israel. And it was in the
heart of David my father to build an house for the name of
18 the LORD God of Israel. And the LORD said unto David my
father, Whereas it was in thine heart to build an house unto
19 my name, thou didst well that it was in thine heart. Never-
theless thou shalt not build the house; but thy son that shall
come forth out of thy loins, he shall build the house unto my
20 name. And the LORD hath performed his word that he spake,
and I am risen up in the room of David my father, and sit on
the throne of Israel, as the LORD promised, and have built
21 an house for the name of the LORD God of Israel. And I
have set there a place for the ark, wherein *is* the covenant of
the LORD, which he made with our fathers, when he brought
22 them out of the land of Egypt. And Solomon stood before
the altar of the LORD in the presence of all the congregation
23 of Israel, and spread forth his hands toward heaven: And he
said, LORD God of Israel, *there is* no God like thee, in heaven
above, or on earth beneath, who keepest covenant and mercy

v.8 ends: Heb. heads. holy...: or, ark. **v.9** when the: or, where the.

with thy servants that walk before thee with all their heart:
Who hast kept with thy servant David my father that thou 24
promisedst him: thou spakest also with thy mouth, and hast
fulfilled *it* with thine hand, as *it is* this day. Therefore now, 25
LORD God of Israel, keep with thy servant David my father
that thou promisedst him, saying, There shall not fail thee a
man in my sight to sit on the throne of Israel; so that thy
children take heed to their way, that they walk before me as
thou hast walked before me. And now, O God of Israel, let 26
thy word, I pray thee, be verified, which thou spakest unto thy
servant David my father. But will God indeed dwell on the 27
earth? behold, the heaven and heaven of heavens cannot con-
tain thee; how much less this house that I have builded? Yet 28
have thou respect unto the prayer of thy servant, and to his
supplication, O LORD my God, to hearken unto the cry and
to the prayer, which thy servant prayeth before thee to day:
That thine eyes may be open toward this house night and day, 29
even toward the place of which thou hast said, My name shall
be there: that thou mayest hearken unto the prayer which thy
servant shall make toward this place. And hearken thou to 30
the supplication of thy servant, and of thy people Israel, when
they shall pray toward this place: and hear thou in heaven thy
dwelling place: and when thou hearest, forgive. If any man 31
trespass against his neighbour, and an oath be laid upon him
to cause him to swear, and the oath come before thine altar in
this house: Then hear thou in heaven, and do, and judge thy 32
servants, condemning the wicked, to bring his way upon his
head; and justifying the righteous, to give him according to
his righteousness. When thy people Israel be smitten down 33
before the enemy, because they have sinned against thee, and
shall turn again to thee, and confess thy name, and pray, and
make supplication unto thee in this house: Then hear thou 34
in heaven, and forgive the sin of thy people Israel, and bring
them again unto the land which thou gavest unto their fathers.

v.25 fail...: Heb. be cut off unto thee a man from my sight. so that: Heb. only if. **v.29** toward this place: or, in this place. **v.30** toward this place: or, in this place. **v.31** and an oath...: Heb. and he require an oath of him. **v.33** in: or, toward.

35 When heaven is shut up, and there is no rain, because they
have sinned against thee; if they pray toward this place, and
confess thy name, and turn from their sin, when thou afflictest
36 them: Then hear thou in heaven, and forgive the sin of thy
servants, and of thy people Israel, that thou teach them the
good way wherein they should walk, and give rain upon thy
land, which thou hast given to thy people for an inheritance.
37 If there be in the land famine, if there be pestilence, blast-
ing, mildew, locust, *or* if there be caterpiller; if their enemy
besiege them in the land of their cities; whatsoever plague,
38 whatsoever sickness *there be*; What prayer and supplication
soever be *made* by any man, *or* by all thy people Israel, which
shall know every man the plague of his own heart, and spread
39 forth his hands toward this house: Then hear thou in heaven
thy dwelling place, and forgive, and do, and give to every man
according to his ways, whose heart thou knowest; (for thou,
even thou only, knowest the hearts of all the children of men;)
40 That they may fear thee all the days that they live in the land
41 which thou gavest unto our fathers. Moreover concerning a
stranger, that *is* not of thy people Israel, but cometh out of a
42 far country for thy name's sake; (For they shall hear of thy
great name, and of thy strong hand, and of thy stretched out
43 arm;) when he shall come and pray toward this house; Hear
thou in heaven thy dwelling place, and do according to all that
the stranger calleth to thee for: that all people of the earth
may know thy name, to fear thee, as *do* thy people Israel; and
that they may know that this house, which I have builded, is
44 called by thy name. If thy people go out to battle against
their enemy, whithersoever thou shalt send them, and shall
pray unto the LORD toward the city which thou hast chosen,
45 and *toward* the house that I have built for thy name: Then
hear thou in heaven their prayer and their supplication, and
46 maintain their cause. If they sin against thee, (for *there is*
no man that sinneth not,) and thou be angry with them, and
deliver them to the enemy, so that they carry them away cap-

v.37 cities: or, jurisdiction. **v.43** this...: Heb. thy name is called upon this house. **v.44** toward the city: Heb. the way of the city. **v.45** cause: or, right.

tives unto the land of the enemy, far or near; *Yet* if they 47
shall bethink themselves in the land whither they were carried captives, and repent, and make supplication unto thee in the land of them that carried them captives, saying, We have sinned, and have done perversely, we have committed wickedness; And *so* return unto thee with all their heart, and with 48
all their soul, in the land of their enemies, which led them away captive, and pray unto thee toward their land, which thou gavest unto their fathers, the city which thou hast chosen, and the house which I have built for thy name: Then hear 49
thou their prayer and their supplication in heaven thy dwelling place, and maintain their cause, And forgive thy people that 50
have sinned against thee, and all their transgressions wherein they have transgressed against thee, and give them compassion before them who carried them captive, that they may have compassion on them: For they *be* thy people, and thine 51
inheritance, which thou broughtest forth out of Egypt, from the midst of the furnace of iron: That thine eyes may be open 52
unto the supplication of thy servant, and unto the supplication of thy people Israel, to hearken unto them in all that they call for unto thee. For thou didst separate them from among all 53
the people of the earth, *to be* thine inheritance, as thou spakest by the hand of Moses thy servant, when thou broughtest our fathers out of Egypt, O Lord GOD. And it was *so*, that 54
when Solomon had made an end of praying all this prayer and supplication unto the LORD, he arose from before the altar of the LORD, from kneeling on his knees with his hands spread up to heaven. And he stood, and blessed all the congrega- 55
tion of Israel with a loud voice, saying, Blessed *be* the LORD, 56
that hath given rest unto his people Israel, according to all that he promised: there hath not failed one word of all his good promise, which he promised by the hand of Moses his servant. The LORD our God be with us, as he was with our 57
fathers: let him not leave us, nor forsake us: That he may 58
incline our hearts unto him, to walk in all his ways, and to keep his commandments, and his statutes, and his judgments,

v.47 bethink...: Heb. bring back to their heart. **v.49** cause: or, right. **v.56** failed: Heb. fallen.

59 which he commanded our fathers. And let these my words,
wherewith I have made supplication before the LORD, be nigh
unto the LORD our God day and night, that he maintain the
cause of his servant, and the cause of his people Israel at all
60 times, as the matter shall require: That all the people of the
earth may know that the LORD *is* God, *and that there is* none
61 else. Let your heart therefore be perfect with the LORD our
God, to walk in his statutes, and to keep his commandments,
62 as at this day. And the king, and all Israel with him, offered
63 sacrifice before the LORD. And Solomon offered a sacrifice
of peace offerings, which he offered unto the LORD, two and
twenty thousand oxen, and an hundred and twenty thousand
sheep. So the king and all the children of Israel dedicated the
64 house of the LORD. The same day did the king hallow the
middle of the court that *was* before the house of the LORD: for
there he offered burnt offerings, and meat offerings, and the
fat of the peace offerings: because the brasen altar that *was*
before the LORD *was* too little to receive the burnt offerings,
65 and meat offerings, and the fat of the peace offerings. And at
that time Solomon held a feast, and all Israel with him, a great
congregation, from the entering in of Hamath unto the river of
Egypt, before the LORD our God, seven days and seven days,
66 *even* fourteen days. On the eighth day he sent the people
away: and they blessed the king, and went unto their tents
joyful and glad of heart for all the goodness that the LORD
had done for David his servant, and for Israel his people.

9 And it came to pass, when Solomon had finished the build-
ing of the house of the LORD, and the king's house, and all
2 Solomon's desire which he was pleased to do, That the LORD
appeared to Solomon the second time, as he had appeared
3 unto him at Gibeon. And the LORD said unto him, I have
heard thy prayer and thy supplication, that thou hast made
before me: I have hallowed this house, which thou hast built,
to put my name there for ever; and mine eyes and mine heart
4 shall be there perpetually. And if thou wilt walk before me,
as David thy father walked, in integrity of heart, and in up-

v.59 at all...: Heb. the thing of a day in his day. **v.66** blessed: or, thanked.

rightness, to do according to all that I have commanded thee,
and wilt keep my statutes and my judgments: Then I will 5
establish the throne of thy kingdom upon Israel for ever, as
I promised to David thy father, saying, There shall not fail
thee a man upon the throne of Israel. *But* if ye shall at all 6
turn from following me, ye or your children, and will not keep
my commandments *and* my statutes which I have set before
you, but go and serve other gods, and worship them: Then 7
will I cut off Israel out of the land which I have given them;
and this house, which I have hallowed for my name, will I cast
out of my sight; and Israel shall be a proverb and a byword
among all people: And at this house, *which* is high, every one 8
that passeth by it shall be astonished, and shall hiss; and they
shall say, Why hath the LORD done thus unto this land, and to
this house? And they shall answer, Because they forsook the 9
LORD their God, who brought forth their fathers out of the
land of Egypt, and have taken hold upon other gods, and have
worshipped them, and served them: therefore hath the LORD
brought upon them all this evil. And it came to pass at the 10
end of twenty years, when Solomon had built the two houses,
the house of the LORD, and the king's house, (*Now* Hiram 11
the king of Tyre had furnished Solomon with cedar trees and
fir trees, and with gold, according to all his desire,) that then
king Solomon gave Hiram twenty cities in the land of Galilee.
And Hiram came out from Tyre to see the cities which Solo- 12
mon had given him; and they pleased him not. And he said, 13
What cities *are* these which thou hast given me, my brother?
And he called them the land of Cabul unto this day. And Hi- 14
ram sent to the king sixscore talents of gold. And this *is* the 15
reason of the levy which king Solomon raised; for to build the
house of the LORD, and his own house, and Millo, and the wall
of Jerusalem, and Hazor, and Megiddo, and Gezer. *For* Pha- 16
raoh king of Egypt had gone up, and taken Gezer, and burnt
it with fire, and slain the Canaanites that dwelt in the city,
and given it *for* a present unto his daughter, Solomon's wife.
And Solomon built Gezer, and Bethhoron the nether, And 17, 18

9. v.12 pleased...: Heb. were not right in his eyes. **v.13** Cabul: that is, displeasing, or, dirty.

19 Baalath, and Tadmor in the wilderness, in the land, And all
the cities of store that Solomon had, and cities for his chariots,
and cities for his horsemen, and that which Solomon desired to
build in Jerusalem, and in Lebanon, and in all the land of his
20 dominion. *And* all the people *that were* left of the Amorites,
Hittites, Perizzites, Hivites, and Jebusites, which *were* not of
21 the children of Israel, Their children that were left after them
in the land, whom the children of Israel also were not able
utterly to destroy, upon those did Solomon levy a tribute of
22 bondservice unto this day. But of the children of Israel did
Solomon make no bondmen: but they *were* men of war, and
his servants, and his princes, and his captains, and rulers of
23 his chariots, and his horsemen. These *were* the chief of the
officers that *were* over Solomon's work, five hundred and fifty,
which bare rule over the people that wrought in the work.
24 But Pharaoh's daughter came up out of the city of David unto
her house which *Solomon* had built for her: then did he build
25 Millo. And three times in a year did Solomon offer burnt of-
ferings and peace offerings upon the altar which he built unto
the LORD, and he burnt incense upon the altar that *was* be-
26 fore the LORD. So he finished the house. And king Solomon
made a navy of ships in Eziongeber, which *is* beside Eloth, on
27 the shore of the Red sea, in the land of Edom. And Hiram
sent in the navy his servants, shipmen that had knowledge
28 of the sea, with the servants of Solomon. And they came to
Ophir, and fetched from thence gold, four hundred and twenty
talents, and brought *it* to king Solomon.

10 And when the queen of Sheba heard of the fame of Solo-
mon concerning the name of the LORD, she came to prove him
2 with hard questions. And she came to Jerusalem with a very
great train, with camels that bare spices, and very much gold,
and precious stones: and when she was come to Solomon, she
3 communed with him of all that was in her heart. And Solo-
mon told her all her questions: there was not *any* thing hid
4 from the king, which he told her not. And when the queen

v.19 that which...: Heb. the desire of Solomon which he desired. **v.25** upon the altar that: Heb. upon it, etc. **v.26** shore: Heb. lip. **10. v.3** questions: Heb. words.

of Sheba had seen all Solomon's wisdom, and the house that
he had built, And the meat of his table, and the sitting of 5
his servants, and the attendance of his ministers, and their apparel, and his cupbearers, and his ascent by which he went up unto the house of the LORD; there was no more spirit in her.
And she said to the king, It was a true report that I heard 6
in mine own land of thy acts and of thy wisdom. Howbeit I 7
believed not the words, until I came, and mine eyes had seen *it*: and, behold, the half was not told me: thy wisdom and prosperity exceedeth the fame which I heard. Happy *are* thy 8
men, happy *are* these thy servants, which stand continually before thee, *and* that hear thy wisdom. Blessed be the LORD 9
thy God, which delighted in thee, to set thee on the throne of Israel: because the LORD loved Israel for ever, therefore made he thee king, to do judgment and justice. And she gave the 10
king an hundred and twenty talents of gold, and of spices very great store, and precious stones: there came no more such abundance of spices as these which the queen of Sheba gave to king Solomon. And the navy also of Hiram, that brought 11
gold from Ophir, brought in from Ophir great plenty of almug trees, and precious stones. And the king made of the 12
almug trees pillars for the house of the LORD, and for the king's house, harps also and psalteries for singers: there came no such almug trees, nor were seen unto this day. And king 13
Solomon gave unto the queen of Sheba all her desire, whatsoever she asked, beside *that* which Solomon gave her of his royal bounty. So she turned and went to her own country, she and her servants. Now the weight of gold that came to Solomon 14
in one year was six hundred threescore and six talents of gold,
Beside *that he had* of the merchantmen, and of the traffick of 15
the spice merchants, and of all the kings of Arabia, and of the governors of the country. And king Solomon made two hun- 16
dred targets *of* beaten gold: six hundred *shekels* of gold went

v.5 attendance: Heb. standing. cupbearers: or, butlers. **v.6** report: Heb. word. acts: or, sayings. **v.7** thy...: Heb. thou hast added wisdom and goodness to. **v.11** almug...: also called, algum trees. **v.12** pillars: or, rails: Heb. a prop. **v.13** of his...: Heb. according to the hand of king Solomon. **v.15** governors: or, captains.

17 to one target. And *he made* three hundred shields *of* beaten
gold; three pound of gold went to one shield: and the king
18 put them in the house of the forest of Lebanon. Moreover
the king made a great throne of ivory, and overlaid it with
19 the best gold. The throne had six steps, and the top of the
throne *was* round behind: and *there were* stays on either side
on the place of the seat, and two lions stood beside the stays.
20 And twelve lions stood there on the one side and on the other
upon the six steps: there was not the like made in any king-
21 dom. And all king Solomon's drinking vessels *were of* gold,
and all the vessels of the house of the forest of Lebanon *were*
of pure gold; none *were of* silver: it was nothing accounted
22 of in the days of Solomon. For the king had at sea a navy of
Tharshish with the navy of Hiram: once in three years came
the navy of Tharshish, bringing gold, and silver, ivory, and
23 apes, and peacocks. So king Solomon exceeded all the kings
24 of the earth for riches and for wisdom. And all the earth
sought to Solomon, to hear his wisdom, which God had put
25 in his heart. And they brought every man his present, ves-
sels of silver, and vessels of gold, and garments, and armour,
26 and spices, horses, and mules, a rate year by year. And So-
lomon gathered together chariots and horsemen: and he had
a thousand and four hundred chariots, and twelve thousand
horsemen, whom he bestowed in the cities for chariots, and
27 with the king at Jerusalem. And the king made silver *to be*
in Jerusalem as stones, and cedars made he *to be* as the syco-
28 more trees that *are* in the vale, for abundance. And Solomon
had horses brought out of Egypt, and linen yarn: the king's
29 merchants received the linen yarn at a price. And a chariot
came up and went out of Egypt for six hundred *shekels* of sil-
ver, and an horse for an hundred and fifty: and so for all the
kings of the Hittites, and for the kings of Syria, did they bring
them out by their means.

---

v.19 behind: Heb. on the hinder part thereof. stays: Heb. hands. **v.20** the like: Heb. so. **v.21** none...: or, there was no silver in them. **v.22** ivory: or, elephants' teeth. **v.24** sought to: Heb. sought the face of. **v.27** made: Heb. gave. **v.28** And Solomon...: Heb. And the going forth of the horses which was Solomon's. **v.29** by their...: Heb. by their hand.

11 But king Solomon loved many strange women, together
with the daughter of Pharaoh, women of the Moabites, Am-
monites, Edomites, Zidonians, *and* Hittites; 2 Of the nations
concerning which the LORD said unto the children of Israel, Ye
shall not go in to them, neither shall they come in unto you:
for surely they will turn away your heart after their gods:
Solomon clave unto these in love. 3 And he had seven hun-
dred wives, princesses, and three hundred concubines: and his
wives turned away his heart. 4 For it came to pass, when Solo-
mon was old, *that* his wives turned away his heart after other
gods: and his heart was not perfect with the LORD his God,
as *was* the heart of David his father. 5 For Solomon went after
Ashtoreth the goddess of the Zidonians, and after Milcom the
abomination of the Ammonites. 6 And Solomon did evil in the
sight of the LORD, and went not fully after the LORD, as *did*
David his father. 7 Then did Solomon build an high place for
Chemosh, the abomination of Moab, in the hill that *is* before
Jerusalem, and for Molech, the abomination of the children
of Ammon. 8 And likewise did he for all his strange wives,
which burnt incense and sacrificed unto their gods. 9 And the
LORD was angry with Solomon, because his heart was turned
from the LORD God of Israel, which had appeared unto him
twice, 10 And had commanded him concerning this thing, that
he should not go after other gods: but he kept not that which
the LORD commanded. 11 Wherefore the LORD said unto So-
lomon, Forasmuch as this is done of thee, and thou hast not
kept my covenant and my statutes, which I have commanded
thee, I will surely rend the kingdom from thee, and will give it
to thy servant. 12 Notwithstanding in thy days I will not do it
for David thy father's sake: *but* I will rend it out of the hand
of thy son. 13 Howbeit I will not rend away all the kingdom;
but will give one tribe to thy son for David my servant's sake,
and for Jerusalem's sake which I have chosen. 14 And the LORD
stirred up an adversary unto Solomon, Hadad the Edomite: he
was of the king's seed in Edom. 15 For it came to pass, when

11. v.1 together...: or, beside. **v.5** Milcom: also called, Molech. **v.6** went...: Heb. fulfilled not after. **v.11** is done...: Heb. is with thee.

David was in Edom, and Joab the captain of the host was
gone up to bury the slain, after he had smitten every male
16 in Edom; (For six months did Joab remain there with all Is-
17 rael, until he had cut off every male in Edom:) That Hadad
fled, he and certain Edomites of his father's servants with him,
18 to go into Egypt; Hadad *being* yet a little child. And they
arose out of Midian, and came to Paran: and they took men
with them out of Paran, and they came to Egypt, unto Pha-
raoh king of Egypt; which gave him an house, and appointed
19 him victuals, and gave him land. And Hadad found great
favour in the sight of Pharaoh, so that he gave him to wife
the sister of his own wife, the sister of Tahpenes the queen.
20 And the sister of Tahpenes bare him Genubath his son, whom
Tahpenes weaned in Pharaoh's house: and Genubath was in
21 Pharaoh's household among the sons of Pharaoh. And when
Hadad heard in Egypt that David slept with his fathers, and
that Joab the captain of the host was dead, Hadad said to
Pharaoh, Let me depart, that I may go to mine own country.
22 Then Pharaoh said unto him, But what hast thou lacked with
me, that, behold, thou seekest to go to thine own country?
And he answered, Nothing: howbeit let me go in any wise.
23 And God stirred him up *another* adversary, Rezon the son of
Eliadah, which fled from his lord Hadadezer king of Zobah:
24 And he gathered men unto him, and became captain over a
band, when David slew them *of Zobah*: and they went to Dam-
25 ascus, and dwelt therein, and reigned in Damascus. And he
was an adversary to Israel all the days of Solomon, beside the
mischief that Hadad *did*: and he abhorred Israel, and reigned
26 over Syria. And Jeroboam the son of Nebat, an Ephrathite of
Zereda, Solomon's servant, whose mother's name *was* Zeruah,
a widow woman, even he lifted up *his* hand against the king.
27 And this *was* the cause that he lifted up *his* hand against the
king: Solomon built Millo, *and* repaired the breaches of the
28 city of David his father. And the man Jeroboam *was* a mighty
man of valour: and Solomon seeing the young man that he was
industrious, he made him ruler over all the charge of the house

v.21 Let...: Heb. Send me away. **v.22** Nothing: Heb. Not. **v.27** repaired: Heb. closed.

of Joseph. And it came to pass at that time when Jeroboam 29
went out of Jerusalem, that the prophet Ahijah the Shilonite
found him in the way; and he had clad himself with a new
garment; and they two *were* alone in the field: And Ahijah 30
caught the new garment that *was* on him, and rent it *in* twelve
pieces: And he said to Jeroboam, Take thee ten pieces: for 31
thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, Behold, I will rend
the kingdom out of the hand of Solomon, and will give ten
tribes to thee: (But he shall have one tribe for my servant 32
David's sake, and for Jerusalem's sake, the city which I have
chosen out of all the tribes of Israel:) Because that they have 33
forsaken me, and have worshipped Ashtoreth the goddess of
the Zidonians, Chemosh the god of the Moabites, and Milcom
the god of the children of Ammon, and have not walked in my
ways, to do *that which is* right in mine eyes, and *to keep* my
statutes and my judgments, as *did* David his father. Howbeit 34
I will not take the whole kingdom out of his hand: but I will
make him prince all the days of his life for David my servant's
sake, whom I chose, because he kept my commandments and
my statutes: But I will take the kingdom out of his son's 35
hand, and will give it unto thee, *even* ten tribes. And unto 36
his son will I give one tribe, that David my servant may have
a light alway before me in Jerusalem, the city which I have
chosen me to put my name there. And I will take thee, and 37
thou shalt reign according to all that thy soul desireth, and
shalt be king over Israel. And it shall be, if thou wilt hear- 38
ken unto all that I command thee, and wilt walk in my ways,
and do *that is* right in my sight, to keep my statutes and my
commandments, as David my servant did; that I will be with
thee, and build thee a sure house, as I built for David, and
will give Israel unto thee. And I will for this afflict the seed 39
of David, but not for ever. Solomon sought therefore to kill 40
Jeroboam. And Jeroboam arose, and fled into Egypt, unto
Shishak king of Egypt, and was in Egypt until the death of
Solomon. And the rest of the acts of Solomon, and all that 41
he did, and his wisdom, *are* they not written in the book of

v.28 was industrious: Heb. did work. charge: Heb. burden. **v.36** light: Heb. lamp, or, candle.

42 the acts of Solomon? And the time that Solomon reigned in
43 Jerusalem over all Israel *was* forty years. And Solomon slept
with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David his father:
and Rehoboam his son reigned in his stead.

12 And Rehoboam went to Shechem: for all Israel were come
2 to Shechem to make him king. And it came to pass, when
Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who was yet in Egypt, heard *of*
it, (for he was fled from the presence of king Solomon, and
3 Jeroboam dwelt in Egypt;) That they sent and called him.
And Jeroboam and all the congregation of Israel came, and
4 spake unto Rehoboam, saying, Thy father made our yoke
grievous: now therefore make thou the grievous service of thy
father, and his heavy yoke which he put upon us, lighter, and
5 we will serve thee. And he said unto them, Depart yet *for*
three days, then come again to me. And the people departed.
6 And king Rehoboam consulted with the old men, that stood
before Solomon his father while he yet lived, and said, How
7 do ye advise that I may answer this people? And they spake
unto him, saying, If thou wilt be a servant unto this people this
day, and wilt serve them, and answer them, and speak good
8 words to them, then they will be thy servants for ever. But
he forsook the counsel of the old men, which they had given
him, and consulted with the young men that were grown up
9 with him, *and* which stood before him: And he said unto
them, What counsel give ye that we may answer this people,
who have spoken to me, saying, Make the yoke which thy
10 father did put upon us lighter? And the young men that
were grown up with him spake unto him, saying, Thus shalt
thou speak unto this people that spake unto thee, saying, Thy
father made our yoke heavy, but make thou *it* lighter unto
us; thus shalt thou say unto them, My little *finger* shall be
11 thicker than my father's loins. And now whereas my father
did lade you with a heavy yoke, I will add to your yoke: my
father hath chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you
12 with scorpions. So Jeroboam and all the people came to
Rehoboam the third day, as the king had appointed, saying,

v.41 acts: or, words, or, things. **v.42** time: Heb. days. **v.43** Rehoboam: Gr. Roboam.

Come to me again the third day. And the king answered 13
the people roughly, and forsook the old men's counsel that
they gave him; And spake to them after the counsel of the 14
young men, saying, My father made your yoke heavy, and
I will add to your yoke: my father *also* chastised you with
whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions. Wherefore the 15
king hearkened not unto the people; for the cause was from
the LORD, that he might perform his saying, which the LORD
spake by Ahijah the Shilonite unto Jeroboam the son of Nebat.
So when all Israel saw that the king hearkened not unto them, 16
the people answered the king, saying, What portion have we
in David? neither *have we* inheritance in the son of Jesse: to
your tents, O Israel: now see to thine own house, David. So
Israel departed unto their tents. But *as for* the children of 17
Israel which dwelt in the cities of Judah, Rehoboam reigned
over them. Then king Rehoboam sent Adoram, who *was* 18
over the tribute; and all Israel stoned him with stones, that
he died. Therefore king Rehoboam made speed to get him
up to his chariot, to flee to Jerusalem. So Israel rebelled 19
against the house of David unto this day. And it came to pass, 20
when all Israel heard that Jeroboam was come again, that they
sent and called him unto the congregation, and made him
king over all Israel: there was none that followed the house of
David, but the tribe of Judah only. And when Rehoboam was 21
come to Jerusalem, he assembled all the house of Judah, with
the tribe of Benjamin, an hundred and fourscore thousand
chosen men, which were warriors, to fight against the house
of Israel, to bring the kingdom again to Rehoboam the son of
Solomon. But the word of God came unto Shemaiah the man 22
of God, saying, Speak unto Rehoboam, the son of Solomon, 23
king of Judah, and unto all the house of Judah and Benjamin,
and to the remnant of the people, saying, Thus saith the 24
LORD, Ye shall not go up, nor fight against your brethren the
children of Israel: return every man to his house; for this thing
is from me. They hearkened therefore to the word of the LORD,

12. v.13 roughly: Heb. hardly. **v.18** made...: Heb. strengthened himself. **v.19** rebelled: or, fell away.

and returned to depart, according to the word of the LORD.
25 Then Jeroboam built Shechem in mount Ephraim, and dwelt
26 therein; and went out from thence, and built Penuel. And
Jeroboam said in his heart, Now shall the kingdom return to
27 the house of David: If this people go up to do sacrifice in the
house of the LORD at Jerusalem, then shall the heart of this
people turn again unto their lord, *even* unto Rehoboam king
of Judah, and they shall kill me, and go again to Rehoboam
28 king of Judah. Whereupon the king took counsel, and made
two calves *of* gold, and said unto them, It is too much for
you to go up to Jerusalem: behold thy gods, O Israel, which
29 brought thee up out of the land of Egypt. And he set the
30 one in Bethel, and the other put he in Dan. And this thing
became a sin: for the people went *to worship* before the one,
31 *even* unto Dan. And he made an house of high places, and
made priests of the lowest of the people, which were not of the
32 sons of Levi. And Jeroboam ordained a feast in the eighth
month, on the fifteenth day of the month, like unto the feast
that *is* in Judah, and he offered upon the altar. So did he
in Bethel, sacrificing unto the calves that he had made: and
he placed in Bethel the priests of the high places which he
33 had made. So he offered upon the altar which he had made
in Bethel the fifteenth day of the eighth month, *even* in the
month which he had devised of his own heart; and ordained a
feast unto the children of Israel: and he offered upon the altar,
and burnt incense.

13 And, behold, there came a man of God out of Judah by
the word of the LORD unto Bethel: and Jeroboam stood by
2 the altar to burn incense. And he cried against the altar in
the word of the LORD, and said, O altar, altar, thus saith the
LORD; Behold, a child shall be born unto the house of David,
Josiah by name; and upon thee shall he offer the priests of
the high places that burn incense upon thee, and men's bones
3 shall be burnt upon thee. And he gave a sign the same day,
saying, This *is* the sign which the LORD hath spoken; Behold,

v.32 offered...: or, went up to the altar, etc. sacrificing: or, to sacrifice. **v.33** offered...: or, went up to the altar, etc. and burnt...: Heb. to burn incense. **13. v.1** burn: or, offer.

the altar shall be rent, and the ashes that *are* upon it shall be poured out. And it came to pass, when king Jeroboam heard 4
the saying of the man of God, which had cried against the altar in Bethel, that he put forth his hand from the altar, saying, Lay hold on him. And his hand, which he put forth against him, dried up, so that he could not pull it in again to him. The altar also was rent, and the ashes poured out from the 5
altar, according to the sign which the man of God had given by the word of the LORD. And the king answered and said 6
unto the man of God, Intreat now the face of the LORD thy God, and pray for me, that my hand may be restored me again. And the man of God besought the LORD, and the king's hand was restored him again, and became as *it was* before. And 7
the king said unto the man of God, Come home with me, and refresh thyself, and I will give thee a reward. And the man of 8
God said unto the king, If thou wilt give me half thine house, I will not go in with thee, neither will I eat bread nor drink water in this place: For so was it charged me by the word 9
of the LORD, saying, Eat no bread, nor drink water, nor turn again by the same way that thou camest. So he went another 10
way, and returned not by the way that he came to Bethel. Now there dwelt an old prophet in Bethel; and his sons came 11
and told him all the works that the man of God had done that day in Bethel: the words which he had spoken unto the king, them they told also to their father. And their father said 12
unto them, What way went he? For his sons had seen what way the man of God went, which came from Judah. And he 13
said unto his sons, Saddle me the ass. So they saddled him the ass: and he rode thereon, And went after the man of God, 14
and found him sitting under an oak: and he said unto him, *Art* thou the man of God that camest from Judah? And he said, I *am*. Then he said unto him, Come home with me, 15
and eat bread. And he said, I may not return with thee, 16
nor go in with thee: neither will I eat bread nor drink water with thee in this place: For it was said to me by the word 17
of the LORD, Thou shalt eat no bread nor drink water there,

v.6 the LORD, and: Heb. the face of the LORD, etc.

18 nor turn again to go by the way that thou camest. He said
unto him, I *am* a prophet also as thou *art*; and an angel spake
unto me by the word of the LORD, saying, Bring him back
with thee into thine house, that he may eat bread and drink
19 water. *But* he lied unto him. So he went back with him, and
20 did eat bread in his house, and drank water. And it came
to pass, as they sat at the table, that the word of the LORD
21 came unto the prophet that brought him back: And he cried
unto the man of God that came from Judah, saying, Thus
saith the LORD, Forasmuch as thou hast disobeyed the mouth
of the LORD, and hast not kept the commandment which the
22 LORD thy God commanded thee, But camest back, and hast
eaten bread and drunk water in the place, of the which *the*
LORD did say to thee, Eat no bread, and drink no water;
thy carcase shall not come unto the sepulchre of thy fathers.
23 And it came to pass, after he had eaten bread, and after he
had drunk, that he saddled for him the ass, *to wit*, for the
24 prophet whom he had brought back. And when he was gone,
a lion met him by the way, and slew him: and his carcase was
cast in the way, and the ass stood by it, the lion also stood
25 by the carcase. And, behold, men passed by, and saw the
carcase cast in the way, and the lion standing by the carcase:
and they came and told *it* in the city where the old prophet
26 dwelt. And when the prophet that brought him back from
the way heard *thereof*, he said, It *is* the man of God, who was
disobedient unto the word of the LORD: therefore the LORD
hath delivered him unto the lion, which hath torn him, and
slain him, according to the word of the LORD, which he spake
27 unto him. And he spake to his sons, saying, Saddle me the
28 ass. And they saddled *him*. And he went and found his
carcase cast in the way, and the ass and the lion standing by
the carcase: the lion had not eaten the carcase, nor torn the
29 ass. And the prophet took up the carcase of the man of God,
and laid it upon the ass, and brought it back: and the old
30 prophet came to the city, to mourn and to bury him. And
he laid his carcase in his own grave; and they mourned over

v.17 it...: Heb. a word was. **v.26** torn: Heb. broken. **v.28** torn: Heb. broken.

him, *saying*, Alas, my brother! And it came to pass, after he 31
had buried him, that he spake to his sons, saying, When I am
dead, then bury me in the sepulchre wherein the man of God *is*
buried; lay my bones beside his bones: For the saying which 32
he cried by the word of the LORD against the altar in Bethel,
and against all the houses of the high places which *are* in the
cities of Samaria, shall surely come to pass. After this thing 33
Jeroboam returned not from his evil way, but made again of
the lowest of the people priests of the high places: whosoever
would, he consecrated him, and he became *one* of the priests
of the high places. And this thing became sin unto the house 34
of Jeroboam, even to cut *it* off, and to destroy *it* from off the
face of the earth.

At that time Abijah the son of Jeroboam fell sick. And **14**, 2
Jeroboam said to his wife, Arise, I pray thee, and disguise
thyself, that thou be not known to be the wife of Jeroboam;
and get thee to Shiloh: behold, there *is* Ahijah the prophet,
which told me that *I should be* king over this people. And 3
take with thee ten loaves, and cracknels, and a cruse of honey,
and go to him: he shall tell thee what shall become of the
child. And Jeroboam's wife did so, and arose, and went to 4
Shiloh, and came to the house of Ahijah. But Ahijah could
not see; for his eyes were set by reason of his age. And the 5
LORD said unto Ahijah, Behold, the wife of Jeroboam cometh
to ask a thing of thee for her son; for he *is* sick: thus and thus
shalt thou say unto her: for it shall be, when she cometh in,
that she shall feign herself *to be* another *woman*. And it was 6
so, when Ahijah heard the sound of her feet, as she came in at
the door, that he said, Come in, thou wife of Jeroboam; why
feignest thou thyself *to be* another? for I *am* sent to thee *with*
heavy *tidings*. Go, tell Jeroboam, Thus saith the LORD God 7
of Israel, Forasmuch as I exalted thee from among the people,
and made thee prince over my people Israel, And rent the 8
kingdom away from the house of David, and gave it thee: and

v.33 made...: Heb. returned and made. consecrated...: Heb. filled his hand.
14. v.3 with...: Heb. in thine hand. cracknels: or, cakes. cruse: or, bottle.
v.4 were...: Heb. stood for his hoariness. **v.6** heavy: Heb. hard.

yet thou hast not been as my servant David, who kept my commandments, and who followed me with all his heart, to do
9 *that* only *which was* right in mine eyes; But hast done evil above all that were before thee: for thou hast gone and made thee other gods, and molten images, to provoke me to anger,
10 and hast cast me behind thy back: Therefore, behold, I will bring evil upon the house of Jeroboam, and will cut off from Jeroboam him that pisseth against the wall, *and* him that is shut up and left in Israel, and will take away the remnant of the house of Jeroboam, as a man taketh away dung, till it be all
11 gone. Him that dieth of Jeroboam in the city shall the dogs eat; and him that dieth in the field shall the fowls of the air eat:
12 for the LORD hath spoken *it*. Arise thou therefore, get thee to thine own house: *and* when thy feet enter into the city, the
13 child shall die. And all Israel shall mourn for him, and bury him: for he only of Jeroboam shall come to the grave, because in him there is found *some* good thing toward the LORD God
14 of Israel in the house of Jeroboam. Moreover the LORD shall raise him up a king over Israel, who shall cut off the house
15 of Jeroboam that day: but what? even now. For the LORD shall smite Israel, as a reed is shaken in the water, and he shall root up Israel out of this good land, which he gave to their fathers, and shall scatter them beyond the river, because they have made their groves, provoking the LORD to anger.
16 And he shall give Israel up because of the sins of Jeroboam,
17 who did sin, and who made Israel to sin. And Jeroboam's wife arose, and departed, and came to Tirzah: *and* when she
18 came to the threshold of the door, the child died; And they buried him; and all Israel mourned for him, according to the word of the LORD, which he spake by the hand of his servant
19 Ahijah the prophet. And the rest of the acts of Jeroboam, how he warred, and how he reigned, behold, they *are* written
20 in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel. And the days which Jeroboam reigned *were* two and twenty years: and he slept with his fathers, and Nadab his son reigned in
21 his stead. And Rehoboam the son of Solomon reigned in

v.20 slept: Heb. lay down.

Judah. Rehoboam *was* forty and one years old when he began to reign, and he reigned seventeen years in Jerusalem, the city which the LORD did choose out of all the tribes of Israel, to put his name there. And his mother's name *was* Naamah an Ammonitess. And Judah did evil in the sight of the LORD, 22
and they provoked him to jealousy with their sins which they had committed, above all that their fathers had done. For 23
they also built them high places, and images, and groves, on every high hill, and under every green tree. And there were 24
also sodomites in the land: *and* they did according to all the abominations of the nations which the LORD cast out before the children of Israel. And it came to pass in the fifth year of 25
king Rehoboam, *that* Shishak king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem: And he took away the treasures of the house of the 26
LORD, and the treasures of the king's house; he even took away all: and he took away all the shields of gold which Solomon had made. And king Rehoboam made in their stead brasen 27
shields, and committed *them* unto the hands of the chief of the guard, which kept the door of the king's house. And it 28
was *so*, when the king went into the house of the LORD, that the guard bare them, and brought them back into the guard chamber. Now the rest of the acts of Rehoboam, and all that 29
he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? And there was war between Rehoboam 30
and Jeroboam all *their* days. And Rehoboam slept with his 31
fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David. And his mother's name *was* Naamah an Ammonitess. And Abijam his son reigned in his stead.

Now in the eighteenth year of king Jeroboam the son of **15**
Nebat reigned Abijam over Judah. Three years reigned he in 2
Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* Maachah, the daughter of Abishalom. And he walked in all the sins of his father, 3
which he had done before him: and his heart was not perfect with the LORD his God, as the heart of David his father.

v.23 images: or, standing images, or, statues. **v.27** guard: Heb. runners. **v.31** Abijam: also called, Abijah: Gr. Abia. **15. v.2** Maachah...: also called, Michaiah the daughter of Uriel. Abishalom: also called, Absalom.

4 Nevertheless for David's sake did the LORD his God give him
a lamp in Jerusalem, to set up his son after him, and to es-
5 tablish Jerusalem: Because David did *that which was* right
in the eyes of the LORD, and turned not aside from any *thing*
that he commanded him all the days of his life, save only in
6 the matter of Uriah the Hittite. And there was war between
7 Rehoboam and Jeroboam all the days of his life. Now the rest
of the acts of Abijam, and all that he did, *are* they not written
in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? And there
8 was war between Abijam and Jeroboam. And Abijam slept
with his fathers; and they buried him in the city of David: and
9 Asa his son reigned in his stead. And in the twentieth year of
10 Jeroboam king of Israel reigned Asa over Judah. And forty
and one years reigned he in Jerusalem. And his mother's name
11 *was* Maachah, the daughter of Abishalom. And Asa did *that*
which was right in the eyes of the LORD, as *did* David his
12 father. And he took away the sodomites out of the land, and
13 removed all the idols that his fathers had made. And also
Maachah his mother, even her he removed from *being* queen,
because she had made an idol in a grove; and Asa destroyed
14 her idol, and burnt *it* by the brook Kidron. But the high
places were not removed: nevertheless Asa's heart was perfect
15 with the LORD all his days. And he brought in the things
which his father had dedicated, and the things which himself
had dedicated, into the house of the LORD, silver, and gold,
16 and vessels. And there was war between Asa and Baasha
17 king of Israel all their days. And Baasha king of Israel went
up against Judah, and built Ramah, that he might not suf-
18 fer any to go out or come in to Asa king of Judah. Then
Asa took all the silver and the gold *that were* left in the trea-
sures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the king's
house, and delivered them into the hand of his servants: and
king Asa sent them to Benhadad, the son of Tabrimon, the
son of Hezion, king of Syria, that dwelt at Damascus, saying,
19 *There is* a league between me and thee, *and* between my fa-

v.4 lamp: or, candle. **v.10** mother's: that is, grandmother's. **v.13** destroyed: Heb. cut off. **v.15** things: Heb. holy.

ther and thy father: behold, I have sent unto thee a present of silver and gold; come and break thy league with Baasha king of Israel, that he may depart from me. So Benhadad hearkened unto king Asa, and sent the captains of the hosts which he had against the cities of Israel, and smote Ijon, and Dan, and Abelbethmaachah, and all Cinneroth, with all the land of Naphtali. And it came to pass, when Baasha heard *thereof*, that he left off building of Ramah, and dwelt in Tirzah. Then king Asa made a proclamation throughout all Judah; none *was* exempted: and they took away the stones of Ramah, and the timber thereof, wherewith Baasha had builded; and king Asa built with them Geba of Benjamin, and Mizpah. The rest of all the acts of Asa, and all his might, and all that he did, and the cities which he built, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? Nevertheless in the time of his old age he was diseased in his feet. And Asa slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father: and Jehoshaphat his son reigned in his stead. And Nadab the son of Jeroboam began to reign over Israel in the second year of Asa king of Judah, and reigned over Israel two years. And he did evil in the sight of the LORD, and walked in the way of his father, and in his sin wherewith he made Israel to sin. And Baasha the son of Ahijah, of the house of Issachar, conspired against him; and Baasha smote him at Gibbethon, which *belonged* to the Philistines; for Nadab and all Israel laid siege to Gibbethon. Even in the third year of Asa king of Judah did Baasha slay him, and reigned in his stead. And it came to pass, when he reigned, *that* he smote all the house of Jeroboam; he left not to Jeroboam any that breathed, until he had destroyed him, according unto the saying of the LORD, which he spake by his servant Ahijah the Shilonite: Because of the sins of Jeroboam which he sinned, and which he made Israel sin, by his provocation wherewith he provoked the LORD God of Israel to anger. Now the rest of the acts of Nadab, and all that he did, *are* they not written

20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31

v.19 depart: Heb. go up. **v.22** exempted: Heb. free. **v.24** Jehoshaphat: Gr. Josaphat. **v.25** began...: Heb. reigned.

32 in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel? And there
was war between Asa and Baasha king of Israel all their days.
33 In the third year of Asa king of Judah began Baasha the son
of Ahijah to reign over all Israel in Tirzah, twenty and four
34 years. And he did evil in the sight of the LORD, and walked
in the way of Jeroboam, and in his sin wherewith he made
Israel to sin.

16 Then the word of the LORD came to Jehu the son of Hanani
2 against Baasha, saying, Forasmuch as I exalted thee out of
the dust, and made thee prince over my people Israel; and thou
hast walked in the way of Jeroboam, and hast made my people
3 Israel to sin, to provoke me to anger with their sins; Behold,
I will take away the posterity of Baasha, and the posterity of
his house; and will make thy house like the house of Jeroboam
4 the son of Nebat. Him that dieth of Baasha in the city shall
the dogs eat; and him that dieth of his in the fields shall the
5 fowls of the air eat. Now the rest of the acts of Baasha, and
what he did, and his might, *are* they not written in the book
6 of the chronicles of the kings of Israel? So Baasha slept with
his fathers, and was buried in Tirzah: and Elah his son reigned
7 in his stead. And also by the hand of the prophet Jehu the
son of Hanani came the word of the LORD against Baasha,
and against his house, even for all the evil that he did in the
sight of the LORD, in provoking him to anger with the work
of his hands, in being like the house of Jeroboam; and because
8 he killed him. In the twenty and sixth year of Asa king of
Judah began Elah the son of Baasha to reign over Israel in
9 Tirzah, two years. And his servant Zimri, captain of half *his*
chariots, conspired against him, as he was in Tirzah, drinking
himself drunk in the house of Arza steward of *his* house in
10 Tirzah. And Zimri went in and smote him, and killed him, in
the twenty and seventh year of Asa king of Judah, and reigned
11 in his stead. And it came to pass, when he began to reign,
as soon as he sat on his throne, *that* he slew all the house of
Baasha: he left him not one that pisseth against a wall, neither
12 of his kinsfolks, nor of his friends. Thus did Zimri destroy all

16. v.9 steward...: Heb. which was over. **v.11** neither...: or, both his kinsmen and his friends.

the house of Baasha, according to the word of the LORD, which
he spake against Baasha by Jehu the prophet, For all the sins 13
of Baasha, and the sins of Elah his son, by which they sinned,
and by which they made Israel to sin, in provoking the LORD
God of Israel to anger with their vanities. Now the rest of the 14
acts of Elah, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the
book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel? In the twenty and 15
seventh year of Asa king of Judah did Zimri reign seven days
in Tirzah. And the people *were* encamped against Gibbethon,
which *belonged* to the Philistines. And the people *that were* 16
encamped heard say, Zimri hath conspired, and hath also slain
the king: wherefore all Israel made Omri, the captain of the
host, king over Israel that day in the camp. And Omri went 17
up from Gibbethon, and all Israel with him, and they besieged
Tirzah. And it came to pass, when Zimri saw that the city 18
was taken, that he went into the palace of the king's house,
and burnt the king's house over him with fire, and died, For 19
his sins which he sinned in doing evil in the sight of the LORD,
in walking in the way of Jeroboam, and in his sin which he did,
to make Israel to sin. Now the rest of the acts of Zimri, and 20
his treason that he wrought, *are* they not written in the book
of the chronicles of the kings of Israel? Then were the people 21
of Israel divided into two parts: half of the people followed
Tibni the son of Ginath, to make him king; and half followed
Omri. But the people that followed Omri prevailed against 22
the people that followed Tibni the son of Ginath: so Tibni
died, and Omri reigned. In the thirty and first year of Asa 23
king of Judah began Omri to reign over Israel, twelve years: six
years reigned he in Tirzah. And he bought the hill Samaria of 24
Shemer for two talents of silver, and built on the hill, and called
the name of the city which he built, after the name of Shemer,
owner of the hill, Samaria. But Omri wrought evil in the eyes 25
of the LORD, and did worse than all that *were* before him. For 26
he walked in all the way of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, and in
his sin wherewith he made Israel to sin, to provoke the LORD
God of Israel to anger with their vanities. Now the rest of 27

v.12 by: Heb. by the hand of. **v.24** Samaria: Heb. Shomeron.

the acts of Omri which he did, and his might that he shewed,
are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings
28 of Israel? So Omri slept with his fathers, and was buried in
29 Samaria: and Ahab his son reigned in his stead. And in the
thirty and eighth year of Asa king of Judah began Ahab the
son of Omri to reign over Israel: and Ahab the son of Omri
30 reigned over Israel in Samaria twenty and two years. And
Ahab the son of Omri did evil in the sight of the LORD above
31 all that *were* before him. And it came to pass, as if it had
been a light thing for him to walk in the sins of Jeroboam
the son of Nebat, that he took to wife Jezebel the daughter
of Ethbaal king of the Zidonians, and went and served Baal,
32 and worshipped him. And he reared up an altar for Baal in
33 the house of Baal, which he had built in Samaria. And Ahab
made a grove; and Ahab did more to provoke the LORD God
of Israel to anger than all the kings of Israel that were before
34 him. In his days did Hiel the Bethelite build Jericho: he laid
the foundation thereof in Abiram his firstborn, and set up the
gates thereof in his youngest *son* Segub, according to the word
of the LORD, which he spake by Joshua the son of Nun.

17 And Elijah the Tishbite, *who was* of the inhabitants of
Gilead, said unto Ahab, *As* the LORD God of Israel liveth,
before whom I stand, there shall not be dew nor rain these
2 years, but according to my word. And the word of the LORD
3 came unto him, saying, Get thee hence, and turn thee east-
ward, and hide thyself by the brook Cherith, that *is* before
4 Jordan. And it shall be, *that* thou shalt drink of the brook;
5 and I have commanded the ravens to feed thee there. So he
went and did according unto the word of the LORD: for he
went and dwelt by the brook Cherith, that *is* before Jordan.
6 And the ravens brought him bread and flesh in the morning,
and bread and flesh in the evening; and he drank of the brook.
7 And it came to pass after a while, that the brook dried up, be-
8 cause there had been no rain in the land. And the word of the
9 LORD came unto him, saying, Arise, get thee to Zarephath,

v.31 as if...: Heb. was it a light thing, etc. **17. v.1** Elijah: Heb. Elijahu: Gr. Elias. **v.7** after...: Heb. at the end of days.

which *belongeth* to Zidon, and dwell there: behold, I have commanded a widow woman there to sustain thee. So he arose 10
and went to Zarephath. And when he came to the gate of the city, behold, the widow woman *was* there gathering of sticks: and he called to her, and said, Fetch me, I pray thee, a little water in a vessel, that I may drink. And as she was going to 11
fetch *it*, he called to her, and said, Bring me, I pray thee, a morsel of bread in thine hand. And she said, *As* the LORD 12
thy God liveth, I have not a cake, but an handful of meal in a barrel, and a little oil in a cruse: and, behold, I *am* gathering two sticks, that I may go in and dress it for me and my son, that we may eat it, and die. And Elijah said unto her, Fear 13
not; go *and* do as thou hast said: but make me thereof a little cake first, and bring *it* unto me, and after make for thee and for thy son. For thus saith the LORD God of Israel, The barrel 14
of meal shall not waste, neither shall the cruse of oil fail, until the day *that* the LORD sendeth rain upon the earth. And she 15
went and did according to the saying of Elijah: and she, and he, and her house, did eat *many* days. *And* the barrel of meal 16
wasted not, neither did the cruse of oil fail, according to the word of the LORD, which he spake by Elijah. And it came to 17
pass after these things, *that* the son of the woman, the mistress of the house, fell sick; and his sickness was so sore, that there was no breath left in him. And she said unto Elijah, What 18
have I to do with thee, O thou man of God? art thou come unto me to call my sin to remembrance, and to slay my son? And he said unto her, Give me thy son. And he took him out 19
of her bosom, and carried him up into a loft, where he abode, and laid him upon his own bed. And he cried unto the LORD, 20
and said, O LORD my God, hast thou also brought evil upon the widow with whom I sojourn, by slaying her son? And he 21
stretched himself upon the child three times, and cried unto the LORD, and said, O LORD my God, I pray thee, let this child's soul come into him again. And the LORD heard the 22
voice of Elijah; and the soul of the child came into him again,

v.9 Zarephath: Gr. Sarepta. **v.14** sendeth: Heb. giveth. **v.15** many...: or, a full year. **v.16** by: Heb. by the hand of. **v.21** stretched: Heb. measured. into...: Heb. into his inward parts.

23 and he revived. And Elijah took the child, and brought him
down out of the chamber into the house, and delivered him
24 unto his mother: and Elijah said, See, thy son liveth. And
the woman said to Elijah, Now by this I know that thou *art* a
man of God, *and* that the word of the LORD in thy mouth *is*
truth.

18 And it came to pass *after* many days, that the word of
the LORD came to Elijah in the third year, saying, Go, shew
2 thyself unto Ahab; and I will send rain upon the earth. And
Elijah went to shew himself unto Ahab. And *there was* a sore
3 famine in Samaria. And Ahab called Obadiah, which *was* the
governor of *his* house. (Now Obadiah feared the LORD greatly:
4 For it was *so*, when Jezebel cut off the prophets of the LORD,
that Obadiah took an hundred prophets, and hid them by fifty
5 in a cave, and fed them with bread and water.) And Ahab
said unto Obadiah, Go into the land, unto all fountains of
water, and unto all brooks: peradventure we may find grass to
save the horses and mules alive, that we lose not all the beasts.
6 So they divided the land between them to pass throughout it:
Ahab went one way by himself, and Obadiah went another way
7 by himself. And as Obadiah was in the way, behold, Elijah
met him: and he knew him, and fell on his face, and said,
8 *Art* thou that my lord Elijah? And he answered him, I *am*:
9 go, tell thy lord, Behold, Elijah *is here*. And he said, What
have I sinned, that thou wouldest deliver thy servant into the
10 hand of Ahab, to slay me? *As* the LORD thy God liveth,
there is no nation or kingdom, whither my lord hath not sent
to seek thee: and when they said, *He is* not *there*; he took
an oath of the kingdom and nation, that they found thee not.
11 And now thou sayest, Go, tell thy lord, Behold, Elijah *is here*.
12 And it shall come to pass, *as soon as* I am gone from thee,
that the Spirit of the LORD shall carry thee whither I know
not; and *so* when I come and tell Ahab, and he cannot find
thee, he shall slay me: but I thy servant fear the LORD from
13 my youth. Was it not told my lord what I did when Jezebel

18. v.3 Obadiah: Heb. Obadiahu. the governor...: Heb. over his house. **v.4** Jezebel: Heb. Izebel. **v.5** that...: Heb. that we cut not off ourselves from the beasts.

slew the prophets of the LORD, how I hid an hundred men
of the LORD'S prophets by fifty in a cave, and fed them with
bread and water? And now thou sayest, Go, tell thy lord, 14
Behold, Elijah *is here*: and he shall slay me. And Elijah 15
said, *As* the LORD of hosts liveth, before whom I stand, I will
surely shew myself unto him to day. So Obadiah went to meet 16
Ahab, and told him: and Ahab went to meet Elijah. And it 17
came to pass, when Ahab saw Elijah, that Ahab said unto
him, *Art* thou he that troubleth Israel? And he answered, I 18
have not troubled Israel; but thou, and thy father's house, in
that ye have forsaken the commandments of the LORD, and
thou hast followed Baalim. Now therefore send, *and* gather 19
to me all Israel unto mount Carmel, and the prophets of Baal
four hundred and fifty, and the prophets of the groves four
hundred, which eat at Jezebel's table. So Ahab sent unto all 20
the children of Israel, and gathered the prophets together unto
mount Carmel. And Elijah came unto all the people, and 21
said, How long halt ye between two opinions? if the LORD *be*
God, follow him: but if Baal, *then* follow him. And the people
answered him not a word. Then said Elijah unto the people, I, 22
even I only, remain a prophet of the LORD; but Baal's prophets
are four hundred and fifty men. Let them therefore give us 23
two bullocks; and let them choose one bullock for themselves,
and cut it in pieces, and lay *it* on wood, and put no fire *under*:
and I will dress the other bullock, and lay *it* on wood, and put
no fire *under*: And call ye on the name of your gods, and I will 24
call on the name of the LORD: and the God that answereth
by fire, let him be God. And all the people answered and said,
It is well spoken. And Elijah said unto the prophets of Baal, 25
Choose you one bullock for yourselves, and dress *it* first; for ye
are many; and call on the name of your gods, but put no fire
under. And they took the bullock which was given them, and 26
they dressed *it*, and called on the name of Baal from morning
even until noon, saying, O Baal, hear us. But *there was* no
voice, nor any that answered. And they leaped upon the altar

v.21 opinions: or, thoughts?. **v.24** It is...: Heb. The word is good.

27 which was made. And it came to pass at noon, that Elijah
mocked them, and said, Cry aloud: for he *is* a god; either he is
talking, or he is pursuing, or he is in a journey, *or* peradventure
28 he sleepeth, and must be awaked. And they cried aloud, and
cut themselves after their manner with knives and lancets,
29 till the blood gushed out upon them. And it came to pass,
when midday was past, and they prophesied until the *time*
of the offering of the *evening* sacrifice, that *there was* neither
30 voice, nor any to answer, nor any that regarded. And Elijah
said unto all the people, Come near unto me. And all the
people came near unto him. And he repaired the altar of the
31 LORD *that was* broken down. And Elijah took twelve stones,
according to the number of the tribes of the sons of Jacob,
unto whom the word of the LORD came, saying, Israel shall
32 be thy name: And with the stones he built an altar in the
name of the LORD: and he made a trench about the altar, as
33 great as would contain two measures of seed. And he put the
wood in order, and cut the bullock in pieces, and laid *him* on
the wood, and said, Fill four barrels with water, and pour *it* on
34 the burnt sacrifice, and on the wood. And he said, Do *it* the
second time. And they did *it* the second time. And he said,
35 Do *it* the third time. And they did *it* the third time. And the
water ran round about the altar; and he filled the trench also
36 with water. And it came to pass at *the time of* the offering
of the *evening* sacrifice, that Elijah the prophet came near,
and said, LORD God of Abraham, Isaac, and of Israel, let it
be known this day that thou *art* God in Israel, and *that* I *am*
thy servant, and *that* I have done all these things at thy word.
37 Hear me, O LORD, hear me, that this people may know that
thou *art* the LORD God, and *that* thou hast turned their heart
38 back again. Then the fire of the LORD fell, and consumed the
burnt sacrifice, and the wood, and the stones, and the dust,
39 and licked up the water that *was* in the trench. And when all

v.26 hear: or, answer. answered: or, heard. leaped...: or, leaped up and down at the altar. **v.27** aloud: Heb. with a great voice. he is talking: or, he meditateth. is pursuing: Heb. hath a pursuit. **v.28** the blood...: Heb. poured out blood upon them. **v.29** offering: Heb. ascending. that regarded: Heb. attention. **v.35** ran: Heb. went.

the people saw *it*, they fell on their faces: and they said, The LORD, he *is* the God; the LORD, he *is* the God. And Elijah 40
said unto them, Take the prophets of Baal; let not one of them escape. And they took them: and Elijah brought them down to the brook Kishon, and slew them there. And Elijah said 41
unto Ahab, Get thee up, eat and drink; for *there is* a sound of abundance of rain. So Ahab went up to eat and to drink. 42
And Elijah went up to the top of Carmel; and he cast himself down upon the earth, and put his face between his knees, And 43
said to his servant, Go up now, look toward the sea. And he went up, and looked, and said, *There is* nothing. And he said, Go again seven times. And it came to pass at the seventh 44
time, that he said, Behold, there ariseth a little cloud out of the sea, like a man's hand. And he said, Go up, say unto Ahab, Prepare *thy chariot*, and get thee down, that the rain stop thee not. And it came to pass in the mean while, that 45
the heaven was black with clouds and wind, and there was a great rain. And Ahab rode, and went to Jezreel. And the 46
hand of the LORD was on Elijah; and he girded up his loins, and ran before Ahab to the entrance of Jezreel.

And Ahab told Jezebel all that Elijah had done, and withal **19**
how he had slain all the prophets with the sword. Then 2
Jezebel sent a messenger unto Elijah, saying, So let the gods do *to me*, and more also, if I make not thy life as the life of one of them by to morrow about this time. And when he saw 3
that, he arose, and went for his life, and came to Beersheba, which *belongeth* to Judah, and left his servant there. But he 4
himself went a day's journey into the wilderness, and came and sat down under a juniper tree: and he requested for himself that he might die; and said, It is enough; now, O LORD, take away my life; for I *am* not better than my fathers. And as 5
he lay and slept under a juniper tree, behold, then an angel touched him, and said unto him, Arise *and* eat. And he 6
looked, and, behold, *there was* a cake baken on the coals, and a cruse of water at his head. And he did eat and drink, and

v.40 Take: or, Apprehend. **v.41** a sound...: or, a sound of a noise of rain. **v.44** Prepare: Heb. Tie, or, Bind. **v.46** to the...: Heb. till thou come to Jezreel. **19. v.4** for himself: Heb. for his life.

7 laid him down again. And the angel of the LORD came again
the second time, and touched him, and said, Arise *and* eat;
8 because the journey *is* too great for thee. And he arose, and
did eat and drink, and went in the strength of that meat forty
9 days and forty nights unto Horeb the mount of God. And
he came thither unto a cave, and lodged there; and, behold,
the word of the LORD *came* to him, and he said unto him,
10 What doest thou here, Elijah? And he said, I have been
very jealous for the LORD God of hosts: for the children of
Israel have forsaken thy covenant, thrown down thine altars,
and slain thy prophets with the sword; and I, *even* I only, am
11 left; and they seek my life, to take it away. And he said,
Go forth, and stand upon the mount before the LORD. And,
behold, the LORD passed by, and a great and strong wind
rent the mountains, and brake in pieces the rocks before the
LORD; *but* the LORD *was* not in the wind: and after the
wind an earthquake; *but* the LORD *was* not in the earthquake:
12 And after the earthquake a fire; *but* the LORD *was* not in the
13 fire: and after the fire a still small voice. And it was *so*,
when Elijah heard *it*, that he wrapped his face in his mantle,
and went out, and stood in the entering in of the cave. And,
behold, *there came* a voice unto him, and said, What doest
14 thou here, Elijah? And he said, I have been very jealous for
the LORD God of hosts: because the children of Israel have
forsaken thy covenant, thrown down thine altars, and slain
thy prophets with the sword; and I, *even* I only, am left; and
15 they seek my life, to take it away. And the LORD said unto
him, Go, return on thy way to the wilderness of Damascus:
and when thou comest, anoint Hazael *to be* king over Syria:
16 And Jehu the son of Nimshi shalt thou anoint *to be* king over
Israel: and Elisha the son of Shaphat of Abelmeholah shalt
17 thou anoint *to be* prophet in thy room. And it shall come to
pass, *that* him that escapeth the sword of Hazael shall Jehu
slay: and him that escapeth from the sword of Jehu shall
18 Elisha slay. Yet I have left *me* seven thousand in Israel, all
the knees which have not bowed unto Baal, and every mouth

v.6 head: Heb. bolster. **v.16** Elisha: Gr. Eliseus.

which hath not kissed him. So he departed thence, and found 19
Elisha the son of Shaphat, who *was* plowing *with* twelve yoke
of oxen before him, and he with the twelfth: and Elijah passed
by him, and cast his mantle upon him. And he left the oxen, 20
and ran after Elijah, and said, Let me, I pray thee, kiss my
father and my mother, and *then* I will follow thee. And he
said unto him, Go back again: for what have I done to thee?
And he returned back from him, and took a yoke of oxen, and 21
slew them, and boiled their flesh with the instruments of the
oxen, and gave unto the people, and they did eat. Then he
arose, and went after Elijah, and ministered unto him.

And Benhadad the king of Syria gathered all his host to- **20**
gether: and *there were* thirty and two kings with him, and
horses, and chariots: and he went up and besieged Samaria,
and warred against it. And he sent messengers to Ahab king 2
of Israel into the city, and said unto him, Thus saith Benhadad,
Thy silver and thy gold *is* mine; thy wives also and thy chil- 3
dren, *even* the goodliest, *are* mine. And the king of Israel 4
answered and said, My lord, O king, according to thy saying,
I *am* thine, and all that I have. And the messengers came 5
again, and said, Thus speaketh Benhadad, saying, Although I
have sent unto thee, saying, Thou shalt deliver me thy silver,
and thy gold, and thy wives, and thy children; Yet I will send 6
my servants unto thee to morrow about this time, and they
shall search thine house, and the houses of thy servants; and it
shall be, *that* whatsoever is pleasant in thine eyes, they shall
put *it* in their hand, and take *it* away. Then the king of Israel 7
called all the elders of the land, and said, Mark, I pray you,
and see how this *man* seeketh mischief: for he sent unto me
for my wives, and for my children, and for my silver, and for
my gold; and I denied him not. And all the elders and all 8
the people said unto him, Hearken not *unto him*, nor consent.
Wherefore he said unto the messengers of Benhadad, Tell my 9
lord the king, All that thou didst send for to thy servant at the
first I will do: but this thing I may not do. And the messengers

v.18 I have...: or, I will leave. **v.20** Go...: Heb. Go return. **20. v.6** pleasant: Heb. desirable. **v.7** I denied...: Heb. I kept not back from him.

10 departed, and brought him word again. And Benhadad sent
unto him, and said, The gods do so unto me, and more also, if
the dust of Samaria shall suffice for handfuls for all the people
11 that follow me. And the king of Israel answered and said, Tell
him, Let not him that girdeth on *his harness* boast himself as
12 he that putteth it off. And it came to pass, when *Benhadad*
heard this message, as he *was* drinking, he and the kings in the
pavilions, that he said unto his servants, Set *yourselves in ar-*
13 *ray*. And they set *themselves in array* against the city. And,
behold, there came a prophet unto Ahab king of Israel, saying,
Thus saith the LORD, Hast thou seen all this great multitude?
behold, I will deliver it into thine hand this day; and thou
14 shalt know that I *am* the LORD. And Ahab said, By whom?
And he said, Thus saith the LORD, *Even* by the young men
of the princes of the provinces. Then he said, Who shall order
15 the battle? And he answered, Thou. Then he numbered the
young men of the princes of the provinces, and they were two
hundred and thirty two: and after them he numbered all the
people, *even* all the children of Israel, *being* seven thousand.
16 And they went out at noon. But Benhadad *was* drinking him-
self drunk in the pavilions, he and the kings, the thirty and
17 two kings that helped him. And the young men of the princes
of the provinces went out first; and Benhadad sent out, and
they told him, saying, There are men come out of Samaria.
18 And he said, Whether they be come out for peace, take them
alive; or whether they be come out for war, take them alive.
19 So these young men of the princes of the provinces came out of
20 the city, and the army which followed them. And they slew
every one his man: and the Syrians fled; and Israel pursued
them: and Benhadad the king of Syria escaped on an horse
21 with the horsemen. And the king of Israel went out, and
smote the horses and chariots, and slew the Syrians with a
22 great slaughter. And the prophet came to the king of Israel,
and said unto him, Go, strengthen thyself, and mark, and see

v.10 follow...: Heb. are at my feet. **v.12** message: Heb. word. pavilions: or, tents. Set yourselves...: or, Place the engines. And they placed the engines. **v.13** came: Heb. approached. **v.14** young...: or, servants. order: Heb. bind, or, tie.

what thou doest: for at the return of the year the king of Syria will come up against thee. And the servants of the king of 23
Syria said unto him, Their gods *are* gods of the hills; therefore they were stronger than we; but let us fight against them in the plain, and surely we shall be stronger than they. And do 24
this thing, Take the kings away, every man out of his place, and put captains in their rooms: And number thee an army, 25
like the army that thou hast lost, horse for horse, and chariot for chariot: and we will fight against them in the plain, *and* surely we shall be stronger than they. And he hearkened unto their voice, and did so. And it came to pass at the return of 26
the year, that Benhadad numbered the Syrians, and went up to Aphek, to fight against Israel. And the children of Israel 27
were numbered, and were all present, and went against them: and the children of Israel pitched before them like two little flocks of kids; but the Syrians filled the country. And there 28
came a man of God, and spake unto the king of Israel, and said, Thus saith the LORD, Because the Syrians have said, The LORD *is* God of the hills, but he *is* not God of the valleys, therefore will I deliver all this great multitude into thine hand, and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD. And they pitched 29
one over against the other seven days. And *so* it was, that in the seventh day the battle was joined: and the children of Israel slew of the Syrians an hundred thousand footmen in one day. But the rest fled to Aphek, into the city; and *there* a 30
wall fell upon twenty and seven thousand of the men *that were* left. And Benhadad fled, and came into the city, into an inner chamber. And his servants said unto him, Behold now, we 31
have heard that the kings of the house of Israel *are* merciful kings: let us, I pray thee, put sackcloth on our loins, and ropes upon our heads, and go out to the king of Israel: peradventure he will save thy life. So they girded sackcloth on their 32
loins, and *put* ropes on their heads, and came to the king of Israel, and said, Thy servant Benhadad saith, I pray thee, let me live. And he said, *Is* he yet alive? he *is* my brother. Now 33

v.25 that thou...: Heb. that was fallen. **v.26** to fight...: Heb. to the war with Israel. **v.27** were all...: or, were nourished. **v.30** into an...: or, from chamber to chamber: Heb. into a chamber within a chamber.

go into the villages, and buy themselves victuals. But Je- 16
sus said unto them, They need not depart; give ye them to
eat. And they say unto him, We have here but five loaves, 17
and two fishes. He said, Bring them hither to me. And he 18, 19
commanded the multitude to sit down on the grass, and took
the five loaves, and the two fishes, and looking up to heaven,
he blessed, and brake, and gave the loaves to *his* disciples,
and the disciples to the multitude. And they did all eat, and 20
were filled: and they took up of the fragments that remained
twelve baskets full. And they that had eaten were about five 21
thousand men, beside women and children. And straightway 22
Jesus constrained his disciples to get into a ship, and to go
before him unto the other side, while he sent the multitudes
away. And when he had sent the multitudes away, he went 23
up into a mountain apart to pray: and when the evening was
come, he was there alone. But the ship was now in the midst 24
of the sea, tossed with waves: for the wind was contrary. And 25
in the fourth watch of the night Jesus went unto them, walking
on the sea. And when the disciples saw him walking on the 26
sea, they were troubled, saying, It is a spirit; and they cried
out for fear. But straightway Jesus spake unto them, saying, 27
Be of good cheer; it is I; be not afraid. And Peter answered 28
him and said, Lord, if it be thou, bid me come unto thee on the
water. And he said, Come. And when Peter was come down 29
out of the ship, he walked on the water, to go to Jesus. But 30
when he saw the wind boisterous, he was afraid; and beginning
to sink, he cried, saying, Lord, save me. And immediately Je- 31
sus stretched forth *his* hand, and caught him, and said unto
him, O thou of little faith, wherefore didst thou doubt? And 32
when they were come into the ship, the wind ceased. Then 33
they that were in the ship came and worshipped him, saying,
Of a truth thou art the Son of God. And when they were 34
gone over, they came into the land of Gennesaret. And when 35
the men of that place had knowledge of him, they sent out
into all that country round about, and brought unto him all
that were diseased; And besought him that they might only 36

v.30 boisterous: or, strong.

touch the hem of his garment: and as many as touched were made perfectly whole.

15 Then came to Jesus scribes and Pharisees, which were of
2 Jerusalem, saying, Why do thy disciples transgress the tradition of the elders? for they wash not their hands when they
3 eat bread. But he answered and said unto them, Why do ye also transgress the commandment of God by your tradition?
4 For God commanded, saying, Honour thy father and mother: and, He that curseth father or mother, let him die the death.
5 But ye say, Whosoever shall say to *his* father or *his* mother, *It is* a gift, by whatsoever thou mightest be profited by me;
6 And honour not his father or his mother, *he shall be free.* Thus have ye made the commandment of God of none effect by your
7 tradition. *Ye* hypocrites, well did Esaias prophesy of you,
8 saying, This people draweth nigh unto me with their mouth, and honoureth me with *their* lips; but their heart is far from
9 me. But in vain they do worship me, teaching *for* doctrines
10 the commandments of men. And he called the multitude,
11 and said unto them, Hear, and understand: Not that which goeth into the mouth defileth a man; but that which cometh
12 out of the mouth, this defileth a man. Then came his disciples, and said unto him, Knowest thou that the Pharisees were
13 offended, after they heard this saying? But he answered and said, Every plant, which my heavenly Father hath not planted,
14 shall be rooted up. Let them alone: they be blind leaders of the blind. And if the blind lead the blind, both shall fall into
15 the ditch. Then answered Peter and said unto him, Declare
16 unto us this parable. And Jesus said, Are ye also yet without
17 understanding? Do not ye yet understand, that whatsoever entereth in at the mouth goeth into the belly, and is cast out
18 into the draught? But those things which proceed out of the mouth come forth from the heart; and they defile the man.
19 For out of the heart proceed evil thoughts, murders, adulter-
20 ies, fornications, thefts, false witness, blasphemies: These are *the things* which defile a man: but to eat with unwashen hands
21 defileth not a man. Then Jesus went thence, and departed
22 into the coasts of Tyre and Sidon. And, behold, a woman

of Canaan came out of the same coasts, and cried unto him, saying, Have mercy on me, O Lord, *thou* Son of David; my daughter is grievously vexed with a devil. 23 But he answered her not a word. And his disciples came and besought him, saying, Send her away; for she crieth after us. 24 But he answered and said, I am not sent but unto the lost sheep of the house of Israel. 25 Then came she and worshipped him, saying, Lord, help me. 26 But he answered and said, It is not meet to take the children's bread, and to cast *it* to dogs. 27 And she said, Truth, Lord: yet the dogs eat of the crumbs which fall from their masters' table. 28 Then Jesus answered and said unto her, O woman, great *is* thy faith: be it unto thee even as thou wilt. And her daughter was made whole from that very hour. 29 And Jesus departed from thence, and came nigh unto the sea of Galilee; and went up into a mountain, and sat down there. 30 And great multitudes came unto him, having with them *those that were* lame, blind, dumb, maimed, and many others, and cast them down at Jesus' feet; and he healed them: 31 Insomuch that the multitude wondered, when they saw the dumb to speak, the maimed to be whole, the lame to walk, and the blind to see: and they glorified the God of Israel. 32 Then Jesus called his disciples *unto him*, and said, I have compassion on the multitude, because they continue with me now three days, and have nothing to eat: and I will not send them away fasting, lest they faint in the way. 33 And his disciples say unto him, Whence should we have so much bread in the wilderness, as to fill so great a multitude? 34 And Jesus saith unto them, How many loaves have ye? And they said, Seven, and a few little fishes. 35 And he commanded the multitude to sit down on the ground. 36 And he took the seven loaves and the fishes, and gave thanks, and brake *them*, and gave to his disciples, and the disciples to the multitude. 37 And they did all eat, and were filled: and they took up of the broken *meat* that was left seven baskets full. 38 And they that did eat were four thousand men, beside women and children. 39 And he sent away the multitude, and took ship, and came into the coasts of Magdala.

16 The Pharisees also with the Sadducees came, and tempting

desired him that he would shew them a sign from heaven. He answered and said unto them, When it is evening, ye say, *It will be* fair weather: for the sky is red. And in the morning, *It will be* foul weather to day: for the sky is red and lowring. O *ye* hypocrites, ye can discern the face of the sky; but can ye not *discern* the signs of the times? A wicked and adulterous generation seeketh after a sign; and there shall no sign be given unto it, but the sign of the prophet Jonas. And he left them, and departed. And when his disciples were come to the other side, they had forgotten to take bread. Then Jesus said unto them, Take heed and beware of the leaven of the Pharisees and of the Sadducees. And they reasoned among themselves, saying, *It is* because we have taken no bread. *Which* when Jesus perceived, he said unto them, O ye of little faith, why reason ye among yourselves, because ye have brought no bread? Do ye not yet understand, neither remember the five loaves of the five thousand, and how many baskets ye took up? Neither the seven loaves of the four thousand, and how many baskets ye took up? How is it that ye do not understand that I spake *it* not to you concerning bread, that ye should beware of the leaven of the Pharisees and of the Sadducees? Then understood they how that he bade *them* not beware of the leaven of bread, but of the doctrine of the Pharisees and of the Sadducees. When Jesus came into the coasts of Caesarea Philippi, he asked his disciples, saying, Whom do men say that I the Son of man am? And they said, Some *say that thou art* John the Baptist: some, Elias; and others, Jeremias, or one of the prophets. He saith unto them, But whom say ye that I am? And Simon Peter answered and said, Thou art the Christ, the Son of the living God. And Jesus answered and said unto him, Blessed art thou, Simon Barjona: for flesh and blood hath not revealed *it* unto thee, but my Father which is in heaven. And I say also unto thee, That thou art Peter, and upon this rock I will build my church; and the gates of hell shall not prevail against it. And I will give unto thee the keys of the kingdom

16. v.18 Peter: this name signifies a rock.

of heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt bind on earth shall be
bound in heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt loose on earth
shall be loosed in heaven. Then charged he his disciples that 20
they should tell no man that he was Jesus the Christ. From 21
that time forth began Jesus to shew unto his disciples, how
that he must go unto Jerusalem, and suffer many things of
the elders and chief priests and scribes, and be killed, and be
raised again the third day. Then Peter took him, and began 22
to rebuke him, saying, Be it far from thee, Lord: this shall
not be unto thee. But he turned, and said unto Peter, Get 23
thee behind me, Satan: thou art an offence unto me: for thou
savourest not the things that be of God, but those that be
of men. Then said Jesus unto his disciples, If any *man* will 24
come after me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross,
and follow me. For whosoever will save his life shall lose it: 25
and whosoever will lose his life for my sake shall find it. For 26
what is a man profited, if he shall gain the whole world, and
lose his own soul? or what shall a man give in exchange for
his soul? For the Son of man shall come in the glory of his 27
Father with his angels; and then he shall reward every man
according to his works. Verily I say unto you, There be some 28
standing here, which shall not taste of death, till they see the
Son of man coming in his kingdom.

And after six days Jesus taketh Peter, James, and John his **17**
brother, and bringeth them up into an high mountain apart,
And was transfigured before them: and his face did shine as 2
the sun, and his raiment was white as the light. And, behold, 3
there appeared unto them Moses and Elias talking with him.
Then answered Peter, and said unto Jesus, Lord, it is good for 4
us to be here: if thou wilt, let us make here three tabernacles;
one for thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elias. While 5
he yet spake, behold, a bright cloud overshadowed them: and
behold a voice out of the cloud, which said, This is my beloved
Son, in whom I am well pleased; hear ye him. And when the 6
disciples heard *it*, they fell on their face, and were sore afraid.
And Jesus came and touched them, and said, Arise, and be 7

v.22 Be...: Gr. Pity thyself.

8 not afraid. And when they had lifted up their eyes, they
9 saw no man, save Jesus only. And as they came down from
the mountain, Jesus charged them, saying, Tell the vision to
no man, until the Son of man be risen again from the dead.
10 And his disciples asked him, saying, Why then say the scribes
11 that Elias must first come? And Jesus answered and said
unto them, Elias truly shall first come, and restore all things.
12 But I say unto you, That Elias is come already, and they
knew him not, but have done unto him whatsoever they listed.
13 Likewise shall also the Son of man suffer of them. Then
the disciples understood that he spake unto them of John the
14 Baptist. And when they were come to the multitude, there
came to him a *certain* man, kneeling down to him, and saying,
15 Lord, have mercy on my son: for he is lunatick, and sore
vexed: for ofttimes he falleth into the fire, and oft into the
16 water. And I brought him to thy disciples, and they could
17 not cure him. Then Jesus answered and said, O faithless
and perverse generation, how long shall I be with you? how
18 long shall I suffer you? bring him hither to me. And Jesus
rebuked the devil; and he departed out of him: and the child
19 was cured from that very hour. Then came the disciples to
20 Jesus apart, and said, Why could not we cast him out? And
Jesus said unto them, Because of your unbelief: for verily I
say unto you, If ye have faith as a grain of mustard seed, ye
shall say unto this mountain, Remove hence to yonder place;
and it shall remove; and nothing shall be impossible unto you.
21 Howbeit this kind goeth not out but by prayer and fasting.
22 And while they abode in Galilee, Jesus said unto them, The
23 Son of man shall be betrayed into the hands of men: And
they shall kill him, and the third day he shall be raised again.
24 And they were exceeding sorry. And when they were come to
Capernaum, they that received tribute *money* came to Peter,
25 and said, Doth not your master pay tribute? He saith, Yes.
And when he was come into the house, Jesus prevented him,
saying, What thinkest thou, Simon? of whom do the kings of

17. v.24 tribute: called in the original, didrachma, being in value fifteen pence sterling; about thirty seven cents.

the earth take custom or tribute? of their own children, or of strangers? Peter saith unto him, Of strangers. Jesus saith 26
unto him, Then are the children free. Notwithstanding, lest 27
we should offend them, go thou to the sea, and cast an hook, and take up the fish that first cometh up; and when thou hast opened his mouth, thou shalt find a piece of money: that take, and give unto them for me and thee.

At the same time came the disciples unto Jesus, saying, **18**
Who is the greatest in the kingdom of heaven? And Jesus 2
called a little child unto him, and set him in the midst of them,
And said, Verily I say unto you, Except ye be converted, and 3
become as little children, ye shall not enter into the kingdom of heaven. Whosoever therefore shall humble himself as this 4
little child, the same is greatest in the kingdom of heaven.
And whoso shall receive one such little child in my name re- 5
ceiveth me. But whoso shall offend one of these little ones 6
which believe in me, it were better for him that a millstone were hanged about his neck, and *that* he were drowned in the depth of the sea. Woe unto the world because of offences! for 7
it must needs be that offences come; but woe to that man by whom the offence cometh! Wherefore if thy hand or thy foot 8
offend thee, cut them off, and cast *them* from thee: it is better for thee to enter into life halt or maimed, rather than having two hands or two feet to be cast into everlasting fire. And if 9
thine eye offend thee, pluck it out, and cast *it* from thee: it is better for thee to enter into life with one eye, rather than having two eyes to be cast into hell fire. Take heed that ye 10
despise not one of these little ones; for I say unto you, That in heaven their angels do always behold the face of my Father which is in heaven. For the Son of man is come to save that 11
which was lost. How think ye? if a man have an hundred 12
sheep, and one of them be gone astray, doth he not leave the ninety and nine, and goeth into the mountains, and seeketh that which is gone astray? And if so be that he find it, ver- 13
ily I say unto you, he rejoiceth more of that *sheep*, than of

v.27 a piece...: or, a stater: it is half an ounce of silver, in value two shillings and six pence, sterling; about fifty five cents.

14 the ninety and nine which went not astray. Even so it is not
the will of your Father which is in heaven, that one of these
15 little ones should perish. Moreover if thy brother shall tres-
pass against thee, go and tell him his fault between thee and
him alone: if he shall hear thee, thou hast gained thy brother.
16 But if he will not hear *thee, then* take with thee one or two
more, that in the mouth of two or three witnesses every word
17 may be established. And if he shall neglect to hear them, tell
it unto the church: but if he neglect to hear the church, let
18 him be unto thee as an heathen man and a publican. Ver-
ily I say unto you, Whatsoever ye shall bind on earth shall
be bound in heaven: and whatsoever ye shall loose on earth
19 shall be loosed in heaven. Again I say unto you, That if two
of you shall agree on earth as touching any thing that they
shall ask, it shall be done for them of my Father which is in
20 heaven. For where two or three are gathered together in my
21 name, there am I in the midst of them. Then came Peter
to him, and said, Lord, how oft shall my brother sin against
22 me, and I forgive him? till seven times? Jesus saith unto
him, I say not unto thee, Until seven times: but, Until sev-
23 enty times seven. Therefore is the kingdom of heaven likened
unto a certain king, which would take account of his servants.
24 And when he had begun to reckon, one was brought unto him,
25 which owed him ten thousand talents. But forasmuch as he
had not to pay, his lord commanded him to be sold, and his
wife, and children, and all that he had, and payment to be
26 made. The servant therefore fell down, and worshipped him,
saying, Lord, have patience with me, and I will pay thee all.
27 Then the lord of that servant was moved with compassion,
28 and loosed him, and forgave him the debt. But the same ser-
vant went out, and found one of his fellowservants, which owed
him an hundred pence: and he laid hands on him, and took
29 *him* by the throat, saying, Pay me that thou owest. And his
fellowservant fell down at his feet, and besought him, saying,

18. v.24 talents: a talent is ounces of silver, at a hundred and eleven cents the ounce. **v.26** worshipped him: or, besought him. **v.28** pence: the Roman penny is the eighth part of an ounce, which after five shillings the ounce is seven pence halfpenny; about fourteen cents.

Have patience with me, and I will pay thee all. And he would 30
not: but went and cast him into prison, till he should pay the
debt. So when his fellowservants saw what was done, they 31
were very sorry, and came and told unto their lord all that
was done. Then his lord, after that he had called him, said 32
unto him, O thou wicked servant, I forgave thee all that debt,
because thou desiredst me: Shouldest not thou also have had 33
compassion on thy fellowservant, even as I had pity on thee?
And his lord was wroth, and delivered him to the tormentors, 34
till he should pay all that was due unto him. So likewise shall 35
my heavenly Father do also unto you, if ye from your hearts
forgive not every one his brother their trespasses.

19 And it came to pass, *that* when Jesus had finished these
sayings, he departed from Galilee, and came into the coasts of
Judaea beyond Jordan; And great multitudes followed him; 2
and he healed them there. The Pharisees also came unto him, 3
tempting him, and saying unto him, Is it lawful for a man to
put away his wife for every cause? And he answered and said 4
unto them, Have ye not read, that he which made *them* at the
beginning made them male and female, And said, For this 5
cause shall a man leave father and mother, and shall cleave
to his wife: and they twain shall be one flesh? Wherefore 6
they are no more twain, but one flesh. What therefore God
hath joined together, let not man put asunder. They say unto 7
him, Why did Moses then command to give a writing of di-
vorcement, and to put her away? He saith unto them, Moses 8
because of the hardness of your hearts suffered you to put
away your wives: but from the beginning it was not so. And 9
I say unto you, Whosoever shall put away his wife, except *it*
be for fornication, and shall marry another, committeth adul-
tery: and whoso marrieth her which is put away doth commit
adultery. His disciples say unto him, If the case of the man 10
be so with *his* wife, it is not good to marry. But he said unto 11
them, All *men* cannot receive this saying, save *they* to whom
it is given. For there are some eunuchs, which were so born 12
from *their* mother's womb: and there are some eunuchs, which
were made eunuchs of men: and there be eunuchs, which have

made themselves eunuchs for the kingdom of heaven's sake.
13 He that is able to receive *it*, let him receive *it*. Then were
there brought unto him little children, that he should put *his*
hands on them, and pray: and the disciples rebuked them.
14 But Jesus said, Suffer little children, and forbid them not, to
15 come unto me: for of such is the kingdom of heaven. And he
16 laid *his* hands on them, and departed thence. And, behold,
one came and said unto him, Good Master, what good thing
17 shall I do, that I may have eternal life? And he said unto him,
Why callest thou me good? *there is* none good but one, *that is*,
God: but if thou wilt enter into life, keep the commandments.
18 He saith unto him, Which? Jesus said, Thou shalt do no mur-
der, Thou shalt not commit adultery, Thou shalt not steal,
19 Thou shalt not bear false witness, Honour thy father and *thy*
20 mother: and, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself. The
young man saith unto him, All these things have I kept from
21 my youth up: what lack I yet? Jesus said unto him, If thou
wilt be perfect, go *and* sell that thou hast, and give to the
poor, and thou shalt have treasure in heaven: and come *and*
22 follow me. But when the young man heard that saying, he
23 went away sorrowful: for he had great possessions. Then said
Jesus unto his disciples, Verily I say unto you, That a rich man
24 shall hardly enter into the kingdom of heaven. And again I
say unto you, It is easier for a camel to go through the eye of a
needle, than for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God.
25 When his disciples heard *it*, they were exceedingly amazed,
26 saying, Who then can be saved? But Jesus beheld *them*, and
said unto them, With men this is impossible; but with God all
27 things are possible. Then answered Peter and said unto him,
Behold, we have forsaken all, and followed thee; what shall
28 we have therefore? And Jesus said unto them, Verily I say
unto you, That ye which have followed me, in the regeneration
when the Son of man shall sit in the throne of his glory, ye
also shall sit upon twelve thrones, judging the twelve tribes of
29 Israel. And every one that hath forsaken houses, or brethren,
or sisters, or father, or mother, or wife, or children, or lands,
for my name's sake, shall receive an hundredfold, and shall

inherit everlasting life. But many *that are* first shall be last; 30
and the last *shall be* first.

For the kingdom of heaven is like unto a man *that is* an **20**
householder, which went out early in the morning to hire
labourers into his vineyard. And when he had agreed with 2
the labourers for a penny a day, he sent them into his vineyard.
And he went out about the third hour, and saw others stand- 3
ing idle in the marketplace, And said unto them; Go ye also 4
into the vineyard, and whatsoever is right I will give you. And
they went their way. Again he went out about the sixth and 5
ninth hour, and did likewise. And about the eleventh hour 6
he went out, and found others standing idle, and saith unto
them, Why stand ye here all the day idle? They say unto 7
him, Because no man hath hired us. He saith unto them, Go
ye also into the vineyard; and whatsoever is right, *that* shall
ye receive. So when even was come, the lord of the vineyard 8
saith unto his steward, Call the labourers, and give them *their*
hire, beginning from the last unto the first. And when they 9
came that *were hired* about the eleventh hour, they received
every man a penny. But when the first came, they supposed 10
that they should have received more; and they likewise re-
ceived every man a penny. And when they had received *it*, 11
they murmured against the goodman of the house, Saying, 12
These last have wrought *but* one hour, and thou hast made
them equal unto us, which have borne the burden and heat of
the day. But he answered one of them, and said, Friend, I 13
do thee no wrong: didst not thou agree with me for a penny?
Take *that* thine *is*, and go thy way: I will give unto this last, 14
even as unto thee. Is it not lawful for me to do what I will 15
with mine own? Is thine eye evil, because I am good? So the 16
last shall be first, and the first last: for many be called, but
few chosen. And Jesus going up to Jerusalem took the twelve 17
disciples apart in the way, and said unto them, Behold, we go 18
up to Jerusalem; and the Son of man shall be betrayed unto
the chief priests and unto the scribes, and they shall condemn

20. v.2 penny: the Roman penny is the eighth part of an ounce, which after five shillings the ounce is seven pence halfpenny; about fourteen cents. **v.12** have wrought...: or, have continued one hour only.

19 him to death, And shall deliver him to the Gentiles to mock,
and to scourge, and to crucify *him*: and the third day he shall
20 rise again. Then came to him the mother of Zebedee's chil-
dren with her sons, worshipping *him*, and desiring a certain
21 thing of him. And he said unto her, What wilt thou? She
saith unto him, Grant that these my two sons may sit, the one
on thy right hand, and the other on the left, in thy kingdom.
22 But Jesus answered and said, Ye know not what ye ask. Are
ye able to drink of the cup that I shall drink of, and to be
baptized with the baptism that I am baptized with? They say
23 unto him, We are able. And he saith unto them, Ye shall
drink indeed of my cup, and be baptized with the baptism
that I am baptized with: but to sit on my right hand, and on
my left, is not mine to give, but *it shall be given to them* for
24 whom it is prepared of my Father. And when the ten heard
it, they were moved with indignation against the two brethren.
25 But Jesus called them *unto him*, and said, Ye know that the
princes of the Gentiles exercise dominion over them, and they
26 that are great exercise authority upon them. But it shall not
be so among you: but whosoever will be great among you,
27 let him be your minister; And whosoever will be chief among
28 you, let him be your servant: Even as the Son of man came
not to be ministered unto, but to minister, and to give his life
29 a ransom for many. And as they departed from Jericho, a
30 great multitude followed him. And, behold, two blind men
sitting by the way side, when they heard that Jesus passed by,
cried out, saying, Have mercy on us, O Lord, *thou* Son of Da-
31 vid. And the multitude rebuked them, because they should
hold their peace: but they cried the more, saying, Have mercy
32 on us, O Lord, *thou* Son of David. And Jesus stood still, and
called them, and said, What will ye that I shall do unto you?
33, 34 They say unto him, Lord, that our eyes may be opened. So
Jesus had compassion *on them*, and touched their eyes: and
immediately their eyes received sight, and they followed him.

21 And when they drew nigh unto Jerusalem, and were come
to Bethphage, unto the mount of Olives, then sent Jesus two
2 disciples, Saying unto them, Go into the village over against

you, and straightway ye shall find an ass tied, and a colt with her: loose *them*, and bring *them* unto me. And if any *man* 3
say ought unto you, ye shall say, The Lord hath need of them; and straightway he will send them. All this was done, that 4
it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophet, saying, Tell ye the daughter of Sion, Behold, thy King cometh unto 5
thee, meek, and sitting upon an ass, and a colt the foal of an ass. And the disciples went, and did as Jesus commanded 6
them, And brought the ass, and the colt, and put on them 7
their clothes, and they set *him* thereon. And a very great 8
multitude spread their garments in the way; others cut down branches from the trees, and strawed *them* in the way. And 9
the multitudes that went before, and that followed, cried, saying, Hosanna to the Son of David: Blessed *is* he that cometh in the name of the Lord; Hosanna in the highest. And when he 10
was come into Jerusalem, all the city was moved, saying, Who is this? And the multitude said, This is Jesus the prophet of 11
Nazareth of Galilee. And Jesus went into the temple of God, 12
and cast out all them that sold and bought in the temple, and overthrew the tables of the moneychangers, and the seats of them that sold doves, And said unto them, It is written, My 13
house shall be called the house of prayer; but ye have made it a den of thieves. And the blind and the lame came to him in 14
the temple; and he healed them. And when the chief priests 15
and scribes saw the wonderful things that he did, and the children crying in the temple, and saying, Hosanna to the Son of David; they were sore displeased, And said unto him, Hearest 16
thou what these say? And Jesus saith unto them, Yea; have ye never read, Out of the mouth of babes and sucklings thou hast perfected praise? And he left them, and went out of the 17
city into Bethany; and he lodged there. Now in the morning as he returned into the city, he hungered. And when he 18 19
saw a fig tree in the way, he came to it, and found nothing thereon, but leaves only, and said unto it, Let no fruit grow on thee henceforward for ever. And presently the fig tree withered away. And when the disciples saw *it*, they marvelled, 20

21. v.19 a fig tree: Gr. one fig tree.

21 saying, How soon is the fig tree withered away! Jesus answered and said unto them, Verily I say unto you, If ye have faith, and doubt not, ye shall not only do this *which is done* to the fig tree, but also if ye shall say unto this mountain, Be thou removed, and be thou cast into the sea; it shall be done.
22 And all things, whatsoever ye shall ask in prayer, believing,
23 ye shall receive. And when he was come into the temple, the chief priests and the elders of the people came unto him as he was teaching, and said, By what authority doest thou
24 these things? and who gave thee this authority? And Jesus answered and said unto them, I also will ask you one thing, which if ye tell me, I in like wise will tell you by what author-
25 ity I do these things. The baptism of John, whence was it? from heaven, or of men? And they reasoned with themselves, saying, If we shall say, From heaven; he will say unto us, Why
26 did ye not then believe him? But if we shall say, Of men;
27 we fear the people; for all hold John as a prophet. And they answered Jesus, and said, We cannot tell. And he said unto them, Neither tell I you by what authority I do these things.
28 But what think ye? A *certain* man had two sons; and he came
29 to the first, and said, Son, go work to day in my vineyard. He answered and said, I will not: but afterward he repented, and
30 went. And he came to the second, and said likewise. And
31 he answered and said, I *go*, sir: and went not. Whether of them twain did the will of *his* father? They say unto him, The first. Jesus saith unto them, Verily I say unto you, That the publicans and the harlots go into the kingdom of God before
32 you. For John came unto you in the way of righteousness, and ye believed him not: but the publicans and the harlots believed him: and ye, when ye had seen *it*, repented not af-
33 terward, that ye might believe him. Hear another parable: There was a certain householder, which planted a vineyard, and hedged it round about, and digged a winepress in it, and built a tower, and let it out to husbandmen, and went into a
34 far country: And when the time of the fruit drew near, he sent his servants to the husbandmen, that they might receive
35 the fruits of it. And the husbandmen took his servants, and

beat one, and killed another, and stoned another. Again, he 36
sent other servants more than the first: and they did unto
them likewise. But last of all he sent unto them his son, say- 37
ing, They will reverence my son. But when the husbandmen 38
saw the son, they said among themselves, This is the heir;
come, let us kill him, and let us seize on his inheritance. And 39
they caught him, and cast *him* out of the vineyard, and slew
him. When the lord therefore of the vineyard cometh, what 40
will he do unto those husbandmen? They say unto him, He 41
will miserably destroy those wicked men, and will let out *his*
vineyard unto other husbandmen, which shall render him the
fruits in their seasons. Jesus saith unto them, Did ye never 42
read in the scriptures, The stone which the builders rejected,
the same is become the head of the corner: this is the Lord's
doing, and it is marvellous in our eyes? Therefore say I unto 43
you, The kingdom of God shall be taken from you, and given
to a nation bringing forth the fruits thereof. And whosoever 44
shall fall on this stone shall be broken: but on whomsoever it
shall fall, it will grind him to powder. And when the chief 45
priests and Pharisees had heard his parables, they perceived
that he spake of them. But when they sought to lay hands 46
on him, they feared the multitude, because they took him for
a prophet.

And Jesus answered and spake unto them again by para- **22**
bles, and said, The kingdom of heaven is like unto a certain 2
king, which made a marriage for his son, And sent forth his 3
servants to call them that were bidden to the wedding: and
they would not come. Again, he sent forth other servants, 4
saying, Tell them which are bidden, Behold, I have prepared
my dinner: my oxen and *my* fatlings *are* killed, and all things
are ready: come unto the marriage. But they made light of *it*, 5
and went their ways, one to his farm, another to his merchan-
dise: And the remnant took his servants, and entreated *them* 6
spitefully, and slew *them*. But when the king heard *thereof*, 7
he was wroth: and he sent forth his armies, and destroyed
those murderers, and burned up their city. Then saith he 8
to his servants, The wedding is ready, but they which were

9 bidden were not worthy. Go ye therefore into the highways,
10 and as many as ye shall find, bid to the marriage. So those
servants went out into the highways, and gathered together all
as many as they found, both bad and good: and the wedding
11 was furnished with guests. And when the king came in to see
the guests, he saw there a man which had not on a wedding
12 garment: And he saith unto him, Friend, how camest thou in
hither not having a wedding garment? And he was speechless.
13 Then said the king to the servants, Bind him hand and foot,
and take him away, and cast *him* into outer darkness; there
14 shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth. For many are called,
15 but few *are* chosen. Then went the Pharisees, and took coun-
16 sel how they might entangle him in *his* talk. And they sent
out unto him their disciples with the Herodians, saying, Mas-
ter, we know that thou art true, and teachest the way of God
in truth, neither carest thou for any *man*: for thou regardest
17 not the person of men. Tell us therefore, What thinkest thou?
18 Is it lawful to give tribute unto Caesar, or not? But Jesus
perceived their wickedness, and said, Why tempt ye me, *ye*
19 hypocrites? Shew me the tribute money. And they brought
20 unto him a penny. And he saith unto them, Whose *is* this im-
21 age and superscription? They say unto him, Caesar's. Then
saith he unto them, Render therefore unto Caesar the things
which are Caesar's; and unto God the things that are God's.
22 When they had heard *these words*, they marvelled, and left
23 him, and went their way. The same day came to him the
Sadducees, which say that there is no resurrection, and asked
24 him, Saying, Master, Moses said, If a man die, having no chil-
dren, his brother shall marry his wife, and raise up seed unto
25 his brother. Now there were with us seven brethren: and the
first, when he had married a wife, deceased, and, having no
26 issue, left his wife unto his brother: Likewise the second also,
27 and the third, unto the seventh. And last of all the woman
28 died also. Therefore in the resurrection whose wife shall she
29 be of the seven? for they all had her. Jesus answered and

22. v.19 penny: in value seven pence halfpenny. **v.20** superscription: or, inscription. **v.26** seventh: Gr. seven.

said unto them, Ye do err, not knowing the scriptures, nor the
power of God. For in the resurrection they neither marry, 30
nor are given in marriage, but are as the angels of God in
heaven. But as touching the resurrection of the dead, have 31
ye not read that which was spoken unto you by God, saying,
I am the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the 32
God of Jacob? God is not the God of the dead, but of the
living. And when the multitude heard *this*, they were as- 33
tonished at his doctrine. But when the Pharisees had heard 34
that he had put the Sadducees to silence, they were gathered
together. Then one of them, *which was* a lawyer, asked *him* 35
a question, tempting him, and saying, Master, which *is* the 36
great commandment in the law? Jesus said unto him, Thou 37
shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all
thy soul, and with all thy mind. This is the first and great 38
commandment. And the second *is* like unto it, Thou shalt 39
love thy neighbour as thyself. On these two commandments 40
hang all the law and the prophets. While the Pharisees were 41
gathered together, Jesus asked them, Saying, What think ye 42
of Christ? whose son is he? They say unto him, *The Son* of
David. He saith unto them, How then doth David in spirit 43
call him Lord, saying, The LORD said unto my Lord, Sit thou 44
on my right hand, till I make thine enemies thy footstool? If 45
David then call him Lord, how is he his son? And no man 46
was able to answer him a word, neither durst any *man* from
that day forth ask him any more *questions*.

Then spake Jesus to the multitude, and to his disciples, **23**
Saying, The scribes and the Pharisees sit in Moses' seat: All 2, 3
therefore whatsoever they bid you observe, *that* observe and
do; but do not ye after their works: for they say, and do not.
For they bind heavy burdens and grievous to be borne, and 4
lay *them* on men's shoulders; but they *themselves* will not
move them with one of their fingers. But all their works they 5
do for to be seen of men: they make broad their phylacter-
ies, and enlarge the borders of their garments, And love the 6
uppermost rooms at feasts, and the chief seats in the syna-

23. v.5 phylacteries: pieces of parchment containing sentences of the law.

7 gogues, And greetings in the markets, and to be called of
8 men, Rabbi, Rabbi. But be not ye called Rabbi: for one is
9 your Master, *even* Christ; and all ye are brethren. And call
no *man* your father upon the earth: for one is your Father,
10 which is in heaven. Neither be ye called masters: for one
11 is your Master, *even* Christ. But he that is greatest among
12 you shall be your servant. And whosoever shall exalt himself
shall be abased; and he that shall humble himself shall be ex-
13 alted. But woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites!
for ye shut up the kingdom of heaven against men: for ye nei-
ther go in *yourselves*, neither suffer ye them that are entering
14 to go in. Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites!
for ye devour widows' houses, and for a pretence make long
15 prayer: therefore ye shall receive the greater damnation. Woe
unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye compass
sea and land to make one proselyte, and when he is made, ye
16 make him twofold more the child of hell than yourselves. Woe
unto you, *ye* blind guides, which say, Whosoever shall swear
by the temple, it is nothing; but whosoever shall swear by the
17 gold of the temple, he is a debtor! *Ye* fools and blind: for
whether is greater, the gold, or the temple that sanctifieth the
18 gold? And, Whosoever shall swear by the altar, it is nothing;
but whosoever sweareth by the gift that is upon it, he is guilty.
19 *Ye* fools and blind: for whether *is* greater, the gift, or the altar
20 that sanctifieth the gift? Whoso therefore shall swear by the
21 altar, sweareth by it, and by all things thereon. And whoso
shall swear by the temple, sweareth by it, and by him that
22 dwelleth therein. And he that shall swear by heaven, sweareth
23 by the throne of God, and by him that sitteth thereon. Woe
unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye pay tithe of
mint and anise and cummin, and have omitted the weightier
matters of the law, judgment, mercy, and faith: these ought
24 ye to have done, and not to leave the other undone. *Ye* blind
25 guides, which strain at a gnat, and swallow a camel. Woe
unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye make clean
the outside of the cup and of the platter, but within they are

v.18 guilty: or, debtor, or, bound. **v.23** anise: Gr. dill.

full of extortion and excess. *Thou* blind Pharisee, cleanse 26
first that *which is* within the cup and platter, that the outside of them may be clean also. Woe unto you, scribes and 27
Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye are like unto whited sepulchres, which indeed appear beautiful outward, but are within full of dead *men's* bones, and of all uncleanness. Even so ye also 28
outwardly appear righteous unto men, but within ye are full of hypocrisy and iniquity. Woe unto you, scribes and Phar- 29
isees, hypocrites! because ye build the tombs of the prophets, and garnish the sepulchres of the righteous, And say, If we 30
had been in the days of our fathers, we would not have been partakers with them in the blood of the prophets. Wherefore 31
ye be witnesses unto yourselves, that ye are the children of them which killed the prophets. Fill ye up then the measure 32
of your fathers. *Ye* serpents, *ye* generation of vipers, how 33
can ye escape the damnation of hell? Wherefore, behold, I 34
send unto you prophets, and wise men, and scribes: and *some* of them ye shall kill and crucify; and *some* of them shall ye scourge in your synagogues, and persecute *them* from city to city: That upon you may come all the righteous blood shed 35
upon the earth, from the blood of righteous Abel unto the blood of Zacharias son of Barachias, whom ye slew between the temple and the altar. Verily I say unto you, All these 36
things shall come upon this generation. O Jerusalem, Jeru- 37
salem, *thou* that killest the prophets, and stonest them which are sent unto thee, how often would I have gathered thy children together, even as a hen gathereth her chickens under *her* wings, and ye would not! Behold, your house is left unto you 38
desolate. For I say unto you, Ye shall not see me henceforth, 39
till ye shall say, Blessed *is* he that cometh in the name of the Lord.

And Jesus went out, and departed from the temple: and **24**
his disciples came to *him* for to shew him the buildings of the temple. And Jesus said unto them, See ye not all these 2
things? verily I say unto you, There shall not be left here one stone upon another, that shall not be thrown down. And as 3
he sat upon the mount of Olives, the disciples came unto him

privately, saying, Tell us, when shall these things be? and what
shall be the sign of thy coming, and of the end of the world?
4 And Jesus answered and said unto them, Take heed that no
5 man deceive you. For many shall come in my name, saying, I
6 am Christ; and shall deceive many. And ye shall hear of wars
and rumours of wars: see that ye be not troubled: for all *these*
7 *things* must come to pass, but the end is not yet. For nation
shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom: and
there shall be famines, and pestilences, and earthquakes, in
8, 9 divers places. All these *are* the beginning of sorrows. Then
shall they deliver you up to be afflicted, and shall kill you:
10 and ye shall be hated of all nations for my name's sake. And
then shall many be offended, and shall betray one another, and
11 shall hate one another. And many false prophets shall rise,
12 and shall deceive many. And because iniquity shall abound,
13 the love of many shall wax cold. But he that shall endure
14 unto the end, the same shall be saved. And this gospel of
the kingdom shall be preached in all the world for a witness
15 unto all nations; and then shall the end come. When ye
therefore shall see the abomination of desolation, spoken of by
Daniel the prophet, stand in the holy place, (whoso readeth,
16 let him understand:) Then let them which be in Judaea flee
17 into the mountains: Let him which is on the housetop not
18 come down to take any thing out of his house: Neither let
19 him which is in the field return back to take his clothes. And
woe unto them that are with child, and to them that give suck
20 in those days! But pray ye that your flight be not in the
21 winter, neither on the sabbath day: For then shall be great
tribulation, such as was not since the beginning of the world
22 to this time, no, nor ever shall be. And except those days
should be shortened, there should no flesh be saved: but for
23 the elect's sake those days shall be shortened. Then if any
man shall say unto you, Lo, here *is* Christ, or there; believe
24 *it* not. For there shall arise false Christs, and false prophets,
and shall shew great signs and wonders; insomuch that, if *it*
25 *were* possible, they shall deceive the very elect. Behold, I
26 have told you before. Wherefore if they shall say unto you,

Behold, he is in the desert; go not forth: behold, *he is* in the
secret chambers; believe *it* not. For as the lightning cometh 27
out of the east, and shineth even unto the west; so shall also
the coming of the Son of man be. For wheresoever the carcase 28
is, there will the eagles be gathered together. Immediately 29
after the tribulation of those days shall the sun be darkened,
and the moon shall not give her light, and the stars shall fall
from heaven, and the powers of the heavens shall be shaken:
And then shall appear the sign of the Son of man in heaven: 30
and then shall all the tribes of the earth mourn, and they
shall see the Son of man coming in the clouds of heaven with
power and great glory. And he shall send his angels with 31
a great sound of a trumpet, and they shall gather together
his elect from the four winds, from one end of heaven to the
other. Now learn a parable of the fig tree; When his branch is 32
yet tender, and putteth forth leaves, ye know that summer *is*
nigh: So likewise ye, when ye shall see all these things, know 33
that it is near, *even* at the doors. Verily I say unto you, 34
This generation shall not pass, till all these things be fulfilled.
Heaven and earth shall pass away, but my words shall not pass 35
away. But of that day and hour knoweth no *man*, no, not the 36
angels of heaven, but my Father only. But as the days of Noe 37
were, so shall also the coming of the Son of man be. For as 38
in the days that were before the flood they were eating and
drinking, marrying and giving in marriage, until the day that
Noe entered into the ark, And knew not until the flood came, 39
and took them all away; so shall also the coming of the Son
of man be. Then shall two be in the field; the one shall be 40
taken, and the other left. Two *women shall be* grinding at 41
the mill; the one shall be taken, and the other left. Watch 42
therefore: for ye know not what hour your Lord doth come.
But know this, that if the goodman of the house had known in 43
what watch the thief would come, he would have watched, and
would not have suffered his house to be broken up. Therefore 44
be ye also ready: for in such an hour as ye think not the Son of
man cometh. Who then is a faithful and wise servant, whom 45

24. v.31 with...: or, with a trumpet, and a great voice. **v.33** it: or, he.

his lord hath made ruler over his household, to give them meat
46 in due season? Blessed *is* that servant, whom his lord when
47 he cometh shall find so doing. Verily I say unto you, That he
48 shall make him ruler over all his goods. But and if that evil
servant shall say in his heart, My lord delayeth his coming;
49 And shall begin to smite *his* fellowservants, and to eat and
50 drink with the drunken; The lord of that servant shall come
in a day when he looketh not for *him*, and in an hour that he
51 is not aware of, And shall cut him asunder, and appoint *him*
his portion with the hypocrites: there shall be weeping and
gnashing of teeth.

25 Then shall the kingdom of heaven be likened unto ten vir-
gins, which took their lamps, and went forth to meet the bride-
2 groom. And five of them were wise, and five *were* foolish.
3 They that *were* foolish took their lamps, and took no oil with
4 them: But the wise took oil in their vessels with their lamps.
5 While the bridegroom tarried, they all slumbered and slept.
6 And at midnight there was a cry made, Behold, the bride-
7 groom cometh; go ye out to meet him. Then all those virgins
8 arose, and trimmed their lamps. And the foolish said unto
9 the wise, Give us of your oil; for our lamps are gone out. But
the wise answered, saying, *Not so*; lest there be not enough
for us and you: but go ye rather to them that sell, and buy
10 for yourselves. And while they went to buy, the bridegroom
came; and they that were ready went in with him to the mar-
11 riage: and the door was shut. Afterward came also the other
12 virgins, saying, Lord, Lord, open to us. But he answered and
13 said, Verily I say unto you, I know you not. Watch therefore,
for ye know neither the day nor the hour wherein the Son of
14 man cometh. For *the kingdom of heaven is* as a man travelling
into a far country, *who* called his own servants, and delivered
15 unto them his goods. And unto one he gave five talents, to
another two, and to another one; to every man according to
16 his several ability; and straightway took his journey. Then
he that had received the five talents went and traded with the

v.51 cut...: or, cut him off. **25. v.8** gone out: or, going out. **v.15** talents: a talent is pounds ten shillings.

same, and made *them* other five talents. And likewise he that 17
had received two, he also gained other two. But he that had 18
received one went and digged in the earth, and hid his lord's
money. After a long time the lord of those servants cometh, 19
and reckoneth with them. And so he that had received five 20
talents came and brought other five talents, saying, Lord, thou
deliveredst unto me five talents: behold, I have gained beside
them five talents more. His lord said unto him, Well done, 21
thou good and faithful servant: thou hast been faithful over a
few things, I will make thee ruler over many things: enter thou
into the joy of thy lord. He also that had received two talents 22
came and said, Lord, thou deliveredst unto me two talents:
behold, I have gained two other talents beside them. His lord 23
said unto him, Well done, good and faithful servant; thou hast
been faithful over a few things, I will make thee ruler over
many things: enter thou into the joy of thy lord. Then he 24
which had received the one talent came and said, Lord, I knew
thee that thou art an hard man, reaping where thou hast not
sown, and gathering where thou hast not strawed: And I was 25
afraid, and went and hid thy talent in the earth: lo, *there* thou
hast *that is* thine. His lord answered and said unto him, *Thou* 26
wicked and slothful servant, thou knewest that I reap where
I sowed not, and gather where I have not strawed: Thou 27
oughtest therefore to have put my money to the exchangers,
and *then* at my coming I should have received mine own with
usury. Take therefore the talent from him, and give *it* unto 28
him which hath ten talents. For unto every one that hath 29
shall be given, and he shall have abundance: but from him
that hath not shall be taken away even that which he hath.
And cast ye the unprofitable servant into outer darkness: there 30
shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth. When the Son of man 31
shall come in his glory, and all the holy angels with him, then
shall he sit upon the throne of his glory: And before him 32
shall be gathered all nations: and he shall separate them one
from another, as a shepherd divideth *his* sheep from the goats:
And he shall set the sheep on his right hand, but the goats 33
on the left. Then shall the King say unto them on his right 34

hand, Come, ye blessed of my Father, inherit the kingdom pre-
35 pared for you from the foundation of the world: For I was an
hungred, and ye gave me meat: I was thirsty, and ye gave me
36 drink: I was a stranger, and ye took me in: Naked, and ye clo-
thed me: I was sick, and ye visited me: I was in prison, and ye
37 came unto me. Then shall the righteous answer him, saying,
Lord, when saw we thee an hungred, and fed *thee*? or thirsty,
38 and gave *thee* drink? When saw we thee a stranger, and took
39 *thee* in? or naked, and clothed *thee*? Or when saw we thee
40 sick, or in prison, and came unto thee? And the King shall
answer and say unto them, Verily I say unto you, Inasmuch as
ye have done *it* unto one of the least of these my brethren, ye
41 have done *it* unto me. Then shall he say also unto them on
the left hand, Depart from me, ye cursed, into everlasting fire,
42 prepared for the devil and his angels: For I was an hungred,
and ye gave me no meat: I was thirsty, and ye gave me no
43 drink: I was a stranger, and ye took me not in: naked, and
ye clothed me not: sick, and in prison, and ye visited me not.
44 Then shall they also answer him, saying, Lord, when saw we
thee an hungred, or athirst, or a stranger, or naked, or sick,
45 or in prison, and did not minister unto thee? Then shall he
answer them, saying, Verily I say unto you, Inasmuch as ye
did *it* not to one of the least of these, ye did *it* not to me.
46 And these shall go away into everlasting punishment: but the
righteous into life eternal.

26 And it came to pass, when Jesus had finished all these say-
2 ings, he said unto his disciples, Ye know that after two days
is *the feast of* the passover, and the Son of man is betrayed
3 to be crucified. Then assembled together the chief priests,
and the scribes, and the elders of the people, unto the palace
4 of the high priest, who was called Caiaphas, And consulted
5 that they might take Jesus by subtilty, and kill *him*. But
they said, Not on the feast *day*, lest there be an uproar among
6 the people. Now when Jesus was in Bethany, in the house of
7 Simon the leper, There came unto him a woman having an
alabaster box of very precious ointment, and poured it on his
8 head, as he sat *at meat*. But when his disciples saw *it*, they

had indignation, saying, To what purpose *is* this waste? For 9
this ointment might have been sold for much, and given to the
poor. When Jesus understood *it*, he said unto them, Why 10
trouble ye the woman? for she hath wrought a good work
upon me. For ye have the poor always with you; but me ye 11
have not always. For in that she hath poured this ointment 12
on my body, she did *it* for my burial. Verily I say unto you, 13
Wheresoever this gospel shall be preached in the whole world,
there shall also this, that this woman hath done, be told for a
memorial of her. Then one of the twelve, called Judas Iscar- 14
iot, went unto the chief priests, And said *unto them*, What 15
will ye give me, and I will deliver him unto you? And they
covenanted with him for thirty pieces of silver. And from that 16
time he sought opportunity to betray him. Now the first *day* 17
of the *feast of* unleavened bread the disciples came to Jesus,
saying unto him, Where wilt thou that we prepare for thee
to eat the passover? And he said, Go into the city to such a 18
man, and say unto him, The Master saith, My time is at hand;
I will keep the passover at thy house with my disciples. And 19
the disciples did as Jesus had appointed them; and they made
ready the passover. Now when the even was come, he sat 20
down with the twelve. And as they did eat, he said, Verily I 21
say unto you, that one of you shall betray me. And they were 22
exceeding sorrowful, and began every one of them to say unto
him, Lord, is it I? And he answered and said, He that dippeth 23
his hand with me in the dish, the same shall betray me. The 24
Son of man goeth as it is written of him: but woe unto that
man by whom the Son of man is betrayed! it had been good
for that man if he had not been born. Then Judas, which 25
betrayed him, answered and said, Master, is it I? He said unto
him, Thou hast said. And as they were eating, Jesus took 26
bread, and blessed *it*, and brake *it*, and gave *it* to the disciples,
and said, Take, eat; this is my body. And he took the cup, 27
and gave thanks, and gave *it* to them, saying, Drink ye all of
it; For this is my blood of the new testament, which is shed 28
for many for the remission of sins. But I say unto you, I will 29

26. v.26 blessed it: many Greek copies have gave thanks.

not drink henceforth of this fruit of the vine, until that day
30 when I drink it new with you in my Father's kingdom. And
when they had sung an hymn, they went out into the mount of
31 Olives. Then saith Jesus unto them, All ye shall be offended
because of me this night: for it is written, I will smite the
shepherd, and the sheep of the flock shall be scattered abroad.
32 But after I am risen again, I will go before you into Galilee.
33 Peter answered and said unto him, Though all *men* shall be
34 offended because of thee, *yet* will I never be offended. Jesus
said unto him, Verily I say unto thee, That this night, before
35 the cock crow, thou shalt deny me thrice. Peter said unto
him, Though I should die with thee, yet will I not deny thee.
36 Likewise also said all the disciples. Then cometh Jesus with
them unto a place called Gethsemane, and saith unto the dis-
37 ciples, Sit ye here, while I go and pray yonder. And he took
with him Peter and the two sons of Zebedee, and began to
38 be sorrowful and very heavy. Then saith he unto them, My
soul is exceeding sorrowful, even unto death: tarry ye here,
39 and watch with me. And he went a little further, and fell
on his face, and prayed, saying, O my Father, if it be possi-
ble, let this cup pass from me: nevertheless not as I will, but
40 as thou *wilt*. And he cometh unto the disciples, and findeth
them asleep, and saith unto Peter, What, could ye not watch
41 with me one hour? Watch and pray, that ye enter not into
temptation: the spirit indeed *is* willing, but the flesh *is* weak.
42 He went away again the second time, and prayed, saying, O
my Father, if this cup may not pass away from me, except
43 I drink it, thy will be done. And he came and found them
44 asleep again: for their eyes were heavy. And he left them,
and went away again, and prayed the third time, saying the
45 same words. Then cometh he to his disciples, and saith unto
them, Sleep on now, and take *your* rest: behold, the hour
is at hand, and the Son of man is betrayed into the hands
46 of sinners. Rise, let us be going: behold, he is at hand that
47 doth betray me. And while he yet spake, lo, Judas, one of the

v.30 hymn: or, psalm. **v.33** offended: or, though the faith of other men should be shaken and fail, yet mine will be firm and constant.

twelve, came, and with him a great multitude with swords and staves, from the chief priests and elders of the people. Now 48
he that betrayed him gave them a sign, saying, Whomsoever I shall kiss, that same is he: hold him fast. And forthwith he 49
came to Jesus, and said, Hail, master; and kissed him. And 50
Jesus said unto him, Friend, wherefore art thou come? Then came they, and laid hands on Jesus, and took him. And, 51
behold, one of them which were with Jesus stretched out *his* hand, and drew his sword, and struck a servant of the high priest's, and smote off his ear. Then said Jesus unto him, 52
Put up again thy sword into his place: for all they that take the sword shall perish with the sword. Thinkest thou that 53
I cannot now pray to my Father, and he shall presently give me more than twelve legions of angels? But how then shall 54
the scriptures be fulfilled, that thus it must be? In that same 55
hour said Jesus to the multitudes, Are ye come out as against a thief with swords and staves for to take me? I sat daily with you teaching in the temple, and ye laid no hold on me. But 56
all this was done, that the scriptures of the prophets might be fulfilled. Then all the disciples forsook him, and fled. And 57
they that had laid hold on Jesus led *him* away to Caiaphas the high priest, where the scribes and the elders were assembled. But Peter followed him afar off unto the high priest's palace, 58
and went in, and sat with the servants, to see the end. Now 59
the chief priests, and elders, and all the council, sought false witness against Jesus, to put him to death; But found none: 60
yea, though many false witnesses came, *yet* found they none. At the last came two false witnesses, And said, This *fellow* 61
said, I am able to destroy the temple of God, and to build it in three days. And the high priest arose, and said unto 62
him, Answerest thou nothing? what *is it which* these witness against thee? But Jesus held his peace. And the high priest 63
answered and said unto him, I adjure thee by the living God, that thou tell us whether thou be the Christ, the Son of God. Jesus saith unto him, Thou hast said: nevertheless I say unto 64
you, Hereafter shall ye see the Son of man sitting on the right hand of power, and coming in the clouds of heaven. Then the 65

high priest rent his clothes, saying, He hath spoken blasphemy;
what further need have we of witnesses? behold, now ye have
66 heard his blasphemy. What think ye? They answered and
67 said, He is guilty of death. Then did they spit in his face,
and buffeted him; and others smote *him* with the palms of
68 their hands, Saying, Prophesy unto us, thou Christ, Who is
69 he that smote thee? Now Peter sat without in the palace: and
a damsel came unto him, saying, Thou also wast with Jesus
70 of Galilee. But he denied before *them* all, saying, I know not
71 what thou sayest. And when he was gone out into the porch,
another *maid* saw him, and said unto them that were there,
72 This *fellow* was also with Jesus of Nazareth. And again he
73 denied with an oath, I do not know the man. And after a
while came unto *him* they that stood by, and said to Peter,
Surely thou also art *one* of them; for thy speech bewrayeth
74 thee. Then began he to curse and to swear, *saying*, I know
75 not the man. And immediately the cock crew. And Peter
remembered the word of Jesus, which said unto him, Before
the cock crow, thou shalt deny me thrice. And he went out,
and wept bitterly.

27 When the morning was come, all the chief priests and elders
of the people took counsel against Jesus to put him to death:
2 And when they had bound him, they led *him* away, and deliv-
3 ered him to Pontius Pilate the governor. Then Judas, which
had betrayed him, when he saw that he was condemned, re-
pented himself, and brought again the thirty pieces of silver
4 to the chief priests and elders, Saying, I have sinned in that
I have betrayed the innocent blood. And they said, What *is*
5 *that* to us? see thou *to that*. And he cast down the pieces of
silver in the temple, and departed, and went and hanged him-
6 self. And the chief priests took the silver pieces, and said,
It is not lawful for to put them into the treasury, because it
7 is the price of blood. And they took counsel, and bought
8 with them the potter's field, to bury strangers in. Wherefore
9 that field was called, The field of blood, unto this day. Then
was fulfilled that which was spoken by Jeremy the prophet,

v.67 the palms...: or, rods.

saying, And they took the thirty pieces of silver, the price of
him that was valued, whom they of the children of Israel did
value; And gave them for the potter's field, as the Lord ap- 10
pointed me. And Jesus stood before the governor: and the 11
governor asked him, saying, Art thou the King of the Jews?
And Jesus said unto him, Thou sayest. And when he was 12
accused of the chief priests and elders, he answered nothing.
Then said Pilate unto him, Hearest thou not how many things 13
they witness against thee? And he answered him to never a 14
word; insomuch that the governor marvelled greatly. Now at 15
that feast the governor was wont to release unto the people
a prisoner, whom they would. And they had then a notable 16
prisoner, called Barabbas. Therefore when they were gath- 17
ered together, Pilate said unto them, Whom will ye that I
release unto you? Barabbas, or Jesus which is called Christ?
For he knew that for envy they had delivered him. When he 18, 19
was set down on the judgment seat, his wife sent unto him,
saying, Have thou nothing to do with that just man: for I have
suffered many things this day in a dream because of him. But 20
the chief priests and elders persuaded the multitude that they
should ask Barabbas, and destroy Jesus. The governor an- 21
swered and said unto them, Whether of the twain will ye that
I release unto you? They said, Barabbas. Pilate saith unto 22
them, What shall I do then with Jesus which is called Christ?
They all say unto him, Let him be crucified. And the gov- 23
ernor said, Why, what evil hath he done? But they cried out
the more, saying, Let him be crucified. When Pilate saw that 24
he could prevail nothing, but *that* rather a tumult was made,
he took water, and washed *his* hands before the multitude,
saying, I am innocent of the blood of this just person: see ye
to it. Then answered all the people, and said, His blood *be* 25
on us, and on our children. Then released he Barabbas unto 26
them: and when he had scourged Jesus, he delivered *him* to
be crucified. Then the soldiers of the governor took Jesus 27
into the common hall, and gathered unto him the whole band

27. v.9 whom...: or, whom they bought of the children of Israel.

28 *of soldiers*. And they stripped him, and put on him a scarlet
29 robe. And when they had platted a crown of thorns, they put
it upon his head, and a reed in his right hand: and they bowed
the knee before him, and mocked him, saying, Hail, King of
30 the Jews! And they spit upon him, and took the reed, and
31 smote him on the head. And after that they had mocked
him, they took the robe off from him, and put his own rai-
32 ment on him, and led him away to crucify *him*. And as they
came out, they found a man of Cyrene, Simon by name: him
33 they compelled to bear his cross. And when they were come
unto a place called Golgotha, that is to say, a place of a skull,
34 They gave him vinegar to drink mingled with gall: and when
35 he had tasted *thereof*, he would not drink. And they crucified
him, and parted his garments, casting lots: that it might be
fulfilled which was spoken by the prophet, They parted my
garments among them, and upon my vesture did they cast
36, 37 lots. And sitting down they watched him there; And set up
over his head his accusation written, THIS IS JESUS THE
38 KING OF THE JEWS. Then were there two thieves crucified with him, one on the right hand, and another on the left.
39 And they that passed by reviled him, wagging their heads,
40 And saying, Thou that destroyest the temple, and buildest *it*
in three days, save thyself. If thou be the Son of God, come
41 down from the cross. Likewise also the chief priests mock-
42 ing *him*, with the scribes and elders, said, He saved others;
himself he cannot save. If he be the King of Israel, let him
43 now come down from the cross, and we will believe him. He
trusted in God; let him deliver him now, if he will have him:
44 for he said, I am the Son of God. The thieves also, which
45 were crucified with him, cast the same in his teeth. Now
from the sixth hour there was darkness over all the land unto
46 the ninth hour. And about the ninth hour Jesus cried with
a loud voice, saying, Eli, Eli, lama sabachthani? that is to
47 say, My God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me? Some of
them that stood there, when they heard *that*, said, This *man*
48 calleth for Elias. And straightway one of them ran, and took

v.27 common hall: or, governor's house.

a spunge, and filled *it* with vinegar, and put *it* on a reed, and gave him to drink. The rest said, Let be, let us see whether 49
Elias will come to save him. Jesus, when he had cried again 50
with a loud voice, yielded up the ghost. And, behold, the 51
veil of the temple was rent in twain from the top to the bottom; and the earth did quake, and the rocks rent; And the 52
graves were opened; and many bodies of the saints which slept arose, And came out of the graves after his resurrection, and 53
went into the holy city, and appeared unto many. Now when 54
the centurion, and they that were with him, watching Jesus, saw the earthquake, and those things that were done, they feared greatly, saying, Truly this was the Son of God. And 55
many women were there beholding afar off, which followed Jesus from Galilee, ministering unto him: Among which was 56
Mary Magdalene, and Mary the mother of James and Joses, and the mother of Zebedee's children. When the even was 57
come, there came a rich man of Arimathaea, named Joseph, who also himself was Jesus' disciple: He went to Pilate, and 58
begged the body of Jesus. Then Pilate commanded the body to be delivered. And when Joseph had taken the body, he 59
wrapped it in a clean linen cloth, And laid it in his own new 60
tomb, which he had hewn out in the rock: and he rolled a great stone to the door of the sepulchre, and departed. And 61
there was Mary Magdalene, and the other Mary, sitting over against the sepulchre. Now the next day, that followed the 62
day of the preparation, the chief priests and Pharisees came together unto Pilate, Saying, Sir, we remember that that de- 63
ceiver said, while he was yet alive, After three days I will rise again. Command therefore that the sepulchre be made sure 64
until the third day, lest his disciples come by night, and steal him away, and say unto the people, He is risen from the dead: so the last error shall be worse than the first. Pilate said unto 65
them, Ye have a watch: go your way, make *it* as sure as ye can. So they went, and made the sepulchre sure, sealing the 66
stone, and setting a watch.

In the end of the sabbath, as it began to dawn toward the **28**
first *day* of the week, came Mary Magdalene and the other

Mary to see the sepulchre. And, behold, there was a great earthquake: for the angel of the Lord descended from heaven, and came and rolled back the stone from the door, and sat upon it. His countenance was like lightning, and his raiment white as snow: And for fear of him the keepers did shake, and became as dead *men*. And the angel answered and said unto the women, Fear not ye: for I know that ye seek Jesus, which was crucified. He is not here: for he is risen, as he said. Come, see the place where the Lord lay. And go quickly, and tell his disciples that he is risen from the dead; and, behold, he goeth before you into Galilee; there shall ye see him: lo, I have told you. And they departed quickly from the sepulchre with fear and great joy; and did run to bring his disciples word. And as they went to tell his disciples, behold, Jesus met them, saying, All hail. And they came and held him by the feet, and worshipped him. Then said Jesus unto them, Be not afraid: go tell my brethren that they go into Galilee, and there shall they see me. Now when they were going, behold, some of the watch came into the city, and shewed unto the chief priests all the things that were done. And when they were assembled with the elders, and had taken counsel, they gave large money unto the soldiers, Saying, Say ye, His disciples came by night, and stole him *away* while we slept. And if this come to the governor's ears, we will persuade him, and secure you. So they took the money, and did as they were taught: and this saying is commonly reported among the Jews until this day. Then the eleven disciples went away into Galilee, into a mountain where Jesus had appointed them. And when they saw him, they worshipped him: but some doubted. And Jesus came and spake unto them, saying, All power is given unto me in heaven and in earth. Go ye therefore, and teach all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost: Teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you: and, lo, I am with you alway, *even* unto the end of the world. Amen.

28. v.2 was: or, had been. **v.19** teach...: or, make disciples, or, Christians of all nations.

THE GOSPEL ACCORDING TO
ST. MARK.

The beginning of the gospel of Jesus Christ, the Son **1**
of God; As it is written in the prophets, Behold, I 2
send my messenger before thy face, which shall pre-
pare thy way before thee. The voice of one crying in 3
the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make his paths
straight. John did baptize in the wilderness, and preach the 4
baptism of repentance for the remission of sins. And there 5
went out unto him all the land of Judaea, and they of Jeru-
salem, and were all baptized of him in the river of Jordan,
confessing their sins. And John was clothed with camel's 6
hair, and with a girdle of a skin about his loins; and he did
eat locusts and wild honey; And preached, saying, There co- 7
meth one mightier than I after me, the latchet of whose shoes
I am not worthy to stoop down and unloose. I indeed have 8
baptized you with water: but he shall baptize you with the
Holy Ghost. And it came to pass in those days, that Jesus 9
came from Nazareth of Galilee, and was baptized of John in
Jordan. And straightway coming up out of the water, he 10
saw the heavens opened, and the Spirit like a dove descend-
ing upon him: And there came a voice from heaven, *saying*, 11
Thou art my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased. And 12
immediately the Spirit driveth him into the wilderness. And 13
he was there in the wilderness forty days, tempted of Satan;
and was with the wild beasts; and the angels ministered unto
him. Now after that John was put in prison, Jesus came into 14
Galilee, preaching the gospel of the kingdom of God, And 15
saying, The time is fulfilled, and the kingdom of God is at
hand: repent ye, and believe the gospel. Now as he walked 16
by the sea of Galilee, he saw Simon and Andrew his brother

1. v.4 for: or, unto. **v.10** opened: or, cloven, or, rent.

17 casting a net into the sea: for they were fishers. And Jesus
said unto them, Come ye after me, and I will make you to
18 become fishers of men. And straightway they forsook their
19 nets, and followed him. And when he had gone a little fur-
ther thence, he saw James the *son* of Zebedee, and John his
20 brother, who also were in the ship mending their nets. And
straightway he called them: and they left their father Zebedee
21 in the ship with the hired servants, and went after him. And
they went into Capernaum; and straightway on the sabbath
22 day he entered into the synagogue, and taught. And they
were astonished at his doctrine: for he taught them as one
23 that had authority, and not as the scribes. And there was
in their synagogue a man with an unclean spirit; and he cried
24 out, Saying, Let *us* alone; what have we to do with thee, thou
Jesus of Nazareth? art thou come to destroy us? I know thee
25 who thou art, the Holy One of God. And Jesus rebuked him,
26 saying, Hold thy peace, and come out of him. And when
the unclean spirit had torn him, and cried with a loud voice,
27 he came out of him. And they were all amazed, insomuch
that they questioned among themselves, saying, What thing
is this? what new doctrine *is* this? for with authority com-
mandeth he even the unclean spirits, and they do obey him.
28 And immediately his fame spread abroad throughout all the
29 region round about Galilee. And forthwith, when they were
come out of the synagogue, they entered into the house of Si-
30 mon and Andrew, with James and John. But Simon's wife's
31 mother lay sick of a fever, and anon they tell him of her. And
he came and took her by the hand, and lifted her up; and im-
mediately the fever left her, and she ministered unto them.
32 And at even, when the sun did set, they brought unto him all
that were diseased, and them that were possessed with devils.
33, 34 And all the city was gathered together at the door. And he
healed many that were sick of divers diseases, and cast out
many devils; and suffered not the devils to speak, because
35 they knew him. And in the morning, rising up a great while
before day, he went out, and departed into a solitary place,

v.34 to speak...: or, to say that they knew him.

and there prayed. And Simon and they that were with him 36
followed after him. And when they had found him, they said 37
unto him, All *men* seek for thee. And he said unto them, Let 38
us go into the next towns, that I may preach there also: for
therefore came I forth. And he preached in their synagogues 39
throughout all Galilee, and cast out devils. And there came 40
a leper to him, beseeching him, and kneeling down to him,
and saying unto him, If thou wilt, thou canst make me clean.
And Jesus, moved with compassion, put forth *his* hand, and 41
touched him, and saith unto him, I will; be thou clean. And 42
as soon as he had spoken, immediately the leprosy departed
from him, and he was cleansed. And he straitly charged him, 43
and forthwith sent him away; And saith unto him, See thou 44
say nothing to any man: but go thy way, shew thyself to the
priest, and offer for thy cleansing those things which Moses
commanded, for a testimony unto them. But he went out, 45
and began to publish *it* much, and to blaze abroad the mat-
ter, insomuch that Jesus could no more openly enter into the
city, but was without in desert places: and they came to him
from every quarter.

And again he entered into Capernaum after *some* days; and **2**
it was noised that he was in the house. And straightway many 2
were gathered together, insomuch that there was no room to
receive *them*, no, not so much as about the door: and he
preached the word unto them. And they come unto him, 3
bringing one sick of the palsy, which was borne of four. And 4
when they could not come nigh unto him for the press, they
uncovered the roof where he was: and when they had broken
it up, they let down the bed wherein the sick of the palsy lay.
When Jesus saw their faith, he said unto the sick of the palsy, 5
Son, thy sins be forgiven thee. But there were certain of 6
the scribes sitting there, and reasoning in their hearts, Why 7
doth this *man* thus speak blasphemies? who can forgive sins
but God only? And immediately when Jesus perceived in his 8
spirit that they so reasoned within themselves, he said unto
them, Why reason ye these things in your hearts? Whether 9
is it easier to say to the sick of the palsy, *Thy* sins be forgiven

10 thee; or to say, Arise, and take up thy bed, and walk? But
that ye may know that the Son of man hath power on earth
11 to forgive sins, (he saith to the sick of the palsy,) I say unto
thee, Arise, and take up thy bed, and go thy way into thine
12 house. And immediately he arose, took up the bed, and went
forth before them all; insomuch that they were all amazed,
and glorified God, saying, We never saw it on this fashion.
13 And he went forth again by the sea side; and all the multitude
14 resorted unto him, and he taught them. And as he passed
by, he saw Levi the *son* of Alphaeus sitting at the receipt of
custom, and said unto him, Follow me. And he arose and
15 followed him. And it came to pass, that, as Jesus sat at meat
in his house, many publicans and sinners sat also together with
Jesus and his disciples: for there were many, and they followed
16 him. And when the scribes and Pharisees saw him eat with
publicans and sinners, they said unto his disciples, How is
it that he eateth and drinketh with publicans and sinners?
17 When Jesus heard *it*, he saith unto them, They that are whole
have no need of the physician, but they that are sick: I came
18 not to call the righteous, but sinners to repentance. And the
disciples of John and of the Pharisees used to fast: and they
come and say unto him, Why do the disciples of John and
19 of the Pharisees fast, but thy disciples fast not? And Jesus
said unto them, Can the children of the bridechamber fast,
while the bridegroom is with them? as long as they have the
20 bridegroom with them, they cannot fast. But the days will
come, when the bridegroom shall be taken away from them,
21 and then shall they fast in those days. No man also seweth a
piece of new cloth on an old garment: else the new piece that
filled it up taketh away from the old, and the rent is made
22 worse. And no man putteth new wine into old bottles: else
the new wine doth burst the bottles, and the wine is spilled,
and the bottles will be marred: but new wine must be put
23 into new bottles. And it came to pass, that he went through
the corn fields on the sabbath day; and his disciples began, as

2. v.14 at the...: or, at the place where the custom was received. **v.21** new cloth: or, raw, or, unwrought cloth. **v.22** bottles: or, sacks of skin.

they went, to pluck the ears of corn. And the Pharisees said 24
unto him, Behold, why do they on the sabbath day that which
is not lawful? And he said unto them, Have ye never read 25
what David did, when he had need, and was an hungred, he,
and they that were with him? How he went into the house 26
of God in the days of Abiathar the high priest, and did eat
the shewbread, which is not lawful to eat but for the priests,
and gave also to them which were with him? And he said 27
unto them, The sabbath was made for man, and not man for
the sabbath: Therefore the Son of man is Lord also of the 28
sabbath.

And he entered again into the synagogue; and there was **3**
a man there which had a withered hand. And they watched 2
him, whether he would heal him on the sabbath day; that they
might accuse him. And he saith unto the man which had the 3
withered hand, Stand forth. And he saith unto them, Is it 4
lawful to do good on the sabbath days, or to do evil? to save
life, or to kill? But they held their peace. And when he had 5
looked round about on them with anger, being grieved for the
hardness of their hearts, he saith unto the man, Stretch forth
thine hand. And he stretched *it* out: and his hand was re-
stored whole as the other. And the Pharisees went forth, and 6
straightway took counsel with the Herodians against him, how
they might destroy him. But Jesus withdrew himself with his 7
disciples to the sea: and a great multitude from Galilee fol-
lowed him, and from Judaea, And from Jerusalem, and from 8
Idumaea, and *from* beyond Jordan; and they about Tyre and
Sidon, a great multitude, when they had heard what great
things he did, came unto him. And he spake to his disciples, 9
that a small ship should wait on him because of the multi-
tude, lest they should throng him. For he had healed many; 10
insomuch that they pressed upon him for to touch him, as
many as had plagues. And unclean spirits, when they saw 11
him, fell down before him, and cried, saying, Thou art the
Son of God. And he straitly charged them that they should 12

3. v.3 Stand forth: Gr. Arise, stand forth in the midst. **v.5** hardness: or, blindness. **v.10** pressed: or, rushed.

13 not make him known. And he goeth up into a mountain,
and calleth *unto him* whom he would: and they came unto
14 him. And he ordained twelve, that they should be with him,
15 and that he might send them forth to preach, And to have
16 power to heal sicknesses, and to cast out devils: And Si-
17 mon he surnamed Peter; And James the *son* of Zebedee, and
John the brother of James; and he surnamed them Boanerges,
18 which is, The sons of thunder: And Andrew, and Philip, and
Bartholomew, and Matthew, and Thomas, and James the *son*
19 of Alphaeus, and Thaddaeus, and Simon the Canaanite, And
Judas Iscariot, which also betrayed him: and they went into
20 an house. And the multitude cometh together again, so that
21 they could not so much as eat bread. And when his friends
heard *of it*, they went out to lay hold on him: for they said,
22 He is beside himself. And the scribes which came down from
Jerusalem said, He hath Beelzebub, and by the prince of the
23 devils casteth he out devils. And he called them *unto him*,
and said unto them in parables, How can Satan cast out Sa-
24 tan? And if a kingdom be divided against itself, that kingdom
25 cannot stand. And if a house be divided against itself, that
26 house cannot stand. And if Satan rise up against himself,
27 and be divided, he cannot stand, but hath an end. No man
can enter into a strong man's house, and spoil his goods, ex-
cept he will first bind the strong man; and then he will spoil
28 his house. Verily I say unto you, All sins shall be forgiven
unto the sons of men, and blasphemies wherewith soever they
29 shall blaspheme: But he that shall blaspheme against the
Holy Ghost hath never forgiveness, but is in danger of eternal
30 damnation: Because they said, He hath an unclean spirit.
31 There came then his brethren and his mother, and, standing
32 without, sent unto him, calling him. And the multitude sat
about him, and they said unto him, Behold, thy mother and
33 thy brethren without seek for thee. And he answered them,
34 saying, Who is my mother, or my brethren? And he looked
round about on them which sat about him, and said, Behold
35 my mother and my brethren! For whosoever shall do the will

v.19 into...: or, home. **v.21** friends: or, kinsmen.

of God, the same is my brother, and my sister, and mother.

4 And he began again to teach by the sea side: and there was gathered unto him a great multitude, so that he entered into a ship, and sat in the sea; and the whole multitude was by the sea on the land. 2 And he taught them many things by parables, and said unto them in his doctrine, 3 Hearken; Behold, there went out a sower to sow: 4 And it came to pass, as he sowed, some fell by the way side, and the fowls of the air came and devoured it up. 5 And some fell on stony ground, where it had not much earth; and immediately it sprang up, because it had no depth of earth: 6 But when the sun was up, it was scorched; and because it had no root, it withered away. 7 And some fell among thorns, and the thorns grew up, and choked it, and it yielded no fruit. 8 And other fell on good ground, and did yield fruit that sprang up and increased; and brought forth, some thirty, and some sixty, and some an hundred. 9 And he said unto them, He that hath ears to hear, let him hear. 10 And when he was alone, they that were about him with the twelve asked of him the parable. 11 And he said unto them, Unto you it is given to know the mystery of the kingdom of God: but unto them that are without, all *these* things are done in parables: 12 That seeing they may see, and not perceive; and hearing they may hear, and not understand; lest at any time they should be converted, and *their* sins should be forgiven them. 13 And he said unto them, Know ye not this parable? and how then will ye know all parables? 14 The sower soweth the word. 15 And these are they by the way side, where the word is sown; but when they have heard, Satan cometh immediately, and taketh away the word that was sown in their hearts. 16 And these are they likewise which are sown on stony ground; who, when they have heard the word, immediately receive it with gladness; 17 And have no root in themselves, and so endure but for a time: afterward, when affliction or persecution ariseth for the word's sake, immediately they are offended. 18 And these are they which are sown among thorns; such as hear the word, 19 And the cares of this world, and the deceitfulness of riches,

4. v.17 offended: or, stumbled, or, caused to fall into sin.

and the lusts of other things entering in, choke the word, and
20 it becometh unfruitful. And these are they which are sown on
good ground; such as hear the word, and receive *it*, and bring
forth fruit, some thirtyfold, some sixty, and some an hundred.
21 And he said unto them, Is a candle brought to be put under
a bushel, or under a bed? and not to be set on a candlestick?
22 For there is nothing hid, which shall not be manifested; neither
23 was any thing kept secret, but that it should come abroad. If
24 any man have ears to hear, let him hear. And he said unto
them, Take heed what ye hear: with what measure ye mete, it
shall be measured to you: and unto you that hear shall more
25 be given. For he that hath, to him shall be given: and he that
hath not, from him shall be taken even that which he hath.
26 And he said, So is the kingdom of God, as if a man should
27 cast seed into the ground; And should sleep, and rise night
and day, and the seed should spring and grow up, he knoweth
28 not how. For the earth bringeth forth fruit of herself; first the
29 blade, then the ear, after that the full corn in the ear. But
when the fruit is brought forth, immediately he putteth in the
30 sickle, because the harvest is come. And he said, Whereunto
shall we liken the kingdom of God? or with what comparison
31 shall we compare it? *It is* like a grain of mustard seed, which,
when it is sown in the earth, is less than all the seeds that be in
32 the earth: But when it is sown, it groweth up, and becometh
greater than all herbs, and shooteth out great branches; so
that the fowls of the air may lodge under the shadow of it.
33 And with many such parables spake he the word unto them,
34 as they were able to hear *it*. But without a parable spake
he not unto them: and when they were alone, he expounded
35 all things to his disciples. And the same day, when the even
was come, he saith unto them, Let us pass over unto the other
36 side. And when they had sent away the multitude, they took
him even as he was in the ship. And there were also with him
37 other little ships. And there arose a great storm of wind, and
38 the waves beat into the ship, so that it was now full. And

v.19 lusts: or, inordinate desires. **v.21** bushel: the word in the original signifieth a less measure. **v.29** brought...: or, ripe.

he was in the hinder part of the ship, asleep on a pillow: and they awake him, and say unto him, Master, carest thou not that we perish? And he arose, and rebuked the wind, and 39
said unto the sea, Peace, be still. And the wind ceased, and there was a great calm. And he said unto them, Why are ye 40
so fearful? how is it that ye have no faith? And they feared 41
exceedingly, and said one to another, What manner of man is this, that even the wind and the sea obey him?

And they came over unto the other side of the sea, into the **5**
country of the Gadarenes. And when he was come out of the 2
ship, immediately there met him out of the tombs a man with an unclean spirit, Who had *his* dwelling among the tombs; 3
and no man could bind him, no, not with chains: Because 4
that he had been often bound with fetters and chains, and the chains had been plucked asunder by him, and the fetters broken in pieces: neither could any *man* tame him. And 5
always, night and day, he was in the mountains, and in the tombs, crying, and cutting himself with stones. But when 6
he saw Jesus afar off, he ran and worshipped him, And cried 7
with a loud voice, and said, What have I to do with thee, Jesus, *thou* Son of the most high God? I adjure thee by God, that thou torment me not. For he said unto him, Come out 8
of the man, *thou* unclean spirit. And he asked him, What *is* 9
thy name? And he answered, saying, My name *is* Legion: for we are many. And he besought him much that he would not 10
send them away out of the country. Now there was there nigh 11
unto the mountains a great herd of swine feeding. And all 12
the devils besought him, saying, Send us into the swine, that we may enter into them. And forthwith Jesus gave them 13
leave. And the unclean spirits went out, and entered into the swine: and the herd ran violently down a steep place into the sea, (they were about two thousand;) and were choked in the sea. And they that fed the swine fled, and told *it* 14
in the city, and in the country. And they went out to see what it was that was done. And they come to Jesus, and 15
see him that was possessed with the devil, and had the legion, sitting, and clothed, and in his right mind: and they were

16 afraid. And they that saw *it* told them how it befell to him
that was possessed with the devil, and *also* concerning the
17 swine. And they began to pray him to depart out of their
18 coasts. And when he was come into the ship, he that had
been possessed with the devil prayed him that he might be
19 with him. Howbeit Jesus suffered him not, but saith unto
him, Go home to thy friends, and tell them how great things
the Lord hath done for thee, and hath had compassion on
20 thee. And he departed, and began to publish in Decapolis
how great things Jesus had done for him: and all *men* did
21 marvel. And when Jesus was passed over again by ship unto
the other side, much people gathered unto him: and he was
22 nigh unto the sea. And, behold, there cometh one of the
rulers of the synagogue, Jairus by name; and when he saw
23 him, he fell at his feet, And besought him greatly, saying,
My little daughter lieth at the point of death: *I pray thee*,
come and lay thy hands on her, that she may be healed; and
24 she shall live. And *Jesus* went with him; and much people
25 followed him, and thronged him. And a certain woman, which
26 had an issue of blood twelve years, And had suffered many
things of many physicians, and had spent all that she had,
27 and was nothing bettered, but rather grew worse, When she
had heard of Jesus, came in the press behind, and touched
28 his garment. For she said, If I may touch but his clothes, I
29 shall be whole. And straightway the fountain of her blood
was dried up; and she felt in *her* body that she was healed
30 of that plague. And Jesus, immediately knowing in himself
that virtue had gone out of him, turned him about in the
31 press, and said, Who touched my clothes? And his disciples
said unto him, Thou seest the multitude thronging thee, and
32 sayest thou, Who touched me? And he looked round about to
33 see her that had done this thing. But the woman fearing and
trembling, knowing what was done in her, came and fell down
34 before him, and told him all the truth. And he said unto her,
Daughter, thy faith hath made thee whole; go in peace, and
35 be whole of thy plague. While he yet spake, there came from
the ruler of the synagogue's *house certain* which said, Thy

daughter is dead: why troublest thou the Master any further?
As soon as Jesus heard the word that was spoken, he saith 36
unto the ruler of the synagogue, Be not afraid, only believe.
And he suffered no man to follow him, save Peter, and James, 37
and John the brother of James. And he cometh to the house 38
of the ruler of the synagogue, and seeth the tumult, and them
that wept and wailed greatly. And when he was come in, 39
he saith unto them, Why make ye this ado, and weep? the
damsel is not dead, but sleepeth. And they laughed him to 40
scorn. But when he had put them all out, he taketh the father
and the mother of the damsel, and them that were with him,
and entereth in where the damsel was lying. And he took the 41
damsel by the hand, and said unto her, Talitha cumi; which
is, being interpreted, Damsel, I say unto thee, arise. And 42
straightway the damsel arose, and walked; for she was *of the*
age of twelve years. And they were astonished with a great
astonishment. And he charged them straitly that no man 43
should know it; and commanded that something should be
given her to eat.

And he went out from thence, and came into his own coun- **6**
try; and his disciples follow him. And when the sabbath day 2
was come, he began to teach in the synagogue: and many
hearing *him* were astonished, saying, From whence hath this
man these things? and what wisdom *is* this which is given
unto him, that even such mighty works are wrought by his
hands? Is not this the carpenter, the son of Mary, the brother 3
of James, and Joses, and of Juda, and Simon? and are not his
sisters here with us? And they were offended at him. But 4
Jesus said unto them, A prophet is not without honour, but
in his own country, and among his own kin, and in his own
house. And he could there do no mighty work, save that he 5
laid his hands upon a few sick folk, and healed *them*. And he 6
marvelled because of their unbelief. And he went round about
the villages, teaching. And he called *unto him* the twelve, 7
and began to send them forth by two and two; and gave them
power over unclean spirits; And commanded them that they 8

6. v.3 offended: scandalized in, or, by him.

should take nothing for *their* journey, save a staff only; no
9 scrip, no bread, no money in *their* purse: But *be* shod with
10 sandals; and not put on two coats. And he said unto them,
In what place soever ye enter into an house, there abide till
11 ye depart from that place. And whosoever shall not receive
you, nor hear you, when ye depart thence, shake off the dust
under your feet for a testimony against them. Verily I say
unto you, It shall be more tolerable for Sodom and Gomorrha
12 in the day of judgment, than for that city. And they went
13 out, and preached that men should repent. And they cast
out many devils, and anointed with oil many that were sick,
14 and healed *them*. And king Herod heard *of him*; (for his
name was spread abroad:) and he said, That John the Baptist
was risen from the dead, and therefore mighty works do shew
15 forth themselves in him. Others said, That it is Elias. And
others said, That it is a prophet, or as one of the prophets.
16 But when Herod heard *thereof*, he said, It is John, whom I
17 beheaded: he is risen from the dead. For Herod himself had
sent forth and laid hold upon John, and bound him in prison
for Herodias' sake, his brother Philip's wife: for he had mar-
18 ried her. For John had said unto Herod, It is not lawful for
19 thee to have thy brother's wife. Therefore Herodias had a
quarrel against him, and would have killed him; but she could
20 not: For Herod feared John, knowing that he was a just man
and an holy, and observed him; and when he heard him, he
21 did many things, and heard him gladly. And when a conve-
nient day was come, that Herod on his birthday made a supper
22 to his lords, high captains, and chief *estates* of Galilee; And
when the daughter of the said Herodias came in, and danced,
and pleased Herod and them that sat with him, the king said
unto the damsel, Ask of me whatsoever thou wilt, and I will
23 give *it* thee. And he sware unto her, Whatsoever thou shalt
ask of me, I will give *it* thee, unto the half of my kingdom.
24 And she went forth, and said unto her mother, What shall
25 I ask? And she said, The head of John the Baptist. And

v.8 money: the word signifieth a piece of brass money, in value somewhat less than a farthing. **v.11** and: Gr. or. **v.19** a quarrel: or, an inward grudge. **v.20** observed him: or, kept him, or, saved him.

she came in straightway with haste unto the king, and asked, saying, I will that thou give me by and by in a charger the head of John the Baptist. And the king was exceeding sorry; 26
yet for his oath's sake, and for their sakes which sat with him, he would not reject her. And immediately the king sent an 27
executioner, and commanded his head to be brought: and he went and beheaded him in the prison, And brought his head 28
in a charger, and gave it to the damsel: and the damsel gave it to her mother. And when his disciples heard *of it*, they came 29
and took up his corpse, and laid it in a tomb. And the apos- 30
tles gathered themselves together unto Jesus, and told him all things, both what they had done, and what they had taught. And he said unto them, Come ye yourselves apart into a desert 31
place, and rest a while: for there were many coming and going, and they had no leisure so much as to eat. And they 32
departed into a desert place by ship privately. And the peo- 33
ple saw them departing, and many knew him, and ran afoot thither out of all cities, and outwent them, and came together unto him. And Jesus, when he came out, saw much people, 34
and was moved with compassion toward them, because they were as sheep not having a shepherd: and he began to teach them many things. And when the day was now far spent, 35
his disciples came unto him, and said, This is a desert place, and now the time *is* far passed: Send them away, that they 36
may go into the country round about, and into the villages, and buy themselves bread: for they have nothing to eat. He 37
answered and said unto them, Give ye them to eat. And they say unto him, Shall we go and buy two hundred pennyworth of bread, and give them to eat? He saith unto them, How 38
many loaves have ye? go and see. And when they knew, they say, Five, and two fishes. And he commanded them to make 39
all sit down by companies upon the green grass. And they 40
sat down in ranks, by hundreds, and by fifties. And when he 41
had taken the five loaves and the two fishes, he looked up to heaven, and blessed, and brake the loaves, and gave *them* to his disciples to set before them; and the two fishes divided he

v.27 an...: or, one of his guard. **v.37** pennyworth: the Roman penny is sevenpence halfpenny.

42, 43 among them all. And they did all eat, and were filled. And
they took up twelve baskets full of the fragments, and of the
44 fishes. And they that did eat of the loaves were about five
45 thousand men. And straightway he constrained his disciples
to get into the ship, and to go to the other side before unto
46 Bethsaida, while he sent away the people. And when he had
47 sent them away, he departed into a mountain to pray. And
when even was come, the ship was in the midst of the sea, and
48 he alone on the land. And he saw them toiling in rowing;
for the wind was contrary unto them: and about the fourth
watch of the night he cometh unto them, walking upon the
49 sea, and would have passed by them. But when they saw
him walking upon the sea, they supposed it had been a spirit,
50 and cried out: For they all saw him, and were troubled. And
immediately he talked with them, and saith unto them, Be
51 of good cheer: it is I; be not afraid. And he went up unto
them into the ship; and the wind ceased: and they were sore
52 amazed in themselves beyond measure, and wondered. For
they considered not *the miracle* of the loaves: for their heart
53 was hardened. And when they had passed over, they came
54 into the land of Gennesaret, and drew to the shore. And
when they were come out of the ship, straightway they knew
55 him, And ran through that whole region round about, and
began to carry about in beds those that were sick, where they
56 heard he was. And whithersoever he entered, into villages,
or cities, or country, they laid the sick in the streets, and be-
sought him that they might touch if it were but the border of
his garment: and as many as touched him were made whole.

7 Then came together unto him the Pharisees, and certain
2 of the scribes, which came from Jerusalem. And when they
saw some of his disciples eat bread with defiled, that is to
3 say, with unwashen, hands, they found fault. For the Phar-
isees, and all the Jews, except they wash *their* hands oft, eat
4 not, holding the tradition of the elders. And *when they come*
from the market, except they wash, they eat not. And many

v.45 unto...: or, over against Bethsaida. **v.56** him: or, it. **7. v.2** defiled: or, common. **v.3** oft: or, diligently: in the original, with the fist: Theophylact, up to the elbow.

other things there be, which they have received to hold, *as* the
washing of cups, and pots, brasen vessels, and of tables. Then 5
the Pharisees and scribes asked him, Why walk not thy dis-
ciples according to the tradition of the elders, but eat bread
with unwashen hands? He answered and said unto them, 6
Well hath Esaias prophesied of you hypocrites, as it is writ-
ten, This people honoureth me with *their* lips, but their heart
is far from me. Howbeit in vain do they worship me, teaching 7
for doctrines the commandments of men. For laying aside the 8
commandment of God, ye hold the tradition of men, *as* the
washing of pots and cups: and many other such like things
ye do. And he said unto them, Full well ye reject the com- 9
mandment of God, that ye may keep your own tradition. For 10
Moses said, Honour thy father and thy mother; and, Whoso
curseth father or mother, let him die the death: But ye say, 11
If a man shall say to his father or mother, *It is* Corban, that
is to say, a gift, by whatsoever thou mightest be profited by
me; *he shall be free.* And ye suffer him no more to do ought 12
for his father or his mother; Making the word of God of none 13
effect through your tradition, which ye have delivered: and
many such like things do ye. And when he had called all the 14
people *unto him*, he said unto them, Hearken unto me every
one *of you*, and understand: There is nothing from without 15
a man, that entering into him can defile him: but the things
which come out of him, those are they that defile the man. If 16
any man have ears to hear, let him hear. And when he was 17
entered into the house from the people, his disciples asked him
concerning the parable. And he saith unto them, Are ye so 18
without understanding also? Do ye not perceive, that what-
soever thing from without entereth into the man, *it* cannot
defile him; Because it entereth not into his heart, but into 19
the belly, and goeth out into the draught, purging all meats?
And he said, That which cometh out of the man, that defileth 20
the man. For from within, out of the heart of men, proceed 21
evil thoughts, adulteries, fornications, murders, Thefts, cov- 22
etousness, wickedness, deceit, lasciviousness, an evil eye, blas-

v.4 pots: sextarius is about a pint and an half. tables: or, beds. **v.9** reject: or, frustrate.

23 phemy, pride, foolishness: All these evil things come from
24 within, and defile the man. And from thence he arose, and
went into the borders of Tyre and Sidon, and entered into an
house, and would have no man know *it*: but he could not be
25 hid. For a *certain* woman, whose young daughter had an
unclean spirit, heard of him, and came and fell at his feet:
26 The woman was a Greek, a Syrophenician by nation; and she
besought him that he would cast forth the devil out of her
27 daughter. But Jesus said unto her, Let the children first be
filled: for it is not meet to take the children's bread, and to
28 cast *it* unto the dogs. And she answered and said unto him,
Yes, Lord: yet the dogs under the table eat of the children's
29 crumbs. And he said unto her, For this saying go thy way; the
30 devil is gone out of thy daughter. And when she was come to
her house, she found the devil gone out, and her daughter laid
31 upon the bed. And again, departing from the coasts of Tyre
and Sidon, he came unto the sea of Galilee, through the midst
32 of the coasts of Decapolis. And they bring unto him one that
was deaf, and had an impediment in his speech; and they be-
33 seech him to put his hand upon him. And he took him aside
from the multitude, and put his fingers into his ears, and he
34 spit, and touched his tongue; And looking up to heaven, he
sighed, and saith unto him, Ephphatha, that is, Be opened.
35 And straightway his ears were opened, and the string of his
36 tongue was loosed, and he spake plain. And he charged them
that they should tell no man: but the more he charged them,
37 so much the more a great deal they published *it*; And were
beyond measure astonished, saying, He hath done all things
well: he maketh both the deaf to hear, and the dumb to speak.

8 In those days the multitude being very great, and having
nothing to eat, Jesus called his disciples *unto him*, and saith
2 unto them, I have compassion on the multitude, because they
have now been with me three days, and have nothing to eat:
3 And if I send them away fasting to their own houses, they
4 will faint by the way: for divers of them came from far. And
his disciples answered him, From whence can a man satisfy

v.22 covetousness...: Gr. covetousnesses, wickednesses. **v.26** Greek: or, Gentile.

these *men* with bread here in the wilderness? And he asked 5
them, How many loaves have ye? And they said, Seven. And 6
he commanded the people to sit down on the ground: and
he took the seven loaves, and gave thanks, and brake, and
gave to his disciples to set before *them*; and they did set *them*
before the people. And they had a few small fishes: and he 7
blessed, and commanded to set them also before *them*. So 8
they did eat, and were filled: and they took up of the broken
meat that was left seven baskets. And they that had eaten 9
were about four thousand: and he sent them away. And 10
straightway he entered into a ship with his disciples, and came
into the parts of Dalmanutha. And the Pharisees came forth, 11
and began to question with him, seeking of him a sign from
heaven, tempting him. And he sighed deeply in his spirit, and 12
saith, Why doth this generation seek after a sign? verily I say
unto you, There shall no sign be given unto this generation.
And he left them, and entering into the ship again departed 13
to the other side. Now *the disciples* had forgotten to take 14
bread, neither had they in the ship with them more than one
loaf. And he charged them, saying, Take heed, beware of 15
the leaven of the Pharisees, and *of* the leaven of Herod. And 16
they reasoned among themselves, saying, *It is* because we have
no bread. And when Jesus knew *it*, he saith unto them, 17
Why reason ye, because ye have no bread? perceive ye not
yet, neither understand? have ye your heart yet hardened?
Having eyes, see ye not? and having ears, hear ye not? and 18
do ye not remember? When I brake the five loaves among 19
five thousand, how many baskets full of fragments took ye up?
They say unto him, Twelve. And when the seven among 20
four thousand, how many baskets full of fragments took ye
up? And they said, Seven. And he said unto them, How is 21
it that ye do not understand? And he cometh to Bethsaida; 22
and they bring a blind man unto him, and besought him to
touch him. And he took the blind man by the hand, and led 23
him out of the town; and when he had spit on his eyes, and
put his hands upon him, he asked him if he saw ought. And 24
he looked up, and said, I see men as trees, walking. After 25

that he put *his* hands again upon his eyes, and made him look
26 up: and he was restored, and saw every man clearly. And he
sent him away to his house, saying, Neither go into the town,
27 nor tell *it* to any in the town. And Jesus went out, and his
disciples, into the towns of Caesarea Philippi: and by the way
he asked his disciples, saying unto them, Whom do men say
28 that I am? And they answered, John the Baptist: but some
29 *say*, Elias; and others, One of the prophets. And he saith
unto them, But whom say ye that I am? And Peter answereth
30 and saith unto him, Thou art the Christ. And he charged
31 them that they should tell no man of him. And he began
to teach them, that the Son of man must suffer many things,
and be rejected of the elders, and *of* the chief priests, and
32 scribes, and be killed, and after three days rise again. And
he spake that saying openly. And Peter took him, and began
33 to rebuke him. But when he had turned about and looked
on his disciples, he rebuked Peter, saying, Get thee behind
me, Satan: for thou savourest not the things that be of God,
34 but the things that be of men. And when he had called the
people *unto him* with his disciples also, he said unto them,
Whosoever will come after me, let him deny himself, and take
35 up his cross, and follow me. For whosoever will save his life
shall lose it; but whosoever shall lose his life for my sake and
36 the gospel's, the same shall save it. For what shall it profit
a man, if he shall gain the whole world, and lose his own
37 soul? Or what shall a man give in exchange for his soul?
38 Whosoever therefore shall be ashamed of me and of my words
in this adulterous and sinful generation; of him also shall the
Son of man be ashamed, when he cometh in the glory of his
Father with the holy angels.

9 And he said unto them, Verily I say unto you, That there be
some of them that stand here, which shall not taste of death,
2 till they have seen the kingdom of God come with power. And
after six days Jesus taketh *with him* Peter, and James, and
John, and leadeth them up into an high mountain apart by
3 themselves: and he was transfigured before them. And his
raiment became shining, exceeding white as snow; so as no

fuller on earth can white them. And there appeared unto 4
them Elias with Moses: and they were talking with Jesus.
And Peter answered and said to Jesus, Master, it is good for 5
us to be here: and let us make three tabernacles; one for thee,
and one for Moses, and one for Elias. For he wist not what 6
to say; for they were sore afraid. And there was a cloud 7
that overshadowed them: and a voice came out of the cloud,
saying, This is my beloved Son: hear him. And suddenly, 8
when they had looked round about, they saw no man any
more, save Jesus only with themselves. And as they came 9
down from the mountain, he charged them that they should
tell no man what things they had seen, till the Son of man
were risen from the dead. And they kept that saying with 10
themselves, questioning one with another what the rising from
the dead should mean. And they asked him, saying, Why say 11
the scribes that Elias must first come? And he answered and 12
told them, Elias verily cometh first, and restoreth all things;
and how it is written of the Son of man, that he must suffer
many things, and be set at nought. But I say unto you, That 13
Elias is indeed come, and they have done unto him whatsoever
they listed, as it is written of him. And when he came to *his* 14
disciples, he saw a great multitude about them, and the scribes
questioning with them. And straightway all the people, when 15
they beheld him, were greatly amazed, and running to *him*
saluted him. And he asked the scribes, What question ye 16
with them? And one of the multitude answered and said, 17
Master, I have brought unto thee my son, which hath a dumb
spirit; And wheresoever he taketh him, he teareth him: and 18
he foameth, and gnasheth with his teeth, and pineth away:
and I spake to thy disciples that they should cast him out;
and they could not. He answereth him, and saith, O faithless 19
generation, how long shall I be with you? how long shall I
suffer you? bring him unto me. And they brought him unto 20
him: and when he saw him, straightway the spirit tare him;
and he fell on the ground, and wallowed foaming. And he 21
asked his father, How long is it ago since this came unto him?

9. v.16 with them: or, among yourselves. **v.18** teareth...: or, dasheth him.

22 And he said, Of a child. And ofttimes it hath cast him into
the fire, and into the waters, to destroy him: but if thou canst
23 do any thing, have compassion on us, and help us. Jesus
said unto him, If thou canst believe, all things *are* possible
24 to him that believeth. And straightway the father of the
child cried out, and said with tears, Lord, I believe; help thou
25 mine unbelief. When Jesus saw that the people came running
together, he rebuked the foul spirit, saying unto him, *Thou*
dumb and deaf spirit, I charge thee, come out of him, and
26 enter no more into him. And *the spirit* cried, and rent him
sore, and came out of him: and he was as one dead; insomuch
27 that many said, He is dead. But Jesus took him by the hand,
28 and lifted him up; and he arose. And when he was come
into the house, his disciples asked him privately, Why could
29 not we cast him out? And he said unto them, This kind can
30 come forth by nothing, but by prayer and fasting. And they
departed thence, and passed through Galilee; and he would
31 not that any man should know *it*. For he taught his disciples,
and said unto them, The Son of man is delivered into the hands
of men, and they shall kill him; and after that he is killed, he
32 shall rise the third day. But they understood not that saying,
33 and were afraid to ask him. And he came to Capernaum: and
being in the house he asked them, What was it that ye disputed
34 among yourselves by the way? But they held their peace: for
by the way they had disputed among themselves, who *should*
35 *be* the greatest. And he sat down, and called the twelve, and
saith unto them, If any man desire to be first, *the same* shall
36 be last of all, and servant of all. And he took a child, and
set him in the midst of them: and when he had taken him in
37 his arms, he said unto them, Whosoever shall receive one of
such children in my name, receiveth me: and whosoever shall
38 receive me, receiveth not me, but him that sent me. And
John answered him, saying, Master, we saw one casting out
devils in thy name, and he followeth not us: and we forbad
39 him, because he followeth not us. But Jesus said, Forbid him
not: for there is no man which shall do a miracle in my name,
40 that can lightly speak evil of me. For he that is not against us

is on our part. For whosoever shall give you a cup of water 41
to drink in my name, because ye belong to Christ, verily I
say unto you, he shall not lose his reward. And whosoever 42
shall offend one of *these* little ones that believe in me, it is
better for him that a millstone were hanged about his neck,
and he were cast into the sea. And if thy hand offend thee, 43
cut it off: it is better for thee to enter into life maimed, than
having two hands to go into hell, into the fire that never shall
be quenched: Where their worm dieth not, and the fire is not 44
quenched. And if thy foot offend thee, cut it off: it is better 45
for thee to enter halt into life, than having two feet to be cast
into hell, into the fire that never shall be quenched: Where 46
their worm dieth not, and the fire is not quenched. And if 47
thine eye offend thee, pluck it out: it is better for thee to enter
into the kingdom of God with one eye, than having two eyes
to be cast into hell fire: Where their worm dieth not, and the 48
fire is not quenched. For every one shall be salted with fire, 49
and every sacrifice shall be salted with salt. Salt *is* good: but 50
if the salt have lost his saltness, wherewith will ye season it?
Have salt in yourselves, and have peace one with another.

And he arose from thence, and cometh into the coasts of **10**
Judaea by the farther side of Jordan: and the people resort
unto him again; and, as he was wont, he taught them again.
And the Pharisees came to him, and asked him, Is it lawful 2
for a man to put away *his* wife? tempting him. And he an- 3
swered and said unto them, What did Moses command you?
And they said, Moses suffered to write a bill of divorcement, 4
and to put *her* away. And Jesus answered and said unto 5
them, For the hardness of your heart he wrote you this precept.
But from the beginning of the creation God made them male 6
and female. For this cause shall a man leave his father and 7
mother, and cleave to his wife; And they twain shall be one 8
flesh: so then they are no more twain, but one flesh. What 9
therefore God hath joined together, let not man put asunder.
And in the house his disciples asked him again of the same 10

v.43 offend...: or, cause thee to offend. **v.45** offend...: or, cause thee to offend.
v.47 offend...: or, cause thee to offend.

11 *matter*. And he saith unto them, Whosoever shall put away
his wife, and marry another, committeth adultery against her.
12 And if a woman shall put away her husband, and be married to
13 another, she committeth adultery. And they brought young
children to him, that he should touch them: and *his* disciples
14 rebuked those that brought *them*. But when Jesus saw *it*, he
was much displeased, and said unto them, Suffer the little chil-
dren to come unto me, and forbid them not: for of such is the
15 kingdom of God. Verily I say unto you, Whosoever shall not
receive the kingdom of God as a little child, he shall not enter
16 therein. And he took them up in his arms, put *his* hands
17 upon them, and blessed them. And when he was gone forth
into the way, there came one running, and kneeled to him, and
asked him, Good Master, what shall I do that I may inherit
18 eternal life? And Jesus said unto him, Why callest thou me
19 good? *there is* none good but one, *that is*, God. Thou know-
est the commandments, Do not commit adultery, Do not kill,
Do not steal, Do not bear false witness, Defraud not, Honour
20 thy father and mother. And he answered and said unto him,
21 Master, all these have I observed from my youth. Then Jesus
beholding him loved him, and said unto him, One thing thou
lackest: go thy way, sell whatsoever thou hast, and give to the
poor, and thou shalt have treasure in heaven: and come, take
22 up the cross, and follow me. And he was sad at that saying,
23 and went away grieved: for he had great possessions. And
Jesus looked round about, and saith unto his disciples, How
hardly shall they that have riches enter into the kingdom of
24 God! And the disciples were astonished at his words. But Je-
sus answereth again, and saith unto them, Children, how hard
is it for them that trust in riches to enter into the kingdom
25 of God! It is easier for a camel to go through the eye of a
needle, than for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God.
26 And they were astonished out of measure, saying among them-
27 selves, Who then can be saved? And Jesus looking upon them
saith, With men *it is* impossible, but not with God: for with
28 God all things are possible. Then Peter began to say unto
29 him, Lo, we have left all, and have followed thee. And Jesus

answered and said, Verily I say unto you, There is no man that hath left house, or brethren, or sisters, or father, or mother, or wife, or children, or lands, for my sake, and the gospel's, But 30
he shall receive an hundredfold now in this time, houses, and brethren, and sisters, and mothers, and children, and lands, with persecutions; and in the world to come eternal life. But 31
many *that are* first shall be last; and the last first. And they 32
were in the way going up to Jerusalem; and Jesus went before them: and they were amazed; and as they followed, they were afraid. And he took again the twelve, and began to tell them what things should happen unto him, *Saying*, Behold, 33
we go up to Jerusalem; and the Son of man shall be delivered unto the chief priests, and unto the scribes; and they shall condemn him to death, and shall deliver him to the Gentiles: And they shall mock him, and shall scourge him, and shall 34
spit upon him, and shall kill him: and the third day he shall rise again. And James and John, the sons of Zebedee, come 35
unto him, saying, Master, we would that thou shouldest do for us whatsoever we shall desire. And he said unto them, What 36
would ye that I should do for you? They said unto him, Grant 37
unto us that we may sit, one on thy right hand, and the other on thy left hand, in thy glory. But Jesus said unto them, Ye 38
know not what ye ask: can ye drink of the cup that I drink of? and be baptized with the baptism that I am baptized with? And they said unto him, We can. And Jesus said unto them, 39
Ye shall indeed drink of the cup that I drink of; and with the baptism that I am baptized withal shall ye be baptized: But 40
to sit on my right hand and on my left hand is not mine to give; but *it shall be given to them* for whom it is prepared. And when the ten heard *it*, they began to be much displeased 41
with James and John. But Jesus called them *to him*, and 42
saith unto them, Ye know that they which are accounted to rule over the Gentiles exercise lordship over them; and their great ones exercise authority upon them. But so shall it not 43
be among you: but whosoever will be great among you, shall be your minister: And whosoever of you will be the chiefest, 44

10. v.42 are...: or, think good.

45 shall be servant of all. For even the Son of man came not
to be ministered unto, but to minister, and to give his life a
46 ransom for many. And they came to Jericho: and as he went
out of Jericho with his disciples and a great number of people,
blind Bartimaeus, the son of Timaeus, sat by the highway side
47 begging. And when he heard that it was Jesus of Nazareth,
he began to cry out, and say, Jesus, *thou* Son of David, have
48 mercy on me. And many charged him that he should hold his
peace: but he cried the more a great deal, *Thou* Son of David,
49 have mercy on me. And Jesus stood still, and commanded
him to be called. And they call the blind man, saying unto
50 him, Be of good comfort, rise; he calleth thee. And he, cast-
51 ing away his garment, rose, and came to Jesus. And Jesus
answered and said unto him, What wilt thou that I should do
unto thee? The blind man said unto him, Lord, that I might
52 receive my sight. And Jesus said unto him, Go thy way; thy
faith hath made thee whole. And immediately he received his
sight, and followed Jesus in the way.

11 And when they came nigh to Jerusalem, unto Bethphage
and Bethany, at the mount of Olives, he sendeth forth two
2 of his disciples, And saith unto them, Go your way into the
village over against you: and as soon as ye be entered into it,
ye shall find a colt tied, whereon never man sat; loose him, and
3 bring *him*. And if any man say unto you, Why do ye this? say
ye that the Lord hath need of him; and straightway he will send
4 him hither. And they went their way, and found the colt tied
by the door without in a place where two ways met; and they
5 loose him. And certain of them that stood there said unto
6 them, What do ye, loosing the colt? And they said unto them
7 even as Jesus had commanded: and they let them go. And
they brought the colt to Jesus, and cast their garments on him;
8 and he sat upon him. And many spread their garments in the
way: and others cut down branches off the trees, and strawed
9 *them* in the way. And they that went before, and they that
followed, cried, saying, Hosanna; Blessed *is* he that cometh in
10 the name of the Lord: Blessed *be* the kingdom of our father

v.52 made...: or, saved thee.

David, that cometh in the name of the Lord: Hosanna in
the highest. And Jesus entered into Jerusalem, and into the 11
temple: and when he had looked round about upon all things,
and now the eventide was come, he went out unto Bethany
with the twelve. And on the morrow, when they were come 12
from Bethany, he was hungry: And seeing a fig tree afar 13
off having leaves, he came, if haply he might find any thing
thereon: and when he came to it, he found nothing but leaves;
for the time of figs was not *yet*. And Jesus answered and 14
said unto it, No man eat fruit of thee hereafter for ever. And
his disciples heard *it*. And they come to Jerusalem: and 15
Jesus went into the temple, and began to cast out them that
sold and bought in the temple, and overthrew the tables of
the moneychangers, and the seats of them that sold doves;
And would not suffer that any man should carry *any* vessel 16
through the temple. And he taught, saying unto them, Is it 17
not written, My house shall be called of all nations the house
of prayer? but ye have made it a den of thieves. And the 18
scribes and chief priests heard *it*, and sought how they might
destroy him: for they feared him, because all the people was
astonished at his doctrine. And when even was come, he 19
went out of the city. And in the morning, as they passed 20
by, they saw the fig tree dried up from the roots. And Peter 21
calling to remembrance saith unto him, Master, behold, the
fig tree which thou cursedst is withered away. And Jesus 22
answering saith unto them, Have faith in God. For verily I 23
say unto you, That whosoever shall say unto this mountain,
Be thou removed, and be thou cast into the sea; and shall not
doubt in his heart, but shall believe that those things which
he saith shall come to pass; he shall have whatsoever he saith.
Therefore I say unto you, What things soever ye desire, when 24
ye pray, believe that ye receive *them*, and ye shall have *them*.
And when ye stand praying, forgive, if ye have ought against 25
any: that your Father also which is in heaven may forgive you
your trespasses. But if ye do not forgive, neither will your 26
Father which is in heaven forgive your trespasses. And they 27

11. v.17 of all...: or, an house of prayer for all nations. **v.22** Have...: or, Have the faith of God.

come again to Jerusalem: and as he was walking in the temple,
there come to him the chief priests, and the scribes, and the
28 elders, And say unto him, By what authority doest thou these
things? and who gave thee this authority to do these things?
29 And Jesus answered and said unto them, I will also ask of
you one question, and answer me, and I will tell you by what
30 authority I do these things. The baptism of John, was *it*
31 from heaven, or of men? answer me. And they reasoned with
themselves, saying, If we shall say, From heaven; he will say,
32 Why then did ye not believe him? But if we shall say, Of
men; they feared the people: for all *men* counted John, that
33 he was a prophet indeed. And they answered and said unto
Jesus, We cannot tell. And Jesus answering saith unto them,
Neither do I tell you by what authority I do these things.

12 And he began to speak unto them by parables. A *certain*
man planted a vineyard, and set an hedge about *it*, and digged
a place for the winefat, and built a tower, and let it out to hus-
2 bandmen, and went into a far country. And at the season he
sent to the husbandmen a servant, that he might receive from
3 the husbandmen of the fruit of the vineyard. And they caught
4 *him*, and beat him, and sent *him* away empty. And again he
sent unto them another servant; and at him they cast stones,
and wounded *him* in the head, and sent *him* away shamefully
5 handled. And again he sent another; and him they killed,
6 and many others; beating some, and killing some. Having
yet therefore one son, his wellbeloved, he sent him also last
7 unto them, saying, They will reverence my son. But those
husbandmen said among themselves, This is the heir; come,
8 let us kill him, and the inheritance shall be ours. And they
took him, and killed *him*, and cast *him* out of the vineyard.
9 What shall therefore the lord of the vineyard do? he will come
and destroy the husbandmen, and will give the vineyard unto
10 others. And have ye not read this scripture; The stone which
11 the builders rejected is become the head of the corner: This
12 was the Lord's doing, and it is marvellous in our eyes? And
they sought to lay hold on him, but feared the people: for

v.29 question: or, thing.

they knew that he had spoken the parable against them: and they left him, and went their way. And they send unto him 13
certain of the Pharisees and of the Herodians, to catch him in *his* words. And when they were come, they say unto him, 14
Master, we know that thou art true, and carest for no man: for thou regardest not the person of men, but teachest the way of God in truth: Is it lawful to give tribute to Caesar, or not? Shall we give, or shall we not give? But he, knowing 15
their hypocrisy, said unto them, Why tempt ye me? bring me a penny, that I may see *it*. And they brought *it*. And 16
he saith unto them, Whose *is* this image and superscription? And they said unto him, Caesar's. And Jesus answering said 17
unto them, Render to Caesar the things that are Caesar's, and to God the things that are God's. And they marvelled at him.
Then come unto him the Sadducees, which say there is no res- 18
urrection; and they asked him, saying, Master, Moses wrote 19
unto us, If a man's brother die, and leave *his* wife *behind him*, and leave no children, that his brother should take his wife, and raise up seed unto his brother. Now there were seven bre- 20
thren: and the first took a wife, and dying left no seed. And 21
the second took her, and died, neither left he any seed: and the third likewise. And the seven had her, and left no seed: 22
last of all the woman died also. In the resurrection therefore, 23
when they shall rise, whose wife shall she be of them? for the seven had her to wife. And Jesus answering said unto them, 24
Do ye not therefore err, because ye know not the scriptures, neither the power of God? For when they shall rise from 25
the dead, they neither marry, nor are given in marriage; but are as the angels which are in heaven. And as touching the 26
dead, that they rise: have ye not read in the book of Moses, how in the bush God spake unto him, saying, I *am* the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob?
He is not the God of the dead, but the God of the living: ye 27
therefore do greatly err. And one of the scribes came, and 28
having heard them reasoning together, and perceiving that he had answered them well, asked him, Which is the first com-

12. v.15 penny: valuing of our money seven pence halfpenny.

29 mandment of all? And Jesus answered him, The first of all
the commandments *is*, Hear, O Israel; The Lord our God is
30 one Lord: And thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all
thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy mind, and
31 with all thy strength: this *is* the first commandment. And
the second *is* like, *namely* this, Thou shalt love thy neighbour
as thyself. There is none other commandment greater than
32 these. And the scribe said unto him, Well, Master, thou hast
said the truth: for there is one God; and there is none other
33 but he: And to love him with all the heart, and with all the
understanding, and with all the soul, and with all the strength,
and to love *his* neighbour as himself, is more than all whole
34 burnt offerings and sacrifices. And when Jesus saw that he
answered discreetly, he said unto him, Thou art not far from
the kingdom of God. And no man after that durst ask him
35 *any question.* And Jesus answered and said, while he taught
in the temple, How say the scribes that Christ is the Son of
36 David? For David himself said by the Holy Ghost, The LORD
said to my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand, till I make thine
37 enemies thy footstool. David therefore himself calleth him
Lord; and whence is he *then* his son? And the common people
38 heard him gladly. And he said unto them in his doctrine,
Beware of the scribes, which love to go in long clothing, and
39 *love* salutations in the marketplaces, And the chief seats in
40 the synagogues, and the uppermost rooms at feasts: Which
devour widows' houses, and for a pretence make long prayers:
41 these shall receive greater damnation. And Jesus sat over
against the treasury, and beheld how the people cast money
42 into the treasury: and many that were rich cast in much. And
there came a certain poor widow, and she threw in two mites,
43 which make a farthing. And he called *unto him* his disciples,
and saith unto them, Verily I say unto you, That this poor
widow hath cast more in, than all they which have cast into
44 the treasury: For all *they* did cast in of their abundance; but
she of her want did cast in all that she had, *even* all her living.

v.41 money: a piece of brass money. **v.42** mites: it is the seventh part of one piece of that brass money.

13 And as he went out of the temple, one of his disciples saith unto him, Master, see what manner of stones and what buildings *are here*! 2 And Jesus answering said unto him, Seest thou these great buildings? there shall not be left one stone upon another, that shall not be thrown down. 3 And as he sat upon the mount of Olives over against the temple, Peter and James and John and Andrew asked him privately, 4 Tell us, when shall these things be? and what *shall be* the sign when all these things shall be fulfilled? 5 And Jesus answering them began to say, Take heed lest any *man* deceive you: 6 For many shall come in my name, saying, I am *Christ*; and shall deceive many. 7 And when ye shall hear of wars and rumours of wars, be ye not troubled: for *such things* must needs be; but the end *shall* not *be* yet. 8 For nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom: and there shall be earthquakes in divers places, and there shall be famines and troubles: these *are* the beginnings of sorrows. 9 But take heed to yourselves: for they shall deliver you up to councils; and in the synagogues ye shall be beaten: and ye shall be brought before rulers and kings for my sake, for a testimony against them. 10 And the gospel must first be published among all nations. 11 But when they shall lead *you*, and deliver you up, take no thought beforehand what ye shall speak, neither do ye premeditate: but whatsoever shall be given you in that hour, that speak ye: for it is not ye that speak, but the Holy Ghost. 12 Now the brother shall betray the brother to death, and the father the son; and children shall rise up against *their* parents, and shall cause them to be put to death. 13 And ye shall be hated of all *men* for my name's sake: but he that shall endure unto the end, the same shall be saved. 14 But when ye shall see the abomination of desolation, spoken of by Daniel the prophet, standing where it ought not, (let him that readeth understand,) then let them that be in Judaea flee to the mountains: 15 And let him that is on the housetop not go down into the house, neither enter *therein*, to take any thing out of his house: 16 And let him that is in the field not turn back again for to take up his

13. v.8 sorrows: the word in the original importeth the pains of a woman in travail.

17 garment. But woe to them that are with child, and to them
18 that give suck in those days! And pray ye that your flight
19 be not in the winter. For *in* those days shall be affliction,
such as was not from the beginning of the creation which God
20 created unto this time, neither shall be. And except that the
Lord had shortened those days, no flesh should be saved: but
for the elect's sake, whom he hath chosen, he hath shortened
21 the days. And then if any man shall say to you, Lo, here *is*
22 Christ; or, lo, *he is* there; believe *him* not: For false Christs
and false prophets shall rise, and shall shew signs and won-
23 ders, to seduce, if *it were* possible, even the elect. But take
24 ye heed: behold, I have foretold you all things. But in those
days, after that tribulation, the sun shall be darkened, and the
25 moon shall not give her light, And the stars of heaven shall
26 fall, and the powers that are in heaven shall be shaken. And
then shall they see the Son of man coming in the clouds with
27 great power and glory. And then shall he send his angels, and
shall gather together his elect from the four winds, from the
uttermost part of the earth to the uttermost part of heaven.
28 Now learn a parable of the fig tree; When her branch is yet
tender, and putteth forth leaves, ye know that summer is near:
29 So ye in like manner, when ye shall see these things come to
30 pass, know that it is nigh, *even* at the doors. Verily I say unto
you, that this generation shall not pass, till all these things be
31 done. Heaven and earth shall pass away: but my words shall
32 not pass away. But of that day and *that* hour knoweth no
man, no, not the angels which are in heaven, neither the Son,
33 but the Father. Take ye heed, watch and pray: for ye know
34 not when the time is. *For the Son of man is* as a man tak-
ing a far journey, who left his house, and gave authority to
his servants, and to every man his work, and commanded the
35 porter to watch. Watch ye therefore: for ye know not when
the master of the house cometh, at even, or at midnight, or
36 at the cockcrowing, or in the morning: Lest coming suddenly
37 he find you sleeping. And what I say unto you I say unto all,
Watch.

14 After two days was *the feast of* the passover, and of unleav-

ened bread: and the chief priests and the scribes sought how
they might take him by craft, and put *him* to death. But they 2
said, Not on the feast *day*, lest there be an uproar of the peo-
ple. And being in Bethany in the house of Simon the leper, as 3
he sat at meat, there came a woman having an alabaster box
of ointment of spikenard very precious; and she brake the box,
and poured *it* on his head. And there were some that had 4
indignation within themselves, and said, Why was this waste
of the ointment made? For it might have been sold for more 5
than three hundred pence, and have been given to the poor.
And they murmured against her. And Jesus said, Let her 6
alone; why trouble ye her? she hath wrought a good work on
me. For ye have the poor with you always, and whensoever ye 7
will ye may do them good: but me ye have not always. She 8
hath done what she could: she is come aforehand to anoint
my body to the burying. Verily I say unto you, Wheresoever 9
this gospel shall be preached throughout the whole world, *this*
also that she hath done shall be spoken of for a memorial of
her. And Judas Iscariot, one of the twelve, went unto the 10
chief priests, to betray him unto them. And when they heard 11
it, they were glad, and promised to give him money. And
he sought how he might conveniently betray him. And the 12
first day of unleavened bread, when they killed the passover,
his disciples said unto him, Where wilt thou that we go and
prepare that thou mayest eat the passover? And he sendeth 13
forth two of his disciples, and saith unto them, Go ye into
the city, and there shall meet you a man bearing a pitcher of
water: follow him. And wheresoever he shall go in, say ye 14
to the goodman of the house, The Master saith, Where is the
guestchamber, where I shall eat the passover with my disci-
ples? And he will shew you a large upper room furnished 15
and prepared: there make ready for us. And his disciples 16
went forth, and came into the city, and found as he had said
unto them: and they made ready the passover. And in the 17
evening he cometh with the twelve. And as they sat and did 18
eat, Jesus said, Verily I say unto you, One of you which eateth

14. v.3 spikenard: or, pure nard, or, liquid nard. **v.12** killed: or, sacrificed.

19 with me shall betray me. And they began to be sorrowful,
and to say unto him one by one, *Is* it I? and another *said, Is*
20 it I? And he answered and said unto them, *It is* one of the
21 twelve, that dippeth with me in the dish. The Son of man
indeed goeth, as it is written of him: but woe to that man by
whom the Son of man is betrayed! good were it for that man
22 if he had never been born. And as they did eat, Jesus took
bread, and blessed, and brake *it*, and gave to them, and said,
23 Take, eat: this is my body. And he took the cup, and when
he had given thanks, he gave *it* to them: and they all drank
24 of it. And he said unto them, This is my blood of the new
25 testament, which is shed for many. Verily I say unto you, I
will drink no more of the fruit of the vine, until that day that
26 I drink it new in the kingdom of God. And when they had
27 sung an hymn, they went out into the mount of Olives. And
Jesus saith unto them, All ye shall be offended because of me
this night: for it is written, I will smite the shepherd, and the
28 sheep shall be scattered. But after that I am risen, I will go
29 before you into Galilee. But Peter said unto him, Although
30 all shall be offended, yet *will* not I. And Jesus saith unto him,
Verily I say unto thee, That this day, *even* in this night, before
31 the cock crow twice, thou shalt deny me thrice. But he spake
the more vehemently, If I should die with thee, I will not deny
32 thee in any wise. Likewise also said they all. And they came
to a place which was named Gethsemane: and he saith to his
33 disciples, Sit ye here, while I shall pray. And he taketh with
him Peter and James and John, and began to be sore amazed,
34 and to be very heavy; And saith unto them, My soul is ex-
35 ceeding sorrowful unto death: tarry ye here, and watch. And
he went forward a little, and fell on the ground, and prayed
36 that, if it were possible, the hour might pass from him. And
he said, Abba, Father, all things *are* possible unto thee; take
away this cup from me: nevertheless not what I will, but what
37 thou wilt. And he cometh, and findeth them sleeping, and
saith unto Peter, Simon, sleepest thou? couldest not thou
38 watch one hour? Watch ye and pray, lest ye enter into temp-

v.26 hymn: or, psalm. **v.27** offended: or, scandalized, or, shall stumble.

tation. The spirit truly *is* ready, but the flesh *is* weak. 39
And again he went away, and prayed, and spake the same words.
And when he returned, he found them asleep again, (for their 40
eyes were heavy,) neither wist they what to answer him. And 41
he cometh the third time, and saith unto them, Sleep on now,
and take *your* rest: it is enough, the hour is come; behold, the
Son of man is betrayed into the hands of sinners. Rise up, let 42
us go; lo, he that betrayeth me is at hand. And immediately, 43
while he yet spake, cometh Judas, one of the twelve, and with
him a great multitude with swords and staves, from the chief
priests and the scribes and the elders. And he that betrayed 44
him had given them a token, saying, Whomsoever I shall kiss,
that same is he; take him, and lead *him* away safely. And as 45
soon as he was come, he goeth straightway to him, and saith,
Master, master; and kissed him. And they laid their hands 46
on him, and took him. And one of them that stood by drew 47
a sword, and smote a servant of the high priest, and cut off his
ear. And Jesus answered and said unto them, Are ye come 48
out, as against a thief, with swords and *with* staves to take
me? I was daily with you in the temple teaching, and ye took 49
me not: but the scriptures must be fulfilled. And they all for- 50
sook him, and fled. And there followed him a certain young 51
man, having a linen cloth cast about *his* naked *body*; and the
young men laid hold on him: And he left the linen cloth, 52
and fled from them naked. And they led Jesus away to the 53
high priest: and with him were assembled all the chief priests
and the elders and the scribes. And Peter followed him afar 54
off, even into the palace of the high priest: and he sat with
the servants, and warmed himself at the fire. And the chief 55
priests and all the council sought for witness against Jesus to
put him to death; and found none. For many bare false wit- 56
ness against him, but their witness agreed not together. And 57
there arose certain, and bare false witness against him, say-
ing, We heard him say, I will destroy this temple that is made 58
with hands, and within three days I will build another made
without hands. But neither so did their witness agree to- 59
gether. And the high priest stood up in the midst, and asked 60

Jesus, saying, Answerest thou nothing? what *is it which* these
61 witness against thee? But he held his peace, and answered
nothing. Again the high priest asked him, and said unto him,
62 Art thou the Christ, the Son of the Blessed? And Jesus said,
I am: and ye shall see the Son of man sitting on the right
63 hand of power, and coming in the clouds of heaven. Then
the high priest rent his clothes, and saith, What need we any
64 further witnesses? Ye have heard the blasphemy: what think
65 ye? And they all condemned him to be guilty of death. And
some began to spit on him, and to cover his face, and to buf-
fet him, and to say unto him, Prophesy: and the servants did
66 strike him with the palms of their hands. And as Peter was
beneath in the palace, there cometh one of the maids of the
67 high priest: And when she saw Peter warming himself, she
looked upon him, and said, And thou also wast with Jesus of
68 Nazareth. But he denied, saying, I know not, neither under-
stand I what thou sayest. And he went out into the porch;
69 and the cock crew. And a maid saw him again, and began
70 to say to them that stood by, This is *one* of them. And he
denied it again. And a little after, they that stood by said
again to Peter, Surely thou art *one* of them: for thou art a
71 Galilaean, and thy speech agreeth *thereto*. But he began to
curse and to swear, *saying*, I know not this man of whom ye
72 speak. And the second time the cock crew. And Peter called
to mind the word that Jesus said unto him, Before the cock
crow twice, thou shalt deny me thrice. And when he thought
thereon, he wept.

15 And straightway in the morning the chief priests held a
consultation with the elders and scribes and the whole coun-
cil, and bound Jesus, and carried *him* away, and delivered
2 *him* to Pilate. And Pilate asked him, Art thou the King
of the Jews? And he answering said unto him, Thou sayest
3 *it*. And the chief priests accused him of many things: but
4 he answered nothing. And Pilate asked him again, saying,
Answerest thou nothing? behold how many things they wit-
5 ness against thee. But Jesus yet answered nothing; so that

v.72 when...: or, he wept abundantly, or, he began to weep.

Pilate marvelled. Now at *that* feast he released unto them 6
one prisoner, whomsoever they desired. And there was *one* 7
named Barabbas, *which lay* bound with them that had made
insurrection with him, who had committed murder in the in-
surrection. And the multitude crying aloud began to desire 8
him to do as he had ever done unto them. But Pilate an- 9
swered them, saying, Will ye that I release unto you the King
of the Jews? For he knew that the chief priests had delivered 10
him for envy. But the chief priests moved the people, that 11
he should rather release Barabbas unto them. And Pilate an- 12
swered and said again unto them, What will ye then that I shall
do *unto him* whom ye call the King of the Jews? And they 13
cried out again, Crucify him. Then Pilate said unto them, 14
Why, what evil hath he done? And they cried out the more
exceedingly, Crucify him. And *so* Pilate, willing to content 15
the people, released Barabbas unto them, and delivered Jesus,
when he had scourged *him*, to be crucified. And the soldiers 16
led him away into the hall, called Praetorium; and they call
together the whole band. And they clothed him with pur- 17
ple, and platted a crown of thorns, and put it about his *head*,
And began to salute him, Hail, King of the Jews! And they 18, 19
smote him on the head with a reed, and did spit upon him,
and bowing *their* knees worshipped him. And when they had 20
mocked him, they took off the purple from him, and put his
own clothes on him, and led him out to crucify him. And they 21
compel one Simon a Cyrenian, who passed by, coming out of
the country, the father of Alexander and Rufus, to bear his
cross. And they bring him unto the place Golgotha, which is, 22
being interpreted, The place of a skull. And they gave him to 23
drink wine mingled with myrrh: but he received *it* not. And 24
when they had crucified him, they parted his garments, cast-
ing lots upon them, what every man should take. And it was 25
the third hour, and they crucified him. And the superscrip- 26
tion of his accusation was written over, THE KING OF THE
JEWS. And with him they crucify two thieves; the one on his 27
right hand, and the other on his left. And the scripture was 28

15. v.16 Praetorium: or, the palace, or, hall of audience.

fulfilled, which saith, And he was numbered with the trans-
29 gressors. And they that passed by railed on him, wagging
their heads, and saying, Ah, thou that destroyest the temple,
30 and buildest *it* in three days, Save thyself, and come down
31 from the cross. Likewise also the chief priests mocking said
among themselves with the scribes, He saved others; himself he
32 cannot save. Let Christ the King of Israel descend now from
the cross, that we may see and believe. And they that were
33 crucified with him reviled him. And when the sixth hour
was come, there was darkness over the whole land until the
34 ninth hour. And at the ninth hour Jesus cried with a loud
voice, saying, Eloi, Eloi, lama sabachthani? which is, being
interpreted, My God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me?
35 And some of them that stood by, when they heard *it*, said,
36 Behold, he calleth Elias. And one ran and filled a spunge
full of vinegar, and put *it* on a reed, and gave him to drink,
saying, Let alone; let us see whether Elias will come to take
37 him down. And Jesus cried with a loud voice, and gave up
38 the ghost. And the veil of the temple was rent in twain from
39 the top to the bottom. And when the centurion, which stood
over against him, saw that he so cried out, and gave up the
40 ghost, he said, Truly this man was the Son of God. There
were also women looking on afar off: among whom was Mary
Magdalene, and Mary the mother of James the less and of
41 Joses, and Salome; (Who also, when he was in Galilee, fol-
lowed him, and ministered unto him;) and many other women
42 which came up with him unto Jerusalem. And now when
the even was come, because it was the preparation, that is,
43 the day before the sabbath, Joseph of Arimathaea, an hon-
ourable counsellor, which also waited for the kingdom of God,
came, and went in boldly unto Pilate, and craved the body
44 of Jesus. And Pilate marvelled if he were already dead: and
calling *unto him* the centurion, he asked him whether he had
45 been any while dead. And when he knew *it* of the centurion,
46 he gave the body to Joseph. And he bought fine linen, and
took him down, and wrapped him in the linen, and laid him in
a sepulchre which was hewn out of a rock, and rolled a stone

unto the door of the sepulchre. And Mary Magdalene and 47
Mary *the mother* of Joses beheld where he was laid.

And when the sabbath was past, Mary Magdalene, and **16**
Mary the *mother* of James, and Salome, had bought sweet
spices, that they might come and anoint him. And very early 2
in the morning the first *day* of the week, they came unto the
sepulchre at the rising of the sun. And they said among 3
themselves, Who shall roll us away the stone from the door
of the sepulchre? And when they looked, they saw that the 4
stone was rolled away: for it was very great. And entering 5
into the sepulchre, they saw a young man sitting on the right
side, clothed in a long white garment; and they were affrighted.
And he saith unto them, Be not affrighted: Ye seek Jesus of 6
Nazareth, which was crucified: he is risen; he is not here:
behold the place where they laid him. But go your way, tell 7
his disciples and Peter that he goeth before you into Galilee:
there shall ye see him, as he said unto you. And they went 8
out quickly, and fled from the sepulchre; for they trembled
and were amazed: neither said they any thing to any *man*; for
they were afraid. Now when *Jesus* was risen early the first 9
day of the week, he appeared first to Mary Magdalene, out of
whom he had cast seven devils. *And* she went and told them 10
that had been with him, as they mourned and wept. And 11
they, when they had heard that he was alive, and had been
seen of her, believed not. After that he appeared in another 12
form unto two of them, as they walked, and went into the
country. And they went and told *it* unto the residue: neither 13
believed they them. Afterward he appeared unto the eleven 14
as they sat at meat, and upbraided them with their unbelief
and hardness of heart, because they believed not them which
had seen him after he was risen. And he said unto them, Go 15
ye into all the world, and preach the gospel to every creature.
He that believeth and is baptized shall be saved; but he that 16
believeth not shall be damned. And these signs shall follow 17
them that believe; In my name shall they cast out devils; they
shall speak with new tongues; They shall take up serpents; 18

16. v.14 at meat: or, together.

and if they drink any deadly thing, it shall not hurt them; they
19 shall lay hands on the sick, and they shall recover. So then
after the Lord had spoken unto them, he was received up into
20 heaven, and sat on the right hand of God. And they went
forth, and preached every where, the Lord working with *them*,
and confirming the word with signs following. Amen.

THE GOSPEL ACCORDING TO
ST. LUKE.

Forasmuch as many have taken in hand to set forth in **1**
order a declaration of those things which are most
surely believed among us, Even as they delivered 2
them unto us, which from the beginning were eyewit-
nesses, and ministers of the word; It seemed good to me also, 3
having had perfect understanding of all things from the very
first, to write unto thee in order, most excellent Theophilus,
That thou mightest know the certainty of those things, wherein 4
thou hast been instructed. There was in the days of Herod, 5
the king of Judaea, a certain priest named Zacharias, of the
course of Abia: and his wife *was* of the daughters of Aaron,
and her name *was* Elisabeth. And they were both righteous 6
before God, walking in all the commandments and ordinances
of the Lord blameless. And they had no child, because that 7
Elisabeth was barren, and they both were *now* well stricken in
years. And it came to pass, that while he executed the priest's 8
office before God in the order of his course, According to the 9
custom of the priest's office, his lot was to burn incense when
he went into the temple of the Lord. And the whole multi- 10
tude of the people were praying without at the time of incense.
And there appeared unto him an angel of the Lord standing on 11
the right side of the altar of incense. And when Zacharias saw 12
him, he was troubled, and fear fell upon him. But the angel 13
said unto him, Fear not, Zacharias: for thy prayer is heard;
and thy wife Elisabeth shall bear thee a son, and thou shalt
call his name John. And thou shalt have joy and gladness; 14
and many shall rejoice at his birth. For he shall be great in 15
the sight of the Lord, and shall drink neither wine nor strong
drink; and he shall be filled with the Holy Ghost, even from
his mother's womb. And many of the children of Israel shall 16

17 he turn to the Lord their God. And he shall go before him
in the spirit and power of Elias, to turn the hearts of the fa-
thers to the children, and the disobedient to the wisdom of
18 the just; to make ready a people prepared for the Lord. And
Zacharias said unto the angel, Whereby shall I know this? for
19 I am an old man, and my wife well stricken in years. And the
angel answering said unto him, I am Gabriel, that stand in the
presence of God; and am sent to speak unto thee, and to shew
20 thee these glad tidings. And, behold, thou shalt be dumb,
and not able to speak, until the day that these things shall
be performed, because thou believest not my words, which
21 shall be fulfilled in their season. And the people waited for
Zacharias, and marvelled that he tarried so long in the temple.
22 And when he came out, he could not speak unto them: and
they perceived that he had seen a vision in the temple: for he
23 beckoned unto them, and remained speechless. And it came
to pass, that, as soon as the days of his ministration were ac-
24 complished, he departed to his own house. And after those
days his wife Elisabeth conceived, and hid herself five months,
25 saying, Thus hath the Lord dealt with me in the days wherein
26 he looked on *me*, to take away my reproach among men. And
in the sixth month the angel Gabriel was sent from God unto
27 a city of Galilee, named Nazareth, To a virgin espoused to a
man whose name was Joseph, of the house of David; and the
28 virgin's name *was* Mary. And the angel came in unto her, and
said, Hail, *thou that art* highly favoured, the Lord *is* with thee:
29 blessed *art* thou among women. And when she saw *him*, she
was troubled at his saying, and cast in her mind what manner
30 of salutation this should be. And the angel said unto her,
31 Fear not, Mary: for thou hast found favour with God. And,
behold, thou shalt conceive in thy womb, and bring forth a
32 son, and shalt call his name JESUS. He shall be great, and
shall be called the Son of the Highest: and the Lord God shall
33 give unto him the throne of his father David: And he shall
reign over the house of Jacob for ever; and of his kingdom there
34 shall be no end. Then said Mary unto the angel, How shall

1. v.17 to the wisdom: or, by the wisdom. **v.28** highly...: or, graciously accepted, or, of much grace.

this be, seeing I know not a man? And the angel answered 35
and said unto her, The Holy Ghost shall come upon thee, and
the power of the Highest shall overshadow thee: therefore also
that holy thing which shall be born of thee shall be called
the Son of God. And, behold, thy cousin Elisabeth, she hath 36
also conceived a son in her old age: and this is the sixth month
with her, who was called barren. For with God nothing shall 37
be impossible. And Mary said, Behold the handmaid of the 38
Lord; be it unto me according to thy word. And the angel
departed from her. And Mary arose in those days, and went 39
into the hill country with haste, into a city of Juda; And 40
entered into the house of Zacharias, and saluted Elisabeth.
And it came to pass, that, when Elisabeth heard the saluta- 41
tion of Mary, the babe leaped in her womb; and Elisabeth was
filled with the Holy Ghost: And she spake out with a loud 42
voice, and said, Blessed *art* thou among women, and blessed
is the fruit of thy womb. And whence *is* this to me, that the 43
mother of my Lord should come to me? For, lo, as soon as the 44
voice of thy salutation sounded in mine ears, the babe leaped
in my womb for joy. And blessed *is* she that believed: for 45
there shall be a performance of those things which were told
her from the Lord. And Mary said, My soul doth magnify 46
the Lord, And my spirit hath rejoiced in God my Saviour. 47
For he hath regarded the low estate of his handmaiden: for, 48
behold, from henceforth all generations shall call me blessed.
For he that is mighty hath done to me great things; and holy 49
is his name. And his mercy *is* on them that fear him from 50
generation to generation. He hath shewed strength with his 51
arm; he hath scattered the proud in the imagination of their
hearts. He hath put down the mighty from *their* seats, and 52
exalted them of low degree. He hath filled the hungry with 53
good things; and the rich he hath sent empty away. He hath 54
holpen his servant Israel, in remembrance of *his* mercy; As 55
he spake to our fathers, to Abraham, and to his seed for ever.
And Mary abode with her about three months, and returned 56
to her own house. Now Elisabeth's full time came that she 57

v.45 that...: or, which believed that there.

58 should be delivered; and she brought forth a son. And her
neighbours and her cousins heard how the Lord had shewed
59 great mercy upon her; and they rejoiced with her. And it
came to pass, that on the eighth day they came to circumcise
the child; and they called him Zacharias, after the name of his
60 father. And his mother answered and said, Not *so*; but he
61 shall be called John. And they said unto her, There is none of
62 thy kindred that is called by this name. And they made signs
63 to his father, how he would have him called. And he asked
for a writing table, and wrote, saying, His name is John. And
64 they marvelled all. And his mouth was opened immediately,
65 and his tongue *loosed*, and he spake, and praised God. And
fear came on all that dwelt round about them: and all these
sayings were noised abroad throughout all the hill country of
66 Judaea. And all they that heard *them* laid *them* up in their
hearts, saying, What manner of child shall this be! And the
67 hand of the Lord was with him. And his father Zacharias was
68 filled with the Holy Ghost, and prophesied, saying, Blessed *be*
the Lord God of Israel; for he hath visited and redeemed his
69 people, And hath raised up an horn of salvation for us in the
70 house of his servant David; As he spake by the mouth of his
71 holy prophets, which have been since the world began: That
we should be saved from our enemies, and from the hand of all
72 that hate us; To perform the mercy *promised* to our fathers,
73 and to remember his holy covenant; The oath which he sware
74 to our father Abraham, That he would grant unto us, that
we being delivered out of the hand of our enemies might serve
75 him without fear, In holiness and righteousness before him,
76 all the days of our life. And thou, child, shalt be called the
prophet of the Highest: for thou shalt go before the face of
77 the Lord to prepare his ways; To give knowledge of salvation
78 unto his people by the remission of their sins, Through the
tender mercy of our God; whereby the dayspring from on high
79 hath visited us, To give light to them that sit in darkness
and *in* the shadow of death, to guide our feet into the way of

v.65 sayings: or, things. **v.77** by: or, for. **v.78** tender...: or, bowels of the mercy. dayspring: or, sunrising, or, Branch.

peace. And the child grew, and waxed strong in spirit, and 80
was in the deserts till the day of his shewing unto Israel.

2 And it came to pass in those days, that there went out a
decree from Caesar Augustus, that all the world should be
taxed. (*And* this taxing was first made when Cyrenius was 2
governor of Syria.) And all went to be taxed, every one into 3
his own city. And Joseph also went up from Galilee, out 4
of the city of Nazareth, into Judaea, unto the city of David,
which is called Bethlehem; (because he was of the house and
lineage of David:) To be taxed with Mary his espoused wife, 5
being great with child. And so it was, that, while they were 6
there, the days were accomplished that she should be delivered.
And she brought forth her firstborn son, and wrapped him in 7
swaddling clothes, and laid him in a manger; because there
was no room for them in the inn. And there were in the 8
same country shepherds abiding in the field, keeping watch
over their flock by night. And, lo, the angel of the Lord came 9
upon them, and the glory of the Lord shone round about them:
and they were sore afraid. And the angel said unto them, Fear 10
not: for, behold, I bring you good tidings of great joy, which
shall be to all people. For unto you is born this day in the 11
city of David a Saviour, which is Christ the Lord. And this 12
shall be a sign unto you; Ye shall find the babe wrapped in
swaddling clothes, lying in a manger. And suddenly there 13
was with the angel a multitude of the heavenly host praising
God, and saying, Glory to God in the highest, and on earth 14
peace, good will toward men. And it came to pass, as the 15
angels were gone away from them into heaven, the shepherds
said one to another, Let us now go even unto Bethlehem, and
see this thing which is come to pass, which the Lord hath
made known unto us. And they came with haste, and found 16
Mary, and Joseph, and the babe lying in a manger. And 17
when they had seen *it*, they made known abroad the saying
which was told them concerning this child. And all they that 18
heard *it* wondered at those things which were told them by

2. v.1 taxed: or, enrolled. **v.3** taxed: or, inrolled. **v.5** taxed: or, inrolled. **v.8** watch: or, the night watches. **v.15** the shepherds: Gr. the men the shepherds.

19 the shepherds. But Mary kept all these things, and pondered
20 *them* in her heart. And the shepherds returned, glorifying
and praising God for all the things that they had heard and
21 seen, as it was told unto them. And when eight days were
accomplished for the circumcising of the child, his name was
called JESUS, which was so named of the angel before he was
22 conceived in the womb. And when the days of her purification
according to the law of Moses were accomplished, they brought
23 him to Jerusalem, to present *him* to the Lord; (As it is written
in the law of the Lord, Every male that openeth the womb
24 shall be called holy to the Lord;) And to offer a sacrifice
according to that which is said in the law of the Lord, A pair
25 of turtledoves, or two young pigeons. And, behold, there was
a man in Jerusalem, whose name *was* Simeon; and the same
man *was* just and devout, waiting for the consolation of Israel:
26 and the Holy Ghost was upon him. And it was revealed unto
him by the Holy Ghost, that he should not see death, before
27 he had seen the Lord's Christ. And he came by the Spirit
into the temple: and when the parents brought in the child
28 Jesus, to do for him after the custom of the law, Then took
29 he him up in his arms, and blessed God, and said, Lord,
now lettest thou thy servant depart in peace, according to thy
30, 31 word: For mine eyes have seen thy salvation, Which thou
32 hast prepared before the face of all people; A light to lighten
33 the Gentiles, and the glory of thy people Israel. And Joseph
and his mother marvelled at those things which were spoken
34 of him. And Simeon blessed them, and said unto Mary his
mother, Behold, this *child* is set for the fall and rising again of
many in Israel; and for a sign which shall be spoken against;
35 (Yea, a sword shall pierce through thy own soul also,) that
36 the thoughts of many hearts may be revealed. And there
was one Anna, a prophetess, the daughter of Phanuel, of the
tribe of Aser: she was of a great age, and had lived with an
37 husband seven years from her virginity; And she *was* a widow
of about fourscore and four years, which departed not from the
temple, but served *God* with fastings and prayers night and
38 day. And she coming in that instant gave thanks likewise

unto the Lord, and spake of him to all them that looked for redemption in Jerusalem. And when they had performed all 39
things according to the law of the Lord, they returned into Galilee, to their own city Nazareth. And the child grew, and 40
waxed strong in spirit, filled with wisdom: and the grace of God was upon him. Now his parents went to Jerusalem every 41
year at the feast of the passover. And when he was twelve 42
years old, they went up to Jerusalem after the custom of the feast. And when they had fulfilled the days, as they returned, 43
the child Jesus tarried behind in Jerusalem; and Joseph and his mother knew not *of it*. But they, supposing him to have 44
been in the company, went a day's journey; and they sought him among *their* kinsfolk and acquaintance. And when they 45
found him not, they turned back again to Jerusalem, seeking him. And it came to pass, that after three days they found 46
him in the temple, sitting in the midst of the doctors, both hearing them, and asking them questions. And all that heard 47
him were astonished at his understanding and answers. And 48
when they saw him, they were amazed: and his mother said unto him, Son, why hast thou thus dealt with us? behold, thy father and I have sought thee sorrowing. And he said unto 49
them, How is it that ye sought me? wist ye not that I must be about my Father's business? And they understood not the 50
saying which he spake unto them. And he went down with 51
them, and came to Nazareth, and was subject unto them: but his mother kept all these sayings in her heart. And Jesus 52
increased in wisdom and stature, and in favour with God and man.

Now in the fifteenth year of the reign of Tiberius Caesar, **3**
Pontius Pilate being governor of Judaea, and Herod being tetrarch of Galilee, and his brother Philip tetrarch of Ituraea and of the region of Trachonitis, and Lysanias the tetrarch of Abilene, Annas and Caiaphas being the high priests, the word 2
of God came unto John the son of Zacharias in the wilderness. And he came into all the country about Jordan, preaching the 3
baptism of repentance for the remission of sins; As it is writ- 4

v.38 Jerusalem: or, Israel. **v.52** stature: or, age. **3. v.1** tetrarch: or, governor of four provinces.

ten in the book of the words of Esaias the prophet, saying, The voice of one crying in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way
5 of the Lord, make his paths straight. Every valley shall be filled, and every mountain and hill shall be brought low; and the crooked shall be made straight, and the rough ways *shall*
6 *be* made smooth; And all flesh shall see the salvation of God.
7 Then said he to the multitude that came forth to be baptized of him, O generation of vipers, who hath warned you to flee
8 from the wrath to come? Bring forth therefore fruits worthy of repentance, and begin not to say within yourselves, We have Abraham to *our* father: for I say unto you, That God is able
9 of these stones to raise up children unto Abraham. And now also the axe is laid unto the root of the trees: every tree therefore which bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn down, and
10 cast into the fire. And the people asked him, saying, What
11 shall we do then? He answereth and saith unto them, He that hath two coats, let him impart to him that hath none; and he
12 that hath meat, let him do likewise. Then came also publicans to be baptized, and said unto him, Master, what shall we
13 do? And he said unto them, Exact no more than that which
14 is appointed you. And the soldiers likewise demanded of him, saying, And what shall we do? And he said unto them, Do violence to no man, neither accuse *any* falsely; and be content
15 with your wages. And as the people were in expectation, and all men mused in their hearts of John, whether he were the
16 Christ, or not; John answered, saying unto *them* all, I indeed baptize you with water; but one mightier than I cometh, the latchet of whose shoes I am not worthy to unloose: he shall
17 baptize you with the Holy Ghost and with fire: Whose fan *is* in his hand, and he will throughly purge his floor, and will gather the wheat into his garner; but the chaff he will burn
18 with fire unquenchable. And many other things in his exhor-
19 tation preached he unto the people. But Herod the tetrarch, being reproved by him for Herodias his brother Philip's wife,
20 and for all the evils which Herod had done, Added yet this

v.8 worthy of: or, meet for. **v.14** Do violence...: or, Put no man in fear. wages: or, allowance. **v.15** in expectation: or, in suspense. mused: or, reasoned, or, debated.

above all, that he shut up John in prison. Now when all the 21
people were baptized, it came to pass, that Jesus also being
baptized, and praying, the heaven was opened, And the Holy 22
Ghost descended in a bodily shape like a dove upon him, and
a voice came from heaven, which said, Thou art my beloved
Son; in thee I am well pleased. And Jesus himself began 23
to be about thirty years of age, being (as was supposed) the
son of Joseph, which was *the son* of Heli, Which was *the son* 24
of Matthat, which was *the son* of Levi, which was *the son*
of Melchi, which was *the son* of Janna, which was *the son*
of Joseph, Which was *the son* of Mattathias, which was *the* 25
son of Amos, which was *the son* of Naum, which was *the son*
of Esli, which was *the son* of Nagge, Which was *the son* of 26
Maath, which was *the son* of Mattathias, which was *the son*
of Semei, which was *the son* of Joseph, which was *the son* of
Juda, Which was *the son* of Joanna, which was *the son* of 27
Rhesa, which was *the son* of Zorobabel, which was *the son*
of Salathiel, which was *the son* of Neri, Which was *the son* 28
of Melchi, which was *the son* of Addi, which was *the son* of
Cosam, which was *the son* of Elmodam, which was *the son* of
Er, Which was *the son* of Jose, which was *the son* of Eliezer, 29
which was *the son* of Jorim, which was *the son* of Matthat,
which was *the son* of Levi, Which was *the son* of Simeon, 30
which was *the son* of Juda, which was *the son* of Joseph, which
was *the son* of Jonan, which was *the son* of Eliakim, Which 31
was *the son* of Melea, which was *the son* of Menan, which
was *the son* of Mattatha, which was *the son* of Nathan, which
was *the son* of David, Which was *the son* of Jesse, which was 32
the son of Obed, which was *the son* of Booz, which was *the*
son of Salmon, which was *the son* of Naasson, Which was 33
the son of Aminadab, which was *the son* of Aram, which was
the son of Esrom, which was *the son* of Phares, which was
the son of Juda, Which was *the son* of Jacob, which was *the* 34
son of Isaac, which was *the son* of Abraham, which was *the*
son of Thara, which was *the son* of Nachor, Which was *the* 35
son of Saruch, which was *the son* of Ragau, which was *the*
son of Phalec, which was *the son* of Heber, which was *the son*

36 of Sala, Which was *the son* of Cainan, which was *the son* of
Arphaxad, which was *the son* of Sem, which was *the son* of
37 Noe, which was *the son* of Lamech, Which was *the son* of
Mathusala, which was *the son* of Enoch, which was *the son*
of Jared, which was *the son* of Maleleel, which was *the son* of
38 Cainan, Which was *the son* of Enos, which was *the son* of
Seth, which was *the son* of Adam, which was *the son* of God.

4 And Jesus being full of the Holy Ghost returned from Jor-
2 dan, and was led by the Spirit into the wilderness, Being forty
days tempted of the devil. And in those days he did eat noth-
3 ing: and when they were ended, he afterward hungered. And
the devil said unto him, If thou be the Son of God, command
4 this stone that it be made bread. And Jesus answered him,
saying, It is written, That man shall not live by bread alone,
5 but by every word of God. And the devil, taking him up into
an high mountain, shewed unto him all the kingdoms of the
6 world in a moment of time. And the devil said unto him, All
this power will I give thee, and the glory of them: for that
7 is delivered unto me; and to whomsoever I will I give it. If
8 thou therefore wilt worship me, all shall be thine. And Jesus
answered and said unto him, Get thee behind me, Satan: for
it is written, Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God, and him
9 only shalt thou serve. And he brought him to Jerusalem, and
set him on a pinnacle of the temple, and said unto him, If
10 thou be the Son of God, cast thyself down from hence: For
it is written, He shall give his angels charge over thee, to keep
11 thee: And in *their* hands they shall bear thee up, lest at any
12 time thou dash thy foot against a stone. And Jesus answering
said unto him, It is said, Thou shalt not tempt the Lord thy
13 God. And when the devil had ended all the temptation, he
14 departed from him for a season. And Jesus returned in the
power of the Spirit into Galilee: and there went out a fame
15 of him through all the region round about. And he taught
16 in their synagogues, being glorified of all. And he came to
Nazareth, where he had been brought up: and, as his cus-
tom was, he went into the synagogue on the sabbath day, and

4. v.7 worship me: or, fall down before me.

stood up for to read. And there was delivered unto him the 17
book of the prophet Esaias. And when he had opened the
book, he found the place where it was written, The Spirit of 18
the Lord *is* upon me, because he hath anointed me to preach
the gospel to the poor; he hath sent me to heal the broken-
hearted, to preach deliverance to the captives, and recovering
of sight to the blind, to set at liberty them that are bruised,
To preach the acceptable year of the Lord. And he closed 19, 20
the book, and he gave *it* again to the minister, and sat down.
And the eyes of all them that were in the synagogue were fas-
tened on him. And he began to say unto them, This day is 21
this scripture fulfilled in your ears. And all bare him witness, 22
and wondered at the gracious words which proceeded out of
his mouth. And they said, Is not this Joseph's son? And 23
he said unto them, Ye will surely say unto me this proverb,
Physician, heal thyself: whatsoever we have heard done in Ca-
pernaum, do also here in thy country. And he said, Verily 24
I say unto you, No prophet is accepted in his own country.
But I tell you of a truth, many widows were in Israel in the 25
days of Elias, when the heaven was shut up three years and
six months, when great famine was throughout all the land;
But unto none of them was Elias sent, save unto Sarepta, *a* 26
city of Sidon, unto a woman *that was* a widow. And many 27
lepers were in Israel in the time of Eliseus the prophet; and
none of them was cleansed, saving Naaman the Syrian. And 28
all they in the synagogue, when they heard these things, were
filled with wrath, And rose up, and thrust him out of the 29
city, and led him unto the brow of the hill whereon their city
was built, that they might cast him down headlong. But he 30
passing through the midst of them went his way, And came 31
down to Capernaum, a city of Galilee, and taught them on the
sabbath days. And they were astonished at his doctrine: for 32
his word was with power. And in the synagogue there was a 33
man, which had a spirit of an unclean devil, and cried out with
a loud voice, Saying, Let *us* alone; what have we to do with 34
thee, *thou* Jesus of Nazareth? art thou come to destroy us? I

v.29 brow: or, edge.

35 know thee who thou art; the Holy One of God. And Jesus
rebuked him, saying, Hold thy peace, and come out of him.
And when the devil had thrown him in the midst, he came
36 out of him, and hurt him not. And they were all amazed,
and spake among themselves, saying, What a word *is* this! for
with authority and power he commandeth the unclean spirits,
37 and they come out. And the fame of him went out into ev-
38 ery place of the country round about. And he arose out of
the synagogue, and entered into Simon's house. And Simon's
wife's mother was taken with a great fever; and they besought
39 him for her. And he stood over her, and rebuked the fever;
and it left her: and immediately she arose and ministered unto
40 them. Now when the sun was setting, all they that had any
sick with divers diseases brought them unto him; and he laid
41 his hands on every one of them, and healed them. And dev-
ils also came out of many, crying out, and saying, Thou art
Christ the Son of God. And he rebuking *them* suffered them
42 not to speak: for they knew that he was Christ. And when
it was day, he departed and went into a desert place: and the
people sought him, and came unto him, and stayed him, that
43 he should not depart from them. And he said unto them,
I must preach the kingdom of God to other cities also: for
44 therefore am I sent. And he preached in the synagogues of
Galilee.

5 And it came to pass, that, as the people pressed upon him
to hear the word of God, he stood by the lake of Gennesaret,
2 And saw two ships standing by the lake: but the fishermen
3 were gone out of them, and were washing *their* nets. And he
entered into one of the ships, which was Simon's, and prayed
him that he would thrust out a little from the land. And he
4 sat down, and taught the people out of the ship. Now when
he had left speaking, he said unto Simon, Launch out into
5 the deep, and let down your nets for a draught. And Simon
answering said unto him, Master, we have toiled all the night,
and have taken nothing: nevertheless at thy word I will let
6 down the net. And when they had this done, they inclosed

v.34 Let...: or, Away. **v.41** to speak...: or, to say that they knew him to be Christ.

a great multitude of fishes: and their net brake. And they 7
beckoned unto *their* partners, which were in the other ship,
that they should come and help them. And they came, and
filled both the ships, so that they began to sink. When Simon 8
Peter saw *it*, he fell down at Jesus' knees, saying, Depart from
me; for I am a sinful man, O Lord. For he was astonished, 9
and all that were with him, at the draught of the fishes which
they had taken: And so *was* also James, and John, the sons 10
of Zebedee, which were partners with Simon. And Jesus said
unto Simon, Fear not; from henceforth thou shalt catch men.
And when they had brought their ships to land, they forsook 11
all, and followed him. And it came to pass, when he was in 12
a certain city, behold a man full of leprosy: who seeing Jesus
fell on *his* face, and besought him, saying, Lord, if thou wilt,
thou canst make me clean. And he put forth *his* hand, and 13
touched him, saying, I will: be thou clean. And immediately
the leprosy departed from him. And he charged him to tell 14
no man: but go, and shew thyself to the priest, and offer for
thy cleansing, according as Moses commanded, for a testimony
unto them. But so much the more went there a fame abroad 15
of him: and great multitudes came together to hear, and to be
healed by him of their infirmities. And he withdrew himself 16
into the wilderness, and prayed. And it came to pass on a 17
certain day, as he was teaching, that there were Pharisees and
doctors of the law sitting by, which were come out of every
town of Galilee, and Judaea, and Jerusalem: and the power
of the Lord was *present* to heal them. And, behold, men 18
brought in a bed a man which was taken with a palsy: and
they sought *means* to bring him in, and to lay *him* before him.
And when they could not find by what *way* they might bring 19
him in because of the multitude, they went upon the housetop,
and let him down through the tiling with *his* couch into the
midst before Jesus. And when he saw their faith, he said unto 20
him, Man, thy sins are forgiven thee. And the scribes and the 21
Pharisees began to reason, saying, Who is this which speaketh
blasphemies? Who can forgive sins, but God alone? But 22
when Jesus perceived their thoughts, he answering said unto

23 them, What reason ye in your hearts? Whether is easier, to
say, Thy sins be forgiven thee; or to say, Rise up and walk?
24 But that ye may know that the Son of man hath power upon
earth to forgive sins, (he said unto the sick of the palsy,) I
say unto thee, Arise, and take up thy couch, and go into thine
25 house. And immediately he rose up before them, and took up
that whereon he lay, and departed to his own house, glorifying
26 God. And they were all amazed, and they glorified God, and
were filled with fear, saying, We have seen strange things to
27 day. And after these things he went forth, and saw a publican,
named Levi, sitting at the receipt of custom: and he said unto
28 him, Follow me. And he left all, rose up, and followed him.
29 And Levi made him a great feast in his own house: and there
was a great company of publicans and of others that sat down
30 with them. But their scribes and Pharisees murmured against
his disciples, saying, Why do ye eat and drink with publicans
31 and sinners? And Jesus answering said unto them, They that
32 are whole need not a physician; but they that are sick. I came
33 not to call the righteous, but sinners to repentance. And they
said unto him, Why do the disciples of John fast often, and
make prayers, and likewise *the disciples* of the Pharisees; but
34 thine eat and drink? And he said unto them, Can ye make the
children of the bridechamber fast, while the bridegroom is with
35 them? But the days will come, when the bridegroom shall be
taken away from them, and then shall they fast in those days.
36 And he spake also a parable unto them; No man putteth a
piece of a new garment upon an old; if otherwise, then both
the new maketh a rent, and the piece that was *taken* out of
37 the new agreeth not with the old. And no man putteth new
wine into old bottles; else the new wine will burst the bottles,
38 and be spilled, and the bottles shall perish. But new wine
39 must be put into new bottles; and both are preserved. No
man also having drunk old *wine* straightway desireth new: for
he saith, The old is better.

6 And it came to pass on the second sabbath after the first,
that he went through the corn fields; and his disciples plucked
the ears of corn, and did eat, rubbing *them* in *their* hands.

And certain of the Pharisees said unto them, Why do ye that 2
which is not lawful to do on the sabbath days? And Jesus 3
answering them said, Have ye not read so much as this, what
David did, when himself was an hungred, and they which were
with him; How he went into the house of God, and did take 4
and eat the shewbread, and gave also to them that were with
him; which it is not lawful to eat but for the priests alone?
And he said unto them, That the Son of man is Lord also of 5
the sabbath. And it came to pass also on another sabbath, 6
that he entered into the synagogue and taught: and there was
a man whose right hand was withered. And the scribes and 7
Pharisees watched him, whether he would heal on the sabbath
day; that they might find an accusation against him. But he 8
knew their thoughts, and said to the man which had the with-
ered hand, Rise up, and stand forth in the midst. And he arose
and stood forth. Then said Jesus unto them, I will ask you 9
one thing; Is it lawful on the sabbath days to do good, or to do
evil? to save life, or to destroy *it*? And looking round about 10
upon them all, he said unto the man, Stretch forth thy hand.
And he did so: and his hand was restored whole as the other.
And they were filled with madness; and communed one with 11
another what they might do to Jesus. And it came to pass 12
in those days, that he went out into a mountain to pray, and
continued all night in prayer to God. And when it was day, 13
he called *unto him* his disciples: and of them he chose twelve,
whom also he named apostles; Simon, (whom he also named 14
Peter,) and Andrew his brother, James and John, Philip and
Bartholomew, Matthew and Thomas, James the *son* of Al- 15
phaeus, and Simon called Zelotes, And Judas *the brother* of 16
James, and Judas Iscariot, which also was the traitor. And 17
he came down with them, and stood in the plain, and the
company of his disciples, and a great multitude of people out
of all Judaea and Jerusalem, and from the sea coast of Tyre
and Sidon, which came to hear him, and to be healed of their
diseases; And they that were vexed with unclean spirits: and 18
they were healed. And the whole multitude sought to touch 19
him: for there went virtue out of him, and healed *them* all.

20 And he lifted up his eyes on his disciples, and said, Blessed
21 *be ye* poor: for yours is the kingdom of God. Blessed *are ye*
that hunger now: for ye shall be filled. Blessed *are ye* that
22 weep now: for ye shall laugh. Blessed are ye, when men shall
hate you, and when they shall separate you *from their company*, and shall reproach *you*, and cast out your name as evil,
23 for the Son of man's sake. Rejoice ye in that day, and leap
for joy: for, behold, your reward *is* great in heaven: for in
24 the like manner did their fathers unto the prophets. But woe
unto you that are rich! for ye have received your consolation.
25 Woe unto you that are full! for ye shall hunger. Woe unto you
26 that laugh now! for ye shall mourn and weep. Woe unto you,
when all men shall speak well of you! for so did their fathers
27 to the false prophets. But I say unto you which hear, Love
28 your enemies, do good to them which hate you, Bless them
that curse you, and pray for them which despitefully use you.
29 And unto him that smiteth thee on the *one* cheek offer also
the other; and him that taketh away thy cloke forbid not *to*
30 *take thy* coat also. Give to every man that asketh of thee; and
31 of him that taketh away thy goods ask *them* not again. And
as ye would that men should do to you, do ye also to them
32 likewise. For if ye love them which love you, what thank
33 have ye? for sinners also love those that love them. And if
ye do good to them which do good to you, what thank have
34 ye? for sinners also do even the same. And if ye lend *to*
them of whom ye hope to receive, what thank have ye? for
35 sinners also lend to sinners, to receive as much again. But
love ye your enemies, and do good, and lend, hoping for nothing again; and your reward shall be great, and ye shall be the
children of the Highest: for he is kind unto the unthankful and
36 *to* the evil. Be ye therefore merciful, as your Father also is
37 merciful. Judge not, and ye shall not be judged: condemn
not, and ye shall not be condemned: forgive, and ye shall be
38 forgiven: Give, and it shall be given unto you; good measure,
pressed down, and shaken together, and running over, shall
men give into your bosom. For with the same measure that ye
39 mete withal it shall be measured to you again. And he spake

a parable unto them, Can the blind lead the blind? shall they
not both fall into the ditch? The disciple is not above his 40
master: but every one that is perfect shall be as his master.
And why beholdest thou the mote that is in thy brother's eye, 41
but perceivest not the beam that is in thine own eye? Either 42
how canst thou say to thy brother, Brother, let me pull out
the mote that is in thine eye, when thou thyself beholdest not
the beam that is in thine own eye? Thou hypocrite, cast out
first the beam out of thine own eye, and then shalt thou see
clearly to pull out the mote that is in thy brother's eye. For 43
a good tree bringeth not forth corrupt fruit; neither doth a
corrupt tree bring forth good fruit. For every tree is known 44
by his own fruit. For of thorns men do not gather figs, nor of
a bramble bush gather they grapes. A good man out of the 45
good treasure of his heart bringeth forth that which is good;
and an evil man out of the evil treasure of his heart bringeth
forth that which is evil: for of the abundance of the heart his
mouth speaketh. And why call ye me, Lord, Lord, and do 46
not the things which I say? Whosoever cometh to me, and 47
heareth my sayings, and doeth them, I will shew you to whom
he is like: He is like a man which built an house, and digged 48
deep, and laid the foundation on a rock: and when the flood
arose, the stream beat vehemently upon that house, and could
not shake it: for it was founded upon a rock. But he that 49
heareth, and doeth not, is like a man that without a founda-
tion built an house upon the earth; against which the stream
did beat vehemently, and immediately it fell; and the ruin of
that house was great.

Now when he had ended all his sayings in the audience of **7**
the people, he entered into Capernaum. And a certain cen- 2
turion's servant, who was dear unto him, was sick, and ready
to die. And when he heard of Jesus, he sent unto him the 3
elders of the Jews, beseeching him that he would come and
heal his servant. And when they came to Jesus, they be- 4
sought him instantly, saying, That he was worthy for whom
he should do this: For he loveth our nation, and he hath built 5

6. v.40 that...: or, shall be perfected as his master. **v.44** grapes: Gr. a grape.

us a synagogue. Then Jesus went with them. And when he
was now not far from the house, the centurion sent friends to
him, saying unto him, Lord, trouble not thyself: for I am not
worthy that thou shouldest enter under my roof: Wherefore
neither thought I myself worthy to come unto thee: but say
in a word, and my servant shall be healed. For I also am a
man set under authority, having under me soldiers, and I say
unto one, Go, and he goeth; and to another, Come, and he
cometh; and to my servant, Do this, and he doeth *it*. When
Jesus heard these things, he marvelled at him, and turned him
about, and said unto the people that followed him, I say unto
you, I have not found so great faith, no, not in Israel. And
they that were sent, returning to the house, found the servant
whole that had been sick. And it came to pass the day after,
that he went into a city called Nain; and many of his disciples
went with him, and much people. Now when he came nigh
to the gate of the city, behold, there was a dead man carried
out, the only son of his mother, and she was a widow: and
much people of the city was with her. And when the Lord
saw her, he had compassion on her, and said unto her, Weep
not. And he came and touched the bier: and they that bare
him stood still. And he said, Young man, I say unto thee,
Arise. And he that was dead sat up, and began to speak.
And he delivered him to his mother. And there came a fear
on all: and they glorified God, saying, That a great prophet
is risen up among us; and, That God hath visited his people.
And this rumour of him went forth throughout all Judaea, and
throughout all the region round about. And the disciples of
John shewed him of all these things. And John calling *unto
him* two of his disciples sent *them* to Jesus, saying, Art thou
he that should come? or look we for another? When the men
were come unto him, they said, John Baptist hath sent us unto
thee, saying, Art thou he that should come? or look we for
another? And in that same hour he cured many of *their* in-
firmities and plagues, and of evil spirits; and unto many *that
were* blind he gave sight. Then Jesus answering said unto

7. v.8 one: Gr. this man. **v.14** bier: or, coffin.

them, Go your way, and tell John what things ye have seen and heard; how that the blind see, the lame walk, the lepers are cleansed, the deaf hear, the dead are raised, to the poor the gospel is preached. And blessed is *he*, whosoever shall 23
not be offended in me. And when the messengers of John 24
were departed, he began to speak unto the people concerning John, What went ye out into the wilderness for to see? A reed shaken with the wind? But what went ye out for to 25
see? A man clothed in soft raiment? Behold, they which are gorgeously apparelled, and live delicately, are in kings' courts. But what went ye out for to see? A prophet? Yea, I say unto 26
you, and much more than a prophet. This is *he*, of whom it 27
is written, Behold, I send my messenger before thy face, which shall prepare thy way before thee. For I say unto you, Among 28
those that are born of women there is not a greater prophet than John the Baptist: but he that is least in the kingdom of God is greater than he. And all the people that heard 29
him, and the publicans, justified God, being baptized with the baptism of John. But the Pharisees and lawyers rejected the 30
counsel of God against themselves, being not baptized of him. And the Lord said, Whereunto then shall I liken the men of 31
this generation? and to what are they like? They are like 32
unto children sitting in the marketplace, and calling one to another, and saying, We have piped unto you, and ye have not danced; we have mourned to you, and ye have not wept. For John the Baptist came neither eating bread nor drinking 33
wine; and ye say, He hath a devil. The Son of man is come 34
eating and drinking; and ye say, Behold a gluttonous man, and a winebibber, a friend of publicans and sinners! But wis- 35
dom is justified of all her children. And one of the Pharisees 36
desired him that he would eat with him. And he went into the Pharisee's house, and sat down to meat. And, behold, a 37
woman in the city, which was a sinner, when she knew that *Jesus* sat at meat in the Pharisee's house, brought an alabaster box of ointment, And stood at his feet behind *him* weeping, 38
and began to wash his feet with tears, and did wipe *them* with

v.30 rejected: or, frustrated. against...: or, within themselves.

the hairs of her head, and kissed his feet, and anointed *them*
39 with the ointment. Now when the Pharisee which had bidden
him saw *it*, he spake within himself, saying, This man, if he
were a prophet, would have known who and what manner of
40 woman *this is* that toucheth him: for she is a sinner. And
Jesus answering said unto him, Simon, I have somewhat to say
41 unto thee. And he saith, Master, say on. There was a certain
creditor which had two debtors: the one owed five hundred
42 pence, and the other fifty. And when they had nothing to
pay, he frankly forgave them both. Tell me therefore, which
43 of them will love him most? Simon answered and said, I sup-
pose that *he*, to whom he forgave most. And he said unto him,
44 Thou hast rightly judged. And he turned to the woman, and
said unto Simon, Seest thou this woman? I entered into thine
house, thou gavest me no water for my feet: but she hath
washed my feet with tears, and wiped *them* with the hairs of
45 her head. Thou gavest me no kiss: but this woman since the
46 time I came in hath not ceased to kiss my feet. My head
with oil thou didst not anoint: but this woman hath anointed
47 my feet with ointment. Wherefore I say unto thee, Her sins,
which are many, are forgiven; for she loved much: but to whom
48 little is forgiven, *the same* loveth little. And he said unto her,
49 Thy sins are forgiven. And they that sat at meat with him
began to say within themselves, Who is this that forgiveth sins
50 also? And he said to the woman, Thy faith hath saved thee;
go in peace.

8 And it came to pass afterward, that he went throughout
every city and village, preaching and shewing the glad tid-
ings of the kingdom of God: and the twelve *were* with him,
2 And certain women, which had been healed of evil spirits and
infirmities, Mary called Magdalene, out of whom went seven
3 devils, And Joanna the wife of Chuza Herod's steward, and
Susanna, and many others, which ministered unto him of their
4 substance. And when much people were gathered together,
and were come to him out of every city, he spake by a parable:
5 A sower went out to sow his seed: and as he sowed, some fell
by the way side; and it was trodden down, and the fowls of

the air devoured it. And some fell upon a rock; and as soon 6
as it was sprung up, it withered away, because it lacked moisture. And some fell among thorns; and the thorns sprang up 7
with it, and choked it. And other fell on good ground, and 8
sprang up, and bare fruit an hundredfold. And when he had said these things, he cried, He that hath ears to hear, let him hear. And his disciples asked him, saying, What might this 9
parable be? And he said, Unto you it is given to know the 10
mysteries of the kingdom of God: but to others in parables; that seeing they might not see, and hearing they might not understand. Now the parable is this: The seed is the word of 11
God. Those by the way side are they that hear; then cometh 12
the devil, and taketh away the word out of their hearts, lest they should believe and be saved. They on the rock *are they*, 13
which, when they hear, receive the word with joy; and these have no root, which for a while believe, and in time of temptation fall away. And that which fell among thorns are they, 14
which, when they have heard, go forth, and are choked with cares and riches and pleasures of *this* life, and bring no fruit to perfection. But that on the good ground are they, which in 15
an honest and good heart, having heard the word, keep *it*, and bring forth fruit with patience. No man, when he hath lighted 16
a candle, covereth it with a vessel, or putteth *it* under a bed; but setteth *it* on a candlestick, that they which enter in may see the light. For nothing is secret, that shall not be made 17
manifest; neither *any thing* hid, that shall not be known and come abroad. Take heed therefore how ye hear: for whoso- 18
ever hath, to him shall be given; and whosoever hath not, from him shall be taken even that which he seemeth to have. Then 19
came to him *his* mother and his brethren, and could not come at him for the press. And it was told him *by certain* which 20
said, Thy mother and thy brethren stand without, desiring to see thee. And he answered and said unto them, My mother 21
and my brethren are these which hear the word of God, and do it. Now it came to pass on a certain day, that he went 22
into a ship with his disciples: and he said unto them, Let us go

8. v.18 seemeth...: or, thinketh that he hath.

over unto the other side of the lake. And they launched forth.
23 But as they sailed he fell asleep: and there came down a storm
of wind on the lake; and they were filled *with water*, and were
24 in jeopardy. And they came to him, and awoke him, saying,
Master, master, we perish. Then he arose, and rebuked the
wind and the raging of the water: and they ceased, and there
25 was a calm. And he said unto them, Where is your faith?
And they being afraid wondered, saying one to another, What
manner of man is this! for he commandeth even the winds and
26 water, and they obey him. And they arrived at the country
27 of the Gadarenes, which is over against Galilee. And when
he went forth to land, there met him out of the city a certain
man, which had devils long time, and ware no clothes, neither
28 abode in *any* house, but in the tombs. When he saw Jesus,
he cried out, and fell down before him, and with a loud voice
said, What have I to do with thee, Jesus, *thou* Son of God
29 most high? I beseech thee, torment me not. (For he had
commanded the unclean spirit to come out of the man. For
oftentimes it had caught him: and he was kept bound with
chains and in fetters; and he brake the bands, and was driven
30 of the devil into the wilderness.) And Jesus asked him, say-
ing, What is thy name? And he said, Legion: because many
31 devils were entered into him. And they besought him that
32 he would not command them to go out into the deep. And
there was there an herd of many swine feeding on the moun-
tain: and they besought him that he would suffer them to
33 enter into them. And he suffered them. Then went the devils
out of the man, and entered into the swine: and the herd ran
violently down a steep place into the lake, and were choked.
34 When they that fed *them* saw what was done, they fled, and
35 went and told *it* in the city and in the country. Then they
went out to see what was done; and came to Jesus, and found
the man, out of whom the devils were departed, sitting at the
feet of Jesus, clothed, and in his right mind: and they were
36 afraid. They also which saw *it* told them by what means
37 he that was possessed of the devils was healed. Then the
whole multitude of the country of the Gadarenes round about

besought him to depart from them; for they were taken with great fear: and he went up into the ship, and returned back again. Now the man out of whom the devils were departed 38
besought him that he might be with him: but Jesus sent him away, saying, Return to thine own house, and shew how great 39
things God hath done unto thee. And he went his way, and published throughout the whole city how great things Jesus had done unto him. And it came to pass, that, when Jesus 40
was returned, the people *gladly* received him: for they were all waiting for him. And, behold, there came a man named 41
Jairus, and he was a ruler of the synagogue: and he fell down at Jesus' feet, and besought him that he would come into his house: For he had one only daughter, about twelve years of 42
age, and she lay a dying. But as he went the people thronged him. And a woman having an issue of blood twelve years, 43
which had spent all her living upon physicians, neither could be healed of any, Came behind *him*, and touched the border 44
of his garment: and immediately her issue of blood stanched. And Jesus said, Who touched me? When all denied, Peter and 45
they that were with him said, Master, the multitude throng thee and press *thee*, and sayest thou, Who touched me? And 46
Jesus said, Somebody hath touched me: for I perceive that virtue is gone out of me. And when the woman saw that she 47
was not hid, she came trembling, and falling down before him, she declared unto him before all the people for what cause she had touched him, and how she was healed immediately. And 48
he said unto her, Daughter, be of good comfort: thy faith hath made thee whole; go in peace. While he yet spake, there co- 49
meth one from the ruler of the synagogue's *house*, saying to him, Thy daughter is dead; trouble not the Master. But when 50
Jesus heard *it*, he answered him, saying, Fear not: believe only, and she shall be made whole. And when he came into the 51
house, he suffered no man to go in, save Peter, and James, and John, and the father and the mother of the maiden. And 52
all wept, and bewailed her: but he said, Weep not; she is not dead, but sleepeth. And they laughed him to scorn, knowing 53
that she was dead. And he put them all out, and took her 54

55 by the hand, and called, saying, Maid, arise. And her spirit
came again, and she arose straightway: and he commanded
56 to give her meat. And her parents were astonished: but he
charged them that they should tell no man what was done.

9 Then he called his twelve disciples together, and gave them
2 power and authority over all devils, and to cure diseases. And
he sent them to preach the kingdom of God, and to heal the
3 sick. And he said unto them, Take nothing for *your* journey,
neither staves, nor scrip, neither bread, neither money; nei-
4 ther have two coats apiece. And whatsoever house ye enter
5 into, there abide, and thence depart. And whosoever will not
receive you, when ye go out of that city, shake off the very
6 dust from your feet for a testimony against them. And they
departed, and went through the towns, preaching the gospel,
7 and healing every where. Now Herod the tetrarch heard of
all that was done by him: and he was perplexed, because that
8 it was said of some, that John was risen from the dead; And
of some, that Elias had appeared; and of others, that one of
9 the old prophets was risen again. And Herod said, John have
I beheaded: but who is this, of whom I hear such things? And
10 he desired to see him. And the apostles, when they were re-
turned, told him all that they had done. And he took them,
and went aside privately into a desert place belonging to the
11 city called Bethsaida. And the people, when they knew *it*, fol-
lowed him: and he received them, and spake unto them of the
kingdom of God, and healed them that had need of healing.
12 And when the day began to wear away, then came the twelve,
and said unto him, Send the multitude away, that they may go
into the towns and country round about, and lodge, and get
13 victuals: for we are here in a desert place. But he said unto
them, Give ye them to eat. And they said, We have no more
but five loaves and two fishes; except we should go and buy
14 meat for all this people. For they were about five thousand
men. And he said to his disciples, Make them sit down by
15 fifties in a company. And they did so, and made them all sit
16 down. Then he took the five loaves and the two fishes, and
looking up to heaven, he blessed them, and brake, and gave

to the disciples to set before the multitude. And they did 17
eat, and were all filled: and there was taken up of fragments
that remained to them twelve baskets. And it came to pass, 18
as he was alone praying, his disciples were with him: and he
asked them, saying, Whom say the people that I am? They 19
answering said, John the Baptist; but some *say*, Elias; and
others *say*, that one of the old prophets is risen again. He 20
said unto them, But whom say ye that I am? Peter answering
said, The Christ of God. And he straitly charged them, and 21
commanded *them* to tell no man that thing; Saying, The Son 22
of man must suffer many things, and be rejected of the elders
and chief priests and scribes, and be slain, and be raised the
third day. And he said to *them* all, If any *man* will come 23
after me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross daily,
and follow me. For whosoever will save his life shall lose it: 24
but whosoever will lose his life for my sake, the same shall
save it. For what is a man advantaged, if he gain the whole 25
world, and lose himself, or be cast away? For whosoever shall 26
be ashamed of me and of my words, of him shall the Son of
man be ashamed, when he shall come in his own glory, and
in his Father's, and of the holy angels. But I tell you of a 27
truth, there be some standing here, which shall not taste of
death, till they see the kingdom of God. And it came to 28
pass about an eight days after these sayings, he took Peter
and John and James, and went up into a mountain to pray.
And as he prayed, the fashion of his countenance was altered, 29
and his raiment *was* white *and* glistering. And, behold, there 30
talked with him two men, which were Moses and Elias: Who 31
appeared in glory, and spake of his decease which he should
accomplish at Jerusalem. But Peter and they that were with 32
him were heavy with sleep: and when they were awake, they
saw his glory, and the two men that stood with him. And 33
it came to pass, as they departed from him, Peter said unto
Jesus, Master, it is good for us to be here: and let us make
three tabernacles; one for thee, and one for Moses, and one
for Elias: not knowing what he said. While he thus spake, 34

9. v.28 sayings: or, things.

there came a cloud, and overshadowed them: and they feared
35 as they entered into the cloud. And there came a voice out
36 of the cloud, saying, This is my beloved Son: hear him. And
when the voice was past, Jesus was found alone. And they
kept *it* close, and told no man in those days any of those
37 things which they had seen. And it came to pass, that on
the next day, when they were come down from the hill, much
38 people met him. And, behold, a man of the company cried
out, saying, Master, I beseech thee, look upon my son: for
39 he is mine only child. And, lo, a spirit taketh him, and he
suddenly crieth out; and it teareth him that he foameth again,
40 and bruising him hardly departeth from him. And I besought
41 thy disciples to cast him out; and they could not. And Je-
sus answering said, O faithless and perverse generation, how
long shall I be with you, and suffer you? Bring thy son hither.
42 And as he was yet a coming, the devil threw him down, and
tare *him*. And Jesus rebuked the unclean spirit, and healed
43 the child, and delivered him again to his father. And they
were all amazed at the mighty power of God. But while they
wondered every one at all things which Jesus did, he said unto
44 his disciples, Let these sayings sink down into your ears: for
45 the Son of man shall be delivered into the hands of men. But
they understood not this saying, and it was hid from them,
that they perceived it not: and they feared to ask him of that
46 saying. Then there arose a reasoning among them, which of
47 them should be greatest. And Jesus, perceiving the thought
48 of their heart, took a child, and set him by him, And said
unto them, Whosoever shall receive this child in my name re-
ceiveth me: and whosoever shall receive me receiveth him that
sent me: for he that is least among you all, the same shall be
49 great. And John answered and said, Master, we saw one
casting out devils in thy name; and we forbad him, because
50 he followeth not with us. And Jesus said unto him, Forbid
51 *him* not: for he that is not against us is for us. And it came
to pass, when the time was come that he should be received
52 up, he stedfastly set his face to go to Jerusalem, And sent
messengers before his face: and they went, and entered into a

village of the Samaritans, to make ready for him. And they 53
did not receive him, because his face was as though he would
go to Jerusalem. And when his disciples James and John 54
saw *this*, they said, Lord, wilt thou that we command fire to
come down from heaven, and consume them, even as Elias
did? But he turned, and rebuked them, and said, Ye know 55
not what manner of spirit ye are of. For the Son of man is 56
not come to destroy men's lives, but to save *them*. And they
went to another village. And it came to pass, that, as they 57
went in the way, a certain *man* said unto him, Lord, I will
follow thee whithersoever thou goest. And Jesus said unto 58
him, Foxes have holes, and birds of the air *have* nests; but the
Son of man hath not where to lay *his* head. And he said unto 59
another, Follow me. But he said, Lord, suffer me first to go
and bury my father. Jesus said unto him, Let the dead bury 60
their dead: but go thou and preach the kingdom of God. And 61
another also said, Lord, I will follow thee; but let me first go
bid them farewell, which are at home at my house. And Jesus 62
said unto him, No man, having put his hand to the plough,
and looking back, is fit for the kingdom of God.

After these things the Lord appointed other seventy also, **10**
and sent them two and two before his face into every city and
place, whither he himself would come. Therefore said he unto 2
them, The harvest truly *is* great, but the labourers *are* few:
pray ye therefore the Lord of the harvest, that he would send
forth labourers into his harvest. Go your ways: behold, I 3
send you forth as lambs among wolves. Carry neither purse, 4
nor scrip, nor shoes: and salute no man by the way. And into 5
whatsoever house ye enter, first say, Peace *be* to this house.
And if the son of peace be there, your peace shall rest upon 6
it: if not, it shall turn to you again. And in the same house 7
remain, eating and drinking such things as they give: for the
labourer is worthy of his hire. Go not from house to house.
And into whatsoever city ye enter, and they receive you, eat 8
such things as are set before you: And heal the sick that are 9
therein, and say unto them, The kingdom of God is come nigh
unto you. But into whatsoever city ye enter, and they re- 10

ceive you not, go your ways out into the streets of the same,
11 and say, Even the very dust of your city, which cleaveth on
us, we do wipe off against you: notwithstanding be ye sure of
12 this, that the kingdom of God is come nigh unto you. But I
say unto you, that it shall be more tolerable in that day for
13 Sodom, than for that city. Woe unto thee, Chorazin! woe
unto thee, Bethsaida! for if the mighty works had been done
in Tyre and Sidon, which have been done in you, they had a
14 great while ago repented, sitting in sackcloth and ashes. But
it shall be more tolerable for Tyre and Sidon at the judgment,
15 than for you. And thou, Capernaum, which art exalted to
16 heaven, shalt be thrust down to hell. He that heareth you
heareth me; and he that despiseth you despiseth me; and he
17 that despiseth me despiseth him that sent me. And the sev-
enty returned again with joy, saying, Lord, even the devils are
18 subject unto us through thy name. And he said unto them,
19 I beheld Satan as lightning fall from heaven. Behold, I give
unto you power to tread on serpents and scorpions, and over
all the power of the enemy: and nothing shall by any means
20 hurt you. Notwithstanding in this rejoice not, that the spirits
are subject unto you; but rather rejoice, because your names
21 are written in heaven. In that hour Jesus rejoiced in spirit,
and said, I thank thee, O Father, Lord of heaven and earth,
that thou hast hid these things from the wise and prudent,
and hast revealed them unto babes: even so, Father; for so
22 it seemed good in thy sight. All things are delivered to me
of my Father: and no man knoweth who the Son is, but the
Father; and who the Father is, but the Son, and *he* to whom
23 the Son will reveal *him*. And he turned him unto *his* dis-
ciples, and said privately, Blessed *are* the eyes which see the
24 things that ye see: For I tell you, that many prophets and
kings have desired to see those things which ye see, and have
not seen *them*; and to hear those things which ye hear, and
25 have not heard *them*. And, behold, a certain lawyer stood
up, and tempted him, saying, Master, what shall I do to in-

10. v.22 many ancient copies add these words at the beginning of verse, and turning to his disciples, he said.

herit eternal life? He said unto him, What is written in the 26
law? how readest thou? And he answering said, Thou shalt 27
love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy
soul, and with all thy strength, and with all thy mind; and
thy neighbour as thyself. And he said unto him, Thou hast 28
answered right: this do, and thou shalt live. But he, willing 29
to justify himself, said unto Jesus, And who is my neighbour?
And Jesus answering said, A certain *man* went down from Je- 30
rusalem to Jericho, and fell among thieves, which stripped him
of his raiment, and wounded *him*, and departed, leaving *him*
half dead. And by chance there came down a certain priest 31
that way: and when he saw him, he passed by on the other
side. And likewise a Levite, when he was at the place, came 32
and looked *on him*, and passed by on the other side. But a 33
certain Samaritan, as he journeyed, came where he was: and
when he saw him, he had compassion *on him*, And went to 34
him, and bound up his wounds, pouring in oil and wine, and
set him on his own beast, and brought him to an inn, and
took care of him. And on the morrow when he departed, he 35
took out two pence, and gave *them* to the host, and said unto
him, Take care of him; and whatsoever thou spendest more,
when I come again, I will repay thee. Which now of these 36
three, thinkest thou, was neighbour unto him that fell among
the thieves? And he said, He that shewed mercy on him. 37
Then said Jesus unto him, Go, and do thou likewise. Now 38
it came to pass, as they went, that he entered into a certain
village: and a certain woman named Martha received him into
her house. And she had a sister called Mary, which also sat 39
at Jesus' feet, and heard his word. But Martha was cum- 40
bered about much serving, and came to him, and said, Lord,
dost thou not care that my sister hath left me to serve alone?
bid her therefore that she help me. And Jesus answered and 41
said unto her, Martha, Martha, thou art careful and troubled
about many things: But one thing is needful: and Mary hath 42
chosen that good part, which shall not be taken away from
her.

11 And it came to pass, that, as he was praying in a certain

place, when he ceased, one of his disciples said unto him, Lord,
2 teach us to pray, as John also taught his disciples. And he
said unto them, When ye pray, say, Our Father which art in
heaven, Hallowed be thy name. Thy kingdom come. Thy will
3 be done, as in heaven, so in earth. Give us day by day our
4 daily bread. And forgive us our sins; for we also forgive every
one that is indebted to us. And lead us not into temptation;
5 but deliver us from evil. And he said unto them, Which of you
shall have a friend, and shall go unto him at midnight, and say
6 unto him, Friend, lend me three loaves; For a friend of mine
in his journey is come to me, and I have nothing to set before
7 him? And he from within shall answer and say, Trouble me
not: the door is now shut, and my children are with me in bed;
8 I cannot rise and give thee. I say unto you, Though he will not
rise and give him, because he is his friend, yet because of his
importunity he will rise and give him as many as he needeth.
9 And I say unto you, Ask, and it shall be given you; seek, and ye
10 shall find; knock, and it shall be opened unto you. For every
one that asketh receiveth; and he that seeketh findeth; and to
11 him that knocketh it shall be opened. If a son shall ask bread
of any of you that is a father, will he give him a stone? or if *he*
12 *ask* a fish, will he for a fish give him a serpent? Or if he shall
13 ask an egg, will he offer him a scorpion? If ye then, being
evil, know how to give good gifts unto your children: how
much more shall *your* heavenly Father give the Holy Spirit to
14 them that ask him? And he was casting out a devil, and it
was dumb. And it came to pass, when the devil was gone out,
15 the dumb spake; and the people wondered. But some of them
said, He casteth out devils through Beelzebub the chief of the
16 devils. And others, tempting *him*, sought of him a sign from
17 heaven. But he, knowing their thoughts, said unto them,
Every kingdom divided against itself is brought to desolation;
18 and a house *divided* against a house falleth. If Satan also be
divided against himself, how shall his kingdom stand? because
19 ye say that I cast out devils through Beelzebub. And if I by

11. v.3 day by day: or, for the day. **v.6** in...: or, out of his way. **v.12** offer: Gr. give. **v.15** Beelzebub: Gr. Beelzebul.

Beelzebub cast out devils, by whom do your sons cast *them* out? therefore shall they be your judges. But if I with the 20
finger of God cast out devils, no doubt the kingdom of God is come upon you. When a strong man armed keepeth his 21
palace, his goods are in peace: But when a stronger than he 22
shall come upon him, and overcome him, he taketh from him all his armour wherein he trusted, and divideth his spoils. He 23
that is not with me is against me: and he that gathereth not with me scattereth. When the unclean spirit is gone out of a 24
man, he walketh through dry places, seeking rest; and finding none, he saith, I will return unto my house whence I came out. And when he cometh, he findeth *it* swept and garnished. 25
Then goeth he, and taketh *to him* seven other spirits more 26
wicked than himself; and they enter in, and dwell there: and the last *state* of that man is worse than the first. And it 27
came to pass, as he spake these things, a certain woman of the company lifted up her voice, and said unto him, Blessed *is* the womb that bare thee, and the paps which thou hast sucked. But he said, Yea rather, blessed *are* they that hear the word 28
of God, and keep it. And when the people were gathered 29
thick together, he began to say, This is an evil generation: they seek a sign; and there shall no sign be given it, but the sign of Jonas the prophet. For as Jonas was a sign unto the 30
Ninevites, so shall also the Son of man be to this generation. The queen of the south shall rise up in the judgment with the 31
men of this generation, and condemn them: for she came from the utmost parts of the earth to hear the wisdom of Solomon; and, behold, a greater than Solomon *is* here. The men of 32
Nineve shall rise up in the judgment with this generation, and shall condemn it: for they repented at the preaching of Jonas; and, behold, a greater than Jonas *is* here. No man, when 33
he hath lighted a candle, putteth *it* in a secret place, neither under a bushel, but on a candlestick, that they which come in may see the light. The light of the body is the eye: therefore 34
when thine eye is single, thy whole body also is full of light; but when *thine eye* is evil, thy body also *is* full of darkness. Take heed therefore that the light which is in thee be not 35

36 darkness. If thy whole body therefore *be* full of light, having
no part dark, the whole shall be full of light, as when the bright
37 shining of a candle doth give thee light. And as he spake, a
certain Pharisee besought him to dine with him: and he went
38 in, and sat down to meat. And when the Pharisee saw *it*, he
39 marvelled that he had not first washed before dinner. And
the Lord said unto him, Now do ye Pharisees make clean the
outside of the cup and the platter; but your inward part is
40 full of ravening and wickedness. *Ye* fools, did not he that
made that which is without make that which is within also?
41 But rather give alms of such things as ye have; and, behold,
42 all things are clean unto you. But woe unto you, Pharisees!
for ye tithe mint and rue and all manner of herbs, and pass
over judgment and the love of God: these ought ye to have
43 done, and not to leave the other undone. Woe unto you,
Pharisees! for ye love the uppermost seats in the synagogues,
44 and greetings in the markets. Woe unto you, scribes and
Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye are as graves which appear not,
45 and the men that walk over *them* are not aware *of them*. Then
answered one of the lawyers, and said unto him, Master, thus
46 saying thou reproachest us also. And he said, Woe unto you
also, *ye* lawyers! for ye lade men with burdens grievous to
be borne, and ye yourselves touch not the burdens with one of
47 your fingers. Woe unto you! for ye build the sepulchres of the
48 prophets, and your fathers killed them. Truly ye bear witness
that ye allow the deeds of your fathers: for they indeed killed
49 them, and ye build their sepulchres. Therefore also said the
wisdom of God, I will send them prophets and apostles, and
50 *some* of them they shall slay and persecute: That the blood
of all the prophets, which was shed from the foundation of the
51 world, may be required of this generation; From the blood of
Abel unto the blood of Zacharias, which perished between the
altar and the temple: verily I say unto you, It shall be required
52 of this generation. Woe unto you, lawyers! for ye have taken
away the key of knowledge: ye entered not in yourselves, and

v.36 the bright...: Gr. a candle by its bright shining. **v.41** of...: or, as you are able.

them that were entering in ye hindered. And as he said these 53
things unto them, the scribes and the Pharisees began to urge
him vehemently, and to provoke him to speak of many things:
Laying wait for him, and seeking to catch something out of his 54
mouth, that they might accuse him.

In the mean time, when there were gathered together an in- **12**
numerable multitude of people, insomuch that they trode one
upon another, he began to say unto his disciples first of all,
Beware ye of the leaven of the Pharisees, which is hypocrisy.
For there is nothing covered, that shall not be revealed; nei- 2
ther hid, that shall not be known. Therefore whatsoever ye 3
have spoken in darkness shall be heard in the light; and that
which ye have spoken in the ear in closets shall be proclaimed
upon the housetops. And I say unto you my friends, Be not 4
afraid of them that kill the body, and after that have no more
that they can do. But I will forewarn you whom ye shall fear: 5
Fear him, which after he hath killed hath power to cast into
hell; yea, I say unto you, Fear him. Are not five sparrows 6
sold for two farthings, and not one of them is forgotten before
God? But even the very hairs of your head are all numbered. 7
Fear not therefore: ye are of more value than many sparrows.
Also I say unto you, Whosoever shall confess me before men, 8
him shall the Son of man also confess before the angels of God:
But he that denieth me before men shall be denied before the 9
angels of God. And whosoever shall speak a word against 10
the Son of man, it shall be forgiven him: but unto him that
blasphemeth against the Holy Ghost it shall not be forgiven.
And when they bring you unto the synagogues, and *unto* mag- 11
istrates, and powers, take ye no thought how or what thing ye
shall answer, or what ye shall say: For the Holy Ghost shall 12
teach you in the same hour what ye ought to say. And one 13
of the company said unto him, Master, speak to my brother,
that he divide the inheritance with me. And he said unto 14
him, Man, who made me a judge or a divider over you? And 15
he said unto them, Take heed, and beware of covetousness:
for a man's life consisteth not in the abundance of the things

v.52 hindered: or, forbad.

16 which he possesseth. And he spake a parable unto them,
saying, The ground of a certain rich man brought forth plen-
17 tifully: And he thought within himself, saying, What shall I
18 do, because I have no room where to bestow my fruits? And
he said, This will I do: I will pull down my barns, and build
greater; and there will I bestow all my fruits and my goods.
19 And I will say to my soul, Soul, thou hast much goods laid
up for many years; take thine ease, eat, drink, *and* be merry.
20 But God said unto him, *Thou* fool, this night thy soul shall be
required of thee: then whose shall those things be, which thou
21 hast provided? So *is* he that layeth up treasure for himself,
22 and is not rich toward God. And he said unto his disciples,
Therefore I say unto you, Take no thought for your life, what
23 ye shall eat; neither for the body, what ye shall put on. The
life is more than meat, and the body *is more* than raiment.
24 Consider the ravens: for they neither sow nor reap; which nei-
ther have storehouse nor barn; and God feedeth them: how
25 much more are ye better than the fowls? And which of you
26 with taking thought can add to his stature one cubit? If ye
then be not able to do that thing which is least, why take ye
27 thought for the rest? Consider the lilies how they grow: they
toil not, they spin not; and yet I say unto you, that Solomon
28 in all his glory was not arrayed like one of these. If then God
so clothe the grass, which is to day in the field, and to morrow
is cast into the oven; how much more *will he clothe* you, O ye
29 of little faith? And seek not ye what ye shall eat, or what
30 ye shall drink, neither be ye of doubtful mind. For all these
things do the nations of the world seek after: and your Father
31 knoweth that ye have need of these things. But rather seek
ye the kingdom of God; and all these things shall be added
32 unto you. Fear not, little flock; for it is your Father's good
33 pleasure to give you the kingdom. Sell that ye have, and give
alms; provide yourselves bags which wax not old, a treasure
in the heavens that faileth not, where no thief approacheth,
34 neither moth corrupteth. For where your treasure is, there
35 will your heart be also. Let your loins be girded about, and

12. v.20 thy...: Gr. do they require thy soul. **v.29** neither...: or, live not in careful suspense.

your lights burning; And ye yourselves like unto men that 36
wait for their lord, when he will return from the wedding; that
when he cometh and knocketh, they may open unto him im-
mediately. Blessed *are* those servants, whom the lord when 37
he cometh shall find watching: verily I say unto you, that he
shall gird himself, and make them to sit down to meat, and
will come forth and serve them. And if he shall come in the 38
second watch, or come in the third watch, and find *them* so,
blessed are those servants. And this know, that if the good- 39
man of the house had known what hour the thief would come,
he would have watched, and not have suffered his house to
be broken through. Be ye therefore ready also: for the Son 40
of man cometh at an hour when ye think not. Then Peter 41
said unto him, Lord, speakest thou this parable unto us, or
even to all? And the Lord said, Who then is that faithful 42
and wise steward, whom *his* lord shall make ruler over his
household, to give *them their* portion of meat in due season?
Blessed *is* that servant, whom his lord when he cometh shall 43
find so doing. Of a truth I say unto you, that he will make 44
him ruler over all that he hath. But and if that servant say 45
in his heart, My lord delayeth his coming; and shall begin
to beat the menservants and maidens, and to eat and drink,
and to be drunken; The lord of that servant will come in a 46
day when he looketh not for *him*, and at an hour when he is
not aware, and will cut him in sunder, and will appoint him
his portion with the unbelievers. And that servant, which 47
knew his lord's will, and prepared not *himself*, neither did ac-
cording to his will, shall be beaten with many *stripes*. But 48
he that knew not, and did commit things worthy of stripes,
shall be beaten with few *stripes*. For unto whomsoever much
is given, of him shall be much required: and to whom men
have committed much, of him they will ask the more. I am 49
come to send fire on the earth; and what will I, if it be al-
ready kindled? But I have a baptism to be baptized with; 50
and how am I straitened till it be accomplished! Suppose ye 51
that I am come to give peace on earth? I tell you, Nay; but

v.46 cut...: or, cut him off. **v.50** straitened: or, pained.

52 rather division: For from henceforth there shall be five in one
53 house divided, three against two, and two against three. The
father shall be divided against the son, and the son against
the father; the mother against the daughter, and the daughter
against the mother; the mother in law against her daughter in
54 law, and the daughter in law against her mother in law. And
he said also to the people, When ye see a cloud rise out of the
west, straightway ye say, There cometh a shower; and so it is.
55 And when *ye see* the south wind blow, ye say, There will be
56 heat; and it cometh to pass. *Ye* hypocrites, ye can discern
the face of the sky and of the earth; but how is it that ye do
57 not discern this time? Yea, and why even of yourselves judge
58 ye not what is right? When thou goest with thine adversary
to the magistrate, *as thou art* in the way, give diligence that
thou mayest be delivered from him; lest he hale thee to the
judge, and the judge deliver thee to the officer, and the offi-
59 cer cast thee into prison. I tell thee, thou shalt not depart
thence, till thou hast paid the very last mite.

13 There were present at that season some that told him of the
Galilaeans, whose blood Pilate had mingled with their sacri-
2 fices. And Jesus answering said unto them, Suppose ye that
these Galilaeans were sinners above all the Galilaeans, because
3 they suffered such things? I tell you, Nay: but, except ye re-
4 pent, ye shall all likewise perish. Or those eighteen, upon
whom the tower in Siloam fell, and slew them, think ye that
5 they were sinners above all men that dwelt in Jerusalem? I
tell you, Nay: but, except ye repent, ye shall all likewise per-
6 ish. He spake also this parable; A certain *man* had a fig tree
planted in his vineyard; and he came and sought fruit thereon,
7 and found none. Then said he unto the dresser of his vine-
yard, Behold, these three years I come seeking fruit on this
fig tree, and find none: cut it down; why cumbereth it the
8 ground? And he answering said unto him, Lord, let it alone
9 this year also, till I shall dig about it, and dung *it*: And if
it bear fruit, *well*: and if not, *then* after that thou shalt cut
10 it down. And he was teaching in one of the synagogues on

13. v.4 sinners: or, debtors.

the sabbath. And, behold, there was a woman which had a 11
spirit of infirmity eighteen years, and was bowed together, and
could in no wise lift up *herself*. And when Jesus saw her, he 12
called *her to him*, and said unto her, Woman, thou art loosed
from thine infirmity. And he laid *his* hands on her: and im- 13
mediately she was made straight, and glorified God. And 14
the ruler of the synagogue answered with indignation, because
that Jesus had healed on the sabbath day, and said unto the
people, There are six days in which men ought to work: in
them therefore come and be healed, and not on the sabbath
day. The Lord then answered him, and said, *Thou* hypocrite, 15
doth not each one of you on the sabbath loose his ox or *his* ass
from the stall, and lead *him* away to watering? And ought 16
not this woman, being a daughter of Abraham, whom Satan
hath bound, lo, these eighteen years, be loosed from this bond
on the sabbath day? And when he had said these things, 17
all his adversaries were ashamed: and all the people rejoiced
for all the glorious things that were done by him. Then said 18
he, Unto what is the kingdom of God like? and whereunto
shall I resemble it? It is like a grain of mustard seed, which 19
a man took, and cast into his garden; and it grew, and waxed
a great tree; and the fowls of the air lodged in the branches of
it. And again he said, Whereunto shall I liken the kingdom 20
of God? It is like leaven, which a woman took and hid in 21
three measures of meal, till the whole was leavened. And he 22
went through the cities and villages, teaching, and journeying
toward Jerusalem. Then said one unto him, Lord, are there 23
few that be saved? And he said unto them, Strive to enter 24
in at the strait gate: for many, I say unto you, will seek to
enter in, and shall not be able. When once the master of the 25
house is risen up, and hath shut to the door, and ye begin to
stand without, and to knock at the door, saying, Lord, Lord,
open unto us; and he shall answer and say unto you, I know
you not whence ye are: Then shall ye begin to say, We have 26
eaten and drunk in thy presence, and thou hast taught in our
streets. But he shall say, I tell you, I know you not whence ye 27
are; depart from me, all *ye* workers of iniquity. There shall 28

be weeping and gnashing of teeth, when ye shall see Abraham,
and Isaac, and Jacob, and all the prophets, in the kingdom of
29 God, and you *yourselves* thrust out. And they shall come
from the east, and *from* the west, and from the north, and
from the south, and shall sit down in the kingdom of God.
30 And, behold, there are last which shall be first, and there are
31 first which shall be last. The same day there came certain
of the Pharisees, saying unto him, Get thee out, and depart
32 hence: for Herod will kill thee. And he said unto them, Go
ye, and tell that fox, Behold, I cast out devils, and I do cures
to day and to morrow, and the third *day* I shall be perfected.
33 Nevertheless I must walk to day, and to morrow, and the *day*
following: for it cannot be that a prophet perish out of Jerusa-
34 lem. O Jerusalem, Jerusalem, which killest the prophets, and
stonest them that are sent unto thee; how often would I have
gathered thy children together, as a hen *doth gather* her brood
35 under *her* wings, and ye would not! Behold, your house is
left unto you desolate: and verily I say unto you, Ye shall not
see me, until *the time* come when ye shall say, Blessed *is* he
that cometh in the name of the Lord.

14 And it came to pass, as he went into the house of one of
the chief Pharisees to eat bread on the sabbath day, that they
2 watched him. And, behold, there was a certain man before
3 him which had the dropsy. And Jesus answering spake unto
the lawyers and Pharisees, saying, Is it lawful to heal on the
4 sabbath day? And they held their peace. And he took *him*,
5 and healed him, and let him go; And answered them, saying,
Which of you shall have an ass or an ox fallen into a pit, and
6 will not straightway pull him out on the sabbath day? And
7 they could not answer him again to these things. And he put
forth a parable to those which were bidden, when he marked
8 how they chose out the chief rooms; saying unto them, When
thou art bidden of any *man* to a wedding, sit not down in
the highest room; lest a more honourable man than thou be
9 bidden of him; And he that bade thee and him come and say
to thee, Give this man place; and thou begin with shame to
10 take the lowest room. But when thou art bidden, go and sit

down in the lowest room; that when he that bade thee cometh,
he may say unto thee, Friend, go up higher: then shalt thou
have worship in the presence of them that sit at meat with
thee. For whosoever exalteth himself shall be abased; and he 11
that humbleth himself shall be exalted. Then said he also to 12
him that bade him, When thou makest a dinner or a supper,
call not thy friends, nor thy brethren, neither thy kinsmen,
nor *thy* rich neighbours; lest they also bid thee again, and a
recompence be made thee. But when thou makest a feast, call 13
the poor, the maimed, the lame, the blind: And thou shalt 14
be blessed; for they cannot recompense thee: for thou shalt be
recompensed at the resurrection of the just. And when one 15
of them that sat at meat with him heard these things, he said
unto him, Blessed *is* he that shall eat bread in the kingdom
of God. Then said he unto him, A certain man made a great 16
supper, and bade many: And sent his servant at supper time 17
to say to them that were bidden, Come; for all things are now
ready. And they all with one *consent* began to make excuse. 18
The first said unto him, I have bought a piece of ground, and I
must needs go and see it: I pray thee have me excused. And 19
another said, I have bought five yoke of oxen, and I go to prove
them: I pray thee have me excused. And another said, I have 20
married a wife, and therefore I cannot come. So that servant 21
came, and shewed his lord these things. Then the master of
the house being angry said to his servant, Go out quickly into
the streets and lanes of the city, and bring in hither the poor,
and the maimed, and the halt, and the blind. And the servant 22
said, Lord, it is done as thou hast commanded, and yet there
is room. And the lord said unto the servant, Go out into 23
the highways and hedges, and compel *them* to come in, that
my house may be filled. For I say unto you, That none of 24
those men which were bidden shall taste of my supper. And 25
there went great multitudes with him: and he turned, and
said unto them, If any *man* come to me, and hate not his 26
father, and mother, and wife, and children, and brethren, and
sisters, yea, and his own life also, he cannot be my disciple.
And whosoever doth not bear his cross, and come after me, 27

28 cannot be my disciple. For which of you, intending to build a
tower, sitteth not down first, and counteth the cost, whether
29 he have *sufficient* to finish *it*? Lest haply, after he hath laid
the foundation, and is not able to finish *it*, all that behold *it*
30 begin to mock him, Saying, This man began to build, and
31 was not able to finish. Or what king, going to make war
against another king, sitteth not down first, and consulteth
whether he be able with ten thousand to meet him that cometh
32 against him with twenty thousand? Or else, while the other
is yet a great way off, he sendeth an ambassage, and desireth
33 conditions of peace. So likewise, whosoever he be of you that
34 forsaketh not all that he hath, he cannot be my disciple. Salt
is good: but if the salt have lost his savour, wherewith shall
35 it be seasoned? It is neither fit for the land, nor yet for the
dunghill; *but* men cast it out. He that hath ears to hear, let
him hear.

15 Then drew near unto him all the publicans and sinners
2 for to hear him. And the Pharisees and scribes murmured,
saying, This man receiveth sinners, and eateth with them.
3, 4 And he spake this parable unto them, saying, What man of
you, having an hundred sheep, if he lose one of them, doth not
leave the ninety and nine in the wilderness, and go after that
5 which is lost, until he find it? And when he hath found *it*,
6 he layeth *it* on his shoulders, rejoicing. And when he cometh
home, he calleth together *his* friends and neighbours, saying
unto them, Rejoice with me; for I have found my sheep which
7 was lost. I say unto you, that likewise joy shall be in heaven
over one sinner that repenteth, more than over ninety and nine
8 just persons, which need no repentance. Either what woman
having ten pieces of silver, if she lose one piece, doth not light
a candle, and sweep the house, and seek diligently till she find
9 *it*? And when she hath found *it*, she calleth *her* friends and
her neighbours together, saying, Rejoice with me; for I have
10 found the piece which I had lost. Likewise, I say unto you,
there is joy in the presence of the angels of God over one sinner

15. v.8 pieces...: drachma, here translated a piece of silver, is the eighth part of an ounce, which cometh to seven pence halfpenny, and is equal to the Roman penny.

that repenteth. And he said, A certain man had two sons: 11
And the younger of them said to *his* father, Father, give me 12
the portion of goods that falleth *to me*. And he divided unto
them *his* living. And not many days after the younger son 13
gathered all together, and took his journey into a far country,
and there wasted his substance with riotous living. And when 14
he had spent all, there arose a mighty famine in that land; and
he began to be in want. And he went and joined himself to a 15
citizen of that country; and he sent him into his fields to feed
swine. And he would fain have filled his belly with the husks 16
that the swine did eat: and no man gave unto him. And 17
when he came to himself, he said, How many hired servants
of my father's have bread enough and to spare, and I perish
with hunger! I will arise and go to my father, and will say 18
unto him, Father, I have sinned against heaven, and before
thee, And am no more worthy to be called thy son: make me 19
as one of thy hired servants. And he arose, and came to his 20
father. But when he was yet a great way off, his father saw
him, and had compassion, and ran, and fell on his neck, and
kissed him. And the son said unto him, Father, I have sinned 21
against heaven, and in thy sight, and am no more worthy to
be called thy son. But the father said to his servants, Bring 22
forth the best robe, and put *it* on him; and put a ring on his
hand, and shoes on *his* feet: And bring hither the fatted calf, 23
and kill *it*; and let us eat, and be merry: For this my son was 24
dead, and is alive again; he was lost, and is found. And they
began to be merry. Now his elder son was in the field: and 25
as he came and drew nigh to the house, he heard musick and
dancing. And he called one of the servants, and asked what 26
these things meant. And he said unto him, Thy brother is 27
come; and thy father hath killed the fatted calf, because he
hath received him safe and sound. And he was angry, and 28
would not go in: therefore came his father out, and intreated
him. And he answering said to *his* father, Lo, these many 29
years do I serve thee, neither transgressed I at any time thy
commandment: and yet thou never gavest me a kid, that I
might make merry with my friends: But as soon as this thy 30

son was come, which hath devoured thy living with harlots,
31 thou hast killed for him the fatted calf. And he said unto
him, Son, thou art ever with me, and all that I have is thine.
32 It was meet that we should make merry, and be glad: for this
thy brother was dead, and is alive again; and was lost, and is
found.

16 And he said also unto his disciples, There was a certain rich
man, which had a steward; and the same was accused unto him
2 that he had wasted his goods. And he called him, and said
unto him, How is it that I hear this of thee? give an account of
3 thy stewardship; for thou mayest be no longer steward. Then
the steward said within himself, What shall I do? for my lord
taketh away from me the stewardship: I cannot dig; to beg I
4 am ashamed. I am resolved what to do, that, when I am put
out of the stewardship, they may receive me into their houses.
5 So he called every one of his lord's debtors *unto him*, and said
6 unto the first, How much owest thou unto my lord? And
he said, An hundred measures of oil. And he said unto him,
7 Take thy bill, and sit down quickly, and write fifty. Then
said he to another, And how much owest thou? And he said,
An hundred measures of wheat. And he said unto him, Take
8 thy bill, and write fourscore. And the lord commended the
unjust steward, because he had done wisely: for the children
of this world are in their generation wiser than the children
9 of light. And I say unto you, Make to yourselves friends of
the mammon of unrighteousness; that, when ye fail, they may
10 receive you into everlasting habitations. He that is faithful
in that which is least is faithful also in much: and he that
11 is unjust in the least is unjust also in much. If therefore
ye have not been faithful in the unrighteous mammon, who
12 will commit to your trust the true *riches*? And if ye have
not been faithful in that which is another man's, who shall
13 give you that which is your own? No servant can serve two
masters: for either he will hate the one, and love the other;

16. v.6 measures: the word Batus in the original containeth nine gallons three quarts. **v.7** measures: the word here interpreted a measure in the original containeth about fourteen bushels and two quarts. **v.9** mammon: or, riches. **v.11** mammon: or, riches.

or else he will hold to the one, and despise the other. Ye cannot serve God and mammon. 14 And the Pharisees also, who were covetous, heard all these things: and they derided him. 15 And he said unto them, Ye are they which justify yourselves before men; but God knoweth your hearts: for that which is highly esteemed among men is abomination in the sight of God. 16 The law and the prophets *were* until John: since that time the kingdom of God is preached, and every man presseth into it. 17 And it is easier for heaven and earth to pass, than one tittle of the law to fail. 18 Whosoever putteth away his wife, and marrieth another, committeth adultery: and whosoever marrieth her that is put away from *her* husband committeth adultery. 19 There was a certain rich man, which was clothed in purple and fine linen, and fared sumptuously every day: 20 And there was a certain beggar named Lazarus, which was laid at his gate, full of sores, 21 And desiring to be fed with the crumbs which fell from the rich man's table: moreover the dogs came and licked his sores. 22 And it came to pass, that the beggar died, and was carried by the angels into Abraham's bosom: the rich man also died, and was buried; 23 And in hell he lift up his eyes, being in torments, and seeth Abraham afar off, and Lazarus in his bosom. 24 And he cried and said, Father Abraham, have mercy on me, and send Lazarus, that he may dip the tip of his finger in water, and cool my tongue; for I am tormented in this flame. 25 But Abraham said, Son, remember that thou in thy lifetime receivedst thy good things, and likewise Lazarus evil things: but now he is comforted, and thou art tormented. 26 And beside all this, between us and you there is a great gulf fixed: so that they which would pass from hence to you cannot; neither can they pass to us, that *would come* from thence. 27 Then he said, I pray thee therefore, father, 28 that thou wouldest send him to my father's house: For I have five brethren; that he may testify unto them, lest they also come into this place of torment. 29 Abraham saith unto him, They have Moses and the prophets; let them hear them. 30 And he said, Nay, father Abraham: but if one went unto them from the dead, they will repent. 31 And he said unto him, If

they hear not Moses and the prophets, neither will they be persuaded, though one rose from the dead.

17 Then said he unto the disciples, It is impossible but that offences will come: but woe *unto him*, through whom they
2 come! It were better for him that a millstone were hanged about his neck, and he cast into the sea, than that he should
3 offend one of these little ones. Take heed to yourselves: If thy brother trespass against thee, rebuke him; and if he repent,
4 forgive him. And if he trespass against thee seven times in a day, and seven times in a day turn again to thee, saying, I
5 repent; thou shalt forgive him. And the apostles said unto the
6 Lord, Increase our faith. And the Lord said, If ye had faith as a grain of mustard seed, ye might say unto this sycamine tree, Be thou plucked up by the root, and be thou planted in
7 the sea; and it should obey you. But which of you, having a servant plowing or feeding cattle, will say unto him by and by, when he is come from the field, Go and sit down to meat?
8 And will not rather say unto him, Make ready wherewith I may sup, and gird thyself, and serve me, till I have eaten
9 and drunken; and afterward thou shalt eat and drink? Doth he thank that servant because he did the things that were
10 commanded him? I trow not. So likewise ye, when ye shall have done all those things which are commanded you, say, We are unprofitable servants: we have done that which was our
11 duty to do. And it came to pass, as he went to Jerusalem, that
12 he passed through the midst of Samaria and Galilee. And as he entered into a certain village, there met him ten men that
13 were lepers, which stood afar off: And they lifted up *their*
14 voices, and said, Jesus, Master, have mercy on us. And when he saw *them*, he said unto them, Go shew yourselves unto the priests. And it came to pass, that, as they went, they were
15 cleansed. And one of them, when he saw that he was healed,
16 turned back, and with a loud voice glorified God, And fell down on *his* face at his feet, giving him thanks: and he was
17 a Samaritan. And Jesus answering said, Were there not ten
18 cleansed? but where *are* the nine? There are not found that
19 returned to give glory to God, save this stranger. And he

said unto him, Arise, go thy way: thy faith hath made thee whole. And when he was demanded of the Pharisees, when 20
the kingdom of God should come, he answered them and said, The kingdom of God cometh not with observation: Neither 21
shall they say, Lo here! or, lo there! for, behold, the kingdom of God is within you. And he said unto the disciples, The 22
days will come, when ye shall desire to see one of the days of the Son of man, and ye shall not see *it*. And they shall say 23
to you, See here; or, see there: go not after *them*, nor follow *them*. For as the lightning, that lighteneth out of the one 24
part under heaven, shineth unto the other *part* under heaven; so shall also the Son of man be in his day. But first must he 25
suffer many things, and be rejected of this generation. And 26
as it was in the days of Noe, so shall it be also in the days of the Son of man. They did eat, they drank, they married 27
wives, they were given in marriage, until the day that Noe entered into the ark, and the flood came, and destroyed them all. Likewise also as it was in the days of Lot; they did eat, 28
they drank, they bought, they sold, they planted, they builded; But the same day that Lot went out of Sodom it rained fire 29
and brimstone from heaven, and destroyed *them* all. Even 30
thus shall it be in the day when the Son of man is revealed. In that day, he which shall be upon the housetop, and his 31
stuff in the house, let him not come down to take it away: and he that is in the field, let him likewise not return back. Remember Lot's wife. Whosoever shall seek to save his life 32, 33
shall lose it; and whosoever shall lose his life shall preserve it. I tell you, in that night there shall be two *men* in one 34
bed; the one shall be taken, and the other shall be left. Two 35
women shall be grinding together; the one shall be taken, and the other left. Two *men* shall be in the field; the one shall be 36
taken, and the other left. And they answered and said unto 37
him, Where, Lord? And he said unto them, Wheresoever the body *is*, thither will the eagles be gathered together.

18 And he spake a parable unto them *to this end*, that men

17. v.20 with...: or, with outward shew. **v.21** within you: or, among you. **v.36** this verse is not found in most of the Greek copies.

ought always to pray, and not to faint; Saying, There was in
a city a judge, which feared not God, neither regarded man:
And there was a widow in that city; and she came unto him,
saying, Avenge me of mine adversary. And he would not for a
while: but afterward he said within himself, Though I fear not
God, nor regard man; Yet because this widow troubleth me,
I will avenge her, lest by her continual coming she weary me.
6, 7 And the Lord said, Hear what the unjust judge saith. And
shall not God avenge his own elect, which cry day and night
8 unto him, though he bear long with them? I tell you that he
will avenge them speedily. Nevertheless when the Son of man
9 cometh, shall he find faith on the earth? And he spake this
parable unto certain which trusted in themselves that they
10 were righteous, and despised others: Two men went up into
the temple to pray; the one a Pharisee, and the other a publi-
11 can. The Pharisee stood and prayed thus with himself, God,
I thank thee, that I am not as other men *are*, extortioners,
12 unjust, adulterers, or even as this publican. I fast twice in
13 the week, I give tithes of all that I possess. And the publican,
standing afar off, would not lift up so much as *his* eyes unto
heaven, but smote upon his breast, saying, God be merciful
14 to me a sinner. I tell you, this man went down to his house
justified *rather* than the other: for every one that exalteth
himself shall be abased; and he that humbleth himself shall
15 be exalted. And they brought unto him also infants, that he
would touch them: but when *his* disciples saw *it*, they rebuked
16 them. But Jesus called them *unto him*, and said, Suffer little
children to come unto me, and forbid them not: for of such
17 is the kingdom of God. Verily I say unto you, Whosoever
shall not receive the kingdom of God as a little child shall in
18 no wise enter therein. And a certain ruler asked him, saying,
19 Good Master, what shall I do to inherit eternal life? And Je-
sus said unto him, Why callest thou me good? none *is* good,
20 save one, *that is*, God. Thou knowest the commandments,
Do not commit adultery, Do not kill, Do not steal, Do not
21 bear false witness, Honour thy father and thy mother. And

18. v.2 in a city: Gr. in a certain city. **v.9** that...: or, as being righteous.

he said, All these have I kept from my youth up. Now when 22
Jesus heard these things, he said unto him, Yet lackest thou
one thing: sell all that thou hast, and distribute unto the poor,
and thou shalt have treasure in heaven: and come, follow me.
And when he heard this, he was very sorrowful: for he was 23
very rich. And when Jesus saw that he was very sorrowful, 24
he said, How hardly shall they that have riches enter into the
kingdom of God! For it is easier for a camel to go through 25
a needle's eye, than for a rich man to enter into the king-
dom of God. And they that heard *it* said, Who then can be 26
saved? And he said, The things which are impossible with 27
men are possible with God. Then Peter said, Lo, we have left 28
all, and followed thee. And he said unto them, Verily I say 29
unto you, There is no man that hath left house, or parents, or
brethren, or wife, or children, for the kingdom of God's sake,
Who shall not receive manifold more in this present time, and 30
in the world to come life everlasting. Then he took *unto him* 31
the twelve, and said unto them, Behold, we go up to Jerusa-
lem, and all things that are written by the prophets concerning
the Son of man shall be accomplished. For he shall be de- 32
livered unto the Gentiles, and shall be mocked, and spitefully
entreated, and spitted on: And they shall scourge *him*, and 33
put him to death: and the third day he shall rise again. And 34
they understood none of these things: and this saying was hid
from them, neither knew they the things which were spoken.
And it came to pass, that as he was come nigh unto Jericho, a 35
certain blind man sat by the way side begging: And hearing 36
the multitude pass by, he asked what it meant. And they 37
told him, that Jesus of Nazareth passeth by. And he cried, 38
saying, Jesus, *thou* Son of David, have mercy on me. And 39
they which went before rebuked him, that he should hold his
peace: but he cried so much the more, *Thou* Son of David,
have mercy on me. And Jesus stood, and commanded him to 40
be brought unto him: and when he was come near, he asked
him, Saying, What wilt thou that I shall do unto thee? And 41
he said, Lord, that I may receive my sight. And Jesus said 42
unto him, Receive thy sight: thy faith hath saved thee. And 43

immediately he received his sight, and followed him, glorifying God: and all the people, when they saw *it*, gave praise unto God.

19 And *Jesus* entered and passed through Jericho. And, behold, *there was* a man named Zacchaeus, which was the chief among the publicans, and he was rich. And he sought to see Jesus who he was; and could not for the press, because he was little of stature. And he ran before, and climbed up into a sycomore tree to see him: for he was to pass that *way*. And when Jesus came to the place, he looked up, and saw him, and said unto him, Zacchaeus, make haste, and come down; for to day I must abide at thy house. And he made haste, and came down, and received him joyfully. And when they saw *it*, they all murmured, saying, That he was gone to be guest with a man that is a sinner. And Zacchaeus stood, and said unto the Lord; Behold, Lord, the half of my goods I give to the poor; and if I have taken any thing from any man by false accusation, I restore *him* fourfold. And Jesus said unto him, This day is salvation come to this house, forsomuch as he also is a son of Abraham. For the Son of man is come to seek and to save that which was lost. And as they heard these things, he added and spake a parable, because he was nigh to Jerusalem, and because they thought that the kingdom of God should immediately appear. He said therefore, A certain nobleman went into a far country to receive for himself a kingdom, and to return. And he called his ten servants, and delivered them ten pounds, and said unto them, Occupy till I come. But his citizens hated him, and sent a message after him, saying, We will not have this *man* to reign over us. And it came to pass, that when he was returned, having received the kingdom, then he commanded these servants to be called unto him, to whom he had given the money, that he might know how much every man had gained by trading. Then came the first, saying, Lord, thy pound hath gained ten pounds. And he said unto him, Well, thou good servant: because thou hast been faith-

19. v.13 pounds: mina, here translated a pound, is twelve ounces and an half: which according to five shillings the ounce is three pounds two shillings and sixpence. **v.15** money: Gr. silver.

ful in a very little, have thou authority over ten cities. 18
And the second came, saying, Lord, thy pound hath gained five
pounds. And he said likewise to him, Be thou also over five 19
cities. And another came, saying, Lord, behold, *here is* thy 20
pound, which I have kept laid up in a napkin: For I feared 21
thee, because thou art an austere man: thou takest up that
thou layedst not down, and reapest that thou didst not sow.
And he saith unto him, Out of thine own mouth will I judge 22
thee, *thou* wicked servant. Thou knewest that I was an austere
man, taking up that I laid not down, and reaping that I did
not sow: Wherefore then gavest not thou my money into the 23
bank, that at my coming I might have required mine own with
usury? And he said unto them that stood by, Take from him 24
the pound, and give *it* to him that hath ten pounds. (And 25
they said unto him, Lord, he hath ten pounds.) For I say 26
unto you, That unto every one which hath shall be given; and
from him that hath not, even that he hath shall be taken away
from him. But those mine enemies, which would not that I 27
should reign over them, bring hither, and slay *them* before me.
And when he had thus spoken, he went before, ascending up 28
to Jerusalem. And it came to pass, when he was come nigh 29
to Bethphage and Bethany, at the mount called *the mount* of
Olives, he sent two of his disciples, Saying, Go ye into the 30
village over against *you*; in the which at your entering ye shall
find a colt tied, whereon yet never man sat: loose him, and
bring *him hither*. And if any man ask you, Why do ye loose 31
him? thus shall ye say unto him, Because the Lord hath need
of him. And they that were sent went their way, and found 32
even as he had said unto them. And as they were loosing 33
the colt, the owners thereof said unto them, Why loose ye the
colt? And they said, The Lord hath need of him. And they 34, 35
brought him to Jesus: and they cast their garments upon the
colt, and they set Jesus thereon. And as he went, they spread 36
their clothes in the way. And when he was come nigh, even 37
now at the descent of the mount of Olives, the whole multi-
tude of the disciples began to rejoice and praise God with a
loud voice for all the mighty works that they had seen; Say- 38

ing, Blessed *be* the King that cometh in the name of the Lord:
39 peace in heaven, and glory in the highest. And some of the
Pharisees from among the multitude said unto him, Master,
40 rebuke thy disciples. And he answered and said unto them, I
tell you that, if these should hold their peace, the stones would
41 immediately cry out. And when he was come near, he beheld
42 the city, and wept over it, Saying, If thou hadst known, even
thou, at least in this thy day, the things *which belong* unto
43 thy peace! but now they are hid from thine eyes. For the
days shall come upon thee, that thine enemies shall cast a
trench about thee, and compass thee round, and keep thee in
44 on every side, And shall lay thee even with the ground, and
thy children within thee; and they shall not leave in thee one
stone upon another; because thou knewest not the time of thy
45 visitation. And he went into the temple, and began to cast
46 out them that sold therein, and them that bought; Saying
unto them, It is written, My house is the house of prayer: but
47 ye have made it a den of thieves. And he taught daily in the
temple. But the chief priests and the scribes and the chief of
48 the people sought to destroy him, And could not find what
they might do: for all the people were very attentive to hear
him.

20 And it came to pass, *that* on one of those days, as he taught
the people in the temple, and preached the gospel, the chief
2 priests and the scribes came upon *him* with the elders, And
spake unto him, saying, Tell us, by what authority doest thou
3 these things? or who is he that gave thee this authority? And
he answered and said unto them, I will also ask you one thing;
4 and answer me: The baptism of John, was it from heaven,
5 or of men? And they reasoned with themselves, saying, If
we shall say, From heaven; he will say, Why then believed ye
6 him not? But and if we say, Of men; all the people will stone
7 us: for they be persuaded that John was a prophet. And
8 they answered, that they could not tell whence *it was*. And
Jesus said unto them, Neither tell I you by what authority I
9 do these things. Then began he to speak to the people this

v.48 were...: or, hanged on him.

parable; A certain man planted a vineyard, and let it forth to husbandmen, and went into a far country for a long time.
10 And at the season he sent a servant to the husbandmen, that they should give him of the fruit of the vineyard: but the husbandmen beat him, and sent *him* away empty.
11 And again he sent another servant: and they beat him also, and entreated *him* shamefully, and sent *him* away empty.
12 And again he sent a third: and they wounded him also, and cast *him* out.
13 Then said the lord of the vineyard, What shall I do? I will send my beloved son: it may be they will reverence *him* when they see him.
14 But when the husbandmen saw him, they reasoned among themselves, saying, This is the heir: come, let us kill him, that the inheritance may be ours.
15 So they cast him out of the vineyard, and killed *him*. What therefore shall the lord of the vineyard do unto them?
16 He shall come and destroy these husbandmen, and shall give the vineyard to others. And when they heard *it*, they said, God forbid.
17 And he beheld them, and said, What is this then that is written, The stone which the builders rejected, the same is become the head of the corner?
18 Whosoever shall fall upon that stone shall be broken; but on whomsoever it shall fall, it will grind him to powder.
19 And the chief priests and the scribes the same hour sought to lay hands on him; and they feared the people: for they perceived that he had spoken this parable against them.
20 And they watched *him*, and sent forth spies, which should feign themselves just men, that they might take hold of his words, that so they might deliver him unto the power and authority of the governor.
21 And they asked him, saying, Master, we know that thou sayest and teachest rightly, neither acceptest thou the person *of any*, but teachest the way of God truly:
22, 23 Is it lawful for us to give tribute unto Caesar, or no?
But he perceived their craftiness, and said unto them, Why tempt ye me?
24 Shew me a penny. Whose image and superscription hath it? They answered and said, Caesar's.
25 And he said unto them, Render therefore unto Caesar the things which be Caesar's, and unto God the things which be God's.
26 And

20. v.21 truly: or, of a truth.

they could not take hold of his words before the people: and
27 they marvelled at his answer, and held their peace. Then
came to *him* certain of the Sadducees, which deny that there is
28 any resurrection; and they asked him, Saying, Master, Moses
wrote unto us, If any man's brother die, having a wife, and
he die without children, that his brother should take his wife,
29 and raise up seed unto his brother. There were therefore seven
brethren: and the first took a wife, and died without children.
30, 31 And the second took her to wife, and he died childless. And
the third took her; and in like manner the seven also: and
32 they left no children, and died. Last of all the woman died
33 also. Therefore in the resurrection whose wife of them is
34 she? for seven had her to wife. And Jesus answering said
unto them, The children of this world marry, and are given
35 in marriage: But they which shall be accounted worthy to
obtain that world, and the resurrection from the dead, neither
36 marry, nor are given in marriage: Neither can they die any
more: for they are equal unto the angels; and are the children
37 of God, being the children of the resurrection. Now that
the dead are raised, even Moses shewed at the bush, when he
calleth the Lord the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac,
38 and the God of Jacob. For he is not a God of the dead,
39 but of the living: for all live unto him. Then certain of the
40 scribes answering said, Master, thou hast well said. And after
41 that they durst not ask him any *question at all.* And he said
42 unto them, How say they that Christ is David's son? And
David himself saith in the book of Psalms, The LORD said
43 unto my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand, Till I make thine
44 enemies thy footstool. David therefore calleth him Lord, how
45 is he then his son? Then in the audience of all the people
46 he said unto his disciples, Beware of the scribes, which desire
to walk in long robes, and love greetings in the markets, and
the highest seats in the synagogues, and the chief rooms at
47 feasts; Which devour widows' houses, and for a shew make
long prayers: the same shall receive greater damnation.

21 And he looked up, and saw the rich men casting their gifts
2 into the treasury. And he saw also a certain poor widow

casting in thither two mites. And he said, Of a truth I say 3
unto you, that this poor widow hath cast in more than they
all: For all these have of their abundance cast in unto the 4
offerings of God: but she of her penury hath cast in all the
living that she had. And as some spake of the temple, how 5
it was adorned with goodly stones and gifts, he said, *As for* 6
these things which ye behold, the days will come, in the which
there shall not be left one stone upon another, that shall not
be thrown down. And they asked him, saying, Master, but 7
when shall these things be? and what sign *will there be* when
these things shall come to pass? And he said, Take heed 8
that ye be not deceived: for many shall come in my name,
saying, I am *Christ*; and the time draweth near: go ye not
therefore after them. But when ye shall hear of wars and 9
commotions, be not terrified: for these things must first come
to pass; but the end *is* not by and by. Then said he unto 10
them, Nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against
kingdom: And great earthquakes shall be in divers places, 11
and famines, and pestilences; and fearful sights and great signs
shall there be from heaven. But before all these, they shall 12
lay their hands on you, and persecute *you*, delivering *you* up to
the synagogues, and into prisons, being brought before kings
and rulers for my name's sake. And it shall turn to you 13
for a testimony. Settle *it* therefore in your hearts, not to 14
meditate before what ye shall answer: For I will give you a 15
mouth and wisdom, which all your adversaries shall not be
able to gainsay nor resist. And ye shall be betrayed both by 16
parents, and brethren, and kinsfolks, and friends; and *some*
of you shall they cause to be put to death. And ye shall 17
be hated of all *men* for my name's sake. But there shall 18
not an hair of your head perish. In your patience possess ye 19
your souls. And when ye shall see Jerusalem compassed with 20
armies, then know that the desolation thereof is nigh. Then 21
let them which are in Judaea flee to the mountains; and let
them which are in the midst of it depart out; and let not them
that are in the countries enter thereinto. For these be the 22

21. v.8 and the time: or, and, The time.

days of vengeance, that all things which are written may be
23 fulfilled. But woe unto them that are with child, and to them
that give suck, in those days! for there shall be great distress
24 in the land, and wrath upon this people. And they shall fall
by the edge of the sword, and shall be led away captive into all
nations: and Jerusalem shall be trodden down of the Gentiles,
25 until the times of the Gentiles be fulfilled. And there shall
be signs in the sun, and in the moon, and in the stars; and
upon the earth distress of nations, with perplexity; the sea and
26 the waves roaring; Men's hearts failing them for fear, and for
looking after those things which are coming on the earth: for
27 the powers of heaven shall be shaken. And then shall they
see the Son of man coming in a cloud with power and great
28 glory. And when these things begin to come to pass, then
look up, and lift up your heads; for your redemption draweth
29 nigh. And he spake to them a parable; Behold the fig tree,
30 and all the trees; When they now shoot forth, ye see and
know of your own selves that summer is now nigh at hand.
31 So likewise ye, when ye see these things come to pass, know ye
32 that the kingdom of God is nigh at hand. Verily I say unto
you, This generation shall not pass away, till all be fulfilled.
33 Heaven and earth shall pass away: but my words shall not
34 pass away. And take heed to yourselves, lest at any time
your hearts be overcharged with surfeiting, and drunkenness,
and cares of this life, and *so* that day come upon you unawares.
35 For as a snare shall it come on all them that dwell on the face of
36 the whole earth. Watch ye therefore, and pray always, that
ye may be accounted worthy to escape all these things that
37 shall come to pass, and to stand before the Son of man. And
in the day time he was teaching in the temple; and at night
he went out, and abode in the mount that is called *the mount*
38 of Olives. And all the people came early in the morning to
him in the temple, for to hear him.

22 Now the feast of unleavened bread drew nigh, which is
2 called the Passover. And the chief priests and scribes sought
3 how they might kill him; for they feared the people. Then en-
tered Satan into Judas surnamed Iscariot, being of the number

of the twelve. And he went his way, and communed with the 4
chief priests and captains, how he might betray him unto them.
And they were glad, and covenanted to give him money. And 5, 6
he promised, and sought opportunity to betray him unto them
in the absence of the multitude. Then came the day of un- 7
leavened bread, when the passover must be killed. And he 8
sent Peter and John, saying, Go and prepare us the passover,
that we may eat. And they said unto him, Where wilt thou 9
that we prepare? And he said unto them, Behold, when ye 10
are entered into the city, there shall a man meet you, bearing a
pitcher of water; follow him into the house where he entereth
in. And ye shall say unto the goodman of the house, The 11
Master saith unto thee, Where is the guestchamber, where I
shall eat the passover with my disciples? And he shall shew 12
you a large upper room furnished: there make ready. And 13
they went, and found as he had said unto them: and they
made ready the passover. And when the hour was come, he 14
sat down, and the twelve apostles with him. And he said 15
unto them, With desire I have desired to eat this passover
with you before I suffer: For I say unto you, I will not any 16
more eat thereof, until it be fulfilled in the kingdom of God.
And he took the cup, and gave thanks, and said, Take this, 17
and divide *it* among yourselves: For I say unto you, I will not 18
drink of the fruit of the vine, until the kingdom of God shall
come. And he took bread, and gave thanks, and brake *it*, 19
and gave unto them, saying, This is my body which is given
for you: this do in remembrance of me. Likewise also the 20
cup after supper, saying, This cup *is* the new testament in
my blood, which is shed for you. But, behold, the hand of 21
him that betrayeth me *is* with me on the table. And truly 22
the Son of man goeth, as it was determined: but woe unto
that man by whom he is betrayed! And they began to en- 23
quire among themselves, which of them it was that should do
this thing. And there was also a strife among them, which 24
of them should be accounted the greatest. And he said unto 25
them, The kings of the Gentiles exercise lordship over them;

22. v.6 in the...: or, without tumult. **v.15** With desire...: or, I have heartily desired.

and they that exercise authority upon them are called bene-
26 factors. But ye *shall* not *be* so: but he that is greatest among
you, let him be as the younger; and he that is chief, as he
27 that doth serve. For whether *is* greater, he that sitteth at
meat, or he that serveth? *is* not he that sitteth at meat? but
28 I am among you as he that serveth. Ye are they which have
29 continued with me in my temptations. And I appoint unto
30 you a kingdom, as my Father hath appointed unto me; That
ye may eat and drink at my table in my kingdom, and sit on
31 thrones judging the twelve tribes of Israel. And the Lord said,
Simon, Simon, behold, Satan hath desired *to have* you, that
32 he may sift *you* as wheat: But I have prayed for thee, that
thy faith fail not: and when thou art converted, strengthen
33 thy brethren. And he said unto him, Lord, I am ready to go
34 with thee, both into prison, and to death. And he said, I tell
thee, Peter, the cock shall not crow this day, before that thou
35 shalt thrice deny that thou knowest me. And he said unto
them, When I sent you without purse, and scrip, and shoes,
36 lacked ye any thing? And they said, Nothing. Then said he
unto them, But now, he that hath a purse, let him take *it*, and
likewise *his* scrip: and he that hath no sword, let him sell his
37 garment, and buy one. For I say unto you, that this that is
written must yet be accomplished in me, And he was reckoned
among the transgressors: for the things concerning me have an
38 end. And they said, Lord, behold, here *are* two swords. And
39 he said unto them, It is enough. And he came out, and went,
as he was wont, to the mount of Olives; and his disciples also
40 followed him. And when he was at the place, he said unto
41 them, Pray that ye enter not into temptation. And he was
withdrawn from them about a stone's cast, and kneeled down,
42 and prayed, Saying, Father, if thou be willing, remove this
cup from me: nevertheless not my will, but thine, be done.
43 And there appeared an angel unto him from heaven, strength-
44 ening him. And being in an agony he prayed more earnestly:
and his sweat was as it were great drops of blood falling down
45 to the ground. And when he rose up from prayer, and was

v.42 willing, remove: Gr. willing to remove.

come to his disciples, he found them sleeping for sorrow, And 46
said unto them, Why sleep ye? rise and pray, lest ye enter into
temptation. And while he yet spake, behold a multitude, and 47
he that was called Judas, one of the twelve, went before them,
and drew near unto Jesus to kiss him. But Jesus said unto 48
him, Judas, betrayest thou the Son of man with a kiss? When 49
they which were about him saw what would follow, they said
unto him, Lord, shall we smite with the sword? And one of 50
them smote the servant of the high priest, and cut off his right
ear. And Jesus answered and said, Suffer ye thus far. And 51
he touched his ear, and healed him. Then Jesus said unto 52
the chief priests, and captains of the temple, and the elders,
which were come to him, Be ye come out, as against a thief,
with swords and staves? When I was daily with you in the 53
temple, ye stretched forth no hands against me: but this is
your hour, and the power of darkness. Then took they him, 54
and led *him*, and brought him into the high priest's house.
And Peter followed afar off. And when they had kindled a 55
fire in the midst of the hall, and were set down together, Peter
sat down among them. But a certain maid beheld him as he 56
sat by the fire, and earnestly looked upon him, and said, This
man was also with him. And he denied him, saying, Woman, 57
I know him not. And after a little while another saw him, 58
and said, Thou art also of them. And Peter said, Man, I am
not. And about the space of one hour after another confi- 59
dently affirmed, saying, Of a truth this *fellow* also was with
him: for he is a Galilaean. And Peter said, Man, I know 60
not what thou sayest. And immediately, while he yet spake,
the cock crew. And the Lord turned, and looked upon Peter. 61
And Peter remembered the word of the Lord, how he had said
unto him, Before the cock crow, thou shalt deny me thrice.
And Peter went out, and wept bitterly. And the men that 62, 63
held Jesus mocked him, and smote *him*. And when they had 64
blindfolded him, they struck him on the face, and asked him,
saying, Prophesy, who is it that smote thee? And many other 65
things blasphemously spake they against him. And as soon 66
as it was day, the elders of the people and the chief priests

and the scribes came together, and led him into their council,
67 saying, Art thou the Christ? tell us. And he said unto them,
68 If I tell you, ye will not believe: And if I also ask *you*, ye will
69 not answer me, nor let *me* go. Hereafter shall the Son of man
70 sit on the right hand of the power of God. Then said they all, Art thou then the Son of God? And he said unto them,
71 Ye say that I am. And they said, What need we any further witness? for we ourselves have heard of his own mouth.

23 And the whole multitude of them arose, and led him unto
2 Pilate. And they began to accuse him, saying, We found this *fellow* perverting the nation, and forbidding to give tribute to
3 Caesar, saying that he himself is Christ a King. And Pilate asked him, saying, Art thou the King of the Jews? And he
4 answered him and said, Thou sayest *it*. Then said Pilate to the chief priests and *to* the people, I find no fault in this man.
5 And they were the more fierce, saying, He stirreth up the people, teaching throughout all Jewry, beginning from Galilee to
6 this place. When Pilate heard of Galilee, he asked whether
7 the man were a Galilaean. And as soon as he knew that he belonged unto Herod's jurisdiction, he sent him to Herod, who
8 himself also was at Jerusalem at that time. And when Herod saw Jesus, he was exceeding glad: for he was desirous to see him of a long *season*, because he had heard many things of him; and he hoped to have seen some miracle done by him.
9 Then he questioned with him in many words; but he answered
10 him nothing. And the chief priests and scribes stood and ve-
11 hemently accused him. And Herod with his men of war set him at nought, and mocked *him*, and arrayed him in a gor-
12 geous robe, and sent him again to Pilate. And the same day Pilate and Herod were made friends together: for before they
13 were at enmity between themselves. And Pilate, when he had called together the chief priests and the rulers and the people,
14 Said unto them, Ye have brought this man unto me, as one that perverteth the people: and, behold, I, having examined *him* before you, have found no fault in this man touching those
15 things whereof ye accuse him: No, nor yet Herod: for I sent you to him; and, lo, nothing worthy of death is done unto him.

I will therefore chastise him, and release *him*. (For of neces- 16, 17
sity he must release one unto them at the feast.) And they 18
cried out all at once, saying, Away with this *man*, and release
unto us Barabbas: (Who for a certain sedition made in the 19
city, and for murder, was cast into prison.) Pilate therefore, 20
willing to release Jesus, spake again to them. But they cried, 21
saying, Crucify *him*, crucify him. And he said unto them 22
the third time, Why, what evil hath he done? I have found
no cause of death in him: I will therefore chastise him, and
let *him* go. And they were instant with loud voices, requir- 23
ing that he might be crucified. And the voices of them and
of the chief priests prevailed. And Pilate gave sentence that 24
it should be as they required. And he released unto them 25
him that for sedition and murder was cast into prison, whom
they had desired; but he delivered Jesus to their will. And as 26
they led him away, they laid hold upon one Simon, a Cyrenian,
coming out of the country, and on him they laid the cross, that
he might bear *it* after Jesus. And there followed him a great 27
company of people, and of women, which also bewailed and
lamented him. But Jesus turning unto them said, Daughters 28
of Jerusalem, weep not for me, but weep for yourselves, and
for your children. For, behold, the days are coming, in the 29
which they shall say, Blessed *are* the barren, and the wombs
that never bare, and the paps which never gave suck. Then 30
shall they begin to say to the mountains, Fall on us; and to
the hills, Cover us. For if they do these things in a green tree, 31
what shall be done in the dry? And there were also two other, 32
malefactors, led with him to be put to death. And when they 33
were come to the place, which is called Calvary, there they cru-
cified him, and the malefactors, one on the right hand, and the
other on the left. Then said Jesus, Father, forgive them; for 34
they know not what they do. And they parted his raiment,
and cast lots. And the people stood beholding. And the 35
rulers also with them derided *him*, saying, He saved others; let
him save himself, if he be Christ, the chosen of God. And 36
the soldiers also mocked him, coming to him, and offering him

23. v.24 gave...: or, assented. **v.33** Calvary: or, The place of a skull.

37 vinegar, And saying, If thou be the king of the Jews, save thy-
38 self. And a superscription also was written over him in letters
of Greek, and Latin, and Hebrew, THIS IS THE KING OF
39 THE JEWS. And one of the malefactors which were hanged
railed on him, saying, If thou be Christ, save thyself and us.
40 But the other answering rebuked him, saying, Dost not thou
41 fear God, seeing thou art in the same condemnation? And
we indeed justly; for we receive the due reward of our deeds:
42 but this man hath done nothing amiss. And he said unto
Jesus, Lord, remember me when thou comest into thy king-
43 dom. And Jesus said unto him, Verily I say unto thee, To
44 day shalt thou be with me in paradise. And it was about the
sixth hour, and there was a darkness over all the earth until
45 the ninth hour. And the sun was darkened, and the veil of
46 the temple was rent in the midst. And when Jesus had cried
with a loud voice, he said, Father, into thy hands I commend
47 my spirit: and having said thus, he gave up the ghost. Now
when the centurion saw what was done, he glorified God, say-
48 ing, Certainly this was a righteous man. And all the people
that came together to that sight, beholding the things which
49 were done, smote their breasts, and returned. And all his
acquaintance, and the women that followed him from Galilee,
50 stood afar off, beholding these things. And, behold, *there was*
a man named Joseph, a counsellor; *and he was* a good man,
51 and a just: (The same had not consented to the counsel and
deed of them;) *he was* of Arimathaea, a city of the Jews: who
52 also himself waited for the kingdom of God. This *man* went
53 unto Pilate, and begged the body of Jesus. And he took it
down, and wrapped it in linen, and laid it in a sepulchre that
54 was hewn in stone, wherein never man before was laid. And
55 that day was the preparation, and the sabbath drew on. And
the women also, which came with him from Galilee, followed
after, and beheld the sepulchre, and how his body was laid.
56 And they returned, and prepared spices and ointments; and
rested the sabbath day according to the commandment.

24 Now upon the first *day* of the week, very early in the morn-

v.44 earth: or, land.

ing, they came unto the sepulchre, bringing the spices which they had prepared, and certain *others* with them. And they 2
found the stone rolled away from the sepulchre. And they 3
entered in, and found not the body of the Lord Jesus. And 4
it came to pass, as they were much perplexed thereabout, behold, two men stood by them in shining garments: And as 5
they were afraid, and bowed down *their* faces to the earth, they said unto them, Why seek ye the living among the dead? He is not here, but is risen: remember how he spake unto you 6
when he was yet in Galilee, Saying, The Son of man must be 7
delivered into the hands of sinful men, and be crucified, and the third day rise again. And they remembered his words, 8
And returned from the sepulchre, and told all these things 9
unto the eleven, and to all the rest. It was Mary Magdalene, 10
and Joanna, and Mary *the mother* of James, and other *women that were* with them, which told these things unto the apostles. And their words seemed to them as idle tales, and they 11
believed them not. Then arose Peter, and ran unto the sepul- 12
chre; and stooping down, he beheld the linen clothes laid by themselves, and departed, wondering in himself at that which was come to pass. And, behold, two of them went that same 13
day to a village called Emmaus, which was from Jerusalem *about* threescore furlongs. And they talked together of all 14
these things which had happened. And it came to pass, that, 15
while they communed *together* and reasoned, Jesus himself drew near, and went with them. But their eyes were holden 16
that they should not know him. And he said unto them, 17
What manner of communications *are* these that ye have one to another, as ye walk, and are sad? And the one of them, 18
whose name was Cleopas, answering said unto him, Art thou only a stranger in Jerusalem, and hast not known the things which are come to pass there in these days? And he said 19
unto them, What things? And they said unto him, Concerning Jesus of Nazareth, which was a prophet mighty in deed and word before God and all the people: And how the chief 20
priests and our rulers delivered him to be condemned to death,

24. v.5 the living: or, him that liveth.

21 and have crucified him. But we trusted that it had been he
which should have redeemed Israel: and beside all this, to day
22 is the third day since these things were done. Yea, and cer-
tain women also of our company made us astonished, which
23 were early at the sepulchre; And when they found not his
body, they came, saying, that they had also seen a vision of
24 angels, which said that he was alive. And certain of them
which were with us went to the sepulchre, and found *it* even
25 so as the women had said: but him they saw not. Then he
said unto them, O fools, and slow of heart to believe all that
26 the prophets have spoken: Ought not Christ to have suffered
27 these things, and to enter into his glory? And beginning at
Moses and all the prophets, he expounded unto them in all
28 the scriptures the things concerning himself. And they drew
nigh unto the village, whither they went: and he made as
29 though he would have gone further. But they constrained
him, saying, Abide with us: for it is toward evening, and the
30 day is far spent. And he went in to tarry with them. And
it came to pass, as he sat at meat with them, he took bread,
31 and blessed *it*, and brake, and gave to them. And their eyes
were opened, and they knew him; and he vanished out of their
32 sight. And they said one to another, Did not our heart burn
within us, while he talked with us by the way, and while he
33 opened to us the scriptures? And they rose up the same hour,
and returned to Jerusalem, and found the eleven gathered to-
34 gether, and them that were with them, Saying, The Lord is
35 risen indeed, and hath appeared to Simon. And they told
what things *were done* in the way, and how he was known
36 of them in breaking of bread. And as they thus spake, Je-
sus himself stood in the midst of them, and saith unto them,
37 Peace *be* unto you. But they were terrified and affrighted,
38 and supposed that they had seen a spirit. And he said unto
them, Why are ye troubled? and why do thoughts arise in
39 your hearts? Behold my hands and my feet, that it is I my-
self: handle me, and see; for a spirit hath not flesh and bones,
40 as ye see me have. And when he had thus spoken, he shewed

v.31 vanished...: or, ceased to be seen of them.

them *his* hands and *his* feet. And while they yet believed 41
not for joy, and wondered, he said unto them, Have ye here
any meat? And they gave him a piece of a broiled fish, and 42
of an honeycomb. And he took *it*, and did eat before them. 43
And he said unto them, These *are* the words which I spake 44
unto you, while I was yet with you, that all things must be
fulfilled, which were written in the law of Moses, and *in* the
prophets, and *in* the psalms, concerning me. Then opened 45
he their understanding, that they might understand the scrip-
tures, And said unto them, Thus it is written, and thus it 46
behoved Christ to suffer, and to rise from the dead the third
day: And that repentance and remission of sins should be 47
preached in his name among all nations, beginning at Jeru-
salem. And ye are witnesses of these things. And, behold, 48, 49
I send the promise of my Father upon you: but tarry ye in
the city of Jerusalem, until ye be endued with power from on
high. And he led them out as far as to Bethany, and he lifted 50
up his hands, and blessed them. And it came to pass, while 51
he blessed them, he was parted from them, and carried up
into heaven. And they worshipped him, and returned to Je- 52
rusalem with great joy: And were continually in the temple, 53
praising and blessing God. Amen.

THE GOSPEL ACCORDING TO
ST. JOHN.

1 In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was
2 with God, and the Word was God. The same was
3 in the beginning with God. All things were made
by him; and without him was not any thing made
4 that was made. In him was life; and the life was the light
5 of men. And the light shineth in darkness; and the darkness
6 comprehended it not. There was a man sent from God, whose
7 name *was* John. The same came for a witness, to bear witness
8 of the Light, that all *men* through him might believe. He was
not that Light, but *was sent* to bear witness of that Light.
9 *That* was the true Light, which lighteth every man that cometh
10 into the world. He was in the world, and the world was
11 made by him, and the world knew him not. He came unto
12 his own, and his own received him not. But as many as
received him, to them gave he power to become the sons of
13 God, *even* to them that believe on his name: Which were
born, not of blood, nor of the will of the flesh, nor of the will
14 of man, but of God. And the Word was made flesh, and
dwelt among us, (and we beheld his glory, the glory as of the
15 only begotten of the Father,) full of grace and truth. John
bare witness of him, and cried, saying, This was he of whom I
spake, He that cometh after me is preferred before me: for he
16 was before me. And of his fulness have all we received, and
17 grace for grace. For the law was given by Moses, *but* grace
18 and truth came by Jesus Christ. No man hath seen God at
any time; the only begotten Son, which is in the bosom of the
19 Father, he hath declared *him*. And this is the record of John,
when the Jews sent priests and Levites from Jerusalem to ask
20 him, Who art thou? And he confessed, and denied not; but

1. v.5 comprehended: or, did not admit, or, receive. **v.12** power: or, the right, or, privilege.

confessed, I am not the Christ. And they asked him, What 21
then? Art thou Elias? And he saith, I am not. Art thou
that prophet? And he answered, No. Then said they unto 22
him, Who art thou? that we may give an answer to them
that sent us. What sayest thou of thyself? He said, I *am* 23
the voice of one crying in the wilderness, Make straight the
way of the Lord, as said the prophet Esaias. And they which 24
were sent were of the Pharisees. And they asked him, and 25
said unto him, Why baptizest thou then, if thou be not that
Christ, nor Elias, neither that prophet? John answered them, 26
saying, I baptize with water: but there standeth one among
you, whom ye know not; He it is, who coming after me is 27
preferred before me, whose shoe's latchet I am not worthy
to unloose. These things were done in Bethabara beyond 28
Jordan, where John was baptizing. The next day John seeth 29
Jesus coming unto him, and saith, Behold the Lamb of God,
which taketh away the sin of the world. This is he of whom I 30
said, After me cometh a man which is preferred before me: for
he was before me. And I knew him not: but that he should 31
be made manifest to Israel, therefore am I come baptizing
with water. And John bare record, saying, I saw the Spirit 32
descending from heaven like a dove, and it abode upon him.
And I knew him not: but he that sent me to baptize with 33
water, the same said unto me, Upon whom thou shalt see the
Spirit descending, and remaining on him, the same is he which
baptizeth with the Holy Ghost. And I saw, and bare record 34
that this is the Son of God. Again the next day after John 35
stood, and two of his disciples; And looking upon Jesus as 36
he walked, he saith, Behold the Lamb of God! And the two 37
disciples heard him speak, and they followed Jesus. Then 38
Jesus turned, and saw them following, and saith unto them,
What seek ye? They said unto him, Rabbi, (which is to say,
being interpreted, Master,) where dwellest thou? He saith 39
unto them, Come and see. They came and saw where he dwelt,
and abode with him that day: for it was about the tenth

v.21 that prophet: or, a prophet?. **v.29** taketh away: or, beareth. **v.38** dwellest: or, abidest.

40 hour. One of the two which heard John *speak*, and followed
41 him, was Andrew, Simon Peter's brother. He first findeth
his own brother Simon, and saith unto him, We have found
42 the Messias, which is, being interpreted, the Christ. And he
brought him to Jesus. And when Jesus beheld him, he said,
Thou art Simon the son of Jona: thou shalt be called Cephas,
43 which is by interpretation, A stone. The day following Jesus
would go forth into Galilee, and findeth Philip, and saith unto
44 him, Follow me. Now Philip was of Bethsaida, the city of
45 Andrew and Peter. Philip findeth Nathanael, and saith unto
him, We have found him, of whom Moses in the law, and
the prophets, did write, Jesus of Nazareth, the son of Joseph.
46 And Nathanael said unto him, Can there any good thing come
47 out of Nazareth? Philip saith unto him, Come and see. Jesus
saw Nathanael coming to him, and saith of him, Behold an
48 Israelite indeed, in whom is no guile! Nathanael saith unto
him, Whence knowest thou me? Jesus answered and said unto
him, Before that Philip called thee, when thou wast under the
49 fig tree, I saw thee. Nathanael answered and saith unto him,
Rabbi, thou art the Son of God; thou art the King of Israel.
50 Jesus answered and said unto him, Because I said unto thee,
I saw thee under the fig tree, believest thou? thou shalt see
51 greater things than these. And he saith unto him, Verily,
verily, I say unto you, Hereafter ye shall see heaven open, and
the angels of God ascending and descending upon the Son of
man.

2 And the third day there was a marriage in Cana of Galilee;
2 and the mother of Jesus was there: And both Jesus was
3 called, and his disciples, to the marriage. And when they
wanted wine, the mother of Jesus saith unto him, They have
4 no wine. Jesus saith unto her, Woman, what have I to do
5 with thee? mine hour is not yet come. His mother saith unto
6 the servants, Whatsoever he saith unto you, do *it*. And there
were set there six waterpots of stone, after the manner of the
purifying of the Jews, containing two or three firkins apiece.
7 Jesus saith unto them, Fill the waterpots with water. And

v.39 about...: that was two hours before night. **v.41** the Christ: or, the Anointed.

they filled them up to the brim. And he saith unto them, 8
Draw out now, and bear unto the governor of the feast. And
they bare *it*. When the ruler of the feast had tasted the water 9
that was made wine, and knew not whence it was: (but the
servants which drew the water knew;) the governor of the feast
called the bridegroom, And saith unto him, Every man at the 10
beginning doth set forth good wine; and when men have well
drunk, then that which is worse: *but* thou hast kept the good
wine until now. This beginning of miracles did Jesus in Cana 11
of Galilee, and manifested forth his glory; and his disciples
believed on him. After this he went down to Capernaum, 12
he, and his mother, and his brethren, and his disciples: and
they continued there not many days. And the Jews' passover 13
was at hand, and Jesus went up to Jerusalem, And found 14
in the temple those that sold oxen and sheep and doves, and
the changers of money sitting: And when he had made a 15
scourge of small cords, he drove them all out of the temple,
and the sheep, and the oxen; and poured out the changers'
money, and overthrew the tables; And said unto them that 16
sold doves, Take these things hence; make not my Father's
house an house of merchandise. And his disciples remem- 17
bered that it was written, The zeal of thine house hath eaten
me up. Then answered the Jews and said unto him, What 18
sign shewest thou unto us, seeing that thou doest these things?
Jesus answered and said unto them, Destroy this temple, and 19
in three days I will raise it up. Then said the Jews, Forty 20
and six years was this temple in building, and wilt thou rear
it up in three days? But he spake of the temple of his body. 21
When therefore he was risen from the dead, his disciples re- 22
membered that he had said this unto them; and they believed
the scripture, and the word which Jesus had said. Now when 23
he was in Jerusalem at the passover, in the feast *day*, many
believed in his name, when they saw the miracles which he
did. But Jesus did not commit himself unto them, because 24
he knew all *men*, And needed not that any should testify of 25
man: for he knew what was in man.

There was a man of the Pharisees, named Nicodemus, a **3**

2 ruler of the Jews: The same came to Jesus by night, and
said unto him, Rabbi, we know that thou art a teacher come
from God: for no man can do these miracles that thou doest,
3 except God be with him. Jesus answered and said unto him,
Verily, verily, I say unto thee, Except a man be born again,
4 he cannot see the kingdom of God. Nicodemus saith unto
him, How can a man be born when he is old? can he enter
5 the second time into his mother's womb, and be born? Jesus
answered, Verily, verily, I say unto thee, Except a man be born
of water and *of* the Spirit, he cannot enter into the kingdom
6 of God. That which is born of the flesh is flesh; and that
7 which is born of the Spirit is spirit. Marvel not that I said
8 unto thee, Ye must be born again. The wind bloweth where
it listeth, and thou hearest the sound thereof, but canst not
tell whence it cometh, and whither it goeth: so is every one
9 that is born of the Spirit. Nicodemus answered and said
10 unto him, How can these things be? Jesus answered and
said unto him, Art thou a master of Israel, and knowest not
11 these things? Verily, verily, I say unto thee, We speak that
we do know, and testify that we have seen; and ye receive
12 not our witness. If I have told you earthly things, and ye
believe not, how shall ye believe, if I tell you *of* heavenly
13 things? And no man hath ascended up to heaven, but he
that came down from heaven, *even* the Son of man which is in
14 heaven. And as Moses lifted up the serpent in the wilderness,
15 even so must the Son of man be lifted up: That whosoever
16 believeth in him should not perish, but have eternal life. For
God so loved the world, that he gave his only begotten Son,
that whosoever believeth in him should not perish, but have
17 everlasting life. For God sent not his Son into the world to
condemn the world; but that the world through him might be
18 saved. He that believeth on him is not condemned: but he
that believeth not is condemned already, because he hath not
19 believed in the name of the only begotten Son of God. And
this is the condemnation, that light is come into the world, and
men loved darkness rather than light, because their deeds were

3. v.3 again: or, from above. **v.7** again: or, from above.

evil. For every one that doeth evil hateth the light, neither 20
cometh to the light, lest his deeds should be reproved. But 21
he that doeth truth cometh to the light, that his deeds may
be made manifest, that they are wrought in God. After these 22
things came Jesus and his disciples into the land of Judaea;
and there he tarried with them, and baptized. And John 23
also was baptizing in Aenon near to Salim, because there was
much water there: and they came, and were baptized. For 24
John was not yet cast into prison. Then there arose a question 25
between *some* of John's disciples and the Jews about purifying.
And they came unto John, and said unto him, Rabbi, he that 26
was with thee beyond Jordan, to whom thou barest witness,
behold, the same baptizeth, and all *men* come to him. John 27
answered and said, A man can receive nothing, except it be
given him from heaven. Ye yourselves bear me witness, that 28
I said, I am not the Christ, but that I am sent before him. He 29
that hath the bride is the bridegroom: but the friend of the
bridegroom, which standeth and heareth him, rejoiceth greatly
because of the bridegroom's voice: this my joy therefore is
fulfilled. He must increase, but I *must* decrease. He that 30, 31
cometh from above is above all: he that is of the earth is
earthly, and speaketh of the earth: he that cometh from heaven
is above all. And what he hath seen and heard, that he 32
testifieth; and no man receiveth his testimony. He that hath 33
received his testimony hath set to his seal that God is true.
For he whom God hath sent speaketh the words of God: for 34
God giveth not the Spirit by measure *unto him.* The Father 35
loveth the Son, and hath given all things into his hand. He 36
that believeth on the Son hath everlasting life: and he that
believeth not the Son shall not see life; but the wrath of God
abideth on him.

4 When therefore the Lord knew how the Pharisees had heard
that Jesus made and baptized more disciples than John, (Though 2
Jesus himself baptized not, but his disciples,) He left Ju- 3
daea, and departed again into Galilee. And he must needs 4
go through Samaria. Then cometh he to a city of Samaria, 5

v.20 reproved: or, discovered. **v.27** receive: or, take unto himself.

which is called Sychar, near to the parcel of ground that Jacob
6 gave to his son Joseph. Now Jacob's well was there. Jesus
therefore, being wearied with *his* journey, sat thus on the well:
7 *and* it was about the sixth hour. There cometh a woman of
Samaria to draw water: Jesus saith unto her, Give me to drink.
8 (For his disciples were gone away unto the city to buy meat.)
9 Then saith the woman of Samaria unto him, How is it that
thou, being a Jew, askest drink of me, which am a woman of
Samaria? for the Jews have no dealings with the Samaritans.
10 Jesus answered and said unto her, If thou knewest the gift
of God, and who it is that saith to thee, Give me to drink;
thou wouldest have asked of him, and he would have given
11 thee living water. The woman saith unto him, Sir, thou hast
nothing to draw with, and the well is deep: from whence then
12 hast thou that living water? Art thou greater than our fa-
ther Jacob, which gave us the well, and drank thereof himself,
13 and his children, and his cattle? Jesus answered and said
unto her, Whosoever drinketh of this water shall thirst again:
14 But whosoever drinketh of the water that I shall give him shall
never thirst; but the water that I shall give him shall be in him
15 a well of water springing up into everlasting life. The woman
saith unto him, Sir, give me this water, that I thirst not, nei-
16 ther come hither to draw. Jesus saith unto her, Go, call thy
17 husband, and come hither. The woman answered and said,
I have no husband. Jesus said unto her, Thou hast well said,
18 I have no husband: For thou hast had five husbands; and
he whom thou now hast is not thy husband: in that saidst
19 thou truly. The woman saith unto him, Sir, I perceive that
20 thou art a prophet. Our fathers worshipped in this mountain;
and ye say, that in Jerusalem is the place where men ought
21 to worship. Jesus saith unto her, Woman, believe me, the
hour cometh, when ye shall neither in this mountain, nor yet
22 at Jerusalem, worship the Father. Ye worship ye know not
what: we know what we worship: for salvation is of the Jews.
23 But the hour cometh, and now is, when the true worshippers
shall worship the Father in spirit and in truth: for the Father
24 seeketh such to worship him. God *is* a Spirit: and they that

worship him must worship *him* in spirit and in truth. The 25
woman saith unto him, I know that Messias cometh, which is
called Christ: when he is come, he will tell us all things. Je- 26
sus saith unto her, I that speak unto thee am *he*. And upon 27
this came his disciples, and marvelled that he talked with the
woman: yet no man said, What seekest thou? or, Why talk-
est thou with her? The woman then left her waterpot, and 28
went her way into the city, and saith to the men, Come, see 29
a man, which told me all things that ever I did: is not this the
Christ? Then they went out of the city, and came unto him. 30
In the mean while his disciples prayed him, saying, Master, 31
eat. But he said unto them, I have meat to eat that ye know 32
not of. Therefore said the disciples one to another, Hath any 33
man brought him *ought* to eat? Jesus saith unto them, My 34
meat is to do the will of him that sent me, and to finish his
work. Say not ye, There are yet four months, and *then* co- 35
meth harvest? behold, I say unto you, Lift up your eyes, and
look on the fields; for they are white already to harvest. And 36
he that reapeth receiveth wages, and gathereth fruit unto life
eternal: that both he that soweth and he that reapeth may
rejoice together. And herein is that saying true, One soweth, 37
and another reapeth. I sent you to reap that whereon ye 38
bestowed no labour: other men laboured, and ye are entered
into their labours. And many of the Samaritans of that city 39
believed on him for the saying of the woman, which testified,
He told me all that ever I did. So when the Samaritans were 40
come unto him, they besought him that he would tarry with
them: and he abode there two days. And many more believed 41
because of his own word; And said unto the woman, Now we 42
believe, not because of thy saying: for we have heard *him* our-
selves, and know that this is indeed the Christ, the Saviour of
the world. Now after two days he departed thence, and went 43
into Galilee. For Jesus himself testified, that a prophet hath 44
no honour in his own country. Then when he was come into 45
Galilee, the Galilaeans received him, having seen all the things
that he did at Jerusalem at the feast: for they also went unto
the feast. So Jesus came again into Cana of Galilee, where 46

he made the water wine. And there was a certain nobleman,
47 whose son was sick at Capernaum. When he heard that Jesus was come out of Judaea into Galilee, he went unto him, and besought him that he would come down, and heal his son:
48 for he was at the point of death. Then said Jesus unto him,
49 Except ye see signs and wonders, ye will not believe. The nobleman saith unto him, Sir, come down ere my child die.
50 Jesus saith unto him, Go thy way; thy son liveth. And the man believed the word that Jesus had spoken unto him, and
51 he went his way. And as he was now going down, his ser-
52 vants met him, and told *him*, saying, Thy son liveth. Then enquired he of them the hour when he began to amend. And they said unto him, Yesterday at the seventh hour the fever
53 left him. So the father knew that *it was* at the same hour, in the which Jesus said unto him, Thy son liveth: and him-
54 self believed, and his whole house. This *is* again the second miracle *that* Jesus did, when he was come out of Judaea into Galilee.

5 After this there was a feast of the Jews; and Jesus went up
2 to Jerusalem. Now there is at Jerusalem by the sheep *market* a pool, which is called in the Hebrew tongue Bethesda, having
3 five porches. In these lay a great multitude of impotent folk, of blind, halt, withered, waiting for the moving of the water.
4 For an angel went down at a certain season into the pool, and troubled the water: whosoever then first after the troubling of the water stepped in was made whole of whatsoever disease he
5 had. And a certain man was there, which had an infirmity
6 thirty and eight years. When Jesus saw him lie, and knew that he had been now a long time *in that case*, he saith unto
7 him, Wilt thou be made whole? The impotent man answered him, Sir, I have no man, when the water is troubled, to put me into the pool: but while I am coming, another steppeth
8 down before me. Jesus saith unto him, Rise, take up thy
9 bed, and walk. And immediately the man was made whole, and took up his bed, and walked: and on the same day was the
10 sabbath. The Jews therefore said unto him that was cured, It

4. v.46 nobleman: or, courtier, or, ruler. **5. v.2** market: or, gate.

is the sabbath day: it is not lawful for thee to carry *thy* bed.
He answered them, He that made me whole, the same said 11
unto me, Take up thy bed, and walk. Then asked they him, 12
What man is that which said unto thee, Take up thy bed, and
walk? And he that was healed wist not who it was: for Jesus 13
had conveyed himself away, a multitude being in *that* place.
Afterward Jesus findeth him in the temple, and said unto him, 14
Behold, thou art made whole: sin no more, lest a worse thing
come unto thee. The man departed, and told the Jews that it 15
was Jesus, which had made him whole. And therefore did the 16
Jews persecute Jesus, and sought to slay him, because he had
done these things on the sabbath day. But Jesus answered 17
them, My Father worketh hitherto, and I work. Therefore 18
the Jews sought the more to kill him, because he not only had
broken the sabbath, but said also that God was his Father,
making himself equal with God. Then answered Jesus and 19
said unto them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, The Son can
do nothing of himself, but what he seeth the Father do: for
what things soever he doeth, these also doeth the Son likewise.
For the Father loveth the Son, and sheweth him all things that 20
himself doeth: and he will shew him greater works than these,
that ye may marvel. For as the Father raiseth up the dead, 21
and quickeneth *them*; even so the Son quickeneth whom he
will. For the Father judgeth no man, but hath committed all 22
judgment unto the Son: That all *men* should honour the Son, 23
even as they honour the Father. He that honoureth not the
Son honoureth not the Father which hath sent him. Verily, 24
verily, I say unto you, He that heareth my word, and believeth
on him that sent me, hath everlasting life, and shall not come
into condemnation; but is passed from death unto life. Verily, 25
verily, I say unto you, The hour is coming, and now is, when
the dead shall hear the voice of the Son of God: and they that
hear shall live. For as the Father hath life in himself; so hath 26
he given to the Son to have life in himself; And hath given 27
him authority to execute judgment also, because he is the Son
of man. Marvel not at this: for the hour is coming, in the 28

v.13 a multitude...: or, from the multitude that was.

29 which all that are in the graves shall hear his voice, And shall
come forth; they that have done good, unto the resurrection
of life; and they that have done evil, unto the resurrection of
30 damnation. I can of mine own self do nothing: as I hear, I
judge: and my judgment is just; because I seek not mine own
31 will, but the will of the Father which hath sent me. If I bear
32 witness of myself, my witness is not true. There is another
that beareth witness of me; and I know that the witness which
33 he witnesseth of me is true. Ye sent unto John, and he bare
34 witness unto the truth. But I receive not testimony from
35 man: but these things I say, that ye might be saved. He was
a burning and a shining light: and ye were willing for a season
36 to rejoice in his light. But I have greater witness than *that* of
John: for the works which the Father hath given me to finish,
the same works that I do, bear witness of me, that the Father
37 hath sent me. And the Father himself, which hath sent me,
hath borne witness of me. Ye have neither heard his voice
38 at any time, nor seen his shape. And ye have not his word
abiding in you: for whom he hath sent, him ye believe not.
39 Search the scriptures; for in them ye think ye have eternal life:
40 and they are they which testify of me. And ye will not come
41 to me, that ye might have life. I receive not honour from men.
42, 43 But I know you, that ye have not the love of God in you. I am
come in my Father's name, and ye receive me not: if another
44 shall come in his own name, him ye will receive. How can
ye believe, which receive honour one of another, and seek not
45 the honour that *cometh* from God only? Do not think that I
will accuse you to the Father: there is *one* that accuseth you,
46 *even* Moses, in whom ye trust. For had ye believed Moses, ye
47 would have believed me: for he wrote of me. But if ye believe
not his writings, how shall ye believe my words?

6 After these things Jesus went over the sea of Galilee, which
2 is *the sea* of Tiberias. And a great multitude followed him,
because they saw his miracles which he did on them that were
3 diseased. And Jesus went up into a mountain, and there he
4 sat with his disciples. And the passover, a feast of the Jews,
5 was nigh. When Jesus then lifted up *his* eyes, and saw a

great company come unto him, he saith unto Philip, Whence
shall we buy bread, that these may eat? And this he said 6
to prove him: for he himself knew what he would do. Philip 7
answered him, Two hundred pennyworth of bread is not sufficient for them, that every one of them may take a little. One 8
of his disciples, Andrew, Simon Peter's brother, saith unto
him, There is a lad here, which hath five barley loaves, and 9
two small fishes: but what are they among so many? And 10
Jesus said, Make the men sit down. Now there was much
grass in the place. So the men sat down, in number about
five thousand. And Jesus took the loaves; and when he had 11
given thanks, he distributed to the disciples, and the disciples to them that were set down; and likewise of the fishes as
much as they would. When they were filled, he said unto his 12
disciples, Gather up the fragments that remain, that nothing
be lost. Therefore they gathered *them* together, and filled 13
twelve baskets with the fragments of the five barley loaves,
which remained over and above unto them that had eaten.
Then those men, when they had seen the miracle that Jesus 14
did, said, This is of a truth that prophet that should come
into the world. When Jesus therefore perceived that they 15
would come and take him by force, to make him a king, he departed again into a mountain himself alone. And when even 16
was *now* come, his disciples went down unto the sea, And 17
entered into a ship, and went over the sea toward Capernaum.
And it was now dark, and Jesus was not come to them. And 18
the sea arose by reason of a great wind that blew. So when 19
they had rowed about five and twenty or thirty furlongs, they
see Jesus walking on the sea, and drawing nigh unto the ship:
and they were afraid. But he saith unto them, It is I; be 20
not afraid. Then they willingly received him into the ship: 21
and immediately the ship was at the land whither they went.
The day following, when the people which stood on the other 22
side of the sea saw that there was none other boat there, save
that one whereinto his disciples were entered, and that Jesus
went not with his disciples into the boat, but *that* his disciples
were gone away alone; (Howbeit there came other boats from 23

Tiberias nigh unto the place where they did eat bread, after
24 that the Lord had given thanks:) When the people there-
fore saw that Jesus was not there, neither his disciples, they
also took shipping, and came to Capernaum, seeking for Jesus.
25 And when they had found him on the other side of the sea,
26 they said unto him, Rabbi, when camest thou hither? Jesus
answered them and said, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Ye seek
me, not because ye saw the miracles, but because ye did eat
27 of the loaves, and were filled. Labour not for the meat which
perisheth, but for that meat which endureth unto everlasting
life, which the Son of man shall give unto you: for him hath
28 God the Father sealed. Then said they unto him, What shall
29 we do, that we might work the works of God? Jesus answered
and said unto them, This is the work of God, that ye believe
30 on him whom he hath sent. They said therefore unto him,
What sign shewest thou then, that we may see, and believe
31 thee? what dost thou work? Our fathers did eat manna in
the desert; as it is written, He gave them bread from heaven
32 to eat. Then Jesus said unto them, Verily, verily, I say unto
you, Moses gave you not that bread from heaven; but my Fa-
33 ther giveth you the true bread from heaven. For the bread
of God is he which cometh down from heaven, and giveth life
34 unto the world. Then said they unto him, Lord, evermore
35 give us this bread. And Jesus said unto them, I am the bread
of life: he that cometh to me shall never hunger; and he that
36 believeth on me shall never thirst. But I said unto you, That
37 ye also have seen me, and believe not. All that the Father
giveth me shall come to me; and him that cometh to me I will
38 in no wise cast out. For I came down from heaven, not to do
39 mine own will, but the will of him that sent me. And this is
the Father's will which hath sent me, that of all which he hath
given me I should lose nothing, but should raise it up again at
40 the last day. And this is the will of him that sent me, that ev-
ery one which seeth the Son, and believeth on him, may have
41 everlasting life: and I will raise him up at the last day. The
Jews then murmured at him, because he said, I am the bread

6. v.27 Labour not: or, Work not.

which came down from heaven. And they said, Is not this 42
Jesus, the son of Joseph, whose father and mother we know?
how is it then that he saith, I came down from heaven? Jesus 43
therefore answered and said unto them, Murmur not among
yourselves. No man can come to me, except the Father which 44
hath sent me draw him: and I will raise him up at the last day.
It is written in the prophets, And they shall be all taught of 45
God. Every man therefore that hath heard, and hath learned
of the Father, cometh unto me. Not that any man hath seen 46
the Father, save he which is of God, he hath seen the Father.
Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that believeth on me hath 47
everlasting life. I am that bread of life. Your fathers did 48, 49
eat manna in the wilderness, and are dead. This is the bread 50
which cometh down from heaven, that a man may eat thereof,
and not die. I am the living bread which came down from 51
heaven: if any man eat of this bread, he shall live for ever:
and the bread that I will give is my flesh, which I will give
for the life of the world. The Jews therefore strove among 52
themselves, saying, How can this man give us *his* flesh to eat?
Then Jesus said unto them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Ex- 53
cept ye eat the flesh of the Son of man, and drink his blood, ye
have no life in you. Whoso eateth my flesh, and drinketh my 54
blood, hath eternal life; and I will raise him up at the last day.
For my flesh is meat indeed, and my blood is drink indeed. 55
He that eateth my flesh, and drinketh my blood, dwelleth in 56
me, and I in him. As the living Father hath sent me, and I 57
live by the Father: so he that eateth me, even he shall live by
me. This is that bread which came down from heaven: not 58
as your fathers did eat manna, and are dead: he that eateth
of this bread shall live for ever. These things said he in the 59
synagogue, as he taught in Capernaum. Many therefore of 60
his disciples, when they had heard *this*, said, This is an hard
saying; who can hear it? When Jesus knew in himself that 61
his disciples murmured at it, he said unto them, Doth this of-
fend you? *What* and if ye shall see the Son of man ascend 62
up where he was before? It is the spirit that quickeneth; the 63

v.61 offend: or, scandalize, or, cause you to stumble.

flesh profiteth nothing: the words that I speak unto you, *they*
64 are spirit, and *they* are life. But there are some of you that
believe not. For Jesus knew from the beginning who they were
65 that believed not, and who should betray him. And he said,
Therefore said I unto you, that no man can come unto me,
66 except it were given unto him of my Father. From that *time*
many of his disciples went back, and walked no more with him.
67, 68 Then said Jesus unto the twelve, Will ye also go away? Then
Simon Peter answered him, Lord, to whom shall we go? thou
69 hast the words of eternal life. And we believe and are sure
70 that thou art that Christ, the Son of the living God. Jesus
answered them, Have not I chosen you twelve, and one of you
71 is a devil? He spake of Judas Iscariot *the son* of Simon: for
he it was that should betray him, being one of the twelve.

7 After these things Jesus walked in Galilee: for he would not
2 walk in Jewry, because the Jews sought to kill him. Now the
3 Jews' feast of tabernacles was at hand. His brethren therefore
said unto him, Depart hence, and go into Judaea, that thy
4 disciples also may see the works that thou doest. For *there is*
no man *that* doeth any thing in secret, and he himself seeketh
to be known openly. If thou do these things, shew thyself to
5, 6 the world. For neither did his brethren believe in him. Then
Jesus said unto them, My time is not yet come: but your time
7 is alway ready. The world cannot hate you; but me it hateth,
8 because I testify of it, that the works thereof are evil. Go
ye up unto this feast: I go not up yet unto this feast; for my
9 time is not yet full come. When he had said these words
10 unto them, he abode *still* in Galilee. But when his brethren
were gone up, then went he also up unto the feast, not openly,
11 but as it were in secret. Then the Jews sought him at the
12 feast, and said, Where is he? And there was much murmuring
among the people concerning him: for some said, He is a good
13 man: others said, Nay; but he deceiveth the people. Howbeit
14 no man spake openly of him for fear of the Jews. Now about
the midst of the feast Jesus went up into the temple, and
15 taught. And the Jews marvelled, saying, How knoweth this

man letters, having never learned? Jesus answered them, and 16
said, My doctrine is not mine, but his that sent me. If any 17
man will do his will, he shall know of the doctrine, whether it
be of God, or *whether* I speak of myself. He that speaketh 18
of himself seeketh his own glory: but he that seeketh his glory
that sent him, the same is true, and no unrighteousness is in
him. Did not Moses give you the law, and *yet* none of you 19
keepeth the law? Why go ye about to kill me? The people 20
answered and said, Thou hast a devil: who goeth about to
kill thee? Jesus answered and said unto them, I have done 21
one work, and ye all marvel. Moses therefore gave unto you 22
circumcision; (not because it is of Moses, but of the fathers;)
and ye on the sabbath day circumcise a man. If a man on the 23
sabbath day receive circumcision, that the law of Moses should
not be broken; are ye angry at me, because I have made a man
every whit whole on the sabbath day? Judge not according 24
to the appearance, but judge righteous judgment. Then said 25
some of them of Jerusalem, Is not this he, whom they seek to
kill? But, lo, he speaketh boldly, and they say nothing unto 26
him. Do the rulers know indeed that this is the very Christ?
Howbeit we know this man whence he is: but when Christ 27
cometh, no man knoweth whence he is. Then cried Jesus in 28
the temple as he taught, saying, Ye both know me, and ye
know whence I am: and I am not come of myself, but he that
sent me is true, whom ye know not. But I know him: for 29
I am from him, and he hath sent me. Then they sought to 30
take him: but no man laid hands on him, because his hour
was not yet come. And many of the people believed on him, 31
and said, When Christ cometh, will he do more miracles than
these which this *man* hath done? The Pharisees heard that 32
the people murmured such things concerning him; and the
Pharisees and the chief priests sent officers to take him. Then 33
said Jesus unto them, Yet a little while am I with you, and
then I go unto him that sent me. Ye shall seek me, and shall 34
not find *me*: and where I am, *thither* ye cannot come. Then 35
said the Jews among themselves, Whither will he go, that we

7. v.15 letters: or, learning. **v.23** that...: or, without breaking the law of Moses.

shall not find him? will he go unto the dispersed among the
36 Gentiles, and teach the Gentiles? What *manner of* saying
is this that he said, Ye shall seek me, and shall not find *me*:
37 and where I am, *thither* ye cannot come? In the last day,
that great *day* of the feast, Jesus stood and cried, saying, If
38 any man thirst, let him come unto me, and drink. He that
believeth on me, as the scripture hath said, out of his belly
39 shall flow rivers of living water. (But this spake he of the
Spirit, which they that believe on him should receive: for the
Holy Ghost was not yet *given*; because that Jesus was not yet
40 glorified.) Many of the people therefore, when they heard
41 this saying, said, Of a truth this is the Prophet. Others said,
This is the Christ. But some said, Shall Christ come out of
42 Galilee? Hath not the scripture said, That Christ cometh of
the seed of David, and out of the town of Bethlehem, where
43 David was? So there was a division among the people because
44 of him. And some of them would have taken him; but no man
45 laid hands on him. Then came the officers to the chief priests
and Pharisees; and they said unto them, Why have ye not
46 brought him? The officers answered, Never man spake like
47 this man. Then answered them the Pharisees, Are ye also
48 deceived? Have any of the rulers or of the Pharisees believed
49 on him? But this people who knoweth not the law are cursed.
50 Nicodemus saith unto them, (he that came to Jesus by night,
51 being one of them,) Doth our law judge *any* man, before it
52 hear him, and know what he doeth? They answered and said
unto him, Art thou also of Galilee? Search, and look: for out
53 of Galilee ariseth no prophet. And every man went unto his
own house.

8, 2 Jesus went unto the mount of Olives. And early in the
morning he came again into the temple, and all the people
3 came unto him; and he sat down, and taught them. And
the scribes and Pharisees brought unto him a woman taken in
4 adultery; and when they had set her in the midst, They say
unto him, Master, this woman was taken in adultery, in the
5 very act. Now Moses in the law commanded us, that such

v.35 Gentiles: or, Greeks. **v.50** to Jesus: Gr. to him.

should be stoned: but what sayest thou? This they said, 6
tempting him, that they might have to accuse him. But Jesus stooped down, and with *his* finger wrote on the ground, *as though he heard them not.* So when they continued ask- 7
ing him, he lifted up himself, and said unto them, He that is without sin among you, let him first cast a stone at her. And again he stooped down, and wrote on the ground. And 8, 9
they which heard *it*, being convicted by *their own* conscience, went out one by one, beginning at the eldest, *even* unto the last: and Jesus was left alone, and the woman standing in the midst. When Jesus had lifted up himself, and saw none but 10
the woman, he said unto her, Woman, where are those thine accusers? hath no man condemned thee? She said, No man, 11
Lord. And Jesus said unto her, Neither do I condemn thee: go, and sin no more. Then spake Jesus again unto them, say- 12
ing, I am the light of the world: he that followeth me shall not walk in darkness, but shall have the light of life. The Phar- 13
isees therefore said unto him, Thou bearest record of thyself; thy record is not true. Jesus answered and said unto them, 14
Though I bear record of myself, *yet* my record is true: for I know whence I came, and whither I go; but ye cannot tell whence I come, and whither I go. Ye judge after the flesh; I 15
judge no man. And yet if I judge, my judgment is true: for 16
I am not alone, but I and the Father that sent me. It is also 17
written in your law, that the testimony of two men is true. I 18
am one that bear witness of myself, and the Father that sent me beareth witness of me. Then said they unto him, Where 19
is thy Father? Jesus answered, Ye neither know me, nor my Father: if ye had known me, ye should have known my Father also. These words spake Jesus in the treasury, as he taught 20
in the temple: and no man laid hands on him; for his hour was not yet come. Then said Jesus again unto them, I go my way, 21
and ye shall seek me, and shall die in your sins: whither I go, ye cannot come. Then said the Jews, Will he kill himself? 22
because he saith, Whither I go, ye cannot come. And he said 23
unto them, Ye are from beneath; I am from above: ye are of this world; I am not of this world. I said therefore unto you, 24

that ye shall die in your sins: for if ye believe not that I am *he*,
25 ye shall die in your sins. Then said they unto him, Who art
thou? And Jesus saith unto them, Even *the same* that I said
26 unto you from the beginning. I have many things to say and
to judge of you: but he that sent me is true; and I speak to
27 the world those things which I have heard of him. They un-
28 derstood not that he spake to them of the Father. Then said
Jesus unto them, When ye have lifted up the Son of man, then
shall ye know that I am *he*, and *that* I do nothing of myself;
29 but as my Father hath taught me, I speak these things. And
he that sent me is with me: the Father hath not left me alone;
30 for I do always those things that please him. As he spake
31 these words, many believed on him. Then said Jesus to those
Jews which believed on him, If ye continue in my word, *then*
32 are ye my disciples indeed; And ye shall know the truth, and
33 the truth shall make you free. They answered him, We be
Abraham's seed, and were never in bondage to any man: how
34 sayest thou, Ye shall be made free? Jesus answered them,
Verily, verily, I say unto you, Whosoever committeth sin is
35 the servant of sin. And the servant abideth not in the house
36 for ever: *but* the Son abideth ever. If the Son therefore shall
37 make you free, ye shall be free indeed. I know that ye are
Abraham's seed; but ye seek to kill me, because my word hath
38 no place in you. I speak that which I have seen with my
Father: and ye do that which ye have seen with your father.
39 They answered and said unto him, Abraham is our father. Je-
sus saith unto them, If ye were Abraham's children, ye would
40 do the works of Abraham. But now ye seek to kill me, a
man that hath told you the truth, which I have heard of God:
41 this did not Abraham. Ye do the deeds of your father. Then
said they to him, We be not born of fornication; we have one
42 Father, *even* God. Jesus said unto them, If God were your
Father, ye would love me: for I proceeded forth and came
43 from God; neither came I of myself, but he sent me. Why do
ye not understand my speech? *even* because ye cannot hear
44 my word. Ye are of *your* father the devil, and the lusts of
your father ye will do. He was a murderer from the beginning,

and abode not in the truth, because there is no truth in him. When he speaketh a lie, he speaketh of his own: for he is a liar, and the father of it. And because I tell *you* the truth, ye 45
believe me not. Which of you convinceth me of sin? And if I 46
say the truth, why do ye not believe me? He that is of God 47
heareth God's words: ye therefore hear *them* not, because ye
are not of God. Then answered the Jews, and said unto him, 48
Say we not well that thou art a Samaritan, and hast a devil?
Jesus answered, I have not a devil; but I honour my Father, 49
and ye do dishonour me. And I seek not mine own glory: 50
there is one that seeketh and judgeth. Verily, verily, I say 51
unto you, If a man keep my saying, he shall never see death.
Then said the Jews unto him, Now we know that thou hast a 52
devil. Abraham is dead, and the prophets; and thou sayest,
If a man keep my saying, he shall never taste of death. Art 53
thou greater than our father Abraham, which is dead? and
the prophets are dead: whom makest thou thyself? Jesus 54
answered, If I honour myself, my honour is nothing: it is my
Father that honoureth me; of whom ye say, that he is your
God: Yet ye have not known him; but I know him: and if I 55
should say, I know him not, I shall be a liar like unto you: but
I know him, and keep his saying. Your father Abraham re- 56
joiced to see my day: and he saw *it*, and was glad. Then said 57
the Jews unto him, Thou art not yet fifty years old, and hast
thou seen Abraham? Jesus said unto them, Verily, verily, I 58
say unto you, Before Abraham was, I am. Then took they up 59
stones to cast at him: but Jesus hid himself, and went out of
the temple, going through the midst of them, and so passed
by.

And as *Jesus* passed by, he saw a man which was blind **9**
from *his* birth. And his disciples asked him, saying, Master, 2
who did sin, this man, or his parents, that he was born blind?
Jesus answered, Neither hath this man sinned, nor his parents: 3
but that the works of God should be made manifest in him.
I must work the works of him that sent me, while it is day: 4
the night cometh, when no man can work. As long as I am 5

8. v.44 of his own: or, from his own will or disposition.

in the world, I am the light of the world. When he had thus
spoken, he spat on the ground, and made clay of the spittle,
and he anointed the eyes of the blind man with the clay, And
said unto him, Go, wash in the pool of Siloam, (which is by
interpretation, Sent.) He went his way therefore, and washed,
and came seeing. The neighbours therefore, and they which
before had seen him that he was blind, said, Is not this he
that sat and begged? Some said, This is he: others *said*, He
is like him: *but* he said, I am *he*. Therefore said they unto
him, How were thine eyes opened? He answered and said, A
man that is called Jesus made clay, and anointed mine eyes,
and said unto me, Go to the pool of Siloam, and wash: and I
went and washed, and I received sight. Then said they unto
him, Where is he? He said, I know not. They brought to
the Pharisees him that aforetime was blind. And it was the
sabbath day when Jesus made the clay, and opened his eyes.
Then again the Pharisees also asked him how he had received
his sight. He said unto them, He put clay upon mine eyes, and
I washed, and do see. Therefore said some of the Pharisees,
This man is not of God, because he keepeth not the sabbath
day. Others said, How can a man that is a sinner do such
miracles? And there was a division among them. They say
unto the blind man again, What sayest thou of him, that he
hath opened thine eyes? He said, He is a prophet. But the
Jews did not believe concerning him, that he had been blind,
and received his sight, until they called the parents of him
that had received his sight. And they asked them, saying,
Is this your son, who ye say was born blind? how then doth
he now see? His parents answered them and said, We know
that this is our son, and that he was born blind: But by
what means he now seeth, we know not; or who hath opened
his eyes, we know not: he is of age; ask him: he shall speak
for himself. These *words* spake his parents, because they
feared the Jews: for the Jews had agreed already, that if any
man did confess that he was Christ, he should be put out of
the synagogue. Therefore said his parents, He is of age; ask

9. v.6 anointed...: or, spread the clay upon the eyes of the blind man.

him. Then again called they the man that was blind, and 24
said unto him, Give God the praise: we know that this man is
a sinner. He answered and said, Whether he be a sinner *or* 25
no, I know not: one thing I know, that, whereas I was blind,
now I see. Then said they to him again, What did he to thee? 26
how opened he thine eyes? He answered them, I have told 27
you already, and ye did not hear: wherefore would ye hear *it*
again? will ye also be his disciples? Then they reviled him, 28
and said, Thou art his disciple; but we are Moses' disciples.
We know that God spake unto Moses: *as for* this *fellow*, we 29
know not from whence he is. The man answered and said 30
unto them, Why herein is a marvellous thing, that ye know
not from whence he is, and *yet* he hath opened mine eyes.
Now we know that God heareth not sinners: but if any man 31
be a worshipper of God, and doeth his will, him he heareth.
Since the world began was it not heard that any man opened 32
the eyes of one that was born blind. If this man were not 33
of God, he could do nothing. They answered and said unto 34
him, Thou wast altogether born in sins, and dost thou teach
us? And they cast him out. Jesus heard that they had cast 35
him out; and when he had found him, he said unto him, Dost
thou believe on the Son of God? He answered and said, Who 36
is he, Lord, that I might believe on him? And Jesus said unto 37
him, Thou hast both seen him, and it is he that talketh with
thee. And he said, Lord, I believe. And he worshipped him. 38
And Jesus said, For judgment I am come into this world, that 39
they which see not might see; and that they which see might
be made blind. And *some* of the Pharisees which were with 40
him heard these words, and said unto him, Are we blind also?
Jesus said unto them, If ye were blind, ye should have no sin: 41
but now ye say, We see; therefore your sin remaineth.

Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that entereth not by the **10**
door into the sheepfold, but climbeth up some other way, the
same is a thief and a robber. But he that entereth in by the 2
door is the shepherd of the sheep. To him the porter openeth; 3
and the sheep hear his voice: and he calleth his own sheep by

v.34 cast...: or, excommunicated him.

name, and leadeth them out. And when he putteth forth his
own sheep, he goeth before them, and the sheep follow him:
for they know his voice. And a stranger will they not follow,
but will flee from him: for they know not the voice of strangers.
This parable spake Jesus unto them: but they understood not
what things they were which he spake unto them. Then said
Jesus unto them again, Verily, verily, I say unto you, I am the
door of the sheep. All that ever came before me are thieves
and robbers: but the sheep did not hear them. I am the door:
by me if any man enter in, he shall be saved, and shall go in
and out, and find pasture. The thief cometh not, but for to
steal, and to kill, and to destroy: I am come that they might
have life, and that they might have *it* more abundantly. I am
the good shepherd: the good shepherd giveth his life for the
sheep. But he that is an hireling, and not the shepherd, whose
own the sheep are not, seeth the wolf coming, and leaveth the
sheep, and fleeth: and the wolf catcheth them, and scattereth
the sheep. The hireling fleeth, because he is an hireling, and
careth not for the sheep. I am the good shepherd, and know
my *sheep*, and am known of mine. As the Father knoweth
me, even so know I the Father: and I lay down my life for the
sheep. And other sheep I have, which are not of this fold:
them also I must bring, and they shall hear my voice; and
there shall be one fold, *and* one shepherd. Therefore doth
my Father love me, because I lay down my life, that I might
take it again. No man taketh it from me, but I lay it down of
myself. I have power to lay it down, and I have power to take
it again. This commandment have I received of my Father.
There was a division therefore again among the Jews for these
sayings. And many of them said, He hath a devil, and is mad;
why hear ye him? Others said, These are not the words of
him that hath a devil. Can a devil open the eyes of the blind?
And it was at Jerusalem the feast of the dedication, and it was
winter. And Jesus walked in the temple in Solomon's porch.
Then came the Jews round about him, and said unto him, How
long dost thou make us to doubt? If thou be the Christ, tell us

plainly. Jesus answered them, I told you, and ye believed not: 25
the works that I do in my Father's name, they bear witness
of me. But ye believe not, because ye are not of my sheep, 26
as I said unto you. My sheep hear my voice, and I know 27
them, and they follow me: And I give unto them eternal life; 28
and they shall never perish, neither shall any *man* pluck them
out of my hand. My Father, which gave *them* me, is greater 29
than all; and no *man* is able to pluck *them* out of my Father's
hand. I and *my* Father are one. Then the Jews took up 30, 31
stones again to stone him. Jesus answered them, Many good 32
works have I shewed you from my Father; for which of those
works do ye stone me? The Jews answered him, saying, For a 33
good work we stone thee not; but for blasphemy; and because
that thou, being a man, makest thyself God. Jesus answered 34
them, Is it not written in your law, I said, Ye are gods? If he 35
called them gods, unto whom the word of God came, and the
scripture cannot be broken; Say ye of him, whom the Father 36
hath sanctified, and sent into the world, Thou blasphemest;
because I said, I am the Son of God? If I do not the works of 37
my Father, believe me not. But if I do, though ye believe not 38
me, believe the works: that ye may know, and believe, that the
Father *is* in me, and I in him. Therefore they sought again 39
to take him: but he escaped out of their hand, And went 40
away again beyond Jordan into the place where John at first
baptized; and there he abode. And many resorted unto him, 41
and said, John did no miracle: but all things that John spake
of this man were true. And many believed on him there. 42

Now a certain *man* was sick, *named* Lazarus, of Bethany, **11**
the town of Mary and her sister Martha. (It was *that* Mary 2
which anointed the Lord with ointment, and wiped his feet
with her hair, whose brother Lazarus was sick.) Therefore 3
his sisters sent unto him, saying, Lord, behold, he whom thou
lovest is sick. When Jesus heard *that*, he said, This sickness is 4
not unto death, but for the glory of God, that the Son of God
might be glorified thereby. Now Jesus loved Martha, and her 5
sister, and Lazarus. When he had heard therefore that he was 6

10. v.24 make...: or, hold us in suspense.

sick, he abode two days still in the same place where he was.
7 Then after that saith he to *his* disciples, Let us go into Judaea
8 again. *His* disciples say unto him, Master, the Jews of late
9 sought to stone thee; and goest thou thither again? Jesus answered, Are there not twelve hours in the day? If any man walk in the day, he stumbleth not, because he seeth the light
10 of this world. But if a man walk in the night, he stumbleth,
11 because there is no light in him. These things said he: and after that he saith unto them, Our friend Lazarus sleepeth;
12 but I go, that I may awake him out of sleep. Then said his
13 disciples, Lord, if he sleep, he shall do well. Howbeit Jesus spake of his death: but they thought that he had spoken of
14 taking of rest in sleep. Then said Jesus unto them plainly,
15 Lazarus is dead. And I am glad for your sakes that I was not there, to the intent ye may believe; nevertheless let us go
16 unto him. Then said Thomas, which is called Didymus, unto his fellowdisciples, Let us also go, that we may die with him.
17 Then when Jesus came, he found that he had *lain* in the grave
18 four days already. Now Bethany was nigh unto Jerusalem,
19 about fifteen furlongs off: And many of the Jews came to Martha and Mary, to comfort them concerning their brother.
20 Then Martha, as soon as she heard that Jesus was coming,
21 went and met him: but Mary sat *still* in the house. Then said Martha unto Jesus, Lord, if thou hadst been here, my
22 brother had not died. But I know, that even now, whatsoever
23 thou wilt ask of God, God will give *it* thee. Jesus saith unto
24 her, Thy brother shall rise again. Martha saith unto him, I know that he shall rise again in the resurrection at the last
25 day. Jesus said unto her, I am the resurrection, and the life: he that believeth in me, though he were dead, yet shall he
26 live: And whosoever liveth and believeth in me shall never
27 die. Believest thou this? She saith unto him, Yea, Lord: I believe that thou art the Christ, the Son of God, which should
28 come into the world. And when she had so said, she went her way, and called Mary her sister secretly, saying, The Master
29 is come, and calleth for thee. As soon as she heard *that*, she

11. v.18 about...: that is, about two miles.

arose quickly, and came unto him. Now Jesus was not yet 30
come into the town, but was in that place where Martha met
him. The Jews then which were with her in the house, and 31
comforted her, when they saw Mary, that she rose up hastily
and went out, followed her, saying, She goeth unto the grave to
weep there. Then when Mary was come where Jesus was, and 32
saw him, she fell down at his feet, saying unto him, Lord, if
thou hadst been here, my brother had not died. When Jesus 33
therefore saw her weeping, and the Jews also weeping which
came with her, he groaned in the spirit, and was troubled,
And said, Where have ye laid him? They said unto him, Lord, 34
come and see. Jesus wept. Then said the Jews, Behold how 35, 36
he loved him! And some of them said, Could not this man, 37
which opened the eyes of the blind, have caused that even this
man should not have died? Jesus therefore again groaning in 38
himself cometh to the grave. It was a cave, and a stone lay
upon it. Jesus said, Take ye away the stone. Martha, the 39
sister of him that was dead, saith unto him, Lord, by this time
he stinketh: for he hath been *dead* four days. Jesus saith 40
unto her, Said I not unto thee, that, if thou wouldest believe,
thou shouldest see the glory of God? Then they took away the 41
stone *from the place* where the dead was laid. And Jesus lifted
up *his* eyes, and said, Father, I thank thee that thou hast heard
me. And I knew that thou hearest me always: but because 42
of the people which stand by I said *it*, that they may believe
that thou hast sent me. And when he thus had spoken, he 43
cried with a loud voice, Lazarus, come forth. And he that 44
was dead came forth, bound hand and foot with graveclothes:
and his face was bound about with a napkin. Jesus saith unto
them, Loose him, and let him go. Then many of the Jews 45
which came to Mary, and had seen the things which Jesus
did, believed on him. But some of them went their ways 46
to the Pharisees, and told them what things Jesus had done.
Then gathered the chief priests and the Pharisees a council, 47
and said, What do we? for this man doeth many miracles.
If we let him thus alone, all *men* will believe on him: and 48

v.33 was troubled: Gr. he troubled himself.

the Romans shall come and take away both our place and
49 nation. And one of them, *named* Caiaphas, being the high
priest that same year, said unto them, Ye know nothing at
50 all, Nor consider that it is expedient for us, that one man
should die for the people, and that the whole nation perish
51 not. And this spake he not of himself: but being high priest
that year, he prophesied that Jesus should die for that nation;
52 And not for that nation only, but that also he should gather
together in one the children of God that were scattered abroad.
53 Then from that day forth they took counsel together for to
54 put him to death. Jesus therefore walked no more openly
among the Jews; but went thence unto a country near to the
wilderness, into a city called Ephraim, and there continued
55 with his disciples. And the Jews' passover was nigh at hand:
and many went out of the country up to Jerusalem before the
56 passover, to purify themselves. Then sought they for Jesus,
and spake among themselves, as they stood in the temple,
57 What think ye, that he will not come to the feast? Now both
the chief priests and the Pharisees had given a commandment,
that, if any man knew where he were, he should shew *it*, that
they might take him.

12 Then Jesus six days before the passover came to Bethany,
where Lazarus was which had been dead, whom he raised from
2 the dead. There they made him a supper; and Martha served:
but Lazarus was one of them that sat at the table with him.
3 Then took Mary a pound of ointment of spikenard, very costly,
and anointed the feet of Jesus, and wiped his feet with her hair:
4 and the house was filled with the odour of the ointment. Then
saith one of his disciples, Judas Iscariot, Simon's *son*, which
5 should betray him, Why was not this ointment sold for three
6 hundred pence, and given to the poor? This he said, not that
he cared for the poor; but because he was a thief, and had the
7 bag, and bare what was put therein. Then said Jesus, Let her
8 alone: against the day of my burying hath she kept this. For
the poor always ye have with you; but me ye have not always.
9 Much people of the Jews therefore knew that he was there:
and they came not for Jesus' sake only, but that they might

see Lazarus also, whom he had raised from the dead. But 10
the chief priests consulted that they might put Lazarus also to
death; Because that by reason of him many of the Jews went 11
away, and believed on Jesus. On the next day much people 12
that were come to the feast, when they heard that Jesus was
coming to Jerusalem, Took branches of palm trees, and went 13
forth to meet him, and cried, Hosanna: Blessed *is* the King
of Israel that cometh in the name of the Lord. And Jesus, 14
when he had found a young ass, sat thereon; as it is written,
Fear not, daughter of Sion: behold, thy King cometh, sitting 15
on an ass's colt. These things understood not his disciples at 16
the first: but when Jesus was glorified, then remembered they
that these things were written of him, and *that* they had done
these things unto him. The people therefore that was with 17
him when he called Lazarus out of his grave, and raised him
from the dead, bare record. For this cause the people also 18
met him, for that they heard that he had done this miracle.
The Pharisees therefore said among themselves, Perceive ye 19
how ye prevail nothing? behold, the world is gone after him.
And there were certain Greeks among them that came up to 20
worship at the feast: The same came therefore to Philip, 21
which was of Bethsaida of Galilee, and desired him, saying,
Sir, we would see Jesus. Philip cometh and telleth Andrew: 22
and again Andrew and Philip tell Jesus. And Jesus answered 23
them, saying, The hour is come, that the Son of man should
be glorified. Verily, verily, I say unto you, Except a corn of 24
wheat fall into the ground and die, it abideth alone: but if it
die, it bringeth forth much fruit. He that loveth his life shall 25
lose it; and he that hateth his life in this world shall keep it
unto life eternal. If any man serve me, let him follow me; and 26
where I am, there shall also my servant be: if any man serve
me, him will *my* Father honour. Now is my soul troubled; 27
and what shall I say? Father, save me from this hour: but for
this cause came I unto this hour. Father, glorify thy name. 28
Then came there a voice from heaven, *saying*, I have both
glorified *it*, and will glorify *it* again. The people therefore, 29
that stood by, and heard *it*, said that it thundered: others

said, An angel spake to him. Jesus answered and said, This voice came not because of me, but for your sakes. Now is the judgment of this world: now shall the prince of this world be cast out. And I, if I be lifted up from the earth, will draw all *men* unto me. This he said, signifying what death he should die. The people answered him, We have heard out of the law that Christ abideth for ever: and how sayest thou, The Son of man must be lifted up? who is this Son of man? Then Jesus said unto them, Yet a little while is the light with you. Walk while ye have the light, lest darkness come upon you: for he that walketh in darkness knoweth not whither he goeth. While ye have light, believe in the light, that ye may be the children of light. These things spake Jesus, and departed, and did hide himself from them. But though he had done so many miracles before them, yet they believed not on him: That the saying of Esaias the prophet might be fulfilled, which he spake, Lord, who hath believed our report? and to whom hath the arm of the Lord been revealed? Therefore they could not believe, because that Esaias said again, He hath blinded their eyes, and hardened their heart; that they should not see with *their* eyes, nor understand with *their* heart, and be converted, and I should heal them. These things said Esaias, when he saw his glory, and spake of him. Nevertheless among the chief rulers also many believed on him; but because of the Pharisees they did not confess *him*, lest they should be put out of the synagogue: For they loved the praise of men more than the praise of God. Jesus cried and said, He that believeth on me, believeth not on me, but on him that sent me. And he that seeth me seeth him that sent me. I am come a light into the world, that whosoever believeth on me should not abide in darkness. And if any man hear my words, and believe not, I judge him not: for I came not to judge the world, but to save the world. He that rejecteth me, and receiveth not my words, hath one that judgeth him: the word that I have spoken, the same shall judge him in the last day. For I have not spoken of myself; but the Father which sent me, he gave me a commandment, what I should say, and what I should

speak. And I know that his commandment is life everlasting: 50
whatsoever I speak therefore, even as the Father said unto me,
so I speak.

Now before the feast of the passover, when Jesus knew that **13**
his hour was come that he should depart out of this world unto
the Father, having loved his own which were in the world,
he loved them unto the end. And supper being ended, the 2
devil having now put into the heart of Judas Iscariot, Simon's
son, to betray him; Jesus knowing that the Father had given 3
all things into his hands, and that he was come from God,
and went to God; He riseth from supper, and laid aside his 4
garments; and took a towel, and girded himself. After that he 5
poureth water into a bason, and began to wash the disciples'
feet, and to wipe *them* with the towel wherewith he was girded.
Then cometh he to Simon Peter: and Peter saith unto him, 6
Lord, dost thou wash my feet? Jesus answered and said unto 7
him, What I do thou knowest not now; but thou shalt know
hereafter. Peter saith unto him, Thou shalt never wash my 8
feet. Jesus answered him, If I wash thee not, thou hast no
part with me. Simon Peter saith unto him, Lord, not my feet 9
only, but also *my* hands and *my* head. Jesus saith to him, He 10
that is washed needeth not save to wash *his* feet, but is clean
every whit: and ye are clean, but not all. For he knew who 11
should betray him; therefore said he, Ye are not all clean. So 12
after he had washed their feet, and had taken his garments,
and was set down again, he said unto them, Know ye what
I have done to you? Ye call me Master and Lord: and ye 13
say well; for *so* I am. If I then, *your* Lord and Master, have 14
washed your feet; ye also ought to wash one another's feet.
For I have given you an example, that ye should do as I have 15
done to you. Verily, verily, I say unto you, The servant is not 16
greater than his lord; neither he that is sent greater than he
that sent him. If ye know these things, happy are ye if ye do 17
them. I speak not of you all: I know whom I have chosen: 18
but that the scripture may be fulfilled, He that eateth bread
with me hath lifted up his heel against me. Now I tell you 19

13. v.6 Peter saith: Gr. he saith.

before it come, that, when it is come to pass, ye may believe
20 that I am *he*. Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that receiveth
whomsoever I send receiveth me; and he that receiveth me
21 receiveth him that sent me. When Jesus had thus said, he
was troubled in spirit, and testified, and said, Verily, verily,
22 I say unto you, that one of you shall betray me. Then the
disciples looked one on another, doubting of whom he spake.
23 Now there was leaning on Jesus' bosom one of his disciples,
24 whom Jesus loved. Simon Peter therefore beckoned to him,
25 that he should ask who it should be of whom he spake. He
then lying on Jesus' breast saith unto him, Lord, who is it?
26 Jesus answered, He it is, to whom I shall give a sop, when I
have dipped *it*. And when he had dipped the sop, he gave *it*
27 to Judas Iscariot, *the son* of Simon. And after the sop Satan
entered into him. Then said Jesus unto him, That thou doest,
28 do quickly. Now no man at the table knew for what intent
29 he spake this unto him. For some *of them* thought, because
Judas had the bag, that Jesus had said unto him, Buy *those
things* that we have need of against the feast; or, that he should
30 give something to the poor. He then having received the sop
31 went immediately out: and it was night. Therefore, when
he was gone out, Jesus said, Now is the Son of man glorified,
32 and God is glorified in him. If God be glorified in him, God
shall also glorify him in himself, and shall straightway glorify
33 him. Little children, yet a little while I am with you. Ye shall
seek me: and as I said unto the Jews, Whither I go, ye cannot
34 come; so now I say to you. A new commandment I give unto
you, That ye love one another; as I have loved you, that ye
35 also love one another. By this shall all *men* know that ye
36 are my disciples, if ye have love one to another. Simon Peter
said unto him, Lord, whither goest thou? Jesus answered him,
Whither I go, thou canst not follow me now; but thou shalt
37 follow me afterwards. Peter said unto him, Lord, why cannot
38 I follow thee now? I will lay down my life for thy sake. Jesus
answered him, Wilt thou lay down thy life for my sake? Verily,
verily, I say unto thee, The cock shall not crow, till thou hast

v.19 Now: or, From henceforth. **v.26** sop: or, morsel.

denied me thrice.

14 Let not your heart be troubled: ye believe in God, believe
also in me. 2 In my Father's house are many mansions: if *it*
were not *so*, I would have told you. I go to prepare a place
for you. 3 And if I go and prepare a place for you, I will come
again, and receive you unto myself; that where I am, *there*
ye may be also. 4 And whither I go ye know, and the way ye
know. 5 Thomas saith unto him, Lord, we know not whither
thou goest; and how can we know the way? 6 Jesus saith unto
him, I am the way, the truth, and the life: no man cometh
unto the Father, but by me. 7 If ye had known me, ye should
have known my Father also: and from henceforth ye know
him, and have seen him. 8 Philip saith unto him, Lord, shew
us the Father, and it sufficeth us. 9 Jesus saith unto him, Have
I been so long time with you, and yet hast thou not known
me, Philip? he that hath seen me hath seen the Father; and
how sayest thou *then*, Shew us the Father? 10 Believest thou
not that I am in the Father, and the Father in me? the words
that I speak unto you I speak not of myself: but the Father
that dwelleth in me, he doeth the works. 11 Believe me that I
am in the Father, and the Father in me: or else believe me
for the very works' sake. 12 Verily, verily, I say unto you, He
that believeth on me, the works that I do shall he do also;
and greater *works* than these shall he do; because I go unto
my Father. 13 And whatsoever ye shall ask in my name, that
will I do, that the Father may be glorified in the Son. 14 If ye
shall ask any thing in my name, I will do *it*. 15 If ye love me,
keep my commandments. 16 And I will pray the Father, and he
shall give you another Comforter, that he may abide with you
for ever; 17 *Even* the Spirit of truth; whom the world cannot
receive, because it seeth him not, neither knoweth him: but
ye know him; for he dwelleth with you, and shall be in you.
18, 19 I will not leave you comfortless: I will come to you. Yet
a little while, and the world seeth me no more; but ye see
me: because I live, ye shall live also. 20 At that day ye shall
know that I *am* in my Father, and ye in me, and I in you.

14. v.18 comfortless: or, orphans.

21 He that hath my commandments, and keepeth them, he it is
that loveth me: and he that loveth me shall be loved of my
Father, and I will love him, and will manifest myself to him.
22 Judas saith unto him, not Iscariot, Lord, how is it that thou
23 wilt manifest thyself unto us, and not unto the world? Jesus
answered and said unto him, If a man love me, he will keep
my words: and my Father will love him, and we will come
24 unto him, and make our abode with him. He that loveth
me not keepeth not my sayings: and the word which ye hear
25 is not mine, but the Father's which sent me. These things
26 have I spoken unto you, being *yet* present with you. But
the Comforter, *which is* the Holy Ghost, whom the Father
will send in my name, he shall teach you all things, and bring
all things to your remembrance, whatsoever I have said unto
27 you. Peace I leave with you, my peace I give unto you: not
as the world giveth, give I unto you. Let not your heart be
28 troubled, neither let it be afraid. Ye have heard how I said
unto you, I go away, and come *again* unto you. If ye loved me,
ye would rejoice, because I said, I go unto the Father: for my
29 Father is greater than I. And now I have told you before it
come to pass, that, when it is come to pass, ye might believe.
30 Hereafter I will not talk much with you: for the prince of this
31 world cometh, and hath nothing in me. But that the world
may know that I love the Father; and as the Father gave me
commandment, even so I do. Arise, let us go hence.

15 I am the true vine, and my Father is the husbandman.
2 Every branch in me that beareth not fruit he taketh away:
and every *branch* that beareth fruit, he purgeth it, that it
3 may bring forth more fruit. Now ye are clean through the
4 word which I have spoken unto you. Abide in me, and I in
you. As the branch cannot bear fruit of itself, except it abide
5 in the vine; no more can ye, except ye abide in me. I am
the vine, ye *are* the branches: He that abideth in me, and I
in him, the same bringeth forth much fruit: for without me
6 ye can do nothing. If a man abide not in me, he is cast
forth as a branch, and is withered; and men gather them, and

15. v.5 without me: or, severed from me.

cast *them* into the fire, and they are burned. If ye abide in 7
me, and my words abide in you, ye shall ask what ye will,
and it shall be done unto you. Herein is my Father glorified, 8
that ye bear much fruit; so shall ye be my disciples. As 9
the Father hath loved me, so have I loved you: continue ye
in my love. If ye keep my commandments, ye shall abide 10
in my love; even as I have kept my Father's commandments,
and abide in his love. These things have I spoken unto you, 11
that my joy might remain in you, and *that* your joy might be
full. This is my commandment, That ye love one another, as 12
I have loved you. Greater love hath no man than this, that 13
a man lay down his life for his friends. Ye are my friends, if 14
ye do whatsoever I command you. Henceforth I call you not 15
servants; for the servant knoweth not what his lord doeth: but
I have called you friends; for all things that I have heard of
my Father I have made known unto you. Ye have not chosen 16
me, but I have chosen you, and ordained you, that ye should
go and bring forth fruit, and *that* your fruit should remain:
that whatsoever ye shall ask of the Father in my name, he
may give it you. These things I command you, that ye love 17
one another. If the world hate you, ye know that it hated me 18
before *it hated* you. If ye were of the world, the world would 19
love his own: but because ye are not of the world, but I have
chosen you out of the world, therefore the world hateth you.
Remember the word that I said unto you, The servant is not 20
greater than his lord. If they have persecuted me, they will
also persecute you; if they have kept my saying, they will keep
yours also. But all these things will they do unto you for my 21
name's sake, because they know not him that sent me. If I 22
had not come and spoken unto them, they had not had sin:
but now they have no cloke for their sin. He that hateth me 23
hateth my Father also. If I had not done among them the 24
works which none other man did, they had not had sin: but
now have they both seen and hated both me and my Father.
But *this cometh to pass*, that the word might be fulfilled that 25
is written in their law, They hated me without a cause. But 26

v.22 cloke: or, excuse.

when the Comforter is come, whom I will send unto you from
the Father, *even* the Spirit of truth, which proceedeth from the
27 Father, he shall testify of me: And ye also shall bear witness,
because ye have been with me from the beginning.

16 These things have I spoken unto you, that ye should not
2 be offended. They shall put you out of the synagogues: yea,
the time cometh, that whosoever killeth you will think that he
3 doeth God service. And these things will they do unto you,
4 because they have not known the Father, nor me. But these
things have I told you, that when the time shall come, ye may
remember that I told you of them. And these things I said not
5 unto you at the beginning, because I was with you. But now
I go my way to him that sent me; and none of you asketh me,
6 Whither goest thou? But because I have said these things
7 unto you, sorrow hath filled your heart. Nevertheless I tell
you the truth; It is expedient for you that I go away: for if
I go not away, the Comforter will not come unto you; but if
8 I depart, I will send him unto you. And when he is come,
he will reprove the world of sin, and of righteousness, and
9, 10 of judgment: Of sin, because they believe not on me; Of
righteousness, because I go to my Father, and ye see me no
11 more; Of judgment, because the prince of this world is judged.
12 I have yet many things to say unto you, but ye cannot bear
13 them now. Howbeit when he, the Spirit of truth, is come,
he will guide you into all truth: for he shall not speak of
himself; but whatsoever he shall hear, *that* shall he speak:
14 and he will shew you things to come. He shall glorify me:
15 for he shall receive of mine, and shall shew *it* unto you. All
things that the Father hath are mine: therefore said I, that
16 he shall take of mine, and shall shew *it* unto you. A little
while, and ye shall not see me: and again, a little while, and
17 ye shall see me, because I go to the Father. Then said *some*
of his disciples among themselves, What is this that he saith
unto us, A little while, and ye shall not see me: and again,
a little while, and ye shall see me: and, Because I go to the
18 Father? They said therefore, What is this that he saith, A

16. v.1 offended: scandalized or, made to stumble. **v.8** reprove: or, convince.

little while? we cannot tell what he saith. Now Jesus knew 19
that they were desirous to ask him, and said unto them, Do
ye enquire among yourselves of that I said, A little while, and
ye shall not see me: and again, a little while, and ye shall see
me? Verily, verily, I say unto you, That ye shall weep and 20
lament, but the world shall rejoice: and ye shall be sorrowful,
but your sorrow shall be turned into joy. A woman when 21
she is in travail hath sorrow, because her hour is come: but
as soon as she is delivered of the child, she remembereth no
more the anguish, for joy that a man is born into the world.
And ye now therefore have sorrow: but I will see you again, 22
and your heart shall rejoice, and your joy no man taketh from
you. And in that day ye shall ask me nothing. Verily, verily, 23
I say unto you, Whatsoever ye shall ask the Father in my
name, he will give *it* you. Hitherto have ye asked nothing in 24
my name: ask, and ye shall receive, that your joy may be full.
These things have I spoken unto you in proverbs: but the time 25
cometh, when I shall no more speak unto you in proverbs, but
I shall shew you plainly of the Father. At that day ye shall 26
ask in my name: and I say not unto you, that I will pray the
Father for you: For the Father himself loveth you, because ye 27
have loved me, and have believed that I came out from God.
I came forth from the Father, and am come into the world: 28
again, I leave the world, and go to the Father. His disciples 29
said unto him, Lo, now speakest thou plainly, and speakest no
proverb. Now are we sure that thou knowest all things, and 30
needest not that any man should ask thee: by this we believe
that thou camest forth from God. Jesus answered them, Do 31
ye now believe? Behold, the hour cometh, yea, is now come, 32
that ye shall be scattered, every man to his own, and shall
leave me alone: and yet I am not alone, because the Father is
with me. These things I have spoken unto you, that in me ye 33
might have peace. In the world ye shall have tribulation: but
be of good cheer; I have overcome the world.

These words spake Jesus, and lifted up his eyes to heaven, **17**
and said, Father, the hour is come; glorify thy Son, that thy

v.25 proverbs: or, parables. **v.29** proverb: or, parable. **v.32** his own: or, his own home.

2 Son also may glorify thee: As thou hast given him power
over all flesh, that he should give eternal life to as many as
3 thou hast given him. And this is life eternal, that they might
know thee the only true God, and Jesus Christ, whom thou
4 hast sent. I have glorified thee on the earth: I have finished
5 the work which thou gavest me to do. And now, O Father,
glorify thou me with thine own self with the glory which I had
6 with thee before the world was. I have manifested thy name
unto the men which thou gavest me out of the world: thine
they were, and thou gavest them me; and they have kept thy
7 word. Now they have known that all things whatsoever thou
8 hast given me are of thee. For I have given unto them the
words which thou gavest me; and they have received *them*, and
have known surely that I came out from thee, and they have
9 believed that thou didst send me. I pray for them: I pray not
for the world, but for them which thou hast given me; for they
10 are thine. And all mine are thine, and thine are mine; and I
11 am glorified in them. And now I am no more in the world,
but these are in the world, and I come to thee. Holy Father,
keep through thine own name those whom thou hast given me,
12 that they may be one, as we *are*. While I was with them in
the world, I kept them in thy name: those that thou gavest me
I have kept, and none of them is lost, but the son of perdition;
13 that the scripture might be fulfilled. And now come I to thee;
and these things I speak in the world, that they might have
14 my joy fulfilled in themselves. I have given them thy word;
and the world hath hated them, because they are not of the
15 world, even as I am not of the world. I pray not that thou
shouldest take them out of the world, but that thou shouldest
16 keep them from the evil. They are not of the world, even as
17 I am not of the world. Sanctify them through thy truth: thy
18 word is truth. As thou hast sent me into the world, even so
19 have I also sent them into the world. And for their sakes I
sanctify myself, that they also might be sanctified through the
20 truth. Neither pray I for these alone, but for them also which
21 shall believe on me through their word; That they all may be

17. v.19 sanctified...: or, truly sanctified.

one; as thou, Father, *art* in me, and I in thee, that they also may be one in us: that the world may believe that thou hast sent me. And the glory which thou gavest me I have given 22
them; that they may be one, even as we are one: I in them, 23
and thou in me, that they may be made perfect in one; and that the world may know that thou hast sent me, and hast loved them, as thou hast loved me. Father, I will that they 24
also, whom thou hast given me, be with me where I am; that they may behold my glory, which thou hast given me: for thou lovedst me before the foundation of the world. O righteous 25
Father, the world hath not known thee: but I have known thee, and these have known that thou hast sent me. And I 26
have declared unto them thy name, and will declare *it*: that the love wherewith thou hast loved me may be in them, and I in them.

When Jesus had spoken these words, he went forth with **18**
his disciples over the brook Cedron, where was a garden, into the which he entered, and his disciples. And Judas also, 2
which betrayed him, knew the place: for Jesus ofttimes resorted thither with his disciples. Judas then, having received 3
a band *of men* and officers from the chief priests and Pharisees, cometh thither with lanterns and torches and weapons. Jesus 4
therefore, knowing all things that should come upon him, went forth, and said unto them, Whom seek ye? They answered 5
him, Jesus of Nazareth. Jesus saith unto them, I am *he*. And Judas also, which betrayed him, stood with them. As soon 6
then as he had said unto them, I am *he*, they went backward, and fell to the ground. Then asked he them again, Whom 7
seek ye? And they said, Jesus of Nazareth. Jesus answered, 8
I have told you that I am *he*: if therefore ye seek me, let these go their way: That the saying might be fulfilled, which 9
he spake, Of them which thou gavest me have I lost none. Then Simon Peter having a sword drew it, and smote the high 10
priest's servant, and cut off his right ear. The servant's name was Malchus. Then said Jesus unto Peter, Put up thy sword 11
into the sheath: the cup which my Father hath given me, shall I not drink it? Then the band and the captain and officers 12

13 of the Jews took Jesus, and bound him, And led him away
to Annas first; for he was father in law to Caiaphas, which
14 was the high priest that same year. Now Caiaphas was he,
which gave counsel to the Jews, that it was expedient that one
15 man should die for the people. And Simon Peter followed Je-
sus, and *so did* another disciple: that disciple was known unto
the high priest, and went in with Jesus into the palace of the
16 high priest. But Peter stood at the door without. Then went
out that other disciple, which was known unto the high priest,
and spake unto her that kept the door, and brought in Peter.
17 Then saith the damsel that kept the door unto Peter, Art not
18 thou also *one* of this man's disciples? He saith, I am not. And
the servants and officers stood there, who had made a fire of
coals; for it was cold: and they warmed themselves: and Peter
19 stood with them, and warmed himself. The high priest then
20 asked Jesus of his disciples, and of his doctrine. Jesus an-
swered him, I spake openly to the world; I ever taught in the
synagogue, and in the temple, whither the Jews always resort;
21 and in secret have I said nothing. Why askest thou me? ask
them which heard me, what I have said unto them: behold,
22 they know what I said. And when he had thus spoken, one
of the officers which stood by struck Jesus with the palm of
23 his hand, saying, Answerest thou the high priest so? Jesus
answered him, If I have spoken evil, bear witness of the evil:
24 but if well, why smitest thou me? Now Annas had sent him
25 bound unto Caiaphas the high priest. And Simon Peter stood
and warmed himself. They said therefore unto him, Art not
thou also *one* of his disciples? He denied *it*, and said, I am
26 not. One of the servants of the high priest, being *his* kinsman
whose ear Peter cut off, saith, Did not I see thee in the garden
27 with him? Peter then denied again: and immediately the
28 cock crew. Then led they Jesus from Caiaphas unto the hall
of judgment: and it was early; and they themselves went not
into the judgment hall, lest they should be defiled; but that
29 they might eat the passover. Pilate then went out unto them,

18. v.13 year: year. And Annas sent Christ bound unto Caiaphas the high priest. **v.22** with...: or, with a rod. **v.28** the hall...: or, house of Pilate.

and said, What accusation bring ye against this man? They 30
answered and said unto him, If he were not a malefactor, we
would not have delivered him up unto thee. Then said Pilate 31
unto them, Take ye him, and judge him according to your law.
The Jews therefore said unto him, It is not lawful for us to put
any man to death: That the saying of Jesus might be fulfilled, 32
which he spake, signifying what death he should die. Then 33
Pilate entered into the judgment hall again, and called Jesus,
and said unto him, Art thou the King of the Jews? Jesus 34
answered him, Sayest thou this thing of thyself, or did oth-
ers tell it thee of me? Pilate answered, Am I a Jew? Thine 35
own nation and the chief priests have delivered thee unto me:
what hast thou done? Jesus answered, My kingdom is not of 36
this world: if my kingdom were of this world, then would my
servants fight, that I should not be delivered to the Jews: but
now is my kingdom not from hence. Pilate therefore said unto 37
him, Art thou a king then? Jesus answered, Thou sayest that
I am a king. To this end was I born, and for this cause came
I into the world, that I should bear witness unto the truth.
Every one that is of the truth heareth my voice. Pilate saith 38
unto him, What is truth? And when he had said this, he went
out again unto the Jews, and saith unto them, I find in him no
fault *at all*. But ye have a custom, that I should release unto 39
you one at the passover: will ye therefore that I release unto
you the King of the Jews? Then cried they all again, saying, 40
Not this man, but Barabbas. Now Barabbas was a robber.

Then Pilate therefore took Jesus, and scourged *him*. And **19**, 2
the soldiers platted a crown of thorns, and put *it* on his head,
and they put on him a purple robe, And said, Hail, King 3
of the Jews! and they smote him with their hands. Pilate 4
therefore went forth again, and saith unto them, Behold, I
bring him forth to you, that ye may know that I find no fault
in him. Then came Jesus forth, wearing the crown of thorns, 5
and the purple robe. And *Pilate* saith unto them, Behold
the man! When the chief priests therefore and officers saw 6
him, they cried out, saying, Crucify *him*, crucify *him*. Pilate
saith unto them, Take ye him, and crucify *him*: for I find no

7 fault in him. The Jews answered him, We have a law, and
by our law he ought to die, because he made himself the Son
8 of God. When Pilate therefore heard that saying, he was
9 the more afraid; And went again into the judgment hall, and
saith unto Jesus, Whence art thou? But Jesus gave him no
10 answer. Then saith Pilate unto him, Speakest thou not unto
me? knowest thou not that I have power to crucify thee, and
11 have power to release thee? Jesus answered, Thou couldest
have no power *at all* against me, except it were given thee
from above: therefore he that delivered me unto thee hath the
12 greater sin. And from thenceforth Pilate sought to release
him: but the Jews cried out, saying, If thou let this man go,
thou art not Caesar's friend: whosoever maketh himself a king
13 speaketh against Caesar. When Pilate therefore heard that
saying, he brought Jesus forth, and sat down in the judgment
seat in a place that is called the Pavement, but in the Hebrew,
14 Gabbatha. And it was the preparation of the passover, and
about the sixth hour: and he saith unto the Jews, Behold
15 your King! But they cried out, Away with *him*, away with
him, crucify him. Pilate saith unto them, Shall I crucify your
King? The chief priests answered, We have no king but Caesar.
16 Then delivered he him therefore unto them to be crucified.
17 And they took Jesus, and led *him* away. And he bearing his
cross went forth into a place called *the place* of a skull, which
18 is called in the Hebrew Golgotha: Where they crucified him,
and two other with him, on either side one, and Jesus in the
19 midst. And Pilate wrote a title, and put *it* on the cross.
And the writing was, JESUS OF NAZARETH THE KING
20 OF THE JEWS. This title then read many of the Jews: for
the place where Jesus was crucified was nigh to the city: and
21 it was written in Hebrew, *and* Greek, *and* Latin. Then said
the chief priests of the Jews to Pilate, Write not, The King
22 of the Jews; but that he said, I am King of the Jews. Pilate
23 answered, What I have written I have written. Then the
soldiers, when they had crucified Jesus, took his garments, and
made four parts, to every soldier a part; and also *his* coat: now

the coat was without seam, woven from the top throughout.
They said therefore among themselves, Let us not rend it, but 24
cast lots for it, whose it shall be: that the scripture might be
fulfilled, which saith, They parted my raiment among them,
and for my vesture they did cast lots. These things therefore
the soldiers did. Now there stood by the cross of Jesus his 25
mother, and his mother's sister, Mary the *wife* of Cleophas,
and Mary Magdalene. When Jesus therefore saw his mother, 26
and the disciple standing by, whom he loved, he saith unto
his mother, Woman, behold thy son! Then saith he to the 27
disciple, Behold thy mother! And from that hour that disciple
took her unto his own *home*. After this, Jesus knowing that 28
all things were now accomplished, that the scripture might
be fulfilled, saith, I thirst. Now there was set a vessel full of 29
vinegar: and they filled a spunge with vinegar, and put *it* upon
hyssop, and put *it* to his mouth. When Jesus therefore had 30
received the vinegar, he said, It is finished: and he bowed his
head, and gave up the ghost. The Jews therefore, because it 31
was the preparation, that the bodies should not remain upon
the cross on the sabbath day, (for that sabbath day was an high
day,) besought Pilate that their legs might be broken, and *that*
they might be taken away. Then came the soldiers, and brake 32
the legs of the first, and of the other which was crucified with
him. But when they came to Jesus, and saw that he was 33
dead already, they brake not his legs: But one of the soldiers 34
with a spear pierced his side, and forthwith came there out
blood and water. And he that saw *it* bare record, and his 35
record is true: and he knoweth that he saith true, that ye
might believe. For these things were done, that the scripture 36
should be fulfilled, A bone of him shall not be broken. And 37
again another scripture saith, They shall look on him whom
they pierced. And after this Joseph of Arimathaea, being a 38
disciple of Jesus, but secretly for fear of the Jews, besought
Pilate that he might take away the body of Jesus: and Pilate
gave *him* leave. He came therefore, and took the body of
Jesus. And there came also Nicodemus, which at the first 39

19. v.23 woven: or, wrought. **v.25** Cleophas: or, Clopas.

came to Jesus by night, and brought a mixture of myrrh and
40 aloes, about an hundred pound *weight*. Then took they the
body of Jesus, and wound it in linen clothes with the spices,
41 as the manner of the Jews is to bury. Now in the place where
he was crucified there was a garden; and in the garden a new
42 sepulchre, wherein was never man yet laid. There laid they
Jesus therefore because of the Jews' preparation *day*; for the
sepulchre was nigh at hand.

20 The first *day* of the week cometh Mary Magdalene early,
when it was yet dark, unto the sepulchre, and seeth the stone
2 taken away from the sepulchre. Then she runneth, and co-
meth to Simon Peter, and to the other disciple, whom Jesus
loved, and saith unto them, They have taken away the Lord
out of the sepulchre, and we know not where they have laid
3 him. Peter therefore went forth, and that other disciple, and
4 came to the sepulchre. So they ran both together: and the
other disciple did outrun Peter, and came first to the sepul-
5 chre. And he stooping down, *and looking in*, saw the linen
6 clothes lying; yet went he not in. Then cometh Simon Pe-
ter following him, and went into the sepulchre, and seeth the
7 linen clothes lie, And the napkin, that was about his head,
not lying with the linen clothes, but wrapped together in a
8 place by itself. Then went in also that other disciple, which
9 came first to the sepulchre, and he saw, and believed. For as
yet they knew not the scripture, that he must rise again from
10 the dead. Then the disciples went away again unto their own
11 home. But Mary stood without at the sepulchre weeping:
and as she wept, she stooped down, *and looked* into the sepul-
12 chre, And seeth two angels in white sitting, the one at the
head, and the other at the feet, where the body of Jesus had
13 lain. And they say unto her, Woman, why weepest thou?
She saith unto them, Because they have taken away my Lord,
14 and I know not where they have laid him. And when she had
thus said, she turned herself back, and saw Jesus standing, and
15 knew not that it was Jesus. Jesus saith unto her, Woman,
why weepest thou? whom seekest thou? She, supposing him
to be the gardener, saith unto him, Sir, if thou have borne

him hence, tell me where thou hast laid him, and I will take
him away. Jesus saith unto her, Mary. She turned herself, 16
and saith unto him, Rabboni; which is to say, Master. Jesus 17
saith unto her, Touch me not; for I am not yet ascended to my
Father: but go to my brethren, and say unto them, I ascend
unto my Father, and your Father; and *to* my God, and your
God. Mary Magdalene came and told the disciples that she 18
had seen the Lord, and *that* he had spoken these things unto
her. Then the same day at evening, being the first *day* of 19
the week, when the doors were shut where the disciples were
assembled for fear of the Jews, came Jesus and stood in the
midst, and saith unto them, Peace *be* unto you. And when 20
he had so said, he shewed unto them *his* hands and his side.
Then were the disciples glad, when they saw the Lord. Then 21
said Jesus to them again, Peace *be* unto you: as *my* Father
hath sent me, even so send I you. And when he had said this, 22
he breathed on *them*, and saith unto them, Receive ye the
Holy Ghost: Whose soever sins ye remit, they are remitted 23
unto them; *and* whose soever *sins* ye retain, they are retained.
But Thomas, one of the twelve, called Didymus, was not with 24
them when Jesus came. The other disciples therefore said 25
unto him, We have seen the Lord. But he said unto them,
Except I shall see in his hands the print of the nails, and put
my finger into the print of the nails, and thrust my hand into
his side, I will not believe. And after eight days again his 26
disciples were within, and Thomas with them: *then* came Je-
sus, the doors being shut, and stood in the midst, and said,
Peace *be* unto you. Then saith he to Thomas, Reach hither 27
thy finger, and behold my hands; and reach hither thy hand,
and thrust *it* into my side: and be not faithless, but believing.
And Thomas answered and said unto him, My Lord and my 28
God. Jesus saith unto him, Thomas, because thou hast seen 29
me, thou hast believed: blessed *are* they that have not seen,
and *yet* have believed. And many other signs truly did Jesus 30
in the presence of his disciples, which are not written in this
book: But these are written, that ye might believe that Jesus 31
is the Christ, the Son of God; and that believing ye might

have life through his name.

21 After these things Jesus shewed himself again to the disciples at the sea of Tiberias; and on this wise shewed he *himself*. There were together Simon Peter, and Thomas called Didymus, and Nathanael of Cana in Galilee, and the *sons* of Zebedee, and two other of his disciples. Simon Peter saith unto them, I go a fishing. They say unto him, We also go with thee. They went forth, and entered into a ship immediately; and that night they caught nothing. But when the morning was now come, Jesus stood on the shore: but the disciples knew not that it was Jesus. Then Jesus saith unto them, Children, have ye any meat? They answered him, No. And he said unto them, Cast the net on the right side of the ship, and ye shall find. They cast therefore, and now they were not able to draw it for the multitude of fishes. Therefore that disciple whom Jesus loved saith unto Peter, It is the Lord. Now when Simon Peter heard that it was the Lord, he girt *his* fisher's coat *unto him*, (for he was naked,) and did cast himself into the sea. And the other disciples came in a little ship; (for they were not far from land, but as it were two hundred cubits,) dragging the net with fishes. As soon then as they were come to land, they saw a fire of coals there, and fish laid thereon, and bread. Jesus saith unto them, Bring of the fish which ye have now caught. Simon Peter went up, and drew the net to land full of great fishes, an hundred and fifty and three: and for all there were so many, yet was not the net broken. Jesus saith unto them, Come *and* dine. And none of the disciples durst ask him, Who art thou? knowing that it was the Lord. Jesus then cometh, and taketh bread, and giveth them, and fish likewise. This is now the third time that Jesus shewed himself to his disciples, after that he was risen from the dead. So when they had dined, Jesus saith to Simon Peter, Simon, *son* of Jonas, lovest thou me more than these? He saith unto him, Yea, Lord; thou knowest that I love thee. He saith unto him, Feed my lambs. He saith to him again the second time, Simon, *son* of Jonas, lovest thou me? He saith unto him, Yea,

21. v.5 Children: or, Sirs.

Lord; thou knowest that I love thee. He saith unto him, Feed
my sheep. He saith unto him the third time, Simon, *son* of 17
Jonas, lovest thou me? Peter was grieved because he said unto
him the third time, Lovest thou me? And he said unto him,
Lord, thou knowest all things; thou knowest that I love thee.
Jesus saith unto him, Feed my sheep. Verily, verily, I say 18
unto thee, When thou wast young, thou girdedst thyself, and
walkedst whither thou wouldest: but when thou shalt be old,
thou shalt stretch forth thy hands, and another shall gird thee,
and carry *thee* whither thou wouldest not. This spake he, sig- 19
nifying by what death he should glorify God. And when he
had spoken this, he saith unto him, Follow me. Then Peter, 20
turning about, seeth the disciple whom Jesus loved following;
which also leaned on his breast at supper, and said, Lord,
which is he that betrayeth thee? Peter seeing him saith to 21
Jesus, Lord, and what *shall* this man *do*? Jesus saith unto 22
him, If I will that he tarry till I come, what *is that* to thee?
follow thou me. Then went this saying abroad among the 23
brethren, that that disciple should not die: yet Jesus said not
unto him, He shall not die; but, If I will that he tarry till I
come, what *is that* to thee? This is the disciple which testifi- 24
eth of these things, and wrote these things: and we know that
his testimony is true. And there are also many other things 25
which Jesus did, the which, if they should be written every
one, I suppose that even the world itself could not contain the
books that should be written. Amen.

THE
ACTS
OF THE APOSTLES.

1 The former treatise have I made, O Theophilus, of all
2 that Jesus began both to do and teach, Until the day in which he was taken up, after that he through the Holy Ghost had given commandments unto the
3 apostles whom he had chosen: To whom also he shewed himself alive after his passion by many infallible proofs, being seen of them forty days, and speaking of the things pertaining to
4 the kingdom of God: And, being assembled together with *them*, commanded them that they should not depart from Jerusalem, but wait for the promise of the Father, which, *saith*
5 *he*, ye have heard of me. For John truly baptized with water; but ye shall be baptized with the Holy Ghost not many days
6 hence. When they therefore were come together, they asked of him, saying, Lord, wilt thou at this time restore again the
7 kingdom to Israel? And he said unto them, It is not for you to know the times or the seasons, which the Father hath put
8 in his own power. But ye shall receive power, after that the Holy Ghost is come upon you: and ye shall be witnesses unto me both in Jerusalem, and in all Judaea, and in Samaria, and
9 unto the uttermost part of the earth. And when he had spoken these things, while they beheld, he was taken up; and a
10 cloud received him out of their sight. And while they looked stedfastly toward heaven as he went up, behold, two men stood
11 by them in white apparel; Which also said, Ye men of Galilee, why stand ye gazing up into heaven? this same Jesus, which is taken up from you into heaven, shall so come in like manner
12 as ye have seen him go into heaven. Then returned they unto

1. v.4 being...: or, eating together. **v.8** power...: or, the power of the Holy Ghost coming upon you.

Jerusalem from the mount called Olivet, which is from Jerusalem a sabbath day's journey. And when they were come 13
in, they went up into an upper room, where abode both Peter, and James, and John, and Andrew, Philip, and Thomas, Bartholomew, and Matthew, James *the son* of Alphaeus, and Simon Zelotes, and Judas *the brother* of James. These all 14
continued with one accord in prayer and supplication, with the women, and Mary the mother of Jesus, and with his brethren. And in those days Peter stood up in the midst of 15
the disciples, and said, (the number of names together were about an hundred and twenty,) Men *and* brethren, this scrip- 16
ture must needs have been fulfilled, which the Holy Ghost by the mouth of David spake before concerning Judas, which was guide to them that took Jesus. For he was numbered with us, 17
and had obtained part of this ministry. Now this man pur- 18
chased a field with the reward of iniquity; and falling headlong, he burst asunder in the midst, and all his bowels gushed out. And it was known unto all the dwellers at Jerusalem; insomuch 19
as that field is called in their proper tongue, Aceldama, that is to say, The field of blood. For it is written in the book of 20
Psalms, Let his habitation be desolate, and let no man dwell therein: and his bishoprick let another take. Wherefore of 21
these men which have companied with us all the time that the Lord Jesus went in and out among us, Beginning from 22
the baptism of John, unto that same day that he was taken up from us, must one be ordained to be a witness with us of his resurrection. And they appointed two, Joseph called 23
Barsabas, who was surnamed Justus, and Matthias. And 24
they prayed, and said, Thou, Lord, which knowest the hearts of all *men*, shew whether of these two thou hast chosen, That 25
he may take part of this ministry and apostleship, from which Judas by transgression fell, that he might go to his own place. And they gave forth their lots; and the lot fell upon Matthias; 26
and he was numbered with the eleven apostles.

And when the day of Pentecost was fully come, they were **2**
all with one accord in one place. And suddenly there came a 2

v.20 bishoprick: or, office, or, charge.

sound from heaven as of a rushing mighty wind, and it filled
3 all the house where they were sitting. And there appeared
unto them cloven tongues like as of fire, and it sat upon each
4 of them. And they were all filled with the Holy Ghost, and
began to speak with other tongues, as the Spirit gave them ut-
5 terance. And there were dwelling at Jerusalem Jews, devout
6 men, out of every nation under heaven. Now when this was
noised abroad, the multitude came together, and were con-
founded, because that every man heard them speak in his own
7 language. And they were all amazed and marvelled, saying
one to another, Behold, are not all these which speak Galilae-
8 ans? And how hear we every man in our own tongue, wherein
9 we were born? Parthians, and Medes, and Elamites, and the
dwellers in Mesopotamia, and in Judaea, and Cappadocia, in
10 Pontus, and Asia, Phrygia, and Pamphylia, in Egypt, and in
the parts of Libya about Cyrene, and strangers of Rome, Jews
11 and proselytes, Cretes and Arabians, we do hear them speak
12 in our tongues the wonderful works of God. And they were
all amazed, and were in doubt, saying one to another, What
13 meaneth this? Others mocking said, These men are full of
14 new wine. But Peter, standing up with the eleven, lifted up
his voice, and said unto them, Ye men of Judaea, and all *ye*
that dwell at Jerusalem, be this known unto you, and hear-
15 ken to my words: For these are not drunken, as ye suppose,
16 seeing it is *but* the third hour of the day. But this is that
17 which was spoken by the prophet Joel; And it shall come to
pass in the last days, saith God, I will pour out of my Spirit
upon all flesh: and your sons and your daughters shall proph-
esy, and your young men shall see visions, and your old men
18 shall dream dreams: And on my servants and on my hand-
maidens I will pour out in those days of my Spirit; and they
19 shall prophesy: And I will shew wonders in heaven above,
and signs in the earth beneath; blood, and fire, and vapour
20 of smoke: The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the
moon into blood, before that great and notable day of the
21 Lord come: And it shall come to pass, *that* whosoever shall

2. v.6 was...: Gr. voice was made confounded: or, troubled in mind.

call on the name of the Lord shall be saved. Ye men of Israel, 22
hear these words; Jesus of Nazareth, a man approved of God
among you by miracles and wonders and signs, which God did
by him in the midst of you, as ye yourselves also know: Him, 23
being delivered by the determinate counsel and foreknowledge
of God, ye have taken, and by wicked hands have crucified and
slain: Whom God hath raised up, having loosed the pains of 24
death: because it was not possible that he should be holden of
it. For David speaketh concerning him, I foresaw the Lord al- 25
ways before my face, for he is on my right hand, that I should
not be moved: Therefore did my heart rejoice, and my tongue 26
was glad; moreover also my flesh shall rest in hope: Because 27
thou wilt not leave my soul in hell, neither wilt thou suffer
thine Holy One to see corruption. Thou hast made known to 28
me the ways of life; thou shalt make me full of joy with thy
countenance. Men *and* brethren, let me freely speak unto 29
you of the patriarch David, that he is both dead and buried,
and his sepulchre is with us unto this day. Therefore being 30
a prophet, and knowing that God had sworn with an oath to
him, that of the fruit of his loins, according to the flesh, he
would raise up Christ to sit on his throne; He seeing this be- 31
fore spake of the resurrection of Christ, that his soul was not
left in hell, neither his flesh did see corruption. This Jesus 32
hath God raised up, whereof we all are witnesses. Therefore 33
being by the right hand of God exalted, and having received of
the Father the promise of the Holy Ghost, he hath shed forth
this, which ye now see and hear. For David is not ascended 34
into the heavens: but he saith himself, The LORD said unto
my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand, Until I make thy foes 35
thy footstool. Therefore let all the house of Israel know as- 36
suredly, that God hath made that same Jesus, whom ye have
crucified, both Lord and Christ. Now when they heard *this*, 37
they were pricked in their heart, and said unto Peter and to
the rest of the apostles, Men *and* brethren, what shall we do?
Then Peter said unto them, Repent, and be baptized every 38
one of you in the name of Jesus Christ for the remission of

v.29 let me: or, I may.

39 sins, and ye shall receive the gift of the Holy Ghost. For
the promise is unto you, and to your children, and to all that
are afar off, *even* as many as the Lord our God shall call.
40 And with many other words did he testify and exhort, saying,
41 Save yourselves from this untoward generation. Then they
that gladly received his word were baptized: and the same
day there were added *unto them* about three thousand souls.
42 And they continued stedfastly in the apostles' doctrine and
43 fellowship, and in breaking of bread, and in prayers. And
fear came upon every soul: and many wonders and signs were
44 done by the apostles. And all that believed were together,
45 and had all things common; And sold their possessions and
goods, and parted them to all *men*, as every man had need.
46 And they, continuing daily with one accord in the temple, and
breaking bread from house to house, did eat their meat with
47 gladness and singleness of heart, Praising God, and having
favour with all the people. And the Lord added to the church
daily such as should be saved.

3 Now Peter and John went up together into the temple at
2 the hour of prayer, *being* the ninth *hour*. And a certain man
lame from his mother's womb was carried, whom they laid
daily at the gate of the temple which is called Beautiful, to
3 ask alms of them that entered into the temple; Who seeing
Peter and John about to go into the temple asked an alms.
4 And Peter, fastening his eyes upon him with John, said, Look
5 on us. And he gave heed unto them, expecting to receive
6 something of them. Then Peter said, Silver and gold have
I none; but such as I have give I thee: In the name of Jesus
7 Christ of Nazareth rise up and walk. And he took him by
the right hand, and lifted *him* up: and immediately his feet
8 and ankle bones received strength. And he leaping up stood,
and walked, and entered with them into the temple, walking,
9 and leaping, and praising God. And all the people saw him
10 walking and praising God: And they knew that it was he
which sat for alms at the Beautiful gate of the temple: and
they were filled with wonder and amazement at that which

v.46 from...: or, at home.

had happened unto him. And as the lame man which was 11
healed held Peter and John, all the people ran together unto
them in the porch that is called Solomon's, greatly wonder-
ing. And when Peter saw *it*, he answered unto the people, 12
Ye men of Israel, why marvel ye at this? or why look ye so
earnestly on us, as though by our own power or holiness we
had made this man to walk? The God of Abraham, and of 13
Isaac, and of Jacob, the God of our fathers, hath glorified his
Son Jesus; whom ye delivered up, and denied him in the pres-
ence of Pilate, when he was determined to let *him* go. But ye 14
denied the Holy One and the Just, and desired a murderer to
be granted unto you; And killed the Prince of life, whom God 15
hath raised from the dead; whereof we are witnesses. And his 16
name through faith in his name hath made this man strong,
whom ye see and know: yea, the faith which is by him hath
given him this perfect soundness in the presence of you all.
And now, brethren, I wot that through ignorance ye did *it*, as 17
did also your rulers. But those things, which God before had 18
shewed by the mouth of all his prophets, that Christ should
suffer, he hath so fulfilled. Repent ye therefore, and be con- 19
verted, that your sins may be blotted out, when the times of
refreshing shall come from the presence of the Lord; And he 20
shall send Jesus Christ, which before was preached unto you:
Whom the heaven must receive until the times of restitution 21
of all things, which God hath spoken by the mouth of all his
holy prophets since the world began. For Moses truly said 22
unto the fathers, A prophet shall the Lord your God raise up
unto you of your brethren, like unto me; him shall ye hear
in all things whatsoever he shall say unto you. And it shall 23
come to pass, *that* every soul, which will not hear that prophet,
shall be destroyed from among the people. Yea, and all the 24
prophets from Samuel and those that follow after, as many
as have spoken, have likewise foretold of these days. Ye are 25
the children of the prophets, and of the covenant which God
made with our fathers, saying unto Abraham, And in thy seed
shall all the kindreds of the earth be blessed. Unto you first 26

3. v.15 Prince: or, Author.

God, having raised up his Son Jesus, sent him to bless you, in turning away every one of you from his iniquities.

4 And as they spake unto the people, the priests, and the captain of the temple, and the Sadducees, came upon them, Being grieved that they taught the people, and preached through Jesus the resurrection from the dead. And they laid hands on them, and put *them* in hold unto the next day: for it was now eventide. Howbeit many of them which heard the word believed; and the number of the men was about five thousand. And it came to pass on the morrow, that their rulers, and elders, and scribes, And Annas the high priest, and Caiaphas, and John, and Alexander, and as many as were of the kindred of the high priest, were gathered together at Jerusalem. And when they had set them in the midst, they asked, By what power, or by what name, have ye done this? Then Peter, filled with the Holy Ghost, said unto them, Ye rulers of the people, and elders of Israel, If we this day be examined of the good deed done to the impotent man, by what means he is made whole; Be it known unto you all, and to all the people of Israel, that by the name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth, whom ye crucified, whom God raised from the dead, *even* by him doth this man stand here before you whole. This is the stone which was set at nought of you builders, which is become the head of the corner. Neither is there salvation in any other: for there is none other name under heaven given among men, whereby we must be saved. Now when they saw the boldness of Peter and John, and perceived that they were unlearned and ignorant men, they marvelled; and they took knowledge of them, that they had been with Jesus. And beholding the man which was healed standing with them, they could say nothing against it. But when they had commanded them to go aside out of the council, they conferred among themselves, Saying, What shall we do to these men? for that indeed a notable miracle hath been done by them *is* manifest to all them that dwell in Jerusalem; and we cannot deny *it*. But that it spread no further among the people, let us straitly threaten

4. v.1 captain: or, ruler.

them, that they speak henceforth to no man in this name.
And they called them, and commanded them not to speak at 18
all nor teach in the name of Jesus. But Peter and John an- 19
swered and said unto them, Whether it be right in the sight of
God to hearken unto you more than unto God, judge ye. For 20
we cannot but speak the things which we have seen and heard.
So when they had further threatened them, they let them go, 21
finding nothing how they might punish them, because of the
people: for all *men* glorified God for that which was done.
For the man was above forty years old, on whom this miracle 22
of healing was shewed. And being let go, they went to their 23
own company, and reported all that the chief priests and elders
had said unto them. And when they heard that, they lifted 24
up their voice to God with one accord, and said, Lord, thou *art*
God, which hast made heaven, and earth, and the sea, and all
that in them is: Who by the mouth of thy servant David hast 25
said, Why did the heathen rage, and the people imagine vain
things? The kings of the earth stood up, and the rulers were 26
gathered together against the Lord, and against his Christ.
For of a truth against thy holy child Jesus, whom thou hast 27
anointed, both Herod, and Pontius Pilate, with the Gentiles,
and the people of Israel, were gathered together, For to do 28
whatsoever thy hand and thy counsel determined before to be
done. And now, Lord, behold their threatenings: and grant 29
unto thy servants, that with all boldness they may speak thy
word, By stretching forth thine hand to heal; and that signs 30
and wonders may be done by the name of thy holy child Je-
sus. And when they had prayed, the place was shaken where 31
they were assembled together; and they were all filled with the
Holy Ghost, and they spake the word of God with boldness.
And the multitude of them that believed were of one heart 32
and of one soul: neither said any *of them* that ought of the
things which he possessed was his own; but they had all things
common. And with great power gave the apostles witness of 33
the resurrection of the Lord Jesus: and great grace was upon
them all. Neither was there any among them that lacked: 34
for as many as were possessors of lands or houses sold them,

35 and brought the prices of the things that were sold, And laid
them down at the apostles' feet: and distribution was made
36 unto every man according as he had need. And Joses, who by
the apostles was surnamed Barnabas, (which is, being interpreted, The son of consolation,) a Levite, *and* of the country
37 of Cyprus, Having land, sold *it*, and brought the money, and
laid *it* at the apostles' feet.

5 But a certain man named Ananias, with Sapphira his wife,
2 sold a possession, And kept back *part* of the price, his wife
also being privy *to it*, and brought a certain part, and laid
3 *it* at the apostles' feet. But Peter said, Ananias, why hath
Satan filled thine heart to lie to the Holy Ghost, and to keep
4 back *part* of the price of the land? Whiles it remained, was it
not thine own? and after it was sold, was it not in thine own
power? why hast thou conceived this thing in thine heart?
5 thou hast not lied unto men, but unto God. And Ananias
hearing these words fell down, and gave up the ghost: and
6 great fear came on all them that heard these things. And the
young men arose, wound him up, and carried *him* out, and
7 buried *him*. And it was about the space of three hours after,
8 when his wife, not knowing what was done, came in. And
Peter answered unto her, Tell me whether ye sold the land
9 for so much? And she said, Yea, for so much. Then Peter
said unto her, How is it that ye have agreed together to tempt
the Spirit of the Lord? behold, the feet of them which have
buried thy husband *are* at the door, and shall carry thee out.
10 Then fell she down straightway at his feet, and yielded up the
ghost: and the young men came in, and found her dead, and,
11 carrying *her* forth, buried *her* by her husband. And great fear
came upon all the church, and upon as many as heard these
12 things. And by the hands of the apostles were many signs and
wonders wrought among the people; (and they were all with
13 one accord in Solomon's porch. And of the rest durst no man
14 join himself to them: but the people magnified them. And
believers were the more added to the Lord, multitudes both
15 of men and women.) Insomuch that they brought forth the

5. v.3 to lie to: or, to deceive.

sick into the streets, and laid *them* on beds and couches, that at the least the shadow of Peter passing by might overshadow some of them. There came also a multitude *out* of the cities 16
round about unto Jerusalem, bringing sick folks, and them which were vexed with unclean spirits: and they were healed every one. Then the high priest rose up, and all they that 17
were with him, (which is the sect of the Sadducees,) and were filled with indignation, And laid their hands on the apostles, 18
and put them in the common prison. But the angel of the 19
Lord by night opened the prison doors, and brought them forth, and said, Go, stand and speak in the temple to the 20
people all the words of this life. And when they heard *that*, 21
they entered into the temple early in the morning, and taught. But the high priest came, and they that were with him, and called the council together, and all the senate of the children of Israel, and sent to the prison to have them brought. But 22
when the officers came, and found them not in the prison, they returned, and told, Saying, The prison truly found we shut 23
with all safety, and the keepers standing without before the doors: but when we had opened, we found no man within. Now when the high priest and the captain of the temple and 24
the chief priests heard these things, they doubted of them whereunto this would grow. Then came one and told them, 25
saying, Behold, the men whom ye put in prison are standing in the temple, and teaching the people. Then went the captain 26
with the officers, and brought them without violence: for they feared the people, lest they should have been stoned. And 27
when they had brought them, they set *them* before the council: and the high priest asked them, Saying, Did not we straitly 28
command you that ye should not teach in this name? and, behold, ye have filled Jerusalem with your doctrine, and intend to bring this man's blood upon us. Then Peter and the *other* 29
apostles answered and said, We ought to obey God rather than men. The God of our fathers raised up Jesus, whom ye slew 30
and hanged on a tree. Him hath God exalted with his right 31
hand *to be* a Prince and a Saviour, for to give repentance to

v.15 into...: or, in every street. **v.17** indignation: or, envy.

32 Israel, and forgiveness of sins. And we are his witnesses of
these things; and *so is* also the Holy Ghost, whom God hath
33 given to them that obey him. When they heard *that*, they
34 were cut *to the heart*, and took counsel to slay them. Then
stood there up one in the council, a Pharisee, named Gamaliel,
a doctor of the law, had in reputation among all the people,
35 and commanded to put the apostles forth a little space; And
said unto them, Ye men of Israel, take heed to yourselves what
36 ye intend to do as touching these men. For before these days
rose up Theudas, boasting himself to be somebody; to whom
a number of men, about four hundred, joined themselves: who
was slain; and all, as many as obeyed him, were scattered, and
37 brought to nought. After this man rose up Judas of Galilee in
the days of the taxing, and drew away much people after him:
he also perished; and all, *even* as many as obeyed him, were
38 dispersed. And now I say unto you, Refrain from these men,
and let them alone: for if this counsel or this work be of men, it
39 will come to nought: But if it be of God, ye cannot overthrow
40 it; lest haply ye be found even to fight against God. And to
him they agreed: and when they had called the apostles, and
beaten *them*, they commanded that they should not speak in
41 the name of Jesus, and let them go. And they departed from
the presence of the council, rejoicing that they were counted
42 worthy to suffer shame for his name. And daily in the temple,
and in every house, they ceased not to teach and preach Jesus
Christ.

6 And in those days, when the number of the disciples was
multiplied, there arose a murmuring of the Grecians against
the Hebrews, because their widows were neglected in the daily
2 ministration. Then the twelve called the multitude of the
disciples *unto them*, and said, It is not reason that we should
3 leave the word of God, and serve tables. Wherefore, brethren, look ye out among you seven men of honest report,
full of the Holy Ghost and wisdom, whom we may appoint
4 over this business. But we will give ourselves continually to
5 prayer, and to the ministry of the word. And the saying

v.36 obeyed: or, believed. **v.37** obeyed: or, believed.

pleased the whole multitude: and they chose Stephen, a man full of faith and of the Holy Ghost, and Philip, and Prochorus, and Nicanor, and Timon, and Parmenas, and Nicolas a proselyte of Antioch: Whom they set before the apostles: and 6
when they had prayed, they laid *their* hands on them. And 7
the word of God increased; and the number of the disciples multiplied in Jerusalem greatly; and a great company of the priests were obedient to the faith. And Stephen, full of faith 8
and power, did great wonders and miracles among the people. Then there arose certain of the synagogue, which is called *the* 9
synagogue of the Libertines, and Cyrenians, and Alexandrians, and of them of Cilicia and of Asia, disputing with Stephen. And they were not able to resist the wisdom and the spirit 10
by which he spake. Then they suborned men, which said, 11
We have heard him speak blasphemous words against Moses, and *against* God. And they stirred up the people, and the 12
elders, and the scribes, and came upon *him*, and caught him, and brought *him* to the council, And set up false witnesses, 13
which said, This man ceaseth not to speak blasphemous words against this holy place, and the law: For we have heard him 14
say, that this Jesus of Nazareth shall destroy this place, and shall change the customs which Moses delivered us. And all 15
that sat in the council, looking stedfastly on him, saw his face as it had been the face of an angel.

Then said the high priest, Are these things so? And **7**, 2
he said, Men, brethren, and fathers, hearken; The God of glory appeared unto our father Abraham, when he was in Mesopotamia, before he dwelt in Charran, And said unto 3
him, Get thee out of thy country, and from thy kindred, and come into the land which I shall shew thee. Then came he 4
out of the land of the Chaldaeans, and dwelt in Charran: and from thence, when his father was dead, he removed him into this land, wherein ye now dwell. And he gave him none in- 5
heritance in it, no, not *so much as* to set his foot on: yet he promised that he would give it to him for a possession, and to his seed after him, when *as yet* he had no child. And God 6

6. v.14 customs: or, rites.

spake on this wise, That his seed should sojourn in a strange land; and that they should bring them into bondage, and en-
7 treat *them* evil four hundred years. And the nation to whom they shall be in bondage will I judge, said God: and after that
8 shall they come forth, and serve me in this place. And he gave him the covenant of circumcision: and so *Abraham* begat Isaac, and circumcised him the eighth day; and Isaac *begat*
9 Jacob; and Jacob *begat* the twelve patriarchs. And the patriarchs, moved with envy, sold Joseph into Egypt: but God
10 was with him, And delivered him out of all his afflictions, and gave him favour and wisdom in the sight of Pharaoh king of Egypt; and he made him governor over Egypt and all his
11 house. Now there came a dearth over all the land of Egypt and Chanaan, and great affliction: and our fathers found no
12 sustenance. But when Jacob heard that there was corn in
13 Egypt, he sent out our fathers first. And at the second *time* Joseph was made known to his brethren; and Joseph's kin-
14 dred was made known unto Pharaoh. Then sent Joseph, and called his father Jacob to *him*, and all his kindred, threescore
15 and fifteen souls. So Jacob went down into Egypt, and died,
16 he, and our fathers, And were carried over into Sychem, and laid in the sepulchre that Abraham bought for a sum of money
17 of the sons of Emmor *the father* of Sychem. But when the time of the promise drew nigh, which God had sworn to Abra-
18 ham, the people grew and multiplied in Egypt, Till another
19 king arose, which knew not Joseph. The same dealt subtilly with our kindred, and evil entreated our fathers, so that they cast out their young children, to the end they might not live.
20 In which time Moses was born, and was exceeding fair, and
21 nourished up in his father's house three months: And when he was cast out, Pharaoh's daughter took him up, and nourished
22 him for her own son. And Moses was learned in all the wisdom of the Egyptians, and was mighty in words and in deeds.
23 And when he was full forty years old, it came into his heart
24 to visit his brethren the children of Israel. And seeing one *of them* suffer wrong, he defended *him*, and avenged him that

7. v.20 exceeding fair: or, fair to God.

was oppressed, and smote the Egyptian: For he supposed his 25
brethren would have understood how that God by his hand
would deliver them: but they understood not. And the next 26
day he shewed himself unto them as they strove, and would
have set them at one again, saying, Sirs, ye are brethren; why
do ye wrong one to another? But he that did his neighbour 27
wrong thrust him away, saying, Who made thee a ruler and a
judge over us? Wilt thou kill me, as thou diddest the Egyp- 28
tian yesterday? Then fled Moses at this saying, and was a 29
stranger in the land of Midian, where he begat two sons. And 30
when forty years were expired, there appeared to him in the
wilderness of mount Sina an angel of the Lord in a flame of
fire in a bush. When Moses saw *it*, he wondered at the sight: 31
and as he drew near to behold *it*, the voice of the Lord came
unto him, *Saying*, I *am* the God of thy fathers, the God of 32
Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob. Then
Moses trembled, and durst not behold. Then said the Lord 33
to him, Put off thy shoes from thy feet: for the place where
thou standest is holy ground. I have seen, I have seen the 34
affliction of my people which is in Egypt, and I have heard
their groaning, and am come down to deliver them. And now
come, I will send thee into Egypt. This Moses whom they re- 35
fused, saying, Who made thee a ruler and a judge? the same
did God send *to be* a ruler and a deliverer by the hand of the
angel which appeared to him in the bush. He brought them 36
out, after that he had shewed wonders and signs in the land of
Egypt, and in the Red sea, and in the wilderness forty years.
This is that Moses, which said unto the children of Israel, A 37
prophet shall the Lord your God raise up unto you of your bre-
thren, like unto me; him shall ye hear. This is he, that was 38
in the church in the wilderness with the angel which spake to
him in the mount Sina, and *with* our fathers: who received the
lively oracles to give unto us: To whom our fathers would not 39
obey, but thrust *him* from them, and in their hearts turned
back again into Egypt, Saying unto Aaron, Make us gods to 40
go before us: for *as for* this Moses, which brought us out of

v.25 For: or, Now. **v.37** like...: or, as myself.

41 the land of Egypt, we wot not what is become of him. And
they made a calf in those days, and offered sacrifice unto the
42 idol, and rejoiced in the works of their own hands. Then God
turned, and gave them up to worship the host of heaven; as
it is written in the book of the prophets, O ye house of Israel,
have ye offered to me slain beasts and sacrifices *by the space*
43 *of* forty years in the wilderness? Yea, ye took up the taber-
nacle of Moloch, and the star of your god Remphan, figures
which ye made to worship them: and I will carry you away
44 beyond Babylon. Our fathers had the tabernacle of witness
in the wilderness, as he had appointed, speaking unto Moses,
that he should make it according to the fashion that he had
45 seen. Which also our fathers that came after brought in with
Jesus into the possession of the Gentiles, whom God drave out
46 before the face of our fathers, unto the days of David; Who
found favour before God, and desired to find a tabernacle for
47, 48 the God of Jacob. But Solomon built him an house. How-
beit the most High dwelleth not in temples made with hands;
49 as saith the prophet, Heaven *is* my throne, and earth *is* my
footstool: what house will ye build me? saith the Lord: or
50 what *is* the place of my rest? Hath not my hand made all
51 these things? Ye stiffnecked and uncircumcised in heart and
ears, ye do always resist the Holy Ghost: as your fathers *did*,
52 so *do* ye. Which of the prophets have not your fathers per-
secuted? and they have slain them which shewed before of
the coming of the Just One; of whom ye have been now the
53 betrayers and murderers: Who have received the law by the
54 disposition of angels, and have not kept *it*. When they heard
these things, they were cut to the heart, and they gnashed on
55 him with *their* teeth. But he, being full of the Holy Ghost,
looked up stedfastly into heaven, and saw the glory of God,
56 and Jesus standing on the right hand of God, And said, Be-
hold, I see the heavens opened, and the Son of man standing
57 on the right hand of God. Then they cried out with a loud
voice, and stopped their ears, and ran upon him with one ac-
58 cord, And cast *him* out of the city, and stoned *him*: and the

v.44 speaking: or, who spake. **v.45** that...: or, having received.

witnesses laid down their clothes at a young man's feet, whose name was Saul. And they stoned Stephen, calling upon *God*, 59
and saying, Lord Jesus, receive my spirit. And he kneeled 60
down, and cried with a loud voice, Lord, lay not this sin to their charge. And when he had said this, he fell asleep.

8 And Saul was consenting unto his death. And at that time there was a great persecution against the church which was at Jerusalem; and they were all scattered abroad throughout the regions of Judaea and Samaria, except the apostles. And devout men carried Stephen *to his burial*, and made great 2
lamentation over him. As for Saul, he made havock of the 3
church, entering into every house, and haling men and women committed *them* to prison. Therefore they that were scat- 4
tered abroad went every where preaching the word. Then 5
Philip went down to the city of Samaria, and preached Christ unto them. And the people with one accord gave heed unto 6
those things which Philip spake, hearing and seeing the miracles which he did. For unclean spirits, crying with loud voice, 7
came out of many that were possessed *with them*: and many taken with palsies, and that were lame, were healed. And 8
there was great joy in that city. But there was a certain 9
man, called Simon, which beforetime in the same city used sorcery, and bewitched the people of Samaria, giving out that himself was some great one: To whom they all gave heed, 10
from the least to the greatest, saying, This man is the great power of God. And to him they had regard, because that of 11
long time he had bewitched them with sorceries. But when 12
they believed Philip preaching the things concerning the kingdom of God, and the name of Jesus Christ, they were baptized, both men and women. Then Simon himself believed 13
also: and when he was baptized, he continued with Philip, and wondered, beholding the miracles and signs which were done. Now when the apostles which were at Jerusalem heard that 14
Samaria had received the word of God, they sent unto them Peter and John: Who, when they were come down, prayed 15
for them, that they might receive the Holy Ghost: (For as yet 16

8. v.13 miracles...: Gr. signs and great miracles.

he was fallen upon none of them: only they were baptized in
17 the name of the Lord Jesus.) Then laid they *their* hands on
18 them, and they received the Holy Ghost. And when Simon
saw that through laying on of the apostles' hands the Holy
19 Ghost was given, he offered them money, Saying, Give me
also this power, that on whomsoever I lay hands, he may re-
20 ceive the Holy Ghost. But Peter said unto him, Thy money
perish with thee, because thou hast thought that the gift of
21 God may be purchased with money. Thou hast neither part
nor lot in this matter: for thy heart is not right in the sight of
22 God. Repent therefore of this thy wickedness, and pray God,
if perhaps the thought of thine heart may be forgiven thee.
23 For I perceive that thou art in the gall of bitterness, and *in*
24 the bond of iniquity. Then answered Simon, and said, Pray
ye to the Lord for me, that none of these things which ye have
25 spoken come upon me. And they, when they had testified
and preached the word of the Lord, returned to Jerusalem,
and preached the gospel in many villages of the Samaritans.
26 And the angel of the Lord spake unto Philip, saying, Arise,
and go toward the south unto the way that goeth down from
27 Jerusalem unto Gaza, which is desert. And he arose and
went: and, behold, a man of Ethiopia, an eunuch of great au-
thority under Candace queen of the Ethiopians, who had the
charge of all her treasure, and had come to Jerusalem for to
28 worship, Was returning, and sitting in his chariot read Esaias
29 the prophet. Then the Spirit said unto Philip, Go near, and
30 join thyself to this chariot. And Philip ran thither to *him*,
and heard him read the prophet Esaias, and said, Understand-
31 est thou what thou readest? And he said, How can I, except
some man should guide me? And he desired Philip that he
32 would come up and sit with him. The place of the scripture
which he read was this, He was led as a sheep to the slaugh-
ter; and like a lamb dumb before his shearer, so opened he not
33 his mouth: In his humiliation his judgment was taken away:
and who shall declare his generation? for his life is taken from
34 the earth. And the eunuch answered Philip, and said, I pray
thee, of whom speaketh the prophet this? of himself, or of

some other man? Then Philip opened his mouth, and began 35
at the same scripture, and preached unto him Jesus. And 36
as they went on *their* way, they came unto a certain water:
and the eunuch said, See, *here is* water; what doth hinder me
to be baptized? And Philip said, If thou believest with all 37
thine heart, thou mayest. And he answered and said, I believe
that Jesus Christ is the Son of God. And he commanded the 38
chariot to stand still: and they went down both into the wa-
ter, both Philip and the eunuch; and he baptized him. And 39
when they were come up out of the water, the Spirit of the
Lord caught away Philip, that the eunuch saw him no more:
and he went on his way rejoicing. But Philip was found at 40
Azotus: and passing through he preached in all the cities, till
he came to Caesarea.

And Saul, yet breathing out threatenings and slaughter aga- **9**
inst the disciples of the Lord, went unto the high priest, And 2
desired of him letters to Damascus to the synagogues, that if
he found any of this way, whether they were men or women,
he might bring them bound unto Jerusalem. And as he jour- 3
neyed, he came near Damascus: and suddenly there shined
round about him a light from heaven: And he fell to the earth, 4
and heard a voice saying unto him, Saul, Saul, why persecutest
thou me? And he said, Who art thou, Lord? And the Lord 5
said, I am Jesus whom thou persecutest: *it is* hard for thee
to kick against the pricks. And he trembling and astonished 6
said, Lord, what wilt thou have me to do? And the Lord *said*
unto him, Arise, and go into the city, and it shall be told thee
what thou must do. And the men which journeyed with him 7
stood speechless, hearing a voice, but seeing no man. And 8
Saul arose from the earth; and when his eyes were opened, he
saw no man: but they led him by the hand, and brought *him*
into Damascus. And he was three days without sight, and 9
neither did eat nor drink. And there was a certain disciple 10
at Damascus, named Ananias; and to him said the Lord in a
vision, Ananias. And he said, Behold, I *am here*, Lord. And 11
the Lord *said* unto him, Arise, and go into the street which

9. v.2 of this way: Gr. of the way.

is called Straight, and enquire in the house of Judas for *one*
12 called Saul, of Tarsus: for, behold, he prayeth, And hath seen
in a vision a man named Ananias coming in, and putting *his*
13 hand on him, that he might receive his sight. Then Ananias
answered, Lord, I have heard by many of this man, how much
14 evil he hath done to thy saints at Jerusalem: And here he
hath authority from the chief priests to bind all that call on
15 thy name. But the Lord said unto him, Go thy way: for he is
a chosen vessel unto me, to bear my name before the Gentiles,
16 and kings, and the children of Israel: For I will shew him how
17 great things he must suffer for my name's sake. And Ananias went his way, and entered into the house; and putting his hands on him said, Brother Saul, the Lord, *even* Jesus, that appeared unto thee in the way as thou camest, hath sent me, that thou mightest receive thy sight, and be filled with
18 the Holy Ghost. And immediately there fell from his eyes as it had been scales: and he received sight forthwith, and
19 arose, and was baptized. And when he had received meat, he was strengthened. Then was Saul certain days with the
20 disciples which were at Damascus. And straightway he preached Christ in the synagogues, that he is the Son of God.
21 But all that heard *him* were amazed, and said; Is not this he that destroyed them which called on this name in Jerusalem, and came hither for that intent, that he might bring them
22 bound unto the chief priests? But Saul increased the more in strength, and confounded the Jews which dwelt at Damas-
23 cus, proving that this is very Christ. And after that many
24 days were fulfilled, the Jews took counsel to kill him: But their laying await was known of Saul. And they watched the
25 gates day and night to kill him. Then the disciples took him
26 by night, and let *him* down by the wall in a basket. And when Saul was come to Jerusalem, he assayed to join himself to the disciples: but they were all afraid of him, and believed
27 not that he was a disciple. But Barnabas took him, and brought *him* to the apostles, and declared unto them how he had seen the Lord in the way, and that he had spoken to him, and how he had preached boldly at Damascus in the name of

Jesus. And he was with them coming in and going out at 28
Jerusalem. And he spake boldly in the name of the Lord Je- 29
sus, and disputed against the Grecians: but they went about
to slay him. *Which* when the brethren knew, they brought 30
him down to Caesarea, and sent him forth to Tarsus. Then 31
had the churches rest throughout all Judaea and Galilee and
Samaria, and were edified; and walking in the fear of the Lord,
and in the comfort of the Holy Ghost, were multiplied. And 32
it came to pass, as Peter passed throughout all *quarters*, he
came down also to the saints which dwelt at Lydda. And 33
there he found a certain man named Aeneas, which had kept
his bed eight years, and was sick of the palsy. And Peter said 34
unto him, Aeneas, Jesus Christ maketh thee whole: arise, and
make thy bed. And he arose immediately. And all that dwelt 35
at Lydda and Saron saw him, and turned to the Lord. Now 36
there was at Joppa a certain disciple named Tabitha, which by
interpretation is called Dorcas: this woman was full of good
works and almsdeeds which she did. And it came to pass in 37
those days, that she was sick, and died: whom when they had
washed, they laid *her* in an upper chamber. And forasmuch 38
as Lydda was nigh to Joppa, and the disciples had heard that
Peter was there, they sent unto him two men, desiring *him*
that he would not delay to come to them. Then Peter arose 39
and went with them. When he was come, they brought him
into the upper chamber: and all the widows stood by him
weeping, and shewing the coats and garments which Dorcas
made, while she was with them. But Peter put them all forth, 40
and kneeled down, and prayed; and turning *him* to the body
said, Tabitha, arise. And she opened her eyes: and when she
saw Peter, she sat up. And he gave her *his* hand, and lifted 41
her up, and when he had called the saints and widows, pre-
sented her alive. And it was known throughout all Joppa; 42
and many believed in the Lord. And it came to pass, that he 43
tarried many days in Joppa with one Simon a tanner.

10 There was a certain man in Caesarea called Cornelius, a
centurion of the band called the Italian *band*, *A* devout *man*, 2

v.36 Dorcas: or, Doe, or, Roe. **v.38** delay: or, be grieved.

and one that feared God with all his house, which gave much
3 alms to the people, and prayed to God alway. He saw in a
vision evidently about the ninth hour of the day an angel of
4 God coming in to him, and saying unto him, Cornelius. And
when he looked on him, he was afraid, and said, What is it,
Lord? And he said unto him, Thy prayers and thine alms are
5 come up for a memorial before God. And now send men to
6 Joppa, and call for *one* Simon, whose surname is Peter: He
lodgeth with one Simon a tanner, whose house is by the sea
7 side: he shall tell thee what thou oughtest to do. And when
the angel which spake unto Cornelius was departed, he called
two of his household servants, and a devout soldier of them
8 that waited on him continually; And when he had declared
9 all *these* things unto them, he sent them to Joppa. On the
morrow, as they went on their journey, and drew nigh unto the
city, Peter went up upon the housetop to pray about the sixth
10 hour: And he became very hungry, and would have eaten:
11 but while they made ready, he fell into a trance, And saw
heaven opened, and a certain vessel descending unto him, as
it had been a great sheet knit at the four corners, and let down
12 to the earth: Wherein were all manner of fourfooted beasts
of the earth, and wild beasts, and creeping things, and fowls
13 of the air. And there came a voice to him, Rise, Peter; kill,
14 and eat. But Peter said, Not so, Lord; for I have never eaten
15 any thing that is common or unclean. And the voice *spake*
unto him again the second time, What God hath cleansed,
16 *that* call not thou common. This was done thrice: and the
17 vessel was received up again into heaven. Now while Peter
doubted in himself what this vision which he had seen should
mean, behold, the men which were sent from Cornelius had
made enquiry for Simon's house, and stood before the gate,
18 And called, and asked whether Simon, which was surnamed
19 Peter, were lodged there. While Peter thought on the vi-
sion, the Spirit said unto him, Behold, three men seek thee.
20 Arise therefore, and get thee down, and go with them, doubt-
21 ing nothing: for I have sent them. Then Peter went down to
the men which were sent unto him from Cornelius; and said,

Behold, I am he whom ye seek: what *is* the cause wherefore ye are come? And they said, Cornelius the centurion, a just 22
man, and one that feareth God, and of good report among all the nation of the Jews, was warned from God by an holy angel to send for thee into his house, and to hear words of thee. Then called he them in, and lodged *them.* And on the mor- 23
row Peter went away with them, and certain brethren from Joppa accompanied him. And the morrow after they entered 24
into Caesarea. And Cornelius waited for them, and had called together his kinsmen and near friends. And as Peter was 25
coming in, Cornelius met him, and fell down at his feet, and worshipped *him.* But Peter took him up, saying, Stand up; I 26
myself also am a man. And as he talked with him, he went 27
in, and found many that were come together. And he said 28
unto them, Ye know how that it is an unlawful thing for a man that is a Jew to keep company, or come unto one of another nation; but God hath shewed me that I should not call any man common or unclean. Therefore came I *unto you* without 29
gainsaying, as soon as I was sent for: I ask therefore for what intent ye have sent for me? And Cornelius said, Four days ago 30
I was fasting until this hour; and at the ninth hour I prayed in my house, and, behold, a man stood before me in bright clothing, And said, Cornelius, thy prayer is heard, and thine alms 31
are had in remembrance in the sight of God. Send therefore 32
to Joppa, and call hither Simon, whose surname is Peter; he is lodged in the house of *one* Simon a tanner by the sea side: who, when he cometh, shall speak unto thee. Immediately 33
therefore I sent to thee; and thou hast well done that thou art come. Now therefore are we all here present before God, to hear all things that are commanded thee of God. Then 34
Peter opened *his* mouth, and said, Of a truth I perceive that God is no respecter of persons: But in every nation he that 35
feareth him, and worketh righteousness, is accepted with him. The word which *God* sent unto the children of Israel, preach- 36
ing peace by Jesus Christ: (he is Lord of all:) That word, *I* 37
say, ye know, which was published throughout all Judaea, and began from Galilee, after the baptism which John preached;

38 How God anointed Jesus of Nazareth with the Holy Ghost and
with power: who went about doing good, and healing all that
39 were oppressed of the devil; for God was with him. And we
are witnesses of all things which he did both in the land of
the Jews, and in Jerusalem; whom they slew and hanged on
40 a tree: Him God raised up the third day, and shewed him
41 openly; Not to all the people, but unto witnesses chosen be-
fore of God, *even* to us, who did eat and drink with him after
42 he rose from the dead. And he commanded us to preach unto
the people, and to testify that it is he which was ordained of
43 God *to be* the Judge of quick and dead. To him give all the
prophets witness, that through his name whosoever believeth
44 in him shall receive remission of sins. While Peter yet spake
these words, the Holy Ghost fell on all them which heard the
45 word. And they of the circumcision which believed were as-
tonished, as many as came with Peter, because that on the
46 Gentiles also was poured out the gift of the Holy Ghost. For
they heard them speak with tongues, and magnify God. Then
47 answered Peter, Can any man forbid water, that these should
not be baptized, which have received the Holy Ghost as well
48 as we? And he commanded them to be baptized in the name
of the Lord. Then prayed they him to tarry certain days.

11 And the apostles and brethren that were in Judaea heard
2 that the Gentiles had also received the word of God. And
when Peter was come up to Jerusalem, they that were of the
3 circumcision contended with him, Saying, Thou wentest in
4 to men uncircumcised, and didst eat with them. But Peter
rehearsed *the matter* from the beginning, and expounded *it* by
5 order unto them, saying, I was in the city of Joppa praying:
and in a trance I saw a vision, A certain vessel descend, as
it had been a great sheet, let down from heaven by four cor-
6 ners; and it came even to me: Upon the which when I had
fastened mine eyes, I considered, and saw fourfooted beasts of
the earth, and wild beasts, and creeping things, and fowls of
7 the air. And I heard a voice saying unto me, Arise, Peter;
8 slay and eat. But I said, Not so, Lord: for nothing common
9 or unclean hath at any time entered into my mouth. But

the voice answered me again from heaven, What God hath cleansed, *that* call not thou common. And this was done 10
three times: and all were drawn up again into heaven. And, 11
behold, immediately there were three men already come unto the house where I was, sent from Caesarea unto me. And 12
the Spirit bade me go with them, nothing doubting. Moreover these six brethren accompanied me, and we entered into the man's house: And he shewed us how he had seen an angel in 13
his house, which stood and said unto him, Send men to Joppa, and call for Simon, whose surname is Peter; Who shall tell 14
thee words, whereby thou and all thy house shall be saved. And as I began to speak, the Holy Ghost fell on them, as on 15
us at the beginning. Then remembered I the word of the 16
Lord, how that he said, John indeed baptized with water; but ye shall be baptized with the Holy Ghost. Forasmuch then 17
as God gave them the like gift as *he did* unto us, who believed on the Lord Jesus Christ; what was I, that I could withstand God? When they heard these things, they held their peace, 18
and glorified God, saying, Then hath God also to the Gentiles granted repentance unto life. Now they which were scattered 19
abroad upon the persecution that arose about Stephen travelled as far as Phenice, and Cyprus, and Antioch, preaching the word to none but unto the Jews only. And some of them 20
were men of Cyprus and Cyrene, which, when they were come to Antioch, spake unto the Grecians, preaching the Lord Jesus. And the hand of the Lord was with them: and a great 21
number believed, and turned unto the Lord. Then tidings 22
of these things came unto the ears of the church which was in Jerusalem: and they sent forth Barnabas, that he should go as far as Antioch. Who, when he came, and had seen the grace 23
of God, was glad, and exhorted them all, that with purpose of heart they would cleave unto the Lord. For he was a good 24
man, and full of the Holy Ghost and of faith: and much people was added unto the Lord. Then departed Barnabas to Tarsus, 25
for to seek Saul: And when he had found him, he brought 26
him unto Antioch. And it came to pass, that a whole year they assembled themselves with the church, and taught much

people. And the disciples were called Christians first in Anti-
27 och. And in these days came prophets from Jerusalem unto
28 Antioch. And there stood up one of them named Agabus, and signified by the Spirit that there should be great dearth throughout all the world: which came to pass in the days of
29 Claudius Caesar. Then the disciples, every man according to his ability, determined to send relief unto the brethren which
30 dwelt in Judaea: Which also they did, and sent it to the elders by the hands of Barnabas and Saul.

12 Now about that time Herod the king stretched forth *his*
2 hands to vex certain of the church. And he killed James
3 the brother of John with the sword. And because he saw it pleased the Jews, he proceeded further to take Peter also.
4 (Then were the days of unleavened bread.) And when he had apprehended him, he put *him* in prison, and delivered *him* to four quaternions of soldiers to keep him; intending after Easter
5 to bring him forth to the people. Peter therefore was kept in prison: but prayer was made without ceasing of the church
6 unto God for him. And when Herod would have brought him forth, the same night Peter was sleeping between two soldiers, bound with two chains: and the keepers before the door kept
7 the prison. And, behold, the angel of the Lord came upon *him*, and a light shined in the prison: and he smote Peter on the side, and raised him up, saying, Arise up quickly. And
8 his chains fell off from *his* hands. And the angel said unto him, Gird thyself, and bind on thy sandals. And so he did. And he saith unto him, Cast thy garment about thee, and fol-
9 low me. And he went out, and followed him; and wist not that it was true which was done by the angel; but thought he
10 saw a vision. When they were past the first and the second ward, they came unto the iron gate that leadeth unto the city; which opened to them of his own accord: and they went out, and passed on through one street; and forthwith the angel de-
11 parted from him. And when Peter was come to himself, he said, Now I know of a surety, that the Lord hath sent his angel,

11. v.26 with...: or, in the church. **12. v.1** stretched...: or, began. **v.4** Easter: Gr. Passover. quaternions: a file of four soldiers. **v.5** prayer...: or, instant and earnest prayer was made.

and hath delivered me out of the hand of Herod, and *from* all
the expectation of the people of the Jews. And when he had 12
considered *the thing*, he came to the house of Mary the mother
of John, whose surname was Mark; where many were gathered
together praying. And as Peter knocked at the door of the 13
gate, a damsel came to hearken, named Rhoda. And when 14
she knew Peter's voice, she opened not the gate for gladness,
but ran in, and told how Peter stood before the gate. And 15
they said unto her, Thou art mad. But she constantly affirmed
that it was even so. Then said they, It is his angel. But Pe- 16
ter continued knocking: and when they had opened *the door*,
and saw him, they were astonished. But he, beckoning unto 17
them with the hand to hold their peace, declared unto them
how the Lord had brought him out of the prison. And he said,
Go shew these things unto James, and to the brethren. And
he departed, and went into another place. Now as soon as 18
it was day, there was no small stir among the soldiers, what
was become of Peter. And when Herod had sought for him, 19
and found him not, he examined the keepers, and commanded
that *they* should be put to death. And he went down from
Judaea to Caesarea, and *there* abode. And Herod was highly 20
displeased with them of Tyre and Sidon: but they came with
one accord to him, and, having made Blastus the king's cham-
berlain their friend, desired peace; because their country was
nourished by the king's *country*. And upon a set day Herod, 21
arrayed in royal apparel, sat upon his throne, and made an
oration unto them. And the people gave a shout, *saying, It* 22
is the voice of a god, and not of a man. And immediately 23
the angel of the Lord smote him, because he gave not God
the glory: and he was eaten of worms, and gave up the ghost.
But the word of God grew and multiplied. And Barnabas 24, 25
and Saul returned from Jerusalem, when they had fulfilled
their ministry, and took with them John, whose surname was
Mark.

Now there were in the church that was at Antioch cer- **13**

v.13 to hearken: or, to ask who was there. **v.20** was highly...: or, bare an hostile mind, intending war. the king's chamberlain: Gr. that was over the king's bedchamber. **v.25** ministry: or, charge.

tain prophets and teachers; as Barnabas, and Simeon that
was called Niger, and Lucius of Cyrene, and Manaen, which
2 had been brought up with Herod the tetrarch, and Saul. As
they ministered to the Lord, and fasted, the Holy Ghost said,
Separate me Barnabas and Saul for the work whereunto I have
3 called them. And when they had fasted and prayed, and laid
4 *their* hands on them, they sent *them* away. So they, being
sent forth by the Holy Ghost, departed unto Seleucia; and
5 from thence they sailed to Cyprus. And when they were at
Salamis, they preached the word of God in the synagogues of
6 the Jews: and they had also John to *their* minister. And
when they had gone through the isle unto Paphos, they found
a certain sorcerer, a false prophet, a Jew, whose name *was*
7 Barjesus: Which was with the deputy of the country, Sergius
Paulus, a prudent man; who called for Barnabas and Saul, and
8 desired to hear the word of God. But Elymas the sorcerer (for
so is his name by interpretation) withstood them, seeking to
9 turn away the deputy from the faith. Then Saul, (who also *is*
called Paul,) filled with the Holy Ghost, set his eyes on him,
10 And said, O full of all subtilty and all mischief, *thou* child of
the devil, *thou* enemy of all righteousness, wilt thou not cease
11 to pervert the right ways of the Lord? And now, behold, the
hand of the Lord *is* upon thee, and thou shalt be blind, not
seeing the sun for a season. And immediately there fell on him
a mist and a darkness; and he went about seeking some to lead
12 him by the hand. Then the deputy, when he saw what was
done, believed, being astonished at the doctrine of the Lord.
13 Now when Paul and his company loosed from Paphos, they
came to Perga in Pamphylia: and John departing from them
14 returned to Jerusalem. But when they departed from Perga,
they came to Antioch in Pisidia, and went into the synagogue
15 on the sabbath day, and sat down. And after the reading
of the law and the prophets the rulers of the synagogue sent
unto them, saying, *Ye* men *and* brethren, if ye have any word
16 of exhortation for the people, say on. Then Paul stood up,
and beckoning with *his* hand said, Men of Israel, and ye that

13. v.1 which...: or, Herod's foster brother.

fear God, give audience. The God of this people of Israel 17
chose our fathers, and exalted the people when they dwelt as
strangers in the land of Egypt, and with an high arm brought
he them out of it. And about the time of forty years suf- 18
fered he their manners in the wilderness. And when he had 19
destroyed seven nations in the land of Chanaan, he divided
their land to them by lot. And after that he gave *unto them* 20
judges about the space of four hundred and fifty years, un-
til Samuel the prophet. And afterward they desired a king: 21
and God gave unto them Saul the son of Cis, a man of the
tribe of Benjamin, by the space of forty years. And when he 22
had removed him, he raised up unto them David to be their
king; to whom also he gave testimony, and said, I have found
David the *son* of Jesse, a man after mine own heart, which
shall fulfil all my will. Of this man's seed hath God accord- 23
ing to *his* promise raised unto Israel a Saviour, Jesus: When 24
John had first preached before his coming the baptism of re-
pentance to all the people of Israel. And as John fulfilled his 25
course, he said, Whom think ye that I am? I am not *he*. But,
behold, there cometh one after me, whose shoes of *his* feet I
am not worthy to loose. Men *and* brethren, children of the 26
stock of Abraham, and whosoever among you feareth God, to
you is the word of this salvation sent. For they that dwell 27
at Jerusalem, and their rulers, because they knew him not,
nor yet the voices of the prophets which are read every sab-
bath day, they have fulfilled *them* in condemning *him*. And 28
though they found no cause of death *in him*, yet desired they
Pilate that he should be slain. And when they had fulfilled 29
all that was written of him, they took *him* down from the
tree, and laid *him* in a sepulchre. But God raised him from 30
the dead: And he was seen many days of them which came 31
up with him from Galilee to Jerusalem, who are his witnesses
unto the people. And we declare unto you glad tidings, how 32
that the promise which was made unto the fathers, God hath 33
fulfilled the same unto us their children, in that he hath raised
up Jesus again; as it is also written in the second psalm, Thou

v.18 suffered...: or bore, or fed them as a nurse beareth, or feedeth, her child.

34 art my Son, this day have I begotten thee. And as concerning
that he raised him up from the dead, *now* no more to return
to corruption, he said on this wise, I will give you the sure
35 mercies of David. Wherefore he saith also in another *psalm*,
36 Thou shalt not suffer thine Holy One to see corruption. For
David, after he had served his own generation by the will of
God, fell on sleep, and was laid unto his fathers, and saw
37 corruption: But he, whom God raised again, saw no corrup-
38 tion. Be it known unto you therefore, men *and* brethren, that
through this man is preached unto you the forgiveness of sins:
39 And by him all that believe are justified from all things, from
40 which ye could not be justified by the law of Moses. Beware
therefore, lest that come upon you, which is spoken of in the
41 prophets; Behold, ye despisers, and wonder, and perish: for
I work a work in your days, a work which ye shall in no wise
42 believe, though a man declare it unto you. And when the
Jews were gone out of the synagogue, the Gentiles besought
that these words might be preached to them the next sab-
43 bath. Now when the congregation was broken up, many of
the Jews and religious proselytes followed Paul and Barnabas:
who, speaking to them, persuaded them to continue in the
44 grace of God. And the next sabbath day came almost the
45 whole city together to hear the word of God. But when the
Jews saw the multitudes, they were filled with envy, and spake
against those things which were spoken by Paul, contradicting
46 and blaspheming. Then Paul and Barnabas waxed bold, and
said, It was necessary that the word of God should first have
been spoken to you: but seeing ye put it from you, and judge
yourselves unworthy of everlasting life, lo, we turn to the Gen-
47 tiles. For so hath the Lord commanded us, *saying*, I have set
thee to be a light of the Gentiles, that thou shouldest be for
48 salvation unto the ends of the earth. And when the Gentiles
heard this, they were glad, and glorified the word of the Lord:
49 and as many as were ordained to eternal life believed. And

v.34 mercies: Gr. holy, or just things: which word the Septuagint in many places, uses for that which is in the Hebrew, mercies. **v.36** after...: or, after he had in his own age served the will of God. **v.42** the next...: Gr. in the week between, or, in the sabbath between.

the word of the Lord was published throughout all the region.
But the Jews stirred up the devout and honourable women, 50
and the chief men of the city, and raised persecution against
Paul and Barnabas, and expelled them out of their coasts.
But they shook off the dust of their feet against them, and 51
came unto Iconium. And the disciples were filled with joy, 52
and with the Holy Ghost.

And it came to pass in Iconium, that they went both to- **14**
gether into the synagogue of the Jews, and so spake, that a
great multitude both of the Jews and also of the Greeks be-
lieved. But the unbelieving Jews stirred up the Gentiles, and 2
made their minds evil affected against the brethren. Long 3
time therefore abode they speaking boldly in the Lord, which
gave testimony unto the word of his grace, and granted signs
and wonders to be done by their hands. But the multitude 4
of the city was divided: and part held with the Jews, and part
with the apostles. And when there was an assault made both 5
of the Gentiles, and also of the Jews with their rulers, to use
them despitefully, and to stone them, They were ware of *it*, 6
and fled unto Lystra and Derbe, cities of Lycaonia, and unto
the region that lieth round about: And there they preached 7
the gospel. And there sat a certain man at Lystra, impo- 8
tent in his feet, being a cripple from his mother's womb, who
never had walked: The same heard Paul speak: who sted- 9
fastly beholding him, and perceiving that he had faith to be
healed, Said with a loud voice, Stand upright on thy feet. 10
And he leaped and walked. And when the people saw what 11
Paul had done, they lifted up their voices, saying in the speech
of Lycaonia, The gods are come down to us in the likeness of
men. And they called Barnabas, Jupiter; and Paul, Mer- 12
curius, because he was the chief speaker. Then the priest of 13
Jupiter, which was before their city, brought oxen and gar-
lands unto the gates, and would have done sacrifice with the
people. *Which* when the apostles, Barnabas and Paul, heard 14
of, they rent their clothes, and ran in among the people, cry-
ing out, And saying, Sirs, why do ye these things? We also 15
are men of like passions with you, and preach unto you that

ye should turn from these vanities unto the living God, which made heaven, and earth, and the sea, and all things that are
16 therein: Who in times past suffered all nations to walk in their
17 own ways. Nevertheless he left not himself without witness, in that he did good, and gave us rain from heaven, and fruitful
18 seasons, filling our hearts with food and gladness. And with these sayings scarce restrained they the people, that they had
19 not done sacrifice unto them. And there came thither *certain* Jews from Antioch and Iconium, who persuaded the people, and, having stoned Paul, drew *him* out of the city, suppos-
20 ing he had been dead. Howbeit, as the disciples stood round about him, he rose up, and came into the city: and the next
21 day he departed with Barnabas to Derbe. And when they had preached the gospel to that city, and had taught many, they returned again to Lystra, and *to* Iconium, and Antioch,
22 Confirming the souls of the disciples, *and* exhorting them to continue in the faith, and that we must through much tribu-
23 lation enter into the kingdom of God. And when they had ordained them elders in every church, and had prayed with fasting, they commended them to the Lord, on whom they be-
24 lieved. And after they had passed throughout Pisidia, they
25 came to Pamphylia. And when they had preached the word
26 in Perga, they went down into Attalia: And thence sailed to Antioch, from whence they had been recommended to the
27 grace of God for the work which they fulfilled. And when they were come, and had gathered the church together, they rehearsed all that God had done with them, and how he had
28 opened the door of faith unto the Gentiles. And there they abode long time with the disciples.

15 And certain men which came down from Judaea taught the brethren, *and said*, Except ye be circumcised after the man-
2 ner of Moses, ye cannot be saved. When therefore Paul and Barnabas had no small dissension and disputation with them, they determined that Paul and Barnabas, and certain other of them, should go up to Jerusalem unto the apostles and el-
3 ders about this question. And being brought on their way by

14. v.21 had taught many: Gr. had made many disciples.

the church, they passed through Phenice and Samaria, declaring the conversion of the Gentiles: and they caused great joy unto all the brethren. And when they were come to Jerusalem, they were received of the church, and *of* the apostles and elders, and they declared all things that God had done with them. But there rose up certain of the sect of the Pharisees which believed, saying, That it was needful to circumcise them, and to command *them* to keep the law of Moses. And the apostles and elders came together for to consider of this matter. And when there had been much disputing, Peter rose up, and said unto them, Men *and* brethren, ye know how that a good while ago God made choice among us, that the Gentiles by my mouth should hear the word of the gospel, and believe. And God, which knoweth the hearts, bare them witness, giving them the Holy Ghost, even as *he did* unto us; And put no difference between us and them, purifying their hearts by faith. Now therefore why tempt ye God, to put a yoke upon the neck of the disciples, which neither our fathers nor we were able to bear? But we believe that through the grace of the Lord Jesus Christ we shall be saved, even as they. Then all the multitude kept silence, and gave audience to Barnabas and Paul, declaring what miracles and wonders God had wrought among the Gentiles by them. And after they had held their peace, James answered, saying, Men *and* brethren, hearken unto me: Simeon hath declared how God at the first did visit the Gentiles, to take out of them a people for his name. And to this agree the words of the prophets; as it is written, After this I will return, and will build again the tabernacle of David, which is fallen down; and I will build again the ruins thereof, and I will set it up: That the residue of men might seek after the Lord, and all the Gentiles, upon whom my name is called, saith the Lord, who doeth all these things. Known unto God are all his works from the beginning of the world. Wherefore my sentence is, that we trouble not them, which from among the Gentiles are turned to God: But that we write unto them, that they abstain from pollutions of idols, and *from* fornica-

15. v.5 rose...: or, rose up, said they, certain.

21 tion, and *from* things strangled, and *from* blood. For Moses
of old time hath in every city them that preach him, being
22 read in the synagogues every sabbath day. Then pleased it
the apostles and elders, with the whole church, to send chosen
men of their own company to Antioch with Paul and Barn-
abas; *namely*, Judas surnamed Barsabas, and Silas, chief men
23 among the brethren: And they wrote *letters* by them after
this manner; The apostles and elders and brethren *send* greet-
ing unto the brethren which are of the Gentiles in Antioch and
24 Syria and Cilicia: Forasmuch as we have heard, that certain
which went out from us have troubled you with words, sub-
verting your souls, saying, *Ye must* be circumcised, and keep
25 the law: to whom we gave no *such* commandment: It seemed
good unto us, being assembled with one accord, to send cho-
26 sen men unto you with our beloved Barnabas and Paul, Men
that have hazarded their lives for the name of our Lord Jesus
27 Christ. We have sent therefore Judas and Silas, who shall
28 also tell *you* the same things by mouth. For it seemed good
to the Holy Ghost, and to us, to lay upon you no greater bur-
29 den than these necessary things; That ye abstain from meats
offered to idols, and from blood, and from things strangled,
and from fornication: from which if ye keep yourselves, ye
30 shall do well. Fare ye well. So when they were dismissed,
they came to Antioch: and when they had gathered the mul-
31 titude together, they delivered the epistle: *Which* when they
32 had read, they rejoiced for the consolation. And Judas and
Silas, being prophets also themselves, exhorted the brethren
33 with many words, and confirmed *them*. And after they had
tarried *there* a space, they were let go in peace from the bre-
34 thren unto the apostles. Notwithstanding it pleased Silas to
35 abide there still. Paul also and Barnabas continued in Anti-
och, teaching and preaching the word of the Lord, with many
36 others also. And some days after Paul said unto Barnabas,
Let us go again and visit our brethren in every city where
we have preached the word of the Lord, *and see* how they do.
37 And Barnabas determined to take with them John, whose sur-

v.27 mouth: Gr. word. **v.31** consolation: or, exhortation.

name was Mark. But Paul thought not good to take him with 38
them, who departed from them from Pamphylia, and went not
with them to the work. And the contention was so sharp be- 39
tween them, that they departed asunder one from the other:
and so Barnabas took Mark, and sailed unto Cyprus; And 40
Paul chose Silas, and departed, being recommended by the
brethren unto the grace of God. And he went through Syria 41
and Cilicia, confirming the churches.

Then came he to Derbe and Lystra: and, behold, a certain **16**
disciple was there, named Timotheus, the son of a certain
woman, which was a Jewess, and believed; but his father *was*
a Greek: Which was well reported of by the brethren that 2
were at Lystra and Iconium. Him would Paul have to go 3
forth with him; and took and circumcised him because of the
Jews which were in those quarters: for they knew all that his
father was a Greek. And as they went through the cities, they 4
delivered them the decrees for to keep, that were ordained of
the apostles and elders which were at Jerusalem. And so 5
were the churches established in the faith, and increased in
number daily. Now when they had gone throughout Phrygia 6
and the region of Galatia, and were forbidden of the Holy
Ghost to preach the word in Asia, After they were come to 7
Mysia, they assayed to go into Bithynia: but the Spirit suffered
them not. And they passing by Mysia came down to Troas. 8
And a vision appeared to Paul in the night; There stood a 9
man of Macedonia, and prayed him, saying, Come over into
Macedonia, and help us. And after he had seen the vision, 10
immediately we endeavoured to go into Macedonia, assuredly
gathering that the Lord had called us for to preach the gospel
unto them. Therefore loosing from Troas, we came with a 11
straight course to Samothracia, and the next *day* to Neapolis;
And from thence to Philippi, which is the chief city of that part 12
of Macedonia, *and* a colony: and we were in that city abiding
certain days. And on the sabbath we went out of the city by 13
a river side, where prayer was wont to be made; and we sat
down, and spake unto the women which resorted *thither*. And 14

16. v.12 the chief: or, the first. **v.13** sabbath: Gr. sabbath day.

a certain woman named Lydia, a seller of purple, of the city of Thyatira, which worshipped God, heard *us*: whose heart the Lord opened, that she attended unto the things which
15 were spoken of Paul. And when she was baptized, and her household, she besought *us*, saying, If ye have judged me to be faithful to the Lord, come into my house, and abide *there*.
16 And she constrained us. And it came to pass, as we went to prayer, a certain damsel possessed with a spirit of divination met us, which brought her masters much gain by soothsaying:
17 The same followed Paul and us, and cried, saying, These men are the servants of the most high God, which shew unto us
18 the way of salvation. And this did she many days. But Paul, being grieved, turned and said to the spirit, I command thee in the name of Jesus Christ to come out of her. And he
19 came out the same hour. And when her masters saw that the hope of their gains was gone, they caught Paul and Silas,
20 and drew *them* into the marketplace unto the rulers, And brought them to the magistrates, saying, These men, being
21 Jews, do exceedingly trouble our city, And teach customs, which are not lawful for us to receive, neither to observe, being
22 Romans. And the multitude rose up together against them: and the magistrates rent off their clothes, and commanded
23 to beat *them*. And when they had laid many stripes upon them, they cast *them* into prison, charging the jailor to keep
24 them safely: Who, having received such a charge, thrust them into the inner prison, and made their feet fast in the stocks.
25 And at midnight Paul and Silas prayed, and sang praises unto
26 God: and the prisoners heard them. And suddenly there was a great earthquake, so that the foundations of the prison were shaken: and immediately all the doors were opened, and
27 every one's bands were loosed. And the keeper of the prison awaking out of his sleep, and seeing the prison doors open, he drew out his sword, and would have killed himself, supposing
28 that the prisoners had been fled. But Paul cried with a loud
29 voice, saying, Do thyself no harm: for we are all here. Then he called for a light, and sprang in, and came trembling, and

v.16 of divination: or, of Python. **v.19** marketplace: or, court.

fell down before Paul and Silas, And brought them out, and 30
said, Sirs, what must I do to be saved? And they said, Believe 31
on the Lord Jesus Christ, and thou shalt be saved, and thy
house. And they spake unto him the word of the Lord, and to 32
all that were in his house. And he took them the same hour of 33
the night, and washed *their* stripes; and was baptized, he and
all his, straightway. And when he had brought them into his 34
house, he set meat before them, and rejoiced, believing in God
with all his house. And when it was day, the magistrates sent 35
the serjeants, saying, Let those men go. And the keeper of the 36
prison told this saying to Paul, The magistrates have sent to
let you go: now therefore depart, and go in peace. But Paul 37
said unto them, They have beaten us openly uncondemned,
being Romans, and have cast *us* into prison; and now do they
thrust us out privily? nay verily; but let them come themselves
and fetch us out. And the serjeants told these words unto the 38
magistrates: and they feared, when they heard that they were
Romans. And they came and besought them, and brought 39
them out, and desired *them* to depart out of the city. And 40
they went out of the prison, and entered into *the house of*
Lydia: and when they had seen the brethren, they comforted
them, and departed.

Now when they had passed through Amphipolis and Apol- **17**
lonia, they came to Thessalonica, where was a synagogue of
the Jews: And Paul, as his manner was, went in unto them, 2
and three sabbath days reasoned with them out of the scrip-
tures, Opening and alleging, that Christ must needs have 3
suffered, and risen again from the dead; and that this Jesus,
whom I preach unto you, is Christ. And some of them be- 4
lieved, and consorted with Paul and Silas; and of the devout
Greeks a great multitude, and of the chief women not a few.
But the Jews which believed not, moved with envy, took unto 5
them certain lewd fellows of the baser sort, and gathered a
company, and set all the city on an uproar, and assaulted the
house of Jason, and sought to bring them out to the people.
And when they found them not, they drew Jason and certain 6

17. v.3 whom...: or, whom, said he, I preach.

brethren unto the rulers of the city, crying, These that have
7 turned the world upside down are come hither also; Whom
Jason hath received: and these all do contrary to the decrees
8 of Caesar, saying that there is another king, *one* Jesus. And
they troubled the people and the rulers of the city, when they
9 heard these things. And when they had taken security of
10 Jason, and of the other, they let them go. And the brethren immediately sent away Paul and Silas by night unto
Berea: who coming *thither* went into the synagogue of the
11 Jews. These were more noble than those in Thessalonica, in
that they received the word with all readiness of mind, and
searched the scriptures daily, whether those things were so.
12 Therefore many of them believed; also of honourable women
13 which were Greeks, and of men, not a few. But when the Jews
of Thessalonica had knowledge that the word of God was preached of Paul at Berea, they came thither also, and stirred
14 up the people. And then immediately the brethren sent away
Paul to go as it were to the sea: but Silas and Timotheus abode
15 there still. And they that conducted Paul brought him unto
Athens: and receiving a commandment unto Silas and Timo-
16 theus for to come to him with all speed, they departed. Now
while Paul waited for them at Athens, his spirit was stirred in
17 him, when he saw the city wholly given to idolatry. Therefore disputed he in the synagogue with the Jews, and with the
devout persons, and in the market daily with them that met
18 with him. Then certain philosophers of the Epicureans, and
of the Stoicks, encountered him. And some said, What will
this babbler say? other some, He seemeth to be a setter forth
of strange gods: because he preached unto them Jesus, and the
19 resurrection. And they took him, and brought him unto Areopagus, saying, May we know what this new doctrine, whereof
20 thou speakest, *is*? For thou bringest certain strange things
to our ears: we would know therefore what these things mean.
21 (For all the Athenians and strangers which were there spent
their time in nothing else, but either to tell, or to hear some

v.16 wholly...: or, full of idols. **v.18** babbler: or, base fellow. **v.20** Areopagus: or, Mars' hill: it was the highest court in Athens.

new thing.) Then Paul stood in the midst of Mars' hill, and 22
said, *Ye* men of Athens, I perceive that in all things ye are too
superstitious. For as I passed by, and beheld your devotions, 23
I found an altar with this inscription, TO THE UNKNOWN
GOD. Whom therefore ye ignorantly worship, him declare I
unto you. God that made the world and all things therein, 24
seeing that he is Lord of heaven and earth, dwelleth not in
temples made with hands; Neither is worshipped with men's 25
hands, as though he needed any thing, seeing he giveth to all
life, and breath, and all things; And hath made of one blood 26
all nations of men for to dwell on all the face of the earth, and
hath determined the times before appointed, and the bounds
of their habitation; That they should seek the Lord, if haply 27
they might feel after him, and find him, though he be not far
from every one of us: For in him we live, and move, and 28
have our being; as certain also of your own poets have said,
For we are also his offspring. Forasmuch then as we are the 29
offspring of God, we ought not to think that the Godhead is
like unto gold, or silver, or stone, graven by art and man's
device. And the times of this ignorance God winked at; but 30
now commandeth all men every where to repent: Because he 31
hath appointed a day, in the which he will judge the world in
righteousness by *that* man whom he hath ordained; *whereof*
he hath given assurance unto all *men*, in that he hath raised
him from the dead. And when they heard of the resurrection 32
of the dead, some mocked: and others said, We will hear thee
again of this *matter*. So Paul departed from among them. 33
Howbeit certain men clave unto him, and believed: among 34
the which *was* Dionysius the Areopagite, and a woman named
Damaris, and others with them.

After these things Paul departed from Athens, and came **18**
to Corinth; And found a certain Jew named Aquila, born in 2
Pontus, lately come from Italy, with his wife Priscilla; (because
that Claudius had commanded all Jews to depart from Rome:)
and came unto them. And because he was of the same craft, 3

v.22 Mars' hill: or, the court of the Areopagites. **v.23** devotions: or, gods that ye worship. **v.31** hath given...: or, offered faith.

he abode with them, and wrought: for by their occupation
4 they were tentmakers. And he reasoned in the synagogue ev-
5 ery sabbath, and persuaded the Jews and the Greeks. And
when Silas and Timotheus were come from Macedonia, Paul
was pressed in the spirit, and testified to the Jews *that* Je-
6 sus *was* Christ. And when they opposed themselves, and
blasphemed, he shook *his* raiment, and said unto them, Your
blood *be* upon your own heads; I *am* clean: from henceforth
7 I will go unto the Gentiles. And he departed thence, and
entered into a certain *man's* house, named Justus, *one* that
worshipped God, whose house joined hard to the synagogue.
8 And Crispus, the chief ruler of the synagogue, believed on the
Lord with all his house; and many of the Corinthians hearing
9 believed, and were baptized. Then spake the Lord to Paul in
the night by a vision, Be not afraid, but speak, and hold not
10 thy peace: For I am with thee, and no man shall set on thee
11 to hurt thee: for I have much people in this city. And he con-
tinued *there* a year and six months, teaching the word of God
12 among them. And when Gallio was the deputy of Achaia,
the Jews made insurrection with one accord against Paul, and
13 brought him to the judgment seat, Saying, This *fellow* per-
14 suadeth men to worship God contrary to the law. And when
Paul was now about to open *his* mouth, Gallio said unto the
Jews, If it were a matter of wrong or wicked lewdness, O *ye*
15 Jews, reason would that I should bear with you: But if it be
a question of words and names, and *of* your law, look ye *to*
16 *it*; for I will be no judge of such *matters*. And he drave them
17 from the judgment seat. Then all the Greeks took Sosthenes,
the chief ruler of the synagogue, and beat *him* before the judg-
18 ment seat. And Gallio cared for none of those things. And
Paul *after this* tarried *there* yet a good while, and then took
his leave of the brethren, and sailed thence into Syria, and with
him Priscilla and Aquila; having shorn *his* head in Cenchrea:
19 for he had a vow. And he came to Ephesus, and left them
there: but he himself entered into the synagogue, and rea-
20 soned with the Jews. When they desired *him* to tarry longer

18. v.5 was Christ: or, is the Christ. **v.11** continued there: Gr. sat there.

time with them, he consented not; But bade them farewell, 21
saying, I must by all means keep this feast that cometh in Jerusalem: but I will return again unto you, if God will. And he sailed from Ephesus. And when he had landed at Caesarea, 22
and gone up, and saluted the church, he went down to Antioch. And after he had spent some time *there*, he departed, 23
and went over *all* the country of Galatia and Phrygia in order, strengthening all the disciples. And a certain Jew named 24
Apollos, born at Alexandria, an eloquent man, *and* mighty in the scriptures, came to Ephesus. This man was instructed 25
in the way of the Lord; and being fervent in the spirit, he spake and taught diligently the things of the Lord, knowing only the baptism of John. And he began to speak boldly in 26
the synagogue: whom when Aquila and Priscilla had heard, they took him unto *them*, and expounded unto him the way of God more perfectly. And when he was disposed to pass into 27
Achaia, the brethren wrote, exhorting the disciples to receive him: who, when he was come, helped them much which had believed through grace: For he mightily convinced the Jews, 28
and that publickly, shewing by the scriptures that Jesus was Christ.

And it came to pass, that, while Apollos was at Corinth, **19**
Paul having passed through the upper coasts came to Ephesus: and finding certain disciples, He said unto them, Have 2
ye received the Holy Ghost since ye believed? And they said unto him, We have not so much as heard whether there be any Holy Ghost. And he said unto them, Unto what then were ye 3
baptized? And they said, Unto John's baptism. Then said 4
Paul, John verily baptized with the baptism of repentance, saying unto the people, that they should believe on him which should come after him, that is, on Christ Jesus. When they 5
heard *this*, they were baptized in the name of the Lord Jesus. And when Paul had laid *his* hands upon them, the Holy Ghost 6
came on them; and they spake with tongues, and prophesied. And all the men were about twelve. And he went into the 7, 8
synagogue, and spake boldly for the space of three months,

v.28 Christ: or, is the Christ.

disputing and persuading the things concerning the kingdom
9 of God. But when divers were hardened, and believed not,
but spake evil of that way before the multitude, he departed
from them, and separated the disciples, disputing daily in the
10 school of one Tyrannus. And this continued by the space of
two years; so that all they which dwelt in Asia heard the word
11 of the Lord Jesus, both Jews and Greeks. And God wrought
12 special miracles by the hands of Paul: So that from his body
were brought unto the sick handkerchiefs or aprons, and the
diseases departed from them, and the evil spirits went out of
13 them. Then certain of the vagabond Jews, exorcists, took
upon them to call over them which had evil spirits the name
of the Lord Jesus, saying, We adjure you by Jesus whom Paul
14 preacheth. And there were seven sons of *one* Sceva, a Jew,
15 *and* chief of the priests, which did so. And the evil spirit
answered and said, Jesus I know, and Paul I know; but who
16 are ye? And the man in whom the evil spirit was leaped on
them, and overcame them, and prevailed against them, so that
17 they fled out of that house naked and wounded. And this was
known to all the Jews and Greeks also dwelling at Ephesus;
and fear fell on them all, and the name of the Lord Jesus was
18 magnified. And many that believed came, and confessed, and
19 shewed their deeds. Many of them also which used curious
arts brought their books together, and burned them before
all *men*: and they counted the price of them, and found *it*
20 fifty thousand *pieces* of silver. So mightily grew the word
21 of God and prevailed. After these things were ended, Paul
purposed in the spirit, when he had passed through Macedo-
nia and Achaia, to go to Jerusalem, saying, After I have been
22 there, I must also see Rome. So he sent into Macedonia two of
them that ministered unto him, Timotheus and Erastus; but
23 he himself stayed in Asia for a season. And the same time
24 there arose no small stir about that way. For a certain *man*
named Demetrius, a silversmith, which made silver shrines for
25 Diana, brought no small gain unto the craftsmen; Whom he
called together with the workmen of like occupation, and said,
26 Sirs, ye know that by this craft we have our wealth. More-

over ye see and hear, that not alone at Ephesus, but almost throughout all Asia, this Paul hath persuaded and turned away much people, saying that they be no gods, which are made with hands: So that not only this our craft is in danger to 27
be set at nought; but also that the temple of the great goddess Diana should be despised, and her magnificence should be destroyed, whom all Asia and the world worshippeth. And 28
when they heard *these sayings*, they were full of wrath, and cried out, saying, Great *is* Diana of the Ephesians. And 29
the whole city was filled with confusion: and having caught Gaius and Aristarchus, men of Macedonia, Paul's companions in travel, they rushed with one accord into the theatre. And 30
when Paul would have entered in unto the people, the disciples suffered him not. And certain of the chief of Asia, which 31
were his friends, sent unto him, desiring *him* that he would not adventure himself into the theatre. Some therefore cried 32
one thing, and some another: for the assembly was confused; and the more part knew not wherefore they were come together. And they drew Alexander out of the multitude, the 33
Jews putting him forward. And Alexander beckoned with the hand, and would have made his defence unto the people. But 34
when they knew that he was a Jew, all with one voice about the space of two hours cried out, Great *is* Diana of the Ephesians. And when the townclerk had appeased the people, 35
he said, *Ye* men of Ephesus, what man is there that knoweth not how that the city of the Ephesians is a worshipper of the great goddess Diana, and of the *image* which fell down from Jupiter? Seeing then that these things cannot be spoken aga- 36
inst, ye ought to be quiet, and to do nothing rashly. For ye 37
have brought hither these men, which are neither robbers of churches, nor yet blasphemers of your goddess. Wherefore if 38
Demetrius, and the craftsmen which are with him, have a matter against any man, the law is open, and there are deputies: let them implead one another. But if ye enquire any thing 39
concerning other matters, it shall be determined in a lawful

19. v.27 set at nought: or, brought into disrepute, or, contempt. **v.35** a worshipper: Gr. the temple keeper. **v.38** the law...: or, the court days are kept.

40 assembly. For we are in danger to be called in question for
this day's uproar, there being no cause whereby we may give
41 an account of this concourse. And when he had thus spoken,
he dismissed the assembly.

20 And after the uproar was ceased, Paul called unto *him* the
disciples, and embraced *them*, and departed for to go into
2 Macedonia. And when he had gone over those parts, and
3 had given them much exhortation, he came into Greece, And
there abode three months. And when the Jews laid wait for
him, as he was about to sail into Syria, he purposed to return
4 through Macedonia. And there accompanied him into Asia
Sopater of Berea; and of the Thessalonians, Aristarchus and
Secundus; and Gaius of Derbe, and Timotheus; and of Asia,
5 Tychicus and Trophimus. These going before tarried for us
6 at Troas. And we sailed away from Philippi after the days of
unleavened bread, and came unto them to Troas in five days;
7 where we abode seven days. And upon the first *day* of the
week, when the disciples came together to break bread, Paul
preached unto them, ready to depart on the morrow; and con-
8 tinued his speech until midnight. And there were many lights
in the upper chamber, where they were gathered together.
9 And there sat in a window a certain young man named Eu-
tychus, being fallen into a deep sleep: and as Paul was long
preaching, he sunk down with sleep, and fell down from the
10 third loft, and was taken up dead. And Paul went down, and
fell on him, and embracing *him* said, Trouble not yourselves;
11 for his life is in him. When he therefore was come up again,
and had broken bread, and eaten, and talked a long while,
12 even till break of day, so he departed. And they brought the
13 young man alive, and were not a little comforted. And we
went before to ship, and sailed unto Assos, there intending to
take in Paul: for so had he appointed, minding himself to go
14 afoot. And when he met with us at Assos, we took him in,
15 and came to Mitylene. And we sailed thence, and came the
next *day* over against Chios; and the next *day* we arrived at
Samos, and tarried at Trogyllium; and the next *day* we came

v.39 lawful: or, ordinary.

to Miletus. For Paul had determined to sail by Ephesus, be- 16
cause he would not spend the time in Asia: for he hasted, if
it were possible for him, to be at Jerusalem the day of Pen-
tecost. And from Miletus he sent to Ephesus, and called the 17
elders of the church. And when they were come to him, he 18
said unto them, Ye know, from the first day that I came into
Asia, after what manner I have been with you at all seasons,
Serving the Lord with all humility of mind, and with many 19
tears, and temptations, which befell me by the lying in wait of
the Jews: *And* how I kept back nothing that was profitable 20
unto you, but have shewed you, and have taught you publickly,
and from house to house, Testifying both to the Jews, and 21
also to the Greeks, repentance toward God, and faith toward
our Lord Jesus Christ. And now, behold, I go bound in the 22
spirit unto Jerusalem, not knowing the things that shall befall
me there: Save that the Holy Ghost witnesseth in every city, 23
saying that bonds and afflictions abide me. But none of these 24
things move me, neither count I my life dear unto myself, so
that I might finish my course with joy, and the ministry, which
I have received of the Lord Jesus, to testify the gospel of the
grace of God. And now, behold, I know that ye all, among 25
whom I have gone preaching the kingdom of God, shall see
my face no more. Wherefore I take you to record this day, 26
that I *am* pure from the blood of all *men*. For I have not 27
shunned to declare unto you all the counsel of God. Take 28
heed therefore unto yourselves, and to all the flock, over the
which the Holy Ghost hath made you overseers, to feed the
church of God, which he hath purchased with his own blood.
For I know this, that after my departing shall grievous wolves 29
enter in among you, not sparing the flock. Also of your own 30
selves shall men arise, speaking perverse things, to draw away
disciples after them. Therefore watch, and remember, that 31
by the space of three years I ceased not to warn every one
night and day with tears. And now, brethren, I commend 32
you to God, and to the word of his grace, which is able to
build you up, and to give you an inheritance among all them

20. v.23 abide me: or, wait for me.

33 which are sanctified. I have coveted no man's silver, or gold,
34 or apparel. Yea, ye yourselves know, that these hands have
ministered unto my necessities, and to them that were with
35 me. I have shewed you all things, how that so labouring ye
ought to support the weak, and to remember the words of the
Lord Jesus, how he said, It is more blessed to give than to
36 receive. And when he had thus spoken, he kneeled down,
37 and prayed with them all. And they all wept sore, and fell
38 on Paul's neck, and kissed him, Sorrowing most of all for the
words which he spake, that they should see his face no more.
And they accompanied him unto the ship.

21 And it came to pass, that after we were gotten from them,
and had launched, we came with a straight course unto Coos,
and the *day* following unto Rhodes, and from thence unto
2 Patara: And finding a ship sailing over unto Phenicia, we
3 went aboard, and set forth. Now when we had discovered
Cyprus, we left it on the left hand, and sailed into Syria, and
landed at Tyre: for there the ship was to unlade her bur-
4 den. And finding disciples, we tarried there seven days: who
said to Paul through the Spirit, that he should not go up to
5 Jerusalem. And when we had accomplished those days, we
departed and went our way; and they all brought us on our
way, with wives and children, till *we were* out of the city: and
6 we kneeled down on the shore, and prayed. And when we
had taken our leave one of another, we took ship; and they
7 returned home again. And when we had finished *our* course
from Tyre, we came to Ptolemais, and saluted the brethren,
8 and abode with them one day. And the next *day* we that
were of Paul's company departed, and came unto Caesarea:
and we entered into the house of Philip the evangelist, which
9 was *one* of the seven; and abode with him. And the same
10 man had four daughters, virgins, which did prophesy. And
as we tarried *there* many days, there came down from Judaea
11 a certain prophet, named Agabus. And when he was come
unto us, he took Paul's girdle, and bound his own hands and
feet, and said, Thus saith the Holy Ghost, So shall the Jews
at Jerusalem bind the man that owneth this girdle, and shall

deliver *him* into the hands of the Gentiles. And when we 12
heard these things, both we, and they of that place, besought
him not to go up to Jerusalem. Then Paul answered, What 13
mean ye to weep and to break mine heart? for I am ready not
to be bound only, but also to die at Jerusalem for the name
of the Lord Jesus. And when he would not be persuaded, we 14
ceased, saying, The will of the Lord be done. And after those 15
days we took up our carriages, and went up to Jerusalem.
There went with us also *certain* of the disciples of Caesarea, 16
and brought with them one Mnason of Cyprus, an old disci-
ple, with whom we should lodge. And when we were come 17
to Jerusalem, the brethren received us gladly. And the *day* 18
following Paul went in with us unto James; and all the elders
were present. And when he had saluted them, he declared 19
particularly what things God had wrought among the Gen-
tiles by his ministry. And when they heard *it*, they glorified 20
the Lord, and said unto him, Thou seest, brother, how many
thousands of Jews there are which believe; and they are all
zealous of the law: And they are informed of thee, that thou 21
teachest all the Jews which are among the Gentiles to forsake
Moses, saying that they ought not to circumcise *their* children,
neither to walk after the customs. What is it therefore? the 22
multitude must needs come together: for they will hear that
thou art come. Do therefore this that we say to thee: We 23
have four men which have a vow on them; Them take, and 24
purify thyself with them, and be at charges with them, that
they may shave *their* heads: and all may know that those
things, whereof they were informed concerning thee, are noth-
ing; but *that* thou thyself also walkest orderly, and keepest the
law. As touching the Gentiles which believe, we have written 25
and concluded that they observe no such thing, save only that
they keep themselves from *things* offered to idols, and from
blood, and from strangled, and from fornication. Then Paul 26
took the men, and the next day purifying himself with them
entered into the temple, to signify the accomplishment of the
days of purification, until that an offering should be offered
for every one of them. And when the seven days were almost 27

ended, the Jews which were of Asia, when they saw him in
the temple, stirred up all the people, and laid hands on him,
28 Crying out, Men of Israel, help: This is the man, that teacheth
all *men* every where against the people, and the law, and this
place: and further brought Greeks also into the temple, and
29 hath polluted this holy place. (For they had seen before with
him in the city Trophimus an Ephesian, whom they supposed
30 that Paul had brought into the temple.) And all the city was
moved, and the people ran together: and they took Paul, and
drew him out of the temple: and forthwith the doors were
31 shut. And as they went about to kill him, tidings came unto
the chief captain of the band, that all Jerusalem was in an
32 uproar. Who immediately took soldiers and centurions, and
ran down unto them: and when they saw the chief captain and
33 the soldiers, they left beating of Paul. Then the chief captain
came near, and took him, and commanded *him* to be bound
with two chains; and demanded who he was, and what he had
34 done. And some cried one thing, some another, among the
multitude: and when he could not know the certainty for the
35 tumult, he commanded him to be carried into the castle. And
when he came upon the stairs, so it was, that he was borne of
36 the soldiers for the violence of the people. For the multitude
37 of the people followed after, crying, Away with him. And
as Paul was to be led into the castle, he said unto the chief
captain, May I speak unto thee? Who said, Canst thou speak
38 Greek? Art not thou that Egyptian, which before these days
madest an uproar, and leddest out into the wilderness four
39 thousand men that were murderers? But Paul said, I am a
man *which am* a Jew of Tarsus, *a city* in Cilicia, a citizen of
no mean city: and, I beseech thee, suffer me to speak unto the
40 people. And when he had given him licence, Paul stood on
the stairs, and beckoned with the hand unto the people. And
when there was made a great silence, he spake unto *them* in
the Hebrew tongue, saying,

22 Men, brethren, and fathers, hear ye my defence *which I*
2 *make* now unto you. (And when they heard that he spake in
the Hebrew tongue to them, they kept the more silence: and

he saith,) I am verily a man *which am* a Jew, born in Tarsus, 3
a city in Cilicia, yet brought up in this city at the feet of
Gamaliel, *and* taught according to the perfect manner of the
law of the fathers, and was zealous toward God, as ye all are
this day. And I persecuted this way unto the death, binding 4
and delivering into prisons both men and women. As also 5
the high priest doth bear me witness, and all the estate of the
elders: from whom also I received letters unto the brethren,
and went to Damascus, to bring them which were there bound
unto Jerusalem, for to be punished. And it came to pass, 6
that, as I made my journey, and was come nigh unto Damascus
about noon, suddenly there shone from heaven a great light
round about me. And I fell unto the ground, and heard a 7
voice saying unto me, Saul, Saul, why persecutest thou me?
And I answered, Who art thou, Lord? And he said unto me, 8
I am Jesus of Nazareth, whom thou persecutest. And they 9
that were with me saw indeed the light, and were afraid; but
they heard not the voice of him that spake to me. And I said, 10
What shall I do, Lord? And the Lord said unto me, Arise, and
go into Damascus; and there it shall be told thee of all things
which are appointed for thee to do. And when I could not see 11
for the glory of that light, being led by the hand of them that
were with me, I came into Damascus. And one Ananias, a 12
devout man according to the law, having a good report of all
the Jews which dwelt *there*, Came unto me, and stood, and 13
said unto me, Brother Saul, receive thy sight. And the same
hour I looked up upon him. And he said, The God of our 14
fathers hath chosen thee, that thou shouldest know his will,
and see that Just One, and shouldest hear the voice of his
mouth. For thou shalt be his witness unto all men of what 15
thou hast seen and heard. And now why tarriest thou? arise, 16
and be baptized, and wash away thy sins, calling on the name
of the Lord. And it came to pass, that, when I was come 17
again to Jerusalem, even while I prayed in the temple, I was
in a trance; And saw him saying unto me, Make haste, and 18
get thee quickly out of Jerusalem: for they will not receive thy
testimony concerning me. And I said, Lord, they know that I 19

imprisoned and beat in every synagogue them that believed on
20 thee: And when the blood of thy martyr Stephen was shed,
I also was standing by, and consenting unto his death, and
21 kept the raiment of them that slew him. And he said unto
me, Depart: for I will send thee far hence unto the Gentiles.
22 And they gave him audience unto this word, and *then* lifted up
their voices, and said, Away with such a *fellow* from the earth:
23 for it is not fit that he should live. And as they cried out,
24 and cast off *their* clothes, and threw dust into the air, The
chief captain commanded him to be brought into the castle,
and bade that he should be examined by scourging; that he
25 might know wherefore they cried so against him. And as
they bound him with thongs, Paul said unto the centurion
that stood by, Is it lawful for you to scourge a man that is a
26 Roman, and uncondemned? When the centurion heard *that*,
he went and told the chief captain, saying, Take heed what
27 thou doest: for this man is a Roman. Then the chief captain
came, and said unto him, Tell me, art thou a Roman? He
28 said, Yea. And the chief captain answered, With a great sum
obtained I this freedom. And Paul said, But I was *free* born.
29 Then straightway they departed from him which should have
examined him: and the chief captain also was afraid, after he
knew that he was a Roman, and because he had bound him.
30 On the morrow, because he would have known the certainty
wherefore he was accused of the Jews, he loosed him from *his*
bands, and commanded the chief priests and all their council
to appear, and brought Paul down, and set him before them.

23 And Paul, earnestly beholding the council, said, Men *and*
brethren, I have lived in all good conscience before God until
2 this day. And the high priest Ananias commanded them that
3 stood by him to smite him on the mouth. Then said Paul unto
him, God shall smite thee, *thou* whited wall: for sittest thou
to judge me after the law, and commandest me to be smitten
4 contrary to the law? And they that stood by said, Revilest
5 thou God's high priest? Then said Paul, I wist not, brethren,
that he was the high priest: for it is written, Thou shalt not

22. v.29 examined him: or, tortured him.

speak evil of the ruler of thy people. But when Paul perceived 6
that the one part were Sadducees, and the other Pharisees, he
cried out in the council, Men *and* brethren, I am a Pharisee,
the son of a Pharisee: of the hope and resurrection of the dead
I am called in question. And when he had so said, there arose 7
a dissension between the Pharisees and the Sadducees: and the
multitude was divided. For the Sadducees say that there is 8
no resurrection, neither angel, nor spirit: but the Pharisees
confess both. And there arose a great cry: and the scribes 9
that were of the Pharisees' part arose, and strove, saying, We
find no evil in this man: but if a spirit or an angel hath spoken
to him, let us not fight against God. And when there arose 10
a great dissension, the chief captain, fearing lest Paul should
have been pulled in pieces of them, commanded the soldiers
to go down, and to take him by force from among them, and
to bring *him* into the castle. And the night following the 11
Lord stood by him, and said, Be of good cheer, Paul: for
as thou hast testified of me in Jerusalem, so must thou bear
witness also at Rome. And when it was day, certain of the 12
Jews banded together, and bound themselves under a curse,
saying that they would neither eat nor drink till they had killed
Paul. And they were more than forty which had made this 13
conspiracy. And they came to the chief priests and elders, and 14
said, We have bound ourselves under a great curse, that we will
eat nothing until we have slain Paul. Now therefore ye with 15
the council signify to the chief captain that he bring him down
unto you to morrow, as though ye would enquire something
more perfectly concerning him: and we, or ever he come near,
are ready to kill him. And when Paul's sister's son heard of 16
their lying in wait, he went and entered into the castle, and
told Paul. Then Paul called one of the centurions unto *him*, 17
and said, Bring this young man unto the chief captain: for he
hath a certain thing to tell him. So he took him, and brought 18
him to the chief captain, and said, Paul the prisoner called me
unto *him*, and prayed me to bring this young man unto thee,
who hath something to say unto thee. Then the chief captain 19

23. v.12 under a curse: or, with an oath of execration.

took him by the hand, and went *with him* aside privately, and
20 asked *him*, What is that thou hast to tell me? And he said,
The Jews have agreed to desire thee that thou wouldest bring
down Paul to morrow into the council, as though they would
21 enquire somewhat of him more perfectly. But do not thou
yield unto them: for there lie in wait for him of them more
than forty men, which have bound themselves with an oath,
that they will neither eat nor drink till they have killed him:
22 and now are they ready, looking for a promise from thee. So
the chief captain *then* let the young man depart, and charged
him, See thou tell no man that thou hast shewed these things
23 to me. And he called unto *him* two centurions, saying, Make
ready two hundred soldiers to go to Caesarea, and horsemen
threescore and ten, and spearmen two hundred, at the third
24 hour of the night; And provide *them* beasts, that they may
25 set Paul on, and bring *him* safe unto Felix the governor. And
26 he wrote a letter after this manner: Claudius Lysias unto the
27 most excellent governor Felix *sendeth* greeting. This man was
taken of the Jews, and should have been killed of them: then
came I with an army, and rescued him, having understood
28 that he was a Roman. And when I would have known the
cause wherefore they accused him, I brought him forth into
29 their council: Whom I perceived to be accused of questions
of their law, but to have nothing laid to his charge worthy
30 of death or of bonds. And when it was told me how that
the Jews laid wait for the man, I sent straightway to thee,
and gave commandment to his accusers also to say before thee
31 what *they had* against him. Farewell. Then the soldiers,
as it was commanded them, took Paul, and brought *him* by
32 night to Antipatris. On the morrow they left the horsemen
33 to go with him, and returned to the castle: Who, when they
came to Caesarea, and delivered the epistle to the governor,
34 presented Paul also before him. And when the governor had
read *the letter*, he asked of what province he was. And when
35 he understood that *he was* of Cilicia; I will hear thee, said
he, when thine accusers are also come. And he commanded
him to be kept in Herod's judgment hall.

24 And after five days Ananias the high priest descended with
the elders, and *with* a certain orator *named* Tertullus, who
informed the governor against Paul. 2 And when he was called
forth, Tertullus began to accuse *him*, saying, Seeing that by
thee we enjoy great quietness, and that very worthy deeds
are done unto this nation by thy providence, 3 We accept *it*
always, and in all places, most noble Felix, with all thankful-
ness. 4 Notwithstanding, that I be not further tedious unto
thee, I pray thee that thou wouldest hear us of thy clemency
a few words. 5 For we have found this man *a* pestilent *fellow*,
and a mover of sedition among all the Jews throughout the
world, and a ringleader of the sect of the Nazarenes: 6 Who
also hath gone about to profane the temple: whom we took,
and would have judged according to our law. 7 But the chief
captain Lysias came *upon us*, and with great violence took *him*
away out of our hands, 8 Commanding his accusers to come
unto thee: by examining of whom thyself mayest take knowl-
edge of all these things, whereof we accuse him. 9 And the
Jews also assented, saying that these things were so. 10 Then
Paul, after that the governor had beckoned unto him to speak,
answered, Forasmuch as I know that thou hast been of many
years a judge unto this nation, I do the more cheerfully answer
for myself: 11 Because that thou mayest understand, that there
are yet but twelve days since I went up to Jerusalem for to
worship. 12 And they neither found me in the temple disput-
ing with any man, neither raising up the people, neither in the
synagogues, nor in the city: 13 Neither can they prove the things
whereof they now accuse me. 14 But this I confess unto thee,
that after the way which they call heresy, so worship I the God
of my fathers, believing all things which are written in the law
and in the prophets: 15 And have hope toward God, which they
themselves also allow, that there shall be a resurrection of the
dead, both of the just and unjust. 16 And herein do I exercise
myself, to have always a conscience void of offence toward God,
and *toward* men. 17 Now after many years I came to bring alms
to my nation, and offerings. 18 Whereupon certain Jews from
Asia found me purified in the temple, neither with multitude,

19 nor with tumult. Who ought to have been here before thee,
20 and object, if they had ought against me. Or else let these
same *here* say, if they have found any evil doing in me, while I
21 stood before the council, Except it be for this one voice, that
I cried standing among them, Touching the resurrection of the
22 dead I am called in question by you this day. And when
Felix heard these things, having more perfect knowledge of
that way, he deferred them, and said, When Lysias the chief
captain shall come down, I will know the uttermost of your
23 matter. And he commanded a centurion to keep Paul, and
to let *him* have liberty, and that he should forbid none of his
24 acquaintance to minister or come unto him. And after cer-
tain days, when Felix came with his wife Drusilla, which was
a Jewess, he sent for Paul, and heard him concerning the faith
25 in Christ. And as he reasoned of righteousness, temperance,
and judgment to come, Felix trembled, and answered, Go thy
way for this time; when I have a convenient season, I will call
26 for thee. He hoped also that money should have been given
him of Paul, that he might loose him: wherefore he sent for
27 him the oftener, and communed with him. But after two
years Porcius Festus came into Felix' room: and Felix, willing
to shew the Jews a pleasure, left Paul bound.

25 Now when Festus was come into the province, after three
2 days he ascended from Caesarea to Jerusalem. Then the high
priest and the chief of the Jews informed him against Paul, and
3 besought him, And desired favour against him, that he would
send for him to Jerusalem, laying wait in the way to kill him.
4 But Festus answered, that Paul should be kept at Caesarea,
5 and that he himself would depart shortly *thither*. Let them
therefore, said he, which among you are able, go down with
me, and accuse this man, if there be any wickedness in him.
6 And when he had tarried among them more than ten days,
he went down unto Caesarea; and the next day sitting on the
7 judgment seat commanded Paul to be brought. And when he
was come, the Jews which came down from Jerusalem stood
round about, and laid many and grievous complaints against

25. v.6 more...: or, as some copies read, no more than eight or ten days.

Paul, which they could not prove. While he answered for 8
himself, Neither against the law of the Jews, neither against
the temple, nor yet against Caesar, have I offended any thing
at all. But Festus, willing to do the Jews a pleasure, an- 9
swered Paul, and said, Wilt thou go up to Jerusalem, and
there be judged of these things before me? Then said Paul, I 10
stand at Caesar's judgment seat, where I ought to be judged:
to the Jews have I done no wrong, as thou very well know-
est. For if I be an offender, or have committed any thing 11
worthy of death, I refuse not to die: but if there be none of
these things whereof these accuse me, no man may deliver me
unto them. I appeal unto Caesar. Then Festus, when he 12
had conferred with the council, answered, Hast thou appealed
unto Caesar? unto Caesar shalt thou go. And after certain 13
days king Agrippa and Bernice came unto Caesarea to salute
Festus. And when they had been there many days, Festus 14
declared Paul's cause unto the king, saying, There is a cer-
tain man left in bonds by Felix: About whom, when I was 15
at Jerusalem, the chief priests and the elders of the Jews in-
formed *me*, desiring *to have* judgment against him. To whom 16
I answered, It is not the manner of the Romans to deliver any
man to die, before that he which is accused have the accusers
face to face, and have licence to answer for himself concerning
the crime laid against him. Therefore, when they were come 17
hither, without any delay on the morrow I sat on the judgment
seat, and commanded the man to be brought forth. Against 18
whom when the accusers stood up, they brought none accusa-
tion of such things as I supposed: But had certain questions 19
against him of their own superstition, and of one Jesus, which
was dead, whom Paul affirmed to be alive. And because I 20
doubted of such manner of questions, I asked *him* whether he
would go to Jerusalem, and there be judged of these matters.
But when Paul had appealed to be reserved unto the hearing 21
of Augustus, I commanded him to be kept till I might send him
to Caesar. Then Agrippa said unto Festus, I would also hear 22
the man myself. To morrow, said he, thou shalt hear him.

v.20 I doubted...: or, I was doubtful how to enquire hereof. **v.21** hearing: or, judgment.

23 And on the morrow, when Agrippa was come, and Bernice,
with great pomp, and was entered into the place of hearing,
with the chief captains, and principal men of the city, at Fes-
24 tus' commandment Paul was brought forth. And Festus said,
King Agrippa, and all men which are here present with us, ye
see this man, about whom all the multitude of the Jews have
dealt with me, both at Jerusalem, and *also* here, crying that
25 he ought not to live any longer. But when I found that he had
committed nothing worthy of death, and that he himself hath
26 appealed to Augustus, I have determined to send him. Of
whom I have no certain thing to write unto my lord. Where-
fore I have brought him forth before you, and specially before
thee, O king Agrippa, that, after examination had, I might
27 have somewhat to write. For it seemeth to me unreasonable
to send a prisoner, and not withal to signify the crimes *laid*
against him.

26 Then Agrippa said unto Paul, Thou art permitted to speak
for thyself. Then Paul stretched forth the hand, and answered
2 for himself: I think myself happy, king Agrippa, because I
shall answer for myself this day before thee touching all the
3 things whereof I am accused of the Jews: Especially *because*
I know thee to be expert in all customs and questions which
are among the Jews: wherefore I beseech thee to hear me
4 patiently. My manner of life from my youth, which was at
the first among mine own nation at Jerusalem, know all the
5 Jews; Which knew me from the beginning, if they would tes-
tify, that after the most straitest sect of our religion I lived a
6 Pharisee. And now I stand and am judged for the hope of the
7 promise made of God unto our fathers: Unto which *promise*
our twelve tribes, instantly serving *God* day and night, hope
to come. For which hope's sake, king Agrippa, I am accused of
8 the Jews. Why should it be thought a thing incredible with
9 you, that God should raise the dead? I verily thought with
myself, that I ought to do many things contrary to the name
10 of Jesus of Nazareth. Which thing I also did in Jerusalem:
and many of the saints did I shut up in prison, having received

26. v.7 day and night: Gr. night and day.

authority from the chief priests; and when they were put to death, I gave my voice against *them.* And I punished them 11
oft in every synagogue, and compelled *them* to blaspheme; and being exceedingly mad against them, I persecuted *them* even unto strange cities. Whereupon as I went to Damas- 12
cus with authority and commission from the chief priests, At 13
midday, O king, I saw in the way a light from heaven, above the brightness of the sun, shining round about me and them which journeyed with me. And when we were all fallen to 14
the earth, I heard a voice speaking unto me, and saying in the Hebrew tongue, Saul, Saul, why persecutest thou me? *it is* hard for thee to kick against the pricks. And I said, Who art 15
thou, Lord? And he said, I am Jesus whom thou persecutest. But rise, and stand upon thy feet: for I have appeared unto 16
thee for this purpose, to make thee a minister and a witness both of these things which thou hast seen, and of those things in the which I will appear unto thee; Delivering thee from 17
the people, and *from* the Gentiles, unto whom now I send thee, To open their eyes, *and* to turn *them* from darkness 18
to light, and *from* the power of Satan unto God, that they may receive forgiveness of sins, and inheritance among them which are sanctified by faith that is in me. Whereupon, O 19
king Agrippa, I was not disobedient unto the heavenly vision: But shewed first unto them of Damascus, and at Jerusalem, 20
and throughout all the coasts of Judaea, and *then* to the Gentiles, that they should repent and turn to God, and do works meet for repentance. For these causes the Jews caught me in 21
the temple, and went about to kill *me.* Having therefore ob- 22
tained help of God, I continue unto this day, witnessing both to small and great, saying none other things than those which the prophets and Moses did say should come: That Christ 23
should suffer, *and* that he should be the first that should rise from the dead, and should shew light unto the people, and to the Gentiles. And as he thus spake for himself, Festus said 24
with a loud voice, Paul, thou art beside thyself; much learning doth make thee mad. But he said, I am not mad, most 25
noble Festus; but speak forth the words of truth and sober-

26 ness. For the king knoweth of these things, before whom also
I speak freely: for I am persuaded that none of these things
are hidden from him; for this thing was not done in a cor-
27 ner. King Agrippa, believest thou the prophets? I know that
28 thou believest. Then Agrippa said unto Paul, Almost thou
29 persuadest me to be a Christian. And Paul said, I would to
God, that not only thou, but also all that hear me this day,
were both almost, and altogether such as I am, except these
30 bonds. And when he had thus spoken, the king rose up, and
31 the governor, and Bernice, and they that sat with them: And
when they were gone aside, they talked between themselves,
saying, This man doeth nothing worthy of death or of bonds.
32 Then said Agrippa unto Festus, This man might have been set
at liberty, if he had not appealed unto Caesar.

27 And when it was determined that we should sail into Italy,
they delivered Paul and certain other prisoners unto *one* named
2 Julius, a centurion of Augustus' band. And entering into a
ship of Adramyttium, we launched, meaning to sail by the
coasts of Asia; *one* Aristarchus, a Macedonian of Thessalonica,
3 being with us. And the next *day* we touched at Sidon. And
Julius courteously entreated Paul, and gave *him* liberty to
4 go unto his friends to refresh himself. And when we had
launched from thence, we sailed under Cyprus, because the
5 winds were contrary. And when we had sailed over the sea
of Cilicia and Pamphylia, we came to Myra, *a city* of Lycia.
6 And there the centurion found a ship of Alexandria sailing
7 into Italy; and he put us therein. And when we had sailed
slowly many days, and scarce were come over against Cnidus,
the wind not suffering us, we sailed under Crete, over against
8 Salmone; And, hardly passing it, came unto a place which is
called The fair havens; nigh whereunto was the city *of* Lasea.
9 Now when much time was spent, and when sailing was now
dangerous, because the fast was now already past, Paul ad-
10 monished *them*, And said unto them, Sirs, I perceive that
this voyage will be with hurt and much damage, not only of

27. v.7 Crete: or, Candy. **v.9** the fast: the fast was on the tenth day of the seventh month.

the lading and ship, but also of our lives. Nevertheless the 11
centurion believed the master and the owner of the ship, more
than those things which were spoken by Paul. And because 12
the haven was not commodious to winter in, the more part
advised to depart thence also, if by any means they might
attain to Phenice, *and there* to winter; *which is* an haven of
Crete, and lieth toward the south west and north west. And 13
when the south wind blew softly, supposing that they had
obtained *their* purpose, loosing *thence*, they sailed close by
Crete. But not long after there arose against it a tempestu- 14
ous wind, called Euroclydon. And when the ship was caught, 15
and could not bear up into the wind, we let *her* drive. And 16
running under a certain island which is called Clauda, we had
much work to come by the boat: Which when they had taken 17
up, they used helps, undergirding the ship; and, fearing lest
they should fall into the quicksands, strake sail, and so were
driven. And we being exceedingly tossed with a tempest, the 18
next *day* they lightened the ship; And the third *day* we cast 19
out with our own hands the tackling of the ship. And when 20
neither sun nor stars in many days appeared, and no small
tempest lay on *us*, all hope that we should be saved was then
taken away. But after long abstinence Paul stood forth in the 21
midst of them, and said, Sirs, ye should have hearkened unto
me, and not have loosed from Crete, and to have gained this
harm and loss. And now I exhort you to be of good cheer: 22
for there shall be no loss of *any man's* life among you, but
of the ship. For there stood by me this night the angel of 23
God, whose I am, and whom I serve, Saying, Fear not, Paul; 24
thou must be brought before Caesar: and, lo, God hath given
thee all them that sail with thee. Wherefore, sirs, be of good 25
cheer: for I believe God, that it shall be even as it was told
me. Howbeit we must be cast upon a certain island. But 26, 27
when the fourteenth night was come, as we were driven up
and down in Adria, about midnight the shipmen deemed that
they drew near to some country; And sounded, and found *it* 28
twenty fathoms: and when they had gone a little further, they

v.10 hurt: or, injury. **v.14** arose: or, beat.

29 sounded again, and found *it* fifteen fathoms. Then fearing
lest we should have fallen upon rocks, they cast four anchors
30 out of the stern, and wished for the day. And as the shipmen
were about to flee out of the ship, when they had let down
the boat into the sea, under colour as though they would have
31 cast anchors out of the foreship, Paul said to the centurion
and to the soldiers, Except these abide in the ship, ye cannot
32 be saved. Then the soldiers cut off the ropes of the boat,
33 and let her fall off. And while the day was coming on, Paul
besought *them* all to take meat, saying, This day is the four-
teenth day that ye have tarried and continued fasting, having
34 taken nothing. Wherefore I pray you to take *some* meat: for
this is for your health: for there shall not an hair fall from the
35 head of any of you. And when he had thus spoken, he took
bread, and gave thanks to God in presence of them all: and
36 when he had broken *it*, he began to eat. Then were they all
37 of good cheer, and they also took *some* meat. And we were in
38 all in the ship two hundred threescore and sixteen souls. And
when they had eaten enough, they lightened the ship, and
39 cast out the wheat into the sea. And when it was day, they
knew not the land: but they discovered a certain creek with a
shore, into the which they were minded, if it were possible, to
40 thrust in the ship. And when they had taken up the anchors,
they committed *themselves* unto the sea, and loosed the rud-
der bands, and hoised up the mainsail to the wind, and made
41 toward shore. And falling into a place where two seas met,
they ran the ship aground; and the forepart stuck fast, and re-
mained unmoveable, but the hinder part was broken with the
42 violence of the waves. And the soldiers' counsel was to kill
the prisoners, lest any of them should swim out, and escape.
43 But the centurion, willing to save Paul, kept them from *their*
purpose; and commanded that they which could swim should
44 cast *themselves* first *into the sea*, and get to land: And the
rest, some on boards, and some on *broken pieces* of the ship.
And so it came to pass, that they escaped all safe to land.

28 And when they were escaped, then they knew that the is-

v.40 taken...: or, cut the anchors, they left them in the sea.

land was called Melita. And the barbarous people shewed us 2
no little kindness: for they kindled a fire, and received us ev-
ery one, because of the present rain, and because of the cold.
And when Paul had gathered a bundle of sticks, and laid *them* 3
on the fire, there came a viper out of the heat, and fastened on
his hand. And when the barbarians saw the *venomous* beast 4
hang on his hand, they said among themselves, No doubt this
man is a murderer, whom, though he hath escaped the sea, yet
vengeance suffereth not to live. And he shook off the beast 5
into the fire, and felt no harm. Howbeit they looked when 6
he should have swollen, or fallen down dead suddenly: but af-
ter they had looked a great while, and saw no harm come to
him, they changed their minds, and said that he was a god.
In the same quarters were possessions of the chief man of the 7
island, whose name was Publius; who received us, and lodged
us three days courteously. And it came to pass, that the fa- 8
ther of Publius lay sick of a fever and of a bloody flux: to
whom Paul entered in, and prayed, and laid his hands on him,
and healed him. So when this was done, others also, which 9
had diseases in the island, came, and were healed: Who also 10
honoured us with many honours; and when we departed, they
laded *us* with such things as were necessary. And after three 11
months we departed in a ship of Alexandria, which had win-
tered in the isle, whose sign was Castor and Pollux. And 12
landing at Syracuse, we tarried *there* three days. And from 13
thence we fetched a compass, and came to Rhegium: and after
one day the south wind blew, and we came the next day to
Puteoli: Where we found brethren, and were desired to tarry 14
with them seven days: and so we went toward Rome. And 15
from thence, when the brethren heard of us, they came to meet
us as far as Appii forum, and The three taverns: whom when
Paul saw, he thanked God, and took courage. And when we 16
came to Rome, the centurion delivered the prisoners to the
captain of the guard: but Paul was suffered to dwell by him-
self with a soldier that kept him. And it came to pass, that 17
after three days Paul called the chief of the Jews together:
and when they were come together, he said unto them, Men

and brethren, though I have committed nothing against the
people, or customs of our fathers, yet was I delivered prisoner
18 from Jerusalem into the hands of the Romans. Who, when
they had examined me, would have let *me* go, because there
19 was no cause of death in me. But when the Jews spake against *it*, I was constrained to appeal unto Caesar; not that I had
20 ought to accuse my nation of. For this cause therefore have
I called for you, to see *you*, and to speak with *you*: because
21 that for the hope of Israel I am bound with this chain. And
they said unto him, We neither received letters out of Judaea
concerning thee, neither any of the brethren that came shewed
22 or spake any harm of thee. But we desire to hear of thee what
thou thinkest: for as concerning this sect, we know that every
23 where it is spoken against. And when they had appointed
him a day, there came many to him into *his* lodging; to whom
he expounded and testified the kingdom of God, persuading
them concerning Jesus, both out of the law of Moses, and *out*
24 *of* the prophets, from morning till evening. And some believed the things which were spoken, and some believed not.
25 And when they agreed not among themselves, they departed,
after that Paul had spoken one word, Well spake the Holy
26 Ghost by Esaias the prophet unto our fathers, Saying, Go
unto this people, and say, Hearing ye shall hear, and shall not
27 understand; and seeing ye shall see, and not perceive: For
the heart of this people is waxed gross, and their ears are dull
of hearing, and their eyes have they closed; lest they should
see with *their* eyes, and hear with *their* ears, and understand
with *their* heart, and should be converted, and I should heal
28 them. Be it known therefore unto you, that the salvation
of God is sent unto the Gentiles, and *that* they will hear it.
29 And when he had said these words, the Jews departed, and
30 had great reasoning among themselves. And Paul dwelt two
whole years in his own hired house, and received all that came
31 in unto him, Preaching the kingdom of God, and teaching
those things which concern the Lord Jesus Christ, with all
confidence, no man forbidding him.

THE EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE ROMANS.

Paul, a servant of Jesus Christ, called *to be* an apostle, separated unto the gospel of God, (Which he had promised afore by his prophets in the holy scriptures,) Concerning his Son Jesus Christ our Lord, which was made of the seed of David according to the flesh; And declared *to be* the Son of God with power, according to the spirit of holiness, by the resurrection from the dead: By whom we have received grace and apostleship, for obedience to the faith among all nations, for his name: Among whom are ye also the called of Jesus Christ: To all that be in Rome, beloved of God, called *to be* saints: Grace to you and peace from God our Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ. First, I thank my God through Jesus Christ for you all, that your faith is spoken of throughout the whole world. For God is my witness, whom I serve with my spirit in the gospel of his Son, that without ceasing I make mention of you always in my prayers; Making request, if by any means now at length I might have a prosperous journey by the will of God to come unto you. For I long to see you, that I may impart unto you some spiritual gift, to the end ye may be established; That is, that I may be comforted together with you by the mutual faith both of you and me. Now I would not have you ignorant, brethren, that oftentimes I purposed to come unto you, (but was let hitherto,) that I might have some fruit among you also, even as among other Gentiles. I am debtor both to the Greeks, and to the Barbarians; both to the wise, and to the unwise. So, as much as in me is, I am ready to preach the gospel to you

1 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15

1. v.4 declared: Gr. determined. **v.5** for obedience...: or, to the obedience of faith. **v.9** with: or, in. **v.12** with: or, in. **v.13** among: or, in.

16 that are at Rome also. For I am not ashamed of the gospel of
Christ: for it is the power of God unto salvation to every one
17 that believeth; to the Jew first, and also to the Greek. For
therein is the righteousness of God revealed from faith to faith:
18 as it is written, The just shall live by faith. For the wrath of
God is revealed from heaven against all ungodliness and un-
righteousness of men, who hold the truth in unrighteousness;
19 Because that which may be known of God is manifest in them;
20 for God hath shewed *it* unto them. For the invisible things of
him from the creation of the world are clearly seen, being un-
derstood by the things that are made, *even* his eternal power
21 and Godhead; so that they are without excuse: Because that,
when they knew God, they glorified *him* not as God, neither
were thankful; but became vain in their imaginations, and
22 their foolish heart was darkened. Professing themselves to be
23 wise, they became fools, And changed the glory of the uncor-
ruptible God into an image made like to corruptible man, and
24 to birds, and fourfooted beasts, and creeping things. Where-
fore God also gave them up to uncleanness through the lusts
of their own hearts, to dishonour their own bodies between
25 themselves: Who changed the truth of God into a lie, and
worshipped and served the creature more than the Creator,
26 who is blessed for ever. Amen. For this cause God gave them
up unto vile affections: for even their women did change the
27 natural use into that which is against nature: And likewise
also the men, leaving the natural use of the woman, burned
in their lust one toward another; men with men working that
which is unseemly, and receiving in themselves that recom-
28 pence of their error which was meet. And even as they did
not like to retain God in *their* knowledge, God gave them
over to a reprobate mind, to do those things which are not
29 convenient; Being filled with all unrighteousness, fornication,
wickedness, covetousness, maliciousness; full of envy, murder,
30 debate, deceit, malignity; whisperers, Backbiters, haters of
God, despiteful, proud, boasters, inventors of evil things, dis-

v.19 in them: or, to them. **v.20** so...: or, that they may be. **v.25** more: or, rather. **v.28** to retain: or, to acknowledge. a reprobate...: or, a mind void of judgment or, an unapproving mind.

obedient to parents, Without understanding, covenantbreakers, without natural affection, implacable, unmerciful: Who knowing the judgment of God, that they which commit such things are worthy of death, not only do the same, but have pleasure in them that do them.

2 Therefore thou art inexcusable, O man, whosoever thou art that judgest: for wherein thou judgest another, thou condemnest thyself; for thou that judgest doest the same things. But we are sure that the judgment of God is according to truth against them which commit such things. And thinkest thou this, O man, that judgest them which do such things, and doest the same, that thou shalt escape the judgment of God? Or despisest thou the riches of his goodness and forbearance and longsuffering; not knowing that the goodness of God leadeth thee to repentance? But after thy hardness and impenitent heart treasurest up unto thyself wrath against the day of wrath and revelation of the righteous judgment of God; Who will render to every man according to his deeds: To them who by patient continuance in well doing seek for glory and honour and immortality, eternal life: But unto them that are contentious, and do not obey the truth, but obey unrighteousness, indignation and wrath, Tribulation and anguish, upon every soul of man that doeth evil, of the Jew first, and also of the Gentile; But glory, honour, and peace, to every man that worketh good, to the Jew first, and also to the Gentile: For there is no respect of persons with God. For as many as have sinned without law shall also perish without law: and as many as have sinned in the law shall be judged by the law; (For not the hearers of the law *are* just before God, but the doers of the law shall be justified. For when the Gentiles, which have not the law, do by nature the things contained in the law, these, having not the law, are a law unto themselves: Which shew the work of the law written in their hearts, their conscience also bearing witness, and *their* thoughts the mean

v.31 without natural...: or unsociable. **v.32** have...: or, consent with. **2. v.9** Gentile: Gr. Greek. **v.10** Gentile: Gr. Greek.

16 while accusing or else excusing one another;) In the day when
God shall judge the secrets of men by Jesus Christ according
17 to my gospel. Behold, thou art called a Jew, and restest
18 in the law, and makest thy boast of God, And knowest *his*
will, and approvest the things that are more excellent, be-
19 ing instructed out of the law; And art confident that thou
thyself art a guide of the blind, a light of them which are in
20 darkness, An instructor of the foolish, a teacher of babes,
which hast the form of knowledge and of the truth in the law.
21 Thou therefore which teachest another, teachest thou not thy-
self? thou that preachest a man should not steal, dost thou
22 steal? Thou that sayest a man should not commit adultery,
dost thou commit adultery? thou that abhorrest idols, dost
23 thou commit sacrilege? Thou that makest thy boast of the
24 law, through breaking the law dishonourest thou God? For
the name of God is blasphemed among the Gentiles through
25 you, as it is written. For circumcision verily profiteth, if thou
keep the law: but if thou be a breaker of the law, thy circumci-
26 sion is made uncircumcision. Therefore if the uncircumcision
keep the righteousness of the law, shall not his uncircumcision
27 be counted for circumcision? And shall not uncircumcision
which is by nature, if it fulfil the law, judge thee, who by the
28 letter and circumcision dost transgress the law? For he is not
a Jew, which is one outwardly; neither *is that* circumcision,
29 which is outward in the flesh: But he *is* a Jew, which is one
inwardly; and circumcision *is that* of the heart, in the spirit,
and not in the letter; whose praise *is* not of men, but of God.

3 What advantage then hath the Jew? or what profit *is there*
2 of circumcision? Much every way: chiefly, because that unto
3 them were committed the oracles of God. For what if some
did not believe? shall their unbelief make the faith of God
4 without effect? God forbid: yea, let God be true, but every
man a liar; as it is written, That thou mightest be justified
in thy sayings, and mightest overcome when thou art judged.
5 But if our unrighteousness commend the righteousness of God,

v.15 their conscience...: or, the conscience witnessing with them. the mean...: or, between themselves. **v.18** approvest...: or, triest the things that differ.

what shall we say? *Is* God unrighteous who taketh vengeance? (I speak as a man) God forbid: for then how shall God judge 6
the world? For if the truth of God hath more abounded 7
through my lie unto his glory; why yet am I also judged as a
sinner? And not *rather*, (as we be slanderously reported, and 8
as some affirm that we say,) Let us do evil, that good may
come? whose damnation is just. What then? are we better 9
than they? No, in no wise: for we have before proved both
Jews and Gentiles, that they are all under sin; As it is writ- 10
ten, There is none righteous, no, not one: There is none that 11
understandeth, there is none that seeketh after God. They 12
are all gone out of the way, they are together become un-
profitable; there is none that doeth good, no, not one. Their 13
throat *is* an open sepulchre; with their tongues they have used
deceit; the poison of asps *is* under their lips: Whose mouth 14
is full of cursing and bitterness: Their feet *are* swift to shed 15
blood: Destruction and misery *are* in their ways: And the 16, 17
way of peace have they not known: There is no fear of God 18
before their eyes. Now we know that what things soever the 19
law saith, it saith to them who are under the law: that ev-
ery mouth may be stopped, and all the world may become
guilty before God. Therefore by the deeds of the law there 20
shall no flesh be justified in his sight: for by the law *is* the
knowledge of sin. But now the righteousness of God with- 21
out the law is manifested, being witnessed by the law and the
prophets; Even the righteousness of God *which is* by faith of 22
Jesus Christ unto all and upon all them that believe: for there
is no difference: For all have sinned, and come short of the 23
glory of God; Being justified freely by his grace through the 24
redemption that is in Christ Jesus: Whom God hath set forth 25
to be a propitiation through faith in his blood, to declare his
righteousness for the remission of sins that are past, through
the forbearance of God; To declare, *I say*, at this time his 26
righteousness: that he might be just, and the justifier of him
which believeth in Jesus. Where *is* boasting then? It is ex- 27

3. v.9 proved: Gr. charged. **v.19** guilty...: or, subject to the judgment of God. **v.25** set forth: or, foreordained. remission: or, passing over.

cluded. By what law? of works? Nay: but by the law of faith.
28 Therefore we conclude that a man is justified by faith without
29 the deeds of the law. *Is he* the God of the Jews only? *is he*
30 not also of the Gentiles? Yes, of the Gentiles also: Seeing *it*
is one God, which shall justify the circumcision by faith, and
31 uncircumcision through faith. Do we then make void the law
through faith? God forbid: yea, we establish the law.

4 What shall we say then that Abraham our father, as per-
2 taining to the flesh, hath found? For if Abraham were justi-
fied by works, he hath *whereof* to glory; but not before God.
3 For what saith the scripture? Abraham believed God, and
4 it was counted unto him for righteousness. Now to him that
5 worketh is the reward not reckoned of grace, but of debt. But
to him that worketh not, but believeth on him that justifieth
6 the ungodly, his faith is counted for righteousness. Even as
David also describeth the blessedness of the man, unto whom
7 God imputeth righteousness without works, *Saying*, Blessed
are they whose iniquities are forgiven, and whose sins are cov-
8 ered. Blessed *is* the man to whom the Lord will not im-
9 pute sin. *Cometh* this blessedness then upon the circumci-
sion *only*, or upon the uncircumcision also? for we say that
10 faith was reckoned to Abraham for righteousness. How was
it then reckoned? when he was in circumcision, or in uncir-
11 cumcision? Not in circumcision, but in uncircumcision. And
he received the sign of circumcision, a seal of the righteous-
ness of the faith which *he had yet* being uncircumcised: that
he might be the father of all them that believe, though they
be not circumcised; that righteousness might be imputed unto
12 them also: And the father of circumcision to them who are
not of the circumcision only, but who also walk in the steps
of that faith of our father Abraham, which *he had* being *yet*
13 uncircumcised. For the promise, that he should be the heir
of the world, *was* not to Abraham, or to his seed, through the
14 law, but through the righteousness of faith. For if they which
are of the law *be* heirs, faith is made void, and the promise
15 made of none effect: Because the law worketh wrath: for
16 where no law is, *there is* no transgression. Therefore *it is* of

faith, that *it might be* by grace; to the end the promise might be sure to all the seed; not to that only which is of the law, but to that also which is of the faith of Abraham; who is the father of us all, (As it is written, I have made thee a father 17
of many nations,) before him whom he believed, *even* God, who quickeneth the dead, and calleth those things which be not as though they were. Who against hope believed in hope, 18
that he might become the father of many nations, according to that which was spoken, So shall thy seed be. And being 19
not weak in faith, he considered not his own body now dead, when he was about an hundred years old, neither yet the deadness of Sara's womb: He staggered not at the promise of God 20
through unbelief; but was strong in faith, giving glory to God; And being fully persuaded that, what he had promised, he was 21
able also to perform. And therefore it was imputed to him 22
for righteousness. Now it was not written for his sake alone, 23
that it was imputed to him; But for us also, to whom it shall 24
be imputed, if we believe on him that raised up Jesus our Lord from the dead; Who was delivered for our offences, and was 25
raised again for our justification.

Therefore being justified by faith, we have peace with God **5**
through our Lord Jesus Christ: By whom also we have ac- 2
cess by faith into this grace wherein we stand, and rejoice in hope of the glory of God. And not only *so*, but we glory in 3
tribulations also: knowing that tribulation worketh patience; And patience, experience; and experience, hope: And hope 4, 5
maketh not ashamed; because the love of God is shed abroad in our hearts by the Holy Ghost which is given unto us. For 6
when we were yet without strength, in due time Christ died for the ungodly. For scarcely for a righteous man will one 7
die: yet peradventure for a good man some would even dare to die. But God commendeth his love toward us, in that, 8
while we were yet sinners, Christ died for us. Much more 9
then, being now justified by his blood, we shall be saved from wrath through him. For if, when we were enemies, we were 10
reconciled to God by the death of his Son, much more, be-

4. v.17 before him: or, like unto him. **5. v.6** in due time: or, according to the time.

11 ing reconciled, we shall be saved by his life. And not only
so, but we also joy in God through our Lord Jesus Christ,
12 by whom we have now received the atonement. Wherefore,
as by one man sin entered into the world, and death by sin;
and so death passed upon all men, for that all have sinned:
13 (For until the law sin was in the world: but sin is not im-
14 puted when there is no law. Nevertheless death reigned from
Adam to Moses, even over them that had not sinned after the
similitude of Adam's transgression, who is the figure of him
15 that was to come. But not as the offence, so also *is* the free
gift. For if through the offence of one many be dead, much
more the grace of God, and the gift by grace, *which is* by one
16 man, Jesus Christ, hath abounded unto many. And not as *it*
was by one that sinned, *so is* the gift: for the judgment *was*
by one to condemnation, but the free gift *is* of many offences
17 unto justification. For if by one man's offence death reigned
by one; much more they which receive abundance of grace and
of the gift of righteousness shall reign in life by one, Jesus
18 Christ.) Therefore as by the offence of one *judgment came*
upon all men to condemnation; even so by the righteousness
of one *the free gift came* upon all men unto justification of
19 life. For as by one man's disobedience many were made sin-
ners, so by the obedience of one shall many be made righteous.
20 Moreover the law entered, that the offence might abound. But
21 where sin abounded, grace did much more abound: That as
sin hath reigned unto death, even so might grace reign through
righteousness unto eternal life by Jesus Christ our Lord.

6 What shall we say then? Shall we continue in sin, that
2 grace may abound? God forbid. How shall we, that are dead
3 to sin, live any longer therein? Know ye not, that so many
of us as were baptized into Jesus Christ were baptized into his
4 death? Therefore we are buried with him by baptism into
death: that like as Christ was raised up from the dead by the
glory of the Father, even so we also should walk in newness of

v.11 atonement: or, reconciliation. **v.12** for that: or, in whom. **v.17** by one man's...: or, by one offence. **v.18** by the offence...: or, by one offence. by the righteousness...: or, by one righteousness. **6. v.3** were: or, are.

life. For if we have been planted together in the likeness of 5
his death, we shall be also *in the likeness* of *his* resurrection:
Knowing this, that our old man is crucified with *him*, that the 6
body of sin might be destroyed, that henceforth we should not
serve sin. For he that is dead is freed from sin. Now if we be 7, 8
dead with Christ, we believe that we shall also live with him:
Knowing that Christ being raised from the dead dieth no more; 9
death hath no more dominion over him. For in that he died, 10
he died unto sin once: but in that he liveth, he liveth unto
God. Likewise reckon ye also yourselves to be dead indeed 11
unto sin, but alive unto God through Jesus Christ our Lord.
Let not sin therefore reign in your mortal body, that ye should 12
obey it in the lusts thereof. Neither yield ye your members *as* 13
instruments of unrighteousness unto sin: but yield yourselves
unto God, as those that are alive from the dead, and your
members *as* instruments of righteousness unto God. For sin 14
shall not have dominion over you: for ye are not under the law,
but under grace. What then? shall we sin, because we are not 15
under the law, but under grace? God forbid. Know ye not, 16
that to whom ye yield yourselves servants to obey, his servants
ye are to whom ye obey; whether of sin unto death, or of
obedience unto righteousness? But God be thanked, that ye 17
were the servants of sin, but ye have obeyed from the heart that
form of doctrine which was delivered you. Being then made 18
free from sin, ye became the servants of righteousness. I speak 19
after the manner of men because of the infirmity of your flesh:
for as ye have yielded your members servants to uncleanness
and to iniquity unto iniquity; even so now yield your members
servants to righteousness unto holiness. For when ye were the 20
servants of sin, ye were free from righteousness. What fruit 21
had ye then in those things whereof ye are now ashamed? for
the end of those things *is* death. But now being made free 22
from sin, and become servants to God, ye have your fruit unto
holiness, and the end everlasting life. For the wages of sin *is* 23
death; but the gift of God *is* eternal life through Jesus Christ

v.7 freed: Gr. justified. **v.13** instruments: Gr. arms, or, weapons. **v.17** which...: Gr. whereto ye were delivered. **v.20** from...: Gr. to righteousness.

our Lord.

7 Know ye not, brethren, (for I speak to them that know the
law,) how that the law hath dominion over a man as long as he
2 liveth? For the woman which hath an husband is bound by
the law to *her* husband so long as he liveth; but if the husband
3 be dead, she is loosed from the law of *her* husband. So then
if, while *her* husband liveth, she be married to another man,
she shall be called an adulteress: but if her husband be dead,
she is free from that law; so that she is no adulteress, though
4 she be married to another man. Wherefore, my brethren, ye
also are become dead to the law by the body of Christ; that
ye should be married to another, *even* to him who is raised
5 from the dead, that we should bring forth fruit unto God. For
when we were in the flesh, the motions of sins, which were by
the law, did work in our members to bring forth fruit unto
6 death. But now we are delivered from the law, that being
dead wherein we were held; that we should serve in newness of
7 spirit, and not *in* the oldness of the letter. What shall we say
then? *Is* the law sin? God forbid. Nay, I had not known sin,
but by the law: for I had not known lust, except the law had
8 said, Thou shalt not covet. But sin, taking occasion by the
commandment, wrought in me all manner of concupiscence.
9 For without the law sin *was* dead. For I was alive without
the law once: but when the commandment came, sin revived,
10 and I died. And the commandment, which *was ordained* to
11 life, I found *to be* unto death. For sin, taking occasion by the
12 commandment, deceived me, and by it slew *me*. Wherefore
the law *is* holy, and the commandment holy, and just, and
13 good. Was then that which is good made death unto me?
God forbid. But sin, that it might appear sin, working death
in me by that which is good; that sin by the commandment
14 might become exceeding sinful. For we know that the law is
15 spiritual: but I am carnal, sold under sin. For that which I
do I allow not: for what I would, that do I not; but what I
16 hate, that do I. If then I do that which I would not, I consent

7. v.5 motions: Gr. passions. **v.6** that being...: or, being dead to that. **v.7** lust: or, concupiscence. **v.15** allow: Gr. know.

unto the law that *it is* good. Now then it is no more I that 17
do it, but sin that dwelleth in me. For I know that in me 18
(that is, in my flesh,) dwelleth no good thing: for to will is
present with me; but *how* to perform that which is good I find
not. For the good that I would I do not: but the evil which 19
I would not, that I do. Now if I do that I would not, it is no 20
more I that do it, but sin that dwelleth in me. I find then 21
a law, that, when I would do good, evil is present with me.
For I delight in the law of God after the inward man: But I 22, 23
see another law in my members, warring against the law of my
mind, and bringing me into captivity to the law of sin which is
in my members. O wretched man that I am! who shall deliver 24
me from the body of this death? I thank God through Jesus 25
Christ our Lord. So then with the mind I myself serve the law
of God; but with the flesh the law of sin.

There is therefore now no condemnation to them which are **8**
in Christ Jesus, who walk not after the flesh, but after the
Spirit. For the law of the Spirit of life in Christ Jesus hath 2
made me free from the law of sin and death. For what the 3
law could not do, in that it was weak through the flesh, God
sending his own Son in the likeness of sinful flesh, and for sin,
condemned sin in the flesh: That the righteousness of the 4
law might be fulfilled in us, who walk not after the flesh, but
after the Spirit. For they that are after the flesh do mind 5
the things of the flesh; but they that are after the Spirit the
things of the Spirit. For to be carnally minded *is* death; but 6
to be spiritually minded *is* life and peace. Because the carnal 7
mind *is* enmity against God: for it is not subject to the law
of God, neither indeed can be. So then they that are in the 8
flesh cannot please God. But ye are not in the flesh, but in 9
the Spirit, if so be that the Spirit of God dwell in you. Now
if any man have not the Spirit of Christ, he is none of his.
And if Christ *be* in you, the body *is* dead because of sin; but 10
the Spirit *is* life because of righteousness. But if the Spirit 11

v.24 the body...: or, this body of death. **8. v.3** for sin: or, by a sacrifice for sin. **v.6** to be carnally...: Gr. the minding of the flesh. to be spiritually...: Gr. the minding of the Spirit. **v.7** the carnal...: Gr. the minding of the flesh.

of him that raised up Jesus from the dead dwell in you, he that raised up Christ from the dead shall also quicken your
12 mortal bodies by his Spirit that dwelleth in you. Therefore, brethren, we are debtors, not to the flesh, to live after the flesh.
13 For if ye live after the flesh, ye shall die: but if ye through the
14 Spirit do mortify the deeds of the body, ye shall live. For as many as are led by the Spirit of God, they are the sons of
15 God. For ye have not received the spirit of bondage again to fear; but ye have received the Spirit of adoption, whereby we
16 cry, Abba, Father. The Spirit itself beareth witness with our
17 spirit, that we are the children of God: And if children, then heirs; heirs of God, and joint-heirs with Christ; if so be that we suffer with *him*, that we may be also glorified together.
18 For I reckon that the sufferings of this present time *are* not worthy *to be compared* with the glory which shall be revealed
19 in us. For the earnest expectation of the creature waiteth for
20 the manifestation of the sons of God. For the creature was made subject to vanity, not willingly, but by reason of him who
21 hath subjected *the same* in hope, Because the creature itself also shall be delivered from the bondage of corruption into the
22 glorious liberty of the children of God. For we know that the whole creation groaneth and travaileth in pain together
23 until now. And not only *they*, but ourselves also, which have the firstfruits of the Spirit, even we ourselves groan within ourselves, waiting for the adoption, *to wit*, the redemption of
24 our body. For we are saved by hope: but hope that is seen is not hope: for what a man seeth, why doth he yet hope for?
25 But if we hope for that we see not, *then* do we with patience
26 wait for *it*. Likewise the Spirit also helpeth our infirmities: for we know not what we should pray for as we ought: but the Spirit itself maketh intercession for us with groanings which
27 cannot be uttered. And he that searcheth the hearts knoweth what *is* the mind of the Spirit, because he maketh intercession
28 for the saints according to *the will of* God. And we know that all things work together for good to them that love God, to
29 them who are the called according to *his* purpose. For whom

v.11 by: or, because of. **v.22** the...: or, every creature. **v.27** because: or, that.

he did foreknow, he also did predestinate *to be* conformed to the image of his Son, that he might be the firstborn among many brethren. Moreover whom he did predestinate, them 30
he also called: and whom he called, them he also justified: and whom he justified, them he also glorified. What shall we then 31
say to these things? If God *be* for us, who *can be* against us? He that spared not his own Son, but delivered him up for us all, 32
how shall he not with him also freely give us all things? Who 33
shall lay any thing to the charge of God's elect? *It is* God that justifieth. Who *is* he that condemneth? *It is* Christ 34
that died, yea rather, that is risen again, who is even at the right hand of God, who also maketh intercession for us. Who 35
shall separate us from the love of Christ? *shall* tribulation, or distress, or persecution, or famine, or nakedness, or peril, or sword? As it is written, For thy sake we are killed all the day 36
long; we are accounted as sheep for the slaughter. Nay, in all 37
these things we are more than conquerors through him that loved us. For I am persuaded, that neither death, nor life, 38
nor angels, nor principalities, nor powers, nor things present, nor things to come, Nor height, nor depth, nor any other 39
creature, shall be able to separate us from the love of God, which is in Christ Jesus our Lord.

I say the truth in Christ, I lie not, my conscience also bear- **9**
ing me witness in the Holy Ghost, That I have great heaviness 2
and continual sorrow in my heart. For I could wish that my- 3
self were accursed from Christ for my brethren, my kinsmen according to the flesh: Who are Israelites; to whom *pertaineth* 4
the adoption, and the glory, and the covenants, and the giving of the law, and the service *of God*, and the promises; Whose 5
are the fathers, and of whom as concerning the flesh Christ *came*, who is over all, God blessed for ever. Amen. Not as 6
though the word of God hath taken none effect. For they *are* not all Israel, which are of Israel: Neither, because they are 7
the seed of Abraham, *are they* all children: but, In Isaac shall thy seed be called. That is, They which are the children of 8
the flesh, these *are* not the children of God: but the children

9. v.3 accursed: or, separated. **v.4** covenants: or, testaments.

9 of the promise are counted for the seed. For this *is* the word
of promise, At this time will I come, and Sara shall have a son.
10 And not only *this*; but when Rebecca also had conceived by
11 one, *even* by our father Isaac; (For *the children* being not yet
born, neither having done any good or evil, that the purpose
of God according to election might stand, not of works, but
12 of him that calleth;) It was said unto her, The elder shall
13 serve the younger. As it is written, Jacob have I loved, but
14 Esau have I hated. What shall we say then? *Is there* unright-
15 eousness with God? God forbid. For he saith to Moses, I
will have mercy on whom I will have mercy, and I will have
16 compassion on whom I will have compassion. So then *it is*
not of him that willeth, nor of him that runneth, but of God
17 that sheweth mercy. For the scripture saith unto Pharaoh,
Even for this same purpose have I raised thee up, that I might
shew my power in thee, and that my name might be declared
18 throughout all the earth. Therefore hath he mercy on whom
19 he will *have mercy*, and whom he will he hardeneth. Thou
wilt say then unto me, Why doth he yet find fault? For who
20 hath resisted his will? Nay but, O man, who art thou that
repliest against God? Shall the thing formed say to him that
21 formed *it*, Why hast thou made me thus? Hath not the potter
power over the clay, of the same lump to make one vessel unto
22 honour, and another unto dishonour? *What* if God, willing
to shew *his* wrath, and to make his power known, endured
with much longsuffering the vessels of wrath fitted to destruc-
23 tion: And that he might make known the riches of his glory
on the vessels of mercy, which he had afore prepared unto
24 glory, Even us, whom he hath called, not of the Jews only,
25 but also of the Gentiles? As he saith also in Osee, I will call
them my people, which were not my people; and her beloved,
26 which was not beloved. And it shall come to pass, *that* in
the place where it was said unto them, Ye *are* not my people;
27 there shall they be called the children of the living God. Esa-
ias also crieth concerning Israel, Though the number of the

v.12 elder: or, greater. younger: or, lesser. **v.20** repliest...: or, answerest again, or, disputest with God?. **v.22** fitted: or, made up.

children of Israel be as the sand of the sea, a remnant shall be
saved: For he will finish the work, and cut *it* short in right- 28
teousness: because a short work will the Lord make upon the
earth. And as Esaias said before, Except the Lord of Sabaoth 29
had left us a seed, we had been as Sodoma, and been made
like unto Gomorrha. What shall we say then? That the Gen- 30
tiles, which followed not after righteousness, have attained to
righteousness, even the righteousness which is of faith. But 31
Israel, which followed after the law of righteousness, hath not
attained to the law of righteousness. Wherefore? Because 32
they sought it not by faith, but as it were by the works of the
law. For they stumbled at that stumblingstone; As it is writ- 33
ten, Behold, I lay in Sion a stumblingstone and rock of offence:
and whosoever believeth on him shall not be ashamed.

Brethren, my heart's desire and prayer to God for Israel is, **10**
that they might be saved. For I bear them record that they 2
have a zeal of God, but not according to knowledge. For 3
they being ignorant of God's righteousness, and going about
to establish their own righteousness, have not submitted them-
selves unto the righteousness of God. For Christ *is* the end 4
of the law for righteousness to every one that believeth. For 5
Moses describeth the righteousness which is of the law, That
the man which doeth those things shall live by them. But 6
the righteousness which is of faith speaketh on this wise, Say
not in thine heart, Who shall ascend into heaven? (that is, to
bring Christ down *from above*:) Or, Who shall descend into 7
the deep? (that is, to bring up Christ again from the dead.)
But what saith it? The word is nigh thee, *even* in thy mouth, 8
and in thy heart: that is, the word of faith, which we preach;
That if thou shalt confess with thy mouth the Lord Jesus, and 9
shalt believe in thine heart that God hath raised him from the
dead, thou shalt be saved. For with the heart man believeth 10
unto righteousness; and with the mouth confession is made
unto salvation. For the scripture saith, Whosoever believeth 11
on him shall not be ashamed. For there is no difference be- 12
tween the Jew and the Greek: for the same Lord over all is

v.28 the work: or, the account. **v.33** ashamed: or confounded.

13 rich unto all that call upon him. For whosoever shall call
14 upon the name of the Lord shall be saved. How then shall
they call on him in whom they have not believed? and how
shall they believe in him of whom they have not heard? and
15 how shall they hear without a preacher? And how shall they
preach, except they be sent? as it is written, How beautiful
are the feet of them that preach the gospel of peace, and bring
16 glad tidings of good things! But they have not all obeyed the
gospel. For Esaias saith, Lord, who hath believed our report?
17 So then faith *cometh* by hearing, and hearing by the word of
18 God. But I say, Have they not heard? Yes verily, their sound
went into all the earth, and their words unto the ends of the
19 world. But I say, Did not Israel know? First Moses saith, I
will provoke you to jealousy by *them that are* no people, *and*
20 by a foolish nation I will anger you. But Esaias is very bold,
and saith, I was found of them that sought me not; I was made
21 manifest unto them that asked not after me. But to Israel
he saith, All day long I have stretched forth my hands unto a
disobedient and gainsaying people.

11 I say then, Hath God cast away his people? God forbid.
For I also am an Israelite, of the seed of Abraham, *of* the tribe
2 of Benjamin. God hath not cast away his people which he
foreknew. Wot ye not what the scripture saith of Elias? how
3 he maketh intercession to God against Israel, saying, Lord,
they have killed thy prophets, and digged down thine altars;
4 and I am left alone, and they seek my life. But what saith
the answer of God unto him? I have reserved to myself seven
thousand men, who have not bowed the knee to *the image of*
5 Baal. Even so then at this present time also there is a rem-
6 nant according to the election of grace. And if by grace, then
is it no more of works: otherwise grace is no more grace. But
if *it be* of works, then is it no more grace: otherwise work is
7 no more work. What then? Israel hath not obtained that
which he seeketh for; but the election hath obtained it, and
8 the rest were blinded (According as it is written, God hath

10. v.16 our report: Gr. the hearing of us?. report: or, preaching?. **11. v.2** of Elias: Gr. in Elias?. **v.7** blinded: or, hardened.

given them the spirit of slumber, eyes that they should not
see, and ears that they should not hear;) unto this day. And 9
David saith, Let their table be made a snare, and a trap, and a
stumblingblock, and a recompence unto them: Let their eyes 10
be darkened, that they may not see, and bow down their back
alway. I say then, Have they stumbled that they should fall? 11
God forbid: but *rather* through their fall salvation *is come*
unto the Gentiles, for to provoke them to jealousy. Now if the 12
fall of them *be* the riches of the world, and the diminishing of
them the riches of the Gentiles; how much more their fulness?
For I speak to you Gentiles, inasmuch as I am the apostle of 13
the Gentiles, I magnify mine office: If by any means I may 14
provoke to emulation *them which are* my flesh, and might save
some of them. For if the casting away of them *be* the recon- 15
ciling of the world, what *shall* the receiving *of them be*, but
life from the dead? For if the firstfruit *be* holy, the lump *is* 16
also *holy*: and if the root *be* holy, so *are* the branches. And 17
if some of the branches be broken off, and thou, being a wild
olive tree, wert graffed in among them, and with them partak-
est of the root and fatness of the olive tree; Boast not against 18
the branches. But if thou boast, thou bearest not the root, but
the root thee. Thou wilt say then, The branches were bro- 19
ken off, that I might be graffed in. Well; because of unbelief 20
they were broken off, and thou standest by faith. Be not high-
minded, but fear: For if God spared not the natural branches, 21
take heed lest he also spare not thee. Behold therefore the 22
goodness and severity of God: on them which fell, severity;
but toward thee, goodness, if thou continue in *his* goodness:
otherwise thou also shalt be cut off. And they also, if they 23
abide not still in unbelief, shall be graffed in: for God is able
to graff them in again. For if thou wert cut out of the olive 24
tree which is wild by nature, and wert graffed contrary to na-
ture into a good olive tree: how much more shall these, which
be the natural *branches*, be graffed into their own olive tree?
For I would not, brethren, that ye should be ignorant of this 25
mystery, lest ye should be wise in your own conceits; that

v.8 slumber: or, remorse. **v.12** diminishing: or, decay, or, loss. **v.17** among them: or, for them.

blindness in part is happened to Israel, until the fulness of the
26 Gentiles be come in. And so all Israel shall be saved: as it is
written, There shall come out of Sion the Deliverer, and shall
27 turn away ungodliness from Jacob: For this *is* my covenant
28 unto them, when I shall take away their sins. As concerning
the gospel, *they are* enemies for your sakes: but as touching
29 the election, *they are* beloved for the fathers' sakes. For the
30 gifts and calling of God *are* without repentance. For as ye
in times past have not believed God, yet have now obtained
31 mercy through their unbelief: Even so have these also now
not believed, that through your mercy they also may obtain
32 mercy. For God hath concluded them all in unbelief, that he
33 might have mercy upon all. O the depth of the riches both
of the wisdom and knowledge of God! how unsearchable *are*
34 his judgments, and his ways past finding out! For who hath
known the mind of the Lord? or who hath been his counsellor?
35 Or who hath first given to him, and it shall be recompensed
36 unto him again? For of him, and through him, and to him,
are all things: to whom *be* glory for ever. Amen.

12 I beseech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God,
that ye present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable
2 unto God, *which is* your reasonable service. And be not con-
formed to this world: but be ye transformed by the renewing
of your mind, that ye may prove what *is* that good, and ac-
3 ceptable, and perfect, will of God. For I say, through the
grace given unto me, to every man that is among you, not to
think *of himself* more highly than he ought to think; but to
think soberly, according as God hath dealt to every man the
4 measure of faith. For as we have many members in one body,
5 and all members have not the same office: So we, *being* many,
are one body in Christ, and every one members one of another.
6 Having then gifts differing according to the grace that is given
to us, whether prophecy, *let us prophesy* according to the pro-
7 portion of faith; Or ministry, *let us wait* on *our* ministering:
8 or he that teacheth, on teaching; Or he that exhorteth, on

v.25 blindness: or, hardness. **v.30** believed: or, obeyed. **v.31** believed: or, obeyed. **v.32** concluded...: or, shut them all up together. **v.36** whom: Gr. him. **12. v.3** soberly: Gr. to sobriety.

exhortation: he that giveth, *let him do it* with simplicity; he that ruleth, with diligence; he that sheweth mercy, with cheerfulness. *Let* love be without dissimulation. Abhor that which 9
is evil; cleave to that which is good. *Be* kindly affectioned 10
one to another with brotherly love; in honour preferring one another; Not slothful in business; fervent in spirit; serving the 11
Lord; Rejoicing in hope; patient in tribulation; continuing in- 12
stant in prayer; Distributing to the necessity of saints; given 13
to hospitality. Bless them which persecute you: bless, and 14
curse not. Rejoice with them that do rejoice, and weep with 15
them that weep. *Be* of the same mind one toward another. 16
Mind not high things, but condescend to men of low estate.
Be not wise in your own conceits. Recompense to no man 17
evil for evil. Provide things honest in the sight of all men. If 18
it be possible, as much as lieth in you, live peaceably with all
men. Dearly beloved, avenge not yourselves, but *rather* give 19
place unto wrath: for it is written, Vengeance *is* mine; I will
repay, saith the Lord. Therefore if thine enemy hunger, feed 20
him; if he thirst, give him drink: for in so doing thou shalt
heap coals of fire on his head. Be not overcome of evil, but 21
overcome evil with good.

Let every soul be subject unto the higher powers. For there **13**
is no power but of God: the powers that be are ordained
of God. Whosoever therefore resisteth the power, resisteth 2
the ordinance of God: and they that resist shall receive to
themselves damnation. For rulers are not a terror to good 3
works, but to the evil. Wilt thou then not be afraid of the
power? do that which is good, and thou shalt have praise of
the same: For he is the minister of God to thee for good. 4
But if thou do that which is evil, be afraid; for he beareth not
the sword in vain: for he is the minister of God, a revenger to
execute wrath upon him that doeth evil. Wherefore *ye* must 5
needs be subject, not only for wrath, but also for conscience
sake. For for this cause pay ye tribute also: for they are 6
God's ministers, attending continually upon this very thing.

v.8 giveth: or, imparteth. with simplicity: or, liberally. **v.10** with...: or, in the love of the brethren. **v.16** condescend...: or, be contented with mean things. **13. v.1** ordained: or, ordered.

7 Render therefore to all their dues: tribute to whom tribute
is due; custom to whom custom; fear to whom fear; honour
8 to whom honour. Owe no man any thing, but to love one
9 another: for he that loveth another hath fulfilled the law. For
this, Thou shalt not commit adultery, Thou shalt not kill,
Thou shalt not steal, Thou shalt not bear false witness, Thou
shalt not covet; and if *there be* any other commandment, it is
briefly comprehended in this saying, namely, Thou shalt love
10 thy neighbour as thyself. Love worketh no ill to his neighbour:
11 therefore love *is* the fulfilling of the law. And that, knowing
the time, that now *it is* high time to awake out of sleep: for
12 now *is* our salvation nearer than when we believed. The night
is far spent, the day is at hand: let us therefore cast off the
13 works of darkness, and let us put on the armour of light. Let
us walk honestly, as in the day; not in rioting and drunkenness,
not in chambering and wantonness, not in strife and envying.
14 But put ye on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make not provision
for the flesh, to *fulfil* the lusts *thereof*.

14 Him that is weak in the faith receive ye, *but* not to doubtful
2 disputations. For one believeth that he may eat all things:
3 another, who is weak, eateth herbs. Let not him that eateth
despise him that eateth not; and let not him which eateth not
4 judge him that eateth: for God hath received him. Who art
thou that judgest another man's servant? to his own master
he standeth or falleth. Yea, he shall be holden up: for God is
5 able to make him stand. One man esteemeth one day above
another: another esteemeth every day *alike*. Let every man
6 be fully persuaded in his own mind. He that regardeth the
day, regardeth *it* unto the Lord; and he that regardeth not
the day, to the Lord he doth not regard *it*. He that eateth,
eateth to the Lord, for he giveth God thanks; and he that
eateth not, to the Lord he eateth not, and giveth God thanks.
7 For none of us liveth to himself, and no man dieth to himself.
8 For whether we live, we live unto the Lord; and whether we
die, we die unto the Lord: whether we live therefore, or die,

v.13 honestly: or, decently. **14. v.1** not...: or, not to judge his doubtful thoughts. **v.5** fully persuaded: or, fully assured. **v.6** regardeth: or, observeth.

we are the Lord's. For to this end Christ both died, and 9
rose, and revived, that he might be Lord both of the dead and
living. But why dost thou judge thy brother? or why dost 10
thou set at nought thy brother? for we shall all stand before
the judgment seat of Christ. For it is written, *As* I live, saith 11
the Lord, every knee shall bow to me, and every tongue shall
confess to God. So then every one of us shall give account of 12
himself to God. Let us not therefore judge one another any 13
more: but judge this rather, that no man put a stumblingblock
or an occasion to fall in *his* brother's way. I know, and am 14
persuaded by the Lord Jesus, that *there is* nothing unclean
of itself: but to him that esteemeth any thing to be unclean,
to him *it is* unclean. But if thy brother be grieved with *thy* 15
meat, now walkest thou not charitably. Destroy not him with
thy meat, for whom Christ died. Let not then your good be 16
evil spoken of: For the kingdom of God is not meat and drink; 17
but righteousness, and peace, and joy in the Holy Ghost. For 18
he that in these things serveth Christ *is* acceptable to God,
and approved of men. Let us therefore follow after the things 19
which make for peace, and things wherewith one may edify
another. For meat destroy not the work of God. All things 20
indeed *are* pure; but *it is* evil for that man who eateth with
offence. *It is* good neither to eat flesh, nor to drink wine, 21
nor *any thing* whereby thy brother stumbleth, or is offended,
or is made weak. Hast thou faith? have *it* to thyself before 22
God. Happy *is* he that condemneth not himself in that thing
which he alloweth. And he that doubteth is damned if he eat, 23
because *he eateth* not of faith: for whatsoever *is* not of faith
is sin.

We then that are strong ought to bear the infirmities of the **15**
weak, and not to please ourselves. Let every one of us please 2
his neighbour for *his* good to edification. For even Christ 3
pleased not himself; but, as it is written, The reproaches of
them that reproached thee fell on me. For whatsoever things 4
were written aforetime were written for our learning, that we

v.14 unclean: Gr. common. **v.15** charitably: Gr. according to charity. **v.23** doubteth: or, discerneth and putteth a difference between meats. damned: or, condemned, or liable to punishment.

through patience and comfort of the scriptures might have
5 hope. Now the God of patience and consolation grant you to
be likeminded one toward another according to Christ Jesus:
6 That ye may with one mind *and* one mouth glorify God, even
7 the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ. Wherefore receive ye
one another, as Christ also received us to the glory of God.
8 Now I say that Jesus Christ was a minister of the circumci-
sion for the truth of God, to confirm the promises *made* unto
9 the fathers: And that the Gentiles might glorify God for *his*
mercy; as it is written, For this cause I will confess to thee
10 among the Gentiles, and sing unto thy name. And again
11 he saith, Rejoice, ye Gentiles, with his people. And again,
Praise the Lord, all ye Gentiles; and laud him, all ye people.
12 And again, Esaias saith, There shall be a root of Jesse, and
he that shall rise to reign over the Gentiles; in him shall the
13 Gentiles trust. Now the God of hope fill you with all joy and
peace in believing, that ye may abound in hope, through the
14 power of the Holy Ghost. And I myself also am persuaded
of you, my brethren, that ye also are full of goodness, filled
15 with all knowledge, able also to admonish one another. Nev-
ertheless, brethren, I have written the more boldly unto you
in some sort, as putting you in mind, because of the grace
16 that is given to me of God, That I should be the minister of
Jesus Christ to the Gentiles, ministering the gospel of God,
that the offering up of the Gentiles might be acceptable, be-
17 ing sanctified by the Holy Ghost. I have therefore whereof I
may glory through Jesus Christ in those things which pertain
18 to God. For I will not dare to speak of any of those things
which Christ hath not wrought by me, to make the Gentiles
19 obedient, by word and deed, Through mighty signs and won-
ders, by the power of the Spirit of God; so that from Jerusa-
lem, and round about unto Illyricum, I have fully preached the
20 gospel of Christ. Yea, so have I strived to preach the gospel,
not where Christ was named, lest I should build upon another
21 man's foundation: But as it is written, To whom he was not
spoken of, they shall see: and they that have not heard shall

15. v.5 according to: or, after the example of. **v.16** offering up: or, sacrificing.

understand. For which cause also I have been much hindered 22
from coming to you. But now having no more place in these 23
parts, and having a great desire these many years to come unto
you; Whensoever I take my journey into Spain, I will come to 24
you: for I trust to see you in my journey, and to be brought on
my way thitherward by you, if first I be somewhat filled with
your *company*. But now I go unto Jerusalem to minister unto 25
the saints. For it hath pleased them of Macedonia and Achaia 26
to make a certain contribution for the poor saints which are
at Jerusalem. It hath pleased them verily; and their debtors 27
they are. For if the Gentiles have been made partakers of
their spiritual things, their duty is also to minister unto them
in carnal things. When therefore I have performed this, and 28
have sealed to them this fruit, I will come by you into Spain.
And I am sure that, when I come unto you, I shall come in the 29
fulness of the blessing of the gospel of Christ. Now I beseech 30
you, brethren, for the Lord Jesus Christ's sake, and for the love
of the Spirit, that ye strive together with me in *your* prayers
to God for me; That I may be delivered from them that do 31
not believe in Judaea; and that my service which *I have* for
Jerusalem may be accepted of the saints; That I may come 32
unto you with joy by the will of God, and may with you be
refreshed. Now the God of peace *be* with you all. Amen. 33

I commend unto you Phebe our sister, which is a servant of **16**
the church which is at Cenchrea: That ye receive her in the 2
Lord, as becometh saints, and that ye assist her in whatsoever
business she hath need of you: for she hath been a succourer
of many, and of myself also. Greet Priscilla and Aquila my 3
helpers in Christ Jesus: Who have for my life laid down their 4
own necks: unto whom not only I give thanks, but also all
the churches of the Gentiles. Likewise *greet* the church that 5
is in their house. Salute my wellbeloved Epaenetus, who is
the firstfruits of Achaia unto Christ. Greet Mary, who be- 6
stowed much labour on us. Salute Andronicus and Junia, my 7
kinsmen, and my fellowprisoners, who are of note among the

v.22 much: or, many ways, or oftentimes. **v.24** with...: Gr. with you. **v.31** do not...: or, are disobedient.

8 apostles, who also were in Christ before me. Greet Amplias
9 my beloved in the Lord. Salute Urbane, our helper in Christ,
10 and Stachys my beloved. Salute Apelles approved in Christ.
11 Salute them which are of Aristobulus' *household*. Salute
Herodion my kinsman. Greet them that be of the *household*
12 of Narcissus, which are in the Lord. Salute Tryphena and
Tryphosa, who labour in the Lord. Salute the beloved Persis,
13 which laboured much in the Lord. Salute Rufus chosen in the
14 Lord, and his mother and mine. Salute Asyncritus, Phlegon,
Hermas, Patrobas, Hermes, and the brethren which are with
15 them. Salute Philologus, and Julia, Nereus, and his sister,
16 and Olympas, and all the saints which are with them. Salute
one another with an holy kiss. The churches of Christ salute
17 you. Now I beseech you, brethren, mark them which cause
divisions and offences contrary to the doctrine which ye have
18 learned; and avoid them. For they that are such serve not our
Lord Jesus Christ, but their own belly; and by good words and
19 fair speeches deceive the hearts of the simple. For your obe-
dience is come abroad unto all *men*. I am glad therefore on
your behalf: but yet I would have you wise unto that which is
20 good, and simple concerning evil. And the God of peace shall
bruise Satan under your feet shortly. The grace of our Lord
21 Jesus Christ *be* with you. Amen. Timotheus my workfellow,
and Lucius, and Jason, and Sosipater, my kinsmen, salute
22 you. I Tertius, who wrote *this* epistle, salute you in the Lord.
23 Gaius mine host, and of the whole church, saluteth you. Eras-
tus the chamberlain of the city saluteth you, and Quartus a
24 brother. The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with you all.
25 Amen. Now to him that is of power to stablish you according
to my gospel, and the preaching of Jesus Christ, according to
the revelation of the mystery, which was kept secret since the
26 world began, But now is made manifest, and by the scrip-
tures of the prophets, according to the commandment of the
everlasting God, made known to all nations for the obedience
27 of faith: To God only wise, *be* glory through Jesus Christ for

16. v.10 household: or, friends. **v.11** household: or, friends. **v.19** simple: or, harmless. **v.20** bruise: or, tread.

ever. Amen. Written to the Romans from Corinthus, *and sent* by Phebe servant of the church at Cenchrea.

THE

FIRST EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE CORINTHIANS.

1 Paul, called *to be* an apostle of Jesus Christ through
2 the will of God, and Sosthenes *our* brother, Unto
the church of God which is at Corinth, to them that
are sanctified in Christ Jesus, called *to be* saints, with
all that in every place call upon the name of Jesus Christ our
3 Lord, both theirs and ours: Grace *be* unto you, and peace,
4 from God our Father, and *from* the Lord Jesus Christ. I
thank my God always on your behalf, for the grace of God
5 which is given you by Jesus Christ; That in every thing ye
are enriched by him, in all utterance, and *in* all knowledge;
6, 7 Even as the testimony of Christ was confirmed in you: So
that ye come behind in no gift; waiting for the coming of our
8 Lord Jesus Christ: Who shall also confirm you unto the end,
that ye may be blameless in the day of our Lord Jesus Christ.
9 God *is* faithful, by whom ye were called unto the fellowship of
10 his Son Jesus Christ our Lord. Now I beseech you, brethren,
by the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, that ye all speak the
same thing, and *that* there be no divisions among you; but
that ye be perfectly joined together in the same mind and in
11 the same judgment. For it hath been declared unto me of
you, my brethren, by them *which are of the house* of Chloe,
12 that there are contentions among you. Now this I say, that
every one of you saith, I am of Paul; and I of Apollos; and I of
13 Cephas; and I of Christ. Is Christ divided? was Paul crucified
14 for you? or were ye baptized in the name of Paul? I thank
15 God that I baptized none of you, but Crispus and Gaius; Lest

1. v.7 coming: Gr. revelation. **v.10** divisions: Gr. schisms.

any should say that I had baptized in mine own name. 16
And I baptized also the household of Stephanas: besides, I know
not whether I baptized any other. For Christ sent me not to 17
baptize, but to preach the gospel: not with wisdom of words,
lest the cross of Christ should be made of none effect. For 18
the preaching of the cross is to them that perish foolishness;
but unto us which are saved it is the power of God. For 19
it is written, I will destroy the wisdom of the wise, and will
bring to nothing the understanding of the prudent. Where 20
is the wise? where *is* the scribe? where *is* the disputer of
this world? hath not God made foolish the wisdom of this
world? For after that in the wisdom of God the world by 21
wisdom knew not God, it pleased God by the foolishness of
preaching to save them that believe. For the Jews require 22
a sign, and the Greeks seek after wisdom: But we preach 23
Christ crucified, unto the Jews a stumblingblock, and unto
the Greeks foolishness; But unto them which are called, both 24
Jews and Greeks, Christ the power of God, and the wisdom
of God. Because the foolishness of God is wiser than men; 25
and the weakness of God is stronger than men. For ye see 26
your calling, brethren, how that not many wise men after the
flesh, not many mighty, not many noble, *are called*: But God 27
hath chosen the foolish things of the world to confound the
wise; and God hath chosen the weak things of the world to
confound the things which are mighty; And base things of 28
the world, and things which are despised, hath God chosen,
yea, and things which are not, to bring to nought things that
are: That no flesh should glory in his presence. But of him 29, 30
are ye in Christ Jesus, who of God is made unto us wisdom,
and righteousness, and sanctification, and redemption: That, 31
according as it is written, He that glorieth, let him glory in
the Lord.

And I, brethren, when I came to you, came not with excel- **2**
lency of speech or of wisdom, declaring unto you the testimony
of God. For I determined not to know any thing among you, 2
save Jesus Christ, and him crucified. And I was with you in 3

v.17 words: or, speech.

4 weakness, and in fear, and in much trembling. And my speech
and my preaching *was* not with enticing words of man's wis-
5 dom, but in demonstration of the Spirit and of power: That
your faith should not stand in the wisdom of men, but in
6 the power of God. Howbeit we speak wisdom among them
that are perfect: yet not the wisdom of this world, nor of the
7 princes of this world, that come to nought: But we speak the
wisdom of God in a mystery, *even* the hidden *wisdom*, which
8 God ordained before the world unto our glory: Which none
of the princes of this world knew: for had they known *it*, they
9 would not have crucified the Lord of glory. But as it is writ-
ten, Eye hath not seen, nor ear heard, neither have entered
into the heart of man, the things which God hath prepared
10 for them that love him. But God hath revealed *them* unto us
by his Spirit: for the Spirit searcheth all things, yea, the deep
11 things of God. For what man knoweth the things of a man,
save the spirit of man which is in him? even so the things of
12 God knoweth no man, but the Spirit of God. Now we have
received, not the spirit of the world, but the spirit which is of
God; that we might know the things that are freely given to us
13 of God. Which things also we speak, not in the words which
man's wisdom teacheth, but which the Holy Ghost teacheth;
14 comparing spiritual things with spiritual. But the natural
man receiveth not the things of the Spirit of God: for they are
foolishness unto him: neither can he know *them*, because they
15 are spiritually discerned. But he that is spiritual judgeth all
16 things, yet he himself is judged of no man. For who hath
known the mind of the Lord, that he may instruct him? But
we have the mind of Christ.

3 And I, brethren, could not speak unto you as unto spiritual,
2 but as unto carnal, *even* as unto babes in Christ. I have fed
you with milk, and not with meat: for hitherto ye were not
3 able *to bear it*, neither yet now are ye able. For ye are yet
carnal: for whereas *there is* among you envying, and strife,
4 and divisions, are ye not carnal, and walk as men? For while

2. v.4 enticing: or, persuasible. **v.5** stand: Gr. be. **v.15** judgeth: or, discerneth. judged: or, discerned. **v.16** may: Gr. shall. **3. v.3** divisions: or, factions. as men: Gr. according to man?.

one saith, I am of Paul; and another, I *am* of Apollos; are
ye not carnal? Who then is Paul, and who *is* Apollos, but 5
ministers by whom ye believed, even as the Lord gave to every
man? I have planted, Apollos watered; but God gave the in- 6
crease. So then neither is he that planteth any thing, neither 7
he that watereth; but God that giveth the increase. Now he 8
that planteth and he that watereth are one: and every man
shall receive his own reward according to his own labour. For 9
we are labourers together with God: ye are God's husbandry,
ye are God's building. According to the grace of God which 10
is given unto me, as a wise masterbuilder, I have laid the foun-
dation, and another buildeth thereon. But let every man take
heed how he buildeth thereupon. For other foundation can no 11
man lay than that is laid, which is Jesus Christ. Now if any 12
man build upon this foundation gold, silver, precious stones,
wood, hay, stubble; Every man's work shall be made mani- 13
fest: for the day shall declare it, because it shall be revealed
by fire; and the fire shall try every man's work of what sort it
is. If any man's work abide which he hath built thereupon, 14
he shall receive a reward. If any man's work shall be burned, 15
he shall suffer loss: but he himself shall be saved; yet so as
by fire. Know ye not that ye are the temple of God, and 16
that the Spirit of God dwelleth in you? If any man defile the 17
temple of God, him shall God destroy; for the temple of God
is holy, which *temple* ye are. Let no man deceive himself. If 18
any man among you seemeth to be wise in this world, let him
become a fool, that he may be wise. For the wisdom of this 19
world is foolishness with God. For it is written, He taketh the
wise in their own craftiness. And again, The Lord knoweth 20
the thoughts of the wise, that they are vain. Therefore let no 21
man glory in men. For all things are yours; Whether Paul, or 22
Apollos, or Cephas, or the world, or life, or death, or things
present, or things to come; all are yours; And ye are Christ's; 23
and Christ *is* God's.

Let a man so account of us, as of the ministers of Christ, **4**
and stewards of the mysteries of God. Moreover it is required 2

v.9 husbandry: or, tillage. **v.13** it shall be: Gr. it is. **v.17** defile: or, destroy.

3 in stewards, that a man be found faithful. But with me it is
a very small thing that I should be judged of you, or of man's
4 judgment: yea, I judge not mine own self. For I know nothing
by myself; yet am I not hereby justified: but he that judgeth
5 me is the Lord. Therefore judge nothing before the time,
until the Lord come, who both will bring to light the hidden
things of darkness, and will make manifest the counsels of the
6 hearts: and then shall every man have praise of God. And
these things, brethren, I have in a figure transferred to myself
and *to* Apollos for your sakes; that ye might learn in us not to
think *of men* above that which is written, that no one of you
7 be puffed up for one against another. For who maketh thee to
differ *from another*? and what hast thou that thou didst not
receive? now if thou didst receive *it*, why dost thou glory, as if
8 thou hadst not received *it*? Now ye are full, now ye are rich,
ye have reigned as kings without us: and I would to God ye
9 did reign, that we also might reign with you. For I think that
God hath set forth us the apostles last, as it were appointed
to death: for we are made a spectacle unto the world, and
10 to angels, and to men. We *are* fools for Christ's sake, but
ye *are* wise in Christ; we *are* weak, but ye *are* strong; ye *are*
11 honourable, but we *are* despised. Even unto this present hour
we both hunger, and thirst, and are naked, and are buffeted,
12 and have no certain dwellingplace; And labour, working with
our own hands: being reviled, we bless; being persecuted, we
13 suffer it: Being defamed, we intreat: we are made as the filth
of the world, *and are* the offscouring of all things unto this day.
14 I write not these things to shame you, but as my beloved sons
15 I warn *you*. For though ye have ten thousand instructors in
Christ, yet *have ye* not many fathers: for in Christ Jesus I
16 have begotten you through the gospel. Wherefore I beseech
17 you, be ye followers of me. For this cause have I sent unto you
Timotheus, who is my beloved son, and faithful in the Lord,
who shall bring you into remembrance of my ways which be
18 in Christ, as I teach every where in every church. Now some

4. v.3 judgment: Gr. day. **v.4** know: or, I am not conscious of any fault. **v.7** maketh...: Gr. distinguisheth thee. **v.9** us...: or, us the last apostles. spectacle: Gr. theatre.

are puffed up, as though I would not come to you. But I will 19
come to you shortly, if the Lord will, and will know, not the
speech of them which are puffed up, but the power. For the 20
kingdom of God *is* not in word, but in power. What will ye? 21
shall I come unto you with a rod, or in love, and *in* the spirit
of meekness?

It is reported commonly *that there is* fornication among **5**
you, and such fornication as is not so much as named among
the Gentiles, that one should have his father's wife. And ye 2
are puffed up, and have not rather mourned, that he that hath
done this deed might be taken away from among you. For I 3
verily, as absent in body, but present in spirit, have judged al-
ready, as though I were present, *concerning* him that hath so
done this deed, In the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, when 4
ye are gathered together, and my spirit, with the power of our
Lord Jesus Christ, To deliver such an one unto Satan for the 5
destruction of the flesh, that the spirit may be saved in the
day of the Lord Jesus. Your glorying *is* not good. Know ye 6
not that a little leaven leaveneth the whole lump? Purge out 7
therefore the old leaven, that ye may be a new lump, as ye are
unleavened. For even Christ our passover is sacrificed for us:
Therefore let us keep the feast, not with old leaven, neither 8
with the leaven of malice and wickedness; but with the un-
leavened *bread* of sincerity and truth. I wrote unto you in an 9
epistle not to company with fornicators: Yet not altogether 10
with the fornicators of this world, or with the covetous, or
extortioners, or with idolaters; for then must ye needs go out
of the world. But now I have written unto you not to keep 11
company, if any man that is called a brother be a fornicator,
or covetous, or an idolater, or a railer, or a drunkard, or an
extortioner; with such an one no not to eat. For what have 12
I to do to judge them also that are without? do not ye judge
them that are within? But them that are without God jud- 13
geth. Therefore put away from among yourselves that wicked
person.

5. v.3 judged: or, determined. **v.7** is sacrificed; or, is slain. **v.8** the feast: or, holyday. **v.12** expedient: or, profitable.

6 Dare any of you, having a matter against another, go to
2 law before the unjust, and not before the saints? Do ye not
know that the saints shall judge the world? and if the world
shall be judged by you, are ye unworthy to judge the smallest
3 matters? Know ye not that we shall judge angels? how much
4 more things that pertain to this life? If then ye have judg-
ments of things pertaining to this life, set them to judge who
5 are least esteemed in the church. I speak to your shame. Is it
so, that there is not a wise man among you? no, not one that
6 shall be able to judge between his brethren? But brother
goeth to law with brother, and that before the unbelievers.
7 Now therefore there is utterly a fault among you, because ye
go to law one with another. Why do ye not rather take wrong?
8 why do ye not rather *suffer yourselves to* be defrauded? Nay,
9 ye do wrong, and defraud, and that *your* brethren. Know ye
not that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God?
Be not deceived: neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulter-
ers, nor effeminate, nor abusers of themselves with mankind,
10 Nor thieves, nor covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor ex-
11 tortioners, shall inherit the kingdom of God. And such were
some of you: but ye are washed, but ye are sanctified, but ye
are justified in the name of the Lord Jesus, and by the Spirit
12 of our God. All things are lawful unto me, but all things are
not expedient: all things are lawful for me, but I will not be
13 brought under the power of any. Meats for the belly, and the
belly for meats: but God shall destroy both it and them. Now
the body *is* not for fornication, but for the Lord; and the Lord
14 for the body. And God hath both raised up the Lord, and
15 will also raise up us by his own power. Know ye not that
your bodies are the members of Christ? shall I then take the
members of Christ, and make *them* the members of an harlot?
16 God forbid. What? know ye not that he which is joined to an
17 harlot is one body? for two, saith he, shall be one flesh. But
18 he that is joined unto the Lord is one spirit. Flee fornication.
Every sin that a man doeth is without the body; but he that
19 committeth fornication sinneth against his own body. What?

6. v.13 Meats: not flesh only, but food of any kind.

know ye not that your body is the temple of the Holy Ghost *which is* in you, which ye have of God, and ye are not your own? For ye are bought with a price: therefore glorify God 20
in your body, and in your spirit, which are God's.

Now concerning the things whereof ye wrote unto me: *It is* **7**
good for a man not to touch a woman. Nevertheless, *to avoid* 2
fornication, let every man have his own wife, and let every woman have her own husband. Let the husband render unto 3
the wife due benevolence: and likewise also the wife unto the husband. The wife hath not power of her own body, but the 4
husband: and likewise also the husband hath not power of his own body, but the wife. Defraud ye not one the other, except 5
it be with consent for a time, that ye may give yourselves to fasting and prayer; and come together again, that Satan tempt you not for your incontinency. But I speak this by 6
permission, *and* not of commandment. For I would that all 7
men were even as I myself. But every man hath his proper gift of God, one after this manner, and another after that.
I say therefore to the unmarried and widows, It is good for 8
them if they abide even as I. But if they cannot contain, let 9
them marry: for it is better to marry than to burn. And unto 10
the married I command, *yet* not I, but the Lord, Let not the wife depart from *her* husband: But and if she depart, let her 11
remain unmarried, or be reconciled to *her* husband: and let not the husband put away *his* wife. But to the rest speak I, 12
not the Lord: If any brother hath a wife that believeth not, and she be pleased to dwell with him, let him not put her away. And the woman which hath an husband that believeth 13
not, and if he be pleased to dwell with her, let her not leave him. For the unbelieving husband is sanctified by the wife, 14
and the unbelieving wife is sanctified by the husband: else were your children unclean; but now are they holy. But if 15
the unbelieving depart, let him depart. A brother or a sister is not under bondage in such *cases*: but God hath called us to peace. For what knowest thou, O wife, whether thou shalt 16
save *thy* husband? or how knowest thou, O man, whether

7. v.15 to peace: Gr. in peace.

17 thou shalt save *thy* wife? But as God hath distributed to
every man, as the Lord hath called every one, so let him walk.
18 And so ordain I in all churches. Is any man called being
circumcised? let him not become uncircumcised. Is any called
19 in uncircumcision? let him not be circumcised. Circumcision
is nothing, and uncircumcision is nothing, but the keeping
20 of the commandments of God. Let every man abide in the
21 same calling wherein he was called. Art thou called *being* a
servant? care not for it: but if thou mayest be made free, use
22 *it* rather. For he that is called in the Lord, *being* a servant,
is the Lord's freeman: likewise also he that is called, *being*
23 free, is Christ's servant. Ye are bought with a price; be not
24 ye the servants of men. Brethren, let every man, wherein he
25 is called, therein abide with God. Now concerning virgins I
have no commandment of the Lord: yet I give my judgment,
26 as one that hath obtained mercy of the Lord to be faithful. I
suppose therefore that this is good for the present distress, *I*
27 *say*, that *it is* good for a man so to be. Art thou bound unto
a wife? seek not to be loosed. Art thou loosed from a wife?
28 seek not a wife. But and if thou marry, thou hast not sinned;
and if a virgin marry, she hath not sinned. Nevertheless such
29 shall have trouble in the flesh: but I spare you. But this
I say, brethren, the time *is* short: it remaineth, that both
30 they that have wives be as though they had none; And they
that weep, as though they wept not; and they that rejoice, as
though they rejoiced not; and they that buy, as though they
31 possessed not; And they that use this world, as not abusing *it*:
32 for the fashion of this world passeth away. But I would have
you without carefulness. He that is unmarried careth for the
things that belong to the Lord, how he may please the Lord:
33 But he that is married careth for the things that are of the
34 world, how he may please *his* wife. There is difference *also*
between a wife and a virgin. The unmarried woman careth for
the things of the Lord, that she may be holy both in body and
in spirit: but she that is married careth for the things of the

v.16 how: Gr. what. **v.22** freeman: Gr. made free. **v.26** distress: or, necessity. **v.32** that belong...: Gr. of the Lord.

world, how she may please *her* husband. And this I speak 35
for your own profit; not that I may cast a snare upon you,
but for that which is comely, and that ye may attend upon
the Lord without distraction. But if any man think that he 36
behaveth himself uncomely toward his virgin, if she pass the
flower of *her* age, and need so require, let him do what he
will, he sinneth not: let them marry. Nevertheless he that 37
standeth stedfast in his heart, having no necessity, but hath
power over his own will, and hath so decreed in his heart that
he will keep his virgin, doeth well. So then he that giveth *her* 38
in marriage doeth well; but he that giveth *her* not in marriage
doeth better. The wife is bound by the law as long as her 39
husband liveth; but if her husband be dead, she is at liberty
to be married to whom she will; only in the Lord. But she is 40
happier if she so abide, after my judgment: and I think also
that I have the Spirit of God.

Now as touching things offered unto idols, we know that **8**
we all have knowledge. Knowledge puffeth up, but charity
edifieth. And if any man think that he knoweth any thing, 2
he knoweth nothing yet as he ought to know. But if any 3
man love God, the same is known of him. As concerning 4
therefore the eating of those things that are offered in sacrifice
unto idols, we know that an idol *is* nothing in the world, and
that *there is* none other God but one. For though there be 5
that are called gods, whether in heaven or in earth, (as there
be gods many, and lords many,) But to us *there is but* one 6
God, the Father, of whom *are* all things, and we in him; and
one Lord Jesus Christ, by whom *are* all things, and we by
him. Howbeit *there is* not in every man that knowledge: for 7
some with conscience of the idol unto this hour eat *it* as a thing
offered unto an idol; and their conscience being weak is defiled.
But meat commendeth us not to God: for neither, if we eat, 8
are we the better; neither, if we eat not, are we the worse.
But take heed lest by any means this liberty of yours become 9
a stumblingblock to them that are weak. For if any man see 10

8. v.6 in: or, for. **v.8** are we the better: or, have we the more. are we the worse: or, have we the less. **v.9** liberty: or, power.

thee which hast knowledge sit at meat in the idol's temple,
shall not the conscience of him which is weak be emboldened
11 to eat those things which are offered to idols; And through
thy knowledge shall the weak brother perish, for whom Christ
12 died? But when ye sin so against the brethren, and wound
13 their weak conscience, ye sin against Christ. Wherefore, if
meat make my brother to offend, I will eat no flesh while the
world standeth, lest I make my brother to offend.

9 Am I not an apostle? am I not free? have I not seen Jesus
2 Christ our Lord? are not ye my work in the Lord? If I be
not an apostle unto others, yet doubtless I am to you: for
3 the seal of mine apostleship are ye in the Lord. Mine answer
4 to them that do examine me is this, Have we not power to
5 eat and to drink? Have we not power to lead about a sister,
a wife, as well as other apostles, and *as* the brethren of the
6 Lord, and Cephas? Or I only and Barnabas, have not we
7 power to forbear working? Who goeth a warfare any time
at his own charges? who planteth a vineyard, and eateth not
of the fruit thereof? or who feedeth a flock, and eateth not
8 of the milk of the flock? Say I these things as a man? or
9 saith not the law the same also? For it is written in the law
of Moses, Thou shalt not muzzle the mouth of the ox that
10 treadeth out the corn. Doth God take care for oxen? Or
saith he *it* altogether for our sakes? For our sakes, no doubt,
this is written: that he that ploweth should plow in hope; and
that he that thresheth in hope should be partaker of his hope.
11 If we have sown unto you spiritual things, *is it* a great thing
12 if we shall reap your carnal things? If others be partakers
of *this* power over you, *are* not we rather? Nevertheless we
have not used this power; but suffer all things, lest we should
13 hinder the gospel of Christ. Do ye not know that they which
minister about holy things live *of the things* of the temple?
and they which wait at the altar are partakers with the altar?
14 Even so hath the Lord ordained that they which preach the
15 gospel should live of the gospel. But I have used none of these
things: neither have I written these things, that it should be so

v.10 emboldened: Gr. edified. **9. v.5** wife: or, woman. **v.13** live: or, feed.

done unto me: for *it were* better for me to die, than that any
man should make my glorying void. For though I preach the 16
gospel, I have nothing to glory of: for necessity is laid upon
me; yea, woe is unto me, if I preach not the gospel! For if I 17
do this thing willingly, I have a reward: but if against my will,
a dispensation *of the gospel* is committed unto me. What is 18
my reward then? *Verily* that, when I preach the gospel, I may
make the gospel of Christ without charge, that I abuse not
my power in the gospel. For though I be free from all *men*, 19
yet have I made myself servant unto all, that I might gain the
more. And unto the Jews I became as a Jew, that I might 20
gain the Jews; to them that are under the law, as under the
law, that I might gain them that are under the law; To them 21
that are without law, as without law, (being not without law
to God, but under the law to Christ,) that I might gain them
that are without law. To the weak became I as weak, that I 22
might gain the weak: I am made all things to all *men*, that I
might by all means save some. And this I do for the gospel's 23
sake, that I might be partaker thereof with *you*. Know ye 24
not that they which run in a race run all, but one receiveth
the prize? So run, that ye may obtain. And every man that 25
striveth for the mastery is temperate in all things. Now they
do it to obtain a corruptible crown; but we an incorruptible.
I therefore so run, not as uncertainly; so fight I, not as one 26
that beateth the air: But I keep under my body, and bring *it* 27
into subjection: lest that by any means, when I have preached
to others, I myself should be a castaway.

Moreover, brethren, I would not that ye should be ignorant, **10**
how that all our fathers were under the cloud, and all passed
through the sea; And were all baptized unto Moses in the 2
cloud and in the sea; And did all eat the same spiritual meat; 3
And did all drink the same spiritual drink: for they drank of 4
that spiritual Rock that followed them: and that Rock was
Christ. But with many of them God was not well pleased: 5
for they were overthrown in the wilderness. Now these things 6
were our examples, to the intent we should not lust after evil

10. v.4 followed...: or, went with them.

7 things, as they also lusted. Neither be ye idolaters, as *were*
some of them; as it is written, The people sat down to eat
8 and drink, and rose up to play. Neither let us commit forni-
cation, as some of them committed, and fell in one day three
9 and twenty thousand. Neither let us tempt Christ, as some of
10 them also tempted, and were destroyed of serpents. Neither
murmur ye, as some of them also murmured, and were de-
11 stroyed of the destroyer. Now all these things happened unto
them for ensamples: and they are written for our admonition,
12 upon whom the ends of the world are come. Wherefore let
13 him that thinketh he standeth take heed lest he fall. There
hath no temptation taken you but such as is common to man:
but God *is* faithful, who will not suffer you to be tempted
above that ye are able; but will with the temptation also make
14 a way to escape, that ye may be able to bear *it*. Wherefore,
15 my dearly beloved, flee from idolatry. I speak as to wise men;
16 judge ye what I say. The cup of blessing which we bless, is it
not the communion of the blood of Christ? The bread which
17 we break, is it not the communion of the body of Christ? For
we *being* many are one bread, *and* one body: for we are all
18 partakers of that one bread. Behold Israel after the flesh:
are not they which eat of the sacrifices partakers of the altar?
19 What say I then? that the idol is any thing, or that which is
20 offered in sacrifice to idols is any thing? But I *say*, that the
things which the Gentiles sacrifice, they sacrifice to devils, and
not to God: and I would not that ye should have fellowship
21 with devils. Ye cannot drink the cup of the Lord, and the cup
of devils: ye cannot be partakers of the Lord's table, and of the
22 table of devils. Do we provoke the Lord to jealousy? are we
23 stronger than he? All things are lawful for me, but all things
are not expedient: all things are lawful for me, but all things
24 edify not. Let no man seek his own, but every man another's
25 *wealth*. Whatsoever is sold in the shambles, *that* eat, asking
26 no question for conscience sake: For the earth *is* the Lord's,
27 and the fulness thereof. If any of them that believe not bid
you *to a feast*, and ye be disposed to go; whatsoever is set

v.6 our...: Gr. our figures. **v.11** ensamples: or, types. **v.13** common...: or, moderate.

before you, eat, asking no question for conscience sake. But 28
if any man say unto you, This is offered in sacrifice unto idols,
eat not for his sake that shewed it, and for conscience sake: for
the earth *is* the Lord's, and the fulness thereof: Conscience, 29
I say, not thine own, but of the other: for why is my liberty
judged of another *man's* conscience? For if I by grace be a 30
partaker, why am I evil spoken of for that for which I give
thanks? Whether therefore ye eat, or drink, or whatsoever 31
ye do, do all to the glory of God. Give none offence, neither 32
to the Jews, nor to the Gentiles, nor to the church of God:
Even as I please all *men* in all *things*, not seeking mine own 33
profit, but the *profit* of many, that they may be saved.

Be ye followers of me, even as I also *am* of Christ. Now I **11**, 2
praise you, brethren, that ye remember me in all things, and
keep the ordinances, as I delivered *them* to you. But I would 3
have you know, that the head of every man is Christ; and the
head of the woman *is* the man; and the head of Christ *is* God.
Every man praying or prophesying, having *his* head covered, 4
dishonoureth his head. But every woman that prayeth or 5
prophesieth with *her* head uncovered dishonoureth her head:
for that is even all one as if she were shaven. For if the woman 6
be not covered, let her also be shorn: but if it be a shame for
a woman to be shorn or shaven, let her be covered. For a 7
man indeed ought not to cover *his* head, forasmuch as he is
the image and glory of God: but the woman is the glory of
the man. For the man is not of the woman; but the woman 8
of the man. Neither was the man created for the woman; but 9
the woman for the man. For this cause ought the woman to 10
have power on *her* head because of the angels. Nevertheless 11
neither is the man without the woman, neither the woman
without the man, in the Lord. For as the woman *is* of the 12
man, even so *is* the man also by the woman; but all things
of God. Judge in yourselves: is it comely that a woman 13
pray unto God uncovered? Doth not even nature itself teach 14
you, that, if a man have long hair, it is a shame unto him?

v.30 grace: or, thanksgiving. **v.32** Gentiles: Gr. Greeks. **11. v.2** ordinances: or, traditions. **v.10** power: that is a covering in sign that she is under the power of her husband.

15 But if a woman have long hair, it is a glory to her: for *her*
16 hair is given her for a covering. But if any man seem to be
contentious, we have no such custom, neither the churches of
17 God. Now in this that I declare *unto you* I praise *you* not,
that ye come together not for the better, but for the worse.
18 For first of all, when ye come together in the church, I hear
19 that there be divisions among you; and I partly believe it. For
there must be also heresies among you, that they which are
20 approved may be made manifest among you. When ye come
together therefore into one place, *this* is not to eat the Lord's
21 supper. For in eating every one taketh before *other* his own
22 supper: and one is hungry, and another is drunken. What?
have ye not houses to eat and to drink in? or despise ye the
church of God, and shame them that have not? What shall I
23 say to you? shall I praise you in this? I praise *you* not. For I
have received of the Lord that which also I delivered unto you,
That the Lord Jesus the *same* night in which he was betrayed
24 took bread: And when he had given thanks, he brake *it*, and
said, Take, eat: this is my body, which is broken for you: this
25 do in remembrance of me. After the same manner also *he*
took the cup, when he had supped, saying, This cup is the
new testament in my blood: this do ye, as oft as ye drink *it*,
26 in remembrance of me. For as often as ye eat this bread,
and drink this cup, ye do shew the Lord's death till he come.
27 Wherefore whosoever shall eat this bread, and drink *this* cup
of the Lord, unworthily, shall be guilty of the body and blood
28 of the Lord. But let a man examine himself, and so let him
29 eat of *that* bread, and drink of *that* cup. For he that eateth
and drinketh unworthily, eateth and drinketh damnation to
30 himself, not discerning the Lord's body. For this cause many
31 *are* weak and sickly among you, and many sleep. For if we
32 would judge ourselves, we should not be judged. But when
we are judged, we are chastened of the Lord, that we should
33 not be condemned with the world. Wherefore, my brethren,

v.15 covering: or, veil. **v.18** divisions: or, schisms. **v.19** heresies: or, sects. **v.20** this...: or, ye cannot eat. **v.22** have not: or, are poor?. **v.24** in...: or, for a remembrance. **v.26** ye do...: or, shew ye. **v.29** damnation: or, judgment.

when ye come together to eat, tarry one for another. And 34
if any man hunger, let him eat at home; that ye come not
together unto condemnation. And the rest will I set in order
when I come.

Now concerning spiritual *gifts*, brethren, I would not have **12**
you ignorant. Ye know that ye were Gentiles, carried away 2
unto these dumb idols, even as ye were led. Wherefore I give 3
you to understand, that no man speaking by the Spirit of God
calleth Jesus accursed: and *that* no man can say that Jesus is
the Lord, but by the Holy Ghost. Now there are diversities 4
of gifts, but the same Spirit. And there are differences of ad- 5
ministrations, but the same Lord. And there are diversities 6
of operations, but it is the same God which worketh all in all.
But the manifestation of the Spirit is given to every man to 7
profit withal. For to one is given by the Spirit the word of 8
wisdom; to another the word of knowledge by the same Spirit;
To another faith by the same Spirit; to another the gifts of 9
healing by the same Spirit; To another the working of mira- 10
cles; to another prophecy; to another discerning of spirits; to
another *divers* kinds of tongues; to another the interpretation
of tongues: But all these worketh that one and the selfsame 11
Spirit, dividing to every man severally as he will. For as the 12
body is one, and hath many members, and all the members of
that one body, being many, are one body: so also *is* Christ.
For by one Spirit are we all baptized into one body, whether 13
we be Jews or Gentiles, whether *we be* bond or free; and have
been all made to drink into one Spirit. For the body is not 14
one member, but many. If the foot shall say, Because I am 15
not the hand, I am not of the body; is it therefore not of the
body? And if the ear shall say, Because I am not the eye, 16
I am not of the body; is it therefore not of the body? If 17
the whole body *were* an eye, where *were* the hearing? If the
whole *were* hearing, where *were* the smelling? But now hath 18
God set the members every one of them in the body, as it
hath pleased him. And if they were all one member, where 19

v.34 condemnation: or, judgment. **12. v.3** accursed: or, anathema. **v.5** administrations: or, ministries. **v.13** Gentiles: Gr. Greeks.

20 *were* the body? But now *are they* many members, yet but
21 one body. And the eye cannot say unto the hand, I have no need of thee: nor again the head to the feet, I have no need
22 of you. Nay, much more those members of the body, which
23 seem to be more feeble, are necessary: And those *members* of the body, which we think to be less honourable, upon these we bestow more abundant honour; and our uncomely *parts*
24 have more abundant comeliness. For our comely *parts* have no need: but God hath tempered the body together, having
25 given more abundant honour to that *part* which lacked: That there should be no schism in the body; but *that* the members
26 should have the same care one for another. And whether one member suffer, all the members suffer with it; or one member
27 be honoured, all the members rejoice with it. Now ye are the
28 body of Christ, and members in particular. And God hath set some in the church, first apostles, secondarily prophets, thirdly teachers, after that miracles, then gifts of healings,
29 helps, governments, diversities of tongues. *Are* all apostles? *are* all prophets? *are* all teachers? *are* all workers of miracles?
30 Have all the gifts of healing? do all speak with tongues? do all
31 interpret? But covet earnestly the best gifts: and yet shew I unto you a more excellent way.

13 Though I speak with the tongues of men and of angels, and have not charity, I am become *as* sounding brass, or a
2 tinkling cymbal. And though I have *the gift of* prophecy, and understand all mysteries, and all knowledge; and though I have all faith, so that I could remove mountains, and have
3 not charity, I am nothing. And though I bestow all my goods to feed *the poor*, and though I give my body to be burned,
4 and have not charity, it profiteth me nothing. Charity suffereth long, *and* is kind; charity envieth not; charity vaunteth
5 not itself, is not puffed up, Doth not behave itself unseemly, seeketh not her own, is not easily provoked, thinketh no evil;
6, 7 Rejoiceth not in iniquity, but rejoiceth in the truth; Beareth all things, believeth all things, hopeth all things, endureth all

v.23 bestow: or, put on. **v.25** schism: or, division. **v.28** diversities: or, kinds. **v.29** workers...: or, powers?. **13. v.4** vaunteth...: or, is not rash. **v.6** in the truth: or, with the truth.

things. Charity never faileth: but whether *there be* prophe- 8
cies, they shall fail; whether *there be* tongues, they shall cease;
whether *there be* knowledge, it shall vanish away. For we 9
know in part, and we prophesy in part. But when that which 10
is perfect is come, then that which is in part shall be done
away. When I was a child, I spake as a child, I understood as 11
a child, I thought as a child: but when I became a man, I put
away childish things. For now we see through a glass, darkly; 12
but then face to face: now I know in part; but then shall I
know even as also I am known. And now abideth faith, hope, 13
charity, these three; but the greatest of these *is* charity.

Follow after charity, and desire spiritual *gifts*, but rather **14**
that ye may prophesy. For he that speaketh in an *unknown* 2
tongue speaketh not unto men, but unto God: for no man un-
derstandeth *him*; howbeit in the spirit he speaketh mysteries.
But he that prophesieth speaketh unto men *to* edification, and 3
exhortation, and comfort. He that speaketh in an *unknown* 4
tongue edifieth himself; but he that prophesieth edifieth the
church. I would that ye all spake with tongues, but rather 5
that ye prophesied: for greater *is* he that prophesieth than
he that speaketh with tongues, except he interpret, that the
church may receive edifying. Now, brethren, if I come unto 6
you speaking with tongues, what shall I profit you, except I
shall speak to you either by revelation, or by knowledge, or by
prophesying, or by doctrine? And even things without life 7
giving sound, whether pipe or harp, except they give a dis-
tinction in the sounds, how shall it be known what is piped
or harped? For if the trumpet give an uncertain sound, who 8
shall prepare himself to the battle? So likewise ye, except ye 9
utter by the tongue words easy to be understood, how shall
it be known what is spoken? for ye shall speak into the air.
There are, it may be, so many kinds of voices in the world, and 10
none of them *is* without signification. Therefore if I know not 11
the meaning of the voice, I shall be unto him that speaketh

v.8 fail: Gr. vanish away. **v.10** done away: Gr. vanish away. **v.11** thought: or, reasoned. put away: Gr. vanish away. **v.12** darkly: Gr. in a riddle. **14. v.2** understandeth: Gr. heareth. **v.7** sounds: or, tunes. **v.9** easy...: Gr. significant.

a barbarian, and he that speaketh *shall be* a barbarian unto
12 me. Even so ye, forasmuch as ye are zealous of spiritual *gifts*,
13 seek that ye may excel to the edifying of the church. Where-
fore let him that speaketh in an *unknown* tongue pray that
14 he may interpret. For if I pray in an *unknown* tongue, my
15 spirit prayeth, but my understanding is unfruitful. What is it
then? I will pray with the spirit, and I will pray with the un-
derstanding also: I will sing with the spirit, and I will sing with
16 the understanding also. Else when thou shalt bless with the
spirit, how shall he that occupieth the room of the unlearned
say Amen at thy giving of thanks, seeing he understandeth not
17 what thou sayest? For thou verily givest thanks well, but the
18 other is not edified. I thank my God, I speak with tongues
19 more than ye all: Yet in the church I had rather speak five
words with my understanding, that *by my voice* I might teach
others also, than ten thousand words in an *unknown* tongue.
20 Brethren, be not children in understanding: howbeit in malice
21 be ye children, but in understanding be men. In the law it
is written, With *men of* other tongues and other lips will I
speak unto this people; and yet for all that will they not hear
22 me, saith the Lord. Wherefore tongues are for a sign, not to
them that believe, but to them that believe not: but prophesy-
ing *serveth* not for them that believe not, but for them which
23 believe. If therefore the whole church be come together into
one place, and all speak with tongues, and there come in *those
that are* unlearned, or unbelievers, will they not say that ye
24 are mad? But if all prophesy, and there come in one that
believeth not, or *one* unlearned, he is convinced of all, he is
25 judged of all: And thus are the secrets of his heart made man-
ifest; and so falling down on *his* face he will worship God, and
26 report that God is in you of a truth. How is it then, brethren?
when ye come together, every one of you hath a psalm, hath
a doctrine, hath a tongue, hath a revelation, hath an inter-
27 pretation. Let all things be done unto edifying. If any man
speak in an *unknown* tongue, *let it be* by two, or at the most

v.12 of spiritual gifts: Gr. of spirits. **v.20** men: Gr. perfect, or, of a ripe age.

by three, and *that* by course; and let one interpret. But if 28
there be no interpreter, let him keep silence in the church; and
let him speak to himself, and to God. Let the prophets speak 29
two or three, and let the other judge. If *any thing* be revealed 30
to another that sitteth by, let the first hold his peace. For ye 31
may all prophesy one by one, that all may learn, and all may
be comforted. And the spirits of the prophets are subject to 32
the prophets. For God is not *the author* of confusion, but of 33
peace, as in all churches of the saints. Let your women keep 34
silence in the churches: for it is not permitted unto them to
speak; but *they are commanded* to be under obedience, as also
saith the law. And if they will learn any thing, let them ask 35
their husbands at home: for it is a shame for women to speak
in the church. What? came the word of God out from you? 36
or came it unto you only? If any man think himself to be a 37
prophet, or spiritual, let him acknowledge that the things that
I write unto you are the commandments of the Lord. But if 38
any man be ignorant, let him be ignorant. Wherefore, bre- 39
thren, covet to prophesy, and forbid not to speak with tongues.
Let all things be done decently and in order. 40

Moreover, brethren, I declare unto you the gospel which I **15**
preached unto you, which also ye have received, and wherein
ye stand; By which also ye are saved, if ye keep in memory 2
what I preached unto you, unless ye have believed in vain.
For I delivered unto you first of all that which I also received, 3
how that Christ died for our sins according to the scriptures;
And that he was buried, and that he rose again the third day 4
according to the scriptures: And that he was seen of Cephas, 5
then of the twelve: After that, he was seen of above five hun- 6
dred brethren at once; of whom the greater part remain unto
this present, but some are fallen asleep. After that, he was 7
seen of James; then of all the apostles. And last of all he 8
was seen of me also, as of one born out of due time. For I 9
am the least of the apostles, that am not meet to be called
an apostle, because I persecuted the church of God. But by 10

v.27 two...: by two or three sentences separately. **v.33** confusion: Gr. tumult, or, unquietness. **15. v.2** keep...: or, hold fast. what: Gr. by what speech. **v.8** one...: or, an abortive.

the grace of God I am what I am: and his grace which *was bestowed* upon me was not in vain; but I laboured more abundantly than they all: yet not I, but the grace of God which
11 was with me. Therefore whether *it were* I or they, so we
12 preach, and so ye believed. Now if Christ be preached that he rose from the dead, how say some among you that there is
13 no resurrection of the dead? But if there be no resurrection
14 of the dead, then is Christ not risen: And if Christ be not risen, then *is* our preaching vain, and your faith *is* also vain.
15 Yea, and we are found false witnesses of God; because we have testified of God that he raised up Christ: whom he raised not
16 up, if so be that the dead rise not. For if the dead rise not,
17 then is not Christ raised: And if Christ be not raised, your
18 faith *is* vain; ye are yet in your sins. Then they also which
19 are fallen asleep in Christ are perished. If in this life only we
20 have hope in Christ, we are of all men most miserable. But now is Christ risen from the dead, *and* become the firstfruits
21 of them that slept. For since by man *came* death, by man
22 *came* also the resurrection of the dead. For as in Adam all
23 die, even so in Christ shall all be made alive. But every man in his own order: Christ the firstfruits; afterward they that are
24 Christ's at his coming. Then *cometh* the end, when he shall have delivered up the kingdom to God, even the Father; when he shall have put down all rule and all authority and power.
25 For he must reign, till he hath put all enemies under his feet.
26, 27 The last enemy *that* shall be destroyed *is* death. For he hath put all things under his feet. But when he saith all things are put under *him, it is* manifest that he is excepted, which
28 did put all things under him. And when all things shall be subdued unto him, then shall the Son also himself be subject unto him that put all things under him, that God may be all in
29 all. Else what shall they do which are baptized for the dead, if the dead rise not at all? why are they then baptized for the
30, 31 dead? And why stand we in jeopardy every hour? I protest by your rejoicing which I have in Christ Jesus our Lord, I die
32 daily. If after the manner of men I have fought with beasts

v.31 your: some read our.

at Ephesus, what advantageth it me, if the dead rise not? let us eat and drink; for to morrow we die. Be not deceived: evil 33
communications corrupt good manners. Awake to righteous- 34
ness, and sin not; for some have not the knowledge of God: I speak *this* to your shame. But some *man* will say, How 35
are the dead raised up? and with what body do they come? *Thou* fool, that which thou sowest is not quickened, except 36
it die: And that which thou sowest, thou sowest not that 37
body that shall be, but bare grain, it may chance of wheat, or of some other *grain*: But God giveth it a body as it hath 38
pleased him, and to every seed his own body. All flesh *is* not 39
the same flesh: but *there is* one *kind of* flesh of men, another flesh of beasts, another of fishes, *and* another of birds. *There* 40
are also celestial bodies, and bodies terrestrial: but the glory of the celestial *is* one, and the *glory* of the terrestrial *is* another. *There is* one glory of the sun, and another glory of the 41
moon, and another glory of the stars: for *one* star differeth from *another* star in glory. So also *is* the resurrection of the 42
dead. It is sown in corruption; it is raised in incorruption: It 43
is sown in dishonour; it is raised in glory: it is sown in weakness; it is raised in power: It is sown a natural body; it is 44
raised a spiritual body. There is a natural body, and there is a spiritual body. And so it is written, The first man Adam 45
was made a living soul; the last Adam *was made* a quickening spirit. Howbeit that *was* not first which is spiritual, but that 46
which is natural; and afterward that which is spiritual. The 47
first man *is* of the earth, earthy: the second man *is* the Lord from heaven. As *is* the earthy, such *are* they also that are 48
earthy: and as *is* the heavenly, such *are* they also that are heavenly. And as we have borne the image of the earthy, we 49
shall also bear the image of the heavenly. Now this I say, 50
brethren, that flesh and blood cannot inherit the kingdom of God; neither doth corruption inherit incorruption. Behold, I 51
shew you a mystery; We shall not all sleep, but we shall all be changed, In a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the 52
last trump: for the trumpet shall sound, and the dead shall be

v.32 after...: or, to speak after the manner of men.

raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed. For this corruptible must put on incorruption, and this mortal *must* put on immortality. So when this corruptible shall have put on incorruption, and this mortal shall have put on immortality, then shall be brought to pass the saying that is written, Death is swallowed up in victory. O death, where *is* thy sting? O grave, where *is* thy victory? The sting of death *is* sin; and the strength of sin *is* the law. But thanks *be* to God, which giveth us the victory through our Lord Jesus Christ. Therefore, my beloved brethren, be ye stedfast, unmoveable, always abounding in the work of the Lord, forasmuch as ye know that your labour is not in vain in the Lord.

16 Now concerning the collection for the saints, as I have given order to the churches of Galatia, even so do ye. Upon the first *day* of the week let every one of you lay by him in store, as *God* hath prospered him, that there be no gatherings when I come. And when I come, whomsoever ye shall approve by *your* letters, them will I send to bring your liberality unto Jerusalem. And if it be meet that I go also, they shall go with me. Now I will come unto you, when I shall pass through Macedonia: for I do pass through Macedonia. And it may be that I will abide, yea, and winter with you, that ye may bring me on my journey whithersoever I go. For I will not see you now by the way; but I trust to tarry a while with you, if the Lord permit. But I will tarry at Ephesus until Pentecost. For a great door and effectual is opened unto me, and *there are* many adversaries. Now if Timotheus come, see that he may be with you without fear: for he worketh the work of the Lord, as I also *do*. Let no man therefore despise him: but conduct him forth in peace, that he may come unto me: for I look for him with the brethren. As touching *our* brother Apollos, I greatly desired him to come unto you with the brethren: but his will was not at all to come at this time; but he will come when he shall have convenient time. Watch ye, stand fast in the faith, quit you like men, be strong. Let all your things be done with charity. I beseech you, brethren, (ye know the

v.55 grave: or, hell. **16. v.3** liberality: Gr. gift.

house of Stephanas, that it is the firstfruits of Achaia, and *that* they have addicted themselves to the ministry of the saints,)
That ye submit yourselves unto such, and to every one that 16
helpeth with *us*, and laboureth. I am glad of the coming 17
of Stephanas and Fortunatus and Achaicus: for that which
was lacking on your part they have supplied. For they have 18
refreshed my spirit and yours: therefore acknowledge ye them
that are such. The churches of Asia salute you. Aquila and 19
Priscilla salute you much in the Lord, with the church that
is in their house. All the brethren greet you. Greet ye one 20
another with an holy kiss. The salutation of *me* Paul with 21
mine own hand. If any man love not the Lord Jesus Christ, 22
let him be Anathema Maranatha. The grace of our Lord 23
Jesus Christ *be* with you. My love *be* with you all in Christ 24
Jesus. Amen. The first *epistle* to the Corinthians was written
from Philippi by Stephanas and Fortunatus and Achaicus and
Timotheus.

THE

SECOND EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE CORINTHIANS.

1 Paul, an apostle of Jesus Christ by the will of God,
and Timothy *our* brother, unto the church of God
which is at Corinth, with all the saints which are in
2 all Achaia: Grace *be* to you and peace from God our
3 Father, and *from* the Lord Jesus Christ. Blessed *be* God, even
the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of mercies,
4 and the God of all comfort; Who comforteth us in all our
tribulation, that we may be able to comfort them which are
in any trouble, by the comfort wherewith we ourselves are
5 comforted of God. For as the sufferings of Christ abound in
6 us, so our consolation also aboundeth by Christ. And whether
we be afflicted, *it is* for your consolation and salvation, which
is effectual in the enduring of the same sufferings which we also
suffer: or whether we be comforted, *it is* for your consolation
7 and salvation. And our hope of you *is* stedfast, knowing, that
as ye are partakers of the sufferings, so *shall ye be* also of the
8 consolation. For we would not, brethren, have you ignorant
of our trouble which came to us in Asia, that we were pressed
out of measure, above strength, insomuch that we despaired
9 even of life: But we had the sentence of death in ourselves,
that we should not trust in ourselves, but in God which raiseth
10 the dead: Who delivered us from so great a death, and doth
11 deliver: in whom we trust that he will yet deliver *us*; Ye also
helping together by prayer for us, that for the gift *bestowed*
upon us by the means of many persons thanks may be given
12 by many on our behalf. For our rejoicing is this, the testimony

1. v.6 is effectual: or, is wrought. **v.9** sentence: or, answer.

of our conscience, that in simplicity and godly sincerity, not with fleshly wisdom, but by the grace of God, we have had our conversation in the world, and more abundantly to you-ward.
13 For we write none other things unto you, than what ye read or acknowledge; and I trust ye shall acknowledge even to the
14 end; As also ye have acknowledged us in part, that we are your rejoicing, even as ye also *are* ours in the day of the Lord
15 Jesus. And in this confidence I was minded to come unto
16 you before, that ye might have a second benefit; And to pass by you into Macedonia, and to come again out of Macedonia unto you, and of you to be brought on my way toward Judaea.
17 When I therefore was thus minded, did I use lightness? or the things that I purpose, do I purpose according to the flesh, that
18 with me there should be yea yea, and nay nay? But *as* God
19 *is* true, our word toward you was not yea and nay. For the Son of God, Jesus Christ, who was preached among you by us, *even* by me and Silvanus and Timotheus, was not yea and nay,
20 but in him was yea. For all the promises of God in him *are*
21 yea, and in him Amen, unto the glory of God by us. Now he which stablisheth us with you in Christ, and hath anointed us,
22 *is* God; Who hath also sealed us, and given the earnest of the
23 Spirit in our hearts. Moreover I call God for a record upon my soul, that to spare you I came not as yet unto Corinth.
24 Not for that we have dominion over your faith, but are helpers of your joy: for by faith ye stand.

2 But I determined this with myself, that I would not come
2 again to you in heaviness. For if I make you sorry, who is he then that maketh me glad, but the same which is made sorry
3 by me? And I wrote this same unto you, lest, when I came, I should have sorrow from them of whom I ought to rejoice; having confidence in you all, that my joy is *the joy* of you all.
4 For out of much affliction and anguish of heart I wrote unto you with many tears; not that ye should be grieved, but that ye might know the love which I have more abundantly unto you.
5 But if any have caused grief, he hath not grieved me, but in
6 part: that I may not overcharge you all. Sufficient to such a

v.15 benefit: or, grace. **v.18** word: or, preaching.

7 man *is* this punishment, which *was inflicted* of many. So that
contrariwise ye *ought* rather to forgive *him*, and comfort *him*,
lest perhaps such a one should be swallowed up with overmuch
8 sorrow. Wherefore I beseech you that ye would confirm *your*
9 love toward him. For to this end also did I write, that I might
know the proof of you, whether ye be obedient in all things.
10 To whom ye forgive any thing, I *forgive* also: for if I forgave
any thing, to whom I forgave *it*, for your sakes *forgave I it*
11 in the person of Christ; Lest Satan should get an advantage
12 of us: for we are not ignorant of his devices. Furthermore,
when I came to Troas to *preach* Christ's gospel, and a door
13 was opened unto me of the Lord, I had no rest in my spirit,
because I found not Titus my brother: but taking my leave
14 of them, I went from thence into Macedonia. Now thanks *be*
unto God, which always causeth us to triumph in Christ, and
maketh manifest the savour of his knowledge by us in every
15 place. For we are unto God a sweet savour of Christ, in them
16 that are saved, and in them that perish: To the one *we are*
the savour of death unto death; and to the other the savour
17 of life unto life. And who *is* sufficient for these things? For
we are not as many, which corrupt the word of God: but as
of sincerity, but as of God, in the sight of God speak we in
Christ.

3 Do we begin again to commend ourselves? or need we, as
some *others*, epistles of commendation to you, or *letters* of
2 commendation from you? Ye are our epistle written in our
3 hearts, known and read of all men: *Forasmuch as ye are*
manifestly declared to be the epistle of Christ ministered by
us, written not with ink, but with the Spirit of the living God;
4 not in tables of stone, but in fleshy tables of the heart. And
5 such trust have we through Christ to God-ward: Not that we
are sufficient of ourselves to think any thing as of ourselves;
6 but our sufficiency *is* of God; Who also hath made us able
ministers of the new testament; not of the letter, but of the
7 spirit: for the letter killeth, but the spirit giveth life. But if

2. v.6 punishment: or, censure. **v.10** person: or, sight. **v.17** corrupt: or, deal deceitfully with. in Christ: or, of Christ. **3. v.6** giveth life: or, quickeneth.

the ministration of death, written *and* engraven in stones, was glorious, so that the children of Israel could not stedfastly behold the face of Moses for the glory of his countenance; which *glory* was to be done away: How shall not the ministration 8
of the spirit be rather glorious? For if the ministration of 9
condemnation *be* glory, much more doth the ministration of righteousness exceed in glory. For even that which was made 10
glorious had no glory in this respect, by reason of the glory that excelleth. For if that which is done away *was* glorious, much 11
more that which remaineth *is* glorious. Seeing then that we 12
have such hope, we use great plainness of speech: And not as 13
Moses, *which* put a vail over his face, that the children of Israel could not stedfastly look to the end of that which is abolished:
But their minds were blinded: for until this day remaineth the 14
same vail untaken away in the reading of the old testament; which *vail* is done away in Christ. But even unto this day, 15
when Moses is read, the vail is upon their heart. Nevertheless 16
when it shall turn to the Lord, the vail shall be taken away.
Now the Lord is that Spirit: and where the Spirit of the Lord 17
is, there *is* liberty. But we all, with open face beholding as in 18
a glass the glory of the Lord, are changed into the same image from glory to glory, *even* as by the Spirit of the Lord.

Therefore seeing we have this ministry, as we have received **4**
mercy, we faint not; But have renounced the hidden things of 2
dishonesty, not walking in craftiness, nor handling the word of God deceitfully; but by manifestation of the truth commending ourselves to every man's conscience in the sight of God.
But if our gospel be hid, it is hid to them that are lost: In 3, 4
whom the god of this world hath blinded the minds of them which believe not, lest the light of the glorious gospel of Christ, who is the image of God, should shine unto them. For we 5
preach not ourselves, but Christ Jesus the Lord; and ourselves your servants for Jesus' sake. For God, who commanded the 6
light to shine out of darkness, hath shined in our hearts, to *give* the light of the knowledge of the glory of God in the face

v.12 plainness: or, boldness. **v.18** by the...: or, of the Lord the Spirit. **4. v.2** dishonesty: Gr. shame.

7 of Jesus Christ. But we have this treasure in earthen vessels,
that the excellency of the power may be of God, and not of us.
8 *We are* troubled on every side, yet not distressed; *we are* per-
9 plexed, but not in despair; Persecuted, but not forsaken; cast
10 down, but not destroyed; Always bearing about in the body
the dying of the Lord Jesus, that the life also of Jesus might
11 be made manifest in our body. For we which live are alway
delivered unto death for Jesus' sake, that the life also of Jesus
12 might be made manifest in our mortal flesh. So then death
13 worketh in us, but life in you. We having the same spirit of
faith, according as it is written, I believed, and therefore have
14 I spoken; we also believe, and therefore speak; Knowing that
he which raised up the Lord Jesus shall raise up us also by Je-
15 sus, and shall present *us* with you. For all things *are* for your
sakes, that the abundant grace might through the thanksgiv-
16 ing of many redound to the glory of God. For which cause we
faint not; but though our outward man perish, yet the inward
17 *man* is renewed day by day. For our light affliction, which
is but for a moment, worketh for us a far more exceeding *and*
18 eternal weight of glory; While we look not at the things which
are seen, but at the things which are not seen: for the things
which are seen *are* temporal; but the things which are not seen
are eternal.

5 For we know that if our earthly house of *this* tabernacle
were dissolved, we have a building of God, an house not made
2 with hands, eternal in the heavens. For in this we groan,
earnestly desiring to be clothed upon with our house which is
3 from heaven: If so be that being clothed we shall not be found
4 naked. For we that are in *this* tabernacle do groan, being
burdened: not for that we would be unclothed, but clothed
5 upon, that mortality might be swallowed up of life. Now he
that hath wrought us for the selfsame thing *is* God, who also
6 hath given unto us the earnest of the Spirit. Therefore *we*
are always confident, knowing that, whilst we are at home
7 in the body, we are absent from the Lord: (For we walk by
8 faith, not by sight:) We are confident, *I say*, and willing

v.6 hath: Gr. is he who hath. **v.8** in despair: or, altogether without help, or, means.

rather to be absent from the body, and to be present with the Lord. Wherefore we labour, that, whether present or absent, 9
we may be accepted of him. For we must all appear before the 10
judgment seat of Christ; that every one may receive the things *done* in *his* body, according to that he hath done, whether *it be* good or bad. Knowing therefore the terror of the Lord, we 11
persuade men; but we are made manifest unto God; and I trust also are made manifest in your consciences. For we commend 12
not ourselves again unto you, but give you occasion to glory on our behalf, that ye may have somewhat to *answer* them which glory in appearance, and not in heart. For whether 13
we be beside ourselves, *it is* to God: or whether we be sober, *it is* for your cause. For the love of Christ constraineth us; 14
because we thus judge, that if one died for all, then were all dead: And *that* he died for all, that they which live should not 15
henceforth live unto themselves, but unto him which died for them, and rose again. Wherefore henceforth know we no man 16
after the flesh: yea, though we have known Christ after the flesh, yet now henceforth know we *him* no more. Therefore 17
if any man *be* in Christ, *he is* a new creature: old things are passed away; behold, all things are become new. And all 18
things *are* of God, who hath reconciled us to himself by Jesus Christ, and hath given to us the ministry of reconciliation; To wit, that God was in Christ, reconciling the world unto 19
himself, not imputing their trespasses unto them; and hath committed unto us the word of reconciliation. Now then we 20
are ambassadors for Christ, as though God did beseech *you* by us: we pray *you* in Christ's stead, be ye reconciled to God. For he hath made him *to be* sin for us, who knew no sin; that 21
we might be made the righteousness of God in him.

We then, *as* workers together *with him*, beseech *you* also **6**
that ye receive not the grace of God in vain. (For he saith, I 2
have heard thee in a time accepted, and in the day of salvation have I succoured thee: behold, now *is* the accepted time; behold, now *is* the day of salvation.) Giving no offence in any 3

5. v.9 labour: or, endeavour. **v.12** in appearance: Gr. in the face. **v.17** he is: or, let him be. **v.19** committed...: Gr. put in us.

4 thing, that the ministry be not blamed: But in all *things* approving ourselves as the ministers of God, in much patience,
5 in afflictions, in necessities, in distresses, In stripes, in imprisonments, in tumults, in labours, in watchings, in fastings;
6 By pureness, by knowledge, by longsuffering, by kindness, by
7 the Holy Ghost, by love unfeigned, By the word of truth, by the power of God, by the armour of righteousness on the right
8 hand and on the left, By honour and dishonour, by evil report
9 and good report: as deceivers, and *yet* true; As unknown, and *yet* well known; as dying, and, behold, we live; as chastened,
10 and not killed; As sorrowful, yet alway rejoicing; as poor, yet making many rich; as having nothing, and *yet* possessing
11 all things. O *ye* Corinthians, our mouth is open unto you,
12 our heart is enlarged. Ye are not straitened in us, but ye
13 are straitened in your own bowels. Now for a recompence in the same, (I speak as unto *my* children,) be ye also en-
14 larged. Be ye not unequally yoked together with unbelievers: for what fellowship hath righteousness with unrighteousness?
15 and what communion hath light with darkness? And what concord hath Christ with Belial? or what part hath he that
16 believeth with an infidel? And what agreement hath the temple of God with idols? for ye are the temple of the living God; as God hath said, I will dwell in them, and walk in *them*; and
17 I will be their God, and they shall be my people. Wherefore come out from among them, and be ye separate, saith the Lord, and touch not the unclean *thing*; and I will receive you,
18 And will be a Father unto you, and ye shall be my sons and daughters, saith the Lord Almighty.

7 Having therefore these promises, dearly beloved, let us cleanse ourselves from all filthiness of the flesh and spirit, perfecting
2 holiness in the fear of God. Receive us; we have wronged no man, we have corrupted no man, we have defrauded no man.
3 I speak not *this* to condemn *you*: for I have said before, that
4 ye are in our hearts to die and live with *you*. Great *is* my boldness of speech toward you, great *is* my glorying of you: I am filled with comfort, I am exceeding joyful in all our tribu-

6. v.4 approving: Gr. commending. **v.5** in tumults: or, in tossings to and fro.

lation. For, when we were come into Macedonia, our flesh 5
had no rest, but we were troubled on every side; without *were*
fightings, within *were* fears. Nevertheless God, that com- 6
forteth those that are cast down, comforted us by the coming
of Titus; And not by his coming only, but by the consola- 7
tion wherewith he was comforted in you, when he told us your
earnest desire, your mourning, your fervent mind toward me;
so that I rejoiced the more. For though I made you sorry with 8
a letter, I do not repent, though I did repent: for I perceive
that the same epistle hath made you sorry, though *it were* but
for a season. Now I rejoice, not that ye were made sorry, 9
but that ye sorrowed to repentance: for ye were made sorry
after a godly manner, that ye might receive damage by us in
nothing. For godly sorrow worketh repentance to salvation 10
not to be repented of: but the sorrow of the world worketh
death. For behold this selfsame thing, that ye sorrowed after 11
a godly sort, what carefulness it wrought in you, yea, *what*
clearing of yourselves, yea, *what* indignation, yea, *what* fear,
yea, *what* vehement desire, yea, *what* zeal, yea, *what* revenge!
In all *things* ye have approved yourselves to be clear in this
matter. Wherefore, though I wrote unto you, *I did it* not 12
for his cause that had done the wrong, nor for his cause that
suffered wrong, but that our care for you in the sight of God
might appear unto you. Therefore we were comforted in your 13
comfort: yea, and exceedingly the more joyed we for the joy
of Titus, because his spirit was refreshed by you all. For if I 14
have boasted any thing to him of you, I am not ashamed; but
as we spake all things to you in truth, even so our boasting,
which *I made* before Titus, is found a truth. And his inward 15
affection is more abundant toward you, whilst he remembereth
the obedience of you all, how with fear and trembling ye re-
ceived him. I rejoice therefore that I have confidence in you 16
in all *things*.

Moreover, brethren, we do you to wit of the grace of God **8**
bestowed on the churches of Macedonia; How that in a great 2
trial of affliction the abundance of their joy and their deep

7. v.9 after...: or, according to God. **v.15** inward...: Gr. bowels.

poverty abounded unto the riches of their liberality. For to
their power, I bear record, yea, and beyond *their* power *they*
were willing of themselves; Praying us with much intreaty
that we would receive the gift, and *take upon us* the fellow-
ship of the ministering to the saints. And *this they did*, not
as we hoped, but first gave their own selves to the Lord, and
unto us by the will of God. Insomuch that we desired Ti-
tus, that as he had begun, so he would also finish in you the
same grace also. Therefore, as ye abound in every *thing, in*
faith, and utterance, and knowledge, and *in* all diligence, and
in your love to us, *see* that ye abound in this grace also. I
speak not by commandment, but by occasion of the forward-
ness of others, and to prove the sincerity of your love. For
ye know the grace of our Lord Jesus Christ, that, though he
was rich, yet for your sakes he became poor, that ye through
his poverty might be rich. And herein I give *my* advice: for
this is expedient for you, who have begun before, not only to
do, but also to be forward a year ago. Now therefore perform
the doing *of it*; that as *there was* a readiness to will, so *there*
may be a performance also out of that which ye have. For if
there be first a willing mind, *it is* accepted according to that a
man hath, *and* not according to that he hath not. For *I mean*
not that other men be eased, and ye burdened: But by an
equality, *that* now at this time your abundance *may be a sup-*
ply for their want, that their abundance also may be *a supply*
for your want: that there may be equality: As it is written,
He that *had gathered* much had nothing over; and he that *had*
gathered little had no lack. But thanks *be* to God, which put
the same earnest care into the heart of Titus for you. For
indeed he accepted the exhortation; but being more forward,
of his own accord he went unto you. And we have sent with
him the brother, whose praise *is* in the gospel throughout all
the churches; And not *that* only, but who was also chosen of
the churches to travel with us with this grace, which is admin-
istered by us to the glory of the same Lord, and *declaration of*

8. v.2 liberality: Gr. simplicity. **v.6** grace: or, gift. **v.10** forward: Gr. willing.

your ready mind: Avoiding this, that no man should blame 20
us in this abundance which is administered by us: Providing 21
for honest things, not only in the sight of the Lord, but also in
the sight of men. And we have sent with them our brother, 22
whom we have oftentimes proved diligent in many things, but
now much more diligent, upon the great confidence which *I*
have in you. Whether *any do enquire* of Titus, *he is* my 23
partner and fellowhelper concerning you: or our brethren *be*
enquired of, they are the messengers of the churches, *and* the
glory of Christ. Wherefore shew ye to them, and before the 24
churches, the proof of your love, and of our boasting on your
behalf.

For as touching the ministering to the saints, it is super- **9**
fluous for me to write to you: For I know the forwardness 2
of your mind, for which I boast of you to them of Macedonia,
that Achaia was ready a year ago; and your zeal hath provoked
very many. Yet have I sent the brethren, lest our boasting of 3
you should be in vain in this behalf; that, as I said, ye may
be ready: Lest haply if they of Macedonia come with me, 4
and find you unprepared, we (that we say not, ye) should be
ashamed in this same confident boasting. Therefore I thought 5
it necessary to exhort the brethren, that they would go before
unto you, and make up beforehand your bounty, whereof ye
had notice before, that the same might be ready, as *a matter of*
bounty, and not as *of* covetousness. But this *I say*, He which 6
soweth sparingly shall reap also sparingly; and he which soweth
bountifully shall reap also bountifully. Every man according 7
as he purposeth in his heart, *so let him give*; not grudgingly,
or of necessity: for God loveth a cheerful giver. And God 8
is able to make all grace abound toward you; that ye, always
having all sufficiency in all *things*, may abound to every good
work: (As it is written, He hath dispersed abroad; he hath 9
given to the poor: his righteousness remaineth for ever. Now 10
he that ministereth seed to the sower both minister bread for
your food, and multiply your seed sown, and increase the fruits

v.19 grace: or, gift. **v.22** I have: or, he hath. **9. v.5** bounty: Gr. blessing. whereof...: or, which hath been so much spoken of before.

11 of your righteousness;) Being enriched in every thing to all
bountifulness, which causeth through us thanksgiving to God.
12 For the administration of this service not only supplieth the
want of the saints, but is abundant also by many thanksgiv-
13 ings unto God; Whiles by the experiment of this ministration
they glorify God for your professed subjection unto the gospel
of Christ, and for *your* liberal distribution unto them, and
14 unto all *men*; And by their prayer for you, which long after
15 you for the exceeding grace of God in you. Thanks *be* unto
God for his unspeakable gift.

10 Now I Paul myself beseech you by the meekness and gentle-
ness of Christ, who in presence *am* base among you, but being
2 absent am bold toward you: But I beseech *you*, that I may
not be bold when I am present with that confidence, where-
with I think to be bold against some, which think of us as if
3 we walked according to the flesh. For though we walk in the
4 flesh, we do not war after the flesh: (For the weapons of our
warfare *are* not carnal, but mighty through God to the pulling
5 down of strong holds;) Casting down imaginations, and every
high thing that exalteth itself against the knowledge of God,
and bringing into captivity every thought to the obedience of
6 Christ; And having in a readiness to revenge all disobedience,
7 when your obedience is fulfilled. Do ye look on things after
the outward appearance? If any man trust to himself that he
is Christ's, let him of himself think this again, that, as he *is*
8 Christ's, even so *are* we Christ's. For though I should boast
somewhat more of our authority, which the Lord hath given
us for edification, and not for your destruction, I should not
9 be ashamed: That I may not seem as if I would terrify you by
10 letters. For *his* letters, say they, *are* weighty and powerful;
but *his* bodily presence *is* weak, and *his* speech contemptible.
11 Let such an one think this, that, such as we are in word by let-
ters when we are absent, such *will we be* also in deed when we
12 are present. For we dare not make ourselves of the number,

---

v.11 bountifulness: or, liberality: Gr. simplicity. **10. v.1** in presence: or, in outward appearance. **v.2** think: or, reckon. **v.4** through God: or, to God. **v.5** imaginations: or, reasonings. **v.10** say they: Gr. saith he.

or compare ourselves with some that commend themselves:
but they measuring themselves by themselves, and compar-
ing themselves among themselves, are not wise. But we will 13
not boast of things without *our* measure, but according to
the measure of the rule which God hath distributed to us, a
measure to reach even unto you. For we stretch not ourselves 14
beyond *our measure*, as though we reached not unto you: for
we are come as far as to you also in *preaching* the gospel of
Christ: Not boasting of things without *our* measure, *that is*, 15
of other men's labours; but having hope, when your faith is
increased, that we shall be enlarged by you according to our
rule abundantly, To preach the gospel in the *regions* beyond 16
you, *and* not to boast in another man's line of things made
ready to our hand. But he that glorieth, let him glory in the 17
Lord. For not he that commendeth himself is approved, but 18
whom the Lord commendeth.

Would to God ye could bear with me a little in *my* folly: **11**
and indeed bear with me. For I am jealous over you with 2
godly jealousy: for I have espoused you to one husband, that
I may present *you as* a chaste virgin to Christ. But I fear, 3
lest by any means, as the serpent beguiled Eve through his
subtilty, so your minds should be corrupted from the simplicity
that is in Christ. For if he that cometh preacheth another 4
Jesus, whom we have not preached, or *if* ye receive another
spirit, which ye have not received, or another gospel, which
ye have not accepted, ye might well bear with *him*. For I 5
suppose I was not a whit behind the very chiefest apostles.
But though *I be* rude in speech, yet not in knowledge; but we 6
have been throughly made manifest among you in all things.
Have I committed an offence in abasing myself that ye might 7
be exalted, because I have preached to you the gospel of God
freely? I robbed other churches, taking wages *of them*, to do 8
you service. And when I was present with you, and wanted, 9
I was chargeable to no man: for that which was lacking to
me the brethren which came from Macedonia supplied: and

v.12 are...: or, understand it not. **v.13** rule: or, line. **v.15** enlarged...: or, magnified in you. **v.16** line: or, rule. **11. v.1** indeed bear...: or, indeed ye do bear with me. **v.4** with him: or, with me.

in all *things* I have kept myself from being burdensome unto
10 you, and *so* will I keep *myself*. As the truth of Christ is in
me, no man shall stop me of this boasting in the regions of
11 Achaia. Wherefore? because I love you not? God knoweth.
12 But what I do, that I will do, that I may cut off occasion from
them which desire occasion; that wherein they glory, they may
13 be found even as we. For such *are* false apostles, deceitful
workers, transforming themselves into the apostles of Christ.
14 And no marvel; for Satan himself is transformed into an angel
15 of light. Therefore *it is* no great thing if his ministers also
be transformed as the ministers of righteousness; whose end
16 shall be according to their works. I say again, Let no man
think me a fool; if otherwise, yet as a fool receive me, that
17 I may boast myself a little. That which I speak, I speak *it*
not after the Lord, but as it were foolishly, in this confidence
18 of boasting. Seeing that many glory after the flesh, I will
19 glory also. For ye suffer fools gladly, seeing ye *yourselves* are
20 wise. For ye suffer, if a man bring you into bondage, if a man
devour *you*, if a man take *of you*, if a man exalt himself, if a
21 man smite you on the face. I speak as concerning reproach,
as though we had been weak. Howbeit whereinsoever any is
22 bold, (I speak foolishly,) I am bold also. Are they Hebrews?
so *am* I. Are they Israelites? so *am* I. Are they the seed of
23 Abraham? so *am* I. Are they ministers of Christ? (I speak
as a fool) I *am* more; in labours more abundant, in stripes
24 above measure, in prisons more frequent, in deaths oft. Of
25 the Jews five times received I forty *stripes* save one. Thrice
was I beaten with rods, once was I stoned, thrice I suffered
26 shipwreck, a night and a day I have been in the deep; *In*
journeyings often, *in* perils of waters, *in* perils of robbers, *in*
perils by *mine own* countrymen, *in* perils by the heathen, *in*
perils in the city, *in* perils in the wilderness, *in* perils in the sea,
27 *in* perils among false brethren; In weariness and painfulness,
in watchings often, in hunger and thirst, in fastings often, in
28 cold and nakedness. Beside those things that are without,
that which cometh upon me daily, the care of all the churches.

v.10 no man...: Gr. this boasting shall not bo stopped in me. **v.16** receive: or, suffer.

Who is weak, and I am not weak? who is offended, and I 29
burn not? If I must needs glory, I will glory of the things 30
which concern mine infirmities. The God and Father of our 31
Lord Jesus Christ, which is blessed for evermore, knoweth that
I lie not. In Damascus the governor under Aretas the king 32
kept the city of the Damascenes with a garrison, desirous to
apprehend me: And through a window in a basket was I let 33
down by the wall, and escaped his hands.

It is not expedient for me doubtless to glory. I will come to **12**
visions and revelations of the Lord. I knew a man in Christ 2
above fourteen years ago, (whether in the body, I cannot tell;
or whether out of the body, I cannot tell: God knoweth;) such
an one caught up to the third heaven. And I knew such a 3
man, (whether in the body, or out of the body, I cannot tell:
God knoweth;) How that he was caught up into paradise, and 4
heard unspeakable words, which it is not lawful for a man to
utter. Of such an one will I glory: yet of myself I will not 5
glory, but in mine infirmities. For though I would desire to 6
glory, I shall not be a fool; for I will say the truth: but *now* I
forbear, lest any man should think of me above that which he
seeth me *to be*, or *that* he heareth of me. And lest I should be 7
exalted above measure through the abundance of the revela-
tions, there was given to me a thorn in the flesh, the messenger
of Satan to buffet me, lest I should be exalted above measure.
For this thing I besought the Lord thrice, that it might de- 8
part from me. And he said unto me, My grace is sufficient 9
for thee: for my strength is made perfect in weakness. Most
gladly therefore will I rather glory in my infirmities, that the
power of Christ may rest upon me. Therefore I take pleasure 10
in infirmities, in reproaches, in necessities, in persecutions, in
distresses for Christ's sake: for when I am weak, then am I
strong. I am become a fool in glorying; ye have compelled 11
me: for I ought to have been commended of you: for in nothing
am I behind the very chiefest apostles, though I be nothing.
Truly the signs of an apostle were wrought among you in all 12
patience, in signs, and wonders, and mighty deeds. For what 13

12. v.1 I will come: Gr. For I will come. **v.4** lawful: or, possible.

is it wherein ye were inferior to other churches, except *it be*
that I myself was not burdensome to you? forgive me this
14 wrong. Behold, the third time I am ready to come to you;
and I will not be burdensome to you: for I seek not yours, but
you: for the children ought not to lay up for the parents, but
15 the parents for the children. And I will very gladly spend and
be spent for you; though the more abundantly I love you, the
16 less I be loved. But be it so, I did not burden you: never-
17 theless, being crafty, I caught you with guile. Did I make a
18 gain of you by any of them whom I sent unto you? I desired
Titus, and with *him* I sent a brother. Did Titus make a gain of
you? walked we not in the same spirit? *walked we* not in the
19 same steps? Again, think ye that we excuse ourselves unto
you? we speak before God in Christ: but *we do* all things,
20 dearly beloved, for your edifying. For I fear, lest, when I
come, I shall not find you such as I would, and *that* I shall be
found unto you such as ye would not: lest *there be* debates,
envyings, wraths, strifes, backbitings, whisperings, swellings,
21 tumults: *And* lest, when I come again, my God will hum-
ble me among you, and *that* I shall bewail many which have
sinned already, and have not repented of the uncleanness and
fornication and lasciviousness which they have committed.

13 This *is* the third *time* I am coming to you. In the mouth of
2 two or three witnesses shall every word be established. I told
you before, and foretell you, as if I were present, the second
time; and being absent now I write to them which heretofore
have sinned, and to all other, that, if I come again, I will not
3 spare: Since ye seek a proof of Christ speaking in me, which
4 to you-ward is not weak, but is mighty in you. For though
he was crucified through weakness, yet he liveth by the power
of God. For we also are weak in him, but we shall live with
5 him by the power of God toward you. Examine yourselves,
whether ye be in the faith; prove your own selves. Know ye
not your own selves, how that Jesus Christ is in you, except
6 ye be reprobates? But I trust that ye shall know that we are
7 not reprobates. Now I pray to God that ye do no evil; not

v.15 for you: Gr. for your souls. **13. v.4** in him: or, with him.

that we should appear approved, but that ye should do that
which is honest, though we be as reprobates. For we can do 8
nothing against the truth, but for the truth. For we are glad, 9
when we are weak, and ye are strong: and this also we wish,
even your perfection. Therefore I write these things being 10
absent, lest being present I should use sharpness, according to
the power which the Lord hath given me to edification, and
not to destruction. Finally, brethren, farewell. Be perfect, be 11
of good comfort, be of one mind, live in peace; and the God of
love and peace shall be with you. Greet one another with an 12
holy kiss. All the saints salute you. The grace of the Lord 13, 14
Jesus Christ, and the love of God, and the communion of the
Holy Ghost, *be* with you all. Amen. The second *epistle* to the
Corinthians was written from Philippi, *a city* of Macedonia,
by Titus and Lucas.

v.9 perfection: or, reformation, or, restoration.

THE EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE GALATIANS.

1 Paul, an apostle, (not of men, neither by man, but
2 by Jesus Christ, and God the Father, who raised
him from the dead;) And all the brethren which are
3 with me, unto the churches of Galatia: Grace *be* to
you and peace from God the Father, and *from* our Lord Jesus
4 Christ, Who gave himself for our sins, that he might deliver
us from this present evil world, according to the will of God
5 and our Father: To whom *be* glory for ever and ever. Amen.
6 I marvel that ye are so soon removed from him that called
7 you into the grace of Christ unto another gospel: Which is
not another; but there be some that trouble you, and would
8 pervert the gospel of Christ. But though we, or an angel from
heaven, preach any other gospel unto you than that which we
9 have preached unto you, let him be accursed. As we said
before, so say I now again, If any *man* preach any other gospel
10 unto you than that ye have received, let him be accursed. For
do I now persuade men, or God? or do I seek to please men?
for if I yet pleased men, I should not be the servant of Christ.
11 But I certify you, brethren, that the gospel which was preached
12 of me is not after man. For I neither received it of man,
neither was I taught *it*, but by the revelation of Jesus Christ.
13 For ye have heard of my conversation in time past in the Jews'
religion, how that beyond measure I persecuted the church of
14 God, and wasted it: And profited in the Jews' religion above
many my equals in mine own nation, being more exceedingly
15 zealous of the traditions of my fathers. But when it pleased
God, who separated me from my mother's womb, and called
16 *me* by his grace, To reveal his Son in me, that I might preach

1. v.14 equals: Gr. equals in years.

him among the heathen; immediately I conferred not with
flesh and blood: Neither went I up to Jerusalem to them 17
which were apostles before me; but I went into Arabia, and
returned again unto Damascus. Then after three years I went 18
up to Jerusalem to see Peter, and abode with him fifteen days.
But other of the apostles saw I none, save James the Lord's 19
brother. Now the things which I write unto you, behold, 20
before God, I lie not. Afterwards I came into the regions of 21
Syria and Cilicia; And was unknown by face unto the churches 22
of Judaea which were in Christ: But they had heard only, 23
That he which persecuted us in times past now preacheth the
faith which once he destroyed. And they glorified God in me. 24

Then fourteen years after I went up again to Jerusalem with **2**
Barnabas, and took Titus with *me* also. And I went up by 2
revelation, and communicated unto them that gospel which I
preach among the Gentiles, but privately to them which were
of reputation, lest by any means I should run, or had run, in
vain. But neither Titus, who was with me, being a Greek, 3
was compelled to be circumcised: And that because of false 4
brethren unawares brought in, who came in privily to spy out
our liberty which we have in Christ Jesus, that they might
bring us into bondage: To whom we gave place by subjec- 5
tion, no, not for an hour; that the truth of the gospel might
continue with you. But of these who seemed to be somewhat, 6
(whatsoever they were, it maketh no matter to me: God ac-
cepteth no man's person:) for they who seemed *to be somewhat*
in conference added nothing to me: But contrariwise, when 7
they saw that the gospel of the uncircumcision was commit-
ted unto me, as *the gospel* of the circumcision *was* unto Peter;
(For he that wrought effectually in Peter to the apostleship 8
of the circumcision, the same was mighty in me toward the
Gentiles:) And when James, Cephas, and John, who seemed 9
to be pillars, perceived the grace that was given unto me, they
gave to me and Barnabas the right hands of fellowship; that
we *should go* unto the heathen, and they unto the circumci-
sion. Only *they would* that we should remember the poor; 10

v.18 went up: or, returned. **2. v.2** privately: or, severally.

11 the same which I also was forward to do. But when Peter
was come to Antioch, I withstood him to the face, because he
12 was to be blamed. For before that certain came from James,
he did eat with the Gentiles: but when they were come, he
withdrew and separated himself, fearing them which were of
13 the circumcision. And the other Jews dissembled likewise
with him; insomuch that Barnabas also was carried away with
14 their dissimulation. But when I saw that they walked not uprightly according to the truth of the gospel, I said unto Peter
before *them* all, If thou, being a Jew, livest after the manner
of Gentiles, and not as do the Jews, why compellest thou the
15 Gentiles to live as do the Jews? We *who are* Jews by nature,
16 and not sinners of the Gentiles, Knowing that a man is not
justified by the works of the law, but by the faith of Jesus
Christ, even we have believed in Jesus Christ, that we might
be justified by the faith of Christ, and not by the works of
the law: for by the works of the law shall no flesh be justified.
17 But if, while we seek to be justified by Christ, we ourselves
also are found sinners, *is* therefore Christ the minister of sin?
18 God forbid. For if I build again the things which I destroyed,
19 I make myself a transgressor. For I through the law am dead
20 to the law, that I might live unto God. I am crucified with
Christ: nevertheless I live; yet not I, but Christ liveth in me:
and the life which I now live in the flesh I live by the faith of
21 the Son of God, who loved me, and gave himself for me. I do
not frustrate the grace of God: for if righteousness *come* by
the law, then Christ is dead in vain.

3 O foolish Galatians, who hath bewitched you, that ye should
not obey the truth, before whose eyes Jesus Christ hath been
2 evidently set forth, crucified among you? This only would I
learn of you, Received ye the Spirit by the works of the law,
3 or by the hearing of faith? Are ye so foolish? having begun
4 in the Spirit, are ye now made perfect by the flesh? Have
5 ye suffered so many things in vain? if *it be* yet in vain. He
therefore that ministereth to you the Spirit, and worketh miracles among you, *doeth he it* by the works of the law, or by

3. v.4 so many: or, so great.

the hearing of faith? Even as Abraham believed God, and 6
it was accounted to him for righteousness. Know ye there- 7
fore that they which are of faith, the same are the children
of Abraham. And the scripture, foreseeing that God would 8
justify the heathen through faith, preached before the gospel
unto Abraham, *saying*, In thee shall all nations be blessed.
So then they which be of faith are blessed with faithful Abra- 9
ham. For as many as are of the works of the law are under 10
the curse: for it is written, Cursed *is* every one that contin-
ueth not in all things which are written in the book of the law
to do them. But that no man is justified by the law in the 11
sight of God, *it is* evident: for, The just shall live by faith.
And the law is not of faith: but, The man that doeth them 12
shall live in them. Christ hath redeemed us from the curse 13
of the law, being made a curse for us: for it is written, Cursed
is every one that hangeth on a tree: That the blessing of 14
Abraham might come on the Gentiles through Jesus Christ;
that we might receive the promise of the Spirit through faith.
Brethren, I speak after the manner of men; Though *it be* but 15
a man's covenant, yet *if it be* confirmed, no man disannulleth,
or addeth thereto. Now to Abraham and his seed were the 16
promises made. He saith not, And to seeds, as of many; but
as of one, And to thy seed, which is Christ. And this I say, 17
that the covenant, that was confirmed before of God in Christ,
the law, which was four hundred and thirty years after, cannot
disannul, that it should make the promise of none effect. For 18
if the inheritance *be* of the law, *it is* no more of promise: but
God gave *it* to Abraham by promise. Wherefore then *serveth* 19
the law? It was added because of transgressions, till the seed
should come to whom the promise was made; *and it was* or-
dained by angels in the hand of a mediator. Now a mediator is 20
not *a mediator* of one, but God is one. *Is* the law then against 21
the promises of God? God forbid: for if there had been a law
given which could have given life, verily righteousness should
have been by the law. But the scripture hath concluded all 22
under sin, that the promise by faith of Jesus Christ might be

v.6 accounted: or, imputed. **v.15** covenant: or, testament.

23 given to them that believe. But before faith came, we were
kept under the law, shut up unto the faith which should after-
24 wards be revealed. Wherefore the law was our schoolmaster
to bring us unto Christ, that we might be justified by faith.
25 But after that faith is come, we are no longer under a school-
26 master. For ye are all the children of God by faith in Christ
27 Jesus. For as many of you as have been baptized into Christ
28 have put on Christ. There is neither Jew nor Greek, there is
neither bond nor free, there is neither male nor female: for ye
29 are all one in Christ Jesus. And if ye *be* Christ's, then are ye
Abraham's seed, and heirs according to the promise.

4 Now I say, *That* the heir, as long as he is a child, differeth
2 nothing from a servant, though he be lord of all; But is under
tutors and governors until the time appointed of the father.
3 Even so we, when we were children, were in bondage under
4 the elements of the world: But when the fulness of the time
was come, God sent forth his Son, made of a woman, made
5 under the law, To redeem them that were under the law,
6 that we might receive the adoption of sons. And because ye
are sons, God hath sent forth the Spirit of his Son into your
7 hearts, crying, Abba, Father. Wherefore thou art no more a
servant, but a son; and if a son, then an heir of God through
8 Christ. Howbeit then, when ye knew not God, ye did service
9 unto them which by nature are no gods. But now, after that
ye have known God, or rather are known of God, how turn
ye again to the weak and beggarly elements, whereunto ye
10 desire again to be in bondage? Ye observe days, and months,
11 and times, and years. I am afraid of you, lest I have bestowed
12 upon you labour in vain. Brethren, I beseech you, be as I *am*;
13 for I *am* as ye *are*: ye have not injured me at all. Ye know
how through infirmity of the flesh I preached the gospel unto
14 you at the first. And my temptation which was in my flesh
ye despised not, nor rejected; but received me as an angel of
15 God, *even* as Christ Jesus. Where is then the blessedness ye
spake of? for I bear you record, that, if *it had been* possible, ye
would have plucked out your own eyes, and have given them

4. v.3 elements: or, rudiments. **v.9** turn ye again: or, turn ye back. elements: or, rudiments.

to me. Am I therefore become your enemy, because I tell 16
you the truth? They zealously affect you, *but* not well; yea, 17
they would exclude you, that ye might affect them. But *it* 18
is good to be zealously affected always in *a* good *thing*, and
not only when I am present with you. My little children, of 19
whom I travail in birth again until Christ be formed in you,
I desire to be present with you now, and to change my voice; 20
for I stand in doubt of you. Tell me, ye that desire to be 21
under the law, do ye not hear the law? For it is written, that 22
Abraham had two sons, the one by a bondmaid, the other
by a freewoman. But he *who was* of the bondwoman was 23
born after the flesh; but he of the freewoman *was* by promise.
Which things are an allegory: for these are the two covenants; 24
the one from the mount Sinai, which gendereth to bondage,
which is Agar. For this Agar is mount Sinai in Arabia, and 25
answereth to Jerusalem which now is, and is in bondage with
her children. But Jerusalem which is above is free, which is 26
the mother of us all. For it is written, Rejoice, *thou* barren 27
that bearest not; break forth and cry, thou that travailest
not: for the desolate hath many more children than she which
hath an husband. Now we, brethren, as Isaac was, are the 28
children of promise. But as then he that was born after the 29
flesh persecuted him *that was born* after the Spirit, even so *it*
is now. Nevertheless what saith the scripture? Cast out the 30
bondwoman and her son: for the son of the bondwoman shall
not be heir with the son of the freewoman. So then, brethren, 31
we are not children of the bondwoman, but of the free.

Stand fast therefore in the liberty wherewith Christ hath **5**
made us free, and be not entangled again with the yoke of
bondage. Behold, I Paul say unto you, that if ye be circum- 2
cised, Christ shall profit you nothing. For I testify again to 3
every man that is circumcised, that he is a debtor to do the
whole law. Christ is become of no effect unto you, whosoever 4
of you are justified by the law; ye are fallen from grace. For 5

v.15 Where...: or, What was then. **v.17** exclude you: or, exclude us. **v.20** I stand...: or, I am perplexed for you. **v.24** covenants: or, testaments. Sinai: Gr. Sina. **v.25** answereth to: or, is in the same rank with.

we through the Spirit wait for the hope of righteousness by
6 faith. For in Jesus Christ neither circumcision availeth any
thing, nor uncircumcision; but faith which worketh by love.
7 Ye did run well; who did hinder you that ye should not obey
8 the truth? This persuasion *cometh* not of him that calleth
9, 10 you. A little leaven leaveneth the whole lump. I have confi-
dence in you through the Lord, that ye will be none otherwise
minded: but he that troubleth you shall bear his judgment,
11 whosoever he be. And I, brethren, if I yet preach circum-
cision, why do I yet suffer persecution? then is the offence
12 of the cross ceased. I would they were even cut off which
13 trouble you. For, brethren, ye have been called unto liberty;
only *use* not liberty for an occasion to the flesh, but by love
14 serve one another. For all the law is fulfilled in one word,
15 *even* in this; Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself. But
if ye bite and devour one another, take heed that ye be not
16 consumed one of another. *This* I say then, Walk in the Spirit,
17 and ye shall not fulfil the lust of the flesh. For the flesh lus-
teth against the Spirit, and the Spirit against the flesh: and
these are contrary the one to the other: so that ye cannot
18 do the things that ye would. But if ye be led of the Spirit,
19 ye are not under the law. Now the works of the flesh are
manifest, which are *these*; Adultery, fornication, uncleanness,
20 lasciviousness, Idolatry, witchcraft, hatred, variance, emula-
21 tions, wrath, strife, seditions, heresies, Envyings, murders,
drunkenness, revellings, and such like: of the which I tell you
before, as I have also told *you* in time past, that they which
22 do such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God. But the
fruit of the Spirit is love, joy, peace, longsuffering, gentleness,
23 goodness, faith, Meekness, temperance: against such there is
24 no law. And they that are Christ's have crucified the flesh
25 with the affections and lusts. If we live in the Spirit, let us
26 also walk in the Spirit. Let us not be desirous of vain glory,
provoking one another, envying one another.

6 Brethren, if a man be overtaken in a fault, ye which are
spiritual, restore such an one in the spirit of meekness; consid-

5. v.7 hinder you: or, drive you back. **v.16** ye...: or, fulfil not. **v.24** affections: or, passions.

ering thyself, lest thou also be tempted. Bear ye one another's 2
burdens, and so fulfil the law of Christ. For if a man think 3
himself to be something, when he is nothing, he deceiveth himself. But let every man prove his own work, and then shall 4
he have rejoicing in himself alone, and not in another. For 5
every man shall bear his own burden. Let him that is taught 6
in the word communicate unto him that teacheth in all good
things. Be not deceived; God is not mocked: for whatsoever 7
a man soweth, that shall he also reap. For he that soweth to 8
his flesh shall of the flesh reap corruption; but he that soweth
to the Spirit shall of the Spirit reap life everlasting. And let 9
us not be weary in well doing: for in due season we shall reap,
if we faint not. As we have therefore opportunity, let us do 10
good unto all *men*, especially unto them who are of the household of faith. Ye see how large a letter I have written unto 11
you with mine own hand. As many as desire to make a fair 12
shew in the flesh, they constrain you to be circumcised; only
lest they should suffer persecution for the cross of Christ. For 13
neither they themselves who are circumcised keep the law; but
desire to have you circumcised, that they may glory in your
flesh. But God forbid that I should glory, save in the cross 14
of our Lord Jesus Christ, by whom the world is crucified unto
me, and I unto the world. For in Christ Jesus neither cir- 15
cumcision availeth any thing, nor uncircumcision, but a new
creature. And as many as walk according to this rule, peace 16
be on them, and mercy, and upon the Israel of God. From 17
henceforth let no man trouble me: for I bear in my body the
marks of the Lord Jesus. Brethren, the grace of our Lord 18
Jesus Christ *be* with your spirit. Amen. To *the* Galatians
written from Rome.

6. v.1 If: or, although. **v.14** by whom: or, whereby.

THE EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE EPHESIANS.

1 Paul, an apostle of Jesus Christ by the will of God, to
2 the saints which are at Ephesus, and to the faithful
in Christ Jesus: Grace *be* to you, and peace, from
God our Father, and *from* the Lord Jesus Christ.
3 Blessed *be* the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, who
hath blessed us with all spiritual blessings in heavenly *places*
4 in Christ: According as he hath chosen us in him before the
foundation of the world, that we should be holy and without
5 blame before him in love: Having predestinated us unto the
adoption of children by Jesus Christ to himself, according to
6 the good pleasure of his will, To the praise of the glory of
his grace, wherein he hath made us accepted in the beloved.
7 In whom we have redemption through his blood, the forgive-
8 ness of sins, according to the riches of his grace; Wherein he
9 hath abounded toward us in all wisdom and prudence; Hav-
ing made known unto us the mystery of his will, according to
10 his good pleasure which he hath purposed in himself: That
in the dispensation of the fulness of times he might gather to-
gether in one all things in Christ, both which are in heaven,
11 and which are on earth; *even* in him: In whom also we have
obtained an inheritance, being predestinated according to the
purpose of him who worketh all things after the counsel of his
12 own will: That we should be to the praise of his glory, who
13 first trusted in Christ. In whom ye also *trusted*, after that ye
heard the word of truth, the gospel of your salvation: in whom
also after that ye believed, ye were sealed with that holy Spirit
14 of promise, Which is the earnest of our inheritance until the

1. v.3 places: or, things. **v.10** heaven: Gr. the heavens. **v.12** trusted: or, hoped.

redemption of the purchased possession, unto the praise of his glory. Wherefore I also, after I heard of your faith in the Lord 15
Jesus, and love unto all the saints, Cease not to give thanks 16
for you, making mention of you in my prayers; That the God 17
of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of glory, may give unto you the spirit of wisdom and revelation in the knowledge of him: The eyes of your understanding being enlightened; that 18
ye may know what is the hope of his calling, and what the riches of the glory of his inheritance in the saints, And what 19
is the exceeding greatness of his power to us-ward who believe, according to the working of his mighty power, Which 20
he wrought in Christ, when he raised him from the dead, and set *him* at his own right hand in the heavenly *places*, Far 21
above all principality, and power, and might, and dominion, and every name that is named, not only in this world, but also in that which is to come: And hath put all *things* under his 22
feet, and gave him *to be* the head over all *things* to the church, Which is his body, the fulness of him that filleth all in all. 23

And you *hath he quickened*, who were dead in trespasses **2**
and sins; Wherein in time past ye walked according to the 2
course of this world, according to the prince of the power of the air, the spirit that now worketh in the children of disobedience: Among whom also we all had our conversation 3
in times past in the lusts of our flesh, fulfilling the desires of the flesh and of the mind; and were by nature the children of wrath, even as others. But God, who is rich in mercy, for his 4
great love wherewith he loved us, Even when we were dead 5
in sins, hath quickened us together with Christ, (by grace ye are saved;) And hath raised *us* up together, and made *us* sit 6
together in heavenly *places* in Christ Jesus: That in the ages 7
to come he might shew the exceeding riches of his grace in *his* kindness toward us through Christ Jesus. For by grace are 8
ye saved through faith; and that not of yourselves: *it is* the gift of God: Not of works, lest any man should boast. For 9, 10
we are his workmanship, created in Christ Jesus unto good

v.17 in...: or, for the acknowledgement. **v.19** his mighty power: Gr. the might of his power. **2. v.3** desires: Gr. wills. **v.5** by...: or, by whose grace.

works, which God hath before ordained that we should walk
11 in them. Wherefore remember, that ye *being* in time past
Gentiles in the flesh, who are called Uncircumcision by that
which is called the Circumcision in the flesh made by hands;
12 That at that time ye were without Christ, being aliens from
the commonwealth of Israel, and strangers from the covenants
of promise, having no hope, and without God in the world:
13 But now in Christ Jesus ye who sometimes were far off are
14 made nigh by the blood of Christ. For he is our peace, who
hath made both one, and hath broken down the middle wall
15 of partition *between us*; Having abolished in his flesh the en-
mity, *even* the law of commandments *contained* in ordinances;
for to make in himself of twain one new man, *so* making peace;
16 And that he might reconcile both unto God in one body by
17 the cross, having slain the enmity thereby: And came and
preached peace to you which were afar off, and to them that
18 were nigh. For through him we both have access by one
19 Spirit unto the Father. Now therefore ye are no more stran-
gers and foreigners, but fellowcitizens with the saints, and of
20 the household of God; And are built upon the foundation of
the apostles and prophets, Jesus Christ himself being the chief
21 corner *stone*; In whom all the building fitly framed together
22 groweth unto an holy temple in the Lord: In whom ye also are
builded together for an habitation of God through the Spirit.

3 For this cause I Paul, the prisoner of Jesus Christ for you
2 Gentiles, If ye have heard of the dispensation of the grace
3 of God which is given me to you-ward: How that by revela-
tion he made known unto me the mystery; (as I wrote afore in
4 few words, Whereby, when ye read, ye may understand my
5 knowledge in the mystery of Christ) Which in other ages was
not made known unto the sons of men, as it is now revealed
6 unto his holy apostles and prophets by the Spirit; That the
Gentiles should be fellowheirs, and of the same body, and par-
7 takers of his promise in Christ by the gospel: Whereof I was
made a minister, according to the gift of the grace of God given
8 unto me by the effectual working of his power. Unto me, who

v.10 ordained: or, prepared. **v.16** thereby: or, in himself. **3. v.3** afore...: or, a little before.

am less than the least of all saints, is this grace given, that I
should preach among the Gentiles the unsearchable riches of
Christ; And to make all *men* see what *is* the fellowship of 9
the mystery, which from the beginning of the world hath been
hid in God, who created all things by Jesus Christ: To the 10
intent that now unto the principalities and powers in heavenly
places might be known by the church the manifold wisdom of
God, According to the eternal purpose which he purposed in 11
Christ Jesus our Lord: In whom we have boldness and access 12
with confidence by the faith of him. Wherefore I desire that 13
ye faint not at my tribulations for you, which is your glory.
For this cause I bow my knees unto the Father of our Lord 14
Jesus Christ, Of whom the whole family in heaven and earth 15
is named, That he would grant you, according to the riches 16
of his glory, to be strengthened with might by his Spirit in the
inner man; That Christ may dwell in your hearts by faith; 17
that ye, being rooted and grounded in love, May be able to 18
comprehend with all saints what *is* the breadth, and length,
and depth, and height; And to know the love of Christ, which 19
passeth knowledge, that ye might be filled with all the fulness
of God. Now unto him that is able to do exceeding abun- 20
dantly above all that we ask or think, according to the power
that worketh in us, Unto him *be* glory in the church by Christ 21
Jesus throughout all ages, world without end. Amen.

I therefore, the prisoner of the Lord, beseech you that ye **4**
walk worthy of the vocation wherewith ye are called, With 2
all lowliness and meekness, with longsuffering, forbearing one
another in love; Endeavouring to keep the unity of the Spirit 3
in the bond of peace. *There is* one body, and one Spirit, 4
even as ye are called in one hope of your calling; One Lord, 5
one faith, one baptism, One God and Father of all, who *is* 6
above all, and through all, and in you all. But unto every 7
one of us is given grace according to the measure of the gift of
Christ. Wherefore he saith, When he ascended up on high, 8
he led captivity captive, and gave gifts unto men. (Now that 9
he ascended, what is it but that he also descended first into

4. v.1 of the Lord: or, in the Lord. **v.8** captivity...: or, a multitude of captives.

10 the lower parts of the earth? He that descended is the same
also that ascended up far above all heavens, that he might fill
11 all things.) And he gave some, apostles; and some, prophets;
12 and some, evangelists; and some, pastors and teachers; For
the perfecting of the saints, for the work of the ministry, for
13 the edifying of the body of Christ: Till we all come in the
unity of the faith, and of the knowledge of the Son of God,
unto a perfect man, unto the measure of the stature of the
14 fulness of Christ: That we *henceforth* be no more children,
tossed to and fro, and carried about with every wind of doc-
trine, by the sleight of men, *and* cunning craftiness, whereby
15 they lie in wait to deceive; But speaking the truth in love,
may grow up into him in all things, which is the head, *even*
16 Christ: From whom the whole body fitly joined together and
compacted by that which every joint supplieth, according to
the effectual working in the measure of every part, maketh in-
17 crease of the body unto the edifying of itself in love. This I
say therefore, and testify in the Lord, that ye henceforth walk
18 not as other Gentiles walk, in the vanity of their mind, Hav-
ing the understanding darkened, being alienated from the life
of God through the ignorance that is in them, because of the
19 blindness of their heart: Who being past feeling have given
themselves over unto lasciviousness, to work all uncleanness
20, 21 with greediness. But ye have not so learned Christ; If so
be that ye have heard him, and have been taught by him, as
22 the truth is in Jesus: That ye put off concerning the former
conversation the old man, which is corrupt according to the
23 deceitful lusts; And be renewed in the spirit of your mind;
24 And that ye put on the new man, which after God is created
25 in righteousness and true holiness. Wherefore putting away
lying, speak every man truth with his neighbour: for we are
26 members one of another. Be ye angry, and sin not: let not
27 the sun go down upon your wrath: Neither give place to the
28 devil. Let him that stole steal no more: but rather let him
labour, working with *his* hands the thing which is good, that

v.10 fill: or, fulfil. **v.13** in: or, into. stature: or, age. **v.15** speaking...: or, being sincere. **v.18** blindness: or, hardness. **v.24** true...: or, holiness of truth.

he may have to give to him that needeth. Let no corrupt 29
communication proceed out of your mouth, but that which is
good to the use of edifying, that it may minister grace unto
the hearers. And grieve not the holy Spirit of God, whereby 30
ye are sealed unto the day of redemption. Let all bitterness, 31
and wrath, and anger, and clamour, and evil speaking, be put
away from you, with all malice: And be ye kind one to an- 32
other, tenderhearted, forgiving one another, even as God for
Christ's sake hath forgiven you.

Be ye therefore followers of God, as dear children; And **5**, 2
walk in love, as Christ also hath loved us, and hath given him-
self for us an offering and a sacrifice to God for a sweetsmelling
savour. But fornication, and all uncleanness, or covetousness, 3
let it not be once named among you, as becometh saints; Nei- 4
ther filthiness, nor foolish talking, nor jesting, which are not
convenient: but rather giving of thanks. For this ye know, 5
that no whoremonger, nor unclean person, nor covetous man,
who is an idolater, hath any inheritance in the kingdom of
Christ and of God. Let no man deceive you with vain words: 6
for because of these things cometh the wrath of God upon the
children of disobedience. Be not ye therefore partakers with 7
them. For ye were sometimes darkness, but now *are ye* light 8
in the Lord: walk as children of light: (For the fruit of the 9
Spirit *is* in all goodness and righteousness and truth;) Prov- 10
ing what is acceptable unto the Lord. And have no fellowship 11
with the unfruitful works of darkness, but rather reprove *them*.
For it is a shame even to speak of those things which are done 12
of them in secret. But all things that are reproved are made 13
manifest by the light: for whatsoever doth make manifest is
light. Wherefore he saith, Awake thou that sleepest, and arise 14
from the dead, and Christ shall give thee light. See then that 15
ye walk circumspectly, not as fools, but as wise, Redeeming 16
the time, because the days are evil. Wherefore be ye not un- 17
wise, but understanding what the will of the Lord *is*. And 18
be not drunk with wine, wherein is excess; but be filled with

v.28 to give: or, to distribute. **v.29** to...: or, to edify profitably. **5. v.6** disobedience: or, unbelief. **v.13** reproved: or, discovered. **v.14** he: or, it.

19 the Spirit; Speaking to yourselves in psalms and hymns and
spiritual songs, singing and making melody in your heart to
20 the Lord; Giving thanks always for all things unto God and
21 the Father in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ; Submitting
22 yourselves one to another in the fear of God. Wives, submit
23 yourselves unto your own husbands, as unto the Lord. For
the husband is the head of the wife, even as Christ is the head
24 of the church: and he is the saviour of the body. There-
fore as the church is subject unto Christ, so *let* the wives *be*
25 to their own husbands in every thing. Husbands, love your
wives, even as Christ also loved the church, and gave himself
26 for it; That he might sanctify and cleanse it with the wash-
27 ing of water by the word, That he might present it to himself
a glorious church, not having spot, or wrinkle, or any such
28 thing; but that it should be holy and without blemish. So
ought men to love their wives as their own bodies. He that
29 loveth his wife loveth himself. For no man ever yet hated his
own flesh; but nourisheth and cherisheth it, even as the Lord
30 the church: For we are members of his body, of his flesh, and
31 of his bones. For this cause shall a man leave his father and
mother, and shall be joined unto his wife, and they two shall
32 be one flesh. This is a great mystery: but I speak concerning
33 Christ and the church. Nevertheless let every one of you in
particular so love his wife even as himself; and the wife *see*
that she reverence *her* husband.

6 Children, obey your parents in the Lord: for this is right.
2 Honour thy father and mother; (which is the first command-
3 ment with promise;) That it may be well with thee, and thou
4 mayest live long on the earth. And, ye fathers, provoke not
your children to wrath: but bring them up in the nurture and
5 admonition of the Lord. Servants, be obedient to them that
are *your* masters according to the flesh, with fear and trem-
6 bling, in singleness of your heart, as unto Christ; Not with
eyeservice, as menpleasers; but as the servants of Christ, doing
7 the will of God from the heart; With good will doing service,
8 as to the Lord, and not to men: Knowing that whatsoever
good thing any man doeth, the same shall he receive of the

Lord, whether *he be* bond or free. And, ye masters, do the 9
same things unto them, forbearing threatening: knowing that
your Master also is in heaven; neither is there respect of per-
sons with him. Finally, my brethren, be strong in the Lord, 10
and in the power of his might. Put on the whole armour of 11
God, that ye may be able to stand against the wiles of the
devil. For we wrestle not against flesh and blood, but against 12
principalities, against powers, against the rulers of the dark-
ness of this world, against spiritual wickedness in high *places*.
Wherefore take unto you the whole armour of God, that ye 13
may be able to withstand in the evil day, and having done all,
to stand. Stand therefore, having your loins girt about with 14
truth, and having on the breastplate of righteousness; And 15
your feet shod with the preparation of the gospel of peace;
Above all, taking the shield of faith, wherewith ye shall be 16
able to quench all the fiery darts of the wicked. And take the 17
helmet of salvation, and the sword of the Spirit, which is the
word of God: Praying always with all prayer and supplication 18
in the Spirit, and watching thereunto with all perseverance and
supplication for all saints; And for me, that utterance may 19
be given unto me, that I may open my mouth boldly, to make
known the mystery of the gospel, For which I am an ambas- 20
sador in bonds: that therein I may speak boldly, as I ought
to speak. But that ye also may know my affairs, *and* how 21
I do, Tychicus, a beloved brother and faithful minister in the
Lord, shall make known to you all things: Whom I have sent 22
unto you for the same purpose, that ye might know our af-
fairs, and *that* he might comfort your hearts. Peace *be* to the 23
brethren, and love with faith, from God the Father and the
Lord Jesus Christ. Grace *be* with all them that love our Lord 24
Jesus Christ in sincerity. Amen. To *the* Ephesians written
from Rome, by Tychicus.

6. v.9 forbearing: or, moderating. your...: some read both your and their Master. **v.12** flesh...: Gr. blood and flesh. spiritual...: or, wicked spirits. high: or, heavenly. **v.13** having...: or, having overcome all. **v.20** in bonds: or, in a chain. therein: or, thereof. **v.24** in sincerity: or, with incorruption.

THE EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE PHILIPPIANS.

1 Paul and Timotheus, the servants of Jesus Christ, to
all the saints in Christ Jesus which are at Philippi,
2 with the bishops and deacons: Grace *be* unto you,
and peace, from God our Father, and *from* the Lord
3 Jesus Christ. I thank my God upon every remembrance of
4 you, Always in every prayer of mine for you all making request
5 with joy, For your fellowship in the gospel from the first day
6 until now; Being confident of this very thing, that he which
hath begun a good work in you will perform *it* until the day
7 of Jesus Christ: Even as it is meet for me to think this of
you all, because I have you in my heart; inasmuch as both in
my bonds, and in the defence and confirmation of the gospel,
8 ye all are partakers of my grace. For God is my record, how
9 greatly I long after you all in the bowels of Jesus Christ. And
this I pray, that your love may abound yet more and more in
10 knowledge and *in* all judgment; That ye may approve things
that are excellent; that ye may be sincere and without offence
11 till the day of Christ; Being filled with the fruits of righteous-
ness, which are by Jesus Christ, unto the glory and praise of
12 God. But I would ye should understand, brethren, that the
things *which happened* unto me have fallen out rather unto
13 the furtherance of the gospel; So that my bonds in Christ
14 are manifest in all the palace, and in all other *places*; And
many of the brethren in the Lord, waxing confident by my
bonds, are much more bold to speak the word without fear.

---

1. v.3 remembrance: or, mention. **v.6** perform: or, finish. **v.7** I have...: or, ye have me in your heart. of my...: or, with me of grace. **v.9** judgment: or, sense. **v.10** approve: or, try. are...: or, differ. **v.13** in Christ: or, for Christ. the palace: or, Caesar's court. in all other...: or, to all others.

Some indeed preach Christ even of envy and strife; and some 15
also of good will: The one preach Christ of contention, not 16
sincerely, supposing to add affliction to my bonds: But the 17
other of love, knowing that I am set for the defence of the
gospel. What then? notwithstanding, every way, whether in 18
pretence, or in truth, Christ is preached; and I therein do re-
joice, yea, and will rejoice. For I know that this shall turn to 19
my salvation through your prayer, and the supply of the Spirit
of Jesus Christ, According to my earnest expectation and *my* 20
hope, that in nothing I shall be ashamed, but *that* with all
boldness, as always, *so* now also Christ shall be magnified in
my body, whether *it be* by life, or by death. For to me to live 21
is Christ, and to die *is* gain. But if I live in the flesh, this 22
is the fruit of my labour: yet what I shall choose I wot not.
For I am in a strait betwixt two, having a desire to depart, 23
and to be with Christ; which is far better: Nevertheless to 24
abide in the flesh *is* more needful for you. And having this 25
confidence, I know that I shall abide and continue with you
all for your furtherance and joy of faith; That your rejoicing 26
may be more abundant in Jesus Christ for me by my coming
to you again. Only let your conversation be as it becometh 27
the gospel of Christ: that whether I come and see you, or else
be absent, I may hear of your affairs, that ye stand fast in
one spirit, with one mind striving together for the faith of the
gospel; And in nothing terrified by your adversaries: which is 28
to them an evident token of perdition, but to you of salvation,
and that of God. For unto you it is given in the behalf of 29
Christ, not only to believe on him, but also to suffer for his
sake; Having the same conflict which ye saw in me, and now 30
hear *to be* in me.

If *there be* therefore any consolation in Christ, if any com- **2**
fort of love, if any fellowship of the Spirit, if any bowels and
mercies, Fulfil ye my joy, that ye be likeminded, having the 2
same love, *being* of one accord, of one mind. *Let* nothing *be* 3
done through strife or vainglory; but in lowliness of mind let
each esteem other better than themselves. Look not every 4
man on his own things, but every man also on the things of

others. Let this mind be in you, which was also in Christ Jesus: Who, being in the form of God, thought it not robbery to be equal with God: But made himself of no reputation, and took upon him the form of a servant, and was made in the likeness of men: And being found in fashion as a man, he humbled himself, and became obedient unto death, even the death of the cross. Wherefore God also hath highly exalted him, and given him a name which is above every name: That at the name of Jesus every knee should bow, of *things* in heaven, and *things* in earth, and *things* under the earth; And *that* every tongue should confess that Jesus Christ *is* Lord, to the glory of God the Father. Wherefore, my beloved, as ye have always obeyed, not as in my presence only, but now much more in my absence, work out your own salvation with fear and trembling. For it is God which worketh in you both to will and to do of *his* good pleasure. Do all things without murmurings and disputings: That ye may be blameless and harmless, the sons of God, without rebuke, in the midst of a crooked and perverse nation, among whom ye shine as lights in the world; Holding forth the word of life; that I may rejoice in the day of Christ, that I have not run in vain, neither laboured in vain. Yea, and if I be offered upon the sacrifice and service of your faith, I joy, and rejoice with you all. For the same cause also do ye joy, and rejoice with me. But I trust in the Lord Jesus to send Timotheus shortly unto you, that I also may be of good comfort, when I know your state. For I have no man likeminded, who will naturally care for your state. For all seek their own, not the things which are Jesus Christ's. But ye know the proof of him, that, as a son with the father, he hath served with me in the gospel. Him therefore I hope to send presently, so soon as I shall see how it will go with me. But I trust in the Lord that I also myself shall come shortly. Yet I supposed it necessary to send to you Epaphroditus, my brother, and companion in labour, and fellowsoldier, but your messenger, and he that ministered to

2. v.8 fashion: or habit. **v.15** harmless: or, sincere. ye shine: or, shine ye. **v.17** offered: Gr. poured forth. **v.19** But: or, Moreover. **v.20** likeminded: or, so dear unto me.

my wants. For he longed after you all, and was full of heav- 26
iness, because that ye had heard that he had been sick. For 27
indeed he was sick nigh unto death: but God had mercy on
him; and not on him only, but on me also, lest I should have
sorrow upon sorrow. I sent him therefore the more carefully, 28
that, when ye see him again, ye may rejoice, and that I may
be the less sorrowful. Receive him therefore in the Lord with 29
all gladness; and hold such in reputation: Because for the 30
work of Christ he was nigh unto death, not regarding his life,
to supply your lack of service toward me.

Finally, my brethren, rejoice in the Lord. To write the **3**
same things to you, to me indeed *is* not grievous, but for you
it is safe. Beware of dogs, beware of evil workers, beware 2
of the concision. For we are the circumcision, which worship 3
God in the spirit, and rejoice in Christ Jesus, and have no
confidence in the flesh. Though I might also have confidence 4
in the flesh. If any other man thinketh that he hath whereof
he might trust in the flesh, I more: Circumcised the eighth 5
day, of the stock of Israel, *of* the tribe of Benjamin, an Hebrew
of the Hebrews; as touching the law, a Pharisee; Concerning 6
zeal, persecuting the church; touching the righteousness which
is in the law, blameless. But what things were gain to me, 7
those I counted loss for Christ. Yea doubtless, and I count all 8
things *but* loss for the excellency of the knowledge of Christ
Jesus my Lord: for whom I have suffered the loss of all things,
and do count them *but* dung, that I may win Christ, And 9
be found in him, not having mine own righteousness, which
is of the law, but that which is through the faith of Christ,
the righteousness which is of God by faith: That I may know 10
him, and the power of his resurrection, and the fellowship of his
sufferings, being made conformable unto his death; If by any 11
means I might attain unto the resurrection of the dead. Not 12
as though I had already attained, either were already perfect:
but I follow after, if that I may apprehend that for which also I
am apprehended of Christ Jesus. Brethren, I count not myself 13
to have apprehended: but *this* one thing *I do*, forgetting those

v.28 speedily: or, with more anxious care. **v.29** hold...: or, honour such.

things which are behind, and reaching forth unto those things
14 which are before, I press toward the mark for the prize of
15 the high calling of God in Christ Jesus. Let us therefore, as many as be perfect, be thus minded: and if in any thing ye be otherwise minded, God shall reveal even this unto you.
16 Nevertheless, whereto we have already attained, let us walk
17 by the same rule, let us mind the same thing. Brethren, be followers together of me, and mark them which walk so
18 as ye have us for an ensample. (For many walk, of whom I have told you often, and now tell you even weeping, *that*
19 *they are* the enemies of the cross of Christ: Whose end *is* destruction, whose God *is their* belly, and *whose* glory *is* in
20 their shame, who mind earthly things.) For our conversation is in heaven; from whence also we look for the Saviour, the
21 Lord Jesus Christ: Who shall change our vile body, that it may be fashioned like unto his glorious body, according to the working whereby he is able even to subdue all things unto himself.

4 Therefore, my brethren dearly beloved and longed for, my joy and crown, so stand fast in the Lord, *my* dearly beloved.
2 I beseech Euodias, and beseech Syntyche, that they be of the
3 same mind in the Lord. And I intreat thee also, true yokefellow, help those women which laboured with me in the gospel, with Clement also, and *with* other my fellowlabourers, whose
4 names *are* in the book of life. Rejoice in the Lord alway: *and*
5 again I say, Rejoice. Let your moderation be known unto all
6 men. The Lord *is* at hand. Be careful for nothing; but in every thing by prayer and supplication with thanksgiving let
7 your requests be made known unto God. And the peace of God, which passeth all understanding, shall keep your hearts
8 and minds through Christ Jesus. Finally, brethren, whatsoever things are true, whatsoever things *are* honest, whatsoever things *are* just, whatsoever things *are* pure, whatsoever things *are* lovely, whatsoever things *are* of good report; if *there be* any virtue, and if *there be* any praise, think on these things.

3. v.20 conversation...: or, we live or conduct ourselves as citizens of heaven, or, for obtaining heaven. **4. v.8** honest: or, venerable.

Those things, which ye have both learned, and received, and 9
heard, and seen in me, do: and the God of peace shall be with
you. But I rejoiced in the Lord greatly, that now at the last 10
your care of me hath flourished again; wherein ye were also
careful, but ye lacked opportunity. Not that I speak in re- 11
spect of want: for I have learned, in whatsoever state I am,
therewith to be content. I know both how to be abased, and 12
I know how to abound: every where and in all things I am
instructed both to be full and to be hungry, both to abound
and to suffer need. I can do all things through Christ which 13
strengtheneth me. Notwithstanding ye have well done, that 14
ye did communicate with my affliction. Now ye Philippians 15
know also, that in the beginning of the gospel, when I de-
parted from Macedonia, no church communicated with me as
concerning giving and receiving, but ye only. For even in 16
Thessalonica ye sent once and again unto my necessity. Not 17
because I desire a gift: but I desire fruit that may abound to
your account. But I have all, and abound: I am full, having 18
received of Epaphroditus the things *which were sent* from you,
an odour of a sweet smell, a sacrifice acceptable, wellpleasing
to God. But my God shall supply all your need according 19
to his riches in glory by Christ Jesus. Now unto God and 20
our Father *be* glory for ever and ever. Amen. Salute every 21
saint in Christ Jesus. The brethren which are with me greet
you. All the saints salute you, chiefly they that are of Cae- 22
sar's household. The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with 23
you all. Amen. To *the* Philippians written from Rome, by
Epaphroditus.

v.10 hath...: or, is revived. **v.18** I have all: or, I have received all.

THE EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE COLOSSIANS.

1 Paul, an apostle of Jesus Christ by the will of God,
2 and Timotheus *our* brother, To the saints and faithful brethren in Christ which are at Colosse: Grace *be* unto you, and peace, from God our Father and the
3 Lord Jesus Christ. We give thanks to God and the Father
4 of our Lord Jesus Christ, praying always for you, Since we heard of your faith in Christ Jesus, and of the love *which ye*
5 *have* to all the saints, For the hope which is laid up for you in heaven, whereof ye heard before in the word of the truth of
6 the gospel; Which is come unto you, as *it is* in all the world; and bringeth forth fruit, as *it doth* also in you, since the day
7 ye heard *of it*, and knew the grace of God in truth: As ye also learned of Epaphras our dear fellowservant, who is for you a
8 faithful minister of Christ; Who also declared unto us your
9 love in the Spirit. For this cause we also, since the day we heard *it*, do not cease to pray for you, and to desire that ye might be filled with the knowledge of his will in all wisdom
10 and spiritual understanding; That ye might walk worthy of the Lord unto all pleasing, being fruitful in every good work,
11 and increasing in the knowledge of God; Strengthened with all might, according to his glorious power, unto all patience and
12 longsuffering with joyfulness; Giving thanks unto the Father, which hath made us meet to be partakers of the inheritance
13 of the saints in light: Who hath delivered us from the power of darkness, and hath translated *us* into the kingdom of his
14 dear Son: In whom we have redemption through his blood,
15 *even* the forgiveness of sins: Who is the image of the invis-
16 ible God, the firstborn of every creature: For by him were

1. v.13 his...: Gr. the Son of his love.

all things created, that are in heaven, and that are in earth, visible and invisible, whether *they be* thrones, or dominions, or principalities, or powers: all things were created by him, and for him: And he is before all things, and by him all 17
things consist. And he is the head of the body, the church: 18
who is the beginning, the firstborn from the dead; that in all *things* he might have the preeminence. For it pleased *the Father* that in him should all fulness dwell; And, having made 19 20
peace through the blood of his cross, by him to reconcile all things unto himself; by him, *I say*, whether *they be* things in earth, or things in heaven. And you, that were sometime 21
alienated and enemies in *your* mind by wicked works, yet now hath he reconciled In the body of his flesh through death, to 22
present you holy and unblameable and unreproveable in his sight: If ye continue in the faith grounded and settled, and 23
be not moved away from the hope of the gospel, which ye have heard, *and* which was preached to every creature which is under heaven; whereof I Paul am made a minister; Who now 24
rejoice in my sufferings for you, and fill up that which is behind of the afflictions of Christ in my flesh for his body's sake, which is the church: Whereof I am made a minister, according 25
to the dispensation of God which is given to me for you, to fulfil the word of God; *Even* the mystery which hath been 26
hid from ages and from generations, but now is made manifest to his saints: To whom God would make known what *is* the 27
riches of the glory of this mystery among the Gentiles; which is Christ in you, the hope of glory: Whom we preach, warning 28
every man, and teaching every man in all wisdom; that we may present every man perfect in Christ Jesus: Whereunto I 29
also labour, striving according to his working, which worketh in me mightily.

For I would that ye knew what great conflict I have for you, **2**
and *for* them at Laodicea, and *for* as many as have not seen my face in the flesh; That their hearts might be comforted, 2
being knit together in love, and unto all riches of the full assur-

v.18 in...: or, among all. **v.20** having...: or, making. **v.21** in...: or, by your mind in. **v.25** to fulfil...: or, fully to preach the word. **v.27** in: or, among. **2. v.1** conflict: or, fear, or, care.

ance of understanding, to the acknowledgement of the mystery
3 of God, and of the Father, and of Christ; In whom are hid all
4 the treasures of wisdom and knowledge. And this I say, lest
5 any man should beguile you with enticing words. For though
I be absent in the flesh, yet am I with you in the spirit, joying and beholding your order, and the stedfastness of your
6 faith in Christ. As ye have therefore received Christ Jesus
7 the Lord, *so* walk ye in him: Rooted and built up in him,
and stablished in the faith, as ye have been taught, abound-
8 ing therein with thanksgiving. Beware lest any man spoil you
through philosophy and vain deceit, after the tradition of men,
9 after the rudiments of the world, and not after Christ. For
10 in him dwelleth all the fulness of the Godhead bodily. And
ye are complete in him, which is the head of all principality
11 and power: In whom also ye are circumcised with the circumcision made without hands, in putting off the body of the
12 sins of the flesh by the circumcision of Christ: Buried with
him in baptism, wherein also ye are risen with *him* through
the faith of the operation of God, who hath raised him from
13 the dead. And you, being dead in your sins and the uncircumcision of your flesh, hath he quickened together with him,
14 having forgiven you all trespasses; Blotting out the handwriting of ordinances that was against us, which was contrary to
15 us, and took it out of the way, nailing it to his cross; *And* having spoiled principalities and powers, he made a shew of them
16 openly, triumphing over them in it. Let no man therefore
judge you in meat, or in drink, or in respect of an holyday,
17 or of the new moon, or of the sabbath *days*: Which are a
18 shadow of things to come; but the body *is* of Christ. Let no
man beguile you of your reward in a voluntary humility and worshipping of angels, intruding into those things which he
19 hath not seen, vainly puffed up by his fleshly mind, And not
holding the Head, from which all the body by joints and bands having nourishment ministered, and knit together, increaseth

v.3 In whom: or, Wherein. **v.8** rudiments: or, elements. make a prey: or, seduce you, or, lead you astray. **v.15** in it: or, in himself. **v.16** in meat...: or, for eating and drinking. respect: or, part. **v.18** beguile...: or, judge against you. in a...: Gr. being a voluntary in humility.

with the increase of God. Wherefore if ye be dead with Christ 20
from the rudiments of the world, why, as though living in the
world, are ye subject to ordinances, (Touch not; taste not; 21
handle not; Which all are to perish with the using;) after the 22
commandments and doctrines of men? Which things have 23
indeed a shew of wisdom in will worship, and humility, and
neglecting of the body; not in any honour to the satisfying of
the flesh.

If ye then be risen with Christ, seek those things which are **3**
above, where Christ sitteth on the right hand of God. Set 2
your affection on things above, not on things on the earth.
For ye are dead, and your life is hid with Christ in God. When 3, 4
Christ, *who is* our life, shall appear, then shall ye also appear
with him in glory. Mortify therefore your members which are 5
upon the earth; fornication, uncleanness, inordinate affection,
evil concupiscence, and covetousness, which is idolatry: For 6
which things' sake the wrath of God cometh on the children of
disobedience: In the which ye also walked some time, when 7
ye lived in them. But now ye also put off all these; anger, 8
wrath, malice, blasphemy, filthy communication out of your
mouth. Lie not one to another, seeing that ye have put off 9
the old man with his deeds; And have put on the new *man*, 10
which is renewed in knowledge after the image of him that cre-
ated him: Where there is neither Greek nor Jew, circumcision 11
nor uncircumcision, Barbarian, Scythian, bond *nor* free: but
Christ *is* all, and in all. Put on therefore, as the elect of God, 12
holy and beloved, bowels of mercies, kindness, humbleness of
mind, meekness, longsuffering; Forbearing one another, and 13
forgiving one another, if any man have a quarrel against any:
even as Christ forgave you, so also *do* ye. And above all these 14
things *put on* charity, which is the bond of perfectness. And 15
let the peace of God rule in your hearts, to the which also ye
are called in one body; and be ye thankful. Let the word of 16
Christ dwell in you richly in all wisdom; teaching and admon-
ishing one another in psalms and hymns and spiritual songs,

v.20 rudiments: or, elements. **v.23** neglecting: or, punishing, or, not sparing.
3. v.2 affection: or, mind. **v.13** quarrel: or, complaint.

17 singing with grace in your hearts to the Lord. And whatsoever ye do in word or deed, *do* all in the name of the Lord
18 Jesus, giving thanks to God and the Father by him. Wives, submit yourselves unto your own husbands, as it is fit in the
19 Lord. Husbands, love *your* wives, and be not bitter against
20 them. Children, obey *your* parents in all things: for this is
21 well pleasing unto the Lord. Fathers, provoke not your chil-
22 dren *to anger*, lest they be discouraged. Servants, obey in all things *your* masters according to the flesh; not with eyeservice, as menpleasers; but in singleness of heart, fearing God:
23 And whatsoever ye do, do *it* heartily, as to the Lord, and not
24 unto men; Knowing that of the Lord ye shall receive the re-
25 ward of the inheritance: for ye serve the Lord Christ. But he that doeth wrong shall receive for the wrong which he hath done: and there is no respect of persons.

4 Masters, give unto *your* servants that which is just and
2 equal; knowing that ye also have a Master in heaven. Continue in prayer, and watch in the same with thanksgiving;
3 Withal praying also for us, that God would open unto us a door of utterance, to speak the mystery of Christ, for which I
4 am also in bonds: That I may make it manifest, as I ought
5 to speak. Walk in wisdom toward them that are without,
6 redeeming the time. Let your speech *be* alway with grace, seasoned with salt, that ye may know how ye ought to an-
7 swer every man. All my state shall Tychicus declare unto you, *who is* a beloved brother, and a faithful minister and fel-
8 lowservant in the Lord: Whom I have sent unto you for the same purpose, that he might know your estate, and comfort
9 your hearts; With Onesimus, a faithful and beloved brother, who is *one* of you. They shall make known unto you all things
10 which *are done* here. Aristarchus my fellowprisoner saluteth you, and Marcus, sister's son to Barnabas, (touching whom ye received commandments: if he come unto you, receive him;)
11 And Jesus, which is called Justus, who are of the circumcision. These only *are my* fellowworkers unto the kingdom of
12 God, which have been a comfort unto me. Epaphras, who is *one* of you, a servant of Christ, saluteth you, always labour-

ing fervently for you in prayers, that ye may stand perfect and complete in all the will of God. For I bear him record, that he 13
hath a great zeal for you, and them *that are* in Laodicea, and them in Hierapolis. Luke, the beloved physician, and Demas, 14
greet you. Salute the brethren which are in Laodicea, and 15
Nymphas, and the church which is in his house. And when 16
this epistle is read among you, cause that it be read also in the church of the Laodiceans; and that ye likewise read the *epistle* from Laodicea. And say to Archippus, Take heed to 17
the ministry which thou hast received in the Lord, that thou fulfil it. The salutation by the hand of me Paul. Remember 18
my bonds. Grace *be* with you. Amen. Written from Rome to Colossians by Tychicus and Onesimus.

4. v.12 labouring...: or, striving. complete: or, filled.

THE

FIRST EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE THESSALONIANS.

1 Paul, and Silvanus, and Timotheus, unto the church of
the Thessalonians *which is* in God the Father and *in*
the Lord Jesus Christ: Grace *be* unto you, and peace,
from God our Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ.
2 We give thanks to God always for you all, making mention
3 of you in our prayers; Remembering without ceasing your
work of faith, and labour of love, and patience of hope in
our Lord Jesus Christ, in the sight of God and our Father;
4, 5 Knowing, brethren beloved, your election of God. For our
gospel came not unto you in word only, but also in power,
and in the Holy Ghost, and in much assurance; as ye know
6 what manner of men we were among you for your sake. And
ye became followers of us, and of the Lord, having received
7 the word in much affliction, with joy of the Holy Ghost: So
that ye were ensamples to all that believe in Macedonia and
8 Achaia. For from you sounded out the word of the Lord
not only in Macedonia and Achaia, but also in every place
your faith to God-ward is spread abroad; so that we need not
9 to speak any thing. For they themselves shew of us what
manner of entering in we had unto you, and how ye turned to
10 God from idols to serve the living and true God; And to wait
for his Son from heaven, whom he raised from the dead, *even*
Jesus, which delivered us from the wrath to come.

2 For yourselves, brethren, know our entrance in unto you,
2 that it was not in vain: But even after that we had suffered
before, and were shamefully entreated, as ye know, at Philippi,

1. v.4 beloved...: or, beloved of God, your election.

we were bold in our God to speak unto you the gospel of God with much contention. For our exhortation *was* not of deceit, 3
nor of uncleanness, nor in guile: But as we were allowed of 4
God to be put in trust with the gospel, even so we speak; not as pleasing men, but God, which trieth our hearts. For neither 5
at any time used we flattering words, as ye know, nor a cloke of covetousness; God *is* witness: Nor of men sought we glory, 6
neither of you, nor *yet* of others, when we might have been burdensome, as the apostles of Christ. But we were gentle 7
among you, even as a nurse cherisheth her children: So being 8
affectionately desirous of you, we were willing to have imparted unto you, not the gospel of God only, but also our own souls, because ye were dear unto us. For ye remember, brethren, our 9
labour and travail: for labouring night and day, because we would not be chargeable unto any of you, we preached unto you the gospel of God. Ye *are* witnesses, and God *also*, how holily 10
and justly and unblameably we behaved ourselves among you that believe: As ye know how we exhorted and comforted 11
and charged every one of you, as a father *doth* his children, That ye would walk worthy of God, who hath called you unto 12
his kingdom and glory. For this cause also thank we God 13
without ceasing, because, when ye received the word of God which ye heard of us, ye received *it* not *as* the word of men, but as it is in truth, the word of God, which effectually worketh also in you that believe. For ye, brethren, became followers 14
of the churches of God which in Judaea are in Christ Jesus: for ye also have suffered like things of your own countrymen, even as they *have* of the Jews: Who both killed the Lord 15
Jesus, and their own prophets, and have persecuted us; and they please not God, and are contrary to all men: Forbidding 16
us to speak to the Gentiles that they might be saved, to fill up their sins alway: for the wrath is come upon them to the uttermost. But we, brethren, being taken from you for a 17
short time in presence, not in heart, endeavoured the more abundantly to see your face with great desire. Wherefore we 18
would have come unto you, even I Paul, once and again; but

2. v.6 been...: or, used authority. **v.15** persecuted us: or, chased us out.

19 Satan hindered us. For what *is* our hope, or joy, or crown of
rejoicing? *Are* not even ye in the presence of our Lord Jesus
20 Christ at his coming? For ye are our glory and joy.

3 Wherefore when we could no longer forbear, we thought it
2 good to be left at Athens alone; And sent Timotheus, our
brother, and minister of God, and our fellowlabourer in the
gospel of Christ, to establish you, and to comfort you con-
3 cerning your faith: That no man should be moved by these
afflictions: for yourselves know that we are appointed there-
4 unto. For verily, when we were with you, we told you before
that we should suffer tribulation; even as it came to pass, and
5 ye know. For this cause, when I could no longer forbear, I
sent to know your faith, lest by some means the tempter have
6 tempted you, and our labour be in vain. But now when Tim-
otheus came from you unto us, and brought us good tidings
of your faith and charity, and that ye have good remembrance
of us always, desiring greatly to see us, as we also *to see* you:
7 Therefore, brethren, we were comforted over you in all our af-
8 fliction and distress by your faith: For now we live, if ye stand
9 fast in the Lord. For what thanks can we render to God again
for you, for all the joy wherewith we joy for your sakes before
10 our God; Night and day praying exceedingly that we might
see your face, and might perfect that which is lacking in your
11 faith? Now God himself and our Father, and our Lord Jesus
12 Christ, direct our way unto you. And the Lord make you to
increase and abound in love one toward another, and toward
13 all *men*, even as we *do* toward you: To the end he may stab-
lish your hearts unblameable in holiness before God, even our
Father, at the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ with all his
saints.

4 Furthermore then we beseech you, brethren, and exhort *you*
by the Lord Jesus, that as ye have received of us how ye ought
to walk and to please God, *so* ye would abound more and more.
2 For ye know what commandments we gave you by the Lord
3 Jesus. For this is the will of God, *even* your sanctification,

v.19 rejoicing: or, glorying. **3. v.3** there unto: or, to sufferings, or, to persecution. **v.11** direct: or, guide. **v.13** saints: or, holy ones, or, angels. **4. v.1** beseech: or, request. exhort: or, beseech.

that ye should abstain from fornication: That every one of 4
you should know how to possess his vessel in sanctification
and honour; Not in the lust of concupiscence, even as the 5
Gentiles which know not God: That no *man* go beyond and 6
defraud his brother in *any* matter: because that the Lord
is the avenger of all such, as we also have forewarned you
and testified. For God hath not called us unto uncleanness, 7
but unto holiness. He therefore that despiseth, despiseth not 8
man, but God, who hath also given unto us his holy Spirit.
But as touching brotherly love ye need not that I write unto 9
you: for ye yourselves are taught of God to love one another.
And indeed ye do it toward all the brethren which are in all 10
Macedonia: but we beseech you, brethren, that ye increase
more and more; And that ye study to be quiet, and to do 11
your own business, and to work with your own hands, as we
commanded you; That ye may walk honestly toward them 12
that are without, and *that* ye may have lack of nothing. But 13
I would not have you to be ignorant, brethren, concerning
them which are asleep, that ye sorrow not, even as others
which have no hope. For if we believe that Jesus died and 14
rose again, even so them also which sleep in Jesus will God
bring with him. For this we say unto you by the word of the 15
Lord, that we which are alive *and* remain unto the coming of
the Lord shall not prevent them which are asleep. For the 16
Lord himself shall descend from heaven with a shout, with the
voice of the archangel, and with the trump of God: and the
dead in Christ shall rise first: Then we which are alive *and* 17
remain shall be caught up together with them in the clouds,
to meet the Lord in the air: and so shall we ever be with the
Lord. Wherefore comfort one another with these words. 18

But of the times and the seasons, brethren, ye have no need **5**
that I write unto you. For yourselves know perfectly that 2
the day of the Lord so cometh as a thief in the night. For 3
when they shall say, Peace and safety; then sudden destruction
cometh upon them, as travail upon a woman with child; and

v.6 defraud: or, oppress, or, overreach. in...: or, in the matter. **v.8** despiseth: or, rejecteth. **v.12** of...: or, of no man. **v.15** prevent: or, come before, or, anticipate, or, precede. **v.18** comfort: or, exhort.

they shall not escape. But ye, brethren, are not in darkness,
that that day should overtake you as a thief. Ye are all the
children of light, and the children of the day: we are not of
the night, nor of darkness. Therefore let us not sleep, as *do*
others; but let us watch and be sober. For they that sleep
sleep in the night; and they that be drunken are drunken in
the night. But let us, who are of the day, be sober, putting on
the breastplate of faith and love; and for an helmet, the hope
of salvation. For God hath not appointed us to wrath, but to
obtain salvation by our Lord Jesus Christ, Who died for us,
that, whether we wake or sleep, we should live together with
him. Wherefore comfort yourselves together, and edify one
another, even as also ye do. And we beseech you, brethren, to
know them which labour among you, and are over you in the
Lord, and admonish you; And to esteem them very highly in
love for their work's sake. *And* be at peace among yourselves.
Now we exhort you, brethren, warn them that are unruly,
comfort the feebleminded, support the weak, be patient toward
all *men*. See that none render evil for evil unto any *man*; but
ever follow that which is good, both among yourselves, and
to all *men*. Rejoice evermore. Pray without ceasing. In
every thing give thanks: for this is the will of God in Christ
Jesus concerning you. Quench not the Spirit. Despise not
prophesyings. Prove all things; hold fast that which is good.
Abstain from all appearance of evil. And the very God of
peace sanctify you wholly; and *I pray God* your whole spirit
and soul and body be preserved blameless unto the coming
of our Lord Jesus Christ. Faithful *is* he that calleth you,
who also will do *it*. Brethren, pray for us. Greet all the
brethren with an holy kiss. I charge you by the Lord that
this epistle be read unto all the holy brethren. The grace of
our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with you. Amen. The first *epistle* to
the Thessalonians was written from Athens.

5. v.11 comfort: or, exhort. **v.14** exhort: or, beseech. unruly: or, disorderly. **v.27** charge: or, adjure.

THE

SECOND EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE THESSALONIANS.

Paul, and Silvanus, and Timotheus, unto the church **1**
of the Thessalonians in God our Father and the Lord
Jesus Christ: Grace unto you, and peace, from God 2
our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ. We are 3
bound to thank God always for you, brethren, as it is meet,
because that your faith groweth exceedingly, and the charity
of every one of you all toward each other aboundeth; So that 4
we ourselves glory in you in the churches of God for your pa-
tience and faith in all your persecutions and tribulations that
ye endure: *Which is* a manifest token of the righteous judg- 5
ment of God, that ye may be counted worthy of the kingdom
of God, for which ye also suffer: Seeing *it is* a righteous thing 6
with God to recompense tribulation to them that trouble you;
And to you who are troubled rest with us, when the Lord Je- 7
sus shall be revealed from heaven with his mighty angels, In 8
flaming fire taking vengeance on them that know not God,
and that obey not the gospel of our Lord Jesus Christ: Who 9
shall be punished with everlasting destruction from the pres-
ence of the Lord, and from the glory of his power; When he 10
shall come to be glorified in his saints, and to be admired in
all them that believe (because our testimony among you was
believed) in that day. Wherefore also we pray always for you, 11
that our God would count you worthy of *this* calling, and fulfil
all the good pleasure of *his* goodness, and the work of faith
with power: That the name of our Lord Jesus Christ may be 12

1. v.7 his...: Gr. the angels of his power. **v.8** taking: or, yielding. **v.11** count: or, vouchsafe.

glorified in you, and ye in him, according to the grace of our God and the Lord Jesus Christ.

2 Now we beseech you, brethren, by the coming of our Lord
2 Jesus Christ, and *by* our gathering together unto him, That ye be not soon shaken in mind, or be troubled, neither by spirit, nor by word, nor by letter as from us, as that the day of
3 Christ is at hand. Let no man deceive you by any means: for *that day shall not come*, except there come a falling away first,
4 and that man of sin be revealed, the son of perdition; Who opposeth and exalteth himself above all that is called God, or that is worshipped; so that he as God sitteth in the temple
5 of God, shewing himself that he is God. Remember ye not,
6 that, when I was yet with you, I told you these things? And now ye know what withholdeth that he might be revealed in
7 his time. For the mystery of iniquity doth already work: only he who now letteth *will let*, until he be taken out of the way.
8 And then shall that Wicked be revealed, whom the Lord shall consume with the spirit of his mouth, and shall destroy with
9 the brightness of his coming: *Even him*, whose coming is after the working of Satan with all power and signs and lying won-
10 ders, And with all deceivableness of unrighteousness in them that perish; because they received not the love of the truth,
11 that they might be saved. And for this cause God shall send
12 them strong delusion, that they should believe a lie: That they all might be damned who believed not the truth, but had
13 pleasure in unrighteousness. But we are bound to give thanks alway to God for you, brethren beloved of the Lord, because God hath from the beginning chosen you to salvation through
14 sanctification of the Spirit and belief of the truth: Whereunto he called you by our gospel, to the obtaining of the glory of our
15 Lord Jesus Christ. Therefore, brethren, stand fast, and hold the traditions which ye have been taught, whether by word,
16 or our epistle. Now our Lord Jesus Christ himself, and God, even our Father, which hath loved us, and hath given *us* ev-
17 erlasting consolation and good hope through grace, Comfort your hearts, and stablish you in every good word and work.

2. v.1 unto him: or, around him. **v.6** withholdeth: or, holdeth.

Finally, brethren, pray for us, that the word of the Lord **3**
may have *free* course, and be glorified, even as *it is* with you:
And that we may be delivered from unreasonable and wicked 2
men: for all *men* have not faith. But the Lord is faithful, 3
who shall stablish you, and keep *you* from evil. And we have 4
confidence in the Lord touching you, that ye both do and will
do the things which we command you. And the Lord direct 5
your hearts into the love of God, and into the patient waiting
for Christ. Now we command you, brethren, in the name of 6
our Lord Jesus Christ, that ye withdraw yourselves from every
brother that walketh disorderly, and not after the tradition
which he received of us. For yourselves know how ye ought to 7
follow us: for we behaved not ourselves disorderly among you;
Neither did we eat any man's bread for nought; but wrought 8
with labour and travail night and day, that we might not be
chargeable to any of you: Not because we have not power, but 9
to make ourselves an ensample unto you to follow us. For even 10
when we were with you, this we commanded you, that if any
would not work, neither should he eat. For we hear that there 11
are some which walk among you disorderly, working not at all,
but are busybodies. Now them that are such we command 12
and exhort by our Lord Jesus Christ, that with quietness they
work, and eat their own bread. But ye, brethren, be not 13
weary in well doing. And if any man obey not our word by 14
this epistle, note that man, and have no company with him,
that he may be ashamed. Yet count *him* not as an enemy, but 15
admonish *him* as a brother. Now the Lord of peace himself 16
give you peace always by all means. The Lord *be* with you
all. The salutation of Paul with mine own hand, which is 17
the token in every epistle: so I write. The grace of our Lord 18
Jesus Christ *be* with you all. Amen. The second *epistle* to the
Thessalonians was written from Athens.

3. v.1 have...: Gr. run. **v.2** unreasonable: Gr. absurd. **v.5** patient...: or, patience of Christ. **v.13** be...: or, faint not. **v.14** by...: or, signify that man by an epistle.

THE

FIRST EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO TIMOTHY.

1 Paul, an apostle of Jesus Christ by the commandment
2 of God our Saviour, and Lord Jesus Christ, *which*
is our hope; Unto Timothy, *my* own son in the
faith: Grace, mercy, *and* peace, from God our Fa-
3 ther and Jesus Christ our Lord. As I besought thee to abide
still at Ephesus, when I went into Macedonia, that thou might-
4 est charge some that they teach no other doctrine, Neither
give heed to fables and endless genealogies, which minister
questions, rather than godly edifying which is in faith: *so*
5 *do*. Now the end of the commandment is charity out of a
pure heart, and *of* a good conscience, and *of* faith unfeigned:
6 From which some having swerved have turned aside unto vain
7 jangling; Desiring to be teachers of the law; understanding
8 neither what they say, nor whereof they affirm. But we know
9 that the law *is* good, if a man use it lawfully; Knowing this,
that the law is not made for a righteous man, but for the
lawless and disobedient, for the ungodly and for sinners, for
unholy and profane, for murderers of fathers and murderers
10 of mothers, for manslayers, For whoremongers, for them that
defile themselves with mankind, for menstealers, for liars, for
perjured persons, and if there be any other thing that is con-
11 trary to sound doctrine; According to the glorious gospel of
12 the blessed God, which was committed to my trust. And I
thank Christ Jesus our Lord, who hath enabled me, for that he
13 counted me faithful, putting me into the ministry; Who was
before a blasphemer, and a persecutor, and injurious: but I ob-

1. v.6 having...: or, not aiming at.

tained mercy, because I did *it* ignorantly in unbelief. And the 14
grace of our Lord was exceeding abundant with faith and love
which is in Christ Jesus. This *is* a faithful saying, and wor- 15
thy of all acceptation, that Christ Jesus came into the world
to save sinners; of whom I am chief. Howbeit for this cause I 16
obtained mercy, that in me first Jesus Christ might shew forth
all longsuffering, for a pattern to them which should hereafter
believe on him to life everlasting. Now unto the King eter- 17
nal, immortal, invisible, the only wise God, *be* honour and
glory for ever and ever. Amen. This charge I commit unto 18
thee, son Timothy, according to the prophecies which went be-
fore on thee, that thou by them mightest war a good warfare;
Holding faith, and a good conscience; which some having put 19
away concerning faith have made shipwreck: Of whom is Hy- 20
menaeus and Alexander; whom I have delivered unto Satan,
that they may learn not to blaspheme.

I exhort therefore, that, first of all, supplications, prayers, **2**
intercessions, *and* giving of thanks, be made for all men; For 2
kings, and *for* all that are in authority; that we may lead a
quiet and peaceable life in all godliness and honesty. For this 3
is good and acceptable in the sight of God our Saviour; Who 4
will have all men to be saved, and to come unto the knowl-
edge of the truth. For *there is* one God, and one mediator 5
between God and men, the man Christ Jesus; Who gave him- 6
self a ransom for all, to be testified in due time. Whereunto 7
I am ordained a preacher, and an apostle, (I speak the truth
in Christ, *and* lie not;) a teacher of the Gentiles in faith and
verity. I will therefore that men pray every where, lifting 8
up holy hands, without wrath and doubting. In like manner 9
also, that women adorn themselves in modest apparel, with
shamefacedness and sobriety; not with broided hair, or gold,
or pearls, or costly array; But (which becometh women pro- 10
fessing godliness) with good works. Let the woman learn 11
in silence with all subjection. But I suffer not a woman to 12
teach, nor to usurp authority over the man, but to be in si-

2. v.1 exhort: or, desire. **v.2** authority: or, eminent place. **v.6** to...: or, a testimony. **v.9** broided: or, plaited.

13, 14 lence. For Adam was first formed, then Eve. And Adam
was not deceived, but the woman being deceived was in the
15 transgression. Notwithstanding she shall be saved in child-
bearing, if they continue in faith and charity and holiness with
sobriety.

3 This *is* a true saying, If a man desire the office of a bishop,
2 he desireth a good work. A bishop then must be blameless,
the husband of one wife, vigilant, sober, of good behaviour,
3 given to hospitality, apt to teach; Not given to wine, no
striker, not greedy of filthy lucre; but patient, not a brawler,
4 not covetous; One that ruleth well his own house, having his
5 children in subjection with all gravity; (For if a man know
not how to rule his own house, how shall he take care of the
6 church of God?) Not a novice, lest being lifted up with pride
7 he fall into the condemnation of the devil. Moreover he must
have a good report of them which are without; lest he fall
8 into reproach and the snare of the devil. Likewise *must* the
deacons *be* grave, not doubletongued, not given to much wine,
9 not greedy of filthy lucre; Holding the mystery of the faith in
10 a pure conscience. And let these also first be proved; then let
11 them use the office of a deacon, being *found* blameless. Even
so *must their* wives *be* grave, not slanderers, sober, faithful
12 in all things. Let the deacons be the husbands of one wife,
13 ruling their children and their own houses well. For they that
have used the office of a deacon well purchase to themselves a
good degree, and great boldness in the faith which is in Christ
14 Jesus. These things write I unto thee, hoping to come unto
15 thee shortly: But if I tarry long, that thou mayest know how
thou oughtest to behave thyself in the house of God, which
is the church of the living God, the pillar and ground of the
16 truth. And without controversy great is the mystery of god-
liness: God was manifest in the flesh, justified in the Spirit,
seen of angels, preached unto the Gentiles, believed on in the
world, received up into glory.

4 Now the Spirit speaketh expressly, that in the latter times

3. v.2 of good...: or, modest. **v.3** given...: or, ready to quarrel, and offer wrong, as one in wine. **v.6** a novice: or, one newly come to the faith. **v.13** used...: or, ministered. **v.15** ground: or, stay.

some shall depart from the faith, giving heed to seducing spirits, and doctrines of devils; Speaking lies in hypocrisy; having 2
their conscience seared with a hot iron; Forbidding to marry, 3
and commanding to abstain from meats, which God hath created to be received with thanksgiving of them which believe
and know the truth. For every creature of God *is* good, and 4
nothing to be refused, if it be received with thanksgiving: For 5
it is sanctified by the word of God and prayer. If thou put the 6
brethren in remembrance of these things, thou shalt be a good
minister of Jesus Christ, nourished up in the words of faith and
of good doctrine, whereunto thou hast attained. But refuse 7
profane and old wives' fables, and exercise thyself *rather* unto
godliness. For bodily exercise profiteth little: but godliness is 8
profitable unto all things, having promise of the life that now
is, and of that which is to come. This *is* a faithful saying 9
and worthy of all acceptation. For therefore we both labour 10
and suffer reproach, because we trust in the living God, who is
the Saviour of all men, specially of those that believe. These 11
things command and teach. Let no man despise thy youth; 12
but be thou an example of the believers, in word, in conversation, in charity, in spirit, in faith, in purity. Till I come, give 13
attendance to reading, to exhortation, to doctrine. Neglect 14
not the gift that is in thee, which was given thee by prophecy,
with the laying on of the hands of the presbytery. Meditate 15
upon these things; give thyself wholly to them; that thy profiting may appear to all. Take heed unto thyself, and unto the 16
doctrine; continue in them: for in doing this thou shalt both
save thyself, and them that hear thee.

Rebuke not an elder, but intreat *him* as a father; *and* the **5**
younger men as brethren; The elder women as mothers; the 2
younger as sisters, with all purity. Honour widows that are 3
widows indeed. But if any widow have children or nephews, 4
let them learn first to shew piety at home, and to requite their
parents: for that is good and acceptable before God. Now 5
she that is a widow indeed, and desolate, trusteth in God, and
continueth in supplications and prayers night and day. But 6

4. v.8 little: or, for a little time. **v.15** to all: or, in all things. **5. v.4** piety: or, kindness.

7 she that liveth in pleasure is dead while she liveth. And these
8 things give in charge, that they may be blameless. But if any
provide not for his own, and specially for those of his own
house, he hath denied the faith, and is worse than an infidel.
9 Let not a widow be taken into the number under threescore
10 years old, having been the wife of one man, Well reported of
for good works; if she have brought up children, if she have
lodged strangers, if she have washed the saints' feet, if she
have relieved the afflicted, if she have diligently followed every
11 good work. But the younger widows refuse: for when they
have begun to wax wanton against Christ, they will marry;
12 Having damnation, because they have cast off their first faith.
13 And withal they learn *to be* idle, wandering about from house
to house; and not only idle, but tattlers also and busybodies,
14 speaking things which they ought not. I will therefore that
the younger women marry, bear children, guide the house, give
15 none occasion to the adversary to speak reproachfully. For
16 some are already turned aside after Satan. If any man or
woman that believeth have widows, let them relieve them, and
let not the church be charged; that it may relieve them that
17 are widows indeed. Let the elders that rule well be counted
worthy of double honour, especially they who labour in the
18 word and doctrine. For the scripture saith, Thou shalt not
muzzle the ox that treadeth out the corn. And, The labourer
19 *is* worthy of his reward. Against an elder receive not an
20 accusation, but before two or three witnesses. Them that sin
21 rebuke before all, that others also may fear. I charge *thee*
before God, and the Lord Jesus Christ, and the elect angels,
that thou observe these things without preferring one before
22 another, doing nothing by partiality. Lay hands suddenly on
no man, neither be partaker of other men's sins: keep thyself
23 pure. Drink no longer water, but use a little wine for thy
24 stomach's sake and thine often infirmities. Some men's sins
are open beforehand, going before to judgment; and some *men*
25 they follow after. Likewise also the good works *of some* are

v.6 in...: or, delicately. **v.8** house: or, kindred. **v.9** taken...: or, chosen. **v.14** to speak...: Gr. for their railing. **v.19** before: or, under. **v.21** preferring...: or, prejudice.

manifest beforehand; and they that are otherwise cannot be hid.

Let as many servants as are under the yoke count their **6**
own masters worthy of all honour, that the name of God and
his doctrine be not blasphemed. And they that have be- 2
lieving masters, let them not despise *them*, because they are
brethren; but rather do *them* service, because they are faithful
and beloved, partakers of the benefit. These things teach and
exhort. If any man teach otherwise, and consent not to whole- 3
some words, *even* the words of our Lord Jesus Christ, and to
the doctrine which is according to godliness; He is proud, 4
knowing nothing, but doting about questions and strifes of
words, whereof cometh envy, strife, railings, evil surmisings,
Perverse disputings of men of corrupt minds, and destitute of 5
the truth, supposing that gain is godliness: from such with-
draw thyself. But godliness with contentment is great gain. 6
For we brought nothing into *this* world, *and it is* certain we 7
can carry nothing out. And having food and raiment let us 8
be therewith content. But they that will be rich fall into 9
temptation and a snare, and *into* many foolish and hurtful
lusts, which drown men in destruction and perdition. For the 10
love of money is the root of all evil: which while some coveted
after, they have erred from the faith, and pierced themselves
through with many sorrows. But thou, O man of God, flee 11
these things; and follow after righteousness, godliness, faith,
love, patience, meekness. Fight the good fight of faith, lay 12
hold on eternal life, whereunto thou art also called, and hast
professed a good profession before many witnesses. I give thee 13
charge in the sight of God, who quickeneth all things, and *be-
fore* Christ Jesus, who before Pontius Pilate witnessed a good
confession; That thou keep *this* commandment without spot, 14
unrebukeable, until the appearing of our Lord Jesus Christ:
Which in his times he shall shew, *who is* the blessed and only 15
Potentate, the King of kings, and Lord of lords; Who only 16
hath immortality, dwelling in the light which no man can ap-

6. v.2 faithful: or, believing. **v.4** proud: or, a fool. doting: or, sick. **v.5** Perverse...: or, Gallings one of another. **v.10** erred: or, been seduced. **v.13** confession: or, profession.

proach unto; whom no man hath seen, nor can see: to whom *be*
17 honour and power everlasting. Amen. Charge them that are
rich in this world, that they be not highminded, nor trust in
uncertain riches, but in the living God, who giveth us richly
18 all things to enjoy; That they do good, that they be rich
in good works, ready to distribute, willing to communicate;
19 Laying up in store for themselves a good foundation against
20 the time to come, that they may lay hold on eternal life. O
Timothy, keep that which is committed to thy trust, avoiding
profane *and* vain babblings, and oppositions of science falsely
21 so called: Which some professing have erred concerning the
faith. Grace *be* with thee. Amen. The first to Timothy was
written from Laodicea, which is the chiefest city of Phrygia
Pacatiana.

v.17 uncertain...: Gr. uncertainty of riches. **v.18** willing...: or, sociable. **v.20** science: Gr. knowledge.

THE

SECOND EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO TIMOTHY.

Paul, an apostle of Jesus Christ by the will of God, **1**
according to the promise of life which is in Christ
Jesus, To Timothy, *my* dearly beloved son: Grace, 2
mercy, *and* peace, from God the Father and Christ
Jesus our Lord. I thank God, whom I serve from *my* fore- 3
fathers with pure conscience, that without ceasing I have re-
membrance of thee in my prayers night and day; Greatly 4
desiring to see thee, being mindful of thy tears, that I may
be filled with joy; When I call to remembrance the unfeigned 5
faith that is in thee, which dwelt first in thy grandmother Lois,
and thy mother Eunice; and I am persuaded that in thee also.
Wherefore I put thee in remembrance that thou stir up the 6
gift of God, which is in thee by the putting on of my hands.
For God hath not given us the spirit of fear; but of power, and 7
of love, and of a sound mind. Be not thou therefore ashamed 8
of the testimony of our Lord, nor of me his prisoner: but be
thou partaker of the afflictions of the gospel according to the
power of God; Who hath saved us, and called *us* with an holy 9
calling, not according to our works, but according to his own
purpose and grace, which was given us in Christ Jesus before
the world began, But is now made manifest by the appearing 10
of our Saviour Jesus Christ, who hath abolished death, and
hath brought life and immortality to light through the gospel:
Whereunto I am appointed a preacher, and an apostle, and 11
a teacher of the Gentiles. For the which cause I also suffer 12
these things: nevertheless I am not ashamed: for I know whom

1. v.4 Greatly...: or, remembering thy tears, I greatly desire to see thee that.

I have believed, and am persuaded that he is able to keep that
13 which I have committed unto him against that day. Hold fast
the form of sound words, which thou hast heard of me, in faith
14 and love which is in Christ Jesus. That good thing which was
committed unto thee keep by the Holy Ghost which dwelleth
15 in us. This thou knowest, that all they which are in Asia
be turned away from me; of whom are Phygellus and Hermo-
16 genes. The Lord give mercy unto the house of Onesiphorus;
for he oft refreshed me, and was not ashamed of my chain:
17 But, when he was in Rome, he sought me out very diligently,
18 and found *me*. The Lord grant unto him that he may find
mercy of the Lord in that day: and in how many things he
ministered unto me at Ephesus, thou knowest very well.

2 Thou therefore, my son, be strong in the grace that is in
2 Christ Jesus. And the things that thou hast heard of me
among many witnesses, the same commit thou to faithful men,
3 who shall be able to teach others also. Thou therefore endure
4 hardness, as a good soldier of Jesus Christ. No man that
warreth entangleth himself with the affairs of *this* life; that he
5 may please him who hath chosen him to be a soldier. And if
a man also strive for masteries, *yet* is he not crowned, except
6 he strive lawfully. The husbandman that laboureth must be
7 first partaker of the fruits. Consider what I say; and the Lord
8 give thee understanding in all things. Remember that Jesus
Christ of the seed of David was raised from the dead according
9 to my gospel: Wherein I suffer trouble, as an evil doer, *even*
10 unto bonds; but the word of God is not bound. Therefore
I endure all things for the elect's sakes, that they may also
obtain the salvation which is in Christ Jesus with eternal glory.
11 *It is* a faithful saying: For if we be dead with *him*, we shall
12 also live with *him*: If we suffer, we shall also reign with *him*:
13 if we deny *him*, he also will deny us: If we believe not, *yet*
14 he abideth faithful: he cannot deny himself. Of these things
put *them* in remembrance, charging *them* before the Lord that
they strive not about words to no profit, *but* to the subverting

v.12 believed: or, trusted. **2. v.2** among: or, by. **v.6** that...: or, labouring first, must be partaker of the fruits.

of the hearers. Study to shew thyself approved unto God, a 15
workman that needeth not to be ashamed, rightly dividing the
word of truth. But shun profane *and* vain babblings: for they 16
will increase unto more ungodliness. And their word will eat 17
as doth a canker: of whom is Hymenaeus and Philetus; Who 18
concerning the truth have erred, saying that the resurrection is
past already; and overthrow the faith of some. Nevertheless 19
the foundation of God standeth sure, having this seal, The
Lord knoweth them that are his. And, Let every one that
nameth the name of Christ depart from iniquity. But in a 20
great house there are not only vessels of gold and of silver,
but also of wood and of earth; and some to honour, and some
to dishonour. If a man therefore purge himself from these, 21
he shall be a vessel unto honour, sanctified, and meet for the
master's use, *and* prepared unto every good work. Flee also 22
youthful lusts: but follow righteousness, faith, charity, peace,
with them that call on the Lord out of a pure heart. But 23
foolish and unlearned questions avoid, knowing that they do
gender strifes. And the servant of the Lord must not strive; 24
but be gentle unto all *men*, apt to teach, patient, In meekness 25
instructing those that oppose themselves; if God peradventure
will give them repentance to the acknowledging of the truth;
And *that* they may recover themselves out of the snare of the 26
devil, who are taken captive by him at his will.

This know also, that in the last days perilous times shall **3**
come. For men shall be lovers of their own selves, cov- 2
etous, boasters, proud, blasphemers, disobedient to parents,
unthankful, unholy, Without natural affection, trucebreakers, 3
false accusers, incontinent, fierce, despisers of those that are
good, Traitors, heady, highminded, lovers of pleasures more 4
than lovers of God; Having a form of godliness, but denying 5
the power thereof: from such turn away. For of this sort are 6
they which creep into houses, and lead captive silly women
laden with sins, led away with divers lusts, Ever learning, 7
and never able to come to the knowledge of the truth. Now 8

v.17 canker: or, gangrene. **v.19** sure: or, steady. **v.24** patient: or, forbearing. **v.26** recover...: Gr. awake. taken...: Gr. taken alive. **3. v.3** false...: or, one who foments strife.

as Jannes and Jambres withstood Moses, so do these also resist the truth: men of corrupt minds, reprobate concerning the
9 faith. But they shall proceed no further: for their folly shall
10 be manifest unto all *men*, as theirs also was. But thou hast fully known my doctrine, manner of life, purpose, faith, long-
11 suffering, charity, patience, Persecutions, afflictions, which came unto me at Antioch, at Iconium, at Lystra; what persecutions I endured: but out of *them* all the Lord delivered me.
12 Yea, and all that will live godly in Christ Jesus shall suffer
13 persecution. But evil men and seducers shall wax worse and
14 worse, deceiving, and being deceived. But continue thou in the things which thou hast learned and hast been assured of,
15 knowing of whom thou hast learned *them*; And that from a child thou hast known the holy scriptures, which are able to make thee wise unto salvation through faith which is in Christ
16 Jesus. All scripture *is* given by inspiration of God, and *is* profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruc-
17 tion in righteousness: That the man of God may be perfect, throughly furnished unto all good works.

4 I charge *thee* therefore before God, and the Lord Jesus Christ, who shall judge the quick and the dead at his appear-
2 ing and his kingdom; Preach the word; be instant in season, out of season; reprove, rebuke, exhort with all longsuffering
3 and doctrine. For the time will come when they will not endure sound doctrine; but after their own lusts shall they heap
4 to themselves teachers, having itching ears; And they shall turn away *their* ears from the truth, and shall be turned unto
5 fables. But watch thou in all things, endure afflictions, do the
6 work of an evangelist, make full proof of thy ministry. For I am now ready to be offered, and the time of my departure
7 is at hand. I have fought a good fight, I have finished *my*
8 course, I have kept the faith: Henceforth there is laid up for me a crown of righteousness, which the Lord, the righteous judge, shall give me at that day: and not to me only, but unto
9 all them also that love his appearing. Do thy diligence to

v.8 reprobate: or, of no judgment. **v.10** fully...: or, been a diligent follower of. **v.17** throughly...: or, perfected. **4. v.5** make...; or, fulfil.

come shortly unto me: For Demas hath forsaken me, having 10
loved this present world, and is departed unto Thessalonica;
Crescens to Galatia, Titus unto Dalmatia. Only Luke is with 11
me. Take Mark, and bring him with thee: for he is profitable
to me for the ministry. And Tychicus have I sent to Ephesus. 12
The cloke that I left at Troas with Carpus, when thou comest, 13
bring *with thee*, and the books, *but* especially the parchments.
Alexander the coppersmith did me much evil: the Lord reward 14
him according to his works: Of whom be thou ware also; for 15
he hath greatly withstood our words. At my first answer no 16
man stood with me, but all *men* forsook me: *I pray God* that
it may not be laid to their charge. Notwithstanding the Lord 17
stood with me, and strengthened me; that by me the preaching might be fully known, and *that* all the Gentiles might hear:
and I was delivered out of the mouth of the lion. And the 18
Lord shall deliver me from every evil work, and will preserve
me unto his heavenly kingdom: to whom *be* glory for ever and
ever. Amen. Salute Prisca and Aquila, and the household 19
of Onesiphorus. Erastus abode at Corinth: but Trophimus 20
have I left at Miletum sick. Do thy diligence to come before 21
winter. Eubulus greeteth thee, and Pudens, and Linus, and
Claudia, and all the brethren. The Lord Jesus Christ *be* with 22
thy spirit. Grace *be* with you. Amen. The second *epistle* unto
Timotheus, ordained the first bishop of the church of the Ephesians, was written from Rome, when Paul was brought before
Nero the second time.

v.15 our words: or, our preachings.

THE EPISTLE OF PAUL TO
TITUS.

1 Paul, a servant of God, and an apostle of Jesus Christ,
according to the faith of God's elect, and the ac-
knowledging of the truth which is after godliness;
2 In hope of eternal life, which God, that cannot lie,
3 promised before the world began; But hath in due times man-
ifested his word through preaching, which is committed unto
4 me according to the commandment of God our Saviour; To
Titus, *mine* own son after the common faith: Grace, mercy,
and peace, from God the Father and the Lord Jesus Christ
5 our Saviour. For this cause left I thee in Crete, that thou
shouldest set in order the things that are wanting, and or-
6 dain elders in every city, as I had appointed thee: If any be
blameless, the husband of one wife, having faithful children
7 not accused of riot or unruly. For a bishop must be blame-
less, as the steward of God; not selfwilled, not soon angry,
8 not given to wine, no striker, not given to filthy lucre; But
a lover of hospitality, a lover of good men, sober, just, holy,
9 temperate; Holding fast the faithful word as he hath been
taught, that he may be able by sound doctrine both to exhort
10 and to convince the gainsayers. For there are many unruly
and vain talkers and deceivers, specially they of the circum-
11 cision: Whose mouths must be stopped, who subvert whole
houses, teaching things which they ought not, for filthy lucre's
12 sake. One of themselves, *even* a prophet of their own, said,
13 The Cretians *are* alway liars, evil beasts, slow bellies. This
witness is true. Wherefore rebuke them sharply, that they
14 may be sound in the faith; Not giving heed to Jewish fables,
15 and commandments of men, that turn from the truth. Unto
the pure all things *are* pure: but unto them that are defiled

1. v.2 In: or, For. **v.5** wanting: or, left undone. **v.8** men: or, things. **v.9** as...: or, in teaching.

and unbelieving *is* nothing pure; but even their mind and conscience is defiled. They profess that they know God; but in 16
works they deny *him*, being abominable, and disobedient, and unto every good work reprobate.

But speak thou the things which become sound doctrine: **2**
That the aged men be sober, grave, temperate, sound in faith, 2
in charity, in patience. The aged women likewise, that *they* 3
be in behaviour as becometh holiness, not false accusers, not given to much wine, teachers of good things; That they may 4
teach the young women to be sober, to love their husbands, to love their children, *To be* discreet, chaste, keepers at home, 5
good, obedient to their own husbands, that the word of God be not blasphemed. Young men likewise exhort to be sober 6
minded. In all things shewing thyself a pattern of good works: 7
in doctrine *shewing* uncorruptness, gravity, sincerity, Sound 8
speech, that cannot be condemned; that he that is of the contrary part may be ashamed, having no evil thing to say of you. *Exhort* servants to be obedient unto their own masters, 9
and to please *them* well in all *things*; not answering again; Not purloining, but shewing all good fidelity; that they may 10
adorn the doctrine of God our Saviour in all things. For 11
the grace of God that bringeth salvation hath appeared to all men, Teaching us that, denying ungodliness and worldly 12
lusts, we should live soberly, righteously, and godly, in this present world; Looking for that blessed hope, and the glori- 13
ous appearing of the great God and our Saviour Jesus Christ; Who gave himself for us, that he might redeem us from all 14
iniquity, and purify unto himself a peculiar people, zealous of good works. These things speak, and exhort, and rebuke with 15
all authority. Let no man despise thee.

Put them in mind to be subject to principalities and pow- **3**
ers, to obey magistrates, to be ready to every good work, To 2
speak evil of no man, to be no brawlers, *but* gentle, shewing

v.16 reprobate: or, void of judgment. **2. v.2** sober: or, vigilant. **v.3** holiness: or, holy women. false...: or, one who foments strife. **v.4** sober: or, wise. **v.6** sober...: or, discreet. **v.9** answering...: or, gainsaying. **v.11** hath...: or, to all men, hath appeared. **v.13** glorious...: Gr. the appearance of the glory of the great God, and of our Saviour Jesus Christ.

all meekness unto all men. For we ourselves also were sometimes foolish, disobedient, deceived, serving divers lusts and pleasures, living in malice and envy, hateful, *and* hating one another. But after that the kindness and love of God our Saviour toward man appeared, Not by works of righteousness which we have done, but according to his mercy he saved us, by the washing of regeneration, and renewing of the Holy Ghost; Which he shed on us abundantly through Jesus Christ our Saviour; That being justified by his grace, we should be made heirs according to the hope of eternal life. *This is* a faithful saying, and these things I will that thou affirm constantly, that they which have believed in God might be careful to maintain good works. These things are good and profitable unto men. But avoid foolish questions, and genealogies, and contentions, and strivings about the law; for they are unprofitable and vain. A man that is an heretick after the first and second admonition reject; Knowing that he that is such is subverted, and sinneth, being condemned of himself. When I shall send Artemas unto thee, or Tychicus, be diligent to come unto me to Nicopolis: for I have determined there to winter. Bring Zenas the lawyer and Apollos on their journey diligently, that nothing be wanting unto them. And let ours also learn to maintain good works for necessary uses, that they be not unfruitful. All that are with me salute thee. Greet them that love us in the faith. Grace *be* with you all. Amen. It was written to Titus, ordained the first bishop of the church of the Cretians, from Nicopolis of Macedonia.

3. v.4 love: or, pity. **v.6** abundantly: Gr. richly. **v.14** maintain...: or, profess honest trades.

THE EPISTLE OF PAUL TO
PHILEMON.

Paul, a prisoner of Jesus Christ, and Timothy *our* **1**
brother, unto Philemon our dearly beloved, and fel-
lowlabourer, And to *our* beloved Apphia, and Ar- 2
chippus our fellowsoldier, and to the church in thy
house: Grace to you, and peace, from God our Father and 3
the Lord Jesus Christ. I thank my God, making mention 4
of thee always in my prayers, Hearing of thy love and faith, 5
which thou hast toward the Lord Jesus, and toward all saints;
That the communication of thy faith may become effectual 6
by the acknowledging of every good thing which is in you in
Christ Jesus. For we have great joy and consolation in thy 7
love, because the bowels of the saints are refreshed by thee,
brother. Wherefore, though I might be much bold in Christ 8
to enjoin thee that which is convenient, Yet for love's sake I 9
rather beseech *thee*, being such an one as Paul the aged, and
now also a prisoner of Jesus Christ. I beseech thee for my 10
son Onesimus, whom I have begotten in my bonds: Which in 11
time past was to thee unprofitable, but now profitable to thee
and to me: Whom I have sent again: thou therefore receive 12
him, that is, mine own bowels: Whom I would have retained 13
with me, that in thy stead he might have ministered unto me
in the bonds of the gospel: But without thy mind would I 14
do nothing; that thy benefit should not be as it were of neces-
sity, but willingly. For perhaps he therefore departed for a 15
season, that thou shouldest receive him for ever; Not now as 16
a servant, but above a servant, a brother beloved, specially to
me, but how much more unto thee, both in the flesh, and in
the Lord? If thou count me therefore a partner, receive him 17
as myself. If he hath wronged thee, or oweth *thee* ought, put 18
that on mine account; I Paul have written *it* with mine own 19

hand, I will repay *it*: albeit I do not say to thee how thou ow-
20 est unto me even thine own self besides. Yea, brother, let me
have joy of thee in the Lord: refresh my bowels in the Lord.
21 Having confidence in thy obedience I wrote unto thee, knowing
22 that thou wilt also do more than I say. But withal prepare
me also a lodging: for I trust that through your prayers I shall
23 be given unto you. There salute thee Epaphras, my fellow-
24 prisoner in Christ Jesus; Marcus, Aristarchus, Demas, Lucas,
25 my fellowlabourers. The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be*
with your spirit. Amen. Written from Rome to Philemon, by
Onesimus a servant.

THE EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE HEBREWS.

God, who at sundry times and in divers manners spake **1**
in time past unto the fathers by the prophets, Hath 2
in these last days spoken unto us by *his* Son, whom
he hath appointed heir of all things, by whom also
he made the worlds; Who being the brightness of *his* glory, 3
and the express image of his person, and upholding all things
by the word of his power, when he had by himself purged
our sins, sat down on the right hand of the Majesty on high;
Being made so much better than the angels, as he hath by 4
inheritance obtained a more excellent name than they. For 5
unto which of the angels said he at any time, Thou art my
Son, this day have I begotten thee? And again, I will be to
him a Father, and he shall be to me a Son? And again, when 6
he bringeth in the firstbegotten into the world, he saith, And
let all the angels of God worship him. And of the angels 7
he saith, Who maketh his angels spirits, and his ministers a
flame of fire. But unto the Son *he saith*, Thy throne, O God, 8
is for ever and ever: a sceptre of righteousness *is* the sceptre
of thy kingdom. Thou hast loved righteousness, and hated 9
iniquity; therefore God, *even* thy God, hath anointed thee
with the oil of gladness above thy fellows. And, Thou, Lord, 10
in the beginning hast laid the foundation of the earth; and the
heavens are the works of thine hands: They shall perish; but 11
thou remainest; and they all shall wax old as doth a garment;
And as a vesture shalt thou fold them up, and they shall be 12
changed: but thou art the same, and thy years shall not fail.
But to which of the angels said he at any time, Sit on my 13

1. v.6 again...: or, when he bringeth again. **v.7** And of: Gr. And unto. **v.8** righteousness: Gr. rightness, or, straightness.

14 right hand, until I make thine enemies thy footstool? Are
they not all ministering spirits, sent forth to minister for them
who shall be heirs of salvation?

2 Therefore we ought to give the more earnest heed to the
things which we have heard, lest at any time we should let *them*
2 slip. For if the word spoken by angels was stedfast, and every
transgression and disobedience received a just recompence of
3 reward; How shall we escape, if we neglect so great salvation;
which at the first began to be spoken by the Lord, and was
4 confirmed unto us by them that heard *him*; God also bearing
them witness, both with signs and wonders, and with divers
miracles, and gifts of the Holy Ghost, according to his own
5 will? For unto the angels hath he not put in subjection the
6 world to come, whereof we speak. But one in a certain place
testified, saying, What is man, that thou art mindful of him?
7 or the son of man, that thou visitest him? Thou madest him
a little lower than the angels; thou crownedst him with glory
and honour, and didst set him over the works of thy hands:
8 Thou hast put all things in subjection under his feet. For in
that he put all in subjection under him, he left nothing *that*
is not put under him. But now we see not yet all things put
9 under him. But we see Jesus, who was made a little lower
than the angels for the suffering of death, crowned with glory
and honour; that he by the grace of God should taste death for
10 every man. For it became him, for whom *are* all things, and
by whom *are* all things, in bringing many sons unto glory, to
make the captain of their salvation perfect through sufferings.
11 For both he that sanctifieth and they who are sanctified *are*
all of one: for which cause he is not ashamed to call them
12 brethren, Saying, I will declare thy name unto my brethren,
13 in the midst of the church will I sing praise unto thee. And
again, I will put my trust in him. And again, Behold I and
14 the children which God hath given me. Forasmuch then as
the children are partakers of flesh and blood, he also himself
likewise took part of the same; that through death he might

2. v.1 let...: Gr. run out as leaking vessels. **v.4** gifts: or, distributions. **v.7** lower...: or, while inferior to. **v.9** for the: or, by the.

destroy him that had the power of death, that is, the devil;
And deliver them who through fear of death were all their 15
lifetime subject to bondage. For verily he took not on *him* 16
the nature of angels; but he took on *him* the seed of Abraham.
Wherefore in all things it behoved him to be made like unto 17
his brethren, that he might be a merciful and faithful high
priest in things *pertaining* to God, to make reconciliation for
the sins of the people. For in that he himself hath suffered 18
being tempted, he is able to succour them that are tempted.

Wherefore, holy brethren, partakers of the heavenly calling, **3**
consider the Apostle and High Priest of our profession, Christ
Jesus; Who was faithful to him that appointed him, as also 2
Moses *was faithful* in all his house. For this *man* was counted 3
worthy of more glory than Moses, inasmuch as he who hath
builded the house hath more honour than the house. For 4
every house is builded by some *man*; but he that built all
things *is* God. And Moses verily *was* faithful in all his house, 5
as a servant, for a testimony of those things which were to
be spoken after; But Christ as a son over his own house; 6
whose house are we, if we hold fast the confidence and the
rejoicing of the hope firm unto the end. Wherefore (as the 7
Holy Ghost saith, To day if ye will hear his voice, Harden not 8
your hearts, as in the provocation, in the day of temptation in
the wilderness: When your fathers tempted me, proved me, 9
and saw my works forty years. Wherefore I was grieved with 10
that generation, and said, They do alway err in *their* heart;
and they have not known my ways. So I sware in my wrath, 11
They shall not enter into my rest.) Take heed, brethren, lest 12
there be in any of you an evil heart of unbelief, in departing
from the living God. But exhort one another daily, while 13
it is called To day; lest any of you be hardened through the
deceitfulness of sin. For we are made partakers of Christ, if 14
we hold the beginning of our confidence stedfast unto the end;
While it is said, To day if ye will hear his voice, harden not 15
your hearts, as in the provocation. For some, when they had 16

v.16 took not...: Gr. taketh not hold of angels, but of the seed of Abraham he taketh hold. **3. v.2** appointed: Gr. made. **v.11** They...: Gr. If they shall enter.

heard, did provoke: howbeit not all that came out of Egypt
17 by Moses. But with whom was he grieved forty years? *was*
it not with them that had sinned, whose carcases fell in the
18 wilderness? And to whom sware he that they should not
19 enter into his rest, but to them that believed not? So we see
that they could not enter in because of unbelief.

4 Let us therefore fear, lest, a promise being left *us* of entering
2 into his rest, any of you should seem to come short of it. For
unto us was the gospel preached, as well as unto them: but the
word preached did not profit them, not being mixed with faith
3 in them that heard *it*. For we which have believed do enter
into rest, as he said, As I have sworn in my wrath, if they shall
enter into my rest: although the works were finished from the
4 foundation of the world. For he spake in a certain place of the
seventh *day* on this wise, And God did rest the seventh day
5 from all his works. And in this *place* again, If they shall enter
6 into my rest. Seeing therefore it remaineth that some must
enter therein, and they to whom it was first preached entered
7 not in because of unbelief: Again, he limiteth a certain day,
saying in David, To day, after so long a time; as it is said, To
8 day if ye will hear his voice, harden not your hearts. For if
Jesus had given them rest, then would he not afterward have
9 spoken of another day. There remaineth therefore a rest to
10 the people of God. For he that is entered into his rest, he also
11 hath ceased from his own works, as God *did* from his. Let
us labour therefore to enter into that rest, lest any man fall
12 after the same example of unbelief. For the word of God *is*
quick, and powerful, and sharper than any twoedged sword,
piercing even to the dividing asunder of soul and spirit, and of
the joints and marrow, and *is* a discerner of the thoughts and
13 intents of the heart. Neither is there any creature that is not
manifest in his sight: but all things *are* naked and opened unto
14 the eyes of him with whom we have to do. Seeing then that
we have a great high priest, that is passed into the heavens,

4. v.2 the word...: Gr. the word of hearing. not being...: or, because they were not united by faith to. **v.6** it was: or, the gospel was. **v.8** Jesus: that is, Joshua. **v.9** rest: or, keeping of a sabbath. **v.11** unbelief: or, disobedience.

Jesus the Son of God, let us hold fast *our* profession. For 15
we have not an high priest which cannot be touched with the
feeling of our infirmities; but was in all points tempted like as
we are, yet without sin. Let us therefore come boldly unto 16
the throne of grace, that we may obtain mercy, and find grace
to help in time of need.

For every high priest taken from among men is ordained **5**
for men in things *pertaining* to God, that he may offer both
gifts and sacrifices for sins: Who can have compassion on 2
the ignorant, and on them that are out of the way; for that
he himself also is compassed with infirmity. And by reason 3
hereof he ought, as for the people, so also for himself, to offer
for sins. And no man taketh this honour unto himself, but he 4
that is called of God, as *was* Aaron. So also Christ glorified 5
not himself to be made an high priest; but he that said unto
him, Thou art my Son, to day have I begotten thee. As he 6
saith also in another *place*, Thou *art* a priest for ever after the
order of Melchisedec. Who in the days of his flesh, when he 7
had offered up prayers and supplications with strong crying
and tears unto him that was able to save him from death,
and was heard in that he feared; Though he were a Son, yet 8
learned he obedience by the things which he suffered; And 9
being made perfect, he became the author of eternal salvation
unto all them that obey him; Called of God an high priest 10
after the order of Melchisedec. Of whom we have many things 11
to say, and hard to be uttered, seeing ye are dull of hearing.
For when for the time ye ought to be teachers, ye have need 12
that one teach you again which *be* the first principles of the
oracles of God; and are become such as have need of milk,
and not of strong meat. For every one that useth milk *is* 13
unskilful in the word of righteousness: for he is a babe. But 14
strong meat belongeth to them that are of full age, *even* those
who by reason of use have their senses exercised to discern
both good and evil.

Therefore leaving the principles of the doctrine of Christ, **6**

5. v.2 can...: or, can reasonably bear with. **v.7** in that...: or, for his piety. **v.13** is skillful: Gr. hath no experience. **v.14** of full age: or, perfect. use: or, an habit, or, perfection.

let us go on unto perfection; not laying again the foundation
2 of repentance from dead works, and of faith toward God, Of
the doctrine of baptisms, and of laying on of hands, and of
3 resurrection of the dead, and of eternal judgment. And this
4 will we do, if God permit. For *it is* impossible for those who
were once enlightened, and have tasted of the heavenly gift,
5 and were made partakers of the Holy Ghost, And have tasted
the good word of God, and the powers of the world to come,
6 If they shall fall away, to renew them again unto repentance;
seeing they crucify to themselves the Son of God afresh, and
7 put *him* to an open shame. For the earth which drinketh
in the rain that cometh oft upon it, and bringeth forth herbs
meet for them by whom it is dressed, receiveth blessing from
8 God: But that which beareth thorns and briers *is* rejected,
9 and *is* nigh unto cursing; whose end *is* to be burned. But,
beloved, we are persuaded better things of you, and things
10 that accompany salvation, though we thus speak. For God *is*
not unrighteous to forget your work and labour of love, which
ye have shewed toward his name, in that ye have ministered to
11 the saints, and do minister. And we desire that every one of
you do shew the same diligence to the full assurance of hope
12 unto the end: That ye be not slothful, but followers of them
13 who through faith and patience inherit the promises. For
when God made promise to Abraham, because he could swear
14 by no greater, he sware by himself, Saying, Surely blessing I
15 will bless thee, and multiplying I will multiply thee. And so,
16 after he had patiently endured, he obtained the promise. For
men verily swear by the greater: and an oath for confirmation
17 *is* to them an end of all strife. Wherein God, willing more
abundantly to shew unto the heirs of promise the immutabil-
18 ity of his counsel, confirmed *it* by an oath: That by two
immutable things, in which *it was* impossible for God to lie,
we might have a strong consolation, who have fled for refuge
19 to lay hold upon the hope set before us: Which *hope* we have
as an anchor of the soul, both sure and stedfast, and which

6. v.1 principles...: or, word of the beginning of. **v.7** by: or, for. **v.17** confirmed...: Gr. interposed himself by.

entereth into that within the veil; Whither the forerunner is 20
for us entered, *even* Jesus, made an high priest for ever after
the order of Melchisedec.

7 For this Melchisedec, king of Salem, priest of the most high
God, who met Abraham returning from the slaughter of the
kings, and blessed him; To whom also Abraham gave a tenth 2
part of all; first being by interpretation King of righteousness,
and after that also King of Salem, which is, King of peace;
Without father, without mother, without descent, having nei- 3
ther beginning of days, nor end of life; but made like unto
the Son of God; abideth a priest continually. Now consider 4
how great this man *was*, unto whom even the patriarch Abra-
ham gave the tenth of the spoils. And verily they that are 5
of the sons of Levi, who receive the office of the priesthood,
have a commandment to take tithes of the people according
to the law, that is, of their brethren, though they come out of
the loins of Abraham: But he whose descent is not counted 6
from them received tithes of Abraham, and blessed him that
had the promises. And without all contradiction the less is 7
blessed of the better. And here men that die receive tithes; 8
but there he *receiveth them*, of whom it is witnessed that he
liveth. And as I may so say, Levi also, who receiveth tithes, 9
payed tithes in Abraham. For he was yet in the loins of 10
his father, when Melchisedec met him. If therefore perfec- 11
tion were by the Levitical priesthood, (for under it the people
received the law,) what further need *was there* that another
priest should rise after the order of Melchisedec, and not be
called after the order of Aaron? For the priesthood being 12
changed, there is made of necessity a change also of the law.
For he of whom these things are spoken pertaineth to another 13
tribe, of which no man gave attendance at the altar. For *it* 14
is evident that our Lord sprang out of Juda; of which tribe
Moses spake nothing concerning priesthood. And it is yet far 15
more evident: for that after the similitude of Melchisedec there
ariseth another priest, Who is made, not after the law of a 16
carnal commandment, but after the power of an endless life.

7. v.3 without descent: Gr. without pedigree. **v.6** descent: or, pedigree.

17 For he testifieth, Thou *art* a priest for ever after the order of
18 Melchisedec. For there is verily a disannulling of the commandment going before for the weakness and unprofitableness
19 thereof. For the law made nothing perfect, but the bringing in of a better hope *did*; by the which we draw nigh unto
20 God. And inasmuch as not without an oath *he was made*
21 *priest*: (For those priests were made without an oath; but this with an oath by him that said unto him, The Lord sware and will not repent, Thou *art* a priest for ever after the order
22 of Melchisedec:) By so much was Jesus made a surety of a
23 better testament. And they truly were many priests, because
24 they were not suffered to continue by reason of death: But this *man*, because he continueth ever, hath an unchangeable
25 priesthood. Wherefore he is able also to save them to the uttermost that come unto God by him, seeing he ever liveth to
26 make intercession for them. For such an high priest became us, *who is* holy, harmless, undefiled, separate from sinners,
27 and made higher than the heavens; Who needeth not daily, as those high priests, to offer up sacrifice, first for his own sins, and then for the people's: for this he did once, when he offered
28 up himself. For the law maketh men high priests which have infirmity; but the word of the oath, which was since the law, *maketh* the Son, who is consecrated for evermore.

8 Now of the things which we have spoken *this is* the sum: We have such an high priest, who is set on the right hand of
2 the throne of the Majesty in the heavens; A minister of the sanctuary, and of the true tabernacle, which the Lord pitched,
3 and not man. For every high priest is ordained to offer gifts and sacrifices: wherefore *it is* of necessity that this man have
4 somewhat also to offer. For if he were on earth, he should not be a priest, seeing that there are priests that offer gifts ac-
5 cording to the law: Who serve unto the example and shadow of heavenly things, as Moses was admonished of God when he was about to make the tabernacle: for, See, saith he, *that* thou

v.19 the bringing...: or, it was the bringing in. **v.21** without...: or, without swearing of an oath. **v.24** an...: or, which passeth not from one to another. **v.25** to the...: or, evermore. **v.28** consecrated: Gr. perfected. **8. v.2** of the sanctuary: or, of holy things. **v.4** there...: or, they are priests.

make all things according to the pattern shewed to thee in the
mount. But now hath he obtained a more excellent ministry, 6
by how much also he is the mediator of a better covenant,
which was established upon better promises. For if that first 7
covenant had been faultless, then should no place have been
sought for the second. For finding fault with them, he saith, 8
Behold, the days come, saith the Lord, when I will make a
new covenant with the house of Israel and with the house of
Judah: Not according to the covenant that I made with their 9
fathers in the day when I took them by the hand to lead them
out of the land of Egypt; because they continued not in my
covenant, and I regarded them not, saith the Lord. For this 10
is the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel after
those days, saith the Lord; I will put my laws into their mind,
and write them in their hearts: and I will be to them a God,
and they shall be to me a people: And they shall not teach 11
every man his neighbour, and every man his brother, saying,
Know the Lord: for all shall know me, from the least to the
greatest. For I will be merciful to their unrighteousness, and 12
their sins and their iniquities will I remember no more. In 13
that he saith, A new *covenant*, he hath made the first old.
Now that which decayeth and waxeth old *is* ready to vanish
away.

Then verily the first *covenant* had also ordinances of divine **9**
service, and a worldly sanctuary. For there was a tabernacle 2
made; the first, wherein *was* the candlestick, and the table,
and the shewbread; which is called the sanctuary. And after 3
the second veil, the tabernacle which is called the Holiest of
all; Which had the golden censer, and the ark of the covenant 4
overlaid round about with gold, wherein *was* the golden pot
that had manna, and Aaron's rod that budded, and the tables
of the covenant; And over it the cherubims of glory shadow- 5
ing the mercyseat; of which we cannot now speak particularly.
Now when these things were thus ordained, the priests went 6
always into the first tabernacle, accomplishing the service *of*

v.6 covenant: or, testament. **v.10** put: Gr. give. in: or, upon. **9. v.1** ordinances: or, ceremonies. **v.2** the sanctuary: or, holy.

7 *God.* But into the second *went* the high priest alone once every year, not without blood, which he offered for himself, and
8 *for* the errors of the people: The Holy Ghost this signifying, that the way into the holiest of all was not yet made mani-
9 fest, while as the first tabernacle was yet standing: Which *was* a figure for the time then present, in which were offered both gifts and sacrifices, that could not make him that did the
10 service perfect, as pertaining to the conscience; *Which stood* only in meats and drinks, and divers washings, and carnal or-
11 dinances, imposed *on them* until the time of reformation. But Christ being come an high priest of good things to come, by a greater and more perfect tabernacle, not made with hands,
12 that is to say, not of this building; Neither by the blood of goats and calves, but by his own blood he entered in once into the holy place, having obtained eternal redemption *for*
13 *us.* For if the blood of bulls and of goats, and the ashes of an heifer sprinkling the unclean, sanctifieth to the purify-
14 ing of the flesh: How much more shall the blood of Christ, who through the eternal Spirit offered himself without spot to God, purge your conscience from dead works to serve the
15 living God? And for this cause he is the mediator of the new testament, that by means of death, for the redemption of the transgressions *that were* under the first testament, they which are called might receive the promise of eternal inheritance.
16 For where a testament *is*, there must also of necessity be the
17 death of the testator. For a testament *is* of force after men are dead: otherwise it is of no strength at all while the testator
18 liveth. Whereupon neither the first *testament* was dedicated
19 without blood. For when Moses had spoken every precept to all the people according to the law, he took the blood of calves and of goats, with water, and scarlet wool, and hyssop,
20 and sprinkled both the book, and all the people, Saying, This *is* the blood of the testament which God hath enjoined unto
21 you. Moreover he sprinkled with blood both the tabernacle,
22 and all the vessels of the ministry. And almost all things are

v.10 ordinances: or, rites, or, ceremonies. **v.14** spot: or, fault. **v.16** be: or, be brought in. **v.18** dedicated: or, purified. **v.19** scarlet: or, purple.

by the law purged with blood; and without shedding of blood
is no remission. *It was* therefore necessary that the patterns 23
of things in the heavens should be purified with these; but the
heavenly things themselves with better sacrifices than these.
For Christ is not entered into the holy places made with hands, 24
which are the figures of the true; but into heaven itself, now
to appear in the presence of God for us: Nor yet that he 25
should offer himself often, as the high priest entereth into the
holy place every year with blood of others; For then must he 26
often have suffered since the foundation of the world: but now
once in the end of the world hath he appeared to put away
sin by the sacrifice of himself. And as it is appointed unto 27
men once to die, but after this the judgment: So Christ was 28
once offered to bear the sins of many; and unto them that
look for him shall he appear the second time without sin unto
salvation.

For the law having a shadow of good things to come, *and* **10**
not the very image of the things, can never with those sacrifices
which they offered year by year continually make the comers
thereunto perfect. For then would they not have ceased to 2
be offered? because that the worshippers once purged should
have had no more conscience of sins. But in those *sacrifices* 3
there is a remembrance again *made* of sins every year. For 4
it is not possible that the blood of bulls and of goats should
take away sins. Wherefore when he cometh into the world, 5
he saith, Sacrifice and offering thou wouldest not, but a body
hast thou prepared me: In burnt offerings and *sacrifices* for 6
sin thou hast had no pleasure. Then said I, Lo, I come (in 7
the volume of the book it is written of me,) to do thy will, O
God. Above when he said, Sacrifice and offering and burnt 8
offerings and *offering* for sin thou wouldest not, neither hadst
pleasure *therein*; which are offered by the law; Then said 9
he, Lo, I come to do thy will, O God. He taketh away the
first, that he may establish the second. By the which will we 10
are sanctified through the offering of the body of Jesus Christ

10. v.2 would...: or, they would have ceased to be offered, because, etc.. **v.5** hast...: or, thou hast fitted me.

11 once *for all*. And every priest standeth daily ministering and
offering oftentimes the same sacrifices, which can never take
12 away sins: But this man, after he had offered one sacrifice
13 for sins for ever, sat down on the right hand of God; From
henceforth expecting till his enemies be made his footstool.
14 For by one offering he hath perfected for ever them that are
15 sanctified. *Whereof* the Holy Ghost also is a witness to us:
16 for after that he had said before, This *is* the covenant that
I will make with them after those days, saith the Lord, I will
put my laws into their hearts, and in their minds will I write
17 them; And their sins and iniquities will I remember no more.
18 Now where remission of these *is, there is* no more offering for
19 sin. Having therefore, brethren, boldness to enter into the
20 holiest by the blood of Jesus, By a new and living way, which
he hath consecrated for us, through the veil, that is to say, his
21, 22 flesh; And *having* an high priest over the house of God; Let
us draw near with a true heart in full assurance of faith, having
our hearts sprinkled from an evil conscience, and our bodies
23 washed with pure water. Let us hold fast the profession of
our faith without wavering; (for he *is* faithful that promised;)
24 And let us consider one another to provoke unto love and to
25 good works: Not forsaking the assembling of ourselves together, as the manner of some *is*; but exhorting *one another*:
26 and so much the more, as ye see the day approaching. For
if we sin wilfully after that we have received the knowledge of
27 the truth, there remaineth no more sacrifice for sins, But a
certain fearful looking for of judgment and fiery indignation,
28 which shall devour the adversaries. He that despised Moses'
29 law died without mercy under two or three witnesses: Of how
much sorer punishment, suppose ye, shall he be thought worthy, who hath trodden under foot the Son of God, and hath
counted the blood of the covenant, wherewith he was sanctified, an unholy thing, and hath done despite unto the Spirit of
30 grace? For we know him that hath said, Vengeance *belongeth*
unto me, I will recompense, saith the Lord. And again, The

v.17 And their: some copies have, Then he said, And their. **v.19** boldness: or, liberty. **v.20** consecrated: or, new made.

Lord shall judge his people. *It is* a fearful thing to fall into 31
the hands of the living God. But call to remembrance the 32
former days, in which, after ye were illuminated, ye endured a
great fight of afflictions; Partly, whilst ye were made a gaz- 33
ingstock both by reproaches and afflictions; and partly, whilst
ye became companions of them that were so used. For ye had 34
compassion of me in my bonds, and took joyfully the spoiling
of your goods, knowing in yourselves that ye have in heaven a
better and an enduring substance. Cast not away therefore 35
your confidence, which hath great recompence of reward. For 36
ye have need of patience, that, after ye have done the will of
God, ye might receive the promise. For yet a little while, and 37
he that shall come will come, and will not tarry. Now the just 38
shall live by faith: but if *any man* draw back, my soul shall
have no pleasure in him. But we are not of them who draw 39
back unto perdition; but of them that believe to the saving of
the soul.

Now faith is the substance of things hoped for, the evi- **11**
dence of things not seen. For by it the elders obtained a good 2
report. Through faith we understand that the worlds were 3
framed by the word of God, so that things which are seen
were not made of things which do appear. By faith Abel of- 4
fered unto God a more excellent sacrifice than Cain, by which
he obtained witness that he was righteous, God testifying of
his gifts: and by it he being dead yet speaketh. By faith 5
Enoch was translated that he should not see death; and was
not found, because God had translated him: for before his
translation he had this testimony, that he pleased God. But 6
without faith *it is* impossible to please *him*: for he that cometh
to God must believe that he is, and *that* he is a rewarder of
them that diligently seek him. By faith Noah, being warned 7
of God of things not seen as yet, moved with fear, prepared
an ark to the saving of his house; by the which he condemned
the world, and became heir of the righteousness which is by
faith. By faith Abraham, when he was called to go out into a 8

v.34 in yourselves...: or, that ye have in *or, for* yourselves. **11. v.1** substance: or, ground, or, confidence. **v.4** yet...: or, is yet spoken of. **v.7** moved...: or, being wary.

place which he should after receive for an inheritance, obeyed;
9 and he went out, not knowing whither he went. By faith
he sojourned in the land of promise, as *in* a strange country,
dwelling in tabernacles with Isaac and Jacob, the heirs with
10 him of the same promise: For he looked for a city which hath
11 foundations, whose builder and maker *is* God. Through faith
also Sara herself received strength to conceive seed, and was
delivered of a child when she was past age, because she judged
12 him faithful who had promised. Therefore sprang there even
of one, and him as good as dead, *so many* as the stars of the
sky in multitude, and as the sand which is by the sea shore
13 innumerable. These all died in faith, not having received the
promises, but having seen them afar off, and were persuaded
of *them*, and embraced *them*, and confessed that they were
14 strangers and pilgrims on the earth. For they that say such
15 things declare plainly that they seek a country. And truly, if
they had been mindful of that *country* from whence they came
16 out, they might have had opportunity to have returned. But
now they desire a better *country*, that is, an heavenly: where-
fore God is not ashamed to be called their God: for he hath
17 prepared for them a city. By faith Abraham, when he was
tried, offered up Isaac: and he that had received the promises
18 offered up his only begotten *son*, Of whom it was said, That
19 in Isaac shall thy seed be called: Accounting that God *was*
able to raise *him* up, even from the dead; from whence also
20 he received him in a figure. By faith Isaac blessed Jacob
21 and Esau concerning things to come. By faith Jacob, when
he was a dying, blessed both the sons of Joseph; and wor-
22 shipped, *leaning* upon the top of his staff. By faith Joseph,
when he died, made mention of the departing of the children
23 of Israel; and gave commandment concerning his bones. By
faith Moses, when he was born, was hid three months of his
parents, because they saw *he was* a proper child; and they
24 were not afraid of the king's commandment. By faith Moses,
when he was come to years, refused to be called the son of
25 Pharaoh's daughter; Choosing rather to suffer affliction with

v.13 in faith: Gr. according to faith. **v.18** of: or, to. **v.22** made...: or, remembered.

the people of God, than to enjoy the pleasures of sin for a season; Esteeming the reproach of Christ greater riches than the 26
treasures in Egypt: for he had respect unto the recompence
of the reward. By faith he forsook Egypt, not fearing the 27
wrath of the king: for he endured, as seeing him who is invisible. Through faith he kept the passover, and the sprinkling of 28
blood, lest he that destroyed the firstborn should touch them.
By faith they passed through the Red sea as by dry *land*: 29
which the Egyptians assaying to do were drowned. By faith 30
the walls of Jericho fell down, after they were compassed about
seven days. By faith the harlot Rahab perished not with them 31
that believed not, when she had received the spies with peace.
And what shall I more say? for the time would fail me to 32
tell of Gedeon, and *of* Barak, and *of* Samson, and *of* Jephthae; *of* David also, and Samuel, and *of* the prophets: Who 33
through faith subdued kingdoms, wrought righteousness, obtained promises, stopped the mouths of lions, Quenched the 34
violence of fire, escaped the edge of the sword, out of weakness
were made strong, waxed valiant in fight, turned to flight the
armies of the aliens. Women received their dead raised to life 35
again: and others were tortured, not accepting deliverance;
that they might obtain a better resurrection: And others had 36
trial of *cruel* mockings and scourgings, yea, moreover of bonds
and imprisonment: They were stoned, they were sawn asun- 37
der, were tempted, were slain with the sword: they wandered
about in sheepskins and goatskins; being destitute, afflicted,
tormented; (Of whom the world was not worthy:) they wan- 38
dered in deserts, and *in* mountains, and *in* dens and caves
of the earth. And these all, having obtained a good report 39
through faith, received not the promise: God having provided 40
some better thing for us, that they without us should not be
made perfect.

Wherefore seeing we also are compassed about with so great **12**
a cloud of witnesses, let us lay aside every weight, and the sin
which doth so easily beset *us*, and let us run with patience
the race that is set before us, Looking unto Jesus the author 2

v.26 of Christ: or, for Christ. **v.31** that...: or, that were disobedient. **v.40** provided: or, foreseen.

and finisher of *our* faith; who for the joy that was set before
him endured the cross, despising the shame, and is set down
3 at the right hand of the throne of God. For consider him that
endured such contradiction of sinners against himself, lest ye
4 be wearied and faint in your minds. Ye have not yet resisted
5 unto blood, striving against sin. And ye have forgotten the
exhortation which speaketh unto you as unto children, My
son, despise not thou the chastening of the Lord, nor faint
6 when thou art rebuked of him: For whom the Lord loveth he
7 chasteneth, and scourgeth every son whom he receiveth. If
ye endure chastening, God dealeth with you as with sons; for
8 what son is he whom the father chasteneth not? But if ye be
without chastisement, whereof all are partakers, then are ye
9 bastards, and not sons. Furthermore we have had fathers of
our flesh which corrected *us*, and we gave *them* reverence: shall
we not much rather be in subjection unto the Father of spirits,
10 and live? For they verily for a few days chastened *us* after
their own pleasure; but he for *our* profit, that *we* might be
11 partakers of his holiness. Now no chastening for the present
seemeth to be joyous, but grievous: nevertheless afterward it
yieldeth the peaceable fruit of righteousness unto them which
12 are exercised thereby. Wherefore lift up the hands which
13 hang down, and the feeble knees; And make straight paths
for your feet, lest that which is lame be turned out of the way;
14 but let it rather be healed. Follow peace with all *men*, and
15 holiness, without which no man shall see the Lord: Looking
diligently lest any man fail of the grace of God; lest any root
of bitterness springing up trouble *you*, and thereby many be
16 defiled; Lest there *be* any fornicator, or profane person, as
17 Esau, who for one morsel of meat sold his birthright. For ye
know how that afterward, when he would have inherited the
blessing, he was rejected: for he found no place of repentance,
18 though he sought it carefully with tears. For ye are not come
unto the mount that might be touched, and that burned with
19 fire, nor unto blackness, and darkness, and tempest, And the

12. v.2 author: or, beginner. **v.10** after...: or, as seemed good, or, meet to them. **v.13** straight: or, even. **v.15** fail...; or, fall from. **v.17** place...: or, way to change his mind.

sound of a trumpet, and the voice of words; which *voice* they that heard intreated that the word should not be spoken to them any more: (For they could not endure that which was 20
commanded, And if so much as a beast touch the mountain, it shall be stoned, or thrust through with a dart: And so terrible 21
was the sight, *that* Moses said, I exceedingly fear and quake:)
But ye are come unto mount Sion, and unto the city of the 22
living God, the heavenly Jerusalem, and to an innumerable company of angels, To the general assembly and church of 23
the firstborn, which are written in heaven, and to God the Judge of all, and to the spirits of just men made perfect, And 24
to Jesus the mediator of the new covenant, and to the blood of sprinkling, that speaketh better things than *that of* Abel.
See that ye refuse not him that speaketh. For if they escaped 25
not who refused him that spake on earth, much more *shall not* we *escape*, if we turn away from him that *speaketh* from heaven: Whose voice then shook the earth: but now he hath 26
promised, saying, Yet once more I shake not the earth only, but also heaven. And this *word*, Yet once more, signifieth the 27
removing of those things that are shaken, as of things that are made, that those things which cannot be shaken may remain.
Wherefore we receiving a kingdom which cannot be moved, 28
let us have grace, whereby we may serve God acceptably with reverence and godly fear: For our God *is* a consuming fire. 29

Let brotherly love continue. Be not forgetful to enter- **13**, 2
tain strangers: for thereby some have entertained angels unawares. Remember them that are in bonds, as bound with 3
them; *and* them which suffer adversity, as being yourselves also in the body. Marriage *is* honourable in all, and the bed 4
undefiled: but whoremongers and adulterers God will judge.
Let your conversation *be* without covetousness; *and be* content 5
with such things as ye have: for he hath said, I will never leave thee, nor forsake thee. So that we may boldly say, The Lord *is* 6
my helper, and I will not fear what man shall do unto me. Re- 7
member them which have the rule over you, who have spoken

v.23 written: or, enrolled. **v.24** covenant: or, testament. **v.27** are shaken: or, may be shaken. **v.28** let...: or, let us hold fast.

unto you the word of God: whose faith follow, considering the
8 end of *their* conversation. Jesus Christ the same yesterday,
9 and to day, and for ever. Be not carried about with divers and strange doctrines. For *it is* a good thing that the heart be established with grace; not with meats, which have not prof-
10 ited them that have been occupied therein. We have an altar, whereof they have no right to eat which serve the tabernacle.
11 For the bodies of those beasts, whose blood is brought into the sanctuary by the high priest for sin, are burned without
12 the camp. Wherefore Jesus also, that he might sanctify the
13 people with his own blood, suffered without the gate. Let us go forth therefore unto him without the camp, bearing his re-
14 proach. For here have we no continuing city, but we seek one
15 to come. By him therefore let us offer the sacrifice of praise to God continually, that is, the fruit of *our* lips giving thanks to
16 his name. But to do good and to communicate forget not: for
17 with such sacrifices God is well pleased. Obey them that have the rule over you, and submit yourselves: for they watch for your souls, as they that must give account, that they may do it with joy, and not with grief: for that *is* unprofitable for you.
18 Pray for us: for we trust we have a good conscience, in all
19 things willing to live honestly. But I beseech *you* the rather
20 to do this, that I may be restored to you the sooner. Now the God of peace, that brought again from the dead our Lord Jesus, that great shepherd of the sheep, through the blood
21 of the everlasting covenant, Make you perfect in every good work to do his will, working in you that which is wellpleasing in his sight, through Jesus Christ; to whom *be* glory for
22 ever and ever. Amen. And I beseech you, brethren, suffer the word of exhortation: for I have written a letter unto you
23 in few words. Know ye that *our* brother Timothy is set at
24 liberty; with whom, if he come shortly, I will see you. Salute all them that have the rule over you, and all the saints. They
25 of Italy salute you. Grace *be* with you all. Amen. Written to the Hebrews from Italy, by Timothy.

13. v.7 have the rule: or, are the guides. **v.15** giving...: Gr. confessing to. **v.17** have...: or, guide. **v.20** covenant: or, testament. **v.21** working: or, doing.

THE GENERAL EPISTLE OF

JAMES.

James, a servant of God and of the Lord Jesus Christ, **1**
to the twelve tribes which are scattered abroad, greet-
ing. My brethren, count it all joy when ye fall into 2
divers temptations; Knowing *this*, that the trying 3
of your faith worketh patience. But let patience have *her* per- 4
fect work, that ye may be perfect and entire, wanting nothing.
If any of you lack wisdom, let him ask of God, that giveth to 5
all *men* liberally, and upbraideth not; and it shall be given
him. But let him ask in faith, nothing wavering. For he that 6
wavereth is like a wave of the sea driven with the wind and
tossed. For let not that man think that he shall receive any 7
thing of the Lord. A double minded man *is* unstable in all 8
his ways. Let the brother of low degree rejoice in that he 9
is exalted: But the rich, in that he is made low: because as 10
the flower of the grass he shall pass away. For the sun is no 11
sooner risen with a burning heat, but it withereth the grass,
and the flower thereof falleth, and the grace of the fashion of
it perisheth: so also shall the rich man fade away in his ways.
Blessed *is* the man that endureth temptation: for when he is 12
tried, he shall receive the crown of life, which the Lord hath
promised to them that love him. Let no man say when he is 13
tempted, I am tempted of God: for God cannot be tempted
with evil, neither tempteth he any man: But every man is 14
tempted, when he is drawn away of his own lust, and enticed.
Then when lust hath conceived, it bringeth forth sin: and sin, 15
when it is finished, bringeth forth death. Do not err, my 16
beloved brethren. Every good gift and every perfect gift is 17
from above, and cometh down from the Father of lights, with
whom is no variableness, neither shadow of turning. Of his 18

1. v.2 temptation: or, trials. **v.9** rejoice: or, glory. **v.13** evil: or, evils.

own will begat he us with the word of truth, that we should be
19 a kind of firstfruits of his creatures. Wherefore, my beloved
brethren, let every man be swift to hear, slow to speak, slow to
20 wrath: For the wrath of man worketh not the righteousness
21 of God. Wherefore lay apart all filthiness and superfluity of
naughtiness, and receive with meekness the engrafted word,
22 which is able to save your souls. But be ye doers of the word,
23 and not hearers only, deceiving your own selves. For if any be
a hearer of the word, and not a doer, he is like unto a man be-
24 holding his natural face in a glass: For he beholdeth himself,
and goeth his way, and straightway forgetteth what manner of
25 man he was. But whoso looketh into the perfect law of lib-
erty, and continueth *therein*, he being not a forgetful hearer,
but a doer of the work, this man shall be blessed in his deed.
26 If any man among you seem to be religious, and bridleth not
his tongue, but deceiveth his own heart, this man's religion *is*
27 vain. Pure religion and undefiled before God and the Father
is this, To visit the fatherless and widows in their affliction,
and to keep himself unspotted from the world.

2 My brethren, have not the faith of our Lord Jesus Christ,
2 *the Lord* of glory, with respect of persons. For if there come
unto your assembly a man with a gold ring, in goodly apparel,
3 and there come in also a poor man in vile raiment; And ye
have respect to him that weareth the gay clothing, and say
unto him, Sit thou here in a good place; and say to the poor,
4 Stand thou there, or sit here under my footstool: Are ye
not then partial in yourselves, and are become judges of evil
5 thoughts? Hearken, my beloved brethren, Hath not God cho-
sen the poor of this world rich in faith, and heirs of the king-
6 dom which he hath promised to them that love him? But
ye have despised the poor. Do not rich men oppress you, and
7 draw you before the judgment seats? Do not they blaspheme
8 that worthy name by the which ye are called? If ye fulfil the
royal law according to the scripture, Thou shalt love thy neigh-
9 bour as thyself, ye do well: But if ye have respect to persons,

v.25 deed: or, doing. **2. v.2** assembly: Gr. synagogue. **v.3** in...: or, well, or, seemly. **v.5** of the: or, of that. **v.7** blaspheme: or, revile, or, slander.

ye commit sin, and are convinced of the law as transgressors.
For whosoever shall keep the whole law, and yet offend in one 10
point, he is guilty of all. For he that said, Do not commit 11
adultery, said also, Do not kill. Now if thou commit no adultery, yet if thou kill, thou art become a transgressor of the law. So speak ye, and so do, as they that shall be judged by 12
the law of liberty. For he shall have judgment without mercy, 13
that hath shewed no mercy; and mercy rejoiceth against judgment. What *doth it* profit, my brethren, though a man say 14
he hath faith, and have not works? can faith save him? If a 15
brother or sister be naked, and destitute of daily food, And 16
one of you say unto them, Depart in peace, be *ye* warmed and filled; notwithstanding ye give them not those things which are needful to the body; what *doth it* profit? Even so faith, if 17
it hath not works, is dead, being alone. Yea, a man may say, 18
Thou hast faith, and I have works: shew me thy faith without thy works, and I will shew thee my faith by my works. Thou 19
believest that there is one God; thou doest well: the devils also believe, and tremble. But wilt thou know, O vain man, that 20
faith without works is dead? Was not Abraham our father 21
justified by works, when he had offered Isaac his son upon the altar? Seest thou how faith wrought with his works, and by 22
works was faith made perfect? And the scripture was fulfilled 23
which saith, Abraham believed God, and it was imputed unto him for righteousness: and he was called the Friend of God.
Ye see then how that by works a man is justified, and not by 24
faith only. Likewise also was not Rahab the harlot justified 25
by works, when she had received the messengers, and had sent *them* out another way? For as the body without the spirit is 26
dead, so faith without works is dead also.

My brethren, be not many masters, knowing that we shall **3**
receive the greater condemnation. For in many things we 2
offend all. If any man offend not in word, the same *is* a perfect man, *and* able also to bridle the whole body. Behold, we put 3

v.11 he that: or, that law which. **v.13** rejoiceth: or, glorieth. **v.17** alone: Gr. by itself. **v.18** without: some copies read, by. **v.22** Seest...: or, Thou seest. **v.26** spirit: or, breath. **3. v.1** condemnation: or, judgment.

bits in the horses' mouths, that they may obey us; and we
4 turn about their whole body. Behold also the ships, which
though *they be* so great, and *are* driven of fierce winds, yet are
they turned about with a very small helm, whithersoever the
5 governor listeth. Even so the tongue is a little member, and
boasteth great things. Behold, how great a matter a little fire
6 kindleth! And the tongue *is* a fire, a world of iniquity: so
is the tongue among our members, that it defileth the whole
body, and setteth on fire the course of nature; and it is set
7 on fire of hell. For every kind of beasts, and of birds, and
of serpents, and of things in the sea, is tamed, and hath been
8 tamed of mankind: But the tongue can no man tame; *it is*
9 an unruly evil, full of deadly poison. Therewith bless we
God, even the Father; and therewith curse we men, which are
10 made after the similitude of God. Out of the same mouth
proceedeth blessing and cursing. My brethren, these things
11 ought not so to be. Doth a fountain send forth at the same
12 place sweet *water* and bitter? Can the fig tree, my brethren,
bear olive berries? either a vine, figs? so *can* no fountain
13 both yield salt water and fresh. Who *is* a wise man and
endued with knowledge among you? let him shew out of a
14 good conversation his works with meekness of wisdom. But if
ye have bitter envying and strife in your hearts, glory not, and
15 lie not against the truth. This wisdom descendeth not from
16 above, but *is* earthly, sensual, devilish. For where envying
17 and strife *is*, there *is* confusion and every evil work. But
the wisdom that is from above is first pure, then peaceable,
gentle, *and* easy to be intreated, full of mercy and good fruits,
18 without partiality, and without hypocrisy. And the fruit of
righteousness is sown in peace of them that make peace.

4 From whence *come* wars and fightings among you? *come*
they not hence, *even* of your lusts that war in your members?
2 Ye lust, and have not: ye kill, and desire to have, and cannot
obtain: ye fight and war, yet ye have not, because ye ask not.

---

v.5 a matter: or, wood. **v.6** course: Gr. wheel. **v.7** kind: Gr. nature. mankind: Gr. nature of man. **v.11** place: or, hole. **v.15** sensual: or, natural. **v.16** confusion: Gr. tumult, unquietness. **v.17** partiality: or, wrangling. **4. v.1** fightings: or, brawlings. lusts: or, pleasures.

Ye ask, and receive not, because ye ask amiss, that ye may 3
consume *it* upon your lusts. Ye adulterers and adulteresses, 4
know ye not that the friendship of the world is enmity with
God? whosoever therefore will be a friend of the world is the
enemy of God. Do ye think that the scripture saith in vain, 5
The spirit that dwelleth in us lusteth to envy? But he giveth 6
more grace. Wherefore he saith, God resisteth the proud, but
giveth grace unto the humble. Submit yourselves therefore to 7
God. Resist the devil, and he will flee from you. Draw nigh 8
to God, and he will draw nigh to you. Cleanse *your* hands,
ye sinners; and purify *your* hearts, *ye* double minded. Be 9
afflicted, and mourn, and weep: let your laughter be turned to
mourning, and *your* joy to heaviness. Humble yourselves in 10
the sight of the Lord, and he shall lift you up. Speak not evil 11
one of another, brethren. He that speaketh evil of *his* brother,
and judgeth his brother, speaketh evil of the law, and judgeth
the law: but if thou judge the law, thou art not a doer of the
law, but a judge. There is one lawgiver, who is able to save 12
and to destroy: who art thou that judgest another? Go to 13
now, ye that say, To day or to morrow we will go into such a
city, and continue there a year, and buy and sell, and get gain:
Whereas ye know not what *shall be* on the morrow. For what 14
is your life? It is even a vapour, that appeareth for a little
time, and then vanisheth away. For that ye *ought* to say, If 15
the Lord will, we shall live, and do this, or that. But now ye 16
rejoice in your boastings: all such rejoicing is evil. Therefore 17
to him that knoweth to do good, and doeth *it* not, to him it
is sin.

Go to now, *ye* rich men, weep and howl for your mis- **5**
eries that shall come upon *you*. Your riches are corrupted, 2
and your garments are motheaten. Your gold and silver is 3
cankered; and the rust of them shall be a witness against you,
and shall eat your flesh as it were fire. Ye have heaped treasure
together for the last days. Behold, the hire of the labourers 4
who have reaped down your fields, which is of you kept back
by fraud, crieth: and the cries of them which have reaped are

v.3 lusts: or, pleasures. **v.5** to envy: or, enviously. **v.14** It...: or, For it is.

5 entered into the ears of the Lord of sabaoth. Ye have lived
in pleasure on the earth, and been wanton; ye have nourished
6 your hearts, as in a day of slaughter. Ye have condemned
7 *and* killed the just; *and* he doth not resist you. Be patient
therefore, brethren, unto the coming of the Lord. Behold, the
husbandman waiteth for the precious fruit of the earth, and
hath long patience for it, until he receive the early and latter
8 rain. Be ye also patient; stablish your hearts: for the coming
9 of the Lord draweth nigh. Grudge not one against another,
brethren, lest ye be condemned: behold, the judge standeth
10 before the door. Take, my brethren, the prophets, who have
spoken in the name of the Lord, for an example of suffering af-
11 fliction, and of patience. Behold, we count them happy which
endure. Ye have heard of the patience of Job, and have seen
the end of the Lord; that the Lord is very pitiful, and of tender
12 mercy. But above all things, my brethren, swear not, neither
by heaven, neither by the earth, neither by any other oath:
but let your yea be yea; and *your* nay, nay; lest ye fall into
13 condemnation. Is any among you afflicted? let him pray. Is
14 any merry? let him sing psalms. Is any sick among you? let
him call for the elders of the church; and let them pray over
15 him, anointing him with oil in the name of the Lord: And
the prayer of faith shall save the sick, and the Lord shall raise
him up; and if he have committed sins, they shall be forgiven
16 him. Confess *your* faults one to another, and pray one for
another, that ye may be healed. The effectual fervent prayer
17 of a righteous man availeth much. Elias was a man subject to
like passions as we are, and he prayed earnestly that it might
not rain: and it rained not on the earth by the space of three
18 years and six months. And he prayed again, and the heaven
19 gave rain, and the earth brought forth her fruit. Brethren, if
20 any of you do err from the truth, and one convert him; Let
him know, that he which converteth the sinner from the er-
ror of his way shall save a soul from death, and shall hide a
multitude of sins.

5. v.7 Be...: or, Be long patient, or, Suffer with long patience. **v.9** Grudge not: or, Groan, or, Grieve not. **v.17** earnestly: or, in his prayer. subject...: of the same nature, that is, a fellow mortal.

THE FIRST EPISTLE GENERAL OF PETER.

Peter, an apostle of Jesus Christ, to the strangers **1**
scattered throughout Pontus, Galatia, Cappadocia,
Asia, and Bithynia, Elect according to the fore- 2
knowledge of God the Father, through sanctification
of the Spirit, unto obedience and sprinkling of the blood of Je-
sus Christ: Grace unto you, and peace, be multiplied. Blessed 3
be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, which accord-
ing to his abundant mercy hath begotten us again unto a lively
hope by the resurrection of Jesus Christ from the dead, To an 4
inheritance incorruptible, and undefiled, and that fadeth not
away, reserved in heaven for you, Who are kept by the power 5
of God through faith unto salvation ready to be revealed in
the last time. Wherein ye greatly rejoice, though now for 6
a season, if need be, ye are in heaviness through manifold
temptations: That the trial of your faith, being much more 7
precious than of gold that perisheth, though it be tried with
fire, might be found unto praise and honour and glory at the
appearing of Jesus Christ: Whom having not seen, ye love; 8
in whom, though now ye see *him* not, yet believing, ye rejoice
with joy unspeakable and full of glory: Receiving the end of 9
your faith, *even* the salvation of *your* souls. Of which salva- 10
tion the prophets have enquired and searched diligently, who
prophesied of the grace *that should come* unto you: Searching 11
what, or what manner of time the Spirit of Christ which was
in them did signify, when it testified beforehand the sufferings
of Christ, and the glory that should follow. Unto whom it 12
was revealed, that not unto themselves, but unto us they did
minister the things, which are now reported unto you by them
that have preached the gospel unto you with the Holy Ghost

1. v.3 abundant: Gr. much. **v.4** for you: or, for us.

sent down from heaven; which things the angels desire to look
13 into. Wherefore gird up the loins of your mind, be sober,
and hope to the end for the grace that is to be brought unto
14 you at the revelation of Jesus Christ; As obedient children,
not fashioning yourselves according to the former lusts in your
15 ignorance: But as he which hath called you is holy, so be ye
16 holy in all manner of conversation; Because it is written, Be
17 ye holy; for I am holy. And if ye call on the Father, who without respect of persons judgeth according to every man's work,
18 pass the time of your sojourning *here* in fear: Forasmuch as
ye know that ye were not redeemed with corruptible things,
as silver and gold, from your vain conversation *received* by
19 tradition from your fathers; But with the precious blood of
20 Christ, as of a lamb without blemish and without spot: Who
verily was foreordained before the foundation of the world,
21 but was manifest in these last times for you, Who by him do
believe in God, that raised him up from the dead, and gave
22 him glory; that your faith and hope might be in God. Seeing
ye have purified your souls in obeying the truth through the
Spirit unto unfeigned love of the brethren, *see that ye* love one
23 another with a pure heart fervently: Being born again, not
of corruptible seed, but of incorruptible, by the word of God,
24 which liveth and abideth for ever. For all flesh *is* as grass,
and all the glory of man as the flower of grass. The grass
25 withereth, and the flower thereof falleth away: But the word
of the Lord endureth for ever. And this is the word which by
the gospel is preached unto you.

2 Wherefore laying aside all malice, and all guile, and hypoc-
2 risies, and envies, and all evil speakings, As newborn babes,
desire the sincere milk of the word, that ye may grow thereby:
3, 4 If so be ye have tasted that the Lord *is* gracious. To whom
coming, *as unto* a living stone, disallowed indeed of men, but
5 chosen of God, *and* precious, Ye also, as lively stones, are
built up a spiritual house, an holy priesthood, to offer up spiri-
6 tual sacrifices, acceptable to God by Jesus Christ. Wherefore
also it is contained in the scripture, Behold, I lay in Sion a

v.13 to the end: Gr. perfectly. **v.24** For: or, For that. **2. v.5** are: or, be ye.

chief corner stone, elect, precious: and he that believeth on
him shall not be confounded. Unto you therefore which be- 7
lieve *he is* precious: but unto them which be disobedient, the
stone which the builders disallowed, the same is made the head
of the corner, And a stone of stumbling, and a rock of offence, 8
even to them which stumble at the word, being disobedient:
whereunto also they were appointed. But ye *are* a chosen 9
generation, a royal priesthood, an holy nation, a peculiar peo-
ple; that ye should shew forth the praises of him who hath
called you out of darkness into his marvellous light: Which 10
in time past *were* not a people, but *are* now the people of God:
which had not obtained mercy, but now have obtained mercy.
Dearly beloved, I beseech *you* as strangers and pilgrims, ab- 11
stain from fleshly lusts, which war against the soul; Having 12
your conversation honest among the Gentiles: that, whereas
they speak against you as evildoers, they may by *your* good
works, which they shall behold, glorify God in the day of vis-
itation. Submit yourselves to every ordinance of man for the 13
Lord's sake: whether it be to the king, as supreme; Or unto 14
governors, as unto them that are sent by him for the punish-
ment of evildoers, and for the praise of them that do well. For 15
so is the will of God, that with well doing ye may put to silence
the ignorance of foolish men: As free, and not using *your* lib- 16
erty for a cloke of maliciousness, but as the servants of God.
Honour all *men*. Love the brotherhood. Fear God. Honour 17
the king. Servants, *be* subject to *your* masters with all fear; 18
not only to the good and gentle, but also to the froward. For 19
this *is* thankworthy, if a man for conscience toward God en-
dure grief, suffering wrongfully. For what glory *is it*, if, when 20
ye be buffeted for your faults, ye shall take it patiently? but if,
when ye do well, and suffer *for it*, ye take it patiently, this *is*
acceptable with God. For even hereunto were ye called: be- 21
cause Christ also suffered for us, leaving us an example, that
ye should follow his steps: Who did no sin, neither was guile 22

v.7 precious: or, an honour. **v.9** peculiar: or, purchased. praises: or, virtues. **v.12** whereas: or, wherein. **v.16** using: Gr. having. **v.17** Honour all: or, Esteem all. **v.19** thankworthy: or, thank. **v.20** acceptable: or, thank. **v.21** for us: some read, for you.

23 found in his mouth: Who, when he was reviled, reviled not
again; when he suffered, he threatened not; but committed
24 *himself* to him that judgeth righteously: Who his own self
bare our sins in his own body on the tree, that we, being dead
to sins, should live unto righteousness: by whose stripes ye
25 were healed. For ye were as sheep going astray; but are now
returned unto the Shepherd and Bishop of your souls.

3 Likewise, ye wives, *be* in subjection to your own husbands;
that, if any obey not the word, they also may without the
2 word be won by the conversation of the wives; While they
3 behold your chaste conversation *coupled* with fear. Whose
adorning let it not be that outward *adorning* of plaiting the
4 hair, and of wearing of gold, or of putting on of apparel; But
let it be the hidden man of the heart, in that which is not
corruptible, *even the ornament* of a meek and quiet spirit,
5 which is in the sight of God of great price. For after this
manner in the old time the holy women also, who trusted in
God, adorned themselves, being in subjection unto their own
6 husbands: Even as Sara obeyed Abraham, calling him lord:
whose daughters ye are, as long as ye do well, and are not
7 afraid with any amazement. Likewise, ye husbands, dwell
with *them* according to knowledge, giving honour unto the
wife, as unto the weaker vessel, and as being heirs together of
8 the grace of life; that your prayers be not hindered. Finally,
be ye all of one mind, having compassion one of another, love
9 as brethren, *be* pitiful, *be* courteous: Not rendering evil for
evil, or railing for railing: but contrariwise blessing; knowing
that ye are thereunto called, that ye should inherit a blessing.
10 For he that will love life, and see good days, let him refrain his
11 tongue from evil, and his lips that they speak no guile: Let
him eschew evil, and do good; let him seek peace, and ensue
12 it. For the eyes of the Lord *are* over the righteous, and his
ears *are open* unto their prayers: but the face of the Lord *is*
13 against them that do evil. And who *is* he that will harm
14 you, if ye be followers of that which is good? But and if ye

v.23 himself: or, his cause. **v.24** on: or, to. **3. v.6** daughters: Gr. children. **v.8** love as: or, loving to the. **v.12** against: Gr. upon.

suffer for righteousness' sake, happy *are ye*: and be not afraid
of their terror, neither be troubled; But sanctify the Lord 15
God in your hearts: and *be* ready always to *give* an answer
to every man that asketh you a reason of the hope that is in
you with meekness and fear: Having a good conscience; that, 16
whereas they speak evil of you, as of evildoers, they may be
ashamed that falsely accuse your good conversation in Christ.
For *it is* better, if the will of God be so, that ye suffer for well 17
doing, than for evil doing. For Christ also hath once suffered 18
for sins, the just for the unjust, that he might bring us to
God, being put to death in the flesh, but quickened by the
Spirit: By which also he went and preached unto the spirits 19
in prison; Which sometime were disobedient, when once the 20
longsuffering of God waited in the days of Noah, while the ark
was a preparing, wherein few, that is, eight souls were saved by
water. The like figure whereunto *even* baptism doth also now 21
save us (not the putting away of the filth of the flesh, but the
answer of a good conscience toward God,) by the resurrection
of Jesus Christ: Who is gone into heaven, and is on the right 22
hand of God; angels and authorities and powers being made
subject unto him.

Forasmuch then as Christ hath suffered for us in the flesh, **4**
arm yourselves likewise with the same mind: for he that hath
suffered in the flesh hath ceased from sin; That he no longer 2
should live the rest of *his* time in the flesh to the lusts of
men, but to the will of God. For the time past of *our* life 3
may suffice us to have wrought the will of the Gentiles, when
we walked in lasciviousness, lusts, excess of wine, revellings,
banquetings, and abominable idolatries: Wherein they think 4
it strange that ye run not with *them* to the same excess of
riot, speaking evil of *you*: Who shall give account to him 5
that is ready to judge the quick and the dead. For for this 6
cause was the gospel preached also to them that are dead, that
they might be judged according to men in the flesh, but live
according to God in the spirit. But the end of all things is 7
at hand: be ye therefore sober, and watch unto prayer. And 8

v.15 fear: or, reverence.

above all things have fervent charity among yourselves: for
9 charity shall cover the multitude of sins. Use hospitality one
10 to another without grudging. As every man hath received
the gift, *even so* minister the same one to another, as good
11 stewards of the manifold grace of God. If any man speak,
let him speak as the oracles of God; if any man minister, *let
him do it* as of the ability which God giveth: that God in
all things may be glorified through Jesus Christ, to whom be
12 praise and dominion for ever and ever. Amen. Beloved, think
it not strange concerning the fiery trial which is to try you, as
13 though some strange thing happened unto you: But rejoice,
inasmuch as ye are partakers of Christ's sufferings; that, when
his glory shall be revealed, ye may be glad also with exceeding
14 joy. If ye be reproached for the name of Christ, happy *are
ye*; for the spirit of glory and of God resteth upon you: on
their part he is evil spoken of, but on your part he is glorified.
15 But let none of you suffer as a murderer, or *as* a thief, or *as*
16 an evildoer, or as a busybody in other men's matters. Yet if
any man suffer as a Christian, let him not be ashamed; but
17 let him glorify God on this behalf. For the time *is come* that
judgment must begin at the house of God: and if *it* first *begin*
at us, what shall the end *be* of them that obey not the gospel
18 of God? And if the righteous scarcely be saved, where shall
19 the ungodly and the sinner appear? Wherefore let them that
suffer according to the will of God commit the keeping of their
souls *to him* in well doing, as unto a faithful Creator.

5 The elders which are among you I exhort, who am also an
elder, and a witness of the sufferings of Christ, and also a
2 partaker of the glory that shall be revealed: Feed the flock of
God which is among you, taking the oversight *thereof*, not by
constraint, but willingly; not for filthy lucre, but of a ready
3 mind; Neither as being lords over *God's* heritage, but being
4 ensamples to the flock. And when the chief Shepherd shall
appear, ye shall receive a crown of glory that fadeth not away.
5 Likewise, ye younger, submit yourselves unto the elder. Yea,
all *of you* be subject one to another, and be clothed with

4. v.8 shall: or, will. **5. v.2** which...: or, as much as in you is. **v.3** being lords over: or, overruling.

humility: for God resisteth the proud, and giveth grace to the humble. Humble yourselves therefore under the mighty hand 6
of God, that he may exalt you in due time: Casting all your 7
care upon him; for he careth for you. Be sober, be vigilant; 8
because your adversary the devil, as a roaring lion, walketh about, seeking whom he may devour: Whom resist stedfast in 9
the faith, knowing that the same afflictions are accomplished in your brethren that are in the world. But the God of all grace, 10
who hath called us unto his eternal glory by Christ Jesus, after that ye have suffered a while, make you perfect, stablish, strengthen, settle *you*. To him *be* glory and dominion for ever 11
and ever. Amen. By Silvanus, a faithful brother unto you, as 12
I suppose, I have written briefly, exhorting, and testifying that this is the true grace of God wherein ye stand. The *church* 13
that is at Babylon, elected together with *you*, saluteth you; and *so doth* Marcus my son. Greet ye one another with a 14
kiss of charity. Peace *be* with you all that are in Christ Jesus. Amen.

THE SECOND EPISTLE GENERAL OF PETER.

1 Simon Peter, a servant and an apostle of Jesus Christ,
to them that have obtained like precious faith with
us through the righteousness of God and our Saviour
2 Jesus Christ: Grace and peace be multiplied unto
you through the knowledge of God, and of Jesus our Lord,
3 According as his divine power hath given unto us all things
that *pertain* unto life and godliness, through the knowledge
4 of him that hath called us to glory and virtue: Whereby are
given unto us exceeding great and precious promises: that by
these ye might be partakers of the divine nature, having es-
5 caped the corruption that is in the world through lust. And
beside this, giving all diligence, add to your faith virtue; and
6 to virtue knowledge; And to knowledge temperance; and to
7 temperance patience; and to patience godliness; And to god-
liness brotherly kindness; and to brotherly kindness charity.
8 For if these things be in you, and abound, they make *you that*
ye shall neither *be* barren nor unfruitful in the knowledge of
9 our Lord Jesus Christ. But he that lacketh these things is
blind, and cannot see afar off, and hath forgotten that he was
10 purged from his old sins. Wherefore the rather, brethren,
give diligence to make your calling and election sure: for if ye
11 do these things, ye shall never fall: For so an entrance shall
be ministered unto you abundantly into the everlasting king-
12 dom of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ. Wherefore I will
not be negligent to put you always in remembrance of these
things, though ye know *them*, and be established in the present
13 truth. Yea, I think it meet, as long as I am in this taberna-

1. v.1 Simon: or, Symeon. God...: Gr. of our God and Saviour. **v.3** to: or, by. **v.8** barren: Gr. idle.

cle, to stir you up by putting *you* in remembrance; Knowing 14
that shortly I must put off *this* my tabernacle, even as our
Lord Jesus Christ hath shewed me. Moreover I will endeav- 15
our that ye may be able after my decease to have these things
always in remembrance. For we have not followed cunningly 16
devised fables, when we made known unto you the power and
coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, but were eyewitnesses of his
majesty. For he received from God the Father honour and 17
glory, when there came such a voice to him from the excellent
glory, This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased.
And this voice which came from heaven we heard, when we 18
were with him in the holy mount. We have also a more sure 19
word of prophecy; whereunto ye do well that ye take heed, as
unto a light that shineth in a dark place, until the day dawn,
and the day star arise in your hearts: Knowing this first, that 20
no prophecy of the scripture is of any private interpretation.
For the prophecy came not in old time by the will of man: 21
but holy men of God spake *as they were* moved by the Holy
Ghost.

But there were false prophets also among the people, even **2**
as there shall be false teachers among you, who privily shall
bring in damnable heresies, even denying the Lord that bought
them, and bring upon themselves swift destruction. And 2
many shall follow their pernicious ways; by reason of whom the
way of truth shall be evil spoken of. And through covetous- 3
ness shall they with feigned words make merchandise of you:
whose judgment now of a long time lingereth not, and their
damnation slumbereth not. For if God spared not the angels 4
that sinned, but cast *them* down to hell, and delivered *them*
into chains of darkness, to be reserved unto judgment; And 5
spared not the old world, but saved Noah the eighth *person*, a
preacher of righteousness, bringing in the flood upon the world
of the ungodly; And turning the cities of Sodom and Gom- 6
orrha into ashes condemned *them* with an overthrow, making
them an ensample unto those that after should live ungodly;
And delivered just Lot, vexed with the filthy conversation of 7

v.21 in old time: or, at any time. **2. v.2** pernicious ways: or, lascivious ways, as some copies read.

8 the wicked: (For that righteous man dwelling among them,
in seeing and hearing, vexed *his* righteous soul from day to
9 day with *their* unlawful deeds;) The Lord knoweth how to
deliver the godly out of temptations, and to reserve the unjust
10 unto the day of judgment to be punished: But chiefly them
that walk after the flesh in the lust of uncleanness, and despise
government. Presumptuous *are they*, selfwilled, they are not
11 afraid to speak evil of dignities. Whereas angels, which are
greater in power and might, bring not railing accusation aga-
12 inst them before the Lord. But these, as natural brute beasts,
made to be taken and destroyed, speak evil of the things that
they understand not; and shall utterly perish in their own cor-
13 ruption; And shall receive the reward of unrighteousness, *as*
they that count it pleasure to riot in the day time. Spots *they*
are and blemishes, sporting themselves with their own deceiv-
14 ings while they feast with you; Having eyes full of adultery,
and that cannot cease from sin; beguiling unstable souls: an
heart they have exercised with covetous practices; cursed chil-
15 dren: Which have forsaken the right way, and are gone astray,
following the way of Balaam *the son* of Bosor, who loved the
16 wages of unrighteousness; But was rebuked for his iniquity:
the dumb ass speaking with man's voice forbad the madness
17 of the prophet. These are wells without water, clouds that
are carried with a tempest; to whom the mist of darkness is re-
18 served for ever. For when they speak great swelling *words* of
vanity, they allure through the lusts of the flesh, *through much*
wantonness, those that were clean escaped from them who live
19 in error. While they promise them liberty, they themselves
are the servants of corruption: for of whom a man is overcome,
20 of the same is he brought in bondage. For if after they have
escaped the pollutions of the world through the knowledge of
the Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ, they are again entangled
therein, and overcome, the latter end is worse with them than
21 the beginning. For it had been better for them not to have
known the way of righteousness, than, after they have known

v.10 government: or, dominion. **v.11** them: some read, themselves. **v.14** adultery: Gr. an adulteress. **v.18** clean: or, for a little, or, a while, as some read.

it, to turn from the holy commandment delivered unto them.
But it is happened unto them according to the true proverb, 22
The dog *is* turned to his own vomit again; and the sow that
was washed to her wallowing in the mire.

This second epistle, beloved, I now write unto you; in *both* **3**
which I stir up your pure minds by way of remembrance: That 2
ye may be mindful of the words which were spoken before by
the holy prophets, and of the commandment of us the apos-
tles of the Lord and Saviour: Knowing this first, that there 3
shall come in the last days scoffers, walking after their own
lusts, And saying, Where is the promise of his coming? for 4
since the fathers fell asleep, all things continue as *they were*
from the beginning of the creation. For this they willingly 5
are ignorant of, that by the word of God the heavens were of
old, and the earth standing out of the water and in the wa-
ter: Whereby the world that then was, being overflowed with 6
water, perished: But the heavens and the earth, which are 7
now, by the same word are kept in store, reserved unto fire
against the day of judgment and perdition of ungodly men.
But, beloved, be not ignorant of this one thing, that one day 8
is with the Lord as a thousand years, and a thousand years
as one day. The Lord is not slack concerning his promise, 9
as some men count slackness; but is longsuffering to us-ward,
not willing that any should perish, but that all should come
to repentance. But the day of the Lord will come as a thief 10
in the night; in the which the heavens shall pass away with
a great noise, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat,
the earth also and the works that are therein shall be burned
up. *Seeing* then *that* all these things shall be dissolved, what 11
manner *of persons* ought ye to be in *all* holy conversation and
godliness, Looking for and hasting unto the coming of the day 12
of God, wherein the heavens being on fire shall be dissolved,
and the elements shall melt with fervent heat? Nevertheless 13
we, according to his promise, look for new heavens and a new
earth, wherein dwelleth righteousness. Wherefore, beloved, 14
seeing that ye look for such things, be diligent that ye may

3. v.5 standing: Gr. consisting. **v.12** hasting...: or, hasting the coming.

15 be found of him in peace, without spot, and blameless. And
account *that* the longsuffering of our Lord *is* salvation; even as
our beloved brother Paul also according to the wisdom given
16 unto him hath written unto you; As also in all *his* epistles,
speaking in them of these things; in which are some things
hard to be understood, which they that are unlearned and un-
stable wrest, as *they do* also the other scriptures, unto their
17 own destruction. Ye therefore, beloved, seeing ye know *these*
things before, beware lest ye also, being led away with the er-
18 ror of the wicked, fall from your own stedfastness. But grow
in grace, and *in* the knowledge of our Lord and Saviour Jesus
Christ. To him *be* glory both now and for ever. Amen.

THE FIRST EPISTLE GENERAL OF JOHN.

That which was from the beginning, which we have **1**
heard, which we have seen with our eyes, which we
have looked upon, and our hands have handled, of
the Word of life; (For the life was manifested, and 2
we have seen *it*, and bear witness, and shew unto you that
eternal life, which was with the Father, and was manifested
unto us;) That which we have seen and heard declare we unto 3
you, that ye also may have fellowship with us: and truly our
fellowship *is* with the Father, and with his Son Jesus Christ.
And these things write we unto you, that your joy may be 4
full. This then is the message which we have heard of him, 5
and declare unto you, that God is light, and in him is no
darkness at all. If we say that we have fellowship with him, 6
and walk in darkness, we lie, and do not the truth: But if we 7
walk in the light, as he is in the light, we have fellowship one
with another, and the blood of Jesus Christ his Son cleanseth
us from all sin. If we say that we have no sin, we deceive 8
ourselves, and the truth is not in us. If we confess our sins, 9
he is faithful and just to forgive us *our* sins, and to cleanse us
from all unrighteousness. If we say that we have not sinned, 10
we make him a liar, and his word is not in us.

My little children, these things write I unto you, that ye sin **2**
not. And if any man sin, we have an advocate with the Father,
Jesus Christ the righteous: And he is the propitiation for our 2
sins: and not for ours only, but also for *the sins of* the whole
world. And hereby we do know that we know him, if we keep 3
his commandments. He that saith, I know him, and keepeth 4
not his commandments, is a liar, and the truth is not in him.
But whoso keepeth his word, in him verily is the love of God 5
perfected: hereby know we that we are in him. He that saith 6

1. v.10 occasion...: Gr. scandal.

he abideth in him ought himself also so to walk, even as he
7 walked. Brethren, I write no new commandment unto you,
but an old commandment which ye had from the beginning.
The old commandment is the word which ye have heard from
8 the beginning. Again, a new commandment I write unto you,
which thing is true in him and in you: because the darkness
9 is past, and the true light now shineth. He that saith he is in
the light, and hateth his brother, is in darkness even until now.
10 He that loveth his brother abideth in the light, and there is
11 none occasion of stumbling in him. But he that hateth his
brother is in darkness, and walketh in darkness, and knoweth
not whither he goeth, because that darkness hath blinded his
12 eyes. I write unto you, little children, because your sins are
13 forgiven you for his name's sake. I write unto you, fathers,
because ye have known him *that is* from the beginning. I write
unto you, young men, because ye have overcome the wicked
one. I write unto you, little children, because ye have known
14 the Father. I have written unto you, fathers, because ye have
known him *that is* from the beginning. I have written unto
you, young men, because ye are strong, and the word of God
15 abideth in you, and ye have overcome the wicked one. Love
not the world, neither the things *that are* in the world. If any
16 man love the world, the love of the Father is not in him. For
all that *is* in the world, the lust of the flesh, and the lust of the
eyes, and the pride of life, is not of the Father, but is of the
17 world. And the world passeth away, and the lust thereof: but
18 he that doeth the will of God abideth for ever. Little children,
it is the last time: and as ye have heard that antichrist shall
come, even now are there many antichrists; whereby we know
19 that it is the last time. They went out from us, but they
were not of us; for if they had been of us, they would *no doubt*
have continued with us: but *they went out*, that they might be
20 made manifest that they were not all of us. But ye have an
21 unction from the Holy One, and ye know all things. I have not
written unto you because ye know not the truth, but because
22 ye know it, and that no lie is of the truth. Who is a liar but
he that denieth that Jesus is the Christ? He is antichrist, that

denieth the Father and the Son. Whosoever denieth the Son, 23
the same hath not the Father: *(but) he that acknowledgeth the*
Son hath the Father also. Let that therefore abide in you, 24
which ye have heard from the beginning. If that which ye
have heard from the beginning shall remain in you, ye also
shall continue in the Son, and in the Father. And this is the 25
promise that he hath promised us, *even* eternal life. These 26
things have I written unto you concerning them that seduce
you. But the anointing which ye have received of him abideth 27
in you, and ye need not that any man teach you: but as the
same anointing teacheth you of all things, and is truth, and is
no lie, and even as it hath taught you, ye shall abide in him.
And now, little children, abide in him; that, when he shall 28
appear, we may have confidence, and not be ashamed before
him at his coming. If ye know that he is righteous, ye know 29
that every one that doeth righteousness is born of him.

Behold, what manner of love the Father hath bestowed **3**
upon us, that we should be called the sons of God: therefore
the world knoweth us not, because it knew him not. Beloved, 2
now are we the sons of God, and it doth not yet appear what
we shall be: but we know that, when he shall appear, we shall
be like him; for we shall see him as he is. And every man 3
that hath this hope in him purifieth himself, even as he is
pure. Whosoever committeth sin transgresseth also the law: 4
for sin is the transgression of the law. And ye know that 5
he was manifested to take away our sins; and in him is no
sin. Whosoever abideth in him sinneth not: whosoever sin- 6
neth hath not seen him, neither known him. Little children, 7
let no man deceive you: he that doeth righteousness is right-
teous, even as he is righteous. He that committeth sin is of 8
the devil; for the devil sinneth from the beginning. For this
purpose the Son of God was manifested, that he might de-
stroy the works of the devil. Whosoever is born of God doth 9
not commit sin; for his seed remaineth in him: and he cannot
sin, because he is born of God. In this the children of God 10

2. v.27 in him: or, in it. **v.29** ye know that every: or, know ye etc.. is born: or, has been born. **3. v.9** is born: or, has been born.

are manifest, and the children of the devil: whosoever doeth
not righteousness is not of God, neither he that loveth not his
11 brother. For this is the message that ye heard from the begin-
12 ning, that we should love one another. Not as Cain, *who* was
of that wicked one, and slew his brother. And wherefore slew
he him? Because his own works were evil, and his brother's
13 righteous. Marvel not, my brethren, if the world hate you.
14 We know that we have passed from death unto life, because
we love the brethren. He that loveth not *his* brother abideth
15 in death. Whosoever hateth his brother is a murderer: and
ye know that no murderer hath eternal life abiding in him.
16 Hereby perceive we the love *of God*, because he laid down his
life for us: and we ought to lay down *our* lives for the brethren.
17 But whoso hath this world's good, and seeth his brother have
need, and shutteth up his bowels *of compassion* from him, how
18 dwelleth the love of God in him? My little children, let us
not love in word, neither in tongue; but in deed and in truth.
19 And hereby we know that we are of the truth, and shall assure
20 our hearts before him. For if our heart condemn us, God is
21 greater than our heart, and knoweth all things. Beloved, if
our heart condemn us not, *then* have we confidence toward
22 God. And whatsoever we ask, we receive of him, because we
keep his commandments, and do those things that are pleasing
23 in his sight. And this is his commandment, That we should
believe on the name of his Son Jesus Christ, and love one an-
24 other, as he gave us commandment. And he that keepeth his
commandments dwelleth in him, and he in him. And hereby
we know that he abideth in us, by the Spirit which he hath
given us.

4 Beloved, believe not every spirit, but try the spirits whether
they are of God: because many false prophets are gone out into
2 the world. Hereby know ye the Spirit of God: Every spirit
that confesseth that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh is of
3 God: And every spirit that confesseth not that Jesus Christ
is come in the flesh is not of God: and this is that *spirit* of
antichrist, whereof ye have heard that it should come; and even

v.11 message: or, commandment. **v.19** assure: Gr. persuade.

now already is it in the world. Ye are of God, little children, 4
and have overcome them: because greater is he that is in you,
than he that is in the world. They are of the world: therefore 5
speak they of the world, and the world heareth them. We 6
are of God: he that knoweth God heareth us; he that is not
of God heareth not us. Hereby know we the spirit of truth,
and the spirit of error. Beloved, let us love one another: for 7
love is of God; and every one that loveth is born of God, and
knoweth God. He that loveth not knoweth not God; for God 8
is love. In this was manifested the love of God toward us, 9
because that God sent his only begotten Son into the world,
that we might live through him. Herein is love, not that we 10
loved God, but that he loved us, and sent his Son *to be* the
propitiation for our sins. Beloved, if God so loved us, we 11
ought also to love one another. No man hath seen God at 12
any time. If we love one another, God dwelleth in us, and his
love is perfected in us. Hereby know we that we dwell in him, 13
and he in us, because he hath given us of his Spirit. And we 14
have seen and do testify that the Father sent the Son *to be* the
Saviour of the world. Whosoever shall confess that Jesus is 15
the Son of God, God dwelleth in him, and he in God. And 16
we have known and believed the love that God hath to us.
God is love; and he that dwelleth in love dwelleth in God, and
God in him. Herein is our love made perfect, that we may 17
have boldness in the day of judgment: because as he is, so are
we in this world. There is no fear in love; but perfect love 18
casteth out fear: because fear hath torment. He that feareth
is not made perfect in love. We love him, because he first 19
loved us. If a man say, I love God, and hateth his brother, 20
he is a liar: for he that loveth not his brother whom he hath
seen, how can he love God whom he hath not seen? And this 21
commandment have we from him, That he who loveth God
love his brother also.

Whosoever believeth that Jesus is the Christ is born of God: **5**
and every one that loveth him that begat loveth him also that

4. v.7 is born: or, has been born. **v.17** our love: Gr. love with us.

2 is begotten of him. By this we know that we love the children
3 of God, when we love God, and keep his commandments. For
this is the love of God, that we keep his commandments: and
4 his commandments are not grievous. For whatsoever is born
of God overcometh the world: and this is the victory that over-
5 cometh the world, *even* our faith. Who is he that overcometh
the world, but he that believeth that Jesus is the Son of God?
6 This is he that came by water and blood, *even* Jesus Christ;
not by water only, but by water and blood. And it is the Spirit
7 that beareth witness, because the Spirit is truth. For there
are three that bear record in heaven, the Father, the Word,
8 and the Holy Ghost: and these three are one. And there are
three that bear witness in earth, the Spirit, and the water,
9 and the blood: and these three agree in one. If we receive
the witness of men, the witness of God is greater: for this is
10 the witness of God which he hath testified of his Son. He
that believeth on the Son of God hath the witness in himself:
he that believeth not God hath made him a liar; because he
11 believeth not the record that God gave of his Son. And this
is the record, that God hath given to us eternal life, and this
12 life is in his Son. He that hath the Son hath life; *and* he that
13 hath not the Son of God hath not life. These things have I
written unto you that believe on the name of the Son of God;
that ye may know that ye have eternal life, and that ye may
14 believe on the name of the Son of God. And this is the confi-
dence that we have in him, that, if we ask any thing according
15 to his will, he heareth us: And if we know that he hear us,
whatsoever we ask, we know that we have the petitions that
16 we desired of him. If any man see his brother sin a sin *which*
is not unto death, he shall ask, and he shall give him life for
them that sin not unto death. There is a sin unto death: I do
17 not say that he shall pray for it. All unrighteousness is sin:
18 and there is a sin not unto death. We know that whosoever
is born of God sinneth not; but he that is begotten of God
19 keepeth himself, and that wicked one toucheth him not. *And*
we know that we are of God, and the whole world lieth in

5. v.1 is born: or, has been born. **v.14** in: or, concerning.

wickedness. And we know that the Son of God is come, and 20
hath given us an understanding, that we may know him that
is true, and we are in him that is true, *even* in his Son Jesus
Christ. This is the true God, and eternal life. Little children, 21
keep yourselves from idols. Amen.

THE SECOND EPISTLE OF
JOHN.

1 he elder unto the elect lady and her children, whom
I love in the truth; and not I only, but also all they
2 that have known the truth; For the truth's sake,
which dwelleth in us, and shall be with us for ever.
3 Grace be with you, mercy, *and* peace, from God the Father,
and from the Lord Jesus Christ, the Son of the Father, in
4 truth and love. I rejoiced greatly that I found of thy children
walking in truth, as we have received a commandment from the
5 Father. And now I beseech thee, lady, not as though I wrote a
new commandment unto thee, but that which we had from the
6 beginning, that we love one another. And this is love, that
we walk after his commandments. This is the commandment,
That, as ye have heard from the beginning, ye should walk
7 in it. For many deceivers are entered into the world, who
confess not that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh. This is a
8 deceiver and an antichrist. Look to yourselves, that we lose
not those things which we have wrought, but that we receive
9 a full reward. Whosoever transgresseth, and abideth not in
the doctrine of Christ, hath not God. He that abideth in the
10 doctrine of Christ, he hath both the Father and the Son. If
there come any unto you, and bring not this doctrine, receive
11 him not into *your* house, neither bid him God speed: For
he that biddeth him God speed is partaker of his evil deeds.
12 Having many things to write unto you, I would not *write* with
paper and ink: but I trust to come unto you, and speak face
13 to face, that our joy may be full. The children of thy elect
sister greet thee. Amen.

---

1. v.3 be: Gr. shall be. **v.8** wrought: or, gained, some copies read, ye have gained, but that ye, etc.. **v.12** face to...: Gr. mouth to mouth. our: or, your.

THE THIRD EPISTLE OF
JOHN.

The elder unto the wellbeloved Gaius, whom I love **1**
in the truth. Beloved, I wish above all things that 2
thou mayest prosper and be in health, even as thy
soul prospereth. For I rejoiced greatly, when the 3
brethren came and testified of the truth that is in thee, even as
thou walkest in the truth. I have no greater joy than to hear 4
that my children walk in truth. Beloved, thou doest faith- 5
fully whatsoever thou doest to the brethren, and to strangers;
Which have borne witness of thy charity before the church: 6
whom if thou bring forward on their journey after a godly sort,
thou shalt do well: Because that for his name's sake they went 7
forth, taking nothing of the Gentiles. We therefore ought to 8
receive such, that we might be fellowhelpers to the truth. I 9
wrote unto the church: but Diotrephes, who loveth to have the
preeminence among them, receiveth us not. Wherefore, if I 10
come, I will remember his deeds which he doeth, prating aga-
inst us with malicious words: and not content therewith, nei-
ther doth he himself receive the brethren, and forbiddeth them
that would, and casteth *them* out of the church. Beloved, fol- 11
low not that which is evil, but that which is good. He that
doeth good is of God: but he that doeth evil hath not seen
God. Demetrius hath good report of all *men*, and of the 12
truth itself: yea, and we *also* bear record; and ye know that
our record is true. I had many things to write, but I will not 13
with ink and pen write unto thee: But I trust I shall shortly 14
see thee, and we shall speak face to face. Peace *be* to thee.
Our friends salute thee. Greet the friends by name.

---

1. v.1 in...: or, truly. **v.2** wish: or, pray. **v.6** after...: Gr. worthy of God. **v.8** fellowhelpers: or, joint-labourers. **v.14** face to...: Gr. mouth to mouth.

THE GENERAL EPISTLE OF

JUDE.

1 ude, the servant of Jesus Christ, and brother of James,
to them that are sanctified by God the Father, and
2 preserved in Jesus Christ, *and* called: Mercy unto
3 you, and peace, and love, be multiplied. Beloved,
when I gave all diligence to write unto you of the common
salvation, it was needful for me to write unto you, and exhort
you that ye should earnestly contend for the faith which was
4 once delivered unto the saints. For there are certain men
crept in unawares, who were before of old ordained to this
condemnation, ungodly men, turning the grace of our God
into lasciviousness, and denying the only Lord God, and our
5 Lord Jesus Christ. I will therefore put you in remembrance,
though ye once knew this, how that the Lord, having saved
the people out of the land of Egypt, afterward destroyed them
6 that believed not. And the angels which kept not their first
estate, but left their own habitation, he hath reserved in ever-
lasting chains under darkness unto the judgment of the great
7 day. Even as Sodom and Gomorrha, and the cities about
them in like manner, giving themselves over to fornication,
and going after strange flesh, are set forth for an example, suf-
8 fering the vengeance of eternal fire. Likewise also these *filthy*
dreamers defile the flesh, despise dominion, and speak evil of
9 dignities. Yet Michael the archangel, when contending with
the devil he disputed about the body of Moses, durst not bring
against him a railing accusation, but said, The Lord rebuke
10 thee. But these speak evil of those things which they know
not: but what they know naturally, as brute beasts, in those
11 things they corrupt themselves. Woe unto them! for they
have gone in the way of Cain, and ran greedily after the error

1. v.6 first estate: or, principality. **v.7** strange: Gr. other.

of Balaam for reward, and perished in the gainsaying of Core.
These are spots in your feasts of charity, when they feast with 12
you, feeding themselves without fear: clouds *they are* without water, carried about of winds; trees whose fruit withereth, without fruit, twice dead, plucked up by the roots; Raging 13
waves of the sea, foaming out their own shame; wandering stars, to whom is reserved the blackness of darkness for ever.
And Enoch also, the seventh from Adam, prophesied of these, 14
saying, Behold, the Lord cometh with ten thousands of his saints, To execute judgment upon all, and to convince all that 15
are ungodly among them of all their ungodly deeds which they have ungodly committed, and of all their hard *speeches* which ungodly sinners have spoken against him. These are mur- 16
murers, complainers, walking after their own lusts; and their mouth speaketh great swelling *words*, having men's persons in admiration because of advantage. But, beloved, remember ye 17
the words which were spoken before of the apostles of our Lord Jesus Christ; How that they told you there should be mock- 18
ers in the last time, who should walk after their own ungodly lusts. These be they who separate themselves, sensual, hav- 19
ing not the Spirit. But ye, beloved, building up yourselves on 20
your most holy faith, praying in the Holy Ghost, Keep your- 21
selves in the love of God, looking for the mercy of our Lord Jesus Christ unto eternal life. And of some have compassion, 22
making a difference: And others save with fear, pulling *them* 23
out of the fire; hating even the garment spotted by the flesh.
Now unto him that is able to keep you from falling, and to 24
present *you* faultless before the presence of his glory with exceeding joy, To the only wise God our Saviour, *be* glory and 25
majesty, dominion and power, both now and ever. Amen.

THE REVELATION

OF

ST. JOHN THE DIVINE.

1 he Revelation of Jesus Christ, which God gave unto
him, to shew unto his servants things which must
shortly come to pass; and he sent and signified *it* by
2 his angel unto his servant John: Who bare record
of the word of God, and of the testimony of Jesus Christ, and
3 of all things that he saw. Blessed *is* he that readeth, and they
that hear the words of this prophecy, and keep those things
4 which are written therein: for the time *is* at hand. John
to the seven churches which are in Asia: Grace *be* unto you,
and peace, from him which is, and which was, and which is to
come; and from the seven Spirits which are before his throne;
5 And from Jesus Christ, *who is* the faithful witness, *and* the
first begotten of the dead, and the prince of the kings of the
earth. Unto him that loved us, and washed us from our sins
6 in his own blood, And hath made us kings and priests unto
God and his Father; to him *be* glory and dominion for ever
7 and ever. Amen. Behold, he cometh with clouds; and ev-
ery eye shall see him, and they *also* which pierced him: and
all kindreds of the earth shall wail because of him. Even so,
8 Amen. I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end-
ing, saith the Lord, which is, and which was, and which is to
9 come, the Almighty. I John, who also am your brother, and
companion in tribulation, and in the kingdom and patience of
Jesus Christ, was in the isle that is called Patmos, for the word
10 of God, and for the testimony of Jesus Christ. I was in the
Spirit on the Lord's day, and heard behind me a great voice,
11 as of a trumpet, Saying, I am Alpha and Omega, the first
and the last: and, What thou seest, write in a book, and send
it unto the seven churches which are in Asia; unto Ephesus,

and unto Smyrna, and unto Pergamos, and unto Thyatira, and unto Sardis, and unto Philadelphia, and unto Laodicea.
And I turned to see the voice that spake with me. And being 12
turned, I saw seven golden candlesticks; And in the midst of 13
the seven candlesticks *one* like unto the Son of man, clothed with a garment down to the foot, and girt about the paps with a golden girdle. His head and *his* hairs *were* white like wool, 14
as white as snow; and his eyes *were* as a flame of fire; And 15
his feet like unto fine brass, as if they burned in a furnace; and his voice as the sound of many waters. And he had in 16
his right hand seven stars: and out of his mouth went a sharp twoedged sword: and his countenance *was* as the sun shineth in his strength. And when I saw him, I fell at his feet as 17
dead. And he laid his right hand upon me, saying unto me, Fear not; I am the first and the last: I *am* he that liveth, and 18
was dead; and, behold, I am alive for evermore, Amen; and have the keys of hell and of death. Write the things which 19
thou hast seen, and the things which are, and the things which shall be hereafter; The mystery of the seven stars which thou 20
sawest in my right hand, and the seven golden candlesticks. The seven stars are the angels of the seven churches: and the seven candlesticks which thou sawest are the seven churches.

Unto the angel of the church of Ephesus write; These things **2**
saith he that holdeth the seven stars in his right hand, who walketh in the midst of the seven golden candlesticks; I know 2
thy works, and thy labour, and thy patience, and how thou canst not bear them which are evil: and thou hast tried them which say they are apostles, and are not, and hast found them liars: And hast borne, and hast patience, and for my name's 3
sake hast laboured, and hast not fainted. Nevertheless I have 4
somewhat against thee, because thou hast left thy first love. Remember therefore from whence thou art fallen, and repent, 5
and do the first works; or else I will come unto thee quickly, and will remove thy candlestick out of his place, except thou repent. But this thou hast, that thou hatest the deeds of 6
the Nicolaitans, which I also hate. He that hath an ear, let 7
him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; To him that

overcometh will I give to eat of the tree of life, which is in
8 the midst of the paradise of God. And unto the angel of the
church in Smyrna write; These things saith the first and the
9 last, which was dead, and is alive; I know thy works, and
tribulation, and poverty, (but thou art rich) and *I know* the
blasphemy of them which say they are Jews, and are not, but
10 *are* the synagogue of Satan. Fear none of those things which
thou shalt suffer: behold, the devil shall cast *some* of you into
prison, that ye may be tried; and ye shall have tribulation
ten days: be thou faithful unto death, and I will give thee a
11 crown of life. He that hath an ear, let him hear what the
Spirit saith unto the churches; He that overcometh shall not
12 be hurt of the second death. And to the angel of the church in
Pergamos write; These things saith he which hath the sharp
13 sword with two edges; I know thy works, and where thou
dwellest, *even* where Satan's seat *is*: and thou holdest fast
my name, and hast not denied my faith, even in those days
wherein Antipas *was* my faithful martyr, who was slain among
14 you, where Satan dwelleth. But I have a few things against
thee, because thou hast there them that hold the doctrine of
Balaam, who taught Balac to cast a stumblingblock before
the children of Israel, to eat things sacrificed unto idols, and
15 to commit fornication. So hast thou also them that hold the
16 doctrine of the Nicolaitans, which thing I hate. Repent; or
else I will come unto thee quickly, and will fight against them
17 with the sword of my mouth. He that hath an ear, let him
hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; To him that
overcometh will I give to eat of the hidden manna, and will
give him a white stone, and in the stone a new name written,
18 which no man knoweth saving he that receiveth *it*. And unto
the angel of the church in Thyatira write; These things saith
the Son of God, who hath his eyes like unto a flame of fire,
19 and his feet *are* like fine brass; I know thy works, and charity,
and service, and faith, and thy patience, and thy works; and
20 the last *to be* more than the first. Notwithstanding I have
a few things against thee, because thou sufferest that woman
Jezebel, which calleth herself a prophetess, to teach and to

seduce my servants to commit fornication, and to eat things sacrificed unto idols. And I gave her space to repent of her 21
fornication; and she repented not. Behold, I will cast her 22
into a bed, and them that commit adultery with her into great tribulation, except they repent of their deeds. And I will kill 23
her children with death; and all the churches shall know that I am he which searcheth the reins and hearts: and I will give unto every one of you according to your works. But unto 24
you I say, and unto the rest in Thyatira, as many as have not this doctrine, and which have not known the depths of Satan, as they speak; I will put upon you none other burden. But 25
that which ye have *already* hold fast till I come. And he that 26
overcometh, and keepeth my works unto the end, to him will I give power over the nations: And he shall rule them with a 27
rod of iron; as the vessels of a potter shall they be broken to shivers: even as I received of my Father. And I will give him 28
the morning star. He that hath an ear, let him hear what the 29
Spirit saith unto the churches.

And unto the angel of the church in Sardis write; These **3**
things saith he that hath the seven Spirits of God, and the seven stars; I know thy works, that thou hast a name that thou livest, and art dead. Be watchful, and strengthen the 2
things which remain, that are ready to die: for I have not found thy works perfect before God. Remember therefore 3
how thou hast received and heard, and hold fast, and repent. If therefore thou shalt not watch, I will come on thee as a thief, and thou shalt not know what hour I will come upon thee. Thou hast a few names even in Sardis which have not 4
defiled their garments; and they shall walk with me in white: for they are worthy. He that overcometh, the same shall be 5
clothed in white raiment; and I will not blot out his name out of the book of life, but I will confess his name before my Father, and before his angels. He that hath an ear, let him 6
hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches. And to the 7
angel of the church in Philadelphia write; These things saith he that is holy, he that is true, he that hath the key of David, he that openeth, and no man shutteth; and shutteth, and no

8 man openeth; I know thy works: behold, I have set before
thee an open door, and no man can shut it: for thou hast a
little strength, and hast kept my word, and hast not denied my
9 name. Behold, I will make them of the synagogue of Satan,
which say they are Jews, and are not, but do lie; behold, I
will make them to come and worship before thy feet, and to
10 know that I have loved thee. Because thou hast kept the
word of my patience, I also will keep thee from the hour of
temptation, which shall come upon all the world, to try them
11 that dwell upon the earth. Behold, I come quickly: hold that
12 fast which thou hast, that no man take thy crown. Him that
overcometh will I make a pillar in the temple of my God, and
he shall go no more out: and I will write upon him the name
of my God, and the name of the city of my God, *which is*
new Jerusalem, which cometh down out of heaven from my
13 God: and *I will write upon him* my new name. He that hath
an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.
14 And unto the angel of the church of the Laodiceans write;
These things saith the Amen, the faithful and true witness,
15 the beginning of the creation of God; I know thy works, that
thou art neither cold nor hot: I would thou wert cold or hot.
16 So then because thou art lukewarm, and neither cold nor hot,
17 I will spue thee out of my mouth. Because thou sayest, I am
rich, and increased with goods, and have need of nothing; and
knowest not that thou art wretched, and miserable, and poor,
18 and blind, and naked: I counsel thee to buy of me gold tried
in the fire, that thou mayest be rich; and white raiment, that
thou mayest be clothed, and *that* the shame of thy nakedness
do not appear; and anoint thine eyes with eyesalve, that thou
19 mayest see. As many as I love, I rebuke and chasten: be
20 zealous therefore, and repent. Behold, I stand at the door,
and knock: if any man hear my voice, and open the door, I will
21 come in to him, and will sup with him, and he with me. To
him that overcometh will I grant to sit with me in my throne,
even as I also overcame, and am set down with my Father in
22 his throne. He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit

3. v.14 of the Laodiceans: or, in Laodicea.

saith unto the churches.

4 After this I looked, and, behold, a door *was* opened in
heaven: and the first voice which I heard *was* as it were of a
trumpet talking with me; which said, Come up hither, and I
will shew thee things which must be hereafter. 2 And imme-
diately I was in the spirit: and, behold, a throne was set in
heaven, and *one* sat on the throne. 3 And he that sat was to
look upon like a jasper and a sardine stone: and *there was* a
rainbow round about the throne, in sight like unto an emerald.
4 And round about the throne *were* four and twenty seats: and
upon the seats I saw four and twenty elders sitting, clothed
in white raiment; and they had on their heads crowns of gold.
5 And out of the throne proceeded lightnings and thunderings
and voices: and *there were* seven lamps of fire burning before
the throne, which are the seven Spirits of God. 6 And before
the throne *there was* a sea of glass like unto crystal: and in the
midst of the throne, and round about the throne, *were* four
beasts full of eyes before and behind. 7 And the first beast *was*
like a lion, and the second beast like a calf, and the third beast
had a face as a man, and the fourth beast *was* like a flying
eagle. 8 And the four beasts had each of them six wings about
him; and *they were* full of eyes within: and they rest not day
and night, saying, Holy, holy, holy, Lord God Almighty, which
was, and is, and is to come. 9 And when those beasts give
glory and honour and thanks to him that sat on the throne,
who liveth for ever and ever, 10 The four and twenty elders fall
down before him that sat on the throne, and worship him
that liveth for ever and ever, and cast their crowns before the
throne, saying, 11 Thou art worthy, O Lord, to receive glory and
honour and power: for thou hast created all things, and for
thy pleasure they are and were created.

5 And I saw in the right hand of him that sat on the throne
a book written within and on the backside, sealed with seven
seals. 2 And I saw a strong angel proclaiming with a loud
voice, Who is worthy to open the book, and to loose the seals
thereof? 3 And no man in heaven, nor in earth, neither under

4. v.8 rest...: Gr. have no rest.

the earth, was able to open the book, neither to look thereon.
4 And I wept much, because no man was found worthy to open
5 and to read the book, neither to look thereon. And one of the elders saith unto me, Weep not: behold, the Lion of the tribe of Juda, the Root of David, hath prevailed to open the book,
6 and to loose the seven seals thereof. And I beheld, and, lo, in the midst of the throne and of the four beasts, and in the midst of the elders, stood a Lamb as it had been slain, having seven horns and seven eyes, which are the seven Spirits of God
7 sent forth into all the earth. And he came and took the book
8 out of the right hand of him that sat upon the throne. And when he had taken the book, the four beasts and four *and* twenty elders fell down before the Lamb, having every one of them harps, and golden vials full of odours, which are the
9 prayers of saints. And they sung a new song, saying, Thou art worthy to take the book, and to open the seals thereof: for thou wast slain, and hast redeemed us to God by thy blood out
10 of every kindred, and tongue, and people, and nation; And hast made us unto our God kings and priests: and we shall
11 reign on the earth. And I beheld, and I heard the voice of many angels round about the throne and the beasts and the elders: and the number of them was ten thousand times ten
12 thousand, and thousands of thousands; Saying with a loud voice, Worthy is the Lamb that was slain to receive power, and riches, and wisdom, and strength, and honour, and glory,
13 and blessing. And every creature which is in heaven, and on the earth, and under the earth, and such as are in the sea, and all that are in them, heard I saying, Blessing, and honour, and glory, and power, *be* unto him that sitteth upon the throne,
14 and unto the Lamb for ever and ever. And the four beasts said, Amen. And the four *and* twenty elders fell down and worshipped him that liveth for ever and ever.

6 And I saw when the Lamb opened one of the seals, and I heard, as it were the noise of thunder, one of the four beasts
2 saying, Come and see. And I saw, and behold a white horse: and he that sat on him had a bow; and a crown was given unto

5. v.8 odours: or, incense.

him: and he went forth conquering, and to conquer. 3
And when he had opened the second seal, I heard the second beast
say, Come and see. 4
And there went out another horse *that*
was red: and *power* was given to him that sat thereon to take
peace from the earth, and that they should kill one another:
and there was given unto him a great sword. 5
And when he
had opened the third seal, I heard the third beast say, Come
and see. And I beheld, and lo a black horse; and he that sat
on him had a pair of balances in his hand. 6
And I heard a
voice in the midst of the four beasts say, A measure of wheat
for a penny, and three measures of barley for a penny; and *see*
thou hurt not the oil and the wine. 7
And when he had opened
the fourth seal, I heard the voice of the fourth beast say, Come
and see. 8
And I looked, and behold a pale horse: and his name
that sat on him was Death, and Hell followed with him. And
power was given unto them over the fourth part of the earth,
to kill with sword, and with hunger, and with death, and with
the beasts of the earth. 9
And when he had opened the fifth
seal, I saw under the altar the souls of them that were slain
for the word of God, and for the testimony which they held:
10
And they cried with a loud voice, saying, How long, O Lord,
holy and true, dost thou not judge and avenge our blood on
them that dwell on the earth? 11
And white robes were given
unto every one of them; and it was said unto them, that they
should rest yet for a little season, until their fellowservants
also and their brethren, that should be killed as they *were*,
should be fulfilled. 12
And I beheld when he had opened the
sixth seal, and, lo, there was a great earthquake; and the sun
became black as sackcloth of hair, and the moon became as
blood; 13
And the stars of heaven fell unto the earth, even as
a fig tree casteth her untimely figs, when she is shaken of a
mighty wind. 14
And the heaven departed as a scroll when it
is rolled together; and every mountain and island were moved
out of their places. 15
And the kings of the earth, and the great
men, and the rich men, and the chief captains, and the mighty

6. v.6 A measure: the word choenix signifieth a measure containing one wine quart, and the twelfth part of a quart. **v.8** unto them: or, to him. **v.13** untimely figs: or, green figs.

men, and every bondman, and every free man, hid themselves
16 in the dens and in the rocks of the mountains; And said to
the mountains and rocks, Fall on us, and hide us from the face
of him that sitteth on the throne, and from the wrath of the
17 Lamb: For the great day of his wrath is come; and who shall
be able to stand?

7 And after these things I saw four angels standing on the
four corners of the earth, holding the four winds of the earth,
that the wind should not blow on the earth, nor on the sea,
2 nor on any tree. And I saw another angel ascending from the
east, having the seal of the living God: and he cried with a
loud voice to the four angels, to whom it was given to hurt
3 the earth and the sea, Saying, Hurt not the earth, neither
the sea, nor the trees, till we have sealed the servants of our
4 God in their foreheads. And I heard the number of them
which were sealed: *and there were* sealed an hundred *and* forty
and four thousand of all the tribes of the children of Israel.
5 Of the tribe of Juda *were* sealed twelve thousand. Of the
tribe of Reuben *were* sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe
6 of Gad *were* sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Aser
were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Nepthalim *were*
sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Manasses *were* sealed
7 twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Simeon *were* sealed twelve
thousand. Of the tribe of Levi *were* sealed twelve thousand. Of
8 the tribe of Issachar *were* sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe
of Zabulon *were* sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Joseph
were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Benjamin *were*
9 sealed twelve thousand. After this I beheld, and, lo, a great
multitude, which no man could number, of all nations, and
kindreds, and people, and tongues, stood before the throne,
and before the Lamb, clothed with white robes, and palms in
10 their hands; And cried with a loud voice, saying, Salvation to
our God which sitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb.
11 And all the angels stood round about the throne, and *about*
the elders and the four beasts, and fell before the throne on
12 their faces, and worshipped God, Saying, Amen: Blessing,
and glory, and wisdom, and thanksgiving, and honour, and

power, and might, *be* unto our God for ever and ever. Amen.
And one of the elders answered, saying unto me, What are 13
these which are arrayed in white robes? and whence came
they? And I said unto him, Sir, thou knowest. And he said 14
to me, These are they which came out of great tribulation, and
have washed their robes, and made them white in the blood
of the Lamb. Therefore are they before the throne of God, 15
and serve him day and night in his temple: and he that sitteth
on the throne shall dwell among them. They shall hunger no 16
more, neither thirst any more; neither shall the sun light on
them, nor any heat. For the Lamb which is in the midst of 17
the throne shall feed them, and shall lead them unto living
fountains of waters: and God shall wipe away all tears from
their eyes.

And when he had opened the seventh seal, there was si- **8**
lence in heaven about the space of half an hour. And I saw 2
the seven angels which stood before God; and to them were
given seven trumpets. And another angel came and stood at 3
the altar, having a golden censer; and there was given unto
him much incense, that he should offer *it* with the prayers of
all saints upon the golden altar which was before the throne.
And the smoke of the incense, *which came* with the prayers of 4
the saints, ascended up before God out of the angel's hand.
And the angel took the censer, and filled it with fire of the 5
altar, and cast *it* into the earth: and there were voices, and
thunderings, and lightnings, and an earthquake. And the 6
seven angels which had the seven trumpets prepared them-
selves to sound. The first angel sounded, and there followed 7
hail and fire mingled with blood, and they were cast upon the
earth: and the third part of trees was burnt up, and all green
grass was burnt up. And the second angel sounded, and as it 8
were a great mountain burning with fire was cast into the sea:
and the third part of the sea became blood; And the third 9
part of the creatures which were in the sea, and had life, died;
and the third part of the ships were destroyed. And the third 10
angel sounded, and there fell a great star from heaven, burning

8. v.3 offer...: or, add it to the prayers. **v.5** into: or, upon.

as it were a lamp, and it fell upon the third part of the rivers,
11 and upon the fountains of waters; And the name of the star
is called Wormwood: and the third part of the waters became
wormwood; and many men died of the waters, because they
12 were made bitter. And the fourth angel sounded, and the
third part of the sun was smitten, and the third part of the
moon, and the third part of the stars; so as the third part of
them was darkened, and the day shone not for a third part of
13 it, and the night likewise. And I beheld, and heard an angel
flying through the midst of heaven, saying with a loud voice,
Woe, woe, woe, to the inhabiters of the earth by reason of the
other voices of the trumpet of the three angels, which are yet
to sound!

9 And the fifth angel sounded, and I saw a star fall from
heaven unto the earth: and to him was given the key of the
2 bottomless pit. And he opened the bottomless pit; and there
arose a smoke out of the pit, as the smoke of a great furnace;
and the sun and the air were darkened by reason of the smoke
3 of the pit. And there came out of the smoke locusts upon the
earth: and unto them was given power, as the scorpions of the
4 earth have power. And it was commanded them that they
should not hurt the grass of the earth, neither any green thing,
neither any tree; but only those men which have not the seal
5 of God in their foreheads. And to them it was given that they
should not kill them, but that they should be tormented five
months: and their torment *was* as the torment of a scorpion,
6 when he striketh a man. And in those days shall men seek
death, and shall not find it; and shall desire to die, and death
7 shall flee from them. And the shapes of the locusts *were* like
unto horses prepared unto battle; and on their heads *were* as
it were crowns like gold, and their faces *were* as the faces of
8 men. And they had hair as the hair of women, and their teeth
9 were as *the teeth* of lions. And they had breastplates, as it
were breastplates of iron; and the sound of their wings *was* as
10 the sound of chariots of many horses running to battle. And
they had tails like unto scorpions, and there were stings in their
11 tails: and their power *was* to hurt men five months. And they

had a king over them, *which is* the angel of the bottomless pit, whose name in the Hebrew tongue *is* Abaddon, but in the Greek tongue hath *his* name Apollyon. One woe is past; 12
and, behold, there come two woes more hereafter. And the 13
sixth angel sounded, and I heard a voice from the four horns of the golden altar which is before God, Saying to the sixth 14
angel which had the trumpet, Loose the four angels which are bound in the great river Euphrates. And the four angels 15
were loosed, which were prepared for an hour, and a day, and a month, and a year, for to slay the third part of men. And 16
the number of the army of the horsemen *were* two hundred thousand thousand: and I heard the number of them. And 17
thus I saw the horses in the vision, and them that sat on them, having breastplates of fire, and of jacinth, and brimstone: and the heads of the horses *were* as the heads of lions; and out of their mouths issued fire and smoke and brimstone. By these 18
three was the third part of men killed, by the fire, and by the smoke, and by the brimstone, which issued out of their mouths. For their power is in their mouth, and in their tails: 19
for their tails *were* like unto serpents, and had heads, and with them they do hurt. And the rest of the men which were not 20
killed by these plagues yet repented not of the works of their hands, that they should not worship devils, and idols of gold, and silver, and brass, and stone, and of wood: which neither can see, nor hear, nor walk: Neither repented they of their 21
murders, nor of their sorceries, nor of their fornication, nor of their thefts.

And I saw another mighty angel come down from heaven, **10**
clothed with a cloud: and a rainbow *was* upon his head, and his face *was* as it were the sun, and his feet as pillars of fire: And he had in his hand a little book open: and he set his 2
right foot upon the sea, and *his* left *foot* on the earth, And 3
cried with a loud voice, as *when* a lion roareth: and when he had cried, seven thunders uttered their voices. And when the 4
seven thunders had uttered their voices, I was about to write: and I heard a voice from heaven saying unto me, Seal up those

9. v.11 Apollyon: that is to say, A destroyer. **v.15** for an hour: or, at an hour.

things which the seven thunders uttered, and write them not.
5 And the angel which I saw stand upon the sea and upon the
6 earth lifted up his hand to heaven, And sware by him that liveth for ever and ever, who created heaven, and the things that therein are, and the earth, and the things that therein are, and the sea, and the things which are therein, that there
7 should be time no longer: But in the days of the voice of the seventh angel, when he shall begin to sound, the mystery of God should be finished, as he hath declared to his servants
8 the prophets. And the voice which I heard from heaven spake unto me again, and said, Go *and* take the little book which is open in the hand of the angel which standeth upon the sea
9 and upon the earth. And I went unto the angel, and said unto him, Give me the little book. And he said unto me, Take *it*, and eat it up; and it shall make thy belly bitter, but it
10 shall be in thy mouth sweet as honey. And I took the little book out of the angel's hand, and ate it up; and it was in my mouth sweet as honey: and as soon as I had eaten it, my belly
11 was bitter. And he said unto me, Thou must prophesy again before many peoples, and nations, and tongues, and kings.

11 And there was given me a reed like unto a rod: and the angel stood, saying, Rise, and measure the temple of God,
2 and the altar, and them that worship therein. But the court which is without the temple leave out, and measure it not; for it is given unto the Gentiles: and the holy city shall they tread
3 under foot forty *and* two months. And I will give *power* unto my two witnesses, and they shall prophesy a thousand two
4 hundred *and* threescore days, clothed in sackcloth. These are the two olive trees, and the two candlesticks standing before
5 the God of the earth. And if any man will hurt them, fire proceedeth out of their mouth, and devoureth their enemies: and if any man will hurt them, he must in this manner be
6 killed. These have power to shut heaven, that it rain not in the days of their prophecy: and have power over waters to turn them to blood, and to smite the earth with all plagues,

11. v.2 leave out: Gr. cast out. **v.3** I will give...: or, I will give unto my two witnesses that they may prophesy.

as often as they will. And when they shall have finished their 7
testimony, the beast that ascendeth out of the bottomless pit
shall make war against them, and shall overcome them, and
kill them. And their dead bodies *shall lie* in the street of 8
the great city, which spiritually is called Sodom and Egypt,
where also our Lord was crucified. And they of the people 9
and kindreds and tongues and nations shall see their dead
bodies three days and an half, and shall not suffer their dead
bodies to be put in graves. And they that dwell upon the 10
earth shall rejoice over them, and make merry, and shall send
gifts one to another; because these two prophets tormented
them that dwelt on the earth. And after three days and an 11
half the Spirit of life from God entered into them, and they
stood upon their feet; and great fear fell upon them which saw
them. And they heard a great voice from heaven saying unto 12
them, Come up hither. And they ascended up to heaven in a
cloud; and their enemies beheld them. And the same hour 13
was there a great earthquake, and the tenth part of the city
fell, and in the earthquake were slain of men seven thousand:
and the remnant were affrighted, and gave glory to the God of
heaven. The second woe is past; *and*, behold, the third woe 14
cometh quickly. And the seventh angel sounded; and there 15
were great voices in heaven, saying, The kingdoms of this world
are become *the kingdoms* of our Lord, and of his Christ; and he
shall reign for ever and ever. And the four and twenty elders, 16
which sat before God on their seats, fell upon their faces, and
worshipped God, Saying, We give thee thanks, O Lord God 17
Almighty, which art, and wast, and art to come; because thou
hast taken to thee thy great power, and hast reigned. And 18
the nations were angry, and thy wrath is come, and the time of
the dead, that they should be judged, and that thou shouldest
give reward unto thy servants the prophets, and to the saints,
and them that fear thy name, small and great; and shouldest
destroy them which destroy the earth. And the temple of 19
God was opened in heaven, and there was seen in his temple
the ark of his testament: and there were lightnings, and voices,

v.13 of men: Gr. names of men. **v.18** destroy the earth: or, corrupt the earth.

and thunderings, and an earthquake, and great hail.

12 And there appeared a great wonder in heaven; a woman clothed with the sun, and the moon under her feet, and upon her
2 head a crown of twelve stars: And she being with child cried,
3 travailing in birth, and pained to be delivered. And there appeared another wonder in heaven; and behold a great red dragon, having seven heads and ten horns, and seven crowns
4 upon his heads. And his tail drew the third part of the stars of heaven, and did cast them to the earth: and the dragon stood before the woman which was ready to be delivered, for
5 to devour her child as soon as it was born. And she brought forth a man child, who was to rule all nations with a rod of iron: and her child was caught up unto God, and *to* his
6 throne. And the woman fled into the wilderness, where she hath a place prepared of God, that they should feed her there
7 a thousand two hundred *and* threescore days. And there was war in heaven: Michael and his angels fought against the
8 dragon; and the dragon fought and his angels, And prevailed
9 not; neither was their place found any more in heaven. And the great dragon was cast out, that old serpent, called the Devil, and Satan, which deceiveth the whole world: he was cast out into the earth, and his angels were cast out with him.
10 And I heard a loud voice saying in heaven, Now is come salvation, and strength, and the kingdom of our God, and the power of his Christ: for the accuser of our brethren is cast down, which accused them before our God day and night.
11 And they overcame him by the blood of the Lamb, and by the word of their testimony; and they loved not their lives unto
12 the death. Therefore rejoice, *ye* heavens, and ye that dwell in them. Woe to the inhabiters of the earth and of the sea! for the devil is come down unto you, having great wrath, be-
13 cause he knoweth that he hath but a short time. And when the dragon saw that he was cast unto the earth, he persecuted
14 the woman which brought forth the man *child*. And to the woman were given two wings of a great eagle, that she might fly into the wilderness, into her place, where she is nourished

12. v.1 wonder: or, sign. **v.3** wonder: or, sign.

for a time, and times, and half a time, from the face of the serpent. And the serpent cast out of his mouth water as a 15
flood after the woman, that he might cause her to be carried away of the flood. And the earth helped the woman, and the 16
earth opened her mouth, and swallowed up the flood which the dragon cast out of his mouth. And the dragon was wroth 17
with the woman, and went to make war with the remnant of her seed, which keep the commandments of God, and have the testimony of Jesus Christ.

13 And I stood upon the sand of the sea, and saw a beast rise up out of the sea, having seven heads and ten horns, and upon his horns ten crowns, and upon his heads the name of blasphemy. And the beast which I saw was like unto a leopard, 2
and his feet were as *the feet* of a bear, and his mouth as the mouth of a lion: and the dragon gave him his power, and his seat, and great authority. And I saw one of his heads as it 3
were wounded to death; and his deadly wound was healed: and all the world wondered after the beast. And they worshipped 4
the dragon which gave power unto the beast: and they worshipped the beast, saying, Who *is* like unto the beast? who is able to make war with him? And there was given unto him 5
a mouth speaking great things and blasphemies; and power was given unto him to continue forty *and* two months. And 6
he opened his mouth in blasphemy against God, to blaspheme his name, and his tabernacle, and them that dwell in heaven. And it was given unto him to make war with the saints, and 7
to overcome them: and power was given him over all kindreds, and tongues, and nations. And all that dwell upon the earth 8
shall worship him, whose names are not written in the book of life of the Lamb slain from the foundation of the world. If 9
any man have an ear, let him hear. He that leadeth into cap- 10
tivity shall go into captivity: he that killeth with the sword must be killed with the sword. Here is the patience and the faith of the saints. And I beheld another beast coming up 11
out of the earth; and he had two horns like a lamb, and he spake as a dragon. And he exerciseth all the power of the 12

13. v.1 name: or, names. **v.3** wounded: Gr. slain. **v.5** to continue: or, to make war.

first beast before him, and causeth the earth and them which dwell therein to worship the first beast, whose deadly wound
13 was healed. And he doeth great wonders, so that he maketh fire come down from heaven on the earth in the sight of men,
14 And deceiveth them that dwell on the earth by *the means of* those miracles which he had power to do in the sight of the beast; saying to them that dwell on the earth, that they should make an image to the beast, which had the wound by a sword,
15 and did live. And he had power to give life unto the image of the beast, that the image of the beast should both speak, and cause that as many as would not worship the image of
16 the beast should be killed. And he causeth all, both small and great, rich and poor, free and bond, to receive a mark
17 in their right hand, or in their foreheads: And that no man might buy or sell, save he that had the mark, or the name of
18 the beast, or the number of his name. Here is wisdom. Let him that hath understanding count the number of the beast: for it is the number of a man; and his number *is* Six hundred threescore *and* six.

14 And I looked, and, lo, a Lamb stood on the mount Sion, and with him an hundred forty *and* four thousand, having his
2 Father's name written in their foreheads. And I heard a voice from heaven, as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of a great thunder: and I heard the voice of harpers harping
3 with their harps: And they sung as it were a new song before the throne, and before the four beasts, and the elders: and no man could learn that song but the hundred *and* forty *and* four
4 thousand, which were redeemed from the earth. These are they which were not defiled with women; for they are virgins. These are they which follow the Lamb whithersoever he goeth. These were redeemed from among men, *being* the firstfruits
5 unto God and to the Lamb. And in their mouth was found no guile: for they are without fault before the throne of God.
6 And I saw another angel fly in the midst of heaven, having the everlasting gospel to preach unto them that dwell on the earth, and to every nation, and kindred, and tongue, and people,

v.15 life: Gr. breath. **v.16** to receive: Gr. to give them. **14. v.4** redeemed: Gr. bought.

Saying with a loud voice, Fear God, and give glory to him; 7
for the hour of his judgment is come: and worship him that
made heaven, and earth, and the sea, and the fountains of
waters. And there followed another angel, saying, Babylon is 8
fallen, is fallen, that great city, because she made all nations
drink of the wine of the wrath of her fornication. And the 9
third angel followed them, saying with a loud voice, If any man
worship the beast and his image, and receive *his* mark in his
forehead, or in his hand, The same shall drink of the wine of 10
the wrath of God, which is poured out without mixture into
the cup of his indignation; and he shall be tormented with
fire and brimstone in the presence of the holy angels, and in
the presence of the Lamb: And the smoke of their torment 11
ascendeth up for ever and ever: and they have no rest day nor
night, who worship the beast and his image, and whosoever
receiveth the mark of his name. Here is the patience of the 12
saints: here *are* they that keep the commandments of God,
and the faith of Jesus. And I heard a voice from heaven 13
saying unto me, Write, Blessed *are* the dead which die in the
Lord from henceforth: Yea, saith the Spirit, that they may
rest from their labours; and their works do follow them. And 14
I looked, and behold a white cloud, and upon the cloud *one*
sat like unto the Son of man, having on his head a golden
crown, and in his hand a sharp sickle. And another angel 15
came out of the temple, crying with a loud voice to him that
sat on the cloud, Thrust in thy sickle, and reap: for the time
is come for thee to reap; for the harvest of the earth is ripe.
And he that sat on the cloud thrust in his sickle on the earth; 16
and the earth was reaped. And another angel came out of the 17
temple which is in heaven, he also having a sharp sickle. And 18
another angel came out from the altar, which had power over
fire; and cried with a loud cry to him that had the sharp sickle,
saying, Thrust in thy sharp sickle, and gather the clusters of
the vine of the earth; for her grapes are fully ripe. And the 19
angel thrust in his sickle into the earth, and gathered the vine
of the earth, and cast *it* into the great winepress of the wrath

v.13 from henceforth...: or, from henceforth saith the Spirit, Yea. **v.15** ripe: or, dried.

20 of God. And the winepress was trodden without the city, and blood came out of the winepress, even unto the horse bridles, by the space of a thousand *and* six hundred furlongs.

15 And I saw another sign in heaven, great and marvellous, seven angels having the seven last plagues; for in them is filled
2 up the wrath of God. And I saw as it were a sea of glass mingled with fire: and them that had gotten the victory over the beast, and over his image, and over his mark, *and* over the number of his name, stand on the sea of glass, having the harps
3 of God. And they sing the song of Moses the servant of God, and the song of the Lamb, saying, Great and marvellous *are* thy works, Lord God Almighty; just and true *are* thy ways,
4 thou King of saints. Who shall not fear thee, O Lord, and glorify thy name? for *thou* only *art* holy: for all nations shall come and worship before thee; for thy judgments are made
5 manifest. And after that I looked, and, behold, the temple of
6 the tabernacle of the testimony in heaven was opened: And the seven angels came out of the temple, having the seven plagues, clothed in pure and white linen, and having their
7 breasts girded with golden girdles. And one of the four beasts gave unto the seven angels seven golden vials full of the wrath
8 of God, who liveth for ever and ever. And the temple was filled with smoke from the glory of God, and from his power; and no man was able to enter into the temple, till the seven plagues of the seven angels were fulfilled.

16 And I heard a great voice out of the temple saying to the seven angels, Go your ways, and pour out the vials of the wrath
2 of God upon the earth. And the first went, and poured out his vial upon the earth; and there fell a noisome and grievous sore upon the men which had the mark of the beast, and *upon* them
3 which worshipped his image. And the second angel poured out his vial upon the sea; and it became as the blood of a dead
4 *man*: and every living soul died in the sea. And the third angel poured out his vial upon the rivers and fountains of waters;
5 and they became blood. And I heard the angel of the waters say, Thou art righteous, O Lord, which art, and wast, and

15. v.3 saints: or, nations, or, ages.

shalt be, because thou hast judged thus. For they have shed 6
the blood of saints and prophets, and thou hast given them
blood to drink; for they are worthy. And I heard another out 7
of the altar say, Even so, Lord God Almighty, true and right-
teous *are* thy judgments. And the fourth angel poured out 8
his vial upon the sun; and power was given unto him to scorch
men with fire. And men were scorched with great heat, and 9
blasphemed the name of God, which hath power over these
plagues: and they repented not to give him glory. And the 10
fifth angel poured out his vial upon the seat of the beast;
and his kingdom was full of darkness; and they gnawed their
tongues for pain, And blasphemed the God of heaven because 11
of their pains and their sores, and repented not of their deeds.
And the sixth angel poured out his vial upon the great river 12
Euphrates; and the water thereof was dried up, that the way
of the kings of the east might be prepared. And I saw three 13
unclean spirits like frogs *come* out of the mouth of the dragon,
and out of the mouth of the beast, and out of the mouth of
the false prophet. For they are the spirits of devils, working 14
miracles, *which* go forth unto the kings of the earth and of the
whole world, to gather them to the battle of that great day
of God Almighty. Behold, I come as a thief. Blessed *is* he 15
that watcheth, and keepeth his garments, lest he walk naked,
and they see his shame. And he gathered them together into 16
a place called in the Hebrew tongue Armageddon. And the 17
seventh angel poured out his vial into the air; and there came
a great voice out of the temple of heaven, from the throne,
saying, It is done. And there were voices, and thunders, and 18
lightnings; and there was a great earthquake, such as was not
since men were upon the earth, so mighty an earthquake, *and*
so great. And the great city was divided into three parts, 19
and the cities of the nations fell: and great Babylon came in
remembrance before God, to give unto her the cup of the wine
of the fierceness of his wrath. And every island fled away, 20
and the mountains were not found. And there fell upon men 21
a great hail out of heaven, *every stone* about the weight of a

16. v.9 scorched: or, burned.

talent: and men blasphemed God because of the plague of the hail; for the plague thereof was exceeding great.

17 And there came one of the seven angels which had the seven vials, and talked with me, saying unto me, Come hither; I will shew unto thee the judgment of the great whore that sit-
2 teth upon many waters: With whom the kings of the earth have committed fornication, and the inhabitants of the earth
3 have been made drunk with the wine of her fornication. So he carried me away in the spirit into the wilderness: and I saw a woman sit upon a scarlet coloured beast, full of names
4 of blasphemy, having seven heads and ten horns. And the woman was arrayed in purple and scarlet colour, and decked with gold and precious stones and pearls, having a golden cup in her hand full of abominations and filthiness of her forni-
5 cation: And upon her forehead *was* a name written, MYSTERY, BABYLON THE GREAT, THE MOTHER OF HAR-
6 LOTS AND ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH. And I saw the woman drunken with the blood of the saints, and with the blood of the martyrs of Jesus: and when I saw her, I won-
7 dered with great admiration. And the angel said unto me, Wherefore didst thou marvel? I will tell thee the mystery of the woman, and of the beast that carrieth her, which hath
8 the seven heads and ten horns. The beast that thou sawest was, and is not; and shall ascend out of the bottomless pit, and go into perdition: and they that dwell on the earth shall wonder, whose names were not written in the book of life from the foundation of the world, when they behold the beast that
9 was, and is not, and yet is. And here *is* the mind which hath wisdom. The seven heads are seven mountains, on which the
10 woman sitteth. And there are seven kings: five are fallen, and one is, *and* the other is not yet come; and when he co-
11 meth, he must continue a short space. And the beast that was, and is not, even he is the eighth, and is of the seven, and
12 goeth into perdition. And the ten horns which thou sawest are ten kings, which have received no kingdom as yet; but re-
13 ceive power as kings one hour with the beast. These have one

17. v.4 decked: Gr. gilded. **v.5** harlots: or, fornications.

mind, and shall give their power and strength unto the beast.
These shall make war with the Lamb, and the Lamb shall over- 14
come them: for he is Lord of lords, and King of kings: and
they that are with him *are* called, and chosen, and faithful.
And he saith unto me, The waters which thou sawest, where 15
the whore sitteth, are peoples, and multitudes, and nations,
and tongues. And the ten horns which thou sawest upon the 16
beast, these shall hate the whore, and shall make her desolate
and naked, and shall eat her flesh, and burn her with fire. For 17
God hath put in their hearts to fulfil his will, and to agree,
and give their kingdom unto the beast, until the words of God
shall be fulfilled. And the woman which thou sawest is that 18
great city, which reigneth over the kings of the earth.

And after these things I saw another angel come down from **18**
heaven, having great power; and the earth was lightened with
his glory. And he cried mightily with a strong voice, saying, 2
Babylon the great is fallen, is fallen, and is become the habi-
tation of devils, and the hold of every foul spirit, and a cage of
every unclean and hateful bird. For all nations have drunk of 3
the wine of the wrath of her fornication, and the kings of the
earth have committed fornication with her, and the merchants
of the earth are waxed rich through the abundance of her deli-
cacies. And I heard another voice from heaven, saying, Come 4
out of her, my people, that ye be not partakers of her sins,
and that ye receive not of her plagues. For her sins have 5
reached unto heaven, and God hath remembered her iniqui-
ties. Reward her even as she rewarded you, and double unto 6
her double according to her works: in the cup which she hath
filled fill to her double. How much she hath glorified herself, 7
and lived deliciously, so much torment and sorrow give her:
for she saith in her heart, I sit a queen, and am no widow, and
shall see no sorrow. Therefore shall her plagues come in one 8
day, death, and mourning, and famine; and she shall be utterly
burned with fire: for strong *is* the Lord God who judgeth her.
And the kings of the earth, who have committed fornication 9
and lived deliciously with her, shall bewail her, and lament for

18. v.3 abundance: or, power.

her, when they shall see the smoke of her burning, Standing
afar off for the fear of her torment, saying, Alas, alas, that
great city Babylon, that mighty city! for in one hour is thy
judgment come. And the merchants of the earth shall weep
and mourn over her; for no man buyeth their merchandise
any more: The merchandise of gold, and silver, and precious
stones, and of pearls, and fine linen, and purple, and silk, and
scarlet, and all thyine wood, and all manner vessels of ivory,
and all manner vessels of most precious wood, and of brass,
and iron, and marble, And cinnamon, and odours, and oint-
ments, and frankincense, and wine, and oil, and fine flour, and
wheat, and beasts, and sheep, and horses, and chariots, and
slaves, and souls of men. And the fruits that thy soul lusted
after are departed from thee, and all things which were dainty
and goodly are departed from thee, and thou shalt find them
no more at all. The merchants of these things, which were
made rich by her, shall stand afar off for the fear of her tor-
ment, weeping and wailing, And saying, Alas, alas, that great
city, that was clothed in fine linen, and purple, and scarlet, and
decked with gold, and precious stones, and pearls! For in one
hour so great riches is come to nought. And every shipmas-
ter, and all the company in ships, and sailors, and as many
as trade by sea, stood afar off, And cried when they saw the
smoke of her burning, saying, What *city is* like unto this great
city! And they cast dust on their heads, and cried, weeping
and wailing, saying, Alas, alas, that great city, wherein were
made rich all that had ships in the sea by reason of her costli-
ness! for in one hour is she made desolate. Rejoice over her,
thou heaven, and *ye* holy apostles and prophets; for God hath
avenged you on her. And a mighty angel took up a stone
like a great millstone, and cast *it* into the sea, saying, Thus
with violence shall that great city Babylon be thrown down,
and shall be found no more at all. And the voice of harpers,
and musicians, and of pipers, and trumpeters, shall be heard
no more at all in thee; and no craftsman, of whatsoever craft
he be, shall be found any more in thee; and the sound of a

v.12 thyine: or, sweet. **v.13** slaves: or, bodies.

millstone shall be heard no more at all in thee; And the light 23
of a candle shall shine no more at all in thee; and the voice of
the bridegroom and of the bride shall be heard no more at all
in thee: for thy merchants were the great men of the earth;
for by thy sorceries were all nations deceived. And in her was 24
found the blood of prophets, and of saints, and of all that were
slain upon the earth.

And after these things I heard a great voice of much people **19**
in heaven, saying, Alleluia; Salvation, and glory, and honour,
and power, unto the Lord our God: For true and righteous 2
are his judgments: for he hath judged the great whore, which
did corrupt the earth with her fornication, and hath avenged
the blood of his servants at her hand. And again they said, 3
Alleluia. And her smoke rose up for ever and ever. And the 4
four and twenty elders and the four beasts fell down and wor-
shipped God that sat on the throne, saying, Amen; Alleluia.
And a voice came out of the throne, saying, Praise our God, 5
all ye his servants, and ye that fear him, both small and great.
And I heard as it were the voice of a great multitude, and as 6
the voice of many waters, and as the voice of mighty thunder-
ings, saying, Alleluia: for the Lord God omnipotent reigneth.
Let us be glad and rejoice, and give honour to him: for the 7
marriage of the Lamb is come, and his wife hath made herself
ready. And to her was granted that she should be arrayed in 8
fine linen, clean and white: for the fine linen is the righteous-
ness of saints. And he saith unto me, Write, Blessed *are* they 9
which are called unto the marriage supper of the Lamb. And
he saith unto me, These are the true sayings of God. And 10
I fell at his feet to worship him. And he said unto me, See
thou do it not: I am thy fellowservant, and of thy brethren
that have the testimony of Jesus: worship God: for the tes-
timony of Jesus is the spirit of prophecy. And I saw heaven 11
opened, and behold a white horse; and he that sat upon him
was called Faithful and True, and in righteousness he doth
judge and make war. His eyes *were* as a flame of fire, and 12
on his head *were* many crowns; and he had a name written,

19. v.8 white: or, bright.

13 that no man knew, but he himself. And he *was* clothed with
a vesture dipped in blood: and his name is called The Word
14 of God. And the armies *which were* in heaven followed him
15 upon white horses, clothed in fine linen, white and clean. And
out of his mouth goeth a sharp sword, that with it he should
smite the nations: and he shall rule them with a rod of iron:
and he treadeth the winepress of the fierceness and wrath of
16 Almighty God. And he hath on *his* vesture and on his thigh
a name written, KING OF KINGS, AND LORD OF LORDS.
17 And I saw an angel standing in the sun; and he cried with
a loud voice, saying to all the fowls that fly in the midst of
heaven, Come and gather yourselves together unto the supper
18 of the great God; That ye may eat the flesh of kings, and
the flesh of captains, and the flesh of mighty men, and the
flesh of horses, and of them that sit on them, and the flesh
19 of all *men, both* free and bond, both small and great. And
I saw the beast, and the kings of the earth, and their armies,
gathered together to make war against him that sat on the
20 horse, and against his army. And the beast was taken, and
with him the false prophet that wrought miracles before him,
with which he deceived them that had received the mark of the
beast, and them that worshipped his image. These both were
21 cast alive into a lake of fire burning with brimstone. And the
remnant were slain with the sword of him that sat upon the
horse, which *sword* proceeded out of his mouth: and all the
fowls were filled with their flesh.

20 And I saw an angel come down from heaven, having the
2 key of the bottomless pit and a great chain in his hand. And
he laid hold on the dragon, that old serpent, which is the
3 Devil, and Satan, and bound him a thousand years, And
cast him into the bottomless pit, and shut him up, and set a
seal upon him, that he should deceive the nations no more,
till the thousand years should be fulfilled: and after that he
4 must be loosed a little season. And I saw thrones, and they
sat upon them, and judgment was given unto them: and *I*
saw the souls of them that were beheaded for the witness of
Jesus, and for the word of God, and which had not worshipped

the beast, neither his image, neither had received *his* mark upon their foreheads, or in their hands; and they lived and reigned with Christ a thousand years. But the rest of the 5
dead lived not again until the thousand years were finished. This *is* the first resurrection. Blessed and holy *is* he that 6
hath part in the first resurrection: on such the second death hath no power, but they shall be priests of God and of Christ, and shall reign with him a thousand years. And when the 7
thousand years are expired, Satan shall be loosed out of his prison, And shall go out to deceive the nations which are 8
in the four quarters of the earth, Gog and Magog, to gather them together to battle: the number of whom *is* as the sand of the sea. And they went up on the breadth of the earth, and 9
compassed the camp of the saints about, and the beloved city: and fire came down from God out of heaven, and devoured them. And the devil that deceived them was cast into the lake 10
of fire and brimstone, where the beast and the false prophet *are*, and shall be tormented day and night for ever and ever. And I saw a great white throne, and him that sat on it, from 11
whose face the earth and the heaven fled away; and there was found no place for them. And I saw the dead, small and 12
great, stand before God; and the books were opened: and another book was opened, which is *the book* of life: and the dead were judged out of those things which were written in the books, according to their works. And the sea gave up 13
the dead which were in it; and death and hell delivered up the dead which were in them: and they were judged every man according to their works. And death and hell were cast into 14
the lake of fire. This is the second death. And whosoever was 15
not found written in the book of life was cast into the lake of fire.

And I saw a new heaven and a new earth: for the first **21**
heaven and the first earth were passed away; and there was no more sea. And I John saw the holy city, new Jerusalem, 2
coming down from God out of heaven, prepared as a bride adorned for her husband. And I heard a great voice out of 3

20. v.13 hell: or, the grave.

heaven saying, Behold, the tabernacle of God *is* with men,
and he will dwell with them, and they shall be his people, and
4 God himself shall be with them, *and be* their God. And God
shall wipe away all tears from their eyes; and there shall be no
more death, neither sorrow, nor crying, neither shall there be
5 any more pain: for the former things are passed away. And
he that sat upon the throne said, Behold, I make all things
new. And he said unto me, Write: for these words are true
6 and faithful. And he said unto me, It is done. I am Alpha
and Omega, the beginning and the end. I will give unto him
7 that is athirst of the fountain of the water of life freely. He
that overcometh shall inherit all things; and I will be his God,
8 and he shall be my son. But the fearful, and unbelieving,
and the abominable, and murderers, and whoremongers, and
sorcerers, and idolaters, and all liars, shall have their part in
the lake which burneth with fire and brimstone: which is the
9 second death. And there came unto me one of the seven
angels which had the seven vials full of the seven last plagues,
and talked with me, saying, Come hither, I will shew thee
10 the bride, the Lamb's wife. And he carried me away in the
spirit to a great and high mountain, and shewed me that great
city, the holy Jerusalem, descending out of heaven from God,
11 Having the glory of God: and her light *was* like unto a stone
12 most precious, even like a jasper stone, clear as crystal; And
had a wall great and high, *and* had twelve gates, and at the
gates twelve angels, and names written thereon, which are *the*
13 *names* of the twelve tribes of the children of Israel: On the
east three gates; on the north three gates; on the south three
14 gates; and on the west three gates. And the wall of the city
had twelve foundations, and in them the names of the twelve
15 apostles of the Lamb. And he that talked with me had a
golden reed to measure the city, and the gates thereof, and the
16 wall thereof. And the city lieth foursquare, and the length
is as large as the breadth: and he measured the city with the
reed, twelve thousand furlongs. The length and the breadth
17 and the height of it are equal. And he measured the wall

21. v.7 all things: or, these things.

thereof, an hundred *and* forty *and* four cubits, *according to* the measure of a man, that is, of the angel. And the building 18
of the wall of it was *of* jasper: and the city *was* pure gold, like unto clear glass. And the foundations of the wall of the 19
city *were* garnished with all manner of precious stones. The first foundation *was* jasper; the second, sapphire; the third, a chalcedony; the fourth, an emerald; The fifth, sardonyx; 20
the sixth, sardius; the seventh, chrysolite; the eighth, beryl; the ninth, a topaz; the tenth, a chrysoprasus; the eleventh, a jacinth; the twelfth, an amethyst. And the twelve gates *were* 21
twelve pearls; every several gate was of one pearl: and the street of the city *was* pure gold, as it were transparent glass.
And I saw no temple therein: for the Lord God Almighty and 22
the Lamb are the temple of it. And the city had no need of 23
the sun, neither of the moon, to shine in it: for the glory of God did lighten it, and the Lamb *is* the light thereof. And 24
the nations of them which are saved shall walk in the light of it: and the kings of the earth do bring their glory and honour into it. And the gates of it shall not be shut at all by day: 25
for there shall be no night there. And they shall bring the 26
glory and honour of the nations into it. And there shall in no 27
wise enter into it any thing that defileth, neither *whatsoever* worketh abomination, or *maketh* a lie: but they which are written in the Lamb's book of life.

22 And he shewed me a pure river of water of life, clear as crystal, proceeding out of the throne of God and of the Lamb.
In the midst of the street of it, and on either side of the river, 2
was there the tree of life, which bare twelve *manner of* fruits, *and* yielded her fruit every month: and the leaves of the tree *were* for the healing of the nations. And there shall be no 3
more curse: but the throne of God and of the Lamb shall be in it; and his servants shall serve him: And they shall see 4
his face; and his name *shall be* in their foreheads. And there 5
shall be no night there; and they need no candle, neither light of the sun; for the Lord God giveth them light: and they shall reign for ever and ever. And he said unto me, These sayings 6
are faithful and true: and the Lord God of the holy prophets

sent his angel to shew unto his servants the things which must
7 shortly be done. Behold, I come quickly: blessed *is* he that
8 keepeth the sayings of the prophecy of this book. And I John
saw these things, and heard *them*. And when I had heard and
seen, I fell down to worship before the feet of the angel which
9 shewed me these things. Then saith he unto me, See *thou*
do it not: for I am thy fellowservant, and of thy brethren the
prophets, and of them which keep the sayings of this book:
10 worship God. And he saith unto me, Seal not the sayings of
11 the prophecy of this book: for the time is at hand. He that is
unjust, let him be unjust still: and he which is filthy, let him
be filthy still: and he that is righteous, let him be righteous
12 still: and he that is holy, let him be holy still. And, behold,
I come quickly; and my reward *is* with me, to give every man
13 according as his work shall be. I am Alpha and Omega, the
14 beginning and the end, the first and the last. Blessed *are* they
that do his commandments, that they may have right to the
tree of life, and may enter in through the gates into the city.
15 For without *are* dogs, and sorcerers, and whoremongers, and
murderers, and idolaters, and whosoever loveth and maketh a
16 lie. I Jesus have sent mine angel to testify unto you these
things in the churches. I am the root and the offspring of
17 David, *and* the bright and morning star. And the Spirit and
the bride say, Come. And let him that heareth say, Come.
And let him that is athirst come. And whosoever will, let him
18 take the water of life freely. For I testify unto every man
that heareth the words of the prophecy of this book, If any
man shall add unto these things, God shall add unto him the
19 plagues that are written in this book: And if any man shall
take away from the words of the book of this prophecy, God
shall take away his part out of the book of life, and out of the
holy city, and *from* the things which are written in this book.
20 He which testifieth these things saith, Surely I come quickly.
21 Amen. Even so, come, Lord Jesus. The grace of our Lord
Jesus Christ *be* with you all. Amen.

THE END.

22. v.19 out of the book...: or, from the tree of life.